

# Holy Bible

*Aionian Edition®*

Sanskrit NT, Harvard-Kyoto

AionianBible.org  
The world's first Holy Bible untranslation  
100% free to copy and print  
also known as "The Purple Bible"

*Holy Bible Aionian Edition ®*  
Sanskrit NT, Harvard-Kyoto

CC Attribution ShareAlike 4.0, 2018-2024  
Source text: eBible.org  
Source version: 2/21/2024  
Source copyright: CC Attribution ShareAlike 4.0  
SanskritBible.in, 2018

Formatted by Speedata Publisher 4.17.20 (Pro) on 3/21/2024  
100% Free to Copy and Print  
TOR Anonymously  
<https://AionianBible.org>

Published by Nainoia Inc  
<https://Nainoia-Inc.signedon.net>

We pray for a modern public domain translation in every language  
Report content and format concerns to Nainoia Inc  
Volunteer help is welcome and appreciated!

*Celebrate Jesus Christ's victory of grace!*



# Preface

Harvard-Kyoto at [AionianBible.org/Preface](http://AionianBible.org/Preface)

The *Holy Bible Aionian Edition* ® is the world's first Bible *un-translation!* What is an *un-translation?* Bibles are translated into each of our languages from the original Hebrew, Aramaic, and Koine Greek. Occasionally, the best word translation cannot be found and these words are transliterated letter by letter. Four well known transliterations are *Christ*, *baptism*, *angel*, and *apostle*. The meaning is then preserved more accurately through context and a dictionary. The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven additional Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

The first three words are *aiōn*, *aiōnios*, and *aīdios*, typically translated as *eternal* and also *world* or *eon*. The Aionian Bible is named after an alternative spelling of *aiōnios*. Consider that researchers question if *aiōn* and *aiōnios* actually mean *eternal*. Translating *aiōn* as *eternal* in Matthew 28:20 makes no sense, as all agree. The Greek word for *eternal* is *aīdios*, used in Romans 1:20 about God and in Jude 6 about demon imprisonment. Yet what about *aiōnios* in John 3:16? Certainly we do not question whether salvation is *eternal!* However, *aiōnios* means something much more wonderful than infinite time! Ancient Greeks used *aiōn* to mean *eon* or *age*. They also used the adjective *aiōnios* to mean *entirety*, such as *complete* or even *consummate*, but never infinite time. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs. So *aiōnios* is the perfect description of God's Word which has *everything* we need for life and godliness! And the *aiōnios* life promised in John 3:16 is not simply a ticket to eternal life in the future, but the invitation through faith to the *consummate* life beginning now!

The next seven words are *Sheol*, *Hadēs*, *Geenna*, *Tartaroō*, *Abyssos*, and *Limnē Pyr*. These words are often translated as *Hell*, the place of eternal punishment. However, *Hell* is ill-defined when compared with the Hebrew and Greek. For example, *Sheol* is the abode of deceased believers and unbelievers and should never be translated as *Hell*. *Hadēs* is a temporary place of punishment, Revelation 20:13-14. *Geenna* is the Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's refuse dump, a temporal judgment for sin. *Tartaroō* is a prison for demons, mentioned once in 2 Peter 2:4. *Abyssos* is a temporary prison for the Beast and Satan. Translators are also inconsistent because *Hell* is used by the King James Version 54 times, the New International Version 14 times, and the World English Bible zero times. Finally, *Limnē Pyr* is the Lake of Fire, yet Matthew 25:41 explains that these fires are prepared for the Devil and his angels. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The eleventh word, *eleēsē*, reveals the grand conclusion of grace in Romans 11:32. Take the time to understand these eleven words. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 201 New Testament verses. To help parallel study and Strong's Concordance use, apocryphal text is removed and most variant verse numbering is mapped to the English standard. We thank our sources at [eBible.org](http://eBible.org), [Crosswire.org](http://Crosswire.org), [unbound.Biola.edu](http://unbound.Biola.edu), [Bible4u.net](http://Bible4u.net), and [NHEB.net](http://NHEB.net). The Aionian Bible is copyrighted with [creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/4.0](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/4.0), allowing 100% freedom to copy and print, if respecting source copyrights. Check the Reader's Guide and read online at [AionianBible.org](http://AionianBible.org), with Android, and TOR network. Why purple? King Jesus' Word is royal... and purple is the color of royalty!



# Table of Contents

## NEW TESTAMENT

mathiH .....	11
mArkaH .....	100
lUkaH .....	155
yohanaH .....	250
preritAH .....	322
romiNaH .....	419
1 karinthinaH .....	459
2 karinthinaH .....	497
gAlAtinaH .....	522
iphiSiNaH .....	535
philipinaH .....	548
kalasinaH .....	557
1 thiSalanIkinaH .....	566
2 thiSalanIkinaH .....	575
1 tImathiyaH .....	580
2 tImathiyaH .....	590
tItaH .....	598
philomonaH .....	603
ibriNaH .....	605
yAkUbaH .....	633
1 pitaraH .....	643
2 pitaraH .....	653
1 yohanaH .....	659
2 yohanaH .....	669
3 yohanaH .....	671
yihUdAH .....	673
prakAzitaM .....	676

## APPENDIX

Reader's Guide

Glossary

Maps

Destiny

Illustrations, Doré



# **NEW TESTAMENT**



tadA ylzurakathayat, he pitaretAn kSamasva yata ete yat karmma kurvvanti tan na viduH;

pazcAtte guTikApAtaM kRtvA tasya vastrANi vibhajya jagRhuH

IUkaH 23:34

# mathiH

**1** ibrAhImaH santAno dAyUd tasya santAno  
yIzukhrISTastasya pUrvvapurushavaMzazreNi| **2**  
ibrAhImaH putra ishAk tasya putro yAkUb tasya putro  
yihUdAstasya bhrAtarazca| **3** tasmAd yihUdAtastAmaro  
garbhe perasserahau jajJAtE, tasya perasaH putro hiSroN  
tasya putro 'rAm| **4** tasya putro 'mmInAdab tasya putro  
nahazon tasya putraH salmon| **5** tasmAd rAhabo garbhe  
boyam jajJe, tasmAd rUto garbhe obed jajJe, tasya putro  
yizayaH| **6** tasya putro dAyUd rAjah tasmAd mRtoriyasya  
jAyAyAM sulemAn jajJe| **7** tasya putro rihabiyAm, tasya  
putro'biyaH, tasya putra AsA: | **8** tasya suto yihozAphaT  
tasya suto yihorAma tasya sutu uSiyaH| **9** tasya suto  
yotham tasya sutu Aham tasya suto hiSkriyaH| **10** tasya  
suto minaziH, tasya sutu Amon tasya suto yoziyaH| **11**  
bAbilnagare pravasanAt pUrvvaM sa yoziyo yikhaniyaM  
tasya bhrAtRMzca janayAmAsa| **12** tato bAbili  
pravasanakAle yikhaniyaH zaltIyelaM janayAmAsa, tasya  
sutuH sirubbAvil| **13** tasya suto 'bohud tasya sutu  
illyAkIm tasya suto'sor| **14** asoraH sutuH sAdok tasya sutu  
AkhIm tasya sutu illhUd| **15** tasya sutu iliyAsar tasya suto  
mattan| **16** tasya suto yAkUb tasya suto yUSaph tasya  
jAyA mariyam; tasya garbhe yIzurajani, tameva khriSTam  
(arthAd abhiSiktaM) vadanti| **17** ittham ibrAhimo  
dAyUdaM yAvat sAkalyena caturdazapuruSAH; A  
dAyUdaH kAlAd bAbili pravasanakAlaM yAvat  
caturdazapuruSA bhavanti| bAbili pravAsanakAlAt  
khriSTasya kAlaM yAvat caturdazapuruSA bhavanti| **18**  
yIzukhrISTasya janma kaththate| mariyam nAmikA

kanyA yUSaphe vAgdattAsIt, tadA tayoH saGgamAt prAk  
sA kanyA pavitreNAtmanA garbhavatI babhUva| **19** tatra  
tasyAH pati ryUSaph saujanyAt tasyAH kalaGgaM  
prakAzayitum anicchan gopanene tAM pArityaktuM  
manazcakre| **20** sa tathaiva bhAvayati, tadAnIM  
paramezvarasya dUtaH svapne taM darzanaM dattvA  
vyAjahAra, he dAyUdaH santAna yUSaph tvaM nijAM  
jAyAM mariyamam AdAtuM mA bhaiSIH| **21** yatastasyA  
garbhaH pavitrAdAtmano'bhat, sA ca putraM  
prasaviSyate, tadA tvaM tasya nAma yIzum (arthAt  
trAtAraM) karISyase, yasmAt sa nijamanujAn teSAM  
kaluSebhya uddhariSyati| **22** itthaM sati, pazya  
garbhavatI kanyA tanayaM prasaviSyate| immAnUyel  
tadIyaJca nAmadheyaM bhaviSyati|| immAnUyel  
asmAkaM saGgIzvaraityarthaH| **23** iti yad vacanaM  
purvvaM bhaviSyadvaktrA IzvaraH kathAyAmAsa, tat  
tadAnIM siddhamabhavat| **24** anantaraM yUSaph nidrAto  
jAgarita utthAya paramezvarIyadUtasya nidezAnusAreNa  
nijAM jAyAM jagrAha, **25** kintu yAvat sA nijaM  
prathamasutaM a suSuve, tAvat tAM nopAgacchat, tataH  
sutasya nAma yIzuM cakre|

**2** anantaraM herod saMjJake rAjji rAjyaM zAsati  
yihUdIyadezasya baitlehami nagare yIzau jAtavati  
ca, katipayA jyotirvvudaH pUrvvasyA dizo  
yirUzAlamnagaraM sametya kathayamAsuH, **2** yo  
yihUdIyAnAM rAjA jAtavAn, sa kutrAste? vayaM  
pUrvvasyAM dizi tiSThantastadIyAM tArakAm apazyAma  
tasmAt taM praNantum agamAma| **3** tadA herod rAjA  
kathAmetAM nizamya yirUzAlamnagarasthitaiH

sarvvamAnavaiH sArddham udvijya **4** sarvvAn  
 pradhAnayAjakAn adhyApakAMzca samAhUyAnIya  
 papraccha, khrISTaH kutra janiSyate? **5** tadA te  
 kathayAmAsuH, yihUdIyadezasya baitlehami nagare,  
 yato bhaviSyadvAdinA itthaM likhitamAste, **6**  
 sarvvAbhyo rAjadhAnIbhyo yihUdIyasya  
 nIvRtaH| he yihUdIyadezasye baitleham tvaM na  
 cAvarA|isrAyelIyalokAn me yato yaH pAlayiSyati|  
 tAdRgeko mahArAjastvanmadhya udbhaviSyati|| **7**  
 tadAnIM herod rAjA tAn jyotirvvido gopanam AhUya sA  
 tArakA kadA dRSTAbhavat, tad viniczayAmAsa| **8** aparaM  
 tAn baitlehamam prahItya gaditavAn, yUyaM yAta,  
 yatnAt taM zizum anviSya taduddeze prApte mahyaM  
 vArttAM dAsyatha, tato mayApi gatvA sa praNaMsyate| **9**  
 tadAnIM rAjJa etAdRzIm AjJAM prApya te pratashire,  
 tataH pUrvvarsyAM dizi sthitaistai ryA tArakA dRSTA sA  
 tArakA teSAMagre gatvA yatra sthAne zizUrAste, tasya  
 sthAnasyopari sthagitA tasyau| **10** tad dRSTvA te  
 mahAnanditA babhUvuH, **11** tato gehamadhya pravizya  
 tasya mAtrA mariyamA sAddhaM taM zizuM nirIkSaya  
 daNDavad bhUtvA praNemuH, aparaM sveSAM  
 ghanasampattiM mocayitvA suvarNaM kunduruM  
 gandharamajca tasmai darzanIyaM dattavantaH| **12**  
 pazcAd herod rAjasya samIpam punarapi gantuM svapna  
 IzvareNa niSiddhAH santo 'nyena pathA te nijadezaM  
 prati pratashire| **13** anantaraM teSu gatavatmu  
 paramezvarasya dUto yUSaphe svapne darzanaM datvA  
 jagAda, tvam utthAya zizuM tanmAtaraJca gRhItvA  
 misardezaM palAyasva, aparaM yAvadahaM tubhyaM

vArtaM na kathayiSyAmi, tAvat tatraiva nivasa, yato  
rAjA herod zizuM nAzayituM mRgayiSyate| **14** tadAnIM  
yUSaph utthAya rajanyAM zizuM tanmAtaraJca gRhItvA  
misardezaM prati pratasthe, **15** gatvA ca herodo nRpate  
rmaraNaparyyantaM tatra deze nyuvAsa, tena  
misardezAdahaM putraM svakIyaM samupAhUyam|  
yadetadvacanam IzvareNa bhaviSyadvAdinA  
kathitaM tat saphalamabhUt| **16** anantaraM herod  
jyotirvidbhbirAtmA M pravaJcitaM vijJAya bhRzaM  
cukopa; aparaM jyotirvidbhystena viniczitaM yad  
dinaM taddinAd gaNayitvA dvitIyavatsaraM praviSTA  
yAvanto bAlakA asmin baitlehamnagare tatsImamadhye  
cAsan, lokAn prahitya tAn sarvvAn ghAtayAmAsa| **17**  
ataH anekasya vilApasya ninAda: krandanasya ca|  
zokena kRtazabdazca rAmAyAM saMnizamyate|  
svabAlagaNahetorvai rAhel nArI tu rodinI| na manyate  
prabodhantu yataste naiva manti hi|| **18** yadetad  
vacanaM yirImiyanAmakabhaviSyadvAdinA kathitaM tat  
tadAnIM saphalam abhUt| **19** tadanantaraM heredi rAjani  
mRte paramezvarasya dUto misardeze svapne darzanaM  
dattvA yUSaphe kathitavAn **20** tvam utthAya zizuM  
tanmAtaraJca gRhItvA punarapIsrAyelo dezaM yAhI, ye  
janAH zizuM nAzayitum amRgayanta, te mRtavantaH| **21**  
tadAnIM sa utthAya zizuM tanmAtaraJca gRhlAn  
isrAyeldezam AjagAma| **22** kintu yihUdIyadeze  
arkhilAyanAma rAjakumAro nijapitu rherodaH padaM  
prApya rAjatvaM karotIti nizamya tat sthAnaM yAtuM  
zaGkitavAn, pazcAt svapna IzvarAt prabodhaM  
prApya gAlldezasya pradezaikaM prasthAya

nAsarannAma nagaraM gatvA tatra nyuSitavAn, **23** tena  
taM nAsaratIyaM kathayiSyanti, yadetadvAkyaN  
bhaviSyadvAdibhirukttAM tat saphalamabhavat|

**3** tadAnoM yohnnAmA majjayitA yihUdIyadezasya  
prAntaram upasthAya pracArayan kathayAmAsa,  
**2** manAMsi parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM  
samIpamAgatam| **3** paramezasya panthAnaM  
pariSkuruta sarvvataH| tasya rAjapathAMzcaiva  
samIkuruta sarvvathA| ityetat prAntare vAkyAM  
vadataH kasyacid ravaH|| **4** etadvacanaM  
yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA yohanamuddizya bhASitam|  
yohano vasanaM mahAGgaromajaM tasya kaTau  
carmmakaTibandhanaM; sa ca zUkakITAn madhu ca  
bhuktavAn| **5** tadAnIM yirUzAlamnagaranivAsinaH  
sarvve yihUdidezIyA yarddantaTinyA ubhayataTasthAzca  
mAnavA bahirAgatya tasya samIpe **6** svIyaM  
svIyaM duritam aGgIkRtya tasyAM yarddani tena  
majjitA babhUvuH| **7** aparaM bahUn phirUzinaH  
sidUkinazca manujAn maMktuM svasamIpam Agacchto  
vilokya sa tAn abhidadhau, re re bhujagavaMzA  
AgAmInaH kopAt palAyituM yuSmAn kazcetitavAn? **8**  
manaHparAvarttanasya samucitaM phalaM phalata| **9**  
kintvasmAkaM tAta ibrAhIm astIti sveSu manaHsu  
cIntayanto mA vyAharata| yato yuSmAn ahaM vadAmi,  
Izvara etebhyaH pASANEbhya ibrAhImaH santAnAn  
utpAdayituM zaknoti| **10** aparaM pAdapAnAM  
mUle kuThAra idAnImapi lagan Aste, tasmAd  
yasmin pAdape uttamaM phalaM na bhavati, sa  
kRtto madhye'gniM nikSepsyate| **11** aparam ahaM

manaHparAvarttanUcakena majjanena yuSmAn  
majjayAmIti satyaM, kintu mama pazcAd ya Agacchati, sa  
mattopi mahAn, ahaM tadIyopAnahau voDhumapi nahi  
yogyosmi, sa yuSmAn vahnirUpe pavitra Atmani  
saMmajjaiSyati| **12** tasya kAre sUrpa Aste, sa  
svIyazasyAni samyak prasphoTya nijAn sakalagodhUmAn  
saMgRhya bhANDAgAre sthApayiSyati, kiMntu sarvvANI  
vuSANyanirvvANavahninA dAhayiSyati| **13** anantaraM  
yIzu ryohanA majjito bhavitum gAlIlpradezAd yarddani  
tasya samIpam AjagAma| **14** kintu yohan taM niSidhya  
babhASe, tvaM kiM mama samIpam Agacchasi? varaM  
tvayA majjanaM mama prayojanam Aste| **15** tadAnIM  
yIzuH pratyavocat; IdAnIm anumanyasva, yata itthaM  
sarvvadharmmasAdhanam asmAkaM karttavyaM, tataH  
so'nvamanyata| **16** anantaraM yIzurammasi majjituH san  
tatkSaNAt toyamadhyAd utthAya jagAma, tadA  
jImUtadvAre mukte jAte, sa IzvarasyAtmAnaM kapotavad  
avaruhya svoparyyAgacchantaM vIkSAJcakre| **17**  
aparam eSa mama priyaH putra etasminneva mama  
mahAsantoSa etAdRzI vyomajA vAg babhUva|

**4** tataH paraM yIzuH pratArakeNa parIkSito  
bhavitum AtmanA prAntaram AkRSTaH **2** san  
catvAriMzadahorAtrAn anAhArastiSThan kSudhito  
babhUva| **3** tadAnIM parIkSitA tatsamIpam Agatya  
vyAhRtavAn, yadi tvamIzvarAtmajo bhavestarhyAjJayA  
pASANAnetAn pUpAn vidhehi| **4** tataH sa pratyabrvIt,  
itthaM likhitamAste, "manujaH kevalapUpena  
na jIviSyati, kintvIzvarasya vadAnAd yAni yAni  
vacAMsi niHsaranti taireva jIviSyati|" **5** tadA

pratArakastaM puNyanagaraM nItvA mandirasya  
 cUDopari nidhAya gaditavAn, **6** tvaM yadizvarasya  
 tanayo bhavestarhIto'dhaH pata, yata itthaM  
 likhitamAste, AdekSyati nijAn dUtAn rakSituM  
 tvAM paramezvaraH| yathA sarvveSu mArgeSu  
 tvadIyacaraNadvaye| na laget prastarAghAtastvAM  
 ghariSyanti te karaiH|| **7** tadAnIM yIzustasmai  
 kathitavAn etadapi likhitamAste, "tvaM nijaprabhuM  
 paramezvaraM mA parikSasva|" **8** anantaraM pratArakaH  
 punarapi tam atyuJcadharAdharopari nItvA jagataH  
 sakalarAjyAni tadaizvaryyANi ca darzayAzcakAra  
 kathayAJcakAra ca, **9** yadi tvaM daNDavad bhavan mAM  
 praNamestarhyaham etAni tubhyaM pradAsyAmi| **10**  
 tadAnIM yIzustamavocat, dUrIbhava pratAraka,  
 likhitamidam Aste, "tvayA nijaH prabhuH paramezvaraH  
 praNamyaH kevalaH sa sevyazca|" **11** tataH pratArakeNa  
 sa paryyatAji, tadA svargIyadUtairAgatya sa siSevel **12**  
 tadanantaraM yohan kArAyAM babandhe, tadvArttAM  
 nizamya yIzunA gAll prAsthyata| **13** tataH paraM sa  
 nAsarannagaraM vihAya jalaghestaTe sibUlUnnaptAli  
 etayloruvabhayoH pradezayoH sImnormadhyavarttI ya:  
 kapharnAhUm tannagaram itvA nyavasat| **14**  
 tasmAt, anyAdezIyagAlli yarddanpAre'bdhirodhasi|  
 naptAlisibUlUndezau yatra sthAne sthitau purA| **15**  
 tatratyA manujA ye ye paryabhrAmyan tamisrake|  
 tairjanairbRhadAlokaH paridarziSyate tadA| avasan ye  
 janA deze mRtyucchAyAsvarUpake| teSAMupari  
 lokAnAmAlokaH saMprakAzitaH|| **16** yadetadvacanaM  
 yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA proktaM, tat tadA saphalam

abhUt| 17 anantaraM yIzuH susaMvAdaM pracArayan  
etAM kathAM kathayitum Arebhe, manAMsi  
parAvarttayata, svargIyarAjatvaM savidhamabhavat| 18  
tataH paraM yIzu rgAlilo jaladhestaTena gacchan  
gacchan Andriyastasya bhrAtA zimon arthato yaM  
pitaraM vadanti etAvubhau jalaghau jAlaM kSipantau  
dadarza, yatastau mInadhAriNAvAstAm| 19 tada sa  
tAvAhUya vyAjahAra, yuvAM mama pazcAd AgacchataM,  
yuvAmahaM manujadhAriNau kariSyAmi| 20 tenaiva tau  
jAlaM vihAya tasya pazcAt AgacchatAm| 21 anantaraM  
tasmAt sthAnAt vrajan vrajan sivadiyasya sutau yAkUb  
yohannAmAnau dvau sahajau tAtena sArddhaM  
naukopari jAlasya jIrNoddhAraM kurvvantau vIkSya  
tAvAhUtavAn| 22 tatksaNaT tau nAvaM svatAtaJca  
vihAya tasya pazcAdgAminau babhUvatuH| 23  
anantaraM bhajanabhavane samupadizan rAjyasya  
susaMvAdaM pracArayan manujAnAM sarvvaprakArAn  
rogAn sarvvaprakArapIDAzca zamayan yIzuH  
kRtsnaM gAlIldezAM bhramitum Arabhata| 24  
tena kRtsnasuriyAdezasya madhyaM tasya yazo  
vyApnot, aparaM bhUtagrastA apasmArargINaH  
pakSAdhAtiprabhRtayazca yAvanto manujA  
nAnAvidhavyAdhibhiH kliSTA Asan, teSu sarvveSu tasya  
samIpam AnItesu sa tAn svasthAn cakAra| 25 etena gAlil-  
dikApani-yirUzAlam-yihUdIyadezebhyo yarddanaH  
pArAJca bahavo manujAstasya pazcAd Agacchan|

**5** anantaraM sa jananivahaM nirIkSya bhUdharopari  
vrajitvA samupaviveza| 2 tadAnIM ziSyeSu tasya  
samIpamAgateSu tena tebhya eSA kathA kathyAJcakre| 3

abhimAnahInA janA dhanyAH, yataste svargIyarAjyam  
adhikariSyanti| **4** khidyamAnA manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt  
te sAntvanAM prApsanti| **5** namrA mAnavAzca dhanyAH,  
yasmAt te medinIm adhikariSyanti| **6** dharmmAya  
bubhukSitAH tRSArttAzca manujA dhanyAH, yasmAt  
te paritarpsyanti| **7** kRpAlavo mAnavA dhanyAH,  
yasmAt te kRpAM prApsyanti| **8** nirmmalahRdayA  
manujAzca dhanyAH, yasmAt ta IzcaraM drakSyanti|  
**9** melayitAro mAnavA dhanyAH, yasmAt ta Izcarasya  
santAnatvena vikhyAsyanti| **10** dharmmakAraNAt  
tADitA manujA dhanyA, yasmAt svargIyarAjye  
teSAmadhikaro vidyate| **11** yadA manujA mama nAmakRte  
yuSmAn nindanti tADayanti mRSA nAnAdurvvAkyAni  
vadanti ca, tadA yuyaM dhanyAH| **12** tadA  
Anandata, tathA bhRzaM hlAdadhvaJca, yataH  
svarge bhUyAMsi phalAni lapsyadhve; te yuSmAkaM  
purAtanAn bhaviSyadvAdino'pi tAdRg atADayan|  
**13** yuyaM medinyAM lavaNarUpAH, kintu yadi  
lavaNasya lavaNatvam apayAti, tarhi tat kena  
prakAreNa svAduyuktaM bhaviSyati? tat kasyApi  
kAryyasyAyogyatvAt kevalaM bahiH prakSeptuM  
narANAM padatalena dalayituJca yogyaM bhavati|  
**14** yUyaM jagati dIptirUpAH, bhUdharopari sthitaM  
nagaraM guptaM bhavituM nahi zakSyati| **15**  
aparaM manujAH pradIpAn prajvAlya droNAdho na  
sthApayanti, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayanti,  
tena te dIpA gehasthitAn sakalAn prakAzayanti|  
**16** yena mAnavA yuSmAkaM satkarmmANi vilokya  
yuSmAkaM svargasthaM pitaraM dhanyaM vadanti,

teSAM samakSaM yuSmAkaM diptistAdRk prakAzatAm| 17  
ahaM vyavasthAM bhaviSyadvAkyajca loptum AgatavAn,  
itthaM mAnubhavata, te dve loptuM nAgatavAn,  
kintu saphale karttum Agatosmi| 18 aparaM yuSmAn  
ahaM tathyaM vadAmi yAvat vyomamedinyo rdhvaMso  
na bhaviSyati, tAvat sarvvasmin saphale na jAtE  
vyavasthAyA ekA mAtrA bindurekopi vA na lopsyate|  
19 tasmAt yo jana etAsAm AjJAnAm atikSudrAm  
ekAjJAmapI laMghate manujAMjca tathaiva zikSayati, sa  
svargIyarAjye sarvvebhyaH kSudratvena vikhyAsyate,  
kintu yo janastAM pAlayati, tathaiva zikSayati ca, sa  
svargIyarAjye pradhAnatvena vikhyAsyate| 20 aparaM  
yuSmAn ahaM vadAmi, adhyApakaphirUzimAnavAnAM  
dharmmAnuSThAnAt yuSmAkaM dharmmAnuSThAne  
nottame jAtE yUyam IzvarIyarAjyaM praveSTuM na  
zakSyatha| 21 aparaJca tvaM naraM mA vadhiH,  
yasmAt yo naraM hanti, sa vicArasabhAyAM daNDArho  
bhaviSyati, pUrvvakAlInajanebhya iti kathitamAsIt,  
yuSmAbhirazrAvi| 22 kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi,  
yah kazcit kAraNaM vinA nijabhrAtre kupyati, sa  
vicArasabhAyAM daNDArho bhaviSyati; yaH kazcicca  
svIyasahajaM nirbbodhaM vadati, sa mahAsabhAyAM  
daNDArho bhaviSyati; punazca tvaM mUDha iti vAkyaM  
yadi kazcit svIyabhrAtaraM vakti, tarhi narakAgnau  
sa daNDArho bhaviSyati| (Geenna g1067) 23 ato vedyAH  
samIpAM nijanaivedye samAnIte'pi nijabhrAtaraM  
prati kasmAccit kAraNAt tvaM yadi doSI vidyase,  
tadAnIM tava tasya smRti rjAyate ca, 24 tarhi  
tasyA vedyAH samIpE nijanaivaidyaM nidhAya tadaiva

gatvA pUrvvaM tena sArddhaM mila, pazcAt Agatya  
nijanaivedyaM nivedaya| **25** anyaJca yAvat vivAdinA  
sArddhaM vartmani tiSThasi, tAvat tena sArddhaM  
melanaM kuru; no cet vivAdI vicArayituH samIpe  
tvAM samarpayati vicArayitA ca rakSiNaH sannidhau  
samarpayati tadA tvaM kArAyAM badhyethAH| **26**  
tarhi tvAmahaM taththaM bravImi, zeSakapardake'pi  
na parizodhite tasmAt sthAnAt kadApi bahirAgantuM  
na zakSyasi| **27** aparaM tvaM mA vyabhicara, yadetad  
vacanaM pUrvvakAlInalokebhyaH kathitamAsIt, tad  
yUyaM zrutavantaH; **28** kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi,  
yadi kazcit kAmataH kAJcana yoSitaM pazyati, tarhi  
sa manasA tadaiva vyabhicaritavAn| **29** tasmAt tava  
dakSiNaM netraM yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi tannetram  
utpATya dUre nikSipa, yasmAt tava sarvvavapuSo narake  
nikSepAt tavaikAGgasya nAzo varaM| (**Geenna g1067**) **30**  
yadvA tava dakSiNaH karo yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi  
taM karaM chittvA dUre nikSipa, yataH sarvvavapuSo  
narake nikSepAt ekAGgasya nAzo varaM| (**Geenna g1067**) **31**  
uktamAste, yadi kazcin nijajAyAM parityakttum icchatI,  
tarhi sa tasyai tyAgapatraM dadAtu| **32** kintvahaM  
yuSmAn vyAharAmi, vyabhicAradoSe na jAte yadi kazcin  
nijajAyAM parityajati, tarhi sa tAM vyabhicArayati; yazca  
tAM tyaktAM striyaM vivahati, sopi vyabhicarati| **33**  
punazca tvaM mRSA zapatham na kurvvan IzcarAya  
nijazapathaM pAlaya, pUrvvakAlInalokebhyo yaiSA kathA  
kathitA, tAmapi yUyaM zrutavantaH| **34** kintvahaM  
yuSmAn vadAmi, kamapi zapathaM mA kArSTA, arthataH  
svarganAmna na, yataH sa Izvarasya siMhAsanaM; **35**

pRthivyA nAmnApi na, yataH sA tasya pAdapIThaM;  
yirUzAlamo nAmnApi na, yataH sA mahArAjasya purI;  
**36** nijazironAmnApi na, yasmAt tasyaikaM kacamapi  
sitam asitaM vA karttuM tvayA na zakyate| **37**  
aparaM yUyaM saMlApasamaye kevalaM bhavatIti na  
bhavatIti ca vadata yata ito'dhikaM yat tat pApAtmano  
jAyate| **38** aparaM locanasya vinimayena locanaM  
dantasya vinimayena dantaH pUrvvaktamidaM vacanaJca  
yuSmAbhirazrUyata| **39** kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi  
yUyaM hiMsakaM naraM mA vyAghAtayata| kintu  
kenacit tava dakSiNakapole capeTAgHAtE kRte taM  
prati vAmaM kapolajca vyAghoTaya| **40** aparaM kenacit  
tvayA sArdhdaM vivAdaM kRtvA tava paridheyavasane  
jighRtite tasmAyuttarIyavasanamapi dehi| **41** yadi kazcit  
tvAM krozamekaM nayanArthaM anyAyato dharati,  
tadA tena sArdhdaM krozadvayaM yAhil| **42** yazca  
mAnavastvAM yAcate, tasmai dehi, yadi kazcit tubhyaM  
dhArayitum icchatI, tarhi taM prati parAMmukho  
mA bhUH| **43** nijasamIpavasini prema kuru, kintu  
zatruM prati dveSaM kuru, yadetat puroktaM vacanaM  
etadapi yUyaM zrutavantaH| **44** kintvahaM yuSmAn  
vadAmi, yUyaM ripuvvapi prema kuruta, ye ca yuSmAn  
zapante, tAna, AziSaM vadata, ye ca yuSmAn RtIyante,  
teSAM maGgalaM kuruta, ye ca yuSmAn nindanti,  
tADayanti ca, teSAM kRte prArthayadhvaM| **45** tatra  
yaH satAmasatAJcopari prabhAkaram udAyayati, tathA  
dhArmmikAnAmadhArmmikAnAJcopari nIraM varSayati  
tAdRzo yo yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA, yUyaM tasyaiva  
santAnA bhaviSyatha| **46** ye yuSmAsu prema kurvvanti,

yUyaM yadi kevalaM tevveva prema kurutha, tarhi  
 yuSmAkaM kiM phalaM bhaviSyati? caNDAlA api tAdRzaM  
 kiM na kurvvanti? **47** aparaM yUyaM yadi kevalaM  
 svIyabhrAtRtvena namata, tarhi kiM mahat karmma  
 kurutha? caNDAlA api tAdRzaM kiM na kurvvanti?  
**48** tasmAt yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA yathA pUrNo  
 bhavati, yUyamapi tAdRza bhavata|

**6** sAvadhAnA bhavata, manujAn darzayituM teSAM  
 gocare dharmmakarmma mA kuruta, tathA kRte  
 yuSmAkaM svargasthapituH sakAzAt kijcana phalaM na  
 prApsyatha| **2** tvaM yadA dadAsi tadA kapaTino janA yathA  
 manujebhyaH prazaMsAM prAptuM bhajanabhavane  
 rAjAmArge ca tUrIM vAdayanti, tathA mA kuri,  
 ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, te svakAyaM  
 phalam alabbanta| **3** kintu tvaM yadA dadAsi, tadA  
 nijadakSiNakaro yat karoti, tad vAmakaraM mA jjApaya|  
**4** tena tava dAnaM guptaM bhaviSyati yastu tava pitA  
 guptadarzI, sa prakAzya tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati| **5**  
 aparaM yadA prArthayase, tadA kapaTinaiva mA kuru,  
 yasmAt te bhajanabhavane rAjAmArgasya koNe tiSThanto  
 lokAn darzayantaH prArthayituM priyante; ahaM yuSmAn  
 tathyA vadAmi, te svakiyaphalaM prApnuvan| **6**  
 tasmAt prArthanAkAle antarAgAraM pravizya dvAraM  
 rudvvA guptaM pazyatastava pituH samIpe prArthayasva;  
 tena tava yaH pitA guptadarzI, sa prakAzya tubhyaM  
 phalaM dAsyati **7** aparaM prArthanAkAle devapUjakAiva  
 mudhA punaruktiM mA kuru, yasmAt te bodhante,  
 bahuvAraM kathAyAM kathitAyAM teSAM prArthanA  
 grAhiSyate| **8** yUyaM teSAMiva mA kuruta, yasmAt

yuSmAkaM yad yat prayojanaM yAcanAtaH prAgeva  
yuSmAkaM pitA tat jAnAti| **9** ataeva yUyama IdRk  
prArthayadhvaM, he asmAkaM svargasthapitaH, tava  
nAma pUjyaM bhavatu| **10** tava rAjatvaM bhavatu;  
tavecchA svarge yathA tathaiva medinyAmapi saphalA  
bhavatu| **11** asmAkaM prayojanIyam AhAram adya  
dehi| **12** vayaM yathA nijAparAdhinaH kSamAmahe,  
tathaivAsmAkaM aparAdhAn kSamasva| **13** asmAn  
parikSAM mAnaya, kintu pApAtmano rakSa; rAjatvaM  
gauravaM parAkramaH ete sarvve sarvvadA tava;  
tathAstu| **14** yadi yUyam anyeSAM aparAdhAn kSamadhve  
tarhi yuSmAkaM svargasthapatApi yuSmAn kSamiSyate;  
**15** kintu yadi yUyam anyeSAM aparAdhAn na kSamadhve,  
tarhi yuSmAkaM janakopi yuSmAkam aparAdhAn na  
kSamiSyate| **16** aparam upavAsakAle kapaTino janA  
mAnuSAn upavAsaM jjApayituM sveSAM vadanaAni  
mlAnAni kurvvanti, yUyaM taiva viSaNavadanA mA  
bhavata; ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi te svakIyaphalam  
alabhanta| **17** yadA tvam upavasasi, tadA yathA lokaistvaM  
upavAsIva na dRzyase, kintu tava yo'gocaraH pitA tenaiva  
dRzyase, tatkRte nijazirasi tailaM marddaya vadanaJca  
prakSAlaya; **18** tena tava yaH pitA guptadarzI sa prakAzya  
tubhyaM phalaM dAsyati| **19** aparaM yatra sthAne  
kITAH kalaGkAzca kSayaM nayanti, caurAzca sandhiM  
karttayitvA corayituM zaknuvanti, tAdRzyAM medinyAM  
svArthaM dhanaM mA saMcinuta| **20** kintu yatra sthAne  
kITAH kalaGkAzca kSayaM na nayanti, caurAzca sandhiM  
karttayitvA corayitum na zaknuvanti, tAdRze svarge  
dhanaM saJcinuta| **21** yasmAt yatra sthAne yuSmAMka

dhanaM tatraiva khAne yuSmAkaM manAMsi| 22  
locanaM dehasya pradIpakaM, tasmAt yadi tava locanaM  
prasannaM bhavati, tarhi tava kRtsnaM vapusdIptiyuktaM  
bhaviSyati| 23 kintu locane'prasanne tava kRtsnaM vapusH  
tamisrayuktaM bhaviSyati| ataeva yA diptistvayi vidyate,  
sA yadi tamisrayuktA bhavati, tarhi tat tamisraM kiyan  
mahat| 24 kopi manujo dvau prabhU sevituM na zaknoti,  
yasmAd ekaM saMmanya tadanyaM na sammanyate,  
yadvA ekatra mano nidhAya tadanyam avamanyate;  
tathA yUyamapIzvaraM lakSmIJcetyubhe sevituM na  
zaknutha| 25 aparam ahaM yuSmabhyA M tathyA M  
kathayAmi, kiM bhakSiSyAmaH? kiM pAsyAmaH? iti  
prANadhAraNAya mA cintayata; kiM paridhAsyAmaH? iti  
kAyarakSaNAya na cintayata; bhakSyAt prANA vasanAJca  
vapUMSi kiM zreSThA Ni na hi? 26 vihAyaso vihaGgamAn  
vilocayata; tai rnopyate na kRtyate bhANDAgAre na  
saJcIyate'pi; tathApi yuSmAkaM svargasthaH pitA tebhya  
AhAraM vitarati| 27 yUyaM tebhyaH kiM zreSThA na  
bhavatha? yuSmAkaM kazcit manujaH cintayan nijAyuSaH  
kSaNamapi varddhayituM zaknoti? 28 aparaM vasanAya  
kutazcintayata? kSetrotpannAni puSpA Ni kathaM  
varddhante tadAlocayata| tAni tantUn notpAdayanti  
kimapi kAryyaM na kurvvanti; 29 tathApyahaM yuSmAn  
vadAmi, sulemAn tAdRg aizvaryyavAnapi tatpuSpamiva  
vibhUSito nAsIt| 30 tasmAt kSadya vidyamAnaM  
zcaH cullyAM nikSepsyate tAdRzaM yat kSetrasthitaM  
kusumaM tat yadIzcara ittham bibhUSayati, tarhi he  
stokapratyayino yuSmAn kiM na paridhApayiSyati? 31  
tasmAt asmAbhiH kimatsyate? kijca pAyiSyate? kiM vA

paridhAyiSyate, iti na cintayata| 32 yasmAt devArcakA  
apIti ceSTante; eteSu dravyeSu prayojanamastIti  
yuSmAkAM svargasthaH pitA jAnAti| 33 ataeva prathamata  
IzvarIyarAjyaM dharmmaJca ceSTadhvaM, tata etAni  
vastUni yuSmabhyAM pradAyiSyante| 34 zvaH kRte  
mA cintayata, zvaeva svayaM svamuddizya cintayiSyati;  
adyatanI yA cintA sAdyakRte pracuratarA|

**7** yathA yUyaM doSiRtA na bhavatha, tatkRte'nyaM  
doSiNaM mA kuruta| 2 yato yAdRzena doSeNa yUyaM  
parAn doSiNaH kurutha, tAdRzena doSeNa yUyamapi  
doSiRtA bhaviSyatha, anyaJca yena parimANena  
yuSmAbhiH parimIyate, tenaiva parimANena  
yuSmatkRte parimAyiSyate| 3 aparaJca nijanayane yA  
nAsA vidyate, tAm anAlocya tava sahajasya locane yat  
tRNAM Aste, tadeva kuto vIkSase? 4 tava nijalocane  
nAsAyAM vidyamAnAyAM, he bhrAtaH, tava nayanAt  
tRNAM bahiSyartuM anujAnihi, kathAmetAM  
nijasahajAya kathaM kathayituM zaknoSi? 5 he kapaTin,  
Adau nijanayanAt nAsAM bahiSkuru tato nijadRSTau  
suprasannAyAM tava bhrAtR rlocanAt tRNAM  
bahiSkartuM zakSyasi| 6 anyaJca sArameyebhyaH  
pavitravastUni mA vitarata, varAhANAM samakSajca  
muktA mA nikSipata; nikSepaNAt te tAH sarvvAH padai  
rdalayiSyanti, parAvRtya yuSmAnapi vidArayiSyanti| 7  
yAcadhvaM tato yuSmabhyAM dAyiSyate; mRgayadhvaM  
tata uddezaM lapsyadhve; dvAram Ahata, tato  
yuSmatkRte muktaM bhaviSyati| 8 yasmAd yena yAcyate,  
tena labhyate; yena mRgyate tenoddezaH prApyate; yena  
ca dvAram Ahanyate, tatkRte dvAraM mocyate| 9

Atmajena pUpe prArhite tasmai pASANaM vizrANayati,  
**10** mIne yAcite ca tasmai bhujagaM vitarati, etAdRzaH  
pitA yuSmAkAM madhye ka Aste? **11** tasmAd  
yUyam abhadraH santo'pi yadi nijabAlakebhya  
uttamaM dravyaM dAtuM jAnItha, tarhi yuSmAkAM  
svargasthaH pitA svIyayAcakebhyaH kimuttamAni  
vastUni na dAsyati? **12** yUSmAn pratItareSAM  
yAdRzo vyavahAro yuSmAkAM priyaH, yUyaM  
tAn prati tAdRzAneva vyavahArAn vidhatta;  
yasmAd vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAdinAM vacanAnAm  
iti sAram| **13** saGkIrNadvAreNa pravizata; yato  
narakagamanAya yad dvAraM tad vistIrNaM yacca  
vartma tad bRhat tena bahavaH pravizanti| **14** aparaM  
svargagamanAya yad dvAraM tat kIdRk saMkIrNaM|  
yacca vartma tat kIdRg durgamam| taduddeSTAraH  
kiyanto'lpaH| **15** aparaJca ye janA meSavezena  
yuSmAkAM samIpam Agacchanti, kintvantardurantA  
vRkA etAdRzebhyo bhaviSyadvAdibhyaH sAvadhAnA  
bhavata, yUyaM phalena tAn paricetuM zaknutha| **16**  
manujAH kiM kaNTakino vRkSAd drAkSAphalAni  
zRgAlakolitazca uDumbaraphalAni zAtayanti? **17** tadvad  
uttama eva pAdapa uttamaphalAni janayati,  
adhamapAdapaevAdhamaphalAni janayati| **18**  
kintUttamapAdapaH kadApyadhamaphalAni janayituM  
na zaknoti, tathAdhamopi pAdapa uttamaphalAni  
janayituM na zaknoti| **19** aparaM ye ye pAdapA  
adhamaphalAni janayanti, te kRttA vahnau kSipyante| **20**  
ataeva yUyaM phalena tAn pariceSyatha| **21** ye janA mAM  
prabhuM vadanti, te sarvve svargarAjyaM pravekSyanti

tanna, kintu yo mAnavo mama svargasthasya pituriSTaM  
 karmma karoti sa eva pravekSyati| **22** tad dine bahavo  
 mAM vadiSyanti, he prabho he prabho, tava nAmnA  
 kimasmAmi rbhaviSyadvAkyam na vyAhRtaM? tava  
 nAmnA bhUtAH kiM na tyAjitAH? tava nAmnA kiM  
 nAnAdbhutAni karmmAni na kRtAni? **23** tadAhaM  
 vadiSyAmi, he kukarmmakAriNo yuSmAn aham na  
 vedmi, yUyaM matsamIpAd dUrIbhavata| **24** yaH kazcit  
 mamaitAH kathAH zrutvA pAlayati, sa pASANopari  
 gRhanirmmAtrA jjAninA saha mayopamIyate| **25** yato  
 vRSTau satyAm AplAva Agate vAyau vAte ca teSu  
 tadgehaM lagneSu pASANopari tasya bhittestanna patati  
**26** kintu yaH kazcit mamaitAH kathAH zrutvA na pAlayati  
 sa saikate gehanirmmAtrA 'jjAninA upamIyate| **27** yato  
 jalavRSTau satyAm AplAva Agate pavane vAte ca tai  
 rgRhe samAghAte tat patati tatpatanaM mahad  
 bhavati| **28** yIzunaiteSu vAkyeSu samApiteSu  
 mAnavAstadIyopadezam AzcaryyaM menire| **29**  
 yasmAt sa upAdhyAyA iva tAn nopadideza kintu  
 samarthapuruSaiva samupadideza|

**8** yadA sa parvvatAd avArohat tadA bahavo  
 mAnavAstapaczAd vavrajuH| **2** ekaH kuSThavAn Agatya  
 taM praNamya babhASe, he prabho, yadi bhavAn  
 saMmanyate, tarhi mAM nirAmayaM karttuM zaknoti| **3**  
 tato yIzuH karaM prasAryya tasyAGgaM spRzan  
 vyAjahAra, sammanyehaM tvaM nirAmayo bhava; tena  
 sa tatkSaNAT kuSThenAmoci| **4** tato yIzustaM jagAda,  
 avadhehi kathAmetAM kazcidapi mA brUhi, kintu  
 yAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA svAtmAnaM darzaya

manujebhyo nijanirAmayatvaM pramANayituM  
mUsAnirUpitaM dravyam utsRja ca| **5** tadanantaraM  
yIzunA kapharnAhUmnAmani nagare praviSTe kazcit  
zatasenApatistatsamIpam Agatya vinIya babhASe, **6** he  
prabho, madIya eko dAsaH pakSAghAtavyAdhinA  
bhRzaM vyathitaH, satu zayanIya Aste| **7** tadAnIM  
yIzustasmai kathitavAn, ahaM gatvA taM nirAmayaM  
kariSyAmi| **8** tataH sa zatasenApatiH pratyavadat, he  
prabho, bhavAn yat mama gehamadhyaM yAti  
tadyogyabhAjanaM nAhamasmi; vAGmAtram Adizatu,  
tenaiva mama dAso nirAmayo bhaviSyati| **9** yato mayi  
paranidhne'pi mama nidezavazyAH kati kati senAH santi,  
tata ekasmin yAhItyukte sa yAti, tadanyasmin ehItyukte  
sa AyAti, tathA mama nijadAse karmmaitat kurvvityukte  
sa tat karoti| **10** tadAnIM yIzustasyaitat vaco nizamya  
vismayApanno'bhUt; nijapazcAdgAmino mAnavAn  
avocca, yuSmAn tathyAM vacmi, isrAyelIyalokAnAM  
madhye'pi naitAdRzo vizvAso mayA prAptaH| **11**  
anyaccAhaM yuSmAn vadAmi, bahavaH pUrvvasyAH  
pazcimAyAzca diza Agatya ibrAhImA ishAkA yAkUbA ca  
sAkam militvA samupavekSyanti; **12** kintu yatra  
sthAne rodanadantagharSaNe bhavatastasmin  
bahirbhUtatamisre rAgyasya santAnA nikSesante| **13**  
tataH paraM yIzustaM zatasenApatiM jagAda, yAhi, tava  
pratItyanusArato maGgalaM bhUyAt; tadA tasminneva  
daNDe tadiyadAso nirAmayo babhUva| **14** anantaraM  
yIzuH pitarasya gehamupasthAya jvareNa pIDitAM  
zayanIyasthitAM tasya zvazrUM vIkSAJcakre| **15**  
tatastena tasyAH karasya spRSTatavAt jvarastAM tatyAja,

tadA sA samutthAya tAn siSeve| **16** anantaraM  
 sandhyAyAM satyAM bahuzo bhUtagrastamanujAn tasya  
 samIpam AninyuH sa ca vAkyena bhUtAn tyAjayAmAsa,  
 sarvvaprapkArapIDitajanAMzca nirAmayAn cakAra; **17**  
 tasmAt, sarvvA durbalatAsmAkaM tenaiva paridhAritA|  
 asmAkaM sakalaM vyAdhiM saeva saMgRhItavAn|  
 yadetadvacanaM yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinoktamAsIt,  
 tattadA saphalamabhadvat| **18** anantaraM yIzuzcaturdikSu  
 jananivahaM vilokya taTinyAH pAraM yAtuM ziSyAn  
 Adideza| **19** tadAnIm eka upAdhyAya Agatya kathitavAn,  
 he guro, bhavAn yatra yAsyati tatrAhamapi bhavataH  
 pazcAd yAsyAmi| **20** tato yIzu rjagAda, kroSTuH sthAtuM  
 sthAnaM vidyate, vihAyaso vihaGgamAnAM nIDAri ca  
 santi; kintu manuSyaputrasya ziraH sthApayituM  
 sthAnaM na vidyate| **21** anantaram apara ekaH ziSyastaM  
 babhASe, he prabho, prathamato mama pitaraM  
 zmazAne nidhAtuM gamanArthaM mAmanumanyasva|  
**22** tato yIzuruktavAn mRtA mRtAn zmazAne nidadhatu,  
 tvaM mama pazcAd Agaccha| **23** anantaraM tasmin  
 nAvamArUDhe tasya ziSyAstatpazcAt jagmuH| **24** pazcAt  
 sAgarasya madhyaM teSu gateSu tAdRzaH prabalo  
 jhajbhzanila udatiSThat, yena mahAtaraGga utthAya  
 taraNiM chAditavAn, kintu sa nidrita AsIt| **25** tadA ziSyA  
 Agatya tasya nidrAbhaGgaM kRtvA kathayAmAsuH, he  
 prabho, vayaM mriyAmahe, bhavAn asmAkaM prANAn  
 rakSatu| **26** tadA sa tAn uktavAn, he alpavizvAsino  
 yUyaM kuto vibhItha? tataH sa utthAya vAtaM sAgaraJca  
 tarjayAmAsa, tato nirvvAtamabhavat| **27** aparaM manujA  
 vismayaM vilokya kathayAmAsuH, aho vAtasaritpatI asya

kimAjjAgrAhiNau? kIdRzo'yaM mAnavaH| **28** anantaraM  
sa pAraM gatvA giderIyadezam upasthitavAn; tadaM dvau  
bhUtagrastamanujau zmazAnasthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA  
taM sAkSAT kRtavantau, tAvetAdRzau pracaNDAvAstAM  
yat tena sthAnena kopi yAtuM nAzaknot| **29** tAvucaiH  
kathayAmAsatuH, he Izvarasya sUno yIzo, tvayA sAkam  
AvayoH kaH sambandhaH? nirUpitakAlAt prAgeva  
kimAvAbhyAM yAtanAM dAtum atrAgatosi? **30** tadAnIM  
tAbhyAM kijcid dUre varAhANAM eko mahAvrajo'carat|  
**31** tato bhUtau tau tasyAntike vinIya kathayAmAsatuH,  
yadyAvAM tyAjayasi, tarhi varAhANAM madhyevrajam  
AvAM preraya| **32** tada yIzuravadat yAtaM, anantaraM  
tau yadA manujau vihAya varAhAn Azritavantau, tada te  
sarvve varAhA uccasthAnAt mahAjavena dhAvantaH  
sAgarlyatoye majjanto mamruH| **33** tato varAharakSakAH  
palAyamAnA madhyenagaraM tau bhUtagrastau prati  
yadyad aghaTata, tAH sarvvavArttA avadan| **34** tato  
nAgarikAH sarvve manujA yIzuM sAkSAT karttuM  
bahirAyAtAH tajca vilokya prArthayAJcakrire bhavAn  
asmAkaM sImAto yAtu|

**9** anantaraM yIzu rnaukAmAruhya punaH pAramAgatya  
nijagrAmam Ayayau| **2** tataH katipayA janA ekaM  
pakSAghAtinaM svaTTopari zAyayitvA tatsamIpam  
Anayan; tato yIzusteSAM pratItiM vijJAya taM  
pakSAghAtinaM jagAda, he putra, susthiro bhava, tava  
kaluSasya marSaNaM jAtam| **3** tAM kathAM nizamya  
kiyanta upAdhyAyA manaHsu cintitavanta eSa manuja  
IzvaraM nindati| **4** tataH sa teSAM etAdRzIM cintAM  
vijJAya kathitavAn, yUyaM manaHsu kRta etAdRzIM

kucintAM kurutha? 5 tava pApamarSaNaM jAtaM,  
yadvA tvamutthAya gaccha, dvayoranayo rvAkyayoH  
kiM vAkyA M vaktuM sugamaM? 6 kintu medinyAM  
kaluSaM kSamituM manujasutasya sAmarthyamastIti  
yUyaM yathA jAnItha, tadarthaM sa taM pakSAghAtinaM  
gaditavAn, uttiSTha, nijazayanIyaM AdAya gehaM  
gaccha| 7 tataH sa tatkSaNAd utthAya nijagehaM  
prashitavAn| 8 mAnavA itthaM vilokya vismayaM  
menire, IzvareNa mAnavAya sAmarthyam IdRzaM dattaM  
iti kAraNAt taM dhanyaM babhASire ca| 9 anantaraM  
yIzustatsthAnAd gacchan gacchan karasaMgrahasthAne  
samupaviSTaM mathinAmAnam ekaM manujaM vilokya  
taM babhASe, mama pazcAd Agaccha, tataH sa  
utthAya tasya pazcAd vavrAja| 10 tataH paraM yIzau  
gRhe bhoktum upaviSTe bahavaH karasaMgrAhiNaH  
kaluSiNazca mAnavA Agatya tena sAkAM tasya  
ziSyaizca sAkam upavivizuH| 11 phirUzinastad dRSTvA  
tasya ziSyAn babhASire, yuSmAkAM guruH kiM  
nimittaM karasaMgrAhibhiH kaluSibhizca sAkAM  
bhuMkte? 12 yIzustat zrutvA tAn pratyavadat,  
nirAmayalokAnAM cikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti, kintu  
sAmayalokAnAM prayojanamAste| 13 ato yUyaM yAtvA  
vacanasyAsyArthaM zikSadhvam, dayAyAM me yathA  
prIti rna tathA yajJakarmmaNilyato'haM dhArmmikAn  
AhvAtuM nAgato'smi kintu manaH parivarttayituM  
pApina AhvAtum Agato'smi| 14 anantaraM yohanaH  
ziSyAstasya samIpam Agatya kathayAmAsuH, phirUzino  
vayaJca punaH punarupavasAmaH, kintu tava ziSyA  
nopavasanti, kutaH? 15 tadA yIzustAn avocat

yAvat sakhInAM saMGge kanyAyA varastiSThati,  
 tAvat kiM te vilApaM karttuM zaklувanti? kintu  
 yadA teSAM saMGgAd varaM nayanti, tAdRzaH  
 samaya AgamiSyati, tadA te upavatsyanti| **16**  
 purAtanavasane kopi navInavastraM na yojayati, yasmAt  
 tena yojitena purAtanavasanaM chinatti tacchidraJca  
 bahukutsitaM dRzyate| **17** anyaJca purAtanakutvAM  
 kopi navAnagostanIrasaM na nidadhAti, yasmAt tathA  
 kRte kutU rvidIryyate tena gostanIrasaH patati kutUzca  
 nazyati; tasmAt navInAyAM kutvAM navIno gostanIrasaH  
 sthApyate, tena dvayoravanaM bhavati| **18** aparaM  
 tenaitatkathAkathanakAle eko'dhipatistaM praNamya  
 babhASe, mama duhitA prAyeNaitAvatkAle mRtA, tasmAd  
 bhavAnAgatya tasyA gAtre hastamarpayatu, tena sA  
 jIviSyati| **19** tadAnIM yIzuH ziSyaiH sAkam utthAya  
 tasya pazcAd vavrAja| **20** ityanantare dvAdazavatsarAn  
 yAvat pradarAmayena zIrNaikA nArI tasya pazcAd  
 Agatya tasya vasanasya granthiM pasparza; **21** yasmAt  
 mayA kevalaM tasya vasanaM spRSTvA svAsthyAM  
 prApsyate, sA nArIti manasi nizcitavatI| **22** tato  
 yIzurvadanaM parAvarttya tAM jagAda, he kanye, tvaM  
 susthirA bhava, tava vizvAsastvAM svasthAmakArSIt|  
 etadvAkye gaditaeva sA yoSit svasthAbhUt| **23** aparaM  
 yIzustasyAdhyakSasya gehaM gatvA vAdakaprabhRtIn  
 bahUn lokAn zabdAyamAnAn vilokya tAn avadat, **24**  
 panthAnaM tyaja, kanyeyaM nAmriyata nidritAste;  
 kathAmetAM zrutvA te tamupajahasuH| **25** kintu sarvveSu  
 bahiSkRteSu so'bhyantaraM gatvA kanyAyAH karaM  
 dhRtavAn, tena sodatiSThat; **26** tatastatkarmmaNo

yazaH kRtsnaM taM dezaM vyAptavat| **27** tataH  
paraM yIzustasmAt sthAnAd yAtrAM cakAra; tadA he  
dAyUdaH santAna, asmAn dayasva, iti vadantau dvau  
janAvandhau procairAhUyantau tatpazcAd vavrajatuH|  
**28** tato yIzau gehamadhyam praviSTaM tAvapi tasya  
samIpam upasthitavantau, tadAnIM sa tau pRSTavAn  
karmmaitat karttuM mama sAmarthyam Aste, yuvAM  
kimiti pratIthaH? tadA tau pratyUcatuH, satyaM prabho|  
**29** tadAnIM sa tayo rlocanAni spRzan babhASe, yuvayoH  
pratItyanusArAd yuvayo rmaGgalaM bhUyAt| tena  
tatkSaNAt tayo rnetrANi prasannAnyabhavan, **30** pazcAd  
yIzustau dRDhamAjJApya jagAda, avadhattam etAM  
kathAM kopi manujo ma jAnIyAt| **31** kintu tau prasthAya  
tasmin kRtsne deze tasya kIrattiM prakAzayAmAsatuH|  
**32** aparaM tau bahiryAta etasminnantare manujA ekaM  
bhUtagrastamUkaM tasya samIpam AnItavantaH| **33** tena  
bhUte tyAjite sa mUkaH kathAM kathayituM prArabhata,  
tena janA vismayaM vijJAya kathayAmAsuH, isrAyelo  
vaMze kadApi nedRgadRzyata; **34** kintu phirUzinaH  
kathayAJcakruH bhUtAdhipatinA sa bhUtAn tyAjayati|  
**35** tataH paraM yIzusteSAM bhajanabhavana upadizan  
rAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayan lokAnAM yasya ya  
Amayo yA ca pIDAsIt, tAn zamayan zamayaMzca sarvvANI  
nagarANI grAmAMzca babhrAma| **36** anyaJca manujAn  
vyAkulAn arakSakameSAniva ca tyaktAn nirIkSya teSu  
kAruNikaH san ziSyAn avadat, **37** zasyAni pracurANI  
santi, kintu chettAraH stokAH| **38** kSetraM pratyaparAn  
chedakAn prahetuM zasyasvAminaM prArthayadhvam|

**10** anantaraM                yIzu                rdvAdazaziSyAn  
AhUyAmedhyabhUtAn tyAjayituM sarvvaprakArarogAn  
piDAzca zamayituM tebhyaH sAmarthyamadAt| **2** teSAM  
dvAdazapreSyANAM nAmAnyetAni| prathamaM zimon  
yaM pitaraM vadanti, tataH param tasya sahaja  
AndriyaH, sivadiyasya putro yAkUb **3** tasya sahajo yohan;  
philip barthalamay thomAH karasaMgrAhI mathiH,  
Alpheyaputro yAkUb, **4** kinAnIyaH zimon, ya  
ISkariyotIyayihUdAH khrISTaM parakare'rpayat| **5** etAn  
dvAdazaziSyAn yIzuH preSayan ityAjJApayat, yUyam  
anyadezIyAnAM padavIM zemiroNIyAnAM kimapi  
nagaraJca na pravizye **6** isrAyelgotrasya hAritA ye ye  
meSAsteSAmeva samIpam yAta| **7** gatvA gatvA  
svargasya rAjatvaM savidhamabhavat, etAM kathAM  
pracArayata| **8** AmayagrastAn svasthAn kuruta,  
kuSThinaH pariSkuruta, mRtalokAn jIvayata, bhUtAn  
tyAjayata, vinA mUlyaM yUyam alabhadhvaM vinaiva  
mUlyaM vizrANayata| **9** kintu sveSAM kaTibandheSu  
svarNarUpyatAmrANAM kimapi na gRhIta| **10** anyacca  
yAtrAyai celasampuTaM vA dvitlyavasanaM vA pAduke  
vA yaSTiH, etAn mA gRhIta, yataH kAryyakRt bharttuM  
yogyo bhavati| **11** aparaM yUyaM yat puraM yaJca  
grAmaM pravizatha, tatra yo janO yogyapAtraM  
tamavagatya yAnakAlaM yAvat tatra tiSThata| **12** yadA  
yUyaM tadgehaM pravizatha, tadA tamAziSaM vadata| **13**  
yadi sa yogyapAtraM bhavati, tarhi tatkalyANaM tasmai  
bhaviSyati, nocet sAzIryuSmabhyameva bhaviSyati| **14**  
kintu ye janA yuSmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati  
yuSmAkaM kathAJca na zRNvanti teSAM gehAt purAdvA

prasthAnakAle svapadULIH pAtayata| **15** yuSmAnahaM  
tathyaM vacmi vicAradine tatpurasya dazAtaH  
sidomamorApurayordazA sahyatarA bhaviSyati| **16**  
pazyata, vRkayUthamadhye meSaH yathAvistathA  
yuSmAna prahiNomi, tasmAd yUyam ahiriva satarkAH  
kapotAivAhiMsakA bhavata| **17** nRbhyaH sAvadhAnA  
bhavata; yatastai ryUyaM rAjasaMsadi samarpiSyadhve  
teSAM bhajanagehe prahAriSyadhve| **18** yUyaM  
mannAmahetoH zAstRNAM rAjAJca samakSaM  
tAnanyadezinazcAdhi sAkSItvArthamAneSyadhve| **19**  
kintvitthaM samarpitA yUyaM kathaM kimuttaraM  
vakSyatha tatra mA cintayata, yatastadA yuSmAbhi  
ryad vaktavyaM tat taddaNDe yuSmanmanaH su  
samupasthAsyati| **20** yasmAt tadA yo vakSyati sa na  
yUyaM kintu yuSmAkamantarasthaH pitrAtmA| **21**  
sahajaH sahajaM tAtaH sutajca mRtau samarpayiSyati,  
apatyAgi svasvapitro rvipakSibhUya tau ghAtayiSyanti|  
**22** mannamahetoH sarvve janA yuSmAn RtIyiSyante,  
kintu yaH zeSaM yAvad dhairyyaM ghRtvA sthAsyati, sa  
trAyiSyate| **23** tai ryadA yUyamekapure tADiSyadhve,  
tadA yUyamanyapuraM palAyadhvaM yuSmAnahaM  
tathyaM vacmi yAvanmanujasuto naiti tAvad  
isrAyaldezIyasarvvanagarabhramaNaM samApayituM na  
zakSyatha| **24** guroH ziSyo na mahAn, prabhordAso na  
mahAn| **25** yadi ziSyo nijaguro rdAsazca  
svaprabhoH samAno bhavati tarhi tad yatheSTaM|  
cettairgRhatirbhUtarAja ucyate, tarhi parivArAH kiM  
tathA na vakSyante? **26** kintu tebhyo yUyaM mA bibhIta,  
yato yanna prakAziSyate, tAdRk chAditaM kimapi nAsti,

yacca na vyaJciSyaTe, tAdRg guptaM kimapi nAsti| 27  
yadahaM yuSmAn tamasi vacmi tad yuSmAbhirdIptau  
kathyatAM; karNAbhyaM yat zrUyate tad gehopari  
pracAryyatAM| 28 ye kAyaM hantuM zaknuvanti  
nAtmA naM, tebhyo mA bhaiSTa; yaH kAyAtmA nau  
niraye nAzayituM, zaknoti, tato bibhIta| (Geenna g1067) 29  
dvau caTakau kimekatAmramudrayA na vikriyete?  
tathApi yuSmattAtAnumatiM vinA teSAmekopi bhuvi na  
patati| 30 yuSmacchirasAM sarvvakacA gaNitAMH santi|  
31 ato mA bibhIta, yUyaM bahucaTakebhyo bahumUlyAH|  
32 yo manujasAkSANmAmaGgikurute tamahaM  
svargasthatAtasAkSAdaGgiKariSye| 33 pRthvyAmahaM  
zAntiM dAtumAgataiti mAnubhavata, zAntiM dAtuM  
na kintvasiM| 34 pitRmAtRzcazrUbhiH sAkAM  
sutAsutAbadhU rvirodhayituJcAgatesmi| 35 tataH  
svasvaparivAraeva nRzatru rbhavitA| 36 yaH pitari  
mAtari vA mattodhikaM prIyate, sa na madarhaH; 37  
yazca sute sutAyAM vA mattodhikaM prIyate, sepi na  
madarhaH| 38 yaH svakruzaM gRhlAn matpazcAnnaiti,  
sepi na madarhaH| 39 yaH svaprANAnavati, sa tAn  
hArayiSyaTe, yastu matkRte svaprANAn hArayati, sa  
tAnavati| 40 yo yuSmAkamAtithyaM vidadhAti, sa  
mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, yazca mamAtithyaM  
vidadhAti, sa matprerakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti| 41 yo  
bhaviSyadvAdIti jjAtvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte,  
sa bhaviSyadvAdinaH phalaM lapsyate, yazca  
dhArmmika iti viditvA tasyAtithyaM vidhatte sa  
dhArmmikamAnavasya phalaM prApsyati| 42 yazca  
kazcit eteSAM kSudranarANAm yaM kaJcanaikaM ziSya

iti viditvA kaMsaikaM zItalasalilaM tasmai datte,  
yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, sa kenApi prakAreNa  
phalena na vaJciSyate|

**11** itthaM yIzuH svadvAdazaziSyANAmAjJApanaM  
samApya pure pura upadeSTuM susaMvAdaM  
pracArayituM tatsthAnAt pratasthe| **2** anantaraM yohan  
kArAyAM tiSThan khriSTasya karmmaNAM vArttaM  
prApya yasyAgamanavArttAsIt saeva kiM tvaM? vA  
vayamanyam apekSiSyAmahe? **3** etat praSTuM nijau  
dvau ziSyau prAhiNot| **4** yIzuH pratyavocat, andhA  
netrANI labhante, khajcA gacchanti, kuSThinaH svasthA  
bhavanti, badhirAH zRNvanti, mRtA jIvanta uttiSThanti,  
daridrANAM samIpe susaMvAdaH pracAryyata, **5** etAni  
yadyad yuvAM zRNuthaH pazyathazca gatvA tadvArttAM  
yohanaM gadataM| **6** yasyAhaM na vighnilbhavAmi, saeva  
dhanyaH| **7** anantaraM tayoH prasthitayo ryIzu  
ryohanam uddizya janAn jagAda, yUyaM kiM draSTuM  
vahirmadhyeprAntaram agacchata? kiM vAtena  
kampitaM nalaM? **8** vA kiM vilkSituM vahirgatavantaH?  
kiM parihitasUkSmavasanaM manujamekaM? pazyata, ye  
sUkSmavasanAni paridadhati, te rAjadhAnyAM  
tiSThanti| **9** tarhi yUyaM kiM draSTuM bahiragamata,  
kimekaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM? tadeva satyaM|  
yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, sa bhaviSyadvAdinopi mahAn; **10**  
yataH, pazyva svakiyadUtoyaM tvadagre preSyate mayA|  
sa gatvA tava panthAnaM smayak pariSkariSyati||  
etadvacanaM yamadhi likhitamAste so'yaM yohan| **11**  
aparaM yuSmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, majjayitu  
ryohanaH zreSThaH kopi nArIto nAjAyata; tathApi

svargarAjyamadhye sarvvebhyo yaH kSudraH sa  
yohanaH zreSThaH| **12** aparaJca A yohano'dya yAvat  
svargarAjyaM balAdAkrAntaM bhavati Akraminazca janA  
balena tadadhikurvanti| **13** yato yohanaM yAvat  
sarvvabhaviSyadvAdibhi rvyavasthayA ca upadezaH  
prAkAzyata| **14** yadi yUyamidaM vAkyaM grahItuM  
zaknutha, tarhi zreyaH, yasyAgamanasya vacanamAste  
so'yam eliyaH| **15** yasya zrotuM karNau staH sa zRNotu|  
**16** ete vidyamAnajanAH kai rmayopamIyante? ye bAlakA  
haTTa upavizya svaM svaM bandhumAhUya vadanti, **17**  
vayaM yuSmAkaM samIpe vaMzIravAdayAma,  
kintu yUyaM nAnRtyata; yuSmAkaM samIpe ca  
vayamarodima, kintu yUyaM na vyalapata, tAdRzai  
rbAlakaista upamAyiSyante| **18** yato yohan Agatya na  
bhuktavAn na pItavAMzca, tena lokA vadanti, sa  
bhUtagrasta iti| **19** manujasuta Agatya bhuktavAn  
pItavAMzca, tena lokA vadanti, pazyata eSa bhoktA  
madyapAtA caNDAlapApinAM bandhazca, kintu jJAnino  
jJAnavyayahAraM nirdoSaM jAnanti| **20** sa yatra yatra  
pure bahvAzcaryyaM karma kRtavAn, tannivAsinAM  
manaHparAvRttyabhAvAt tAni nagarANI prati  
hantetyuktA kathitavAn, **21** hA korAsIn, hA baitsaide,  
yuSmanmadhye yadyadAzcaryyaM karma kRtaM yadi  
tat sorasIdonnagara akAriSyata, tarhi pUrvvameva  
tannivAsinaH zANavasane bhasmani copavizanto  
manAMsi parAvartiSyanta| **22** tasmAdahaM yuSmAn  
vadAmi, vicAradine yuSmAkaM dazAtaH sorasIdono  
rdazA sahyatarA bhaviSyati| **23** aparaJca bata  
kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvadunnatosi, kintu

narake nikSepsyase, yasmAt tvayi yAnyAzcaryyAni  
karmmaNyakAriSata, yadi tAni sidomnagara  
akAriSyanta, tarhi tadadya yAvadasthAsyat| (**Hadēs g86**) 24  
kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, vicAradine tava  
daNDaTaH sidomo daNDo sahyataro bhaviSyati|  
**25** etasminneva samaye yIzuH punaruvAca, he  
svargapRthivyorekAdhipate pitastvam jjAnavato  
viduSazca lokAn pratyetAni na prakAzya bAlakAn prati  
prakAzitavAn, iti hetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi| **26** he  
pitaH, itthaM bhavet yata idaM tvadRSTAvuttamaM| **27**  
pitrA mayi sarvvAni samarpitAni, pitaraM vina kopī  
putraM na jAnAti, yAn prati putreNa pitA prakAzyate  
tAn vina putrAd anyaH kopī pitaraM na jAnAti| **28** he  
parizrAntA bhArAkrAntAzca lokA yUyaM matsannidhim  
Agacchata, ahaM yuSmAn vizramayiSyAmi| **29** ahaM  
kSamaNazIllo namramanAzca, tasmAt mama yugaM  
sveSAmupari dhArayata mattaH zikSadhvaJca, tena  
yUyaM sve sve manasi vizrAmaM lapsyadhbe| **30** yato  
mama yugam anAyAsaM mama bhArazca laghuH|

**12** anantaraM yIzu rvizrAmavAre zsyamadhyena  
gacchatI, tadA tacchiSyA bubhukSitAH santaH  
zsyamaJjarIzchatvA chitvA khAditumArabhanta| **2** tad  
vilokya phirUzino yIzuM jagaduH, pazyA vizrAmavAre  
yat karmmAkarttavyaM tadeva tava ziSyAH kurvvanti| **3**  
sa tAn pratyAvadata, dAyUD tatsaGginazca bubhukSitAH  
santo yat karmmAkurvvan tat kiM yuSmAbhi rnApAThi?  
**4** ye darzanIyAH pUpAH yAjakAn vina tasya  
tatsaGgimanujAnAJcAbhojanIyAsta IzvarAvAsaM  
praviSTena tena bhuktAH| **5** anyacca vizrAmavAre

madhyemandiraM vizrAmavArIyaM niyamaM laGvantopi  
 yAjakA nirdoSA bhavanti, zAstramadhye kimidamapi  
 yuSmAbhi rna paThitaM? **6** yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, atra  
 sthAne mandirAdapi garIyAn eka Aste| **7** kintu  
 dayAyAM me yathA prIti rna tathA yajJakkarmaNi|  
 etadvacanasyArthaM yadi yuyam ajJAsiSTA tarhi  
 nirdoSAn doSiNo nAkArSTA| **8** anyacca manujasuto  
 vizrAmavArasyApi patirAste| **9** anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt  
 prasthAya teSAM bhajanabhavanaM praviSTavAn,  
 tadAnIm ekaH zuSkakarAmayavAn upasthitavAn| **10** tato  
 yIzum apavadituM mAnuSAH papracchuH, vizrAmavAre  
 nirAmayatvaM karaNIyaM na vA? **11** tena sa pratyuvAca,  
 vizrAmavAre yadi kasyacid avi rgartte patati, tarhi  
 yastaM ghRtvA na tolayati, etAdRzo manujo yuSmAkaM  
 madhye ka Aste? **12** ave rmAnavaH kiM nahi zreyAn? ato  
 vizrAmavAre hitakarmma karttavyaM| **13** anantaraM sa  
 taM mAnavaM gaditavAn, karaM prasAraya; tena kare  
 prasArite sonyakaravat svastho'bhavat| **14** tadA  
 phirUzino bahirbhUya kathaM taM haniSyAma iti  
 kumantraNAM tatprAtikUlyena cakruH| **15** tato yIzustad  
 vidityA sthanAntaraM gatavAn; anyeSu bahunareSu  
 tatpazcAd gateSu tAn sa nirAmayAn kRtvA ityAjApayat,  
**16** yUyaM mAM na paricAyayata| **17** tasmAt mama prIyo  
 manonIto manasastuSTikArakaH| madIyaH sevako yastu  
 vidyate taM samIkSatAM| tasyopari svakIyAtmA mayA  
 saMsthApayiSyate| tenAnyadezajAteSu vyavasthA  
 saMprakAzyate| **18** kenApi na virodhaM sa vivAdaJca  
 kariSyati| na ca rAjapathe tena vacanaM zrAvayiSyate| **19**  
 vyavasthA calitA yAvat nahi tena kariSyate| tAvat

nalo vidIrNo'pi bhaMkSyate nahi tena ca| tathA  
 sadhUmavarttiJca na sa nirvvApayiSyate| **20** pratyAzAJca  
 kariSyanti tannAmni bhinnadezajAH| **21** yAnyetAni  
 vacanAni yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA proktAnyAsan, tAni  
 saphalAnyabhavan| **22** anantaraM lokai statsamIpam  
 AnIto bhUtagrastAndhamUkaikamanujastena  
 svasthIkRtaH, tataH so'ndho mUko draSTuM  
 vaktuJcArabdhavAn| **23** anena sarvve vismitAH  
 kathayAJcakruH, eSaH kiM dAyUdaH santAno  
 nahi? **24** kintu phirUzinastat zrutvA gaditavantaH,  
 bAlsibUbnAmno bhUtarAjasya sAhAyyaM vinA nAyaM  
 bhUtAn tyAjayati| **25** tadAnIM yIzusteSAm iti mAnasaM  
 vijJAya tAn avadat kijcana rAjyaM yadi svavipakSAd  
 bhidylate, tarhi tat ucchidyate; yacca kijcana nagaraM vA  
 gRhaM svavipakSAd vibhidylate, tat sthAtuM na zaknoti|  
**26** tadvat zayatAno yadi zayatAnaM bahiH kRtvA  
 svavipakSAT pRthak pRthak bhavati, tarhi tasya rAjyaM  
 kena prakAreNa sthAsyati? **27** ahaJca yadi bAlsibUbA  
 bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhi yuSmAkaM santAnAH  
 kena bhUtAn tyAjayanti? tasmAd yuSmAkam  
 etadvicArayitArasta eva bhaviSyanti| **28** kintavahaM  
 yadIzvarAtmanA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi, tarhIzvarasya  
 rAjyaM yuSmAkaM sannidhimAgatavat| **29** anyaJca kopi  
 balavanta janaM prathamato na badvvA kena prakAreNa  
 tasya gRhaM pravizya taddravyAdi loThayituM  
 zaknoti? kintu tat kRtvA tadiyagRsya dravyAdi  
 loThayituM zaknoti| **30** yaH kazcit mama svapakSIyo  
 nahi sa vipakSIya Aste, yazca mayA sAkam na  
 saMgRhlAti, sa vikirati| **31** ataeva yuSmAnahaM vadAmi,

manujAnAM sarvvaprakArapApAnAM nindAyAzca  
marSaNaM bhavituM zaknoti, kintu pavitrasyAtmano  
viruddhanindAyA marSaNaM bhavituM na zaknoti| **32** yo  
manujasutasya viruddhAM kathAM kathayati,  
tasyAparAdhasya kSamA bhavituM zaknoti, kintu yaH  
kazcit pavitrasyAtmano viruddhAM kathAM  
kathayati nehaloke na pretya tasyAparAdhasya  
kSamA bhavituM zaknoti| (**aiōn g165**) **33** pAdapaM  
yadi bhadraM vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapi  
sAdhu vaktavyaM, yadi ca pAdapaM asAdhuM  
vadatha, tarhi tasya phalamapya sAdhu vaktavyaM;  
yataH svIyasvIyaphalena pAdapaH pariclyate|  
**34** re bhujagavaMzA yUyamasAdhavaH santaH  
kathaM sAdhu vAkyaM vaktuM zakSyatha? yasmAd  
antaHkaraNasya pUrNabhAvAnusArAd vadanAd vaco  
nirgacchatil| **35** tena sAdhurmAnavo'ntaHkaraNarUpAt  
sAdhubhANDAgArAt sAdhu dravyaM nirgamayati,  
asAdhurmAnuSastvasAdhubhANDAgArAd asAdhuvastUni  
nirgamayati| **36** kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi,  
manujA yAvantyAlasyavacAMsi vadanti, vicAradine  
taduttaramavazyA M dAtavyaM, **37** yatastvaM  
svIyavacobhi rnirraparAdhaH svIyavacobhizca sAparAdho  
gaNiSyase| **38** tadAnIM katipayA upAdhyAyAH  
phirUzinazca jagaduH, he guro vayaM bhavattaH kijcana  
lakSma didRkSAmaH| **39** tada sa pratyuktavAn, duSTo  
vyabhicArI ca vaMzo lakSma mRgayate, kintu  
bhaviSyadvAdino yUnaso lakSma vihAyAnyat kimapi  
lakSma te na pradarzayiSyante| **40** yato yUnam yathA  
tryahorAtraM bRhanmInasya kukSAvAsIt, tathA

manujaputropi tryahorAtraM medinyA madhye  
sthAsyati| **41** aparaM nInivIyA mAnavA vicAradina  
etadvaMzIyAnAM pratikUlam utthAya tAn doSiNaH  
kariSyanti, yasmAtte yUnasa upadezAt manAMsi  
parAvarttayAJcakrire, kintvatra yUnasopi gurutara eka  
Aste| **42** punazca dakSiNadezIyA rAjJI vicAradina  
etadvaMzIyAnAM pratikUlamutthAya tAn doSiNaH  
kariSyati yataH sA rAjJI sulemano vidyAyAH kathAM  
zrotuM medinyAH sImna Agacchat, kintu sulemanopi  
gurutara eko janotra Aste| **43** aparaM manujAd  
bahirgato 'pavitrabhUtaH zuSkasthAnena gatvA  
vizrAmaM gaveSayati, kintu tadalabhamAnaH sa vakti,  
yasmA; niketanAd AgamaM, tadeva vezma pakAvRtya  
yAmi| **44** pazcAt sa tat sthAnam upasthAya tat zUnyaM  
mArjjitaM zobhitaJca vilokya vrajan svatopi duSTatarAn  
anyasaptabhUtAn saGginaH karoti| **45** tataste tat  
sthAnaM pravizya nivasanti, tena tasya manujasya  
zeSadazA pUrvvadazAtotIvAzubhA bhavati, eteSAM  
duSTavaMzyAnAmapi tathaiva ghaTiSyate| **46**  
mAnamebhya etAsAM kathanAM kathanakAle tasya mA  
sahajAzca tena sAkAM kAJcit kathAM kathayituM  
vAJchanto bahireva sthitavantaH| **47** tataH kazcit tasmai  
kathitavAn, pazya tava jananI sahajAzca tvayA  
sAkAM kAJcana kathAM kathayituM kAmayamAnA  
bahistiSThanti| **48** kintu sa taM pratyavadat, mama kA  
jananI? ke vA mama sahajAH? **49** pazcAt ziSyAn prati  
karaM prasAryya kathitavAn, pazya mama jananI mama  
sahajAzcaite; **50** yaH kazcit mama svargasthasya

pituriSTaM karmma kurute, saeva mama bhrAtA bhaginI  
jananI ca|

**13** aparaJca tasmin dine yIzuH sadmano gatvA  
saritpate rodhasi samupaviveza| **2** tatra tatsannidhau  
bahujanAnAM nivahopasthiteH sa taraNimAruhya  
samupAvizat, tena mAnavA rodhasi sthitavantaH| **3**  
tadAnIM sa dRSTAntaistAn itthaM bahuza upadiSTavAn|  
pazyata, kazcit kRSIvalo bIjAni vaptuM bahirjagAma, **4**  
tasya vapanakAle katipayabIjeSu mArgapArzve  
patiteSu vihagAstAni bhakSitavantaH| **5** aparaM  
katipayabIjeSu stokamRdyuktapASANe patiteSu  
mRdalpatvAt tatkSaNAt tAnyagKuritAni, **6** kintu  
ravAvudite dagdhAni teSAM mUlApraviSTatvAt  
zuSkatAM gatAni ca| **7** aparaM katipayabIjeSu  
kaNTakAnAM madhye patiteSu kaNTakAnyedhitvA tAni  
jagrasuH| **8** aparaJca katipayabIjAni urvvarAyAM  
patitAni; teSAM madhye kAnicit zataguNAni kAnicit  
SaSTiguNAni kAnicit triMzagumNAni phalAni  
phalitavanti| **9** zrotuM yasya zruti AsAte sa zRNuyAt| **10**  
anantaraM ziSyairAgatya so'pRcchyata, bhavatA  
tebhyaH kuto dRSTAntakathA kathyate? **11** tataH sa  
pratyavadat, svargarAjyasya nigUDhAM kathAM vedituM  
yuSmabhyam sAmarthyamAdAyi, kintu tebhyo nAdAyi|  
**12** yasmAd yasyAntike varddhate, tasmAyeva dAyiSyate,  
tasmAt tasya bAhulyaM bhaviSyati, kintu yasyAntike na  
varddhate, tasya yat kiJcanAste, tadapi tasmAd  
AdAyiSyate| **13** te pazyantopi na pazyanti, zRNvantopi na  
zRNvanti, budhyamAnA api na budhyante ca, tasmAt  
tebhyo dRSTAntakathA kathyate| **14** yathA karNaiH

zroSyatha yUyaM vai kintu yUyaM na bhotsyatha|  
netrairdrakSyatha yUyaJca parijjAtuM na zakSyatha| te  
mAnuSA yathA naiva paripazyanti locanaiH| karNai  
ryathA na zRNvanti na budhyante ca mAnasaiH|  
vyAvarttiteSu citteSu kAle kutrApi tairjanaiH| mattaste  
manujAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti ca| tathA  
teSAM manuSyANAM kriyante sthUlabuddhayaH|  
badhirIbhUtakarNAzca jAtAzca mudritA dRzaH| **15**  
yadetAni vacanAni yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA proktAni  
teSu tAni phalanti| **16** kintu yuSmAkaM nayanAni  
dhanyAni, yasmAt tAni vIkSante; dhanyAzca yuSmAkaM  
zabdagrahAH, yasmAt tairAkArNyate| **17** mayA yUyaM  
tathyaM vacAmi yuSmAbhi ryadyad vIkSyate, tad bahavo  
bhaviSyadvAdino dhArmmikAzca mAnavA didRkSantopi  
draSTuM nAlabhanta, punazca yUyaM yadyat zRNutha,  
tat te zuzrUSamANA api zrotuM nAlabhanta| **18**  
kRSIvalIyadRSTAntasyArthaM zRNuta| **19** mArgapArzve  
bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eSaH, yadA kazcit rAjyasya  
kathAM nizamya na budhyate, tadA pApAtmAgatya  
tadlyamanasa uptAM kathAM haran nayati| **20** aparaM  
pASANasthale bIjAnyuptAni tasyArtha eSaH; kazcit  
kathAM zrutvaiva harSacitena gRhlAti, **21** kintu tasya  
manasi mUlApraviSTatvAt sa kiJcitkAlamAtraM  
sthirastiSThati; pazcAta tatkathAkAraNAt kopi  
klestADanA vA cet jAyate, tarhi sa tatksaNAd  
vighnameti| **22** aparaM kaNTakAnAM madhye  
bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eSaH; kenacit kathAyAM  
zrutAyAM sAMsArikacintAbhi rbhrAntibhizca sA  
grasyate, tena sA mA viphala bhavati| (*aiōn g165*) **23**

aparam urvvarAyAM bIjAnyuptAni tadartha eSaH; ye  
 tAM kathAM zrutvA vudhyante, te phalitAH santaH kecit  
 zataguNAni kecita SaSTiguNAni kecicca triMzadguNAni  
 phalAni janayanti| **24** anantaraM soparAmekAM  
 dRSTA ntakathAmupasthApya tebhyaH kathayAmAsa;  
 svargIyarAjyaM tAdRzena kenacid gRhasthenopamIyate,  
 yena svIyakSetre prazastabIjAnyauupyanta| **25**  
 kintu kSaNadAyAM sakalalokeSu suptesu tasya  
 ripurAgatya teSAM godhUmablIjAnAM madhye  
 vanyayavamablIjAnyuptvA vavrAja| **26** tato yadA  
 bljebhyo'GkarA jAyamAnAH kaNizAni ghRtavantaH; tadA  
 vanyayavasAnyapi dRzyamAnAnyabhavan| **27** tato  
 gRhasthasya dAseyA Agamya tasmai kathayAJcakruH, he  
 maheccha, bhavatA kiM kSetre bhadrablIjAni naupyanta?  
 tathAtve vanyayavasAni kRta Ayan? **28** tadAnIM tena te  
 pratigaditAH, kenacit ripuNA karmmadamakAri|  
 dAseyAH kathayAmAsuH, vayaM gatvA tAnyutpAyya  
 kSipAmo bhavataH kIdRzIcchA jAyate? **29** tenAvAdi, nahi,  
 zaGke'haM vanyayavasotpATanakAle yuSmAbhistaiH  
 sAkAM godhUmA apyutpATiSyante| **30** ataH  
 zsyakarttanakAlaM yAvad ubhayAnyapi saha  
 varddhantAM, pazcAt karttanakAle karttakAn vakSyAmi,  
 yUyamAdau vanyayavasAni saMgRhya dAhayituM vITikA  
 badvvA sthApayata; kintu sarvve godhUmA yuSmAbhi  
 rbhANDAgAraM nItvA sthApantAm| **31** anantaraM  
 soparAmekAM dRSTA ntakathAmutthApya tebhyaH  
 kathitavAn kazcinmanujaH sarSapabljamekaM nItvA  
 svakSetra uvApa| **32** sarSapabljaM sarvvasmAd  
 bIjAt kSudramapi sadaGkuritaM sarvvasmAt

zAkAt bRhad bhavati; sa tAdRzastaru rbhavati,  
 yasya zAkhAsu nabhasaH khagA Agatya nivasanti;  
 svargIyarAjyaM tAdRzasya sarSapaikasya  
 samam| **33** punarapi sa upamAkathAmekAM  
 tebhyaH kathayAJcakAra; kAcana yoSit yat  
 kiNvamAdAya droNatrayamitagodhUmacUrNAnAM  
 madhye sarvveSAM mizrlbhavanaparyyyantaM  
 samAcchAdya nidhattavatI, tatkiNvamiva  
 svargarAjyaM| **34** itthaM yIzu rmanujanivahAnAM  
 sannidhAvupamAkathAbhiretAnyAkhyAnAni kathitavAn  
 upamAM vinA tebhyaH kimapi kathAM nAkathayat| **35**  
 etena dRSTAntIyena vAkyena vyAdAya vadanaM nijaM|  
 ahaM prakAzayiSyAmi guptavAkyam purAbhavaM|  
 yadetadvacanaM bhaviSyadvAdinA proktamAsIt, tat  
 siddhamabhavat| **36** sarvvAn manujAn visRjya ylzaau  
 gRhaM praviSTe tacchiSyA Agatya yIzave kathitavantaH,  
 kSetrasya vanyayavasIyadRSTAntakathAm bhavAna  
 asmAn spaSTIkRtya vadatu| **37** tataH sa pratyuvAca,  
 yena bhadrabIjAnyupyante sa manujaputraH, **38**  
 kSetraM jagat, bhadrabIjAnI rAgyasya santAnAH, **39**  
 vanyayavasAni pApAtmanaH santAnAH| yena ripuNA  
 tAnyuptAni sa zayatAnaH, karttanasmayazca jagataH  
 zeSaH, karttakAH svargIyadUtAH| (**aiōn g165**) **40** yathA  
 vanyayavasAni saMgRhya dAhyante, tathA jagataH zeSe  
 bhaviSyati; (**aiōn g165**) **41** arthAt manujasutaH  
 svAMyadUtAn preSayiSyati, tena te ca tasya rAgyAt  
 sarvvAn vighnakAriNo'dhArmmikalokAMzca  
 saMgRhya **42** yatra rodanaM dantagharSaNaJca  
 bhavati, tatrAgnikuNDe nikSepsyanti| **43** tadAnIM

dhArmmikalokAH sveSAM pitU rAjye bhAskaraiva  
tejasvino bhaviSyanti| zrotuM yasya zrutI AsAte, ma  
zRNuyAt| **44** aparaJca kSetramadhye nidhiM pazyan yo  
gopayati, tataH paraM sAnando gatvA svIyasarvvasvaM  
vikrIya ttakSetraM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM| **45**  
anyaJca yo vaNik uttamAM muktAM gaveSayan **46**  
mahArghAM muktAM vilokya nijasarvvasvaM vikrIya  
tAM krINAti, sa iva svargarAjyaM| **47** punazca samudro  
nikSiptaH sarvvaprakAramInasaMgrAhyAnAyaiva  
svargarAjyaM| **48** tasmin AnAye pUrNe janA yathA  
rodhasyuttolya samupavizya prazastamInAn saMgrahya  
bhAjaneSu nidadhate, kutsitAn nikSipanti; **49** tathaiva  
jagataH zeSe bhaviSyati, phalataH svargIyadUtA Agatya  
puNyavajjanAnAM madhyAt pApinaH pRthak kRtvA  
vahnikuNDe nikSepsyanti, (**aiōn g165**) **50** tatra rodanaM  
dantai rdantagharSaNaJca bhaviSyataH| **51** yIzunA te  
pRSTA yuSmAbhiH kimetAnyAkhyAnAnyabudhyanta?  
tadA te pratyavadan, satyaM prabho| **52** tadAnIM sa  
kathitavAn, nijabhANDAgArAt navInapurAtanAni  
vastUni nirgamayati yo gRhasthaH sa iva  
svargarAjyamadhi zikSitAH svarva upadeSTaraH| **53**  
anantaraM yIzuretAH sarvvA dRSTAntakathAH samApya  
tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe| aparaM svadezamAgatya  
janAn bhajanabhavana upadiSTavAn; **54** te vismayaM  
gatvA kathitavanta etasyaitAdRzaM jjAnam AzcaryyaM  
karmma ca kasmAd ajAyata? **55** kimayaM sUtradhArasya  
putro nahi? etasya mAtu rnAma ca kiM mariyam nahi?  
yAkub-yUSaph-zimon-yihUdAzca kimetasya bhrAtaro  
nahi? **56** etasya bhaginiyazca kimasmAkaM madhye na

santi? tarhi kasmAdayametAni labdhavAn? itthaM sa  
teSAM vighnarUpo babhUva; **57** tato yIzunA  
nigaditaM svadezIyajanAnAM madhyaM vinA  
bhaviSyadvAdI kutrApyanyatra nAsammAnyo  
bhavati| **58** teSAMavizvAsahetoH sa tatra sthAne  
bahvAzcaryyakarmmANi na kRtavAn|

**14** tadAnIM rAjA herod yIzo ryazaH zrutvA  
nijadAseyAn jagAd, **2** eSa majjayitA yohan,  
pramitebhayastasyothAnAt tenethhamadbhutaM  
karmma prakAzyate| **3** purA herod nijabhrAtu: philipo  
jAyAyA herodIyAyA anurodhAd yohanaM dhArayitvA  
baddhA kArAyAM sthApitavAn| **4** yato yohan uktavAn,  
etsayAH saMgraho bhavato nocitaH| **5** tasmAt  
nRpatistaM hantumicchannapi lokebhyo vibhayAJcakAra;  
yataH sarvve yohanaM bhaviSyadvAdinaM menire| **6**  
kintu herodo janmAhiyamaha upasthite herodIyAyA  
duhitA teSAM samakSaM nRtitvA herodamaprINyat| **7**  
tasmAt bhUpatiH zapathaM kurvvan iti pratyajJAsIt,  
tvayA yad yAcyate, tadevAhaM dAsyAmi| **8** sA kumAri  
svIyamAtuH zikSAM labdhA babhASe, majjayituryohana  
uttamAGgaM bhAjane samAnIya mahyaM vizrANaya| **9**  
tato rAjA zuzoca, kintu bhojanAyopavizatAM saGginAM  
svakRtazapathasya cAnurodhAt tat pradAtuma Adideza|  
**10** pazcAt kArAM prati naraM prahitya yohana  
uttamAGgaM chittvA **11** tat bhAjana AnAyya tasyai  
kumAryyai vyazrANayat, tataH sA svajananyAH samIpaM  
tanninAya| **12** pazcAt yohanaH ziSyA Agatya kAyaM  
nItvA zmazAne sthApayAmAsustato yIzoH sannidhiM  
vrajitvA tadvArttAM babhASire| **13** anantaraM yIzuriti

nizabhyā nAvA nirjanasthAnam ekAkI gatavAn, pazcAt  
 mAnavAstat zrutvA nAnAnagarebhyā Agatya  
 padaistatpazcAd IyuH| **14** tadAnIM yIzu rbahirAgatya  
 mahAntaM jananivahaM nirIkSya teSu kAruNikaH man  
 teSAM pIDitajanAn nirAmayAn cakAra| **15** tataH paraM  
 sandhyAyAM ziSyAstadantikamAgatya kathayAJcakruH,  
 idaM nirjanasthAnaM velApyavasannA; tasmAt manujAn  
 svavagrAmaM gantuM svArthaM bhakSyANi kretujca  
 bhavAn tAn visRjatu| **16** kintu yIzustAnavAdIt, teSAM  
 gamane prayojanaM nAsti, yUyameva tAn bhojayata| **17**  
 tadA te pratyavadan, asmAkamatra pUpapaJcakaM  
 mInadvayaJcAste| **18** tadAnIM tenoktaM tAni  
 madantikamAnayata| **19** anantaraM sa manujAn  
 yavasoparyyupaveSTum AjJApayAmAsa; apara tat  
 pUpapaJcakaM mInadvayaJca gRhlAn svargaM prati  
 nirIkSyezvarIyaguNAn anUdyA bhaMktvA ziSyebhyo  
 dattavAn, ziSyAzca lokebhyo daduH| **20** tataH sarvve  
 bhuktvA paritRptavantaH, tatastadavaziSTabhakSyaiH  
 pUrNAn dvAdazaDalakAn gRhItavantaH| **21** te bhuktAraH  
 strirbAlakAMzca vihAya prAyeNa pajca sahasrANI  
 pumAMsa Asan| **22** tadanantaraM yIzu rlokAnAM  
 visarjanakAle ziSyAn taraNimAroDhuM svAgre  
 pAraM yAtuJca gADhamAdiSTavAn| **23** tato lokeSu  
 visRSTeSu sa vivikte prArthayituM girimekaM gatvA  
 sandhyAM yAvat tatraikAkI sthitavAn| **24** kintu  
 tadAnIM sammukhavAtatvAt saritpate rmadhye  
 taraGgaistaraNirdolAyamAnAbhavat| **25** tadA sa  
 yAminyAzcaturthaprahare padbhyAM vrajan  
 teSAMantikaM gatavAn| **26** kintu ziSyAstaM sAgaropari

vrajantaM vilokya samudvignA jagaduH, eSa bhUta iti  
 zaGkamAnAuccaiH zabdAyAJcakrire ca| **27** tadaiva  
 yIzustAnavadat, susthirA bhavata, mA bhaiSTa, eSo'ham|  
**28** tataH pitara ityuktavAn, he prabho, yadi bhavAneva,  
 tarhi mAM bhavatsamIpam yAtumAjJApayatu| **29** tataH  
 tenAdiSTaH pitarastaraNito'varuhya yIzerantikaM  
 prAptuM toyopari vavrAja| **30** kintu pracaNDaM pavanaM  
 vilokya bhayAt toye maMktum Arebhe, tasmAd uccaiH  
 zabdAyamAnaH kathitavAn, he prabho, mAmavatu| **31**  
 yIzustatkSaNAt karaM prasAryya taM dharan uktavAn,  
 ha stokapratyayin tvaM kutaH samazethAH? **32**  
 anantaraM tayostaraNimArUDhayoH pavano nivavRte| **33**  
 tadAnIM ye taraNyAmAsan, ta Agatya taM praNabhya  
 kathitavantaH, yathArthastvamevezvarasutaH| **34**  
 anantaraM pAraM prApya te gineSarannAmakaM  
 nagaramupatasthuH, **35** tadA tatratyA janA  
 yIzuM paricIya taddezsyA caturdizo vArtAM  
 prahitya yatra yAvantaH pIDitA Asan, tAvataeva  
 tadantikAmayAmAsuH| **36** aparaM tadIyavasanasya  
 granthimAtraM spraSTuM vinIya yAvanto janAstat  
 sparzaM cakrire, te sarvvaeva nirAmayA babhUvuH|

**15** aparaM yirUzAlamnagarIyAH katipayA adhyApakAH  
 phirUzinazca yIzoH samIpamAgatya kathayAmAsuH, **2**  
 tava ziSyAH kimartham aprakSAlitakarai rbhakSitvA  
 paramparAgataM prAcInAnAM vyavahAraM laGvante? **3**  
 tato yIzuH pratyuvAca, yUyaM paramparAgatAcAreNa  
 kuta IzvarAjJAM laGvadhve| **4** Izvara ityAjJApayat, tvaM  
 nijapitarau saMmanyethAH, yena ca nijapitarau  
 nindyete, sa nizcitaM mriyeta; **5** kintu yUyaM vadatha,

yaH svajanakaM svajananIM vA vAkyamidaM vadati,  
 yuvAM matto yallabheth, tat nyavidyata, **6** sa  
 nijapitarau puna rna saMmaMsyate| itthaM yUyaM  
 paramparAgatena sveSAMAcAreNezvarIyAjJAM  
 lumpatha| **7** re kapaTinaH sarvve yizayiyo yuSmAnadhi  
 bhaviSyadvacanAnyetAni samyag uktavAn| **8** vadanai  
 rmanujA ete samAyAnti madantikaM| tathAdharai  
 rmadIyaJca mAnaM kurvvanti te narAH| **9** kintu teSAM  
 mano matto vidUraeva tiSThati| zikSayanto vidhIn  
 nrAjJA bhajante mAM mudhaiva te| **10** tato yIzu rlokAn  
 AhUya proktavAn, yUyaM zrutvA budhyadhbaM| **11**  
 yanmukhaM pravizati, tat manujam amedhyaM  
 na karoti, kintu yadAsyAt nirgacchati, tadeva  
 mAnuSamamedhyI karotI| **12** tadAnIM ziSyA Agatya  
 tasmai kathayAjcakruH, etAM kathAM zrutvA phirUzino  
 vyarajyanta, tat kiM bhavatA jjAyate? **13** sa pratyavadat,  
 mama svargasthaH pitA yaM kaJcidaGkuraM nAropayat,  
 sa utpAvdyate| **14** te tiSThantu, te andhamanujAnAm  
 andhamArgadarzakA eva; yadyandho'ndhaM panthAnaM  
 darzayati, tarhyubhau gartte patataH| **15** tadA pitarastaM  
 pratyavadat, dRSTA ntamimamasmAn bodhayatu| **16**  
 yIzunA proktaM, yUyamadya yAvat kimabodhAH  
 stha? **17** kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhbe?  
 yadAsyaM previzati, tad udare patan bahirniryAti, **18**  
 kintvAsyAd yanniryAti, tad antaHkaraNAt niryAtatvAt  
 manujamamedhyaM karoti| **19** yato'ntaHkaraNAt kucintA  
 badhaH pAradArikatA vezyAgamanaM cairyyaM  
 mithyAsAkSyam Izvaraninda caitAni sarvvANi  
 niryyAnti| **20** etAni manuSyamapavitrI kurvvanti

kintvaprakSAlitakareNa bhojanaM manujamamedhyaM  
na karoti| **21** anantaraM yIzustasmAt sthAnAt  
prasthAya sorasIdonnagarayoH sImAmupatasyau| **22**  
tadA tatsImAtaH kAcit kinAnIyA yoSid Agatya  
tamuccairuvAca, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna, mamaikA  
duhitAste sA bhUtagrastA satI mahAklezaM prApnoti  
mama dayasva| **23** kintu yIzustAM kimapi noktavAn,  
tataH ziSyA Agatya taM nivedayAmAsuH, eSA yoSid  
asmAkaM pazcAd uccairAhUyAgacchatI, enAM visRjatu|  
**24** tadA sa pratyavadat, isrAyelgotrasya hAritameSAn  
vinA kasyApyanyasya samIpam nAhaM preSitom| **25**  
tataH sA nArIsamAgatya taM praNamya jagAda, he  
prabho mAmupakuru| **26** sa uktavAn, bAlakAnAM  
bhakSyamAdAya sArameyebhyo dAnaM nocitaM| **27** tadA  
sA babhASe, he prabho, tat satyaM, tathApi prabho  
rbhajcAd yaducchiSTaM patati, tat sArameyAH  
khAdanti| **28** tato yIzuH pratyavadat, he yoSit, tava  
vizvAso mahAn tasmAt tava manobhilaSitaM  
sidyyatu, tena tasyAH kanyA tasminneva daNDe  
nirAmayAbhavat| **29** anantaraM yIzastasmAt  
sthAnAt prasthAya gAllsAgarasya sannidhimAgatya  
dharAdharamAruhya tatropaviveza| **30** pazcAt  
jananivaho bahUn khaJcAndhamUkazuSkakaramAnuSAn  
AdAya yIzoH samIpamAgatya taccaraNAntike  
sthApayAmAsuH, tataH sA tAn nirAmayAn akarot|  
**31** itthaM mUkA vAkyaM vadanti, zuSkakarAH  
svAsthyamAyAnti, paGgavo gacchanti, andhA vilkSante,  
iti vilokya lokA vismayaM manyamAnA isrAyela IzvaraM  
dhanyaM babhASire| **32** tadAnIM yIzuH svaziSyAn AhUya

gaditavAn, etajjananivaheSu mama dayA jAyate, ete  
dinatrayaM mayA sAkAM santi, eSAM bhakSyavastu ca  
kaJcidapi nAsti, tasmAdahametAnakRtAhArAn na  
visrakSyAmi, tathAtve vartmamadhye klAmyeSuH| **33**  
tadA ziSyA UcuH, etasmin prAntaramadhye etAvato  
martyAn tarpayituM vayaM kutra pUpAn prApsyAmaH?  
**34** yIzurapRcchat, yuSmAkAM nikaTe kati pUpA Asate? ta  
UcuH, saptapUpA alpAH kSudramInAzca santi| **35**  
tadAnIM sa lokanivahaM bhUmAvupaveSTum Adizya **36**  
tAn saptapUpAn mInAMzca gRhlAn IzvarIyaguNAn  
anUdyA bhaMktvA ziSyebhyo dadau, ziSyA lokebhyo  
daduH| **37** tataH sarvve bhuktvA tRptavantaH;  
tadavaziSTabhakSyeNa saptaDalakAn paripUryya  
saMjagRhuH| **38** te bhoktAro yoSito bAlakAMzca vihAya  
prAyeNa catuHsahasrANi puruSA Asan| **39** tataH paraM  
sa jananivahaM visRjya tarimAruhya magdalApradezaM  
gatavAn|

**16** tadAnIM phirUzinaH sidUkinazcAgatya taM  
parIkSituM nabhamIyaM kijcana lakSma darzayituM  
tasmai nivedayAmAsuH| **2** tataH sa uktavAn,  
sandhyAyAM nabhaso raktatvAd yUyaM vadatha, zvo  
nirmmalaM dinaM bhaviSyati; **3** prAtaHkAle ca nabhaso  
raktatvAt malinatvAJca vadatha, jhaJbhzadya bhaviSyati|  
he kapaTino yadi yUyam antarIkSasya lakSma boddhuM  
zaknutha, tarhi kAlasyaitasya lakSma kathaM  
boddhuM na zaknutha? **4** etatkAlasya duSTo  
vyabhicArI ca vaMzo lakSma gaveSayati, kintu yUnaso  
bhaviSyadvAdino lakSma vinAnyat kimapi lakSma tAn na  
darzayiyyate| tadAnIM sa tAn vihAya pratasthe| **5**

anantaramanyapAragamanakAle tasya ziSyAH  
pUpamAnetuM vismRtavantaH| **6** yIzustAnavAdIt,  
yUyaM phirUzinAM sidUkinAJca kiNvaM prati  
sAvadhAnAH satarkAzca bhavata| **7** tena te parasparaM  
vivicya kathayitumArebhire, vayaM pUpAnAnetuM  
vismRtavanta etatkAraNAd iti kathayati| **8** kintu  
yIzustadvijJAYa tAnavocat, he stokavizvAsino yUyaM  
pUpAnAnayanamadhi kutaH parasparametad viviMky?  
**9** yuSmAbhiH kimadyApi na jJAyate? paJcabhiH pUpaiH  
paJcasahasrapuruSeSu bhojiteSu bhakSyocchiSTapUrNAn  
kati DalakAn samagRhIItaM; **10** tathA saptabhiH  
pUpaizcatuHsahasrapuruSeSu bhejiteSu kati DalakAn  
samagRhIIta, tat kiM yuSmAbhirna smaryyate? **11**  
tasmAt phirUzinAM sidUkinAJca kiNvaM prati  
sAvadhAnAstiSThata, kathAmimAm ahaM pUpAnadhi  
nAkathayaM, etad yUyaM kuto na budhyadhve? **12**  
tadAnIM pUpakiNvaM prati sAvadhAnAstiSThateti  
noktvA phirUzinAM sidUkinAJca upadezaM prati  
sAvadhAnAstiSThateti kathitavAn, iti tairabodhi| **13**  
aparaJca yIzuH kaisariyA-philipipradezamAgatya ziSyAn  
apRcchat, yo'haM manujasutaH so'haM kaH? lokairahaM  
kimucye? **14** tadAnIM te kathitavantaH, kecid  
vadanti tvaM majjayitA yohan, kecidvadanti, tvam  
eliyaH, kecicca vadanti, tvaM yirimyo vA kazcid  
bhaviSyadvAdIti| **15** pazcAt sa tAn papraccha, yUyaM  
mAM kaM vadatha? tataH zimon pitara uvAca, **16**  
tvamamarezvarasyAbhiSiktaputraH| **17** tato yIzuH  
kathitavAn, he yUnasaH putra zimon tvaM dhanyaH;  
yataH kopi anujastvayyetajjAnaM nodapAdayat, kintu

mama svargasyaH pitodapAdayat| **18** ato'haM tvAM  
vadAmi, tvaM pitaraH (prastaraH) ahaJca tasya  
prastarasyo pari svamaNDalIM nirmmAsyAmi, tena  
nirayo balAt tAM parAjetuM na zakSyati| (**Hadēs g86**) **19**  
ahaM tubhyaM svargIyarAjyasya kujjikAM dAsyAmi, tena  
yat kijcana tvaM pRthivyAM bhaMtsyasi tatsvarge  
bhaMtsyate, yacca kijcana mahyAM mokSyasi tat  
svarge mokSyate| **20** pazcAt sa ziSyAnAdizat,  
ahamabhiSikto yIzuriti kathAM kasmaicidapi yUyaM  
mA kathayata| **21** anyaJca yirUzAlamnagaraM  
gatvA prAcInalokebhyaH pradhAnayAjakebhya  
upAdhyAyebhyazca bahuduHkhabhogastai rhatatvaM  
tRtIyadine punarutthAnajca mamAvazyakam etAH kathA  
yIzustatkAlamArabhy a ziSyAn jJApayitum ArabdhavAn|  
**22** tadAnIM pitarastasya karaM ghRtvA tarjayitvA  
kathayitumArabdhavAn, he prabho, tat tvatto dUraM  
yAtu, tvAM prati kadApi na ghaTiSyate| **23** kintu sa  
vadanaM parAvartya pitaraM jagAda, he vighnakArin,  
matsammukhAd dUrIbhava, tvaM mAM bAdhase,  
IzvarIyakAryyAt mAnuSIyakAryyaM tubhyaM rocate| **24**  
anantaraM yIzuH svIyaziSyAn uktavAn yaH kazcit mama  
pazcAdgAmI bhavitum icchati, sa svaM dAmyatu, tathA  
svakruzaM gRhlan matpazcAdAyAtu| **25** yato yaH  
prANAn rakSitumicchati, sa tAn hArayiSyati, kintu yo  
madarthaM nijaprANAn hArayati, sa tAn prApsyati| **26**  
mAnuSo yadi sarvvaM jagat labhate nijapraNAn  
hArayati, tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH? manujo nijaprANAnAM  
vinimayena vA kiM dAtuM zaknoti? **27** manujasutaH  
svadUtaiH sAkAM pituH prabhAveNAgamiSyati; tadA

pratimanujaM svasvakarmmAnusArAt phalaM dAsyati|  
28 ahaM yuSmAn tathyaM vacmi, sarAjyaM manujasutam  
AgataM na pazyanto mRtyuM na svAdiSyanti, etAdRzAH  
katipayajanA atrApi daNDAyamAnAH santi|

**17** anantaraM SaDdinebhyaH paraM yIzuH pitaraM  
yAkUbaM tatsahajaM yohanaJca gRhlan uccAdre  
rviviktasthAnam Agatya teSAM samakSaM rUpamanyat  
dadhdAra| 2 tena tadAsyaM tejasvi, tadAbharaNam  
Alokavat pANDaramabhavat| 3 anyacca tena sAkAM  
saMlapantau mUsA eliyazca tebhyo darzanaM  
dadatuH| 4 tadAnIM pitaro yIzuM jagAda, he prabho  
sthitiratrAsmAkaM zubhA, yadi bhavatAnumanyate,  
tarhi bhavadar�hamekaM mUsArthamekam  
eliyArthaJcaikam iti trINi dUSyANI nirmmama| 5  
etatkathanakAla eka ujjavalaH payodasteSAmupari  
chAyAM kRtavAn, vAridAd eSA nabhasIyA vAg babhUva,  
mamAyaM priyaH putraH, asmin mama mahAsantoSa  
etasya vAkyAM yUyaM nizAmayata| 6 kintu vAcmetAM  
zRNvantaeva ziSyA mRzaM zaGkamAnA nyubjA  
nyapatan| 7 tada yIzurAgatya teSAM gAtrANI  
spRzan uvAca, uttiSThata, mA bhaiSTA| 8 tadAnIM  
netrANyunmIlya yIzuM vinA kamapi na dadRzuH| 9  
tataH param adreravarohaNakAle yIzustAn ityAdideza,  
manujasutasya mRtAnAM madhyAdutthAnaM  
yAvanna jAyate, tAvat yuSmAbhiretaddarzanaM  
kasmaicidapi na kathayitavyaM| 10 tada ziSyAstaM  
paprachuH, prathamam eliya AyAsyatIti kuta  
upAdhyAyairucyate? 11 tato yIzuH pratyavAdIt, eliyaH  
prAgetya sarvvANI sAdhayiSyatIti satyaM, 12 kintvahaM

yuSmAn vacmi, eliya etya gataH, te tamaparicitya  
tasmin yathecchaM vyavajahuH; manujasutenApi  
teSAMantike tAdRg duHkhaM bhoktavyaM| **13** tadAnIM  
sa majjayitAraM yohanamadhi kathAmetAM  
vyAhRtavAn, itthAM tacchiSyA bubudhire| **14**  
pazcAt teSu jananivahasyAntikamAgateSu kazcit  
manujastadantikametya jAnUni pAtayitvA kathitavAn, **15**  
he prabho, matputraM prati kRpAM vidadhAtu,  
sopasmArAmayena bhRzaM vyathitaH san punaH puna  
rvahnau muhu rjalamadhye patati| **16** tasmAd bhavataH  
ziSyANAM samIpe tamAnayaM kintu te taM svAsthAM  
karttuM na zaktAH| **17** tada yIzuH kathitavAn re  
avizvAsinaH, re vipathagAminaH, punaH katikAlAn ahaM  
yuSmAkaM sannidhau sthAsyAmi? katikAlAn vA yuSmAn  
sahiSye? tamatra mamAntikamAnayata| **18** pazcAd  
yIzunA tarjataeva sa bhUtastaM vihAya gatavAn,  
taddaNdaeva sa bAlako nirAmayo'bhUt| **19** tataH ziSyA  
guptaM yIzumupAgatya babhASire, kuto vayaM taM  
bhUtaM tyAjayituM na zaktAH? **20** yIzunA te proktAH,  
yuSmAkampratyayAt; **21** yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vacmi  
yadi yuSmAkaM sarSapaikamAtropi vizvAso jAyate, tarhi  
yuSmAbhirasmin zaile tvamitaH sthAnAt tat sthAnaM  
yAhIti brUte sa tadaiva caliSyati, yuSmAkaM  
kimapyasAdhyaJca karmma na sthAsyAti| kintu  
prArthanopavAsau vinaitAdRzo bhUto na tyAgypta| **22**  
aparaM teSAM gAlIlpradeze bhramaNakAle yIzunA te  
gaditAH, manujasuto janAnAM kareSu samarpayiSyate  
tai rhaniSyate ca, **23** kintu tRtiye'hina ma utthApiSyate,  
tena te bhRzaM duHkhitA babhUvaH| **24** tadanantaraM

teSu kapharnAhUmnagaramAgateSu karasaMgrAhiNaH  
pitarAntikamAgatya papracchuH, yuSmAkaM guruH kiM  
mandirArthaM karaM na dadAti? tataH pitaraH  
kathitavAn dadAti| **25** tatatasmin gRhamadhyamAgate  
tasya kathAkathanAt pUrvvameva yIzuruvAca, he  
zimon, medinyA rAjAnaH svasvApatyebhyaH kiM  
videzibhyaH kebhyaH karaM gRhlanti? atra tvaM kiM  
budhyase? tataH pitara uktavAn, videzibhyaH| **26** tadA  
yIzuruktavAn, tarhi santAnA muktAH santi| **27** tathApi  
yathAsmAbhisteSAMantarAyo na janyate, tatkRte  
jaladhestIraM gatvA vaDizaM kSipa, tenAdau yo mIna  
utthAsyati, taM ghRtvA tanmukhe mocite tolakaikaM  
rUpyaM prApsyasi, tad gRhItvA tava mama ca kRte  
tebhyo dehi|

**18** tadAnIM ziSyA yIzoH samIpamAgatya pRSTavantaH  
svargarAjye kaH zreSThaH? **2** tato yIzuH kSudramekaM  
bAlakaM svasamIpamAnIya teSAM madhye nidhAya  
jagAda, **3** yuSmAnahaM satyaM bravImi, yUyaM  
manovinimayena kSudrabAlavat na santaH svargarAjyaM  
praveSTuM na zaknutha| **4** yaH kazcid etasya  
kSudrabAlakasya samamAtmAmaM namrlkaroti, saeva  
svargarAjaye zreSThaH| **5** yaH kazcid etAdRzaM  
kSudrabAlakamekaM mama nAmni gRhlAti, sa mAmeva  
gRhlAti| **6** kintu yo jano mayi kRtavizvAsAnAmeteSAM  
kSudraprANinAm ekasyApi vidhniM janayati,  
kaNThabaddhapeSaNIkasya tasya sAgarAgAdhajale  
majjanaM zreyaH| **7** vighnAt jagataH santApo bhaviSyati,  
vighno'vazyaM janayiSyate, kintu yena manujena vighno  
janiSyate tasyaiva santApo bhaviSyati| **8** tasmAt tava

karazcaraNo vA yadi tvAM bAdhate, tarhi taM chittvA  
nikSipa, dvikarasya dvipadasya vA tavAnaptavahna  
nikSepAt, khajjasya vA chinnahastasya tava jIvane  
pravezo varam| (aiōnios g166) 9 aparam tava netram yadi  
tvAM bAdhate, tarhi tadapyutpAvya nikSipa, dvinetrasya  
narakAgnau nikSepAt kANasya tava jIvane pravezo  
varam| (Geenna g1067) 10 tasmAdavadhaddhaM, eteSAM  
kSudraprANinAm ekamapi mA tucchikuruta, 11 yato  
yuSmAnahaM tathyaM bravImi, svarge teSAM dUta  
mama svargasthasya piturAsyaM nityaM pazyanti|  
evaM ye ye hAritAstAn rakSituM manujaputra  
Agacchat| 12 yUyamatra kiM viviMgghve? kasyacid  
yadi zataM meSAH santi, teSAMeko hAryyate ca,  
tarhi sa ekonazataM meSAAn vihAya parvvataM  
gatvA taM hAritamekaM kiM na mRgayate? 13  
yadi ca kadAcit tanmeSoddezaM lamate, tarhi  
yuSmAnahaM satyaM kathayAmi, so'vipathagAmibhya  
ekonazatameSebhypoi tadekahetoradhikam AhlAdate| 14  
tadvad eteSAM kSudraprAenAm ekopi nazyatIti  
yuSmAkaM svargasthapitu rnAbhimatam| 15 yadyapi  
tava bhrAtA tvayi kimapyaparAdhyati, tarhi gatvA  
yuvayordvayoH sthitayostasyAparAdhaM taM JJApaya|  
tatra sa yadi tava vAkyaM zRNoti, tarhi tvaM  
svabhrAtaraM prAptavAn, 16 kintu yadi na zRNoti, tarhi  
dvAbhyAM tribhi rvA sAkSiBhiH sarvvaM vAkyaM yathA  
nizcitaM jAyate, tadartham ekaM dvau vA sAkSiNau  
gRhItvA yAhi| 17 tena sa yadi tayo rvAkyaM na mAnyate,  
tarhi samAjA M tajjJApaya, kintu yadi samAjasyApi  
vAkyaM na mAnyate, tarhi sa tava samIpe devapUjakaiva

caNDAlaiva ca bhaviSyati| **18** ahaM yuSmAn satyaM  
 vadAmi, yuSmAbhiH pRthivyAM yad badhyate tat svarge  
 bhaMTsyate; medinyAM yat bhocaye, svarge'pi tat  
 mokSyate| **19** punarahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, medinyAM  
 yuSmAkaM yadi dvAvekavAkyIbhUya kijcit prArthayete,  
 tarhi mama svargasthapitA tat tayoH kRte sampannaM  
 bhaviSyati| **20** yato yatra dvau trayo vA mama nAnni  
 milanti, tatraivAhaM teSAM madhye'smi| **21** tadAnIM  
 pitarastatsamIpamAgatya kathitavAn he prabho, mama  
 bhrAtA mama yadyaparAdhyati, tarhi taM katikRtvaH  
 kSamiSye? **22** kiM saptakRtvaH? yIzustaM jagAda, tvAM  
 kevalaM saptakRtvo yAvat na vadAmi, kintu saptatyA  
 guNitaM saptakRtvo yAvat| **23** aparaM nijadAsaiH saha  
 jigaNayiSuH kazcid rAjeva svargarAjayaM| **24** Arabdhe  
 tasmin gaNane sArddhasahasramudrApUritAnAM  
 dazasahasrapuTakAnAm  
 eko'ghamarNastatsamakSamAnAy| **25** tasya  
 parizodhanAya dravyAbhAvAt parizodhanArthaM sa  
 tadIyabhAryyAputrAdisarvvasvaJca vikrIyatAmiti  
 tatprabhurAdideza| **26** tena sa dAsastasya pAdayoH patan  
 praNamya kathitavAn, he prabho bhavatA ghairyye kRte  
 mayA sarvvaM parizodhiSyate| **27** tadAnIM dAsasya  
 prabhuH sakaruNaH san sakalarNaM kSamitVA taM  
 tatyAja| **28** kintu tasmin dAse bahi ryAte, tasya zataM  
 mudrAcaturthAMzAn yo dhArayati, taM sahadAsaM  
 dRSdvA tasya kaNThaM niSpIDya gaditavAn,  
 mama yat prApyaM tat parizodhaya| **29** tada tasya  
 sahadAsastatpAdayoH patitvA vinIya babhASe, tvayA  
 dhairyye kRte mayA sarvvaM parizodhiSyate| **30**

tathApi sa tat nAGagIkRtya yAvat sarvvamRNAM na  
parizodhitavAn tAvat taM kArAyAM sthApayAmAsa| **31**  
tadA tasya sahadAsAstasyaitAdRg AcaraNaM vilokya  
prabhoH samIpAM gatvA sarvvaM vRttAntaM  
nivedayAmAsuH| **32** tadA tasya prabhustamAhUya  
jagAda, re duSTA dAsa, tvayA matsannidhau prArhite  
mayA tava sarvvamRNAM tyaktaM; **33** yathA cAhaM  
tvayi karuNaM kRtavAn, tathaiva tvatsahadAse  
karuNAkaraNaM kiM tava nocitaM? **34** iti kathayitvA  
tasya prabhuH kruddhyan nijaprApyaM yAvat sa na  
parizodhitavAn, tAvat prahArakAnAM kareSu taM  
samarpitavAn| **35** yadi yUyaM svAntaHkaraNaiH  
svasvasahajAnAm aparAdhAn na kSamadhve, tarhi  
mama svargasyaH pitApi yuSmAn pratItham kariSyati|

**19** anantaram etAsu kathAsu samAptAsu yIzu  
rgAlIlapradezAt prasthAya yardantIrasthaM  
yihUdApradezaM prAptaH| **2** tadA tatpazcAt jananivahe  
gate sa tatra tAn nirAmayAn akarot| **3** tadanantaraM  
phirUzinastatsamIpamAgatya pArIkSituM taM  
papracchuH, kasmAdapi kAraNaT nareNa svajAyA  
parityAjyA na vA? **4** sa pratyuvAca, prathamam Izvaro  
naratvena nArItvena ca manujAn sasarja, tasmAt  
kathitavAn, **5** mAnuSaH svapitarau parityajya  
svapatnyAm AsakSyate, tau dvau janAvekAGgau  
bhaviSyataH, kimetad yuSmAbhi rna paThitam? **6** atastau  
puna rna dvau tayorekAGgatvaM jAtaM, IzvareNa yacca  
samayujyata, manujo na tad bhindyAt| **7** tadAnIM te taM  
pratyavadan, tathAtve tyAgyapatraM dattvA svAM svAM  
jAyAM tyaktuM vyavasthAM mUsAH kathaM lilekha? **8**

tataH sa kathitavAn, yuSmAkaM manasAM kAThinyAd  
yuSmAn svAM svAM jAyAM tyaktum anvamanyata kintu  
prathamAd eSo vidhirnAsIt| 9 ato yuSmAnahaM vadAmi,  
vyabhicAraM vinA yo nijajAyAM tyajet anyAjca vivahet,  
sa paradArAn gacchat; yazca tyaktAM nArIM vivahati  
sopi paradAreSu ramate| 10 tadA tasya ziSyAstaM  
babhASire, yadi svajAyayA sAkAM puMsa etAdRk  
sambandho jAyate, tarhi vivahanameva na bhadraM| 11  
tataH sa uktavAn, yebhyastatsAmarthyA AdAyi, tAn  
vinAnyAH kopi manuja etanmataM grahItuM na zaknoti|  
12 katipayA jananaklIbaH katipayA narakRtaklIbaH  
svargarAjyAya katipayAH svakRtaklIbAzca santi, ye  
grahItuM zaknuvanti te gRhlantu| 13 aparam yathA sa  
zizUnAM gAtreSu hastaM datvA prArthatayate, tadarthaM  
tatsamIMpaM zizava Anlyanta, tata AnayitRn  
ziSyAstiraskRtavantaH| 14 kintu yIzuruvAca, zizavo  
madantikam Agacchantu, tAn mA vArayata, etAdRzAM  
zizUnAmeva svargarAjyaM| 15 tataH sa teSAM gAtreSu  
hastaM datvA tasmAt sthAnAt pratasthe| 16 aparam eka  
Agatya taM papraccha, he paramaguro, anantAyuH  
prAptuM mayA kiM kiM satkarmma karttavyaM? (aiōnios  
g166) 17 tataH sa uvAca, mAparamaM kuto vadasi?  
vinezcaraM na kopi paramaH, kintu yadyanantAyuH  
prAptuM vAJchasi, tarhyAjJAH pAlaya| 18 tadA sa  
pRSTavAn, kAH kA AjJAH? tato yIzuH kathitavAn, naraM  
mA hanyAH, paradArAn mA gaccheH, mA corayeH,  
mRSAsAkSyaM mA dadyAH, 19 nijapitarau saMmanyasva,  
svasamIpavAsini svavat prema kurul| 20 sa yuvA  
kathitavAn, A bAlyAd etAH pAlayAmi, idAnIM kiM

nyUnamAste? 21 tato yIzuravadat, yadi siddho bhavituM  
vAJchasi, tarhi gatvA nijasarvvasvaM vikriya daridrebhyo  
vitara, tataH svarge vittaM lapsyase; Agaccha,  
matpazcAdvarttI ca bhava| 22 etAM vAcaM zrutvA sa  
yuvA svIyabahuSampatte rviSaNaH san calitavAn| 23 tadA  
yIzuH svaziSyAn avadat, dhaninAM svargarAjyapravezo  
mahAduSkara iti yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi|  
24 punarapi yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, dhaninAM  
svargarAjyapravezAt sUcIchidreNa mahAGgagamanaM  
sukaraM| 25 iti vAkyaM nizamya ziSyA aticamatkRtya  
kathayAmAsuH; tarhi kasya paritrANaM bhavituM  
zaknoti? 26 tadA sa tAn dRSdvA kathayAmAsa, tat  
mAnuSANAmazakyaM bhavati, kintvIzvarasya sarvvaM  
zakyam| 27 tadA pitarastaM gaditavAn, pazya, vayaM  
sarvvaM parityajya bhavataH pazcAdvarttino 'bhavAma;  
vayaM kiM prApsyAmaH? 28 tato yIzuH kathitavAn,  
yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, yUyaM mama  
pazcAdvarttino jAtA iti kAraNAt navInasRSTikAle yadA  
manujasutaH svIyaizcaryyasiMhAsana upavekSyati,  
tadA yUyamapi dvAdazasiMhAsaneSUPavizya  
isrAyelIyadvAdazavaMzAnAM vicAraM kariSyatha| 29  
anyacca yaH kazcit mama nAmakAraNAt gRhaM vA  
bhrAtaraM vA bhaginIM vA pitaraM vA mAtaraM vA  
jAyAM vA bAlakaM vA bhUmiM parityajati, sa teSAM  
zataguNaM lapsyate, anantAyumo'dhikAritvajca  
prApsyati| (*aiōnios g166*) 30 kintu agrIyA aneke janAH  
pazcAt, pazcAtIyAzcAneke lokA agre bhaviSyanti|

**20** svargarAjyam etAdRzA kenacid gRhasyena samaM,  
yo'tiprabhAte nijadrAkSAkSetre kRSakAn niyoktuM

gatavAn| **2** pazcAt taiH sAkaM dinaikabhRtiM  
mudrAcaturthAMzaM nirUpya tAn drAkSAkSetraM  
prerayAmAsa| **3** anantaraM praharaikavelAyAM  
gatvA haTTe katipayAn niSkarmmakAn vilokya  
tAnavadat, **4** yUyamapi mama drAkSAkSetraM yAta,  
yuSmabhyamahaM yogyabhRtiM dAsyAmi, tataste  
vavrajuH| **5** punazca sa dvitIyatRtIyayoH praharayo rbahi  
rgatvA tathaiva kRtavAn| **6** tato daNDadvayAvaziSTAyAM  
velAyAM bahi rgatvAparAn katipayajanAn  
niSkarmmakAn vilokya pRSTavAn, yUyaM kimartham  
atra sarvvaM dinaM niSkarmmA<sup>N</sup>astiS<sup>T</sup>hatha?  
**7** te pratyavadan, asmAn na kopi karmamaNi  
niyuMkte| tadAnIM sa kathitavAn, yUyamapi  
mama drAkSAkSetraM yAta, tena yogyAM bhRtiM  
lapsyatha| **8** tadanantaraM sandhyAyAM satyAM saeva  
drAkSAkSetrapatiradhyakSaM gadivAn, kRSakAn AhUya  
zeSajanamArabhya prathamaM yAvat tebhyo  
bhRtiM dehi| **9** tena ye daNDadvayAvasthite  
samAyAtAsteSAM ekaiko jano mudrAcaturthAMzaM  
prApnot| **10** tadAnIM prathamaniyuktA janA  
AgatyAnumitavanto vayamadhikaM prapsyAmaH, kintu  
tairapi mudrAcaturthAMzo'lAbhi| **11** tataste taM  
gRhItvA tena kSetrapatinA sAkaM vAgyuddhaM  
kurvvantaH kathayAmAsuH, **12** vayaM kRtsnaM dinaM  
tApaklezau soDhavantaH, kintu pazcAtAyA se janA  
daNDadvayamAtraM parizrAntavantaste'smAbhiH  
samAnAMZA<sup>H</sup> kRtAH| **13** tataH sa teSAMekaM  
pratyuvAca, he vatsa, mayA tvAM prati kopyanyAyo na  
kRtaH kiM tvayA matsamakSaM mudrAcaturthAMzo

nAGgIkRtaH? **14** tasmAt tava yat prApyaM tadAdAya  
yAhi, tubhyaM yati, pazcAtIyaniyuktalokAyApi tati  
dAtumicchAmi| **15** svecchayA nijadravyavyavaharaNaM  
kiM mayA na karttavyaM? mama dAtRtvAt tvayA kim  
IrSyAdRSTiH kriyate? **16** ittham agrIyalokAH pazcatIyA  
bhaviSyanti, pazcAtIyajanAzcagrIyA bhaviSyanti, ahUtA  
bahavaH kintvalpe manobhilaSitAH| **17** tadanantaraM  
yIzu ryirUzAlamnagaraM gacchan mArgamadhye ziSyAn  
ekAnte vabhASe, **18** pazyA vayaM yirUzAlamnagaraM  
yAmaH, tatra pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakAnAM  
kareSu manuSyaputraH samarpiSyate; **19** te ca taM  
hantumAjJApya tiraskRtya vetreNa praharttuM kruze  
dhAtayituJcAnyadezIyAnAM kareSu samarpayiSyanti,  
kintu sa tRtIyadivase zmazAnAd utthApiSyate| **20**  
tadAnIM sivadlyasya nArI svaputrAvAdAya yIzoH  
samIpam etya praNamya kaJcanAnugrahaM taM yayAce|  
**21** tada yIzustAM proktavAn, tvaM kiM yAcase? tataH sA  
babhASe, bhavato rAjatve mamAnayoH sutayorekaM  
bhavaddakSiNapArzve dvitIyaM vAmapArzva upaveSTum  
AjJApayatu| **22** yIzuH pratyuvAca, yuvAbhyAM yad  
yAcyate, tanna budhyate, ahaM yena kaMsena pAsyAmi  
yuvAbhyAM kiM tena pAtuM zakyate? ahaJca yena  
majjenena majjiSye, yuvAbhyAM kiM tena majjayituM  
zakyate? te jagaduH zakyate| **23** tada sa uktavAn, yuvAM  
mama kaMsenAvazyaM pAsyathaH, mama majjanena  
ca yuvAmapi majjiSyethe, kintu yeSAM kRte  
mattAtena nirUpitam idaM tAn vihAyAnyaM kamapi  
maddakSiNapArzve vAmapArzve ca samupavezayituM  
mamAdhikAro nAsti| **24** etAM kathAM zrutvAnye

dazaziSyAstau bhrAtarau prati cukupuH| **25** kintu yIzuH  
 svasamIpam tAnAhUya jagAda, anyadezIyalokAnAM  
 narapatayastAn adhikurvvanti, ye tu mahAntaste tAn  
 zAsati, iti yUyaM jAnItha| **26** kintu yuSmAkaM madhye  
 na tathA bhavet, yuSmAkaM yaH kazcit mahAn  
 bubhUSati, sa yuSmAn seveta; **27** yazca yuSmAkaM  
 madhye mukhyo bubhUSati, sa yuSmAkaM dAso bhavet|  
**28** itthaM manujaputraH sevyo bhavituM nahi, kintu  
 sevituM bahUnAM paritrANamUlyArthaM svaprANAn  
 dAtuJcAgataH| **29** anantaraM yirIhonagarAt teSAM  
 bahirgamanasamaye tasya pazcAd bahavo lokA vavrajuH|  
**30** aparaM vartmapArzva upavizantau dvAvandhau tena  
 mArgeNa yIzo rgamanaM nizamya proccaiH  
 kathayAmAsatuH, he prabho dAyUdaH santAna,  
 Avayo rdayAM vidhehi| **31** tato lokAH sarvve  
 tuSNImbhavatamityuktvA tau tarjayAmAsuH; tathApi  
 tau punaruccaiH kathayAmAsatuH he prabho dAyUdaH  
 santAna, AvAM dayasva| **32** tadAnIM yIzuH sthagitaH san  
 tAvAhUya bhASitavAn, yuvayoH kRte mayA kiM  
 karttarvyaM? yuvAM kiM kAmayethe? **33** tadA  
 tAvuktavantau, prabho netrANI nau prasannANI  
 bhaveyuH| **34** tadAnIM yIzustau prati pramannaH san  
 tayo rnetrANI pasparza, tenaiva tau suvIkSAJcakrAte  
 tatpazcAt jagmutuzca|

**21** anantaraM teSu yirUzAlamnagarasya samIpaverttino  
 jaitunanAmakadharAdharasya samIpasthtiM  
 baitphagigrAmam AgateSu, yIzuH ziSyadvayaM preSayan  
 jagAda, **2** yuvAM sammukhasthagrAmaM gatvA  
 baddhAM yAM savatsAM garddabhIM haThAt

prApsyathaH, tAM mocayitvA madantikam AnayataM| **3**  
 tatra yadi kazcit kijcid vakSyati, tarhi vadiSyathaH,  
 etasyAM prabhoH prayojanamAste, tena sa tatkSaNAT  
 praheSyati| **4** sIyonaH kanyakAM yUyaM bhASadhvamiti  
 bhAratIM| pazy a te namrazilaH san nRpa Aruhya  
 gardabhIM| arthAdAruhya tadvatsamAyAsyati  
 tvadantikaM| **5** bhaviSyadvAdinoktaM vacanamidaM  
 tadA saphalamabhUt| **6** anantaraM tau zSyi yIzo  
 ryathAnidezaM taM grAmaM gatvA **7** gardabhIM  
 tadvatsajca samAnItavantau, pazcAt tadupari  
 svlyavasanAnI pAtayitvA tamArohayAmAsatuH| **8** tato  
 bahavo lokA nijavasanAni pathi prasArayitumArebhire,  
 katipayA janAzca pAdapaparNAdikaM chityA pathi  
 vistArayAmAsuH| **9** agragAminaH pazcAdgAminazca  
 manujA uccairjaya jaya dAyUdaH santAneti jagaduH  
 paramezvarasya nAmnA ya AyAti sa dhanyaH,  
 sarvvoparisthasvargepi jayati| **10** itthaM tasmin  
 yirUzAlamaM praviSTe ko'yamiti kathanAt  
 kRtsnaM nagaraM cajcalamabhavat| **11** tatra  
 lokoH kathayAmAsuH, eSa gAllpradezIya-  
 nAsaratIya-bhaviSyadvAdI yIzuH| **12** anantaraM  
 yIzurIzvarasya mandiraM pravizya tanmadhyAt  
 krayavikrayiNo vahiczakAra; vaNijAM mudrAsanAnI  
 kapotavikrayiNAJcasanAnI ca nyuvjayAmAsa| **13**  
 aparaM tAnuvAca, eSA lipirAste, "mama gRhaM  
 prArthanAgRhamiti vikhyAsyati", kintu yUyaM tad  
 dasyUnAM gahvaraM kRtavantaH| **14** tadanantaram  
 andhakhaJcalokAstasya samIpamAgatAH, sa tAn  
 nirAmayAn kRtavAn| **15** yadA pradhAnayAjakA

adhyApakAzca tena kRtAnyetAni citrakarmmANi  
dadRzuH, jaya jaya dAyUdaH santAna, mandire  
bAlakAnAm etAdRzam uccadhvaniM zuzruvuzca, tadA  
mahAkruddhA babhUvaH, **16** taM papracchuzca, ime yad  
vadanti, tat kiM tvaM zRNosi? tato yIzustAn avocat,  
satyam; stanyapAyizizUnAJca bAlakAnAJca vaktrataH|  
svakIyaM mahimAnaM tvaM saMprakAzayasi svayaM|  
etadvAkyaM yUyaM kiM nApaThata? **17** tatastAn vihAya  
sa nagarAd baithaniyAgrAmaM gatvA tatra rajanIM  
yApayAmAsa| **18** anantaraM prabhAte sati yIzuH  
punarapi nagaramAgacchan kSudhArtto babhUva|  
**19** tato mArgapArzva uDumbaravRkSamekaM  
vilokya tatsamIpAM gatvA patrANi vinA kimapi  
na prApya taM pAdapaM provAca, adyArabhya  
kadApi tvayi phalaM na bhavatu; tena tatkSaNAt sa  
uDumbaramAhIruhaH zuSkatAM gataH| (*aiōn g165*) **20** tad  
dRSTvA ziSyA AzcaryyaM vijJAya kathayAmAsuH, AH,  
uDumvarapAdapo'titUrNaM zuSko'bhavat| **21** tato  
yIzustAnuvAca, yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi, yadi  
yUyamasandigdhAH pratItha, tarhi yUyamapi  
kevaloDumvarapAdapaM pratItthaM karttuM  
zakSyatha, tanna, tvaM calityA sAgare pateti vAkyaM  
yuSmAbhirasmina zaile proktepi tadaiva tad  
ghaTiSyate| **22** tathA vizvasya prArthya yuSmAbhi ryad  
yAciSyate, tadeva prApsyate| **23** anantaraM mandiraM  
pravizyopadezanasamaye tatsamIpAM pradhAnayAjakAH  
prAcInalokAzcAgatya papracchuH, tvayA kena  
sAmarthyanaItAni karmmANi kriyante? kena vA  
tubhyametAni sAmarthyAni dattAni? **24** tato yIzuH

pratyavadat, ahamapi yuSmAn vAcamekAM pRcchAmi,  
yadi yUyaM taduttaraM dAtuM zakSyatha, tadA kena  
sAmarthyena karmmANyetAni karomi, tadahaM yuSmAn  
vakSyAmi| **25** yohano majjanaM kasyAjJayAbhavat?  
kimIzvarasya manuSyasya vA? tataste parasparaM  
vivicya kathayAmAsuH, yadIzvarasyeti vadAmastarhi  
yUyaM taM kuto na pratyaita? vAcmetAM vakSyati| **26**  
manuSyasyeti vaktumapi lokebhyo bibhImaH, yataH  
sarvvairapi yohan bhaviSyadvAdIti jjAyate| **27** tasmAt  
te yIzuM pratyavadan, tad vayaM na vidmaH|  
tadA sa tAnuktavAn, tarhi kena sAmarthyena  
karmmANyetAnyahaM karomi, tadapyahaM yuSmAn na  
vakSyAmi| **28** kasyacijjanasya dvau sutAvAstAM sa ekasya  
sutasya samIpaM gatvA jagAda, he ruta, tvamadya mama  
drAkSAkSetre karma kartuM vraja| **29** tataH sa  
uktavAn, na yAsyAmi, kintu zeSe'nutapya jagAma| **30**  
anantaraM sonyasutasya samIpaM gatvA tathaiva  
kathtivAn; tataH sa pratyuvAca, maheccha yAmi,  
kintu na gataH| **31** etayoH putrayo rmadhye  
piturabhimataM kena pAlitaM? yuSmAbhiH kiM  
budhyate? tataste pratyUcuH, prathamena putreNa|  
tadAnIM yIzustAnuvAca, ahaM yuSmAn tathyAM  
vadAmi, caNDaLA gaNikAzca yuSmAkamagrata Izvarasya  
rAjyaM pravizanti| **32** yato yuSmAkaM samIpaM yohani  
dharmmapathenAgate yUyaM taM na pratItha, kintu  
caNDaLA gaNikAzca taM pratyAyan, tad vilokyApi yUyaM  
pratyetuM nAkhidyadhvaM| **33** aparamekaM dRSTAntaM  
zRNuta, kazcid gRhasthaH kSetre drAkSAlatA  
ropayitvA taccaturdikSu vAraNIM vidhAya tanmadhye

drAkSAyantraM sthApitavAn, mAjcAjca nirmmitavAn,  
 tataH kRSakeSu tat kSetraM samarpya svayaM  
 dUradezaM jagAma| **34** tadanantaraM phalasamaya  
 upasthite sa phalAni prAptuM kRSivalAnAM samIpaM  
 nijadAsAn preSayAmAsa| **35** kintu kRSivalAstasya tAn  
 dAseyAn dhRtvA kaJcana prahRtavantaH, kaJcana  
 pASANairAhatavantaH, kaJcana ca hatavantaH| **36**  
 punarapi sa prabhuH prathamato'dhikadAseyAn  
 preSayAmAsa, kintu te tAn pratyapi tathaiva cakruH| **37**  
 anantaraM mama sute gate taM samAdariSyante,  
 ityuktvA zeSe sa nijasutaM teSAM sannidhiM  
 preSayAmAsa| **38** kintu te kRSivalAH sutAM  
 vIkSya parasparam iti mantrayitum Arebhire,  
 ayamuttarAdhikArI vayamenaM nihatyAsyAdhikAraM  
 svavazIkariSyAmaH| **39** pazcAt te taM dhRtvA  
 drAkSAkSetrAd bahiH pAtayitvAbadhiSuH| **40** yadA sa  
 drAkSAkSetrapatirAgamiSyati, tada tAn kRSivalAn kiM  
 kariSyati? **41** tataste pratyavadan, tAn kaluSiNo  
 dAruNayAtanAbhirAhaniSyati, ye ca samayAnukramAt  
 phalAni dAsyanti, tAdRzeSu kRSIvaleSu kSetraM  
 samarpayiSyati| **42** tada yIzunA te gaditAH, grahaNaM  
 na kRtaM yasya pASANasya nicAyakaiH|  
 pradhAnaprasrastaH koNe saeva saMbhaviSyati| etat  
 parezituH karmmAsmadRSTAvaldbhutaM bhavet|  
 dharmmagranthe likhitametadvacanaM yuSmAbhiH kiM  
 nApAThi? **43** tasmAdahaM yuSmAn vadAmi, yuSmatta  
 IzvarIyarAjyamapanIya phalotpAdayitranyajAtaye  
 dAyiSyate| **44** yo jana etatpASANopari patiSyati, taM  
 sa bhaMkSyate, kintvayaM pASANo yasyopari

patiSyati, taM sa dhUlivat cUrNIkariSyati| 45  
tadAnIM prAdhanayAjakAH phirUzinazca tasyemAM  
dRSTAntakathAM zrutvA so'smAnuddizya kathitavAn, iti  
vijJAya taM dharttuM ceSTitavantaH; 46 kintu lokebhyo  
bibhyuH, yato lokaiH sa bhaviSyadvAdItyajJAyi|

**22** anantaraM yIzuH punarapi dRSTAntena tAn avAdIt,  
2 svargIyarAjyam etAdRzasya nRpateH samaM, yo nije  
putraM vivAhayan sarvvAn nimantritAn AnetuM  
dAseyAn prahitavAn, 3 kintu te samAgantuM  
neSTavantaH| 4 tato rAjA punarapi dAsAnanyAn  
ityuktvA preSayAmAsa, nimantritAn vadata, pazyata,  
mama bhejyamAsAditamAste, nijavTaSAdipuSTajantUn  
mArayitvA sarvvaM khAdyadravyamAsAditavAn, yUyaM  
vivAhamAgacchata| 5 tathapi te tucchIkRtya kecit  
nijakSetraM kecid vANijyaM prati svasvamArgeNa  
calitavantaH| 6 anye lokAstasya dAseyAn dhRtvA  
daurAtmyaM vyawahRtya tAnavadhiSuH| 7 anantaraM sa  
nRpatistAM vArttAM zrutvA krudhyan sainyAni prahitya  
tAn ghAtakAn hatvA teSAM nagaraM dAhayAmAsa|  
8 tataH sa nijadAseyAn babhASe, vivAhIyaM  
bhojyamAsAditamAste, kintu nimantritA janA  
ayogyAH| 9 tasmAd yUyaM rAjAmArgaM gatvA yAvato  
manujAn pazyata, tAvataeva vivAhIyabhojyAya  
nimantrayata| 10 tadA te dAseyA rAjAmArgaM gatvA  
bhadrAn abhadrAn vA yAvato janAn dadRzuH,  
tAvataeva saMgRhyAnayan; tato'bhyAgatamanujai  
rvivAhagRham apUryyata| 11 tadAnIM sa rAjA  
sarvvAnabhyAgatAn draSTum abhyantaramAgatavAn;  
tadA tatra vivAhIyavasanahInamekaM janaM vIkSya taM

jagAd, **12** he mitra, tvaM vivAhIyavasanaM vinA  
kathamatra praviSTavAn? tena sa niruttaro babhUva| **13**  
tadA rAjA nijAnucarAn avadat, etasya karacaraNAn  
baddhA yatra rodanaM dantairdantagharSaNaJca  
bhavati, tatra vahirbhUtatamisre taM nikSipata| **14**  
itthaM bahava AhUtA alpe manobhimatAH| **15**  
anantaraM phirUzinaH pragatya yathA saMLApena  
tam unmAthe pAtayeyustathA mantrayitvA **16**  
herodIyamanujaiH sAkAM nijaziSyagaNena taM  
prati kathayAmAsuH, he guro, bhavAn satyaH  
satyamIzvarIyamArgamupadizati, kamapi mAnuSaM  
nAnurudhyate, kamapi nApekSate ca, tad vayaM  
jAnImaH| **17** ataH kaisarabhUpAya karo'smAkAM dAtavyo  
na vA? atra bhavatA kiM budhyate? tad asmAn vadatu|  
**18** tato ylzysteSAM khalatAM vijJAya kathitavAn, re  
kapaTinaH yuyaM kuto mAM parikSadhve? **19**  
tatkaradAnasya mudrAM mAM darzayata| tadAnIM  
taistasya samIpAM mudrAcaturthabhAga AnItE **20** sa tAn  
papraccha, atra kasyeyaM mUrtti rnAma cAste? te  
jagaduH, kaisarabhUpasya| **21** tataH sa uktavAna,  
kaisarasya yat tat kaisarAya datta, Izvarasya yat tad  
IzvarAya datta| **22** iti vAkyaM nizamya te vismayaM  
vijJAya taM vihAya calitavantaH| **23** tasminnahani  
sidUkino'rthAt zmazAnAt notthAsyantIti vAkyaM ye  
vadanti, te ylzerantikam Agatya papracchuH, **24** he guro,  
kazcinmanujazcet niHsantAnaH san prANAn tyajati, tarhi  
tasya bhrAtA tasya jAyAM vyuhya bhrAtuH santAnam  
utpAdayiSyatIti mUsA AdiSTavAn| **25** kintvasmAkamatra  
ke'pi janAH saptasahodarA Asan, teSAM jyeSTha ekAM

kanyAM vyavahAt, aparaM prANatyAgakAle  
 svayaM niHsantAnaH san tAM striyaM svabhrAtari  
 samarpitavAn, **26** tato dvitIyAdisaptamAntAzca tathaiva  
 cakruH| **27** zeSe sApI nArI mamAra| **28** mRtAnAm  
 utthAnasamaye teSAM saptAnAM madhye sA nArI kasya  
 bhAryyA bhaviSyati? yasmAt sarvvaeva tAM vyavahan|  
**29** tato yIzuH pratyavAdIt, yUyaM dharmmapustakam  
 IzvarIyAM zaktijca na vijJAya bhrAntimantaH| **30**  
 utthAnaprAptA lokA na vivahanti, na ca vAcA diyante,  
 kintvIzvarasya svargasthadUtAnAM sadRzA bhavanti|  
**31** aparaM mRtAnAmutthAnamadhi yuSmAn  
 pratIyamIzvaroktiH, **32** "ahamibrAhIma Izvara ishAka  
 Izvaro yAkUba Izvara" iti kiM yuSmAbhi rnApAThi?  
 kintvIzvaro jIvatAm Izvara: , sa mRtAnAmIzvaro nahi| **33**  
 iti zrutvA sarvve lokAstasyopadezAd vismayaM gatAH| **34**  
 anantaraM sidUkinAm niruttaratvavArtAM nizamya  
 phirUzina ekatra militavantaH, **35** teSAmeko  
 vyavasthApako yIzuM parIkSituM papaccha, **36** he guro  
 vyavasthAzAstramadhye kAjJA zreSThA? **37** tato  
 yIzuruvAca, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH  
 sarvvacittaizca sAkAM prabhau paramezvare priyasva, **38**  
 eSA prathamamahAjJA| tasyAH sadRzI dvitIyAjJaiSA,  
**39** tava samIpavAsini svAtmanIva prema kuru|  
**40** anayo rdvayorAjJayoH kRtsnavyavasthAyA  
 bhaviSyadvaktRgranthasya ca bhArastiSThati| **41**  
 anantaraM phirUzinAm ekatra sthitikAle yIzustAn  
 papraccha, **42** khrISTamadhi yuSmAkaM kIdRgbodho  
 jAyate? sa kasya santAnaH? tataste pratyavadan,  
 dAyUdaH santAnaH| **43** tadA sa uktavAn, tarhi dAyUd

katham AtmAdhiSThAnena taM prabhuM vadati?

44 yathA mama prabhumiDaM vAkyamavadat  
paramezvaraH| tavArIn pAdapITHaM te yAvannahi  
karomyahaM| tAvat kAlaM madIye tvaM dakSapArzva  
upAviza| ato yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM vadati, rtiha sa  
kathaM tasya santAno bhavati? 45 tadAnIM teSAM kopi  
tadvAkyasya kimapyuttaraM dAtuM nAzaknot; 46  
taddinamArabhyA taM kimapi vAkyAM praSTuM kasyApi  
sAhaso nAbhavat|

**23** anantaraM yIzu rjananivahaM ziSyAMzcAvadat, 2  
adhyApakAH phirUzinazca mUsAsane upavizanti, 3  
ataste yuSmAn yadyat mantum AjApayanti,  
tat manyadhvaM pAlayadhvaJca, kintu teSAM  
karmmA nurUpaM karmma na kurudhvaM; yatasteSAM  
vAkyamAtraM sAram kAryye kimapi nAsti| 4 te  
durvvahAn gurutarAn bhArAn badvvA manuSyANAM  
skandhepari samarpayanti, kintu svayamaGgulyaikayApi  
na cAlayanti| 5 kevalaM lokadarzanAya sarvakarmmA Ni  
kurvvanti; phalataH paTTabandhAn prasAryya  
dhArayanti, svavastreSu ca dIrghagranthIn dhArayanti; 6  
bhojanabhavana uccasthAnaM, bhajanabhavane  
pradhAnamAsanaM, 7 haTTThe namaskAraM gururiti  
sambodhanaJcaitAni sarvvANi vAJchanti| 8 kintu yUyaM  
gurava iti sambodhanIyA mA bhavata, yato yuSmAkam  
ekaH khrISTaeva guru 9 ryUyaM sarvve mitho  
bhrAtarazca| punaH pRthivyAM kamapi piteti mA  
sambudhyadhvaM, yato yuSmAkamekaH svargasthaeva  
pitA| 10 yUyaM nAyaketi sambhASitA mA bhavata, yato  
yuSmAkamekaH khrISTaeva nAyakaH| 11 aparaM

yuSmAkaM madhye yaH pumAn zreSThaH sa yuSmAn  
 seviSyate| **12** yato yaH svamunnamati, sa nataH kariSyate;  
 kintu yaH kazcit svamavanataM karoti, sa unnataH  
 kariSyate| **13** hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca,  
 yUyaM manujAnAM samakSaM svargadvAraM rundha,  
 yUyaM svayaM tena na pravizatha, pravivikSUnapI  
 vArayatha| vata kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca  
 yUyaM chalAd dIrghaM prArthya vidhavAnAM  
 sarvvasvaM grasatha, yuSmAkaM ghorataradaNDo  
 bhaviSyati| **14** hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH  
 phirUzinazca, yUyamekaM svadharmmAvalambinaM  
 karttuM sAgaraM bhUmaNDalaJca pradakSiNIkurutha, **15**  
 kajcana prApya svato dviguNanarakabhAjanaM taM  
 kurutha| (**Geenna g1067**) **16** vata andhapathedarzakAH  
 sarvve, yUyaM vadatha, mandirasya zapathakaraNAt  
 kimapi na deyaM; kintu mandirasthasuvarNasya  
 zapathakaraNAd deyaM| **17** he mUDhA he andhAH  
 suvarNaM tatsuvarNapAvakamandiram etaylorubhayo  
 rmadhye kiM zreyaH? **18** anyacca vadatha, yajJavedyAH  
 zapathakaraNAt kimapi na deyaM, kintu  
 taduparisthitasya naivedyasya zapathakaraNAd  
 deyaM| **19** he mUDhA he andhAH, naivedyaM  
 tannaivedyapAvakavediretaylorubhayo rmadhye kiM  
 zreyaH? **20** ataH kenacid yajJavedyAH zapathe kRte  
 taduparisthasya sarvvasya zapathaH kriyate| **21** kenacit  
 mandirasya zapathe kRte mandiratannivAsinoH  
 zapathaH kriyate| **22** kenacit svargasya zapathe  
 kRte IzvarIyasiMhAsanataduparyupaviSTayoH  
 zapathaH kriyate| **23** hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH

phirUzinazca, yUyaM podinAyAH sitacchatrAyA  
jIrukasya ca dazamAMzAn dattha, kintu vyavasthAyA  
gurutarAn nyAyadayAvizvAsAn parityajatha; ime  
yuSmAbhirAcaraNIyA ami ca na laMghanIyAH| **24** he  
andhapathadarzakA yUyaM mazakAn apasArayatha,  
kintu mahAGgAn grasatha| **25** hanta kapaTina  
upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM pAnapAtrANAM  
bhojanapAtrANAJca bahiH pariSkurutha; kintu  
tadabhyantaraM durAtmatayA kaluSeNa ca  
paripUrNamAste| **26** he andhAH phirUzilokA Adau  
pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANAJcAbhyantaraM  
pariSkuruta, tena teSAM bahirapi pariSkAriSyaTe|  
**27** hanta kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca,  
yUyaM zuklikRtazmazAnasvarUpA bhavatha, yathA  
zmazAnabhavanasya bahizcAru, kintvabhyantaraM  
mRtalokAnAM klkazaiH sarvvaprakAramalena ca  
paripUrNam; **28** tathaiva yUyamapi lokAnAM  
samakSaM bahirdhArmmikAH kintvantaHkaraNeSu  
kevalakApaTyAdharmmAbhyAM paripUrNAH| **29** hA hA  
kapaTina upAdhyAyAH phirUzinazca, yUyaM  
bhaviSyadvAdinAM zmazAnagehaM nirmmAtha,  
sAdhUnAM zmazAnaniketanaM zobhayatha **30** vadatha  
ca yadi vayaM sveSAM pUrvvapuruSANAM kAla  
asthAsyAma, tarhi bhaviSyadvAdinAM zoNitapAtane  
teSAM sahabhAgino nAbhaviSyAma| **31** ato yUyaM  
bhaviSyadvAdighAtakAnAM santAnA iti  
svayameva sveSAM sAkSyaM dattha| **32** ato yUyaM  
nijapUrvvapuruSANAM parimANapAtraM paripUrayata|  
**33** re bhujagAH kRSNabhujagavaMzAH, yUyaM kathaM

narakadaNDAd rakSiSyadhve| (**Geenna g1067**) 34 pazyata,  
yuSmAkamantikam ahaM bhaviSyadvAdino buddhimata  
upAdhyAyAMzca preSayiSyAmi, kintu teSAM katipayA  
yuSmAbhi rghAniSyante, kruze ca ghAniSyante, kecid  
bhajanabhavane kaSAbhiraGhAniSyante, nagare  
nagare tADiSyante ca; 35 tena satpuruSasya hAbilo  
raktapAtamArabhyA berikhiyaH putraM yaM  
sikhariyaM yUyaM mandirayajJavedyo rmadhye  
hatavantaH, tadIyazoNitapAtaM yAvad asmin deze  
yAvatAM sAdhupuruSANAM zoNitapAto 'bhavat tat  
sarvveSAMAgasAM daNDA yuSmAsu varttiSyante| 36  
ahaM yuSmAnta tathyaM vadAmi, vidyamAne'smin  
puruSe sarvve varttiSyante| 37 he yirUzAlam he  
yirUzAlam nagari tvaM bhaviSyadvAdino hatavati, tava  
samIpaM preritAMzca pASANairAhatavati, yathA  
kukkuTI zAvakAn pakSAdhaH saMgRhlAti, tathA tava  
santAnAn saMgrahItuM ahaM bahuvAram aicchaM;  
kintu tvaM na samamanyathAH| 38 pazyata yaSmAkaM  
vAsasthAnam ucchinnaM tyakSyate| 39 ahaM yuSmAn  
tathyaM vadAmi, yaH paramezvarasya nAmnAgacchatI,  
sa dhanya iti vANIM yAvanna vadiSyatha, tAvat mAM  
puna rna drakSyatha|

**24** anantaraM ylzu ryadA mandirAd bahi rgacchatI,  
tadAnIM ziSyAstaM mandiranirmmANaM  
darzayitumAgatAH| 2 tato ylzungAnuvAca, yUyaM  
kimetAni na pazyatha? yuSmAnahaM satyaM vadAmi,  
etannicayanasya pASANaikamapyanyapASANepari na  
sthAsyati sarvvANi bhUmisAt kAriSyante| 3 anantaraM  
tasmin jaitunaparvvatopari samupaviSTe ziSyAstasya

samIpamAgatya guptaM papracchuH, etA ghaTanAH  
kadA bhaviSyanti? bhavata Agamanasya yugAntasya ca  
kiM lakSma? tadasmAn vadatu| (**aiōn g165**) **4** tadAnIM  
yIzustAnavocat, avadhadvvaM, kopi yuSmAn na  
bhramayet| **5** bahavo mama nAma gRhlanta  
AgamiSyanti, khrISTo'hameveti vAcaM vadanto bahUn  
bhramayiSyanti| **6** yUyaJca saMgrAmasya raNasya  
cADambaraM zroSyatha, avadhadvvaM tena caJcalA mA  
bhavata, etAnyavazyam ghaTiSyante, kintu tadA yugAnto  
nahi| **7** aparaM dezasya vipakSo dezo rAjyasya vipakSo  
rAjyaM bhaviSyati, sthAne sthAne ca durbhikSaM  
mahAmArI bhUkampazca bhaviSyanti, **8** etAni  
duHkhopakramAH| **9** tadAnIM lokA duHkhaM  
bhojayituM yuSmAn parakareSu samarpayiSyanti  
haniSyanti ca, tathA mama nAmakAraNAd yUyaM  
sarvvadezlyamanujAnAM samIpe ghRNArhA  
bhaviSyatha| **10** bahuSu vighnaM prAptavatsu  
parasparam RtIyAM kRtavatsu ca eko'paraM parakareSu  
samarpayiSyati| **11** tathA bahavo mRSAbhaviSyadvAdina  
upasthAya bahUn bhramayiSyanti| **12** duSkarmmaNAM  
bAhulyAJca bahUnAM prema zItalaM bhaviSyati| **13**  
kintu yaH kazcit zeSaM yAvad dhairyamAzrayate, saeva  
paritrAyiSyate| **14** aparaM sarvvadezlyalokAn  
pratimAkSI bhavituM rAjasya zubhasamAcAraH  
sarvvajagati pracAriSyate, etAdRzi sati yugAnta  
upasthAsyati| **15** ato yat sarvvanAzakRdghRNArhaM  
vastu dAniyelbhaviSyadvadinA proktaM tad yadA  
puNyasthAne sthApitaM drakSyatha, (yaH paThati, sa  
budhyatAM) **16** tadAnIM ye yihUdiyadeze tiSThanti, te

parvvateSu palAyantAM| 17 yaH kazcid gRhapRSThe  
 tiSThati, sa gRhAt kimapi vastvAnetuM adhe nAvarohet|  
**18** yazca kSetre tiSThati, sopi vastramAnetuM parAvRtya  
 na yAyAt| **19** tadAniM garbhiNistanyapAyayitrINAM  
 durgati rbhaviSyati| **20** ato yaSmAkaM palAyanaM  
 zItakAle vizrAmavAre vA yanna bhavet,  
 tadarthaM prArthatyadhvam| **21** A jagadArambhAd  
 etatkAlaparyyanantaM yAdRzaH kadApi nAbhavat na ca  
 bhaviSyati tAdRzo mahAklezastadAnIm upasthAsyati| **22**  
 tasya klezasya samayo yadi hsvo na kriyeta, tarhi kasyApi  
 prANino rakSaNaM bhavitum na zaknuyAt, kintu  
 manonItamanujAnAM kRte sa kAlo hsvIkariSyate| **23**  
 aparaJca pazyata, khriSTo'tra vidyate, vA tatra vidyate,  
 tadAniM yadI kazcid yuSmAna iti vAkyAM vadati,  
 tathApi tat na pratIt| **24** yato bhAktakhrISTA  
 bhAktabhaviSyadvAdinazca upasthAya yAni mahanti  
 lakSmANI citrakarmmANI ca prakAzayiSyanti, tai ryadi  
 sambhavet tarhi manonItamAnavA api bhrAmiSyante| **25**  
 pazyata, ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM yuSmAn vArtaM  
 avAdiSam| **26** ataH pazyata, sa prAntare vidyata iti  
 vAkye kenacit kathitepi bahi rmA gacchata, vA  
 pazyata, sontaHpure vidyate, etadvAkyA uktepi  
 mA pratIta| **27** yato yathA vidyut pUrvvadizo  
 nirgatya pazcimadizaM yAvat prakAzate, tathA  
 mAnuSaputrasyApyAgamanAM bhaviSyati| **28** yatra  
 zavastiSThati, tatrevA gRdhrA milanti| **29** aparaM tasya  
 klezasamayasyAvyavahitaparatra sUryyasya tejo  
 lopsyate, candramA jyosnAM na kariSyati, nabhaso  
 nakSatrANI patiSyanti, gagaNIlyA grahAzca vicaliSyanti|

30 tadAnIm AkAzamadhye manujasutasya lakSma  
darziSyate, tato nijaparAkrameNa mahAtejasA ca  
meghArUDhaM manujasutaM nabhasAgacchantaM  
vilocya pRthivyAH sarvvavaMzIyA vilapiSyanti| 31  
tadAnIM sa mahAzabdAyamAnatUryyA vAdakAn  
nijadUtAn praheSyati, te vyomna ekasImAto'parasImAM  
yAvat caturdizastasya manonItajanAn AnIya  
melayiSyanti| 32 uDumbarapAdapasya dRSTAntaM  
zikSadhvaM; yadA tasya navInAH zAkhA jAyante,  
pallavAdizca nirgacchati, tadA nidAghakAlaH savidho  
bhavatIti yUyaM jAnItha; 33 tadvat etA ghaTanA  
dRSTvA sa samayo dvAra upAsthAd iti jAnIta| 34  
yuSmAnahaM tathyaM vadAmi, idAnIntanajanAnAM  
gamanAt pUrvvameva tAni sarvvANi ghaTiSyante| 35  
nabhomedinyo rluptaylorapi mama vAk kadApi na  
lopsyate| 36 aparaM mama tAtaM vinA mAnuSaH  
svargastho dUto vA kopi taddinaM taddaNDAjca na  
jJApayati| 37 aparaM nohe vidyamAne yAdRzamabhavat  
tAdRzaM manujasutasyAgamanakAlepi bhaviSyati| 38  
phalato jalAplAvanAt pUrvvaM yaddinaM yAvat nohaH  
potaM nArohat, tAvatkAlaM yathA manuSyA bhojane  
pAne vivahane vivAhane ca pravRttA Asan; 39  
aparam AplAvitoyamAgatya yAvat sakalamanujAn  
plAvayitvA nAnayat, tAvat te yathA na vidAmAsuH,  
tathA manujasutAgamanepi bhaviSyati| 40 tadA  
kSetrasthitayordvayoreko dhAriSyate, aparastyAjiSyate|  
41 tathA peSaNyA piMSatyorubhayo ryoSitorekA  
dhAriSyate'parA tyAjiSyate| 42 yuSmAkaM prabhuH  
kasmin daNDA AgamiSyati, tad yuSmAbhi rnAvagamyate,

tasmAt jAgrataH santastiSThata| **43** kutra yAme stena  
 AgamiSyatIti ced gRhastho jjAtum azakSyat, tarhi  
 jAgaritvA taM sandhiM karttitum avArayiSyat tad jAnIta|  
**44** yuSmAbhiravadhIyatAM, yato yuSmAbhi ryatra na  
 budhyate, tatraiva daNDe manujasuta AyAsyati| **45**  
 prabhu rnijaparivArAn yathAkAlaM bhojayituM yaM  
 dAsam adhyakSIkRtya sthApayati, tAdRzo vizvAsyo  
 dhImAn dAsaH kaH? **46** prabhurAgatya yaM dAsaM  
 tathAcarantaM vIkSate, saeva dhanyaH| **47** yuSmAnahaM  
 satyaM vadAmi, sa taM nijasarvvavasyAdhipaM  
 kariSyati| **48** kintu prabhurAgantuM vilambata iti manasi  
 cintayitvA yo duSTo dAso **49** 'paradAsAn praharttuM  
 mattAnAM saGge bhoktuM pAtujca pravarttate,  
**50** sa dAso yadA nApekSate, yaJca daNDaM na  
 jAnAti, tatkAlaeva tatprabhurupasthAsyati| **51**  
 tadA taM daNDayitvA yatra sthAne rodanaM  
 dantagharSaNaJcAsAte, tatra kapaTibhiH sAkaM  
 taddazAM nirUpayiSyati|

**25** yA daza kanyAH pradIpAn gRhlatyo varaM  
 sAkSAT karttuM bahiritAH, tAbhistadA svargIyarAjyasya  
 sAdRzyaM bhaviSyati| **2** tAsAM kanyAnAM madhye  
 paJca sudhiyaH paJca durdhiya Asan| **3** yA durdhiyastAH  
 pradIpAn saGge gRhItvA tailaM na jagRhuH, **4** kintu  
 sudhiyaH pradIpAn pAtreNa tailaJca jagRhuH| **5**  
 anantaraM vare vilambite tAH sarvvA nidrAviSTA nidrAM  
 jagmuH| **6** anantaram arddharAtre pazyata vara AgacchatI,  
 taM sAkSAT karttuM bahiryAteti janaravAt **7** tAH sarvvAH  
 kanyA utthAya pradIpAn AsAdayituM Arabhanta| **8** tato  
 durdhiyaH sudhiya UcuH, kiJcit tailaM datta, pradIpA

asmAkaM nirvvANAH| **9** kintu sudhiyaH pratyavadan,  
datte yuSmAnasmAMzca prati tailaM nyUnIbhavet,  
tasmAd vikretRNAM samIpam gatvA svArthaM tailaM  
krINIta| **10** tadA tAsu kretuM gatAsu vara AjagAma,  
tato yAH sajjitA Asan, tAstena sAkAM vivAhIyaM vezma  
pravivizuH| **11** anantaraM dvAre ruddhe aparAH kanyA  
Agatya jagaduH, he prabho, he prabho, asmAn prati  
dvAraM mocaya| **12** kintu sa uktavAn, tathyaM vadAmi,  
yuSmAnahaM na vedmi| **13** ato jAgrataH santastiSThata,  
manujasutaH kasmin dine kasmin daNDe vAgamiSyati,  
tad yuSmAbhi rna jjAyate| **14** aparaM sa etAdRzaH  
kasyacit puMsastulyaH, yo dUradezaM prati yAtrAkAle  
nijadAsAn AhUya teSAM svasvasAmarthyAnurUpam  
**15** ekasmin mudrANAM paJca poTalikAH anyasmiMzca  
dve poTalike aparasmiMzca poTalikaikAm itthaM  
pratijanaM samarpya svayaM pravAsaM gatavAn| **16**  
anantaraM yo dAsaH paJca poTalikAH labdhavAn,  
sa gatvA vANijyaM vidhAya tA dviguNIcakAra| **17**  
yazca dAso dve poTalike alabhata, sopi tA mudrA  
dviguNIcakAra| **18** kintu yo dAsa ekAM poTalikAM  
labdhavAn, sa gatvA bhUmiM khanitvA tanmadhye  
nijaprabhostA mudrA gopayAJcakAra| **19** tadanantaraM  
bahutithe kAle gate teSAM dAsAnAM prabhurAgatya  
tairdAsaiH samaM gaNayAJcakAra| **20** tadAnIM yaH  
paJca poTalikAH prAptavAn sa tA dviguNIkRtamudrA  
AnIya jagAda; he prabho, bhavatA mayi paJca poTalikAH  
samarpitAH, pazyatu, tA mayA dviguNIkRtAH| **21**  
tadAnIM tasya prabhustamuvAca, he uttama vizvAsya  
dAsa, tvaM dhanyosi, stokena vizvAsyo jAtaH, tasmAt

tvAM bahuvittAdhipaM karomi, tvaM svaprabhoH  
sukhasya bhAgI bhava| **22** tato yena dve poTalike  
labdhe sopyAgatya jagAda, he prabho, bhavatA mayi  
dve poTalike samarpite, pazyatu te mayA dviguNIkRte|  
**23** tena tasya prabhustamavocat, he uttama vizvAsya  
dAsa, tvaM dhanyosi, stokena vizvAsyo jAtaH, tasmAt  
tvAM bahudraviNAdhipaM karomi, tvaM nijaprabhoH  
sukhasya bhAgI bhava| **24** anantaraM ya ekAM poTalikAM  
labdhavAn, sa etya kathitavAn, he prabho, tvAM  
kaThinanaRaM jjAtavAn, tvayA yatra noptaM, tatraiva  
kRtyate, yatra ca na kIrNaM, tatraiva saMgRhyate| **25**  
atohaM sazaGkaH san gatvA tava mudrA bhUmadhye  
saMgopya sthApitavAn, pazyA, tava yat tadeva gRhANA|  
**26** tadA tasya prabhuH pratyavadat re duSTAlasa dAsa,  
yatrAhaM na vapAmi, tatra chinadmi, yatra ca na  
kirAmi, tatrena saMgRhlAmIti cedajAnAstarhi **27** vaNikSu  
mama vittArpaNaM tavocitamAsIt, yenAhamAgatya  
vRdvya sAkAM mUlamudrAH prApsyam| **28** atosmAt  
tAM poTalikAM AdAya yasya daza poTalikAH santi  
tasminnarpayata| **29** yena vardvyate tasminnaivArpiSyate,  
tasyaiva ca bAhulyaM bhaviSyati, kintu yena na  
vardvyate, tasyAntike yat kijcana tiSThati, tadapi  
punarneSyate| **30** aparaM yUyaM tamakarmmaNyAM  
dAsaM nItvA yatra sthAne krandanaM dantagharSaNaJca  
vidyete, tasmin bahirbhUtatamasi nikSipata| **31**  
yadA manujasutaH pavitradUtAn saGginaH kRtvA  
nijaprabhAvenAgatya nijatejomaye siMhAsane nivekSyati,  
**32** tadA tatsammukhe sarvvajAtlyA janA saMmeliSyanti|  
tato meSapAlako yathA chAgebhyo'vIn pRthak karoti

tathA sopyekasmAdanyam itthaM tAn pRthaka  
kRtvAvIn 33 dakSiNe chAgAMzca vAme sthApayiSyati|  
34 tataH paraM rAjA dakSiNasthitAn mAnavAn  
vadiSyati, Agacchata mattAtasyAnugrahabhAjanAni,  
yuSmatkRta A jagadArambhat yad rAjyam AsAditaM  
tadadhikuruta| 35 yato bubhukSitAya mahyaM bhojyam  
adatta, pipAsitAya peyamadatta, videzinaM mAM  
svasthAnamanayata, 36 vastrahInaM mAM vasanaM  
paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM mAM draSTumAgacchata,  
kArAsthaJca mAM vIkSituma Agacchata| 37 tadA  
dhArmmikAH prativediSyanti, he prabho, kadA tvAM  
kSudhitaM vIkSya vayamabhojayAma? vA pipAsitaM  
vIkSya apAyayAma? 38 kadA vA tvAM videzinaM  
vilokya svasthAnamanayAma? kadA vA tvAM nagnaM  
vIkSya vasanaM paryyadhApayAma? 39 kadA vA tvAM  
pIDitaM kArAsthaJca vIkSya tvadantikamagacchAma? 40  
tadAnIM rAjA tAn prativediSyati, yuSmAnahaM satyaM  
vadAmi, mamaiteSAM bhrAtRNAM madhye kaJcanaikaM  
kSudratamaM prati yad akuruta, tanmAM pratyakuruta|  
41 pazcAt sa vAmasthitAn janAn vadiSyati, re zApagrastAH  
sarvve, zaitAne tasya dUtebh Yazca yo'nantavahnirAsAdita  
Aste, yUyaM madantikAt tamagniM gacchata| (aiōnios  
g166) 42 yato kSudhitAya mahyamAhAraM nAdatta,  
pipAsitAya mahyaM peyaM nAdatta, 43 videzinaM mAM  
svasthAnaM nAnayata, vasanahInaM mAM vasanaM na  
paryyadhApayata, pIDitaM kArAsthaJca mAM vIkSituM  
nAgacchata| 44 tadA te prativediSyanti, he prabho, kadA  
tvAM kSudhitaM vA pipAsitaM vA videzinaM vA nagnaM  
vA pIDitaM vA kArAsthaM vIkSya tvAM nAsevAmahi? 45

tadA sa tAn vadiSyati, tathyamahaM yuSmAn bravImi,  
yuSmAbhireSAM kaJcana kSodiSThaM prati yannAkAri,  
tamMAM pratyeva nAkAri| **46** pazcAdamyantazAstiM  
kintu dhArmmikA anantAyuSaM bhoktuM yAsyanti|  
(aiōnios g166)

**26** yIzuretAn prastAvAn samApya ziSyAnUce, **2**  
yuSmAbhi rjJAtaM dinadvayAt paraM  
nistAramaha upasthAsyati, tatra manujasutaH  
kruzena hantuM parakareSu samarpiSyate| **3**  
tataH paraM pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAJcaH  
kiyaphAnAmno mahAyAjakasyATTAlIkAyAM  
milityA **4** kenopAyena yIzuM dhRtvA hantuM  
zaknuyuriti mantrayAJcakruH| **5** kintu tairuktaM  
mahakAle na dharttavyaH, dhRte prajAnAM  
kalahena bhavituM zakyate| **6** tato baithaniyApure  
zimonAkhyasya kuSThino vezmani yIzau tiSThati **7**  
kAcana yoSA zvetopalabhAjanena mahArghyaM  
sugandhi tailamAnIya bhojanAyopavizatastasya  
zirobhyaSecat| **8** kintu tadAlokya tacchiSyaiH  
kupitairuktaM, kuta itthamapavyayate? **9** cedidaM  
vyakreSyata, tarhi bhUrimUlyaM prApya daridrebhyo  
vyatAriSyata| **10** yIzunA tadavagatya te samuditAH,  
yoSAmenAM kuto duHkhinIM kurutha, sA mAM prati  
sAdhu karmmAkArSI| **11** yuSmAkamaM samIpe  
daridrAH satatamevAsate, kintu yuSmAkamantikehaM  
nAse satataM| **12** sA mama kAyopari sugandhitailaM  
siktvA mama zmazAnadAnakarmmAkArSI| **13** atohaM  
yuSmAn tathyaM vadAmi sarvvasmin jagati yatra  
yatraiSa susamAcAraH pracAriSyate, tatra tatraitasyA

nAryyAH smaraNArtham karmmedaM pracAriSyate| **14**  
 tato dvAdazaziSyANAm ISkariyotIyayihUdAnAmaka  
 ekaH ziSyaH pradhAnayAjakAnAmantikaM gatvA  
 kathitavAn, **15** yadi yuSmAkaM kareSu yIzuM  
 samarpayAmi, tarhi kiM dAsyatha? tadAnIM te tasmai  
 triMzanmudrA dAtuM sthirIkRtavantaH| **16** sa  
 tadArabhya taM parakareSu samarpayituM suyogaM  
 ceSTitavAn| **17** anantaraM kiNvazUnyapUpaparvvaNaH  
 prathamehni ziSyA yIzum upagatya papracchuH  
 bhavatkRte kutra vayaM nistAramahabhojyam  
 AyojayiSyAmaH? bhavataH kecchA? **18** tadA sa  
 gaditavAn, madhyenagaramamukpuMsA samlpaM  
 vrajivA vadata, guru rgaditavAn, matkAlaH savidhaH,  
 saha ziSyaistvadAlaye nistAramahabhojyA bhokSye| **19**  
 tada ziSyA yIzostAdRzanidezAnurUpakarmma vidhAya  
 tatra nistAramahabhojyamAsAdayAmAsuH| **20** tataH  
 sandhyAyAM satyAM dvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sAkAM sa  
 nyavizat| **21** aparaM bhuJjAna uktavAn yuSmAn  
 tathyAM vadAmi, yuSmAkameko mAM parakareSu  
 samarpayiSyati| **22** tadA te'tIva duHkhitA ekaikazo  
 vaktumArebhire, he prabho, sa kimahaM? **23** tataH sa  
 jagAda, mayA sAkAM yo jano bhojanapAtre karaM  
 saMkSipati, sa eva mAM parakareSu samarpayiSyati| **24**  
 manujasutamadhi yAdRzaM likhitamAste, tadanurUpA  
 tadgati rbhaviSyati; kintu yena puMsA sa parakareSu  
 samarpayiSyate, hA hA cet sa nAjaniSyata, tadA tasya  
 kSemamabhaviSyat| **25** tadA yihUdAnAmA yo janastaM  
 parakareSu samarpayiSyati, sa uktavAn, he guro, sa  
 kimahaM? tataH sa pratyuktavAn, tvayA satyaM

gaditam| **26** anantaraM teSAmanzanakAle yIzuH  
 pUpamAdAyezvarIyaguNAnanUdyA bhaMktvA  
 ziSyebhyaH pradAya jagAda, madvapuHsvarUpamimaM  
 gRhItvA khAdata| **27** pazcAt sa kaMsaM gRhlAn  
 IzvarIyaguNAnanUdyA tebhyaH pradAya kathitavAn,  
 sarvvai ryuSmAbhiranena pAtavyaM, **28**  
 yasmAdanekeSAM pApamarSaNAya pAtitaM  
 yanmannUtnaniyamarUpazoNitaM tadetat| **29**  
 aparamahaM nUtnagostanIrashaM na pAsyAmi, tAvat  
 gostanIphalarasaM punaH kadApi na pAsyAmi| **30** pazcAt  
 te gitamekaM saMgiya jaitunAkhyagiriM gatavantaH| **31**  
 tadAniM yIzustAnavocat, asyAM rajanyAmahaM  
 yuSmAkaM sarvveSAM vighnarUpo bhaviSyAmi,  
 yato likhitamAste, "meSANAM rakSako yastaM  
 prahariSyAmyahaM tataH| meSANAM nivaho nUnaM  
 pravikIrNo bhaviSyati"|| **32** kintu zmazAnAt samutthAya  
 yuSmAkamagre'haM gAlilaM gamiSyAmi| **33** pitarastaM  
 provAca, bhavAMzcet sarvveSAM vighnarUpo bhavati,  
 tathApi mama na bhaviSyati| **34** tato yIzunA sa uktaH,  
 tubhyamahaM tathyaM kathayAmi, yAminyAmasyAM  
 caraNAyudhasya ravAt pUrvvaM tvaM mAM tri  
 rnAGgIkariSyasi| **35** tataH pitara uditavAn, yadyapi tvayA  
 samaM marttavyaM, tathApi kadApi tvAM na  
 nAGgIkariSyAmi; tathaiva sarvve ziSyAzcocuH| **36**  
 anantaraM yIzuH ziSyaiH sAkaM getzimAnInAmakaM  
 sthAnaM prasthAya tebhyaH kathitavAn, adaH  
 sthAnaM gatvA yAvadahaM prArthayiSye tAvad  
 yUyamatropavizata| **37** pazcAt sa pitaraM sivadiyasutau  
 ca saGginaH kRtvA gatavAn, zokAkulo'tIva vyathitazca

babhUva| 38 tAnavAdIcca mRtiyAtaneva matprANAnAM  
yAtanA jAyate, yUyamatra mayA sArddhaM jAgRta| 39  
tataH sa kJciddUraM gatvAdhomukhaH patan  
prArthayAJcakre, he matpitaryadi bhavituM  
zaknoti, tarhi kaMso'yaM matto dUraM yAtu; kintu  
madicchAvat na bhavatu, tvadicchAvad bhavatu| 40 tataH  
sa ziSyAnupetya tAn nindrato nirIkSya pitarAya  
kathayAmAsa, yUyaM mayA sAkAM daNDamekamapi  
jAgarituM nAzankuta? 41 parIkSAyAM na patituM jAgRta  
prArthayadhvaJca; AtmA samudyatosti, kintu vapu  
rdurbalaM| 42 sa dvitIyavAraM prArthayAJcakre, he  
mattAta, na pIta yadi kaMsamidaM matto dUraM yAtuM  
na zaknoti, tarhi tvadicchAvad bhavatu| 43 sa punaretya  
tAn nindrato dadarza, yatasteSAM netrANi nidrayA  
pUrNAnyAsan| 44 pazcAt sa tAn vihAya vrajivA  
tRtiyavAraM pUrvvavat kathayan prArthitavAn| 45 tataH  
ziSyAnupAgatya gaditavAn, sAmprataM zayAnAH  
kiM vizrAmyatha? pazyata, samaya upAsthAt,  
manujasutaH pApinAM kareSu samarpaye| 46  
uttiSThata, vayaM yAmaH, yo mAparakareSu  
masarpayiSyati, pazyata, sa samIpamAyAtil| 47  
etatkathAkathanakAle dvAdazaziSyANAmeko  
yihUdAnAmako mukhyayAjakalokaprAcInaiH  
prahitAn asidhAriyaSTidhAriNo manujAn gRhItvA  
tatsamIpamupatasthau| 48 asau parakareSvarpayitA  
pUrvvaM tAn itthaM saGketayAmAsa, yamahaM  
cumbiSye, so'sau manujaH, saeva yuSmAbhi  
rdhAryyatAM| 49 tadA sa sapadi yIzumupAgatya he  
guro, praNamAmItyuktvA taM cucumbe| 50 tadA

yIzustamuvAca, he mitraM kimarthamAgatosi? tadA  
 tairAgatya yIzurAkramya daghre| **51** tato yIzoH  
 saGginAmekaH karaM prasAryya koSAdasiM bahiSkRtya  
 mahAyAjakasya dAsamekamAhatya tasya karNaM  
 ciccheda| **52** tato yIzustaM jagAda, khaDgaM svasthAne  
 nidhehi yato ye ye janA asiM dhArayanti, taevAsinA  
 vinazyanti| **53** aparaM pitA yathA madantikaM  
 svargIyadUtAnAM dvAdazavAhinItodhikaM prahiNuyAt  
 mayA tamuddizyedAnImeva tathA prArthayituM na  
 zakyate, tvayA kimitthaM jjAyate? **54** tathA satItthaM  
 ghaTiSyate dharmmapustakasya yadidaM vAkyA M tat  
 kathaM sidhyet? **55** tadAnIM yIzu rjananivahaM jagAda,  
 yUyaM khaDgayaSTIn AdAya mAM kiM cauraM  
 dharttumAyAtAH? ahaM pratyahaM yuSmAbhiH  
 sAkamupavizya samupAdizaM, tadA mAM nAdharata; **56**  
 kintu bhaviSyadvAdinAM vAkyAnAM saMsiddhaye  
 sarvvametadabhUttadA sarvve ziSyAstaM vihAya  
 palAyanta| **57** anantaraM te manujA yIzuM dhRtvA  
 yatrAdhyApakaprAJcaH pariSadaM kurvvanta upAvizan  
 tatra kiyaphAnAmakamahAyAjakasyAntikaM ninyuH| **58**  
 kintu zeSe kiM bhaviSyatIti vettuM pitaro dUre  
 tatpazcAd vrajityA mahAyAjakasyATTALikAM  
 pravizya dAsaiH sahita upAvizat| **59** tadAnIM  
 pradhAnayAjakaprAcInamantriNaH sarvve yIzuM  
 hantuM mRSAsAkSyam alipsanta, **60** kintu na lebhire|  
 anekeSu mRSAsAkSiSvAgateSvapi tanna prApuH|  
**61** zeSe dvau mRSAsAkSiNAvAgatya jagadatuH,  
 pumAnayamakathayat, ahamIzvaramandiraM bhaMktvA  
 dinatrayamadhye tannirmmAtuM zaknomi| **62** tadA

mahAyAjaka utthAya yIzum avAdIt| tvaM kimapi na  
 prativedasi? tvAmadhi kime te sAkSyaM vadanti? **63** kintu  
 yIzu rmaunIbhUya tasyau| tato mahAyAjaka  
 uktavAn, tvAm amarezvaranAmnA zapayAmi,  
 tvamIzvarasya putro'bhiSikto bhavasi naveti vada| **64**  
 yIzuH pratyavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn; ahaM  
 yuSmAn tathyam vadAmi, itaHparaM manujasutaM  
 sarvvazaktimato dakSiNapArzve sthAtuM gagaNasthaM  
 jaladharAnAruhyAyAntaM vIkSadhve| **65** tadA  
 mahAyAjako nijavasanaM chittvA jagAda, eSa IzvaraM  
 ninditavAn, asmAkamaparasAkSyeNa kiM prayojanaM?  
 pazyata, yUyamevAsyAsyAd IzvaranindAM zrutavantaH,  
**66** yuSmAbhiH kiM vivicyate? te pratyUcuH,  
 vadhrArho'yaM| **67** tato lokaistadAsye niSThIvitaM kecit  
 pratalamAhAtya kecicca capeTamAhAtya babhASire, **68**  
 he khrISTa tvAM kazcapeTamAhAtavAn? iti gaNayitvA  
 vadAsmAn| **69** pitaro bahiraGgana upavizati, tadAnImekA  
 dAsI tamupAgatya babhASe, tvaM gAlIlIyayIzoH  
 sahacaraekaH| **70** kintu sa sarvveSAM samakSam  
 anaGgIkRtyAvAdIt, tvayA yaducyate, tadarthamahaM na  
 vedmi| **71** tadA tasmin bahirdvAraM gate 'nyA dAsI taM  
 nirIkSya tatratyajanAnavadat, ayamapi nAsaratIyayIzunA  
 sArddham AsIt| **72** tataH sa zapathena punaranaGgIkRtya  
 kathitavAn, taM naraM na paricinomi| **73** kSaNAt paraM  
 tiSThanto janA etya pitaram avadan, tvamavazyaM  
 teSAmeka iti tvaduccAraNameva dyotayati| **74** kintu  
 so'bhisapya kathitavAn, taM janaM nAhaM paricinomi,  
 tadA sapadi kukkuTo rurAva| **75** kukkuTaravAt prAk tvaM

mAM trirapAhnoSyase, yaiSA vAg yIzunAvAdi tAM  
pitaraH saMsmRtya bahirityA khedAd bhRzaM cakranda|

**27** prabhAte jAte pradhAnayAjakalokaprAcInA  
yIzuM hantuM tatpratikUlaM mantrayitvA **2**  
taM badvvA nItvA pantIyapIlAtAkhyAdhipe  
samarpayAmAsuH| **3** tato yIzoH parakarevvarpayitA  
yihUdAstatprANAdaNDajJAM viditvA santaptamanAH  
pradhAnayAjakalokaprAcInAnAM samakSaM  
tAstrIMzanmudrAH pratidAyAvAdIt, **4**  
etannirAgoNaraprANaparakarArpaNAt kaluSaM  
kRtavAnahaM| tadA ta uditavantaH, tenAsmAkaM  
kiM? tvayA tad budhyatAm| **5** tato yihUdA  
mandiramadhye tA mudrA nikSipyA prasthitavAn  
itvA ca svayamAtmAnamudbabandha| **6** pazcAt  
pradhAnayAjakAstA mudrA AdAya kathitavantaH, etA  
mudrAH zoNitamUlyaM tasmAd bhANDAgAre na  
nidhAtavyAH| **7** anantaraM te mantrayitvA videzinAM  
zmazAnasthAnAya tAbhiH kulAlasya kSetramakrINan| **8**  
ato'dyApi tatsthAnaM raktakSetraM vadanti| **9** itthaM  
sati isrAyellyasantAnai ryasya mUlyaM nirupitaM, tasya  
triMzanmudrAmAnaM mUlyaM **10** mAM prati  
paramezvarasyAdezAt tebhya AdIyata, tena ca kulAlasya  
kSetraM krItamiti yadvacanaM yirimiyabhaviSyadvAdinA  
proktaM tat tadAsidhyat| **11** anantaraM yIzau  
tadadhipateH sammukha upatiSThati sa taM  
papraccha, tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? tadA  
yIzustamavadat, tvaM satyamuktavAn| **12** kintu  
pradhAnayAjakaprAcInairabhiyuktena tena kimapi na  
pratyavAdi| **13** tataH pIlAtena sa uditaH, ime

tvatpratikUlataH kati kati sAkSyaM dadati, tat tvaM na  
zRNOSi? **14** tathApi sa teSAmekasyApi vacasa uttaraM  
noditavAn; tena so'dhipati rmahAcitraM vidAmAsa| **15**  
anyacca tanmahakAle'dhipateretAdRzI rAtirAsIt, prajA  
yaM kajcana bandhinaM yAcante, tameva sa mocayatIti|  
**16** tadAnIM barabbAnAmA kazcit khyAtabandhyAsIt| **17**  
tataH pilAtastatra militAn lokAn apRcchat, eSa  
barabbA bandhi khrISTavikhyAto yIzuzcaitayoH  
kaM mocayiSyAmi? yuSmAkaM kimIpsitaM?  
**18** tairIrSyayA sa samarpita iti sa jjAtavAn| **19**  
aparaM vicArAsanopavezanakAle pilAtasya patnI  
bhRtyaM prahitya tasmai kathayAmAsa, taM  
dhArmmikamanujaM prati tvayA kimapi na karttavyaM;  
yasmAt tatkRte'dyAhaM svapne prabhUtakaSTamalabhe|  
**20** anantaraM pradhAnayAjakaprAcInA barabbAM  
yAcitvAdAtuM yIzuJca hantuM sakalalokAn  
prAvarttayan| **21** tato'dhipatistAn pRSTavAn, etayoH  
kamahaM mocayiSyAmi? yuSmAkaM kecchA? te procu  
rbarabbAM| **22** tadA pilAtaH papraccha, tarhi yaM  
khrISTaM vadanti, taM yIzuM kiM kariSyAmi?  
sarvve kathayAmAsuH, sa kruzena vidhyatAM| **23**  
tato'dhipatiravAdIt, kutaH? kiM tenAparAddhaM? kintu  
te punaruai rjagaduH, sa kruzena vidhyatAM| **24** tadA  
nijavAkyamagrAhyamabhUt, kalahazcApyabhUt, pilAta  
iti vilokya lokAnAM samakSaM toyamAdAya karau  
prakSAlyAvocat, etasya dhArmmikamanuSyasya  
zoNitapAte nirdoSo'haM, yuSmAbhireva tad  
budhyatAM| **25** tadA sarvvAH prajAH pratyavocan, tasya  
zoNitapAtAparAdho'smAkam asmatsantAnAnAJcopari

bhavatu| **26** tataH sa teSAM samIpe barabbAM  
 mocayAmAsa yIzuntu kaSAbhirAhatya kruzena vedhituM  
 samarpayAmAsa| **27** anantaram adhipateH senA adhipate  
 rgRhaM yIzumAnIya tasya samIpe senAsamUhaM  
 saMjagRhuH| **28** tataste tasya vasanaM mocayitvA  
 kRSNalohitavarNavasanaM paridhApayAmAsuH **29**  
 kaNTakAnAM mukuTaM nirmmAya tacchirasi daduH,  
 tasya dakSiNakare vetramekaM dattvA tasya sammukhe  
 jAnUni pAtayitvA, he yihUdiyAnAM rAjan, tubhyaM  
 nama ityuktvA taM tirazcakruH, **30** tatastasya gAtre  
 niSThIvaM datvA tena vetreNa zira AjaghnuH| **31**  
 itthaM taM tiraskRtya tad vasanaM mocayitvA  
 punarnijavasanaM paridhApayAJcakruH, taM kruzena  
 vedhituM nItavantaH| **32** pazcAtte bahirbhUya  
 kurINIyaM zimonnAmakamekaM vilokya kruzaM  
 voDhuM tamAdadire| **33** anantaraM gulgaltAm arthAt  
 ziraskapAlanAmakasthAnamu pasthAya te yIzave  
 pittamizritAmlarasAM pAtuM daduH, **34** kintu sa  
 tamAsvAdya na papau| **35** tadAnIM te taM kruzena  
 saMvidhya tasya vasanAni guTikApAtena vibhajya  
 jagRhuH, tasmAt, vibhajante'dharIyaM me te  
 manuSyAH parasparaM| maduttarIyavastrArthaM  
 guTikAM pAtayanti ca||yadetadvacanaM  
 bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktamAsIt, tadA tad asidhyat,  
**36** pazcAt te tatropavizya tadrakSaNakarvvaNi  
 niyuktAstasthuH| **37** aparam eSa yihUdiyAnAM rAjA  
 yIzurityapavAdalipipatraM tacchirasa Urdvve  
 yojayAmAsuH| **38** tatastasya vAme dakSiNe ca dvau  
 cairau tena sAkAM kruzena vividhuH| **39** tadA pAnthA

nijaziro lADayitvA taM nindanto jagaduH, **40** he  
IzvaramandirabhaJjaka dinatraye tannirmmAtaH svaM  
rakSa, cettvamIzvarasutastarhi kruzAdavaroha| **41**  
pradhAnayAjakAdhyApakaprAcInAzca tathA tiraskRtya  
jagaduH, **42** so'nyajanAnAvat, kintu svamavituM na  
zaknoti| yadIsrAyelo rAjA bhavet, tarhIdAnImeva  
kruzAdavarohatu, tena taM vayaM pratyeyAmaH| **43**  
sa Izvare pratyAzAmakarot, yadIzvarastasmin  
santuSTastarhIdAnImeva tamavet, yataH sa uktavAn  
ahamIzvarasutaH| **44** yau stenau sAkAM tena kruzena  
viddhau tau tadvadeva taM ninindatuH| **45** tadA  
dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvadeze tamiraM  
babhUva, **46** tRtIyayAme "elI elI lAmA zivaktanI", arthAt  
madIzvara madIzvara kuto mAmatyAkSIH? yIzuruccairiti  
jagAda| **47** tadA tatra sthitAH kecit tat zrutvA babhASire,  
ayam eliyamAhUyati| **48** teSAM madhyAd ekaH zIghraM  
gatvA spaJjaM gRhItvA tatrAmlarasaM dattvA nalena  
pAtuM tasmai dadau| **49** itare'kathayan tiSThata, taM  
rakSitud eliya AyAti naveti pazyAmaH| **50** yIzuH  
punarucairAhUya prANAn jahau| **51** tato mandirasya  
vicchedavasanam UrdvvAdadho yAvat chidyamAnaM  
dvidhAbhavat, **52** bhUmizcakampe bhUdharovyadIrryyata  
ca| zmazAne mukte bhUripuNyavatAM suptadehA  
udatiSThan, **53** zmazAnAd vahirbhUya tadutthAnAt  
paraM puNyapuraM gatvA bahujanAn darzayAmAsuH| **54**  
yIzurakSaNAya niyuktaH zatasenApatistatsaGginazca  
tAdRzIM bhUkampAdighaTanAM dRSTvA bhItA avadan,  
eSa Izvaraputro bhavati| **55** yA bahuyoSito yIzuM  
sevamAnA gAlIlastatpazcAdAgatAstAsAM madhye **56**

magdalInI mariyam yAkUbyozyo rmAtA yA mariyam  
 sibadiyaputrayo rmAtA ca yoSita etA dUre tiSThantyo  
 dadRzuH| **57** sandhyAyAM satyam arimathiyanagarasya  
 yUSaphnAmA dhanI manujo yIzoH ziSyatvAt **58** pilAtasya  
 samIpaM gatvA yIzoH kAyaM yayAce, tena pilAtaH  
 kAyaM dAtum Adideza| **59** yUSaph tatkAyaM  
 nltvA zucivastreNacchAdya **60** svArthaM zaile  
 yat zmazAnaM cakhAna, tanmadhye tatkAyaM  
 nidhAya tasya dvAri vRhatpASANaM dadau| **61** kintu  
 magdalInI mariyam anyamariyam ete striyau tatra  
 zmazAnasammukha upavivizatuH| **62** tadanantaraM  
 nistArotsavasyAyojanadinAt pare'hani pradhAnayAjakAH  
 phirUzinazca milityA pilAtamupAgatyAkathayan, **63** he  
 maheccha sa pratArako jIvana akathayat, dinatrayAt  
 paraM zmazAnAdutthAsyAmi tadvAkyaM smarAmo  
 vayaM; **64** tasmAt tRtIyadinaM yAvat tat zmazAnaM  
 rakSitumAdizatu, nocet tacchiSyA yAminyAmAgatya taM  
 hRtvA lokAn vadiSyanti, sa zmazAnAdudatiSThat, tathA  
 sati prathamabhrAnteH zeSIyabhrAnti rmahatI  
 bhaviSyati| **65** tadA pilAta avAdIt, yuSmAkaM samIpe  
 rakSigaNa Aste, yUyaM gatvA yathA sAdhyaM rakSayata|  
**66** tataste gatvA taddUrapASANaM mudrAGkitaM kRtvA  
 rakSigaNaM niyojya zmazAnaM rakSayAmAsuH|

**28** tataH paraM vizrAmavArasya zeSe  
 saptAhaprathamadinasya prabhote jAte magdalInI  
 mariyam anyamariyam ca zmazAnaM draSTumAgatA| **2**  
 tadA mahAn bhUkampo'bhavat; paramezvarIyadUtaH  
 svargAdavaruhya zmazAnadvArAt pASANamapasAryya  
 taduparyyupaviveza| **3** tadvadanaM vidyudvat

tejomayaM vasanaM himazubhraJca| 4 tadAnIM  
rakSiNastadbhayAt kampitA mRtavad babhUvaH| 5 sa  
dUto yoSito jagAda, yUyaM mA bhaiSTA, kruzahatayIzuM  
mRgayadhve tadahaM vedmi| 6 so'tra nAsti, yathAvadat  
tathotthitavAn; etat prabhoH zayanasthAnaM pazyata| 7  
tUrNaM gatvA tacchiSyAn iti vadata, sa zmazAnAd  
udatiSThat, yuSmAkamagre gAlilaM yAsyati yUyaM tatra  
taM vIkSiSyadhve, pazyatAhaM vArTTAmimAM  
yuSmAnavAdiSaM| 8 tatastA bhayAt mahAnandAJca  
zmazAnAt tUrNaM bahirbhUya tacchiSyAn vArTTAM  
vaktuM dhAvitavatyaH| kintu ziSyAn vArTTAM vaktuM  
yAnti, tadA yIzu rdarzanaM dattvA tA jagAda, 9  
yuSmAkaM kalyANaM bhUyAt, tatastA Agatya  
tatpAdayoH patityA praNemuH| 10 yIzustA avAdIt, mA  
bibhIta, yUyaM gatvA mama bhrAtRn gAlilaM  
yAtuM vadata, tatra te mA drakSyanti| 11 striyo  
gacchanti, tadA rakSiNAM kecit puraM gatvA  
yadyad ghaTitaM tatsarvvaM pradhAnayAjakAn  
jApitavantaH| 12 te prAcInaiH samaM saMsadaM kRtvA  
mantrayanto bahumudrAH senAbhyo dattvAvadan, 13  
asmAsu nidriteSu tacchiSyA yAminyAmAgatya  
taM hRtvAnayan, iti yUyaM pracArayata| 14  
yadyetadadhipateH zrotragocarlbhavet, tarhi taM  
bodhayitvA yuSmAnaviSyAmaH| 15 tataste mudrA  
gRhItvA zikSANurUpaM karma cakruH, yihUdlyAnAM  
madhye tasyAdyApi kiMvadantI vidyate| 16 ekAdaza  
ziSyA yIzunirUpitAgAlilasyAdriM gatvA 17 tatra taM  
saMvIkSya praNemuH, kintu kecit sandigdhavantaH|  
18 yIzusteSAM samIpamAgatya vyAhRtavAn,

svargamedinyoH sarvvAdhipatitvabhAro mayyarpita  
Aste| **19** ato yUyaM prayAya sarvvadezIyAn ziSyAn  
kRtvA pituH putrasya pavitrasyAtmanazca nAmnA  
tAnavagAhayata; ahaM yuSmAn yadyadAdizaM tadapi  
pAlayituM tAnupAdizata| **20** pazyata, jagadantaM yAvat  
sadAhaM yuSmAbhiH sAkaM tiSThAmi| iti| (**aiōn g165**)

# mArkaH

**1** Izvaraputrasya yIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdArambhaH|  
**2** bhaviSyadvAdinAM grantheSu lipiritthamAste,  
pazya svakiyadUtantu tavAgre preSayAmyaham|  
gatvA tvadIyapanthAnaM sa hi pariSkariSyati| **3**  
"paramezasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH|  
tasya rAjapathaJcaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA|" ityetat  
prAntare vAkyaM vadataH kasyacidravaH|| **4** saeva yohan  
prAntare majjitavAn tathA pApamArjananimittaM  
manovyAvarttakamajjanasya kathAJca pracAritavAn| **5**  
tato yihUdAdezayirUzAlamnagaranivAsinaH sarvve  
lokA bahi rbhUtvA tasya samIpamAgatya svAni  
svAni pApAnyaGgIkRtya yarddananadyAM tena  
majjitA babhUvuH| **6** asya yohanaH paridheyAni  
kramelakalomajAni, tasya kaTibandhanaM  
carmmajAtam, tasya bhakSyANi ca zUkakITA  
vanyamadhUni cAsan| **7** sa pracArayan kathayAJcakre,  
ahaM namrIbhUya yasya pAdukAbandhanaM  
mocayitumapi na yogosmi, tAdRzo matto gurutara ekaH  
puruSo matpazcAdAgacchatil| **8** ahaM yuSmAn jale  
majjitavAn kintu sa pavitra AtmAni saMmajjayiSyati|  
**9** aparaJca tasminneva kAle gAlIlpradezasya  
nAsaradgrAmAd yIzurAgatya yohanaH yarddananadyAM  
majjito'bhuT| **10** sa jalAdutthitamAtro meghadvAraM  
muktaM kapotavat svasyopari avarohantamAtmAnaJca  
dRSTavAn| **11** tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayyeva  
mamamahAsantoSa iyamAkAzIyA vANI babhUva| **12**  
tasmin kAle AtmA taM prAntaramadhyam ninAya|  
**13** atha sa catvAriMzaddinAni tasmin sthAne

vanyapazubhiH saha tiSThan zaitAnA parIkSitaH; pazcAt  
svargIyadUtAstaM siSevire| **14** anantaraM yohani  
bandhanAlaye baddhe sati yIzu rgAlIlpradezamAgatya  
IzvararAjyasya susaMvAdaM pracArayan kathayAmAsa,  
**15** kAlaH sampUrNa IzvararAjyaJca samIpamAgataM;  
atoheto ryUyaM manAMsi vyAvarttayadhvaM susaMvAde  
ca vizvAsita| **16** tadanantaraM sa gAlIlIyasamudrasya tIre  
gacchan zimon tasya bhrAtA andriyanAmA ca imau  
dvau janau matsyadhAriNau sAgaramadhye jAlaM  
prakSipantau dRSTvA tAvavadat, **17** yuvAM mama  
pazcAdAgacchataM, yuvAmahaM manuSyadhAriNau  
kariSyAmi| **18** tatastau tatkSaNameva jAlAni parityajya  
tasya pazcAt jagmatuH| **19** tataH paraM tatsthAnAt kijcid  
dUraM gatvA sa sivadIputrayAkUb tadbhrAtRyohan ca  
imau naukAyAM jAlAnAM jIrNamuddhArayantau dRSTvA  
tAvAhUyat| **20** tatastau naukAyAM vetanabhugbhiH  
sahitaM svapitaraM vihAya tatpazcAdIyatuH| **21** tataH  
paraM kapharnAhUmnAmakaM nagaramupasthAya sa  
vizrAmadivase bhajanagrahaM pravizya samupadideza|  
**22** tasyopadezAllokaA AzcaryyaM menire yataH  
sodhyApakAiva nopadizan prabhAvavAniva propadideza|  
**23** aparaJca tasmin bhajanagRhe apavitrabhUtena grasta  
eko mAnuSa AsIt| sa cItzabdaM kRtvA kathayAJcake  
**24** bho nAsaratIya yIzo tvamasmAn tyaja, tvayA  
sahAsmAkaM kaH sambandhaH? tvaM kimasmAn  
nAzayituM samAgataH? tvamIzvarasya pavitraIoka  
ityahaM jAnAmi| **25** tadA yIzustaM tarjayitvA  
jagAda tUSNIM bhava ito bahirbhava ca| **26** tataH  
so'pavitrabhUtastaM sampIDya atyucaizcItkRtya

nirjagAma| 27 tenaiva sarvve camatkRtya parasparaM  
kathayAJcakrire, aho kimidaM? kIdRzo'yaM navya  
upadezaH? anena prabhAvenApavitrabhUteSvAjJApiteSu  
te tadAjjAnuvarttino bhavanti| 28 tadA tasya yazo  
gAllazcaturdiksthasarvvadezAn vyApnot| 29 aparaJca  
te bhajanagRhAd bahi rbhUtvA yAkUbyohanbhyAM  
saha zimona Andriyasya ca nivezanaM pravivizuH| 30  
tadA pitarasya zvazrUrjvarapIDitA zayyAyAmAsta iti  
te tam jhaTiti vijJApayAJcakruH| 31 tataH sa Agatya  
tasyA hastaM dhRtvA tAmudasthApayat; tadaiva  
tAM jvaro'tyAkSIt tataH paraM sA tAn siSeve| 32  
athAstaM gate ravau sandhyAkAle sati lokAstatsamIpaM  
sarvvAn rogiNo bhUtadhRtAMzca samAninyuH| 33  
sarvve nAgarikA lokA dvAri saMmilitAzca| 34 tataH sa  
nAnAvidharogiNo bahUn manujAnarogiNazcakAra  
tathA bahUn bhUtAn tyAjayAJcakAra tAn bhUtAn  
kimapi vAkyaM vaktuM niSiSedha ca yatohetoste  
tamajAnan| 35 aparaJca so'tipratyUSe vastutastu  
rAtrizeSe samutthAya bahirbhUya nirjanaM sthAnaM  
gatvA tatra prArthayAJcakre| 36 anantaraM zimon  
tatsaGginazca tasya pazcAd gatavantaH| 37 taduddezaM  
prApya tamavadan sarvve lokAstvAM mRgayante|  
38 tadA so'kathayat Agacchata vayaM samIpasthAni  
nagarANi yAmaH, yato'haM tatra kathAM pracArayituM  
bahirAgamam| 39 atha sa teSAM gAllpradezasya  
sarvveSu bhajanagRheSu kathAH pracArayAJcakre  
bhUtAnatyAjayaJca| 40 anantaramekaH kuSThi  
samAgatya tatsammukhe jAnupAtaM vinayaJca kRtvA  
kathitavAn yadi bhavAn icchati tarhi mAM pariSkarttuM

zaknoti| **41** tataH kRpAlu ryIzuH karau prasAryya taM  
spaSTvA kathayAmAsa **42** mamecchA vidyate tvaM  
pariSkRto bhava| etatkathAyAH kathanamAtrAt sa  
kuSThI rogAnmuktaH pariSkRto'bhavat| **43** tadA sa taM  
visRjan gADhamAdizya jagAda **44** sAvadhAno bhava  
kathAmimAM kamapi mA vada; svAtmAnaM yAjakaM  
darzaya, lokebhyaH svapariSkRteH pramANadAnAya  
mUsAnirNItaM yaddAnaM tadutsRjasva ca| **45** kintu sa  
gatvA tat karma itthaM vistAryya pracArayituM  
prArebhe tenaiva yIzuH punaH saprakAzaM  
nagaraM praveSTuM nAzaknot tatohetorbahiH  
kAnanasthAne tasyau; tathApi caturddighbhyo lokAstasya  
samIpamAyayuH|

**2** tadanantaraM yIzai katipayadinAni vilambya punaH  
kapharnAhUmnagaraM praviSTe sa gRha Asta iti  
kiMvadantyA tatkSaNaM tatsamIpam bahavo lokA Agatya  
samupatasthuH, **2** tasmAd gRhamadhye sarvveSAM kRte  
sthAnaM nAbhavad dvArasya caturdikSvapi nAbhavat,  
tatkAle sa tAn prati kathAM pracArayA Jcakre| **3** tataH  
paraM lokAzcaturbhi rmAnavairekaM pakSAghAtinaM  
vAhayitvA tatsamIpam AninyuH| **4** kintu janAnAM  
bahutvAt taM yIzoH sammukhamAnetuM na zaknuvanto  
yasmin sthAne sa Aste taduparigRhapRSThaM  
khanitvA chidraM kRtvA tena mArgeNa sazayyaM  
pakSAghAtinam avarohayAmAsuH| **5** tato yIzusteSAM  
vizvAsaM dRSTvA taM pakSAghAtinaM babhASe  
he vatsa tava pApAnAM mArjanaM bhavatu| **6**  
tadA kiyanto'dhyApakAstatropavizanto manobhi  
rvitarkayA JcakruH, eSa manuSya etAdRzImIzvaranindAM

kathAM kutaH kathayati? 7 IzvaraM vinA pApAni  
mArSTuM kasya sAmarthyam Aste? 8 itthaM te  
vitarkayanti yIzustatkSaNaM manasA tad budvvA  
tAnavadad yUyamantaHkaraNaiH kuta etAni  
vitarkayatha? 9 tadanantaraM yIzustatsthAnAt punaH  
samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe tatsamIpamAgate sa  
tAn samupadideza| 10 kintu pRthivyAM pApAni  
mArSTuM manuSyaputrasya sAmarthyamasti, etad  
yuSmAn jjApayituM (sa tasmai pakSAghAtine  
kathayAmAsa) 11 uttiSTha tava zayyAM gRhItvA  
svagRhaM yAhi, ahaM tvAmidam AjJApayAmi| 12  
tataH sa tatkSaNam utthAya zayyAM gRhItvA  
sarvveSAM sAkSAT jagAma; sarvve vismitA etAdRzaM  
karmma vayam kadApi nApazyAma, imAM kathAM  
kathayitvezvaraM dhanyamabruvan| 13 tadanantaraM  
yIzustatsthAnAt punaH samudrataTaM yayau; lokanivahe  
tatsamIpamAgate sa tAn samupadideza| 14 atha gacchan  
karasaJcayagRha upaviSTam AlphIyaputraM leviM  
dRSTvA tamAhUya kathitavAn matpazcAt tvAmAmaccha  
tataH sa utthAya tatpazcAd yayau| 15 anantaraM yIzau  
tasya gRhe bhoktum upaviSTe bahavaH karamajcAyinaH  
pApinazca tena tacchiSyaizca sahopavivizuH, yato  
bahavastatpazcAdAjagmuH| 16 tadA sa karamajcAyibhiH  
pApibhizca saha khAdati, tad dRSTvAdhyApakAH  
phirUzinazca tasya ziSyAnUcuH karamajcAyibhiH  
pApibhizca sahAyaM kuto bhuMkte pivati ca? 17  
tadvAkyaM zrutvA yIzuH pratyuvAca, arogilokAnAM  
cikitsakena prayojanaM nAsti, kintu rogiNAmeva; ahaM  
dhArmmikAnAhvAtuM nAgataH kintu mano

vyAvarttayituM pApina eva| **18** tataH paraM yohanaH  
phirUzinAJcopavAsAcAriziSyA yIzoH samIpam Agatya  
kathayAmAsuH, yohanaH phirUzinAJca ziSyA upavasanti  
kintu bhavataH ziSyA nopavasanti kiM kAraNamasya? **19**  
tadA yIzustAn babhASe yAvat kAlaM sakhibhiH saha  
kanyAyA varastiSThati tAvatkAlaM te kimupavastuM  
zaknuvanti? yAvatkAlaM varastaiH saha tiSThati  
tAvatkAlaM ta upavastuM na zaknuvanti| **20** yasmin kAle  
tebhyaH sakAzAd varo neSyate sa kAla Agacchati,  
tasmin kAle te janA upavatsyanti| **21** kopi janaH  
purAtanavastre nUtanavastraM na sIvyati, yato  
nUtanavastreNa saha sevane kRte jIrNaM vastraM  
chidye tasmAt puna rmahat chidraM jAyate| **22** kopi  
janaH purAtanakutUSu nUtanaM drAkSArasaM na  
sthApayati, yato nUtanadrAkSArasasya tejasA tAH kutvo  
vidlryyante tato drAkSArasazca patati kutvazca  
nazyanti, ataeva nUtanadrAkSAraso nUtanakutUSu  
sthApanIyaH| **23** tadanantaraM yIzu ryadA vizrAmavAre  
zasyakSetreNa gacchatи tadA tasya ziSyA gacchantaH  
zasyamaJjarIzchettuM pravRttAH| **24** ataH phirUzino  
yIzave kathayAmAsuH pazyatu vizrAmavAsare yat  
karmma na karttavyaM tad ime kutaH kurvvanti? **25**  
tadA sa tebhyo'kathayat dAyUd tatsaMGginazca  
bhakSyAbhAvAt kSudhitAH santo yat karmma  
kRtvantastat kiM yuSmAbhi rna paThitam? **26**  
abiyAtharnAmake mahAyAjakatAM kurvvati sa  
kathamIzvarasyAvAsaM pravizya ye darzanIyapUpA  
yAjakAn vinAnyasya kasyApi na bhakSyAstAneva  
bubhuje saGgilokebhyo'pi dadau| **27** so'paramapi jagAda,

vizrAmavAro manuSyArthameva nirUpito'sti kintu  
manuSyo vizrAmavArArthaM naiva| **28** manuSyaputro  
vizrAmavArasyApi prabhurAste|

**3** anantaraM yIzuH puna rbhajanagRhaM  
praviSTastasmin sthAne zuSkahasta eko mAnava AsIt| **2**  
sa vizrAmavAre tamarogiNaM kariSyati navetyatra  
bahavastam apavadituM chidramapekSitavantaH| **3** tadA  
sa taM zuSkahastaM manuSyaM jagAda madhyasthAne  
tvamuttiSTha| **4** tataH paraM sa tAn papraccha  
vizrAmavAre hitamahitaM tathA hi prANarakSA vA  
prANanAza eSAM madhye kiM karaNIyaM? kintu te  
niHzabdAstasthuH| **5** tadA sa teSAmantaHkaraNAnAM  
kATHinyAddheto rduHkhitaH krodhAt cartudazo  
dRSTavAn taM mAnuSaM gaditavAn taM hastaM  
vistAraya, tatastena haste vistRte taddhasto'nyahastavad  
arogo jAtaH| **6** atha phirUzinaH prasthAya taM  
nAzayituM herodIyaiH saha mantrayitumArebhire| **7**  
ataeva yIzustatsthAnaM parityajya ziSyaiH saha  
punaH sAgarasamIpam gataH; **8** tato gAlliyihUdA-  
yirUzAlam-idom-yardannadIpArasthAnebhyo  
lokasamUhastasya pazcAd gataH; tadanyaH sorasIdanoH  
samIpavAsilokasamUhazca tasya mahAkarmmaNAM  
vArttaM zrutvA tasya sannidhimAgataH| **9** tadA  
lokasamUhazcet tasyopari patati ityAzaGkyA sa  
nAvamekAM nikaTe sthApayituM ziSyAnAdiSTavAn| **10**  
yato'nekamanuSyANAmArogyakaraNAd vyAdhigrastAH  
sarvve taM spraSTuM parasparaM balena yatnavantaH|  
**11** aparaJca apavitrabhUtAstaM dRSTvA taccaraNayoH  
patitvA procAiH procuH, tvamIzvarasya putraH| **12** kintu

sa tAn dRDham AjJApya svaM paricAyituM niSiddhavAn|  
**13** anantaraM sa parvvatamAruhya yaM yaM praticchA  
 taM tamAhUtavAn tataste tatsamIpamAgatAH| **14** tadA sa  
 dvAdazajanAn svena saha sthAtuM susaMvAdapracArAya  
 preritA bhavituM **15** sarvvaprakAravyAdhInAM  
 zamanakaraNAya prabhAvaM prAptuM bhUtAn  
 tyAjayituJca niyuktavAn| **16** teSAM nAmAnImAni, zimon  
 sivadiputro **17** yAkUb tasya bhrAtA yohan ca  
 AndriyaH philipo barthalamayaH, **18** mathI thomA ca  
 AlphIyaputro yAkUb thaddIyaH kinAnIyaH zimon yastaM  
 parahasteSvarpayiSyati sa ISkariyotIyayihUdAzca| **19** sa  
 zimone pitara ityupanAma dadau yAkUbyohanbhyAM ca  
 binerigiz arthato meghanAdaputrAvityupanAma dadau|  
**20** anantaraM te nivezanaM gatAH, kintu tatrApi  
 punarmahAn janasamAgamo 'bhavat tasmAtte  
 bhoktumapyavakAzaM na prAptAH| **21** tatastasya  
 suhRllokA imAM vArtAM prApya sa hatajJAnobhUd iti  
 kathAM kathayitvA taM dhRtvAneTuM gatAH| **22**  
 aparaJca yirUzAlama AgatA ye ye'dhyApakAste  
 jagadurayaM puruSo bhUtapatyAbiSTastena bhUtapatinA  
 bhUtAn tyAjayati| **23** tatastAnAhUya yIzu rdRSTAntaiH  
 kathAM kathitavAn zaitAn kathaM zaitAnaM tyAjayituM  
 zaknoti? **24** kijcana rAjyaM yadi svavirodhena pRthag  
 bhavati tarhi tad rAjyaM sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknoti| **25**  
 tathA kasyApi parivAro yadi parasparaM virodhI bhavati  
 tarhi sopi parivAraH sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknoti| **26**  
 tadvat zaitAn yadi svavipakSatayA uttiSThan bhinno  
 bhavati tarhi sopi sthiraM sthAtuM na zaknoti  
 kintUcchinno bhavati| **27** aparaJca prabalaM janaM

prathamaM na baddhA kopi tasya gRhaM pravizya  
 dravyANi luNThayituM na zaknoti, taM badvvaiva tasya  
 gRhasya dravyANi luNThayituM zaknoti| **28** atoheto  
 ryuSmabhyamahaM satyaM kathayAmi manuSyANAM  
 santAnA yAni yAni pApAnIzvaranindAJca kurvvanti  
 teSAM tatsarvveSAmaparAdhAnAM kSamA bhavituM  
 zaknoti, **29** kintu yaH kazcit pavitramAtmAnaM nindati  
 tasyAparAdhasya kSamA kadApi na bhaviSyati  
 sonantadaNDasyArho bhaviSyati| (*aiōn g165, aiōnios g166*) **30**  
 tasyApavitrabhUto'sti teSAMetatkathAhetoH sa itthaM  
 kathitavAn| **31** atha tasya mAtA bhrAtRgaNazcAgatya  
 bahistiSThanato lokAn preSya tamAhUtavantaH| **32**  
 tatastatsannidhau samupaviSTA lokAstaM babhASire  
 pazya bahistava mAtA bhrAtarazca tvAm anvicchanti| **33**  
 tada sa tAn pratyuvAca mama mAtA kA bhrAtaro vA ke?  
 tataH param sa svamIpavISTAn ziSyAn prati  
 avalokanaM kRtvA kathayAmAsa **34** pazyataite mama  
 mAtA bhrAtarazca| **35** yaH kazcid IzvarasyeSTAM kriyAM  
 karoti sa eva mama bhrAtA bhaginI mAtA ca|

**4** anantaraM sa samudrataTe punarupadeSTuM  
 prArebhe, tatastatra bahujanAnAM samAgamAt sa  
 sAgaropari naukAmAruhya samupaviSTA; sarvve lokAH  
 samudrakUle tasthuH| **2** tada sa dRSTAntakathAbhi  
 rbahUpadiSTavAn upadizaMzca kathitavAn, **3**  
 avadhAnaM kuruta, eko bIjavaptA bIjAni vaptuM gataH;  
**4** vapanakAle kiyanti bIjAni mArgapAzve patitAni, tata  
 AkAzIyapakSiNa etya tAni cakhAduH| **5** kiyanti bIjAni  
 svalpamRttikAvatpASANabhUmau patitAni tAni  
 mRdolpatvAt zIghramaGkuritAni; **6** kintUdite sUryye

dagdhAni tathA mUlAno nAdhogatativAt zuSkANi ca| 7  
 kiyanti bIjAni kaNTakivanamadhye patitAni tataH  
 kaNTakAni saMvRdvya tAni jagrasustAni na ca phalitAni|  
**8** tathA kiyanti bIjAnyuttamabhUmau patitAni tAni  
 saMvRdvya phalAnyutpAditAni kiyanti bIjAni  
 triMzadguNAni kiyanti SaSTiguNAni kiyanti zataguNAni  
 phalAni phalitavanti| **9** atha sa tAnavadat yasya  
 zrotuM karNau staH sa zRNotu| **10** tadanantaraM  
 nirjanasamaye tatsaGgino dvAdazaziSyAzca taM  
 taddRSTAntavAkyasyArthaM papracchuH| **11** tadA sa  
 tAnuditavAn IzvararAjyasya nigUDhavAkyaM boddhuM  
 yuSmAkamadhikAro'sti; **12** kintu ye vahirbhUtAH "te  
 pazyantaH pazyanti kintu na jAnanti, zRNvantaH  
 zRNvanti kintu na budhyante, cettai rmanaHsu kadApi  
 parivarttiteSu teSAM pApAnyamocayiSyanta,"  
 atohetostAn prati dRSTAntaireva tAni mayA kathitAni|  
**13** atha sa kathitavAn yUyaM kimetad dRSTAntavAkyaM  
 na budhyadhve? tarhi kathaM sarvvAn dRSTAntAna  
 bhotsyadhve? **14** bIjavaptA vAkyarUpANi bIjAni  
 vapati; **15** tatra ye ye lokA vAkyaN zRNvanti,  
 kintu zrutamAtrAt zaitAn zIghramAgatya teSAM  
 manaHsUptAni tAni vAkyarUpANi bIjAnyapanayati taeva  
 uptabIjamArgapArzvesvarUpAH| **16** ye janA vAkyaN  
 zrutvA sahasA paramAnandena gRhlanti, kintu hRdi  
 sthairyyAbhAvAt kijcit kAlamAtraM tiSThanti  
 tatpazcAt tadvAkyahetoH **17** kutracit kleze upadrave  
 vA samupasthite tadaiva vighnaM prApnuvanti  
 taeva uptabIjapASANabhUmisvarUpAH| **18** ye  
 janAH kathAM zRNvanti kintu sAMsArikI cintA

dhanabhrAnti rviSayalobhazca ete sarvve upasthAya tAM  
kathAM grasanti tataH mA viphala bhavati **19** taeva  
uptabljasakaNTakabhUmisvarUpAH| (**aiōn g165**) **20** ye janA  
vAkyaM zrutvA gRhlanti teSAM kasya vA triMzadguNAni  
kasya vA SaSTiguNAni kasya vA zataguNAni phalAni  
bhavanti taeva uptabljorvvarabhUmisvarUpAH| **21** tadA  
so'paramapi kathitavAn kopi jano dIpAdhAraM  
parityajya droNasyAdhaH khaTvAyA adhe vA  
sthApayituM dIpamAnayati kiM? **22** atoheto ryanna  
prakAzayiSyate tAdRg lukkAyitaM kimapi vastu nAsti;  
yad vyaktaM na bhaviSyati tAdRzaM guptaM kimapi  
vastu nAsti| **23** yasya zrotuM karNau staH sa zRNotu| **24**  
aparamapi kathitavAn yUyaM yad yad vAkyaM zRNutha  
tatra sAvadhAnA bhavata, yato yUyaM yena parimANena  
parimAtha tenaiva parimANena yuSmadarthamapi  
parimAsyate; zrotAro yUyaM yuSmabhyamadhikaM  
dAsyate| **25** yasyAzraye varddhate tasmai aparamapi  
dAsyate, kintu yasyAzraye na varddhate tasya yat  
kiJcidasti tadapi tasmAn neSyate| **26** anantaraM sa  
kathitavAn eko lokaH kSetre bIjAnyuptvA **27**  
jAgaraNanidrAbhyAM divAnizaM gamayati, parantu  
tadvljaM tasyAjJAtarUpeNAGkurayati varddhate ca; **28**  
yatohetoH prathamataH patrANI tataH paraM  
kaNizAni tatpazcAt kaNizapUrNAni zasyAni bhUmiH  
svayamutpAdayati; **29** kintu phaleSu pakkeSu  
zasyacchedanakAlaM jjAtvA sa tatksaNaM zasyAni  
chinatti, anena tulyamIzvararAjyaM| **30** punaH  
so'kathayad IzvararAjyaM kena samaM? kena vastunA  
saha vA tadupamAsyAmi? **31** tat sarSapaikena

tulyaM yato mRdi vapanakAle sarSapabIjaM  
 sarvvapRthivIsthabiJAt kSudraM **32** kintu vapanAt param  
 aGkurayitvA sarvvazAkAd bRhad bhavati, tasya  
 bRhatyaH zAkhAzca jAyante tatastacchAyAM pakSiNa  
 Azrayante| **33** itthaM teSAM bodhAnurUpaM  
 so'nekadRSTAntaistAnupadiSTavAn, **34** dRSTAntaM vinA  
 kAmapi kathAM tebhyo na kathitavAn pazcAn nirjane sa  
 ziSyAn sarvvadRSTAntArthaM bodhitavAn| **35** taddinasya  
 sandhyAyAM sa tebhyo'kathayad Agacchata vayaM  
 pAraM yAma| **36** tada te lokAn visRjya tamavilambaM  
 gRhItvA naukayA pratasthire; aparA api nAvastayA saha  
 sthitAH| **37** tataH paraM mahAjhaJbhzagamAt nau  
 rdolAyamAnA taraGgeNa jalaiH pUrNAbhavacca| **38** tada  
 sa naukAcaczAdbhAge upadhAne ziro nidhAya nidrita  
 AsIt tataste taM jAgarayitvA jagaduH, he prabho,  
 asmAkaM prANA yAnti kimatra bhavatazcintA  
 nAsti? **39** tada sa utthAya vAyuM tarjitavAn  
 samudraJcoktavAn zAntaH susthirazca bhava; tato  
 vAyau nivRtte'bdhirnistaraGgobhUt| **40** tada sa  
 tAnuvAca yUyaM kuta etAdRkzaGkAkulA bhavata?  
 kiM vo vizvAso nAsti? **41** tasmAtte'tIvabhItAH  
 parasparaM vaktumArebhire, aho vAyuH sindhuzcAsya  
 nidezagrAhiNau kIdRgayaM manujaH|

**5** atha tU sindhupAraM gatvA giderIyapradeza  
 upatasthuH| **2** naukAto nirgatamAtrAd  
 apavitrabhUtagrasta ekaH zmazAnAdetya taM sAkSAc  
 cakAra| **3** sa zmazAne'vAtsIt kopi taM zRGkhalena  
 badvvA sthApayituM nAzaknot| **4** janairvAraM nigaDaiH  
 zRGkhalaizca sa baddhopi zRGkhAlAnyAkRSya mocitavAn

nigaDAni ca bhaMktvA khaNDaM khaNDaM kRtavAn kopi  
 taM vazIkarttuM na zazaka| **5** divAnizaM sadA parvvataM  
 zmazAnaJca bhramityA cItzabdaM kRtavAn grAvabhizca  
 svayaM svaM kRtavAn| **6** sa yIzuM dUrAt pazyanneva  
 dhAvan taM praNaNAMA ucairuvaMzcovAca, **7** he  
 sarvvoparisthezvaraputra yIzo bhavatA saha me kaH  
 sambandhaH? ahaM tvAmIzvareNa zApaye mAAM mA  
 yAtaya| **8** yato yIzustaM kathitavAn re apavitrabhUta,  
 asmAnnarAd bahirnirgaccha| **9** atha sa taM pRSTavAn  
 kinte nAma? tena pratyuktaM vayamanake  
 'smastato'smannAma bAhinI| **10** tatosmAn dezAnna  
 preSayeti te taM prArthayanta| **11** tadAnIM parvvataM  
 nikaSA bRhan varAhavrajazcarannAsIt| **12** tasmAd bhUta  
 vinayena jagaduH, amuM varAhavrajam Azrayitum  
 asmAn prahiNu| **13** yIzunAnujJAtAste'pavitrabhUta  
 bahirniryAya varAhavrajaM prAvizan tataH sarvve  
 varAhA vastutastu prAyodvisahasrasaMGkhyakAH  
 kaTakena mahAjavAd dhAvantaH sindhau prANAn jahuH|  
**14** tasmAd varAhabAlakAH palAyamAnAH pure grAme ca  
 tadvArttaM kathayAJcakruH| tadA lokA ghaTitaM  
 tatkAryyaM draSTuM bahirjagmuH **15** yIzoH sannidhiM  
 gatvA taM bhUtagrastam arthAd bAhinIbhUtagrastaM  
 naraM savastraM sacetanaM samupaviSTajca  
 dRSTvA bibhyuH| **16** tato dRSTatatkAryyalokAstasya  
 bhUtagrastanarasya varAhavrajasyApi tAM dhaTanAM  
 varNayAmAsuH| **17** tataste svasImAto bahirgantuM  
 yIzuM vinetuMArebhire| **18** atha tasya naukArohaNakAle  
 sa bhUtamukto nA yIzunA saha sthAtuM prArthayate;  
**19** kintu sa tamananumatya kathitavAn tvaM

nijAtmIyAnAM samIpaM gRhaJca gaccha prabhustvayi  
 kRpAM kRtvA yAni karmmA Ni kRtavAn tAni tAn jjApaya|  
**20** ataH sa prasthAya yIzunA kRtaM tatsarvvAzcaryyaM  
 karmma dikApalideze pracArayituM prArabdhaVAn  
 tataH sarvve lokA AzcaryyaM menire| **21** anantaraM  
 yIzau nAvA punaranyapAra uttIrNe sindhutaTe ca  
 tiSThati sati tatsamIpE bahulokAnAM samAgamo'bhuT|  
**22** aparaM yAyIr nAmnA kazcid bhajanagRhasyAdhipa  
 Agatya taM dRSTvaiva caraNayoH patitvA bahu nivedya  
 kathitavAn; **23** mama kanya mRtaprAyAbhUd ato  
 bhavAnetya tadArogyAya tasyA gAtre hastam arpayatu  
 tenaiva sA jIviSyati| **24** tadA yIzustena saha calitaH kintu  
 tatpazcAd bahulokAzcalityA tAdgAtre patitAH| **25** atha  
 dvAdazavarSANi pradararogeNa **26** zIrNA cikitsakAnAM  
 nAnAcikitsAbhizca duHkhaM bhuktavatI ca sarvvasvaM  
 vyayitvApi nArogyaM prAptA ca punarapi pIDitAsIcca **27**  
 yA strI sA yIzo rvArttAM prApya manasAkathayat  
 yadyahaM tasya vastramAtra spraSTuM labheyaM tadA  
 rogahInA bhaviSyAmi| **28** atohetoH sA lokAraNyamadhye  
 tatpazcAdAgatya tasya vastraM pasparza| **29** tenaiva  
 tatksaNaM tasyA raktasrotaH zuSkaM svayaM tasmAd  
 rogAnmuktA ityapi dehe'nubhUta| **30** atha svasmAt zakti  
 rnirgatA yIzuretanmanasA jjAtvA lokanivahaM prati  
 mukhaM vyAvRtya pRSTavAn kena madvastraM  
 spRSTaM? **31** tatastasya ziSyA UcuH bhavato vapusI  
 lokAH saMgharSanti tad dRSTvA kena madvastraM  
 spRSTamiti kutaH kathayati? **32** kintu kena tat karmma  
 kRtaM tad draSTuM yIzuzcaturdizo dRSTavAn| **33** tataH  
 sA strI bhItA kampitA ca satI svasyA rukpratikriyA jAteti

JJAtvAgatya tatsammukhe patityA sarvvavRttAntaM  
 satyaM tasmai kathayAmAsa| **34** tadAniM yIzustAM  
 gaditavAn, he kanye tava pratItistvAm arogAmakarot  
 tvaM kSemeNa vraja svarogAnmuktA ca tiSTha| **35**  
 itivAkyavadanakAle bhajanagRhAdhipasya nivezanAl  
 lokA etyAdhipaM babhASire tava kanyA mRtA tasmAd  
 guruM punaH kutaH kliznAsi? **36** kintu yIzustad vAkyaM  
 zrutvaiva bhajanagRhAdhipaM gaditavAn mA bhaiSIH  
 kevalaM vizvAsihi| **37** atha pitaro yAkUb tadbhrAtA  
 yohan ca etAn vinA kamapi svapazcAd yAtuM  
 nAnvamanyata| **38** tasya bhajanagRhAdhipasya  
 nivezanasamIpam Agatya kalahaM bahurodanaM  
 vilApajca kurvvato lokAn dadarza| **39** tasmAn nivezanaM  
 pravizya proktavAn yUyaM kuta ithaM kalahaM  
 rodanaJca kurutha? kanyA na mRtA nidrAti| **40** tasmAtte  
 tamupajahasuH kintu yIzuH sarvvAna bahiSkRtya  
 kanyAyAH pitaraU svasaGginazca gRhItvA yatra kanyAsIt  
 tat sthAnaM praviSTavAn| **41** atha sa tasyAH kanyAyA  
 hastau dhRtvA tAM babhASe TALithA kUmI, arthato he  
 kanye tvamuttiSTha ityAjJApayAmi| **42** tunaiva  
 tatkSaNaM sA dvAdazavarSavayaskA kanyA potthAya  
 calitumArebhe, itaH sarvve mahAvismayaM gatAH| **43**  
 tata etasyai kijcit khAdyaM datteti kathayitvA  
 etatkarmma kamapi na jjApayateti dRDhamAdiSTavAn|  
**6** anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya  
 svapradezamAgataH ziSyAzca tatpazcAd gatAH|  
**2** atha vizrAmavAre sati sa bhajanagRhe  
 upadeSTumArabdhavAn tato'neke lokAstatkathAM  
 zrutvA vismitya jagaduH, asya manujasya IdRzI

AzcaryyakriyA kasmAj jAtA? tathA svakarAbhyAm  
 itthamadbhutaM karmma karttAm etasmai kathaM  
 jJAneM dattam? 3 kimayaM mariyamaH putrastajJA no?  
 kimayaM yAkUb-yosi-yihudA-zimonAM bhrAtA no? asya  
 bhaginiyA kimihAsmAbhiH saha no? itthaM te tadarthe  
 pratyUhaM gatAH| 4 tada yIzustebhyo'kathayat  
 svadezaM svakuTumbAn svaparijanAMzca vinA  
 kutrApi bhaviSyadvAdI asatkRto na bhavati| 5  
 aparaJca teSAmapratyayAt sa vismitaH kiyatAM  
 rogiNAM vapusSu hastam arparyitvA kevalaM  
 teSAMAroganyakaraNAd anyat kimapi citrakAryyaM  
 karttAM na zaktaH| 6 atha sa caturdikstha grAmAn  
 bhramityA upadiSTavAn 7 dvAdazaziSyAn AhUya  
 amedhyabhUtAn vazIkarttAM zaktiM dattvA teSAM dvau  
 dvau janO preSitavAn| 8 punarityAdizad yUyam ekaikAM  
 yaSTiM vinA vastrasaMpuTaH pUpaH kaTibandhe  
 tAmrakhaNDajca eSAM kimapi mA grahlita, 9  
 mArgayAtrAyai pAdesUpAnahau dattvA dve uttarIye mA  
 paridhadvvaM| 10 aparamapyuktaM tena yUyaM yasyAM  
 puryyAM yasya nivezanaM pravekSyatha tAM purIM  
 yAvanna tyakSyatha tAvat tannivezane sthAsyatha| 11  
 tatra yadi kepi yuSmAkamAtithyaM na vidadhati  
 yuSmAkam kathAzca na zRNvanti tarhi tatsthAnAt  
 prasthAnasamaye teSAM viruddhaM sAkSyaM dAtuM  
 svapAdAnAsphAlya rajaH sampAtayata; ahaM yuSmAn  
 yathArthaM vacmi vicAradine tannagarasyAvasthAtaH  
 sidomAmorayo rnagarayoravasthA sahyatarA bhaviSyati|  
 12 atha te gatvA lokAnAM manaHparAvarttanIH  
 kathA pracAritavantaH| 13 evamanekAn

bhUtAMzca tyAjitavantastathA tailena marddayitvA  
bahUn janAnarogAnakArSuH| **14** itthaM tasya  
sukhyAtizcaturdizo vyAptA tadA herod rAjA tannizamya  
kathitavAn, yohan majjakaH zmazAnAd utthita  
atohetostenA sarvvA etA adbhetakriyAH prakAzante| **15**  
anye'kathayan ayam eliyaH, kepi kathitavanta eSa  
bhaviSyadvAdI yadvA bhaviSyadvAdinAM sadRza  
ekoyam| **16** kintu herod ityAkarNya bhASitavAn  
yasyAhaM zirazchinnavAn sa eva yohanayaM sa  
zmazAnAdudatiSThat| **17** pUrvvaM svabhrAtuH  
philipasya patnyA udvAhaM kRtavantaM herodaM  
yohanavAdIt svabhAtRvadhU rna vivAhyA| **18** ataH  
kAraNAt herod lokaM prahitya yohanaM dhRtvA  
bandhanAlaye baddhavAn| **19** herodiyA tasmai  
yohane prakupya taM hantum aicchat kintu  
na zaktA, **20** yasmAd herod taM dhArmmikaM  
satpuruSaJca jjAtvA sammanyA rakSitavAn; tatkathAM  
zrutvA tadanusAreNa bahUni karMMANi kRtavAn  
hRSTamanAstadupadezaM zrutavAMzca| **21** kintu herod  
yadA svajanmadine pradhAnalokebhyaH senAnlbhyazca  
gAllpradeziyazreSThalokebhyaH rAtrau bhojyamekaM  
kRtavAn **22** tasmin zubhadine herodiyAyAH kanyA  
sametya teSAM samakSaM saMnRtya herodastena  
sahopaviSTAnAJca toSamajIjanat tatA nRpA  
kanyAmAha sma matto yad yAcase tadeva tubhyaM  
dAsye| **23** zapathaM kRtvAkathayat ced rAjyArddhamapi  
yAcase tadapi tubhyaM dAsye| **24** tataH sA bahi rgatvA  
svamAtaraM papraccha kimahaM yaciSye? tadA  
sAkathayat yohano majjakasya ziraH| **25** atha tUrNaM

bhUpasamIpam etya yAcamAnAvadat kSaNesmin yohano  
 majjakasya ziraH pAtre nidhAya dehi, etad yAce'haM| **26**  
 tasmAt bhUpo'tiduHkhitaH, tathApi svazapathasya  
 sahabhojinAJcAnurodhAt tadanaGgIkarttuM na zaktaH|  
**27** tatkSaNaM rAjA ghAtakaM preSya tasya zira  
 AnetumAdiSTavAn| **28** tataH sa kArAgAraM gatvA  
 tacchirazchitvA pAtre nidhAyAnIya tasyai kanyAyai  
 dattavAn kanyA ca svamAtre dadau| **29** ananataraM  
 yohanaH ziSyAstadvArttAM prApyAgatya tasya  
 kuNapaM zmazAne'sthApayan| **30** atha preSitA yIzoH  
 sannidhau militA yad yac cakruH zikSayAmAsuzca  
 tatsarvvavArttAstasmai kathitavantaH| **31** sa  
 tAnuvAca yUyaM vijanasthAnaM gatvA vizrAmyata  
 yatastatsannidhau bahulokAnAM samAgamAt  
 te bhoktuM nAvakAzaM prAptAH| **32** tataste  
 nAvA vijanasthAnaM guptaM gagmuH| **33** tato  
 lokanivahasteSAM sthAnAntarayAnaM dadarza, aneke  
 taM paricitya nAnApurebhyAH padairvrajitvA javena  
 taiSAMagre yIzoH samIpa upastasthuH| **34** tada yIzu  
 rnAvO bahirgatya lokAraNyAnIM dRSTvA teSu karuNAM  
 kRtavAn yataste'rakSakameSA ivAsan tadA sa tAna  
 nAnAprasaGgAn upadiSTavAn| **35** atha divAnte sati ziSyA  
 etya yIzumUcire, idaM vijanasthAnaM dinAJcAvasannaM|  
**36** lokAnAM kimapi khAdyaM nAsti, atazcaturdikSu  
 grAmAn gantuM bhojyadravyANi kretujca bhavAn tAn  
 visRjatu| **37** tadA sa tAnuvAca yUyameva tAn bhojayata;  
 tataste jagadu rvayaM gatvA dvizatasaMkhyakai  
 rmudrApAdaiH pUpAn krItvA kiM tAn bhojayiSyAmaH?  
**38** tadA sa tAn pRSThavAn yuSmAkaM sannidhau kati

pUpA Asate? gatvA pazyata; tataste dRSTvA tamavadan  
 paJca pUpA dvau matsyau ca santi| **39** tadA sa lokAn  
 zaspopari paMktibhirupavezayitum AdiSTavAn, **40**  
 tataste zataM zataM janAH paJcAzat paJcAzajjanAzca  
 paMktibhi rbhuvi samupavivizuH| **41** atha sa tAn  
 paJcapUpAn matsyadvayaJca dhRtvA svargaM pazyan  
 IzvaraguNAn anvakIrttayat tAn pUpAn bhaMktvA  
 lokebhyaH pariveSayituM ziSyebhyo dattavAn dvA  
 matsyau ca vibhajya sarvvebhyo dattavAn| **42** tataH  
 sarvve bhuktvAtRpyan| **43** anantaraM ziSyA avaziSTaiH  
 pUpai rmatsyaizca pUrNAn dvadaza DallakAn jagRhuH|  
**44** te bhoktAraH prAyaH paJca sahasrANi puruSA Asan|  
**45** atha sa lokAn visRjanneva nAvamAroDhuM  
 svasmAdagre pAre baitsaidApuraM yAtujca zSyin  
 vADhamAdiSTavAn| **46** tadA sa sarvvAn visRjya  
 prArthayituM parvvataM gataH| **47** tataH sandhyAyAM  
 satyAM nauH sindhumadhy upasthitA kintu sa ekAkI  
 sthale sthitaH| **48** atha sammukhavAtavahanAt  
 ziSyA nAvaM vAhayitvA parizrAntA iti jjAtvA sa  
 nizAcaturthayAme sindhUpari padbhyAM vrajan teSAM  
 samIpametya teSAMagre yAtum udyataH| **49**  
 kintu ziSyAH sindhUpari taM vrajantaM dRSTvA  
 bhUtamanumAya ruruvuH, **50** yataH sarvve taM dRSTvA  
 vyAkulitAH| ataeva yIzustatkSaNaM taiH sahAlapya  
 kathitavAn, susthirA bhUta, ayamahaM mA bhaiSTA| **51**  
 atha naukAmAruhya tasmin teSAM sannidhiM gate vAto  
 nivRttA; tasmAtte manaHsu vismitA AzcaryyaM menire|  
**52** yataste manasAM kATHinyAt tat pUpIyam AzcaryyaM  
 karmma na viviktavantaH| **53** atha te pAraM gatvA

gineSaratpradezametya taTa upasthitAH| 54 teSu  
naukAto bahirgateSu tatpradezIyA lokAstaM paricitya 55  
caturdikSu dhAvanto yatra yatra rogiNo narA Asan tAn  
sarvvAna khaTvopari nidhAya yatra kutracit tadvArtaM  
prApuH tat sthAnam Anetum Arebhire| 56 tathA yatra  
yatra grAme yatra yatra pure yatra pallyAJca tena  
pravezaH kRtastadvartmamadhye lokAH pIDitAn  
sthApayitvA tasya celagranthimAtraM spraSTum  
teSamarthe tadanujJAM prArthatyantaH yAvanto lokAH  
paspRzustAvanta eva gadAnmuktAH|

7 anantaraM yirUzAlama AgatAH phirUzino'dhyApakAzca  
yIzoH samIpam AgatAH| 2 te tasya kiyataH ziSyAn  
azucikarairarthAda aprakSAlitahastai rbhuJjato dRSTvA  
tAnadUSayan| 3 yataH phirUzinaH sarvvayihUdlyAzca  
prAcAM paramparAgatavAkyam samanya pratalena  
hastAn aprakSalya na bhujjate| 4 ApanAdAgatya  
majjanaM vinA na khAdanti; tathA pAnapAtrANAM  
jalapAtrANAM pittalapAtrANAm AsanAnAJca jale  
majjanam ityAdayonyepi bahavasteSAMAcArAH santi|  
5 te phirUzino'dhyApakAzca yIzuM papracchuH,  
tava ziSyAH prAcAM paramparAgatavAkyAnusAreNa  
nAcaranto'prakSAlitakaraiH kuto bhujaMte? 6  
tataH sa pratyuvAca kapaTino yuSmAn uddizya  
yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdI yuktamavAdIt| yathA  
svakIyairadharairete sammanyanate sadaiva mAM|  
kintu matto viprakarSe santi teSAM manAMsi  
ca| 7 zikSayanto bidhIn nnAjJA bhajante mAM  
mudhaiva te| 8 yUyaM jalapAtrapAnapAtrAdIni  
majjayanto manujaparamparAgatavAkyam rakSatha

kintu IzvarAjjAM laMghadhve; aparA IdRzyonekAH  
kriyA api kurudhve| **9** anyaJcAkathayat yUyaM  
svaparamparAgatavAkyasya rakSArthaM spaSTarUpeNa  
IzvarAjjAM lopayatha| **10** yato mUsAdvArA proktamasti  
svapitarau sammanyadhvaM yastu mAtaraM pitaraM  
vA durvvAkyaN vakti sa nitAntaM hanyatAM| **11**  
kintu madlyena yena dravyeNa tavopakArobhavat tat  
karbbANamarthAd IzvarAya niveditam idaM vAkyaN  
yadi kopi pitaraM mAtaraM vA vakti **12** tarhi yUyaM  
mAtuH pitu rvopakAraM karttAM taM vArayatha| **13**  
itthaM svapracAritaparamparAgatavAkyena yUyaM  
IzvarAjjAM mudhA vidhadvve, IdRzAnyanyAnyanekAni  
karmmANi kurudhve| **14** atha sa lokAnAhUya babhASe  
yUyaM sarvve madvAkyaN zRNuta budhyadhvaJca| **15**  
bAhyAdantaraM pravizya naramamedhyaM karttAM  
zaknoti IdRzaM kimapi vastu nAsti, varam antarAd  
bahirgataM yadvastu tanmanujam amedhyaM  
karoti| **16** yasya zrotuM zotre staH sa zRNatu| **17**  
tataH sa lokAn hitvA gRhamadhyaN praviSTastadA  
ziSyAstadRSTAntavAkyArthaM papracchuH| **18** tasmAt  
sa tAn jagAda yUyamapi kimetAdRgabodhAH? kimapi  
dravyaM bAhyAdantaraM pravizya naramamedhyaM  
karttAM na zaknoti kathAmimAM kiM na budhyadhve?  
**19** tat tadantarna pravizati kintu kukSimadhyaN  
pravizati zeSe sarvvabhuktavastugrAhiNi bahirdeze  
niryAti| **20** aparamapyavAdId yannarAnnireti  
tadeva naramamedhyaM karoti| **21** yato'ntarAd  
arthAn mAnavAnAM manobhyaH kucintA  
parastrIvezyAgamanaM **22** naravadhazcauryyaM lobho

duSTatA pravaJcanA kAmukatA kudRSTirIzvaranindA  
 garvvastama ityAdIni nirgacchanti| **23** etAni sarvvANI  
 duritAnyantarAdetya naramamedhyaM kurvvanti| **24**  
 atha sa utthAya tatsthAnAt sorasIdonpurapradezaM  
 jagAma tatra kimapi nivezanaM pravizya sarvvairajAtaH  
 sthAtuM matijcakre kintu guptaH sthAtuM na zazAka| **25**  
 yataH suraphainikIdezIyyayUnAnIvaMzodbhavastriyAH  
 kanyA bhUtagrastAsIt| sA stri tadvArttAM prApya  
 tatsamIpamAgatya taccaraNayoH patitvA **26** svakanyAto  
 bhUtaM nirAkarttAM tasmin vinayaM kRtavati| **27**  
 kintu yIzustAmavadat prathamaM bAlakAstRpyantu  
 yato bAlakAnAM khAdyaM gRhItvA kukkurebhyo  
 nikSepo'nucitaH| **28** tada sA stri tamavAdIt bhoH prabho  
 tat satyaM tathApi maJcAdhaHsthAH kukkurA bAlAnAM  
 karapatitAni khAdyakhaNDAni khAdanti| **29** tataH  
 so'kathayad etatkathAhetoH sakuzalA yAhi tava kanyAM  
 tyaktvA bhUto gataH| **30** atha sA stri gRhaM gatvA kanyAM  
 bhUtatyaktAM zayyAsthitAM dadarza| **31** punazca  
 sa sorasIdonpurapradezAt prasthAya dikApalidezasya  
 prAntarabhAgena gAlljaladheH samIpaM gatavAn|  
**32** tada lokairekaM badhiraM kadvadaJca naraM  
 tannikaTamAnIya tasya gAtre hastamarpayituM vinayaH  
 kRtaH| **33** tato yIzu rlokAraNyAt taM nirjanamAnIya tasya  
 karNayoGguli rdadau niSThIvaM dattvA ca tajjhvAM  
 pasparza| **34** anantaraM svargaM nirIkSya dIrghaM  
 nizvasya tamavadat itaphataH arthAn mukto bhUyAt|  
**35** tatastatkSaNaM tasya karNau muktau jihvAyAzca  
 jADyApagamAt sa suspaSTavAkyamakathayat| **36**  
 atha sa tAn vADhamityAdideza yUyamimAM kathAM

kasmaicidapi mA kathayata, kintu sa yati nyaSedhat te tati  
bAhulyena prAcArayan; **37** te'ticamatkRtya parasparaM  
kathayAmAsuH sa badhirAya zravaNazaktiM mUkAya ca  
kathanazaktiM dattvA sarvvaM karmmottamarUpeNa  
cakAra|

**8** tadA tatsamIpaM bahavo lokA AyAtA atasteSAM  
bhojyadravyAbhAvAd yIzuH ziSyAnAhUya jagAda, | **2**  
lokanivahe mama kRpA jAyate te dinatrayaM mayA  
sArddhaM santi teSAM bhojyaM kimapi nAsti| **3** teSAM  
madhye'neke dUrAd AgatAH, abhukteSu teSu mayA  
svagRhamabhiprahiteSu te pathi klamiSyanti| **4** ziSyA  
avAdiSuH, etAvato lokAn tarpayitum atra prantare pUpAn  
prAptuM kena zakyate? **5** tataH sa tAn papraccha  
yuSmAkaM kati pUpAH santi? te'kathayan saptal | **6**  
tataH sa tAllokAn bhuvi samupaveSTum Adizya tAn  
supta pUpAn dhRtvA IzvaraguNAn anukIrttayAmAsa,  
bhaMktvA pariveSayituM ziSyAn prati dadau, tataste  
lokebhyaH pariveSayAmAsuH| **7** tathA teSAM samIpe ye  
kSudramatsyA Asan tAnapyAdAya IzvaraguNAn saMkIrtya  
pariveSayitum AdiSTavAn| **8** tato lokA bhuktvA tRptiM  
gatA avaziSTakhAdyaiH pUrNAH saptaDallakA gRhltAzca|  
**9** ete bhoktAraH prAyazcatuH sahasrapuruSA Asan tataH  
sa tAn visasarja| **10** atha sa ziSyaH saha nAvamAruhya  
dalmAnUthAsImAmAgataH| **11** tataH paraM phirUzina  
Agatya tena saha vivadamAnAstasya parIkSArtham  
AkAzIyacihnaM draSTuM yAcitavantaH| **12** tadA  
so'ntardIrghaM nizvasyAkathayat, ete vidyamAnanarAH  
kutazcinhaM mRgayante? yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM  
bravImi lokAnetAn kimapi cihnaM na darzayiSyate|

**13** atha tAn hitvA puna rnAvam Aruhya pAramagAt|  
**14** etarhi ziSyaiH pUpesu vismRteSu nAvi teSAM  
 sannidhau pUpa ekaeva sthitah| **15** tadAnIM yIzustAn  
 AdiSTavAn phirUzinAM herodazca kiNvaM prati  
 satarkAH sAvadhAnAzca bhavata| **16** tataste'nyonyaM  
 vivecanaM kartum Arebhire, asmAkaM sannidhau  
 pUpo nAstIti hetoridaM kathayati| **17** tad budvvA  
 yIzustebhyo'kathayat yuSmAkaM sthAne pUpAbhAvAt  
 kuta itthaM vitarkayatha? yUyaM kimadyApi kimapi  
 na jAnItha? boddhuJca na zaknutha? yAvadadya  
 kiM yuSmAkaM manAMsi kaThinAni santi? **18**  
 satsu netreSu kiM na pazyatha? satsu karNeSu  
 kiM na zRNutha? na smaratha ca? **19** yadAhaM  
 pajcapUpAn pajcasahasrANAM puruSANAM madhye  
 bhaMktvA dattavAn tadAnIM yUyam avaziSTapUpaiH  
 pUrNAn kati DallakAn gRhItavantaH? te'kathayan  
 dvAdazaDallakAn| **20** aparaJca yadA catuHsahasrANAM  
 puruSANAM madhye pUpAn bhaMktvAdadAM tadA  
 yUyam atiriktapUpAnAM kati DallakAn gRhItavantaH? te  
 kathayAmAsuH saptaDallakAn| **21** tadA sa kathitavAn  
 tarhi yUyam adhunApi kuto bodvvuM na zaknutha?  
**22** anantaraM tasmin baitsaidAnagare prApte lokA  
 andhamekaM naraM tatsamIpamAnIya taM spraSTuM taM  
 prArthayAJcakrire| **23** tadA tasyAndhasya karau gRhItvA  
 nagarAd bahirdezaM taM nItavAn; tannetre niSThIvaM  
 dattvA tadgAtre hastAvarpayitvA taM papraccha, kimapi  
 pazyasi? **24** sa netre unmIlya jagAda, vRkSavat manujAn  
 gacchato nirIkSe| **25** tato yIzuH punastasya nayanayo  
 rhastAvarpayitvA tasya netre unmIlayAmAsa; tasmAt

sa svastho bhUtvA spaSTarUpaM sarvvalokAn dadarza|  
26 tataH paraM tvaM grAmaM mA gaccha grAmasthaM  
kamapi ca kimapyanuktvA nijagRhaM yAhItyAdizya  
yIzustaM nijagRhaM prahitavAn| 27 anantaraM ziSyaiH  
sahito yIzuH kaisarIyAphilipuraM jagAma, pathi  
gacchan tAnapRcchat ko'ham atra lokAH kiM vadanti? 28  
te pratyUcuH tvAM yohanaM majjakaM vadanti kintu kepi  
kepi eliyaM vadanti; apare kepi kepi bhaviSyadvAdinAm  
eko jana iti vadanti| 29 atha sa tAnapRcchat kintu koham?  
ityatra yUyaM kiM vadatha? tadA pitaraH pratyavadat  
bhavAn abhiSiktastrAtA| 30 tataH sa tAn gADhamAdizad  
yUyaM mama kathA kasmaicidapi mA kathayata| 31  
manuSyaputreNAvazyaM bahavo yAtanA bhoktavyAH  
prAcInalokaiH pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaizca sa  
ninditaH san ghAtayiSyate tRtIyadine utthAsyati  
ca, yIzuH ziSyAnupadeSTumArabhya kathAmimAM  
spaSTamAcaSTA| 32 tasmAt pitarastasya hastau dhRtvA  
taM tarjjitavAn| 33 kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya  
ziSyagaNaM nirIkSya pitaraM tarjayitvAvAdId dUrIbhava  
vighnakArin IzvarIyakAryyAdapi manuSyakAryyaM  
tubhyaM rocatatarAM| 34 atha sa lokAn ziSyAMzcAhUya  
jagAda yaH kazcin mAmanugantum icchati sa AtmAnaM  
dAmyatu, svakruzaM gRhItvA matpaczAd AyAtu|  
35 yato yaH kazcit svaprANaM rakSitumicchati sa  
taM hArayiSyati, kintu yaH kazcin madarthaM  
susamvAdArthaJca prANaM hArayati sa taM rakSiSyati|  
36 aparaJca manujaH sarvvaM jagat prApya yadi  
svaprANaM hArayati tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH? 37 naraH  
svaprANavanimayena kiM dAtuM zaknoti? 38 eteSAM

vyabhicAriNAM pApinAJca lokAnAM sAkSAd yadi kopi  
mAM matkathAJca lajjAspadaM jAnAti tarhi manujaputro  
yadA dharmmadUtaiH saha pituH prabhAveNAgamiSyati  
tadA sopi taM lajjAspadaM jjAsyati|

**9** atha sa tAnavAdIt yuSmabhyamahaM yathArthaM  
kathayAmi, IzvararAjyaM parAkrameNopasthitaM  
na dRSTvA mRtyuM nAsvAdiSyante, atra  
daNDAYamAnAnAM madhyepi tAdRzA lokAH santi| **2**  
atha SaDdinebhyaH paraM yIzuH pitaraM yAkUbaM  
yohanaJca gRhItvA gireruccasya nirjanasthAnaM gatvA  
teSAM pratyakSe mUrtyantaraM dadhAra| **3** tatastasya  
paridheyam IdRzam ujjvalahimapANaDaraM jAtaM yad  
jagati kopi rajako na tAdRk pANaDaraM karttAM zaknoti|  
**4** aparaJca eliyo mUsAzca tebhyo darzanaM dattvA  
yIzunA saha kathanaM karttumArebhAte| **5** tadA pitaro  
yIzumavAdIt he guro'smAkamatra sthitiruttamA, tataeva  
vayaM tvatkRte ekAM mUsAkRte ekAm eliyakRte caikAM,  
etAstisraH kuTI rnirmmAma| **6** kintu sa yaduktavAn tat  
svayaM na bubudhe tataH sarvve bibhayAJcakruH| **7**  
etarhi payodastAn chAdayAmAsa, mamayAM priyaH  
putraH kathAsu tasya manAMsi nivezayateti nabhovANI  
tanmedyAnniryayau| **8** atha haThAtte caturdizo dRSTvA  
yIzuM vinA svaiH sahitaM kamapi na dadRzuH| **9** tataH  
paraM gireravarohaNakAle sa tAn gADham dUtyAdideza  
yAvannarasUnoH zmazAnAdutthAnaM na bhavati, tAvat  
darzanasyAsya vArtta yuSmAbhiH kasmaicidapi na  
vaktavyA| **10** tadA zmazAnAdutthAnasya kobhiprAya iti  
vicAryya te tadvAkyAM sveSu gopAyAJcakrire| **11** atha te  
yIzuM papracchuH prathamata elienAgantavyam iti

vAkyAM kuta upAdhyAyA AhuH? **12** tadA sa pratyuvAca,  
 eliyaH prathamametya sarvvakAryyANi sAdhayiSyati;  
 naraputre ca lipi ryathAste tathaiva sopi bahuduHkhaM  
 prApyAvajjAsyate| **13** kintvahaM yuSmAn vadAmi,  
 eliyArthe lipi ryathAste tathaiva sa etya yayau,  
 lokA: svecchAnurUpaM tamabhivyavaharanti  
 sma| **14** anantaraM sa ziSyasamIpametya teSAM  
 catuHpArzve taiH saha bahujanAn vivadamAnAn  
 adhyApakAMzca dRSTavAn; **15** kintu sarvvalokAstaM  
 dRSTvaiva camatkRtya tadAsannaM dhAvantastaM  
 praNemuH| **16** tadA yIzuradhyApakAnaprAkSID etaiH  
 saha yUyaM kiM vivadadhve? **17** tato lokAnAM  
 kazcidekaH pratyavAdIt he guro mama sUnuM mUkaM  
 bhUtadhRtaJca bhavadAsannam AnayaM| **18** yadAsau  
 bhUtastamAkramate tadaiva pAtasati tathA sa  
 pheNAyate, dantairdantAn gharSati kSINO bhavati ca;  
 tato hetostaM bhUtaM tyAjayituM bhavacchiSyAn  
 niveditavAn kintu te na zekuH| **19** tadA sa tamavAdIt, re  
 avizvAsinaH santAnA yuSmAbhiH saha kati kAlAnahaM  
 sthAsyAmi? aparAn kati kAlAn vA va AcArAn sahiSye?  
 taM madAsannamAnayata| **20** tatastsannidhiM sa  
 AnIyata kintu taM dRSTvaiva bhUto bAlakaM dhRtavAn;  
 sa ca bhUmau patitvA pheNAyamAno luloTha| **21** tadA sa  
 tatpitaraM papraccha, asyedRzI dazA kati dinAni bhUtA?  
 tataH sovAdIt bAlyakAlAt| **22** bhUtoyaM taM nAzayituM  
 bahuvArAn vahnau jale ca nyakSipat kintu yadi bhavAna  
 kimapi karttAM zaknoti tarhi dayAM kRtvAsmAn  
 upakarotu| **23** tadA yIzustamavadat yadi pratyetuM  
 zaknoSi tarhi pratyayine janAya sarvvaM sAdhyam| **24**

tatastatkSaNaM tadbAlakasya pitA proccai rUvan  
sAzrunetraH provAca, prabho pratyemi mamApratyayaM  
pratikuru| **25** atha yIzu rlokasaGghaM dhAvitvAyAntaM  
dRSTvA tamapUtahUtaM tarjayitvA jagAda, re badhira  
mUka bhUta tvametasmAd bahirbhava punaH kadApi  
mAzrayainaM tvAmaham ityAdizAmi| **26** tadA sa  
bhUtzcItzabdaM kRtvA tamApIDya bahirjajAma, tato  
bAlako mRtakalpo babhUva tasmAdayaM mRtaityaneke  
kathayAmAsuH| **27** kintu karaM dhRtvA yIzunotthApitaH  
sa uttasthau| **28** atha yIzau gRhaM praviSTe ziSyA guptaM  
taM papracchuH, vayamenaM bhUtaM tyAjayituM kuto  
na zaktAH? **29** sa uvAca, prArthanopavAsau vinA  
kenApyanyena karmaNA bhUtamIdRzaM tyAjayituM  
na zakyaM| **30** anantaraM sa tatsthAnAditvA  
gAllmadhyena yayau, kintu tat kopi jAnIyAditi sa  
naicchat| **31** aparaJca sa ziSyAnupadizan babhASe,  
naraputro narahasteSu samarpayiSyate te ca taM  
haniSyanti taistasmin hate tRtIyadine sa utthAsyatIti|  
**32** kintu tatkathAM te nAbudhyanta praSTujca  
bibhyaH| **33** atha yIzuH kapharnAhUmpuramAgatya  
madhyegRhaJcetya tAnapRcchad vartmamadhye  
yUyamonyonaM kiM vivadadhve sma? **34** kintu te  
niruttarAstasthu ryasmAtteSAM ko mukhya iti vartmAni  
te'nyonyaM vyavadanta| **35** tataH sa upavizya  
dvAdazaziSyAn AhUya babhASe yaH kazcit mukhyo  
bhavitumicchatI sa sarvvebhyo gauNaH sarvveSAM  
sevakazca bhavatu| **36** tadA sa bAlakamekaM  
gRhItvA madhye samupAvezayat tatastaM kroDe  
kRtvA tAnavAdAt **37** yaH kazcidIdRzasya kasyApi

bAlasyAtithyaM karoti sa mamAtithyaM karoti; yaH  
kazcinmamAtithyaM karoti sa kevalam mamAtithyaM  
karoti tanna matprerakasyApyAtithyaM karoti| **38** atha  
yohan tamabrabravIt he guro, asmAkamananugAminam  
ekaM tvAnnAmnA bhUtAn tyAjayantaM vayaM  
dRSTavantaH, asmAkamapazcAdgAmityAcca taM  
nyaSedhAma| **39** kintu yIzuravadat taM mA niSedhat,  
yato yaH kazcin mannAmnA citraM karmma karoti sa  
sahasA mAM nindituM na zaknoti| **40** tathA yaH kazcid  
yuSmAkaM vipakSatAM na karoti sa yuSmAkameva  
sapakSaH| **41** yaH kazcid yuSmAn khrISTaziSyAn jjAtvA  
mannAmnA kaMsaikena pAnIyaM pAtuM dadAti,  
yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vacmi, sa phalena vaJcito na  
bhaviSyati| **42** kintu yadi kazcin mayi vizvAsinAmeSAM  
kSudraprANinAm ekasyApi vighnaM janayati, tarhi  
tasyaitatkarmma karaNAt kaNThabaddhapeSaNIkasya  
tasya sAgarAgAdhajala majjanaM bhadraM| **43** ataH  
svakaro yadi tvAM bAdhate tarhi taM chindhi; (**Geenna**  
**g1067**) **44** yasmAt yatra kITA na mriyante vahnizca na  
nirvvAti, tasmin anirvvANAnalanarake karadvayavastava  
gamanAt karahInasya svargapravezastava kSemaM| **45**  
yadi tava pAdo vighnaM janayati tarhi taM chindhi,  
(**Geenna g1067**) **46** yato yatra kITA na mriyante  
vahnizca na nirvvAti, tasmin 'nirvvANavahnau  
narake dvipAdavatastava nikSepAt pAdahInasya  
svargapravezastava kSemaM| **47** svanetraM yadi tvAM  
bAdhate tarhi tadapyutpATaya, yato yatra kITA na  
mriyante vahnizca na nirvvAti, (**Geenna g1067**) **48** tasmina  
'nirvvANavahnau narake dvinetrasya tava nikSepAd

ekanetravata IzvararAjye pravezastava kSemaM| **49** yathA  
 sarvvo bali rlavaNAktaH kriyate tathA sarvvo jano  
 vahnirUpeNa lavaNAktaH kAriSyate| **50** lavaNaM  
 bhadraM kintu yadi lavaNe svAdutA na tiSThati, tarhi  
 katham AsvAdyuktaM kariSyatha? yUyaM lavaNayuktA  
 bhavata parasparaM prema kuruta|

**10** anantaraM sa tatsthAnAt prasthAya  
 yarddananadyAH pAre yihUdApradeza upasthitavAn,  
 tatra tadantike lokAnAM samAgame jAte sa  
 nijarItyanusAreNa punastAn upadideza| **2** tadA  
 phirUzinastatsamIpam etya taM parIkSituM papracchaH  
 svajAyA manujAnAM tyajyA na veti? **3** tataH sa  
 pratyavAdIt, atra kAryye mUsA yuSmAn prati  
 kimAjJApayat? **4** ta UcuH tyAgapatraM lekhituM  
 svapatnIM tyaktuJca mUsA'numanyate| **5** tadA yIzuH  
 pratyuvAca, yuSmAkaM manasAM kATHinyAddheto  
 rmUsA nidezamimam alikhat| **6** kintu sRSTerAdau Izvaro  
 narAn puMrUpeNa strIrUpeNa ca sasarja| **7** "tataH  
 kAraNAt pumAn pitaraM mAtaraJca tyaktvA svajAyAyAm  
 Asakto bhaviSyati, **8** tau dvAv ekAGgau bhaviSyataH|"  
 tasmAt tatkAlamArabhya tau na dvAv ekAGgau| **9** ataH  
 kAraNAd Izvaro yadayojayat kopi narastanna  
 viyejayet| **10** atha yIzu rgRhaM praviSTastadA ziSyAH  
 punastatkathAM taM papracchuH| **11** tataH sovadat  
 kazcid yadi svabhAryyAM tyaktavAnyAm udvahati tarhi  
 sa svabhAryyAyAH prAtikUlyena vyabhicArI bhavati| **12**  
 kAcinnArI yadi svapatiM hitvAnyapuMsA vivAhita  
 bhavati tarhi sApi vyabhicArINi bhavati| **13** atha sa yathA  
 zizUn spRzet, tadarthaM lokaistadantikaM zizava

AnIyanta, kintu ziSyAstAnAnItavatastarjayAmAsuH| 14  
yIzustad dRSTvA krudhyan jagAda, mannikaTam  
AgantuM zizUn mA vArayata, yata etAdRzA  
IzvararAjyAdhikAriNaH| 15 yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM  
vacmi, yaH kazcit zizuvad bhUtvA rAjyamIzvarasya na  
gRhlyAt sa kadApi tadrAjyaM praveSTuM na zaknoti| 16  
ananataraM sa zizUnaGke nidhAya teSAM gAtreSu hastau  
dattvAziSaM babhASe| 17 atha sa vartmanA yAti, etarhi  
jana eko dhAvan Agatya tatsammukhe jAnunI pAtayitvA  
pRSTavAn, bhoH paramaguro, anantAyuH prAptaye  
mayA kiM karttavyaM? (aiōnios g166) 18 tada yIzuruvAca,  
mAM paramaM kuto vadasi? vinezvaraM kopi paramo na  
bhavati| 19 parastrIM nAbhigaccha; naraM mA ghAtaya;  
steyaM mA kuru; mRSAsAkSyaM mA dehi; hiMsAJca mA  
kuru; pitaraU sammanyasva; nidezA ete tvayA jjAtAH| 20  
tatastana pratyuktaM, he guro bAlyakAlAdahaM  
sarvvAneTAn AcarAmi| 21 tada yIzustaM vilokya snehena  
babhASe, tavaikasyAbhAva Aste; tvaM gatvA sarvvasvaM  
vikrIya daridrebhyo vizrANaya, tataH svarge dhanaM  
prApsyasi; tataH param etya kruzaM vahan madanuvartti  
bhava| 22 kintu tasya bahusampadvidyamAnatvAt sa  
imAM kathAmAkarNya viSaNo duHkhitazca san jagAma|  
23 atha yIzuzcaturdizo nirIkSya ziSyAn avAdIt,  
dhanilokAnAm IzvararAjyapravezaH kIdRg duSkaraH| 24  
tasya kathAtaH ziSyAzcamaccakruH, kintu sa  
punaravadat, he bAlakA ye dhane vizvasanti teSAM  
IzvararAjyapravezaH kIdRg duSkaraH| 25 IzvararAjye  
dhaninAM pravezAt sUcirandhreNa mahAGgasya  
gamanAgamanaM sukaraM| 26 tada ziSyA atIva vismitAH

parasparaM procuH, tarhi kaH paritrANaM prAptuM  
zaknoti? 27 tato yIzustAn vilokya babhASe, tan  
narasyAsAdhyaM kintu nezvarasya, yato hetorIzvarasya  
sarvvaM sAdhyam| 28 tadA pitara uvAca, pazyA vayaM  
sarvvaM parityajya bhavatonugAmino jAtAH| 29 tato  
yIzuH pratyavadat, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM  
vadAmi, madarthaM susaMvAdArthaM vA yo  
janaH sadanaM bhrAtaraM bhaginIM pitaraM  
mAtaraM jAyAM santAnAn bhUmi vA tyaktvA 30  
gRhabhrAtRbhaginIpitRmAtRpatnIsantAnabhUmInAmiha  
zataguNAn pretyAnantAyuzca na prApnoti tAdRzaH kopi  
nAsti| (aiōn g165, aiōnios g166) 31 kintvagrlyA aneke lokAH  
zeSAH, zeSlyA aneke lokAzcAgrA bhaviSyanti| 32 atha  
yirUzAlamyAnakAle yIzusteSAM agragAmI babhUva,  
tasmAtte citraM jjAtvA pazcAdgAmino bhUtvA bibhyuH|  
tadA sa puna rdvAdazaziSyAn gRhItvA svIyaM yadyad  
ghaTiSyate tattat tebhyaH kathayituM prArebbe; 33  
pazyata vayaM yirUzAlampuraM yAmaH, tatra  
manuSyaputraH pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAJca  
kareSu samarpayiSyate; te ca vadhadaNDAjJAM  
dApayitvA paradezIyAnAM kareSu taM samarpayiSyanti|  
34 te tamupahasya kazayA prahRtya tadvapuSi  
niSThIvaM nikSipyA taM haniSyanti, tataH sa  
tRtIyadine protthAsyati| 35 tataH sivadeH putrau  
yAkUbyohanau tadantikam etya procatuH, he guro yad  
AvAbhyAM yAciSyate tadasmadarthaM bhavAn karotu  
nivedanamidamAvayoH| 36 tataH sa kathitavAn,  
yuvAM kimicchathaH? kiM mayA yuSmadarthaM  
karaNIyaM? 37 tadA tau procatuH, AvayorekaM

dakSiNapArzve vAmapArzve caikaM tavaizvaryyapade  
samupaveSTum AjJApaya| **38** kintu yIzuH pratyuvAca  
yuvAmajJAtvedaM prArthayethe, yena kaMsenAhaM  
pAsyAmi tena yuvAbhyAM kiM pAtuM zakSyate? yasmin  
majjanenAhaM majjiSye tanmajjane majjayituM kiM  
yuvAbhyAM zakSyate? tau pratyUcatuH zakSyate| **39**  
tadA yIzuravadat yena kaMsenAhaM pAsyAmi  
tenAvazyaM yuvAmapi pAsyathaH, yena majjanena  
cAhaM majjiyye tatra yuvAmapi majjiSyethel| **40** kintu  
yeSamartham idaM nirUpitaM, tAn vihAyAnyaM kamapi  
mama dakSiNapArzve vAmapArzve vA samupavezayituM  
mamAdhikAro nAsti| **41** athAnyadazaziSyA imAM  
kathAM zrutvA yAkUbyohanbhyAM cukupuH| **42** kintu  
yIzustAn samAhUya babhASe, anyadezIyAnAM rAjatvaM  
ye kurvvanti te teSAMeva prabhutvaM kurvvanti, tathA  
ye mahAlokAste teSAM adhipatitvaM kurvvantIti yUyaM  
jAnItha| **43** kintu yuSmAkaM madhye na tathA  
bhaviSyati, yuSmAkaM madhye yaH prAdhAnyaM  
vAJchati sa yuSmAkaM sevako bhaviSyati, **44** yuSmAkaM  
yo mahAn bhavitumicchatI sa sarvveSAM kiGkarO  
bhaviSyati| **45** yato manuSyaputraH sevyo bhavituM  
nAgataH sevAM karttAM tathAnekeSAM paritrANasya  
mUlyarUpasvaprANaM dAtujcAgataH| **46** atha te  
yirIhonagaraM prAptAstasmAt ziSyai rlokaizca saha yIzo  
rgamanakAle TImayasya putro barTImayanAmA  
andhastanmArgapArzve bhikSArtham upaviSTaH| **47** sa  
nAsaratIyasya yIzorAgamanavArttAM prApya procAi  
rvaktumArebhe, he yIzo dAyUdaH santAna mAM dayasva|  
**48** tatoneke lokA maunIbhaveti taM tarjayAmAsuH, kintu

sa punaradadhikamuccai rjagAda, he yIzo dAyUdaH  
 santAna mAM dayasva| **49** tadA yIzuH sthitvA  
 tamAhvAtuM samAdideza, tato lokAstamandhamAhUya  
 babhASire, he nara, sthiro bhava, uttiSTha, sa  
 tvAmAhvayati| **50** tadA sa uttarIyavastraM nikSipyA  
 protthAya yIzoH samIpam gataH| **51** tato yIzustamavadat  
 tvayA kiM prArthyate? tubhyamahaM kiM kariSyAm?  
 tadA sondhastamuvAca, he guro madIyA dRSTirbhavet|  
**52** tato yIzustamuvAca yahi tava vizvAsastvAM  
 svasthamakArSIt, tasmAt tatkSaNaM sa dRSTiM prApya  
 pathA yIzoH pazcAd yayau|

**11** anantaraM teSu yirUzAlamaH samIpasthayo  
 rbaitphagIbaithanIyapuraylorantikasthaM  
 jaitunanAmAdrimAgateSu yIzuH preSaNakAle dvau  
 ziSyAvidaM vAkyaM jagAda, **2** yuvAmamuM  
 sammukhasthaM grAmaM yAtaM, tatra pravizya yo  
 naraM nAvahat taM garddabhazAvakaM drakSyathastaM  
 mocayitvAnayataM| **3** kintu yuvAM karmmedaM kutaH  
 kuruthaH? kathAmimAM yadi kopi pRcchatI tarhi  
 prabhoratra prayojanamastIti kathite sa zIghraM tamatra  
 preSayiSyati| **4** tatastau gatvA dvimArgamelane kasyacid  
 dvArasya pArzve taM garddabhazAvakaM prApya  
 mocayataH, **5** etarhi tatropasthitalokAnAM kazcid  
 apRcchat, garddabhazizuM kuto mocayathaH? **6** tadA  
 yIzorAjJAnusAreNa tebhyaH pratyudite tatkSaNaM  
 tamAdAtuM te'nujajJuH| **7** atha tau yIzoH sannidhiM  
 garddabhazizum AnIya tadupari svavastrANi  
 pAtayAmAsatuH; tataH sa tadupari samupaviSTaH|  
**8** tadAneke pathi svavAsAMsi pAtayAmAsuH,

paraizca taruzAkhAzchitavA mArge vikIrNAH| 9  
aparaJca pazcAdgAmino'gragAminazca sarvve janA  
ucaiHsvareNa vaktumArebhire, jaya jaya yaH  
paramezvarasya nAmnAgacchatI sa dhanya iti|  
10 tathAsmAkamaM pUrvvapuruSasya dAyUdo  
yadrAjyaM paramezvaranAmnAyAti tadapi dhanyaM,  
sarvvasmAducchrAye svarge Izvarasya jayo bhavet| 11  
itthaM yIzu ryirUzAlami mandiraM pravizya  
caturdiksthAni sarvvANI vastUni dRSTavAn;  
atha sAyaMkAla upasthite dvAdazaziSyasahito  
baithaniyaM jagAma| 12 aparehani baithaniyAd  
Agamanasamaye kSudhArtto babhUva| 13 tato dUre  
sapatramuDumbarapAdapaM vilokya tatra kijcit phalaM  
prAptuM tasya sannikRSTaM yayau, tadAnIM  
phalapAtanasya samayo nAgacchatI tatastatropasthitaH  
patrANI vinA kimapyaparam na prApya sa kathitavAn, 14  
adyArabhya kopi mAnavastvattaH phalaM na bhuJJIta;  
imAM kathAM tasya ziSyAH zuzruvuH| (aiōn g165) 15  
tadanantaraM teSu yirUzAlamamAyAteSu yIzu  
rmandiraM gatvA tatrasthAnAM baNjAM mudrAsanAni  
pArAvatavikretRNAM AsanAni ca nyubjayAJcakAra  
sarvvAn kretRn vikretRMzca bahizcakAra| 16 aparaM  
mandiramadhyena kimapi pAtraM voDhuM sarvvajanaM  
nivArayAmAsa| 17 lokAnupadizan jagAda, mama gRhaM  
sarvvajAtlyAnAM prArthanAgRham iti nAmnA prathitaM  
bhaviSyati etat kiM zAstre likhitaM nAsti? kintu yUyaM  
tadeva corANAM gahvaraM kurutha| 18 imAM vANIM  
zrutvAdhyApakAH pradhAnayAjakAzca taM yathA  
nAzayituM zaknuvanti tathopAyaM mRgayAmAsuH,

kintu tasyopadezAt sarvve lokA vismayaM gatA ataste  
tasmAd bibhyuH| **19** atha sAyaMsamaya upasthite  
yIzurnagarAd bahirvavrAja| **20** anantaraM prAtaHkAle te  
tena mArgeNa gacchantastamuDumbaramahIruhaM  
samUlaM zuSkaM dadRzuH| **21** tataH pitaraH  
pUrvvavAkyaN M smaran yIzuM babhASaM, he guro  
pazyatu ya uDumbaraviTapI bhavatA zaptaH sa zuSko  
babhUva| **22** tato yIzuH pratyavAdIt, yUyamIzvare  
vizvasita| **23** yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi kopi  
yadyetadgiriM vadati, tvamutthAya gatvA jaladhau pata,  
proktamidaM vAkyamavazyaN ghaTiSyate, manasA  
kimapi na sandhya cedulaM vizvaset tarhi tasya  
vAkyAnusAreNa tad ghaTiSyate| **24** ato hetorahaM  
yuSmAn vacmi, prArthanAkAle yadyadAkAMkSiSyadhve  
tattadavazyaN prApsyatha, itthaM vizvasita, tataH  
prApsyatha| **25** aparaJca yuSmAsu prArthayituM  
samutthiteSu yadi kopi yuSmAkam aparAdhI tiSThati,  
tarhi taM kSamadhvaM, tathA kRte yuSmAkaM  
svargasthaH pitApi yuSmAkamAgAMmi kSamiSyate| **26**  
kintu yadi na kSamadhve tarhi vaH svargasthaH pitApi  
yuSmAkamAgAMsi na kSamiSyate| **27** anantaraM te puna  
ryirUzAlamaM pravivizuH, yIzu ryadA madhyemandiram  
itastato gacchati, tadAnIM pradhAnayAjakA  
upAdhyAyAH prAJczca tadantikametya kathAmimAM  
papracchuH, **28** tvaM kenAdezena karmmANyetAni  
karoS? tathaitAni karmmANi karttAM kenAdiSTosi? **29**  
tato yIzuH pratigaditavAn ahamapi yuSmAn ekakathAM  
pRcchAmi, yadi yUyaM tasyA uttaraM kurutha, tarhi  
kayAjJayAhaM karmmANyetAni karomi tad yuSmabhyaN

kathayiSyAmi| 30 yohano majjanam IzvarAt jAtaM kiM  
mAnavAt? tanmahyaM kathayata| 31 te parasparaM  
vivektuM prArebhire, tad IzvarAd babhUveti ced  
vadAmastarhi kutastaM na pratyaita? kathametAM  
kathayiSyati| 32 mAnavAd abhavaditi ced vadAmastarhi  
lokebhyo bhayamasti yato hetoH sarvve yohanaM satyaM  
bhaviSyadvAdinaM manyante| 33 ataeva te yIzuM  
pratyavAdiSu rvayaM tad vaktuM na zaknumaH|  
yIzuruvAca, tarhi yenAdezena karmmA NyetAni karomi,  
ahamapi yuSmabhyaM tanna kathayiSyAmi|

**12** anantaraM yIzu rdRSTAntena tebhyaH  
kathayitumArebhe, kazcideko drAkSAkSetraM  
vidhAya taccaturdikSu vAraNIM kRtvA tanmadhye  
drAkSApeSaNakuNDam akhanat, tathA tasya gaDamapi  
nirmmitavAn tatastatkSetraM kRSIvaleSu samarpya  
dUradezaM jagAma| 2 tadanantaraM phalakAle  
kRSIvalebhyo drAkSAkSetraphalAni prAptuM teSAM  
savidhe bhRtyam ekaM prAhiNot| 3 kintu kRSIvalAstaM  
dhRtvA prahRtya rikta hastaM visasRjuH| 4 tataH sa  
punaranyamekaM bhRtyaM praSayAmAsa, kintu te  
kRSIvalAH pASANAgHAtaista sanya ziro bhaGktvA  
sApamAnaM taM vyasarjan| 5 tataH paraM soparaM  
dAsaM prAhiNot tadA te taM jaghnuH, evam anekeSAM  
kasyacit prahAraH kasyacid vadhzazca taiH kRtaH| 6 tataH  
paraM mayA svaputre prahite te tamavazyA M  
sammaMsyante, ityuktvAvazeSe teSAM sannidhau  
nijapriyam advitIyaM putraM preSayAmAsa| 7 kintu  
kRSIvalAH parasparaM jagaduH, eSa uttarAdhikAri,  
Agacchata vayamenaM hanmastathA kRte 'dhikAroyam

asmAkaM bhaviSyati| **8** tatastaM dhRtvA hatvA  
 drAkSAkSetrAd bahiH prAkSipan| **9** anenAsau  
 drAkSAkSetrapatiH kiM kariSyati? sa etya tAn kRSIvalAn  
 saMhatya tatkSetram anyeSu kRSIvaleSu samarpayiSyati|  
**10** aparaJca, "sthapatayaH kariSyanti grAvANaM yantu  
 tucchakaM| prAdhAnapraستaraH koNe sa eva  
 saMbhaviSyati| **11** etat karmma parezasyAMdbhutaM no  
 dRSTito bhavet||" imAM zAstrIyAM lipiM yUyaM kiM  
 nApAThiSTA? **12** tadAnIM sa tAnuddizya tAM  
 dRSTAntakathAM kathitavAn, ta itthaM budvvA taM  
 dharttAmudyatAH, kintu lokebhyo bibhyuH,  
 tadanantaraM te taM vihAya vavrajuH| **13** aparaJca te  
 tasya vAkyadoSaM dharttAM katipayAn phirUzino  
 herodIyAMzca lokAn tadantikaM preSayAmAsuH| **14** ta  
 Agatya tamavadan, he guro bhavAn tathyabhASI  
 kasyApyanurodhaM na manyate, pakSapAtaJca na karoti,  
 yathArthata IzvarIyaM mArgaM darzayati vayametat  
 prajAnImaH, kaisarAya karo deyo na vAM? vayaM  
 dAsyAmo na vA? **15** kintu sa teSAM kapaTaM jjAtvA  
 jagAda, kuto mAM parIkSadhve? ekaM mudrApAdaM  
 samAnIya mAM darzayata| **16** tada tairekasmin  
 mudrApAde samAnIte sa tAn papraccha, atra likhitaM  
 nAma mUrtti rvA kasya? te pratyUcuH, kaisarasya| **17**  
 tada yIzuravadat tarhi kaisarasya dravyANi kaisarAya  
 datta, Izvarasya dravyANi tu IzvarAya datta; tataste  
 vismayaM menire| **18** atha mRtAnAmutthAnaM ye na  
 manyante te sidUkino yIzoH samIpamAgatya taM  
 papracchuH; **19** he guro kazcijano yadi niHsantatiH san  
 bhAryyAyAM satyAM mriyate tarhi tasya bhrAtA tasya

bhAryyAM gRhItvA bhrAtu rvaMzotpattiM kariSyati,  
 vyavasthAmimAM mUsA asmAn prati vyalikhat| **20** kintu  
 kecit sapta bhrAtara Asan, tatasteSAM jyeSThabhrAtA  
 vivahya niHsantatiH san amriyata| **21** tato dvitIyo bhrAtA  
 tAM striyamagRhaNat kintu sopi niHsantatiH san  
 amriyata; atha tRtIyopi bhrAtA tAdRzobhavat| **22** itthaM  
 saptaiva bhrAtarastAM striyaM gRhItvA niHsantAnAH  
 santo'mriyanta, sarvvazeSe sApi strI mriyate sma| **23**  
 atha mRtAnAmutthAnakAle yadA ta utthAsyanti tadA  
 teSAM kasya bhAryyA sA bhaviSyati? yataste saptaiva  
 tAM vyavahan| **24** tato yIzuH pratyuvAca zAstram  
 Izvarazaktijca yUyamajjAtvA kimabhrAmyata na? **25**  
 mRtalokAnAmutthAnaM sati te na vivahanti vAgdattA  
 api na bhavanti, kintu svargIyadUtAnAM sadRzA  
 bhavanti| **26** punazca "aham ibrAhIma Izvara ishAka  
 Izvaro yAkUbazcezvaraH" yAmimAM kathAM  
 stambamadhye tiSThan Izvaro mUsAmavAdIt  
 mRtAnAmutthAnArthe sA kathA mUsAlikhite pustake  
 kiM yuSmAbhi rnApATHi? **27** Izvaro jIvatAM prabhuH  
 kintu mRtAnAM prabhu rna bhavati, tasmAddheto  
 ryUyaM mahAbhrameNa tiSThatha| **28** etarhi  
 ekodhyApaka etya teSAMitthaM vicAraM zuzrAva;  
 yIzusteSAM vAkyasya saduttaraM dattavAn iti budvvA  
 taM pRSTavAn sarvvAsAm AjJAnAM kA zreSThA? tato  
 yIzuH pratyuvAca, **29** "he isrAyellokA avadhatta,  
 asmAkaM prabhuH paramezvara eka eva, **30** yUyaM  
 sarvvantaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaiH  
 sarvvazaktibhizca tasmin prabhau paramezvare  
 prIyadhvaM," ityAjJA zreSThA| **31** tathA "svaprativAsini

svavat prema kurudhvaM," eSA yA dvitIyAjJA sA tAdRzI;  
 etAbhyAM dvAbhyAm AjJAbhyAm anyA kApyAjJA  
 zreSThA nAsti| **32** tadA sodhyApakastamavadat, he guro  
 satyaM bhavAn yathArthaM proktavAn yata ekasmAd  
 IzvarAd anyo dvitIya Izvaro nAsti; **33** aparaM  
 sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH sarvvaprANaiH sarvvacittaiH  
 sarvvazaktibhizca Izvare premakaraNaM tathA  
 svamIpavAsini svavat premakaraNaJca sarvvebhyo  
 homabalidAnAdibhyaH zraSThaM bhavati| **34** tato yIzuH  
 subuddheriva tasyedam uttaraM zrutvA taM bhASitavAn  
 tvamIzvarasya rAgyAnna dUrosi|itaH paraM tena saha  
 kasyApi vAkyasya vicAraM karttAM kasyApi pragalbhatA  
 na jAtA| **35** anantaraM madhyemandiram upadizan  
 yIzurimaM praznaM cakAra, adhyApakA abhiSiktaM  
 (tArakaM) kuto dAyUdaH santAnaM vadanti? **36** svayaM  
 dAyUd pavitrasyAtmana AvezenedaM kathayAmAsa|  
 yathA| "mama prabhumiDaM vAkyavadat paramezvaraH|  
 tava zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na| tAvat  
 kAlaM madiye tvaM dakSapArzv upAviza|" **37** yadi  
 dAyUd taM prabhUM vadati tarhi kathaM sa tasya  
 santAno bhavitumarhati? itare lokAstatkathAM  
 zrutvAnananduH| **38** tadAnIM sa tAnupadizya kathitavAn  
 ye narA dIrghaparidheyAni haTTe vipanau ca **39**  
 lokakRtanamaskArAn bhajanagRhe pradhAnAsanAni  
 bhojanakAle pradhAnasthAnAni ca kAGkSante; **40**  
 vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasisvA chalAd dIrghakAlaM  
 prArthayante tebhya upAdhyAyebhyaH sAvadhAnA  
 bhavata; te'dhikatarAn daNDAn prApsyanti| **41**  
 tadanantaraM lokA bhANDAgAre mudrA yathA

nikSipanti bhANDAgArasya sammukhe samupavizya  
yIzustadavaluloka; tadAnIM bahavo dhaninastasya  
madhye bahUni dhanAni nirakSipan| **42** pazcAd ekA  
daridrA vidhavA samAgatya dvipaNamUlyAM  
mudraikAM tatra nirakSipat| **43** tadA yIzuH ziSyAn  
AhUya kathitavAn yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi ye  
ye bhANDAgAre'smina dhanAni niHkSipanti sma  
tebhyaH sarvvebhya iyaM vidhavA daridrAdhikam  
niHkSipati sma| **44** yataste prabhUtadhanasya kijcit  
nirakSipan kintu dIneyaM svadinayApanayogyaM  
kijcidapi na sthApayitvA sarvvasvaM nirakSipat|

**13** anantaraM mandirAd bahirgamanakAle tasya  
ziSyANAmekastaM vyAhRtavAn he guro pazyatu  
kIdRzAH pASANAH kIdRk ca nicayanaM| **2** tadA yIzustam  
avadat tvaM kimetad bRhannicayanaM pazyasi?  
asyaikapASANopi dvitIyapASANopari na sthAsyati sarvve  
'dhaHkSepsyante| **3** atha yasmin kAle jaitungirau  
mandirasya sammukhe sa samupaviSTastasmin kAle  
pitaro yAkUb yohan Andriyazcaite taM rahasi  
papracchuH, **4** etA ghaTanAH kadA bhaviSyanti?  
tathaitatsarvvAsAM siddhyupakramasya vA kiM cihnaM?  
tadasmabhyam kathayatu bhavAn| **5** tato yAzustAn  
vaktumArebhe, kopi yathA yuSmAn na bhrAmayati  
tathAtra yUyaM sAvadhAnA bhavata| **6** yataH  
khrISTohamiti kathayitvA mama nAmnAneke samAgatya  
lokAnAM bhramaM janayiSyanti; **7** kintu yUyaM raNasya  
vArtAM raNADambaraJca zrutvA mA vyAkulA bhavata,  
ghaTanA etA avazyammAvinyaH; kintvApAtato na  
yugAnto bhaviSyati| **8** dezasya vipakSatayA dezo

rAjyasya vipakSatayA ca rAjyamutthAsyati, tathA sthAne  
 sthAne bhUmikampo durbhikSaM mahAklezAzca  
 samupasthAsyanti, sarvva ete duHkhasyArambhAH| 9  
 kintu yUyam AtmArthe sAvadhAnAstiSThata, yato lokA  
 rAjasabhAyAM yuSmAn samarpayiSyanti, tathA  
 bhajanagRhe prahariSyanti; yUyaM madarthe  
 dezAdhipAn bhUpAMzca prati sAkSyadAnAya teSAM  
 sammukhe upasthApayiSyadhve| 10 zeSibhavanAt  
 pUrvvaM sarvvAn dezIyAn prati susaMvAdaH  
 pracArayiSyate| 11 kintu yadA te yuSmAn dhRtvA  
 samarpayiSyanti tadA yUyaM yadyad uttaraM dAsyatha,  
 tadagra tasya vivecanaM mA kuruta tadarthaM kijcidapi  
 mA cintayata ca, tadAnIM yuSmAkAM manaHsu yadyad  
 vAkyam upasthApayiSyate tadeva vadiSyatha, yato  
 yUyaM na tadvaktAraH kintu pavitra AtmA tasya vaktA|  
 12 tadA bhrAtA bhrAtaraM pitA putraM ghAtanArthaM  
 parahasteSu samarpayiSyate, tathA patyAni mAtApitro  
 rvipakSatayA tau ghAtayiSyanti| 13 mama nAmahetoH  
 sarvveSAM savidhe yUyaM jugupsitA bhaviSyatha, kintu  
 yaH kazcit zeSaparyyantaM dhairyam AlambiSyate  
 saeva paritrAsyate| 14 dAniyelbhaviSyadvAdinA proktaM  
 sarvvanAzi jugupsitaJca vastu yadA tvayogyasthAne  
 vidyamAnaM drakSatha (yo janaH paThati sa  
 budhyatAM) tadA ye yihUdiyadeze tiSThanti te  
 mahIdhraM prati palAyantAM; 15 tathA yo naro gRhopari  
 tiSThathi sa gRhamadhyam nAvarohatu, tathA kimapi  
 vastu grahItuM madhyegRhaM na pravizatu; 16 tathA ca  
 yo naraH kSetre tiSThathi sopi svavastraM grahItuM  
 parAvRtya na vrajatu| 17 tadAnIM garbbhavatInAM

stanyadAtrINAjca yoSitAM durgati rbhaviSyati| **18**  
 yuSmAkaM palAyanaM zItakAle yathA na bhavati  
 tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM| **19** yatastadA yAdRzI  
 durghaTanA ghaTiSyate tAdRzI durghaTanA  
 IzvarasRSTeH prathamamArabhyAdya yAvat kadApi na  
 jAtA na janiSyate ca| **20** aparaJca paramezvaro yadi tasya  
 samayasya saMkSepaM na karoti tarhi kasyApi  
 prANabhRto rakSA bhavituM na zakSyati, kintu yAn  
 janAn manonItAn akarot teSAM svamanonItAnAM  
 hetoH sa tadanehasaM saMkSepsyati| **21** anyacca  
 pazyata khriSTotra sthAne vA tatra sthAne vidyate,  
 tasminkAle yadi kazcid yuSmAn etAdRzaM vAkyaM  
 vyAharati, tarhi tasmin vAkye bhaiva vizvasita| **22**  
 yatoneke mithyAkhrISTA mithyAbhaviSyadvAdinazca  
 samupasthAya bahUni cihnAnyadbhutAni karmmANI  
 ca darzayiSyanti; tathA yadi sambhavati tarhi  
 manonItalokAnAmapi mithyAmatiM janayiSyanti| **23**  
 pazyata ghaTanAtaH pUrvvaM sarvakAryasya vArttAM  
 yuSmabhyamadAm, yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiSThata| **24**  
 aparaJca tasya klezakAlasyAvyavahite parakAle  
 bhAskaraH sAndhakAro bhaviSyati tathaiva  
 candrazcandrikAM na dAsyati| **25** nabhaHsthAni  
 nakSatrANI patiSyanti, vyomamaNDalasthA grahAzca  
 vicaliSyanti| **26** tadAnIM mahAparAkrameNa  
 mahaizvaryyeNa ca meghamAruhya samAyAntaM  
 mAnavasutaM mAnavAH samIkSiSyante| **27** anyacca  
 sa nijadUtAn prahitya nabhobhUmyoH sImAM  
 yAvad jagataczturdigbhyA H svamanonItalokAn  
 saMgraHI Syati| **28** uDumbarataro rdRSTAntaM

zikSadhvaM yadoDumbarasya taro rnavInAH zAkhA  
 jAyante pallavAdIni ca rnigacchanti, tadA nidAghakAlaH  
 savidho bhavatIti yUyaM jjAtuM zaknutha| **29** tadvad etA  
 ghaTanA dRSTvA sa kAlo dvAryyupasthita iti jAnIta| **30**  
 yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, AdhunikalokAnAM  
 gamanAt pUrvvaM tAni sarvvANi ghaTiSyante| **31**  
 dyAvApRthivyo rvicalitayoH satyo rmadIyA vANI na  
 vicaliSyati| **32** aparaJca svargasthadUtagaNo vA putro vA  
 tAtAdanyaH kopi taM divasaM taM daNDaM vA na  
 JJApayati| **33** ataH sa samayaH kadA bhaviSyati,  
 etajjJAnAbhAvAd yUyaM sAvadhAnAstiSThata,  
 satarkAzca bhUtvA prArthayadhvaM; **34** yadvat kazcit  
 pumAn svanivezanAd dUradezaM prati yAtrAkaraNakAle  
 dAseSu svakAryyasya bhAramarpayitvA sarvvAn sve sve  
 karmmaNi niyojayati; aparaM dauvArikaM jAgarituM  
 samAdizya yAti, tadvan naraputraH| **35** gRhapatiH  
 sAyaMkAle nizIthe vA tRtIyayAme vA prAtaHkAle  
 vA kadAgamiSyati tad yUyaM na jAnItha; **36** sa  
 haThAdAgatya yathA yuSmAn nidritAn na pazyati,  
 tadarthaM jAgaritAstiSThata| **37** yuSmAnahaM yad  
 vadAmi tadeva sarvvAn vadAmi, jAgaritAstiSThateti|

**14** tadA nistArotsavakiNvahInapUpotsavayorArambhasya  
 dinadvaye 'vaziSTe pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAzca  
 kenApi chalena yIzuM dharttAM hantuJca  
 mRgayAJcakrire; **2** kintu lokAnAM kalahabhayAdUcire,  
 nacotsavakAla ucitametaditi| **3** anantaraM baithaniyApure  
 zimonakuSThino gRhe yozau bhotkumupaviSTe  
 sati kAcid yoSit pANDarapASANasya sampuTakena  
 mahArghyottamatailam AnIya sampuTakaM bhaMktvA

tasyottamAGge tailadhArAM pAtayAJcakre| 4 tasmAt  
kecit svAnte kupyantaH kathitavaMntaH kutoyaM  
tailApavyayaH? 5 yadyetat taila vyakreSyata tarhi  
mudrApAdazatatrayAdapyadhikaM tasya prAptamUlyaM  
daridralokebhyo dAtumazakSyata, kathAmetAM  
kathayitvA tayA yoSitA sAkaM vAcAyuhyan| 6 kintu  
yIzuruvAca, kuta etasyai kRcchraM dadAsi? mahyamiyaM  
karmmottamaM kRtavatl| 7 daridrAH sarvvadA  
yuSmAbhiH saha tiSThanti, tasmAd yUyaM yadecchatha  
tadaiva tAnupakarttAM zaknutha, kintvahaM yubhAbhiH  
saha nirantaraM na tiSThAmi| 8 asyA yathAsAdhyaM  
tathaivAkarodiyaM, zmazAnayApanAt pUrvvaM sametya  
madvapuSi tailam amarddayat| 9 ahaM yuSmabhyam  
yathArthaM kathayAmi, jagatAM madhye yatra  
yatra susaMvAdoyaM pracArayiSyate tatra tatra  
yoSita etasyAH smaraNArthaM tatkRtakarmmaitat  
pracArayiSyate| 10 tataH paraM dvAdazAnAM  
ziSyANAmeka ISkariyotIyayihUdAkhyo yIzuM parakareSu  
samarpayituM pradhAnayAjakAnAM samIpamiyAya| 11  
te tasya vAkyaM samAkarnya santuSTAH santastasmai  
mudrA dAtuM pratyajAnata; tasmAt sa taM teSAM  
kareSu samarpaNAyopAyaM mRgayAmAsa| 12  
anantaraM kiNvazUnyapUpotsavasya prathame'hani  
nistArotmavArthaM meSamAraNASamaye ziSyAstaM  
papracchaH kutra gatvA vayaM nistArotsavasya  
bhojyamAsAdayiSyAmaH? kimicchatि bhavAn? 13  
tadAnIM sa teSAM dvayaM prerayan babhASe yuvayoH  
puramadhyam gatayoH sato ryo janaH sajalakumbhaM  
vahan yuvAM sAkSAT kariSyati tasyaiva pazcAd yAtaM;

**14** sa yat sadanaM pravekSyati tadbhavanapatiM  
vadataM, gururAha yatra saziSyohaM nistArotsavIyaM  
bhojanaM kariSyAmi, sA bhojanazAlA kutrAsti?

**15** tataH sa pariSkRtAM susajjitAM bRhatIcaJca  
yAM zAlAM darzayiSyati tasyAmasmadarthaM  
bhojyadravyANyAsAdayataM| **16** tataH ziSyau prasthAya  
puraM pravizya sa yathoktavAn tathaiva prApya  
nistArotsavasya bhojyadravyANi samAsAdayetAm| **17**  
anantaraM yIzuH sAyaMkAle dvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH  
sArddhaM jagAma; **18** sarvveSu bhojanAya propaviSTeSu  
sa tAnuditavAn yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vyAharAmi,  
atra yuSmAkameko janO yo mayA saha bhuMkte  
mAM parakereSu samarpayiSyate| **19** tadAniM te  
duHkhitAH santa ekaikazastaM praSTumArabdhadhantaH  
sa kimahaM? pazcAd anya ekobhidadhe sa kimahaM? **20**  
tataH sa pratyavadad eteSAM dvAdazAnAM yo janO mayA  
samaM bhojanApAtre pAniM majjayiSyati sa eva| **21**  
manujatanayamadhi yAdRzaM likhitamAste tadanurUpA  
gatistasya bhaviSyati, kintu yo janO mAnavasutaM  
samarpayiSyate hanta tasya janmAbhAve sati  
bhadramabhaviSyat| **22** aparaJca teSAM bhojanasamaye  
yIzuH pUpaM gRhItvezvaraguNAn anukIrtya bhaGktvA  
tebhyo dattvA babhASe, etad gRhItvA bhujJIdhvam  
etanmama vigraharUpaM| **23** anantaraM sa kaMsAM  
gRhItvezvarasya guNAn kIrtaityvA tebhyo dadau,  
tataste sarvve papuH| **24** aparaM sa tAnavAdId  
bahUnAM nimittaM pAtitaM mama navInaniyamarUpaM  
zoNitametat| **25** yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi,  
Izvarasya rAjye yAvat sadyojAtaM drAkSArasaM

na pAsyAmi, tAvadahaM drAkSAphalarasaM puna  
rna pAsyAmi| **26** tadanantaraM te gItamekaM  
saMgIya bahi rjaitunaM zikhariNaM yayuH **27** atha  
yIzustAnuvAca nizAyAmasyAM mayi yuSmAkaM  
sarvveSAM pratyUho bhaviSyati yato likhitamAste yathA,  
meSANAM rakSakaJcAhaM prahariSyAmi vai tataH|  
meSANAM nivaho nUnaM pravikIrNo bhaviSyati| **28**  
kantu madutthAne jAte yuSmAkamagre'haM gAlilaM  
vrajiSyAmi| **29** tadA pitaraH pratibabhASe, yadyapi  
sarvveSAM pratyUho bhavati tathApi mama naiva  
bhaviSyati| **30** tato yIzuruktAvAn ahaM tubhyaM  
tathyaM kathayAmi, kSaNAdAyAmadya kukkuTasya  
dvitIyavAraravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM vAratrayaM  
mAmapahnoSyase| **31** kintu sa gADhaM vyAharad  
yadyapi tvayA sArddhaM mama prANo yAti tathApi  
kathamapi tvAM nApahnoSye; sarvve'pitare tathaiva  
babhASire| **32** aparaJca teSu getzimAnInAmakaM  
sthAna gateSu sa ziSyAn jagAda, yAvadahaM prArthaye  
tAvadatra sthAne yUyaM samupavizata| **33** atha  
sa pitaraM yAkUbaM yohanaJca gRhItvA vavrAja;  
atyantaM trAsito vyAkulitazca tebhyaH kathayAmAsa,  
**34** nidhanakAlavat prANo me'tIva daHkhhameti, yUyaM  
jAgratotra sthAne tiSThata| **35** tataH sa kijcidUrA M  
gatvA bhUmAvadhomukhaH patitvA prArhitavAnetat,  
yadi bhavituM zakyaM tarhi duHkhasamayoyaM  
matto dUrIbhavatu| **36** aparamuditavAn he pita  
rhe pitaH sarvveM tvayA sAdhyaM, tato hetorimaM  
kaMsAM matto dUrIkuru, kintu tan mamecchAto na  
tavecchAto bhavatu| **37** tataH paraM sa etya tAn

nidritAn nirIkSya pitaraM provAca, zimon tvaM kiM  
 nidrAsi? ghaTikAmekAm api jAgarituM na zaknoSi? **38**  
 parIkSAyAM yathA na patatha tadarthaM sacetanAH  
 santaH prArthayadhvaM; mana udyuktamiti satyaM kintu  
 vapurazaktikaM| **39** atha sa punarvrajitvA pUrvavat  
 prArthayAJcakre| **40** parAvRtyAgatya punarapi tAn  
 nidritAn dadarza tadA teSAM locanAni nidrayA pUrNAni,  
 tasmAttasmai kA kathA kathayitavyA ta etad boddhuM  
 na zekuH| **41** tataHparaM tRtIyavAraM Agatya tebhyo  
 'kathayad idAnImapi zayitvA vizrAmyatha? yatheSTaM  
 jAtaM, samayazcopasthitaH pazyata mAnavatanayaH  
 pApilokAnAM pANiSu samarpaye| **42** uttiSThata, vayaM  
 vrajAmo yo janO mAM parapANiSu samarpayiSyate  
 pazyata sa samIpamAyAtaH| **43** imAM kathAM kathayati  
 sa, etarhidvAdazAnAmeko yihUdA nAmA ziSyaH  
 pradhAnayAjakAnAm upAdhyAyAnAM prAcInalokAnAJca  
 sannidheH khaGgalaguDadhAriNo bahulokAn gRhItvA  
 tasya samIpa upasthitavAn| **44** aparaJcAsau parapANiSu  
 samarpayitA pUrvvamiti saGketaM kRtavAn yamahaM  
 cumbiSyAmi sa evAsau tameva dhRtvA sAvadhAnaM  
 nayata| **45** ato hetoH sa Agatyaiva yozoH savidhaM gatvA  
 he guro he guro, ityuktvA taM cucumba| **46** tadA te  
 tadupari pANInarpayitvA taM dadhnuH| **47** tatastasya  
 pArzvasthAnAM lokAnAmekaH khaGgaM niSkoSayan  
 mahAyAjakasya dAsamekaM prahRtya tasya karNaM  
 ciccheda| **48** pazcAd yIzustAn vyAjahAra khaGgAn  
 laguDAMzca gRhItvA mAM kiM cauraM dharttAM  
 samAyAtAH? **49** madhyemandiraM samupadizan  
 pratyahaM yuSmAbhiH saha sthitavAnatahaM, tasmin

kAle yUyaM mAM nAdIdharata, kintvanena zAstrIyaM  
vacanaM sedhanIyaM| **50** tadA sarvve ziSyAstam  
parityajya palAyAJcakrire| **51** athaiko yuvA mAnavo  
nagnakAye vastramekaM nidhAya tasya pazcAd vrajan  
yuvalokai rdhRto **52** vastraM vihAya nagnaH palAyAJcakre|  
**53** aparaJca yasmin sthAne pradhAnayAjakA upAdhyAyAH  
prAcInalokAzca mahAyAjakena saha sadasi sthitAstasmin  
sthAne mahAyAjakasya samIpam yIzuM ninyuH| **54** pitaro  
dUre tatpazcAd itvA mahAyAjakasyATTAlikAM pravizya  
kiGkaraiH sahopavizya vahnitApaM jagrAha| **55** tadAnIM  
pradhAnayAjakA mantriNazca yIzuM ghAtayituM  
tatprAtikUlyena sAkSiNo mRgayAJcakrire, kintu na  
prAptAH| **56** anekaistadviruddhaM mRSAsAkSye dattepi  
teSAM vAkyAni na samagacchanta| **57** sarvvazeSe  
kiyanta utthAya tasya prAtikUlyena mRSAsAkSyaM  
dattvA kathayAmAsuH, **58** idaM karakRtamandiraM  
vinAzya dinatrayamadhye punaraparam akarakRtaM  
mandiraM nirmmAsyAmi, iti vAkyam asya mukhAt  
zrutamasAbhiriti| **59** kintu tatrApi teSAM sAkSyakathA  
na saGgAtAH| **60** atha mahAyAjako madhyesabham  
utthAya yIzuM vyAjahAra, ete janAstvayi yat  
sAkSyamaduH tvametasya kimapyuttaraM kiM na  
dAsyasi? **61** kintu sa kimapyuttaraM na datvA  
maunibhUya tasyau; tato mahAyAjakaH punarapi taM  
pRSTAvAn tvaM saccidAnandasya tanayo 'bhiSiktastratA?  
**62** tadA yIzustaM provAca bhavAmyaham yUyaJca  
sarvvazaktimato dakSiNapArzve samupavizantaM megha  
mArhuhyam samAyAntaJca manuSyaputraM sandrakSyatha|  
**63** tadA mahAyAjakaH svaM vamanaM chityA

vyAvaharat **64** kimasmAkaM sAkSibhiH prayojanam?  
 IzvaranindAvAkyaN yuSmAbhirazrAvi kiM vicArayatha?  
 tadAnIM sarvve jagadurayaM nidhanadaNDamarhati|  
**65** tataH kazcit kazcit tadvapuSi niSThIvaM nicikSepa  
 tathA tanmukhamAcchAdya capeTena hatvA gaditavAn  
 gaNayitvA vada, anucarAzca capeTaistamAjaghnuH  
**66** tataH paraM pitare'TTAlIkAdhaHkoSThe tiSThati  
 mahAyAjakasyaikA dAsI sametya **67** taM vihnitApaM  
 gRhlantaM vilokya taM sunirIkSya babhASe tvamapi  
 nAsaratIyayIzoH saGginAm eko jana AsIH| **68** kintu  
 sopahnutya jagAda tamahaM na vadmi tvaM yat  
 kathayami tadapyahaM na buddhye| tadAnIM pitare  
 catvaraM gatavati kukkuTo rurAva| **69** athAnyA dAsI  
 pitaraM dRSTvA samIpasthAn janAn jagAda ayaM  
 teSAme ko janaH| **70** tataH sa dvitIyavAram apahnutavAn  
 pazcAt tatrasthA lokAH pitaraM procustvamavazyA  
 teSAme ko janaH yasta vAM gAllIyo nara iti tavoccAraNaM  
 prakAzayati| **71** tadA sa zapathAbhizApau kRtvA  
 provAca yUyaM kathAM kathayatha taM naraM  
 na jAne'haM| **72** tadAnIM dvitIyavAraM kukkuTo  
 'rAvIt| kukkuTasya dvitIyaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM mAM  
 vAratrayam apahnoSyasi, iti yadvAkyaN yIzunA  
 samuditaM tat tadA saMsmRtya pitaro roditum Arabhata|

**15** atha prabhAte sati pradhAnayAjakAH prAJca  
 upAdhyAyAH sarvve mantriNazca sabhAM kRtvA yIzuM  
 bandhayitva pilAtAkhyasya dezAdhipateH savidhaM  
 nltvA samarpayAmAsuH| **2** tadA pilAtastaM pRSTavAn  
 tvaM kiM yihUdIyalokAnAM rAjA? tataH sa pratyuktavAn  
 satyaM vadasi| **3** aparaM pradhAnayAjakAstasya bahuSu

vAkyeSu doSamAropayAJcakruH kintu sa kimapi na  
pratyuvAca| 4 tadAnIM pilAtastaM punaH papraccha  
tvaM kiM nottarayasi? pazyait tvadviruddhaM katiSu  
sAdhyeSu sAkSaM dadati| 5 kantu yIzustadApi nottaraM  
dadau tataH pilAta AzcaryyaM jagAma| 6 aparaJca  
kArAbaddhe kastiMzcit jane tanmahotsavakAle  
lokai ryAcite dezAdhipatistaM mocayati| 7 ye ca  
pUrvvamupaplavamakArSurupaplave vadhamapi  
kRtavantasteSAM madhye tadAnoM barabbAnAmaka eko  
baddha AsIt| 8 ato hetoH pUrvvAparIyAM rItikathAM  
kathayitvA lokA uccairuvantaH pilAtasya samakSaM  
nivedayAmAsuH| 9 tada pilAtastAnAcakhyau tarhi kiM  
yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM mocayiSyAmi? yuSmAbhiH  
kimiSyate? 10 yataH pradhAnayAjakA IrSyAta eva yIzuM  
samArpayanniti sa viveda| 11 kintu yathA barabbAM  
mocayati tathA prArthayituM pradhAnayAjakA lokAn  
pravarttayAmAsuH| 12 atha pilAtaH punaH pRSTavAn  
tarhi yaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vadatha tasya kiM  
kariSyAmi yuSmAbhiH kimiSyate? 13 tada te punarapi  
procraiH procustaM kruze vedhaya| 14 tasmAt pilAtaH  
kathitavAn kutaH? sa kiM kukarmma kRtavAn? kintu te  
punazca ruvanto vyAjahrustaM kruze vedhaya| 15  
tada pilAtaH sarvvAllokAn toSayitumicchan  
barabbAM mocayitvA yIzuM kazAbhiH prahRtya kruze  
veddhnuM taM samarpayAmbabhUva| 16 anantaraM  
sainyagaNo'TTAlikAm arthAd adhipate rgRhaM yIzuM  
nItvA senAnivahaM samAhuyat| 17 pazcAt te taM  
dhUmalavarNavastraM paridhApya kaNTakamukuTaM  
racayitvA zirasi samAropya 18 he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan

namaskAra ityuktvA taM namaskarttAmArebhire| **19**  
tasyottamAGge vetrAghAtaM cakrustadgAtre niSThIvaJca  
nicikSipuH, tathA tasya sammukhe jAnupAtaM  
praNomuH **20** itthamupahasya dhUmrvavarNavastram  
uttAryya tasya vastraM taM paryyadhApayan kruze  
veddhuM bahirninyuzca| **21** tataH paraM sekandarasya  
ruphasya ca pitA zimonnAmA kurINIyaloka ekaH  
kutazcid grAmAdetya pathi yAti taM te yIzoH kruzaM  
voDhuM balAd dadhnuH| **22** atha gulgaltA arthAt  
ziraHkapAlanAmakaM sthAnaM yIzumAnIya **23** te  
gandharasamizritaM drAkSArasaM pAtuM tasmai daduH  
kintu sa na jagrAha| **24** tasmin kruze viddhe sati  
teSAmeikaikazaH kiM prApsyatIti nirNayAya **25** tasya  
paridheyAnAM vibhAgArthaM guTikApAtaM cakruH| **26**  
aparam eSa yihUdlyAnAM rAjeti likhitaM doSapatraM  
tasya ziraUrdvvam AropayAJcakruH| **27** tasya  
vAmadakSiNayo rdvau caurau kruzayo rvividhAte| **28**  
tenaiva "aparAdhijanaiH sArddhaM sa gaNito  
bhaviSyati," iti zAstroktaM vacanaM siddhamabhUta| **29**  
anantaraM mArge ye ye lokA gamanAgamane cakruste  
sarvva eva zirAMsyAndolya nindanto jagaduH, re  
mandiranAzaka re dinatrayamadhye tannirmmAyaka, **30**  
adhunAtmAnam avitvA kruzAdavaroha| **31** kijca  
pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAzca tadvat tiraskRtya  
parasparaM cacakSire eSa parAnAvat kintu svamavituM  
na zaknoti| **32** yadIsrAyelo rAjAbhiSiktastrAtA bhavati  
tarhyadhunaina kruzAdavarohatu vayaM tad dRSTvA  
vizvasiSyAmaH; kijca yau lokau tena sArddhaM kruze  
'vidhyetAM tAvapi taM nirbhartsayAmAsatuH| **33**

atha dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaM yAvat sarvvo  
 dezaH sAndhakArobhUt| **34** tatastRtIyaprahare  
 yIzuruccairavadat eli eli lAmA zivaktanI arthAd "he  
 madIza madIza tvaM paryyatAkSIH kuto hi mAM?"  
**35** tadA samIpasthalokAnAM kecit tadvAkyaM  
 nizamyAcakyuH pazyaiSa eliyam AhUyati| **36** tata eko  
 jano dhAvitvAgatya spaJje 'mlarasaM pUravitvA taM  
 naDAgre nidhAya pAtuM tasmai dattvAvadat tiSTha eliya  
 enamavarohayitum eti na veti pazyAmi| **37** atha  
 yIzuruccaiH samAhUya prANAn jahau| **38** tadA  
 mandirasya javanikordvvAdadhaHryyantA vidIrNA  
 dvikhaNDAbhUt| **39** kiJca itthamuccairAhUya  
 prANAn tyajantaM taM dRSdvA tadrakSaNAya  
 niyukto yaH senApatirAsIt sovadat naroyam  
 Izvaraputra iti satyam| **40** tadAnIM magdalInI marisam  
 kaniSThayAkUbo yosezca mAtAnyamariyam zAlomI  
 ca yAH striyo **41** gAlIlpradeze yIzuM sevitvA  
 tadanugAminyo jAtA imAstadanyAzca yA anekA nAryo  
 yIzunA sArddhaM yirUzAlamamAyAtAstAzca  
 dUrAt tAni dadRzuH| **42** athAsAdanadinasyArthAd  
 vizrAmavArAt pUrvvadinasya sAyaMkAla Agata  
**43** IzvararAjyApekSyarimathIyayUSaphanAmA  
 mAnyamantrI sametya pilAtasavidhaM nirbhayo gatvA  
 yIzordehaM yayAce| **44** kintu sa idAnIM mRtaH pilAta  
 ityasambhavaM matvA zatasenApatimAhUya sa kadA  
 mRta iti papraccha| **45** zatasemanApatimukhAt tajjAtvA  
 yUSaphe yIzordehaM dadau| **46** pazcAt sa sUkSmaM  
 vAsaH krItvA yIzoH kAyamavarohya tena vAsasA  
 veSTAyitvA girau khAtazmazAne sthApitavAn pASANaM

loThayitvA dvAri nidadhe| **47** kintu yatra sosthApyata  
tata magdalInI mariyam yosimAtRmariyam ca  
dadRzatRH|

**16** atha vizrAmavAre gate magdalInI  
mariyam yAkUbamAtA mariyam zAlomi  
cemAstAM marddayituM sugandhidravyANI  
krItvA **2** saptAhaprathamadine'tiprattyUSe  
sUryyodayakAle zmazAnamupagatAH| **3** kintu  
zmazAnadvArapASANo'tibRhan taM ko'pasArayiSyatIti  
tAH parasparaM gadanti! **4** etarhi nirIkSya pASANo  
dvAro 'pasArita iti dadRzuH| **5** pazcAttAH zmazAnaM  
pravizya zuklavarnadIrghaparicchadAvRtamekaM  
yuvAnaM zmazAnadakSiNapArzva upaviSTaM dRSTvA  
camaccakruH| **6** so'vadat, mAhaiSTa yUyaM kruze  
hataM nAsaratIyayIzuM gaveSayatha sotra nAsti  
zmazAnAdudasthAt; tai ryatra sa sthApitaH sthAnaM  
tadidaM pazyata| **7** kintu tena yathoktaM tathA  
yuSmAkamagre gAlIlaM yAsyate tatra sa yuSmAn sAkSAT  
kariSyate yUyaM gatvA tasya ziSyebhyaH pitarAya ca  
vArttAmimAM kathayata| **8** tAH kampitA vistitAzca  
tUrNaM zmazAnAd bahirgatvA palAyanta bhayAt kamapi  
kimapi nAvadaMzca| **9** (note: The most reliable and earliest  
manuscripts do not include Mark 16:9-20.) aparaM yIzuH  
saptAhaprathamadine pratyUSe zmazAnAdutthAya  
yasyAH saptabhUtAstyAjitAstasyai magdalInImariyame  
prathamaM darzanaM dadau| **10** tataH sA gatvA  
zokarodanakRdbhyo'nugatalokebhystAM vArttAM  
kathayAmAsa| **11** kintu yIzuH punarjIvan tasyai  
darzanaM dattavAniti zrutvA te na pratyayan|

12 pazcAt teSAM dvAyo rgrAmayAnakAle  
yIzuranyavezaM dhRtvA tAbhyAM darzana dadau! 13  
tAvapi gatvAnyaziSyebhyastAM kathAM  
kathayAJcakratuH kintu tayoH kathAmapi te na  
pratyayan| 14 zeSata ekAdazaziSyeSu bhojanopaviSTeSu  
yIzustebhyo darzanaM dadau tathothAnAt paraM  
taddarzanaprAptalokAnAM kathAyAmavizvAsakaraNAt  
teSAMavizvAsamanaHkATHinyAbhyAM hetubhyAM sa  
tAMstarjitavAn| 15 atha tAnAcakhyau yUyaM  
sarvvajagad gatvA sarvvajanAn prati susaMvAdaM  
pracArayata| 16 tatra yaH kazcid vizvasya majjito bhavet  
sa paritrAsyate kintu yo na vizvasiSyati sa daNDayiSyate|  
17 kiJca ye pratyeySyanti tairIdRg AzcaryyaM karmma  
prakAzayiSyate te mannAmnA bhUtAn tyAjayiSyanti  
bhASA anyAzca vadiSyanti| 18 aparaM taiH sarpeSu  
dhRteSu prANanAzakavastuni pItE ca teSAM kApi kSati  
rna bhaviSyati; rogiNAM gAtreSu karARpite te'rogA  
bhaviSyanti ca| 19 atha prabhustAnityAdizya svargaM  
nItaH san paramezvarasya dakSiNa upaviveza| 20  
tataste prasthAya sarvvatra susaMvAdIyakathAM  
pracArayitumArebhire prabhustu teSAM sahAyaH san  
prakAzitAzcaryyakriyAbhistAM kathAM pramANavatIM  
cakAra| iti|

# lUkaH

**1** prathamato ye sAkSiNo vAkyapracArakAzcAsan  
te'smAkaM madhye yadyat sapramANaM  
vAkyamarpayanti sma **2** tadanusArato'nyepi  
bahavastadvRttAntaM racayituM pravRttAH| **3** ataeva  
he mahAmahimathiyaphil tvaM yA yAH kathA  
azikSyathAstAsAM dRDhapramANAni yathA prApnoSi **4**  
tadarthaM prathamamArabhyA tAni sarvvAni  
jJAtvAhamapi anukramAt sarvvavRttAntAn tubhyaM  
lekhituM matimakArSam| **5** yihUdAdezIyaherodnAmake  
rAjatvaM kurvvati abiyyAjakasya paryyAyAdhikAri  
sikhariyanAmaka eko yAjako hAroNavaMzodbhavA  
ilIzevAkhyA **6** tasya jAyA dvAvimau nirdoSau prabhoH  
sarvvAjjA vyavasthAzca saMmanya IzvaradRSTau  
dhArmmikAvAstAm| **7** tayoH santAna ekopi nAsIt, yata  
ilIzevA bandhyA tau dvAveva vRddhAvabhavatAm| **8**  
yadA svaparyyAnukrameNa sikhariya IzvAsya samakSaM  
yAjakiyaM karmma karoti **9** tadA yajJasya dinaparipAyyA  
paramezvarasya mandire pravezakAle dhUpajvAlanaM  
karmma tasya karaNIyamAsIt| **10** taddhUpajvAlanakAle  
lokanivahe prArthanAM kartuM bahistiSThati **11** sati  
sikhariyo yasyAM vedyAM dhUpaM jvAlayati  
taddakSiNapArzve paramezvarasya dUta eka upasthito  
darzanaM dadau| **12** taM dRSTvA sikhariya udvivije  
zazaGke ca| **13** tadA sa dUtastaM babhASe he sikhariya  
mA bhaistava prArthanA grAhyA jAtA tava bhAryyA  
ilIzevA putraM prasoSyate tasya nAma yohan iti  
kariSyasi| **14** kiJca tvaM sAnandaH saharSazca  
bhaviSyasi tasya janmani bahava AnandiSyanti ca| **15**

yato hetoH sa paramezvarasya gocare mahAn  
bhaviSyati tathA drAkSArasaM surAM vA kimapi na  
pAsyati, aparaM janmArabhya pavitreNAtmanA  
paripUrNaH      **16** san isrAyelvaMzIyAn anekAn  
prabhoH paramezvarasya mArgamAneSyati|      **17**  
santAnAn prati pitRNAM manAMsi dharmmajJAnaM  
pratyAnAjJAgrAhiNazca parAvarttayituM, prabhoH  
paramezvarasya sevArtham ekAM sajjitajAtiM  
vidhAtuJca sa eliyarUpAtmazaktiprAptastasyAgre  
gamiSyati| **18** tadA sikhariyo dUtamavAdIt kathametad  
vetsyAmi? yatohaM vRddho mama bhAryyA ca vRddhA|  
**19** tato dUtaH pratyuvAca pazyezvarasya sAkSAdvarttI  
jibrAyelnAmA dUtohaM tvayA saha kathAM gadituM  
tubhyamimAM zubhavArttAM dAtuJca preSitaH| **20** kintu  
madIyaM vAkyaM kAle phaliSyati tat tvayA na pratItam  
ataH kAraNAd yAvadeva tAni na setsyanti tAvat tvaM  
vaktuMmazakto mUko bhava| **21** tadAnIM ye ye lokAH  
sikhariyamaipaikSanta te madhyemandiraM tasya  
bahuvilambAd AzcaryyaM menire| **22** sa bahirAgato yadA  
kimapi vAkyaM vaktumazaktaH saGketaM kRtvA  
niHzabdastasyau tadA madhyemandiraM kasyacid  
darzanaM tena prAptam iti sarvve bubudhire| **23**  
anantaraM tasya sevanaparyyAye sampUrNe sati sa  
nijagehaM jagAma| **24** katipayadineSu gateSu tasya  
bhAryyA ilIzevA garbbhavatI babhUva **25** pazcAt sA  
paJcamAsAn saMgopyAkathayat lokAnAM samakSaM  
mamApamAnaM khaNDayituM paramezvaro mayi  
dRSTiM pAtayitvA karmmedRzaM kRtavAn|      **26**  
aparaJca tasyA garbbhasya SaSThe mAse jAte

gAllpradezIyanAsaratpure 27 dAyUdo vaMzlyAya  
yUSaphnAmne puruSAya yA mariyamnAmakumArI  
vAgdattAsIt tasyAH samIpam jibrAyel dUta IzvareNa  
prahitaH| 28 sa gatvA jagAda he IzvarAnugRhItakanye  
tava zubham bhUyAt prabhuH paramezvarastava  
sahAyosti nArINAM madhye tvameva dhanyA| 29  
tadAnIM sA taM dRSTvA tasya vAkyata udvijya kIdRzaM  
bhASaNamidam iti manasA cintayAmAsa| 30 tato  
dUto'vadat he mariyam bhayaM mAkarSIH, tvayi  
paramezvarasyAnugrahosti| 31 pazya tvaM garbbhaM  
dhRtvA putraM prasoSyase tasya nAma yIzuriti kariSyasi|  
32 sa mahAn bhaviSyati tathA sarvvebhyaH zreSThasya  
putra iti khyAsyati; aparaM prabhuH paramezvarastasya  
piturdAyUdaH siMhAsanaM tasmai dAsyati; 33 tathA sa  
yAkUbo vaMzopari sarvvadA rAjatvaM kariSyati, tasya  
rAjatvassyAnto na bhaviSyati| (aiōn g165) 34 tadA mariyam  
taM dUtaM babhASe nAhaM puruSasaGgaM karomi tarhi  
kathametat sambhaviSyati? 35 tato dUto'kathayat  
pavitra AtmA tvAmAzrAyiSyati tathA sarvvazreSThasya  
zaktistavopari chAyAM kariSyati tato hetostava  
garbbhAd yaH pavitrabAlako janiSyate sa Izvaraputra  
iti khyAtiM prApsyati| 36 aparaJca pazya tava  
jJAtirillzevA yAM sarvve bandhyAmavadan idAnIM sA  
vArddhakye santAnamekaM garbbhe'dhArayat tasya  
SaSThamAsobhUt| 37 kimapi karma nAsAdhyam  
Izvarasya| 38 tadA mariyam jagAda, pazya prabherahaM  
dAsI mahyaM tava vAkyAnusAreNa sarvvametad  
ghaTatAm; ananataraM dUtastasyAH samIpAt pratasthe|  
39 atha katipayadinAt paraM mariyam tasmAt

parvvatamayapradezIyayihUdAyA        nagaramekaM  
 zIghraM gatvA **40** sikhariyayAjakasya gRhaM pravizya  
 tasya jAyAm ilIzevAM sambodhyAvadat| **41** tato  
 mariyamaH sambodhanavAkye ilIzevAyAH karNayoH  
 praviSTamAtre sati tasyA garbbhasthabAlako nanartta|  
 tata ilIzevA pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNA satI **42**  
 proccaigaditumArebhe, yoSitAM madhye tvameva  
 dhanyA, tava garbbhasthaH zizuzca dhanyaH| **43** tvaM  
 prabhormAtA, mama nivezane tvayA caraNAvarpitau,  
 mamAdya saubhAgyametat| **44** pazya tava vAkye mama  
 karNayoH praviSTamAtre sati mamodarasthaH  
 zizurAnandAn nanartta| **45** yA strI vyazvasIt sA dhanyA,  
 yato hetostAM prati paramezvaroktaM vAkyam sarvvaM  
 siddhaM bhaviSyati| **46** tadAnIM mariyam jagAda|  
 dhanyavAdaM parezasya karoti mAmaKaM manaH| **47**  
 mamAtmA tArakeze ca samullAsaM pragacchatI| **48**  
 akarot sa prabhu rduSTiM svadAsyA durgatiM prati|  
 pazyAdyArabhya mAM dhanyAM vakSyanti puruSAH  
 sadA| **49** yaH sarvvazaktimAn yasya nAmApi ca  
 pavitrakaM| sa eva sumahatkarmma kRtavAn  
 mannimittakaM| **50** ye bibhyati janAstasmAt  
 teSAM santAnapaMktiSu| anukampA tadIyA ca  
 sarvvadaiva sutiSThati| **51** svabAhugalatastena  
 prAkAzyata parAkramaH| manaHkumantraNAsArddhaM  
 vikIryyante'bhimAninaH| **52** siMhAsanagatAllokAn  
 balinazcAvarohya saH| padeSUcceSu lokAMstu  
 kSudrAn saMsthApayatyapi| **53** kSudhitAn mAnavAn  
 dravyairuttamaiH paritarpya saH| sakalAn dhanino lokAn  
 visRjed riktahastakAn| **54** ibrAhImi ca tadvaMze yA

dayAsti sadaiva tAM| smRtvA purA pitRNAM no  
yathA sAkSAT pratizrutaM| **55** isrAyelsevakastena  
tathopakriyate svayaM|| (aiōn g165) **56** anantaraM mariyam  
prAyeNa mAsatrayam ilIzevayA sahoSitvA vyAghuyya  
nijanivezanaM yayau| **57** tadanantaram ilIzevAyAH  
prasavakAla upasthite sati sA putraM prAsoSTa| **58** tataH  
paramezvarastasyAM mahAnugrahaM kRtavAn etat  
zrutvA samIpavAsinaH kuTumbAzcAgatya tayA saha  
mumudire| **59** tathASTame dine te bAlakasya tvacaM  
chettum etya tasya pitRnAmAnurUpaM tannAma  
sikhariya iti karttumiSuH| **60** kintu tasya mAtAkathayat  
tanna, nAmAsya yohan iti karttavyam| **61** tadA te  
vyAharan tava vaMzamadhye nAmedRzaM kasyApi nAsti|  
**62** tataH paraM tasya pitaraM sikhariyaM prati saGketya  
papracchuH zizoH kiM nAma kAriSyate? **63** tataH sa  
phalakamekaM yAcitvA lilekha tasya nAma yohan  
bhaviSyati| tasmAt sarvve AzcaryyaM menire| **64**  
tatkSaNaM sikhariyasya jihvAjADye'pagate sa  
mukhaM vyAdAya spaSTavarNamuccAryya Izvarasya  
guNAnuvAdaM cakAra| **65** tasmAccaturdiksthAH  
samIpavAsilokA bhItA evametAH sarvvAH kathA  
yihUdAyAH parvvatamayapradezasya sarvvatra  
pracAritAH| **66** tasmAt zrotAro manaHsu sthApayitvA  
kathayAmbabhUvuH kIdRzoyaM bAlo bhaviSyati? atha  
paramezvarastasya sahAyobhUt| **67** tadA yohanaH pitA  
sikhariyaH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH san etAdRzaM  
bhaviSyadvAkyA M kathayAmAsa| **68** isrAyelaH prabhu  
ryastu sa dhanyaH paramezvaraH| anugRhya nijAllokAn  
sa eva parimocayet| **69** vipakSajanahastebhyo yathA

mocyAmahe vayaM| yAvajjIvaJca dharmmeNa  
 sAralyena ca nirbhayAH| **70** sevAmahai tamevaikam  
 etatkAraNameva ca| svakIyaM supavitraJca saMsmaRtya  
 niyamaM sadA| (**aiōn g165**) **71** kRpayA puruSAn pUrvvAn  
 nikaSArthAttu naH pituH| ibrAhImaH samIpe yaM  
 zapathaM kRtavAn purA| **72** tameva saphalaM karttaM  
 tathA zatrugaNasya ca| RtIyAkAriNazcaiva karebhyo  
 rakSaNAya naH| **73** sRSTeH prathamataH svIyaiH pavitrai  
 rbhAvivAdibhiH| **74** yathoktavAn tathA svasya  
 dAyUdaH sevakasya tu| **75** vaMze trAtAramekaM  
 sa samutpAditavAn svayam| **76** ato he bAlaka  
 tvantu sarvvebhyaH zreSTha eva yaH| tasyaiva  
 bhAvivAdIti pravikhyAto bhaviSyasi| asmAkaM  
 caraNAAn kSeme mArge cAlayituM sadA| evaM  
 dhvAnte'rthato mRtyozchAyAM ye tu mANAVAH| **77**  
 upaviSTAstu tAneva prakAzayitumeva hi| kRtvA  
 mahAnukampAM hi yAmeva paramezvaraH| **78** UrdvvAt  
 sUryyamudAyyaivAsmabhyam prAdAttu darzanaM|  
 tayAnukampayA svasya lokAnAM pApamocane| **79**  
 paritrANasya tebhyo hi jJAnavizrANAnAya ca| prabho  
 rmArgaM pariSkarttuM tasyAgrAyI bhaviSyasi|| **80** atha  
 bAlakaH zarIreNa buddhyA ca varddhitumArebhe;  
 aparaJca sa isrAyelo vaMzIyalokAnAM samIpe yAvanna  
 prakaTibhUtastAstAvat prAntare nyavasat|

**2** aparaJca tasmin kAle rAjyasya sarvveSAM lokAnAM  
 nAmAni lekhayitum agastakaisara AjJApayAmAsa| **2**  
 tadanusAreNa kurINiyanAmani suriyAdezasya zAsake  
 sati nAmalekhanaM prArebe| **3** ato heto rnAma  
 lekhituM sarvve janAH svIyaM svIyaM nagaraM jagmuH|

4 tadAnIM yUSaph nAma lekhituM vAgdattayA  
svabhAryayA garbbhavatyA mariyamA saha svayaM  
dAyUdaH sajAtivaMza iti kAraNAd gAlilpradezasya  
nAsaratnagarAd 5 yihUdApradezasya baitlehamAkhyam  
dAyUdnagaraM jagAma| 6 anyacca tatra sthAne  
tayostiSThatoH sato rmariyamaH prasUtikAla upasthite  
7 sA taM prathamasaMtaM prAsoSTA kintu tasmin  
vAsagRhe sthAnAbhAvAd bAlakaM vastreNa veSTayitvA  
gozAlAyAM sthApayAmAsa| 8 anantaraM ye kiyanto  
meSapAlakAH svameSavrajarakSAyai tatpradeze  
sthityA rajanyAM prAntare prahariNaH karmma  
kurvvanti, 9 teSAM samIpam paramezvarasya dUta  
Agatyopatasthau; tadA catuSpArzve paramezvarasya  
tejasaH prakAzitatvAt te'tizazaGkire| 10 tadA sa dUta  
uvAca mA bhaiSTA pazyatAdya dAyUdaH pure  
yuSmannimittaM trAtA prabhuH khristo'janiSTA, 11  
sarvveSAM lokAnAM mahAnandajanakam imaM  
maGgalavRttAntaM yuSmAn jjApayAmi| 12 yUyaM  
(tatsthAnaM gatvA) vastraveSTitaM taM bAlakaM  
gozAlAyAM zayanaM drakSyatha yuSmAn pratIdaM  
cihnaM bhaviSyati| 13 dUta imAM kathAM kathitavati  
tatrAkasmAt svargIyAH pRtanA Agatya kathAm imAM  
kathayitvezvarasya guNAnanvavAdiSuH, yathA, 14  
sarvvordvvasthairIzvarasya mahimA samprakAzyatAM|  
zAntirbhUyAt pRthivyAstu santoSazca narAn prati|| 15  
tataH paraM teSAM sannidhe rdUtagaNe svargaM gate  
meSapAlakAH parasparam avecan Agacchata prabhuH  
paramezvaro yAM ghaTanAM jjApitavAn tasyA  
yAtharyaM jjAtuM vayamadhunA baitlehampuraM

yAmaH| **16** pazcAt te tUrNaM vrajivA mariyamaM  
 yUSaphaM gozAlAyAM zayanaM bAlakajca dadRzuH| **17**  
 itthaM dRSTvA bAlakasyArthe proktAM sarvvakathAM te  
 prAcArayAJcakruH| **18** tato ye lokA meSarakSakANAM  
 vadanebhyastAM vArttAM zuzruvuste mahAzcaryyaM  
 menire| **19** kintu mariyam etatsarvvaghaTanAnAM  
 tAtparyyaM vivicya manasi sthApayAmAsa| **20**  
 tatpazcAd dUtavijJaptAnurUpaM zrutvA dRSTvA ca  
 meSapAlakA Izvarasya guNAnuvAdaM dhanyavAdaJca  
 kurvvANAH parAvRtya yayuH| **21** atha bAlakasya  
 tvakchedanakAle'STamatadivase samupasthite  
 tasya garbbhasthiteH purvvaM svargIyadUto  
 yathAjApayat tadanurUpaM te tannAmadheyaM yIzuriti  
 cakrire| **22** tataH paraM mUsAlikhitavyavasthAyA  
 anusAreNa mariyamaH zucitvakAla upasthite, **23**  
 "prathamajaH sarvvaH puruSasantAnaH paramezvare  
 samarpyatAM," iti paramezvarasya vyavasthayA **24**  
 yIzuM paramezvare samarpayitum zAstrIyavidhyuktaM  
 kapotadvayaM pArAvatazAvakadvayaM vA baliM  
 dAtuM te taM gRhItvA yirUzAlamam AyayuH| **25**  
 yirUzAlampuranivAsI zimiyonnAmA dhArmmika eka AsIt  
 sa isrAyelaH sAntvanAmaprekSya tasthau kijca pavitra  
 AtmA tasminnAvirbhUtaH| **26** aparaM prabhuNA  
 paramezvareNAbhiSikte trAtari tvayA na dRSTe tvaM na  
 mariSyasIti vAkyaM pavitreNa AtmanA tasma  
 prAkathyata| **27** aparaJca yadA yIzoH pitA mAtA ca  
 tadarthaM vyavasthAnurUpaM karmaM karttuM taM  
 mandiram AninyatustadA **28** zimiyon Atmana  
 AkarSaNena mandiramAgatya taM kroDe nidhAya

Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM kRtvA kathayAmAsa, **29**  
he prabho tava dAsoyaM nijavAkyAnusArataH|  
idAnIntu sakalyANo bhavatA saMvisRjyatAm| **30**  
yataH sakaladezasya diptaye diptirUpakaM| **31**  
isrAyelIyalokasya mahAgauravarUpakaM| **32** yaM  
trAyakaM janAnAntu sammukhe tvamajIjanaH| saeva  
vidyate'smAkAM dhravaM nayananagocare|| **33** tadAnIM  
tenoktA etAH sakalAH kathAH zrutvA tasya mAtA  
yUSaph ca vismayaM menAte| **34** tataH paraM zimiyon  
tebhya AziSaM dattvA tanmAtaraM mariyamam  
uvAca, pazya isrAyelo vaMzamadhye bahUnAM  
pAtanAyotthApanAya ca tathA virodhapAtraM bhavituM,  
bahUnAM guptamanogatAnAM prakaTIkaraNAya  
bAlakoyaM niyuktostil| **35** tasmAt tavApi prANAH zUlena  
vyatsyante| **36** aparaJca Azerasya vaMzlyaphinUyelo  
duhitA hannAkhyA atijaratI bhaviSyadvAdinyekA yA  
vivAhAt paraM sapta vatsarAn patyA saha nyavasat tato  
vidhavA bhUtvA caturazItivarSavayaHparyyanataM **37**  
mandire sthitvA prArthanopavAsairdivAnizam Izvaram  
asevata sApi strI tasmin samaye mandiramAgatya  
**38** paramezvarasya dhanyavAdaM cakAra,  
yirUzAlampuravAsino yAvanto lokA muktimapekSya  
sthitAstAn yIzoryRttAntaM jjApayAmAsa| **39** itthaM  
paramezvarasya vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvveSu karmmasu  
kRteSu tau punazca gAlilo nAsaratnAmakaM  
nijanagaraM pratasthAte| **40** tatpazcAd bAlakaH zarIreNa  
vRddhimetya jjAnena paripUrNa AtmanA zaktimAMzca  
bhavitumArebhe tathA tasmin IzvarAnugraho babhUva|  
**41** tasya pitA mAtA ca prativarSaM nistArotsavasamaye

yirUzAlamam agacchatAm| **42** aparaJca yIzau  
 dvAdazavarSavayaske sati tau parvvasamayasya  
 rItyanusAreNa yirUzAlamaM gatvA **43** pArvvaNaM  
 sampAdya punarapi vyAghuyya yAtaH kintu  
 yIzurbAlako yirUzAlami tiSThati| yUSaph tanmAtA  
 ca tad avidityA **44** sa saGgibhiH saha vidyata  
 etacca budvvA dinaikagamyamArgaM jagmatuH|  
 kintu zeSe jjAtibandhUnAM samIpe mRgayitvA  
 taduddezamaprApya **45** tau punarapi yirUzAlamam  
 parAvRtyAgatya taM mRgayAJcakratuH| **46** atha  
 dinatrayAt paraM paNDitAnAM madhye teSAM kathAH  
 zRNvan tattvaM pRcchaMzca mandire samupaviSTaH  
 sa tAbhyAM dRSTaH| **47** tadA tasya buddhyA  
 pratyuttaraizca sarvve zrotAro vismayamApadyante| **48**  
 tAdRzaM dRSTvA tasya janako jananI ca camaccakratuH  
 kijca tasya mAtA tamavadat, he putra, kathamAvAM  
 pratItthaM samAcarastvam? pazyta tava pitAhajca  
 zokAkulau santau tvAmanvicchAvaH sma| **49** tataH  
 sovadat kuto mAm anvaicchataM? piturgRhe mayA  
 sthAtavyam etat kiM yuvAbhyAM na jjAyate? **50** kintu  
 tau tasyaitadvAkyasya tAtparyyaM boddhuM  
 nAzaknutAM| **51** tataH paraM sa tAbhyAM saha  
 nAsarataM gatvA taylorvazlbhUtastasthau kintu sarvvA  
 etAH kathAstasya mAtA manasi sthApayAmAsa| **52** atha  
 yIzo rbuddhiH zarIrajca tathA tasmin Izvarasya  
 mAnavAnAJcAnugraho varddhitum Arebhe|

**3** anantaraM tibiriyaKaisarasya rAjatvasya pajcadaze  
 vatsare sati yadA pantIyaplato yihUdAdezaDhipati  
 rherod tu gAlIlpradezasya rAjA philipanAmA tasya

bhrAtA tu yitUriyAyAstrAkhonItiyApradezasya ca  
rAjAsIt luSAnIyanAmA avilInIdezasya rAjAsIt 2  
hAnan kiyaphAzcemau pradhAnayAjAkAvAstAM tadAnIM  
sikhariyasya putrAya yohane madhyeprAntaram  
Izvarasya vAkye prakAzite sati 3 sa yar ddana  
ubhayataTapradezAn sametya pApamocanArthaM  
manaHparAvarttanasya cihnarUpaM yanmajjanaM  
tadIyAH kathAH sarvvatra pracArayitumAre bhe| 4  
yizayiyabhaviSyadvaktRgranthe yAdRzI lipirAste yathA,  
paramezasya panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH| tasya  
rAjapathaJcaiva samAnaM kurutAdhunA| 5 kAriSyante  
samucchrAyAH sakalA nimnabhUmayaH| kAriSyante  
natAH sarvve parvvatAzcopaparvvatAH| kAriSyante  
ca yA vakrAstAH sarvvAH saralA bhuvaH| kAriSyante  
samAnAstA yA uccanIcabhUmayaH| 6 IzvareNa kRtaM  
trANA M drakSyanti sarvvamAnavAH| ityetat prAntare  
vAkyA M vadatA H kasyacid ravaH|| 7 ye ye lokA  
majjanArthaM bahirAyayustAn sovadat re re sarpavaMzA  
AgAminaH kopAt palAyituM yuSmAn kazcetayAmAsa? 8  
tasmAd ibrAhIm asmAkaM pitA kathAmIdRzIM manobhi  
rna kathayitvA yUyaM manaHparivarttanayogyaM  
phalaM phalata; yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi  
pASANebhya etebhya Izvara ibrAhImaH santAnotpAdane  
samarthaH| 9 aparaJca tarumUle'dhunApi parazuH  
saMlagnosti yastaruruttamaM phalaM na phalati  
sa chidyate'gnau nikSipyate ca| 10 tadAnIM  
lokAstaM papracchustarhi kiM karttavyamas mAbhiH?  
11 tataH sovAdIt yasya dve vasane vidyete sa  
vastrahInAyaikaM vitaratu kiMJca yasya khAdyadravyaM

vidyate sopi tathaiva karotu| **12** tataH paraM  
karasaJcAyino majjanArtham Agatya papracchuH he  
guro kiM karttavyamasmAbhiH? **13** tataH sokathayat  
nirUpitAdadhikaM na gRhlita| **14** anantaraM senAgaNa  
etya papraccha kimasmAbhi rvA karttavyam? tataH  
sobhidadhe kasya kAmapi hAniM mA kArSTa tathA  
mRSApavAdaM mA kuruta nijavetanena ca santuSya  
tiSThata| **15** aparaJca lokA apekSayA sthitvA sarvvepIti  
manobhi rvitarkayAJcakruH, yohanayam abhiSiktastrAtA  
na veti? **16** tada yohan sarvvAn vyAjahAra,  
jale'haM yuSmAn majjayAmi satyaM kintu yasya  
pAdukAbandhanaM mocayitumapi na yogyosmi tAdRza  
eko matto gurutaraH pumAn eti, sa yuSmAn vahnirUpe  
pavitra Atmani majjayiSyati| **17** aparaJca tasya haste  
zUrpa Aste sa svazasyAni zuddharUpaM prasphoTya  
godhUmAn sarvvAn bhANDAgAre saMgrahISyati kintu  
bUSANI sarvvANyanirvvANavahninA dAhayiSyati| **18**  
yohan upadezeneththaM nAnAkathA lokAnAM samakSaM  
pracArayAmAsa| **19** aparaJca herod rAjA philipnAmnaH  
sahodarasya bhAryyAM herodiyAmadhi tathAnyAni  
yAni yAni kukarmmA Ni kRtavAn tadadhi ca **20** yohanA  
tiraskRto bhUtvA kArAgAre tasya bandhanAd aparamapi  
kukarmma cakAra| **21** itaH pUrvvaM yasmin samaye  
sarvve yohanA majjitAstadAnIM yIzurapyAgatya majjitaH|  
**22** tadanantaraM tena prArthite meghadvAraM muktaM  
tasmAcca pavitra AtmA mUrttimAn bhUtvA kapotavat  
taduparyyavaruroha; tadA tvaM mama priyaH putrastvayi  
mama paramaH santoSa ityAkAzavANI babhUva| **23**  
tadAnIM yIzuH prAyeNa triMzadvarSavayaska AsIt|

laukikajjAne tu sa yUSaphaH putraH, **24** yUSaph eleH  
putraH, elirmattataH putraH, mattat leveH putraH,  
levi rmalkeH putraH, malkiryAnnasya putraH; yAnno  
yUSaphaH putraH| **25** yUSaph mattathiyasya putraH,  
mattathiya AmosaH putraH, Amos nahUmaH putraH,  
nahUm iSleH putraH iSlrnageH putraH| **26** nagirmATaH  
putraH, mAT mattathiyasya putraH, mattathiyaH zimiyeH  
putraH, zimiyiryUSaphaH putraH, yUSaph yihUdAH  
putraH| **27** yihUdA yohAnAH putraH, yohAnA rISAH  
putraH, rISAH sirubbAbilaH putraH, sirubbAbil zaltIyelaH  
putraH, zaltIyel nereH putraH| **28** nerirmalkeH putraH,  
malkiH adyaH putraH, addI koSamaH putraH, koSam  
ilmodadaH putraH, ilmodad eraH putraH| **29** er yozeH  
putraH, yoziH illyeSaraH putraH, illyeSar yorImaH putraH,  
yorIm mattataH putraH, mattata leveH putraH| **30** leviH  
zimiyonaH putraH, zimiyon yihUdAH putraH, yihUdA  
yUSuphaH putraH, yUSuph yonanaH putraH, yAnan  
illyAkImaH putraH| **31** iliyAkImH mileyAH putraH, mileyA  
mainanaH putraH, mainan mattattasya putraH, mattatto  
nAthanaH putraH, nAthan dAyUdaH putraH| **32** dAyUd  
yizayaH putraH, yizaya obedah putra, obed boyasaH  
putraH, boyas salmonah putraH, salmon nahazonah  
putraH| **33** nahazon ammInAdabaH putraH, ammInAdab  
arAmaH putraH, arAm hiSroNaH putraH, hiSroN perasaH  
putraH, peras yihUdAH putraH| **34** yihUdA yAkUbaH  
putraH, yAkUb ishAkaH putraH, ishAk ibrAhImaH putraH,  
ibrAhIm terahaH putraH, terah nAhoraH putraH| **35**  
nAhor sirugaH putraH, sirug riyvaH putraH, riyUH  
pelagaH putraH, pelag evaraH putraH, evar zelahaH

putraH| **36** zelah kainanaH putraH, kainan arphakSadaH  
putraH, arphakSad zAmaH putraH, zAm nohaH putraH,  
noho lemakaH putraH| **37** lemak mithUzelahaH putraH,  
mithUzelah hanokaH putraH, hanok yeradaH putraH,  
yerad mahalalelaH putraH, mahalalel kainanaH putraH|  
**38** kainan inozaH putraH, inoz zetaH putraH, zet AdamaH  
putra, Adam Izvarasya putraH|

**4** tataH paraM yIzuH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNaH san  
yarddanadyAH parAvRtyAtmanA prAntaraM  
nItaH san catvAriMzaddinAni yAvat zaitAnA  
parIkSito'bhuT, **2** kijca tAni sarvvadinAni bhojanaM vinA  
sthitatvAt kAle pUrNe sa kSudhitavAn| **3** tataH  
zaitAnAgatya tamavadat tvaM cedIzvarasya putrastarhi  
prastarAnetAn AjJayA pUpAn kuru| **4** tadA yIzuruvAca,  
lipirIdRzi vidyate manujaH kevalena pUpena na jIvati  
kintvIzvarasya sarvvAbhirAjJAbhi rjIvati| **5** tadA zaitAn  
tamuccaM parvvataM nItvA nimiSaikamadhye jagataH  
sarvvavarAjyAni darzitavAn| **6** pazcAt tamavAdIt sarvvam  
etad vibhavaM pratApaJca tubhyaM dAsyAmi tan mayi  
samarpitamAste yaM prati mamecchA jAyate tasmai  
dAtuM zaknomi, **7** tvaM cenmAM bhajase tarhi  
sarvvametat tavaiva bhaviSyati| **8** tadA yIzustaM  
pratyuktavAn dUrI bhava zaitAn lipirAste, nijaM  
prabhuM paramezvaraM bhajasva kevalaM tameva  
sevasva ca| **9** atha zaitAn taM yirUzAlamaM nItvA  
mandirasya cUDAYA upari samupavezya jagAda tvaM  
cedIzvarasya putrastarhi sthAnAdito lamphitvAdhaH **10**  
pata yato lipirAste, AjJApayiSyati svIyAn dUtAn sa  
paramezvaraH| **11** rakSituM sarvvamArge tvAM tena

tvaccaraNe yathA| na laget prastarAghAtastvAM  
 dhariSyanti te tathA| **12** tadA yIzunA pratyuktam  
 idamapuyktamasti tvaM svaprabhuM parezaM mA  
 parIkSasva| **13** pazcAt zaitAn sarvvaparIkSAM  
 samApya kSaNAttaM tyaktvA yayau| **14** tadA  
 yIzurAtmaprabhAvAt punargAlIlpradezaM gatastadA  
 tatsukhyAticzaturdizaM vyAnaze| **15** sa teSAM  
 bhajanagRheSu upadizya sarvvaiH prazaMsito babhUva|  
**16** atha sa svapAlanasthAnaM nAsaratpurametya  
 vizrAmavAre svAcArAd bhajanagehaM pravizya  
 paThitumuttasthau| **17** tato yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinaH  
 pustake tasya karadatte sati sa tat pustakaM vistAryya  
 yatra vakSyamANAni vacanAni santi tat sthAnaM prApya  
 papATha| **18** AtmA tu paramezasya madlyopari vidyate|  
 daridreSu susaMvAdaM vaktuM mAM sobhiSiktavAn|  
 bhagnAntaH karaNALlokAn susvasthAn karttumeva ca|  
 bandIkRteSu lokeSu mukte rghoSayituM vacaH|  
 netrANI dAtumandhebhyastrAtuM baddhajanAnapi|  
**19** parezAnugrahe kAlaM pracArayitumeva ca|  
 sarvvaitatkaraNArthAya mAmeva prahiNoti saH|| **20**  
 tataH pustakaM badvvA paricArakasya haste samarpya  
 cAsane samupaviSTaH, tato bhajanagRhe yAvanto lokA  
 Asan te sarvve'nanyadRSTyA taM vilulokire| **21**  
 anantaram adyaitAni sarvvAni likhitavacanAni  
 yuSmAkaM madhye siddhAni sa imAM kathAM tebhyaH  
 kathayitumArebhe| **22** tataH sarvve tasmin anvarajyanta,  
 kijca tasya mukhAnnirgatAbhiranugrahasya  
 kathAbhizcamatkRtya kathayAmAsuH kimayaM  
 yUSaphaH putro na? **23** tada so'vAdId he cikitsaka

svameva svasthaM kuru kapharnAhUmi yadyat kRtavAn  
 tadazrauSma tAH sarvAH kriyA atra svadeze kuru  
 kathAmetAM yUyamevAvazyaM mAM vadiSyatha| **24**  
 punaH sovAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, kopi  
 bhaviSyadvAdI svadeze satkAraM na prApnoti| **25**  
 aparaJca yathArthaM vacmi, eliyasya jIvanakAle yadA  
 sArddhatritayavarSANi yAvat jaladapratibandhAt  
 sarvvasmin deze mahAdurbhikSam ajaniSTa tadAnIm  
 isrAyelo dezasya madhye bahvyo vidhavaA Asan, **26** kintu  
 sIdonpradezIyasAriphatpuranivAsinIm ekAM vidhavAM  
 vinA kasyAzcidapi samIpe eliyaH prerito nAbhUt| **27**  
 aparaJca ilIzAyabhaviSyadvAdividyamAnatAkAle  
 isrAyeldeze bahavaH kuSThina Asan kintu surIyadezIyaM  
 nAmAnkuSThinaM vinA kopyanyaH pariSkRto nAbhUt|  
**28** imAM kathAM zrutvA bhajanagehasthitA lokAH  
 sakrodham utthAya **29** nagarAttaM bahiSkRtya yasya  
 zikhariNa upari teSAM nagaraM sthApitamAste  
 tasmAnnikSeptuM tasya zikharaM taM ninyuH **30** kintu  
 sa teSAM madhyAdapasRtya sthAnAntaraM jagAma| **31**  
 tataH paraM yIzurgAllpradezIyakapharnAhUmnagara  
 upasthAya vizrAmavAre lokAnupadeSTum  
 ArabdhavAn| **32** tadupadezAt sarvve camaccakru  
 ryatastasya kathA gurutarA Asan| **33** tadAnIM  
 tadbhajanagehasthito'medhyabhUtagrasta eko jana  
 uccaiH kathayAmAsa, **34** he nAsaratIyayIzo'smAn tyaja,  
 tvayA sahAsmAkaM kaH sambandhaH? kimasmAn  
 vinAzayitumAyAsi? tvamIzvarasya pavitro jana etadahaM  
 jAnAmi| **35** tadA yIzustaM tarjayitvAvadat mauni  
 bhava ito bahirbhava; tataH somedhyabhUtastaM

madhyasthAne pAtayitvA kijcidapyahiMsitvA tasmAd  
 bahirgatavAn| **36** tataH sarvve lokAzcamatkRtya  
 parasparaM vaktumArebhire koyaM camatkAraH| eSa  
 prabhAveNa parAkrameNa cAmedhyabhUtAn  
 AjJApayati tenaiva te bahirgacchanti| **37** anantaraM  
 caturdiksthadezAn tasya sukhyAtirvyApnot| **38**  
 tadanantaraM sa bhajanagehAd bahirAgatya zimono  
 nivezanaM praviveza tadA tasya zvazrUrjvareNAtyantaM  
 pIDitAsIt ziSyAstadarthaM tasmin vinayaM cakruH| **39**  
 tataH sa tasyAH samIpe sthitvA jvaraM tarjayAmAsa  
 tenaiva tAM jvaro'tyAkSIt tataH sA tatkSaNam utthAya  
 tAn siSeve| **40** atha sUryyAstakAle sveSAM ye ye janA  
 nAnArogaiH pIDitA Asan lokAstAn yIzoH samIpam  
 AninyuH, tadA sa ekaikasya gAtre karamarpayitvA  
 tAnarogAn cakAra| **41** tato bhUtA bahubhyo nirgatya  
 cItzabdaM kRtvA ca babhASire tvamIzvarasya  
 putro'bhiSiktatrAtA; kintu sobhiSiktatrAteti te  
 vividuretasmAt kAraNAt tAn tarjayitvA tadvaktuM  
 niSiSedha| **42** aparaJca prabhAte sati sa vijanasthAnaM  
 pratasthe pazcAt janAstamanvicchantastannikaTaM  
 gatvA sthAnAntaragamanArthaM tamanvarundhan| **43**  
 kintu sa tAn jagAda, IzvarIyarAjyasya susaMvAdaM  
 pracArayitum anyAni purANyapi mayA yAtavyAni  
 yatastadarthameva preritohaM| **44** atha gAlilo  
 bhajanageheSu sa upadideza|

**5** anantaraM yIzurekadA gineSarathdasya tIra uttiSThati,  
 tadA lokA IzvarIyakathAM zrotuM tadupari prapatitAH|  
**2** tadAnIM sa hdasya tIrasamIpe naudvayaM dadarza  
 kijca matsyopajIvino nAvaM vihAya jAlaM prakSAlayanti|

३ tatastayordvayo rmadhye zimono nAvamAruhya  
 tIrAt kijciddUraM yAtuM tasmin vinayaM kRtvA  
 naukAyAmupavizya lokAn propadiSTavAn| ४ pazcAt taM  
 prastAvaM samApya sa zimonaM vyAjahAra, gabhIraM  
 jalaM gatvA matsyAn dharttuM jAlaM nikSipa| ५ tataH  
 zimona babhASe, he guro yadyapi vayaM kRtsnAM  
 yAminIM parizramya matsyaikamapi na prAptAstathApi  
 bhavato nidezato jAlaM kSipAmaH| ६ atha jAle kSipte  
 bahumatsyapatanAd AnAyaH pracchinnaH| ७ tasmAd  
 upakarttum anyanausthAn saGgina AyAtum iGgitena  
 samAhvayan tatasta Agatya matsyai rnaudvayaM  
 prapUrayAmAsu ryai rnaudvayaM pramagnam| ८ tadA  
 zimonpitarastad vilokya yIzozcaraNayoH patitvA, he  
 prabhohaM pApI naro mama nikaTAd bhavAn yAtu, iti  
 kathitavAn| ९ yato jAle patitAnAM matsyAnAM yUthAt  
 zimon tatsaGginazca camatkRtavantaH; zimonaH  
 sahakAriNau sivadeH putrau yAkUb yohan cemau  
 tAdRzau babhUvatuH| १० tadA yIzuH zimonaM jagAda  
 mA bhaiSIradyArabhy a tvaM manuSyadharo bhaviSyasi|  
 ११ anantaraM sarvvAsu nausu tIram AnItAsu te sarvvAn  
 parityajya tasya pazcAdgAmino babhUvuH| १२  
 tataH paraM yIzau kasmiMzcit pure tiSThati jana  
 ekaH sarvvAGgakuSThastaM vilokya tasya samIpe  
 nyubjaH patitvA savinayaM vaktumArebhe, he  
 prabho yadi bhavAnicchatI tarhi mAM pariSkarttuM  
 zaknoti| १३ tadAnIM sa pANiM prasAryya tadaGgaM  
 spRzan babhASe tvaM pariSkriyasveti mameccAsti  
 tatastatkSaNaM sa kuSThAt muktaH| १४ pazcAt sa  
 tamAjJApayAmAsa kathAmimAM kasmaicid akathayitvA

yAjakasya samIpajca gatvA svaM darzaya, lokebhyo  
 nijapariSkRtatvasya pramANadAnAya mUsAjjAnusAreNa  
 dravyamutmRjasva ca| **15** tathApi yIzoH sukhyAti  
 rbahu vyAptumArebhe kijca tasya kathAM zrotuM  
 svlyarogebhyo moktuJca loka AjagmuH| **16** atha sa  
 prAntaraM gatvA prArthayA Jcakre| **17** aparaJca  
 ekadA yIzurupadizati, etarhi gAlilyihUdApradezayoH  
 sarvvanagarebhyo yirUzAlamazca kiyantaH  
 phirUzilokA vyavasthApakAzca samAgatya tadantike  
 samupavivizuH, tasmin kAle lokAnAmArogyakAraNAt  
 prabhoH prabhAvaH pracakAze| **18** pazcAt kiyanto  
 loka ekaM pakSAghAtinaM khaTvAyAM nidhAya  
 yIzoH samIpamAnetuM sammukhe sthApayituJca  
 vyApriyanta| **19** kintu bahujananivahasamvAdhAt na  
 zaknuvanto gRhopari gatvA gRhapRSThaM khanitvA  
 taM pakSAghAtinaM sakhaTvaM gRhamadhye yIzoH  
 sammukhe 'varohayAmAsuH| **20** tada yIzusteSAM  
 IdRzaM vizvAsaM vilokya taM pakSAghAtinaM  
 vyAjahAra, he mAnava tava pApamakSamyata| **21**  
 tasmAd adhyApakAH phirUzinazca cittairitthaM  
 pracintitavantaH, eSa jana IzvaraM nindati koyaM?  
 kevalamIzvaraM vina pApam kSantuM kaH zaknoti?  
**22** tada yIzusteSAM itthaM cintanaM vidityA  
 tebhyokathayad yUyaM manobhiH kuto vitarkayatha? **23**  
 tava pApakSamA jAtA yadvA tvamutthAya vraja etayo  
 rmadhye kA kathA sukathyA? **24** kintu pRthivyAM  
 pApam kSantuM mAnavasutasya sAmarthyamasti  
 yathA yUyaM jJAtuM zaknutha tadarthaM (sa taM  
 pakSAghAtinaM jagAda) uttiSTha svazayyAM gRhItvA

gRhaM yAhIti tvAmAdizAmi| **25** tasmAt sa tatkSaNam  
utthAya sarvveSAM sAkSAT nijazayanIyaM gRhItvA  
IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan nijanivezanaM yayau| **26**  
tasmAt sarvve vismaya prAptA manaHsu bhItAzca  
vayamadyAsambhavakAryyANyadarzAma ityuktvA  
paramezvaraM dhanyaM proditAH| **27** tataH paraM  
bahirgacchan karasaJcayasthAne levinAmAnaM  
karasaJcAyakaM dRSTvA yIzustamabhidadhe mama  
pazcAdehi| **28** tasmAt sa tatkSaNAt sarvvaM parityajya  
tasya pazcAdiyAya| **29** anantaraM levi rnijagRhe  
tadarthaM mahAbhojyaM cakAra, tadA taiH sahAneke  
karasaJcAyinastadanyalokAzca bhoktumupavivizuH|  
**30** tasmAt kAraNAT caNDALAnAM pApilokAnAJca  
saGge yUyaM kuto bhaMgdhve pivatha ceti kathAM  
kathayitvA phirUzino'dhyApakAzca tasya ziSyaiH  
saha vAgyuddhaM karttumArebhire| **31** tasmAd  
yIzustAn pratyavocad arogalokAnAM cikitsakena  
prayojanaM nAsti kintu sarogANAmeva| **32** ahaM  
dhArmmikAn AhvAtuM nAgatosmi kintu manaH  
parAvarttayituM pApina eva| **33** tataste procuH,  
yohanaH phirUzinAJca ziSyA vAraMvAram upavasanti  
prArthayante ca kintu tava ziSyAH kuto bhuJJate  
pivanti ca? **34** tadA sa tAnAcakyau vare saGge tiSThati  
varasya sakhigaNaM kimupavAsayituM zaknutha?  
**35** kintu yadA teSAM nikaTAd varo neSyate tadA  
te samupavatsyanti| **36** soparamapi dRSTAntaM  
kathayAmbabhUva purAtanavastre kopi nutanavastraM  
na sIvyati yatastena sevanena jIrNavastrAM chidyate,  
nUtanapurAtanavastrayo rmelaJca na bhavati| **37**

purAtanyAM kutvAM kopi nutanaM drAkSArasaM  
na nidadhAti, yato navInadrAkSArasasya tejasA  
purAtanI kutU rvidIryyyate tato drAkSArasaH patati  
kutUzca nazyati| **38** tato heto rnUtanyAM kutvAM  
navInadrAkSArasaH nidhAtavyastenobhayasya rakSA  
bhavati| **39** aparaJca purAtanaM drAkSArasaM pItvA  
kopi nUtanaM na vAJchati, yataH sa vakti nUtanAt  
purAtanam prazastam|

**6** acaraJca parvvaNo dvitIyadinAt paraM  
prathamavizrAmavAre zasyakSetreNa yIzorgamanakAle  
tasya ziSyAH kaNizaM chittvA kareSu marddayitvA  
khAditumArebhire| **2** tasmAt kiyantaH  
phirUzinastAnavadan vizrAmavAre yat karmma na  
karttavyaM tat kutaH kurutha? **3** yIzuH pratyuvAca  
dAyUd tasya saGginazca kSudhArttAH kiM cakruH sa  
katham Izvarasya mandiraM pravizya **4** ye darzanIyAH  
pUpA yAjakAn vinAnyasya kasyApyabhojanIyAstAnAnIya  
svayaM bubhaje saGgibhyopi dadau tat kiM yuSmAbhiH  
kadApi nApAThi? **5** pazcAt sa tAnavadat manujasuto  
vizrAmavArasyApi prabhu rbhavati| **6** anantaram  
anyavizrAmavAre sa bhajanagehaM pravizya  
samupadizati| tadA tatsthAne zuSkadakSiNakara ekaH  
pumAn upastasthivAn| **7** tasmAd adhyApakAH  
phirUzinazca tasmin doSamAropayituM sa vizrAmavAre  
tasya svAsthyaM karoti naveti pratIkSitudumArebhire| **8**  
tadA yIzusteSAM cintAM viditvA taM zuSkakaraM  
pumAMsaM provAca, tvamutthAya madhyasthAne  
tiSTha| **9** tasmAt tasmin utthitavati yIzustAn vyAjahAra,  
yuSmAn imAM kathAM pRcchAmi, vizrAmavAre hitam

ahitaM vA, prANarakSaNaM prANanAzanaM vA, eteSAM  
kiM karmmakaraNIyam? **10** pazcAt caturdikSu sarvvAn  
vilokya taM mAnavaM babhASe, nijakaraM prasAraya;  
tatastena tathA kRta itarakaravat tasya hastaH  
svasthobhavat| **11** tasmAt te pracaNDakopAnvitA yIzuM  
kiM kariSyantIti parasparaM pramantritAH| **12**  
tataH paraM sa parvvatamAruhyezvaramuddizya  
prArthayamAnaH kRtsnAM rAtriM yApitavAn| **13** atha  
dine sati sa sarvvAn ziSyAn AhUtavAn teSAM madhye **14**  
pitaranAmnA khyAtaH zimon tasya bhrAtA Andriyazca  
yAkUb yohan ca philip barthalamayazca **15** mathiH  
thomA AlphIyasya putro yAkUb jvalantanAmnA khyAtaH  
zimon **16** ca yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdAzca taM yaH  
parakareSu samarpayiSyati sa ISkarIyotIyayihUdAzcaitAn  
dvAdaza janAn manonItAn kRtvA sa jagrAha tathA  
prerita iti teSAM nAma cakAra| **17** tataH paraM sa taiH  
saha parvvatAdavaruhya upatyakAyAM tashau  
tatastasya ziSyasaGgho yihUdAdezAd yirUzAlamazca  
soraH sIdonazca jaladhe rodhaso jananihAzca etya tasya  
kathAzcraNArthaM rogamuktyarthajca tasya  
samIpe tashuH| **18** amedhyabhUtagrastAzca  
tannikaTamAgatya svAsthyaM prApuH| **19** sarvveSAM  
svAsthyakaraNaprabhAvasya prakAzitatvAt sarvve lokA  
etya taM spraSTuM yetire| **20** pazcAt sa ziSyAn prati  
dRSTiM kutvA jagAda, he daridrA yUyaM dhanyA yata  
IzvarIye rAjye vo'dhikArosti| **21** he adhunA kSudhitalokA  
yUyaM dhanyA yato yUyaM tarpsyatha; he iha rodino  
janA yUyaM dhanyA yato yUyaM hasiSyatha| **22** yadA  
lokA manuSyasUno rnAmaheto ryuSmAn RtIyiSyante

pRthak kRtvA nindiSyanti, adhamAniva yuSmAn  
 svasamIpAd dUrIkariSyanti ca tadA yUyaM dhanyAH| **23**  
 svarge yuSmAkaM yatheSTaM phalaM bhaviSyati,  
 etadarthaM tasmin dine prollasata Anandena nRtyata ca,  
 teSAM pUrvvapuruSAzca bhaviSyadvAdinaH prati  
 tathaiva vyavAharan| **24** kintu hA hA dhanavanto yUyaM  
 sukhaM prApnuta| hanta paritRptA yUyaM kSudhitA  
 bhaviSyatha; **25** iha hasanto yUyaM vata yuSmAbhiH  
 zocitavyaM roditavyaJca| **26** sarvvailAkai ryuSmAkaM  
 sukhyAtau kRtAyAM yuSmAkaM durgati rbhaviSyati  
 yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA mRSAbhaviSyadvAdinaH prati  
 tadvat kRtavantaH| **27** he zrotAro yuSmabhyamahaM  
 kathayAmi, yUyaM zatruSu priyadhvaM ye ca yuSmAn  
 dviSanti teSAMapi hitaM kuruta| **28** ye ca yuSmAn  
 zapanti tebhya AziSaM datta ye ca yuSmAn avamanyante  
 teSAM maGgalaM prArthayadhvaM| **29** yadi kazcit tava  
 kapole capeTAgHAtaM karoti tarhi taM prati kapolam  
 anyaM parAvarttya sammukhIkuru punazca yadi kazcit  
 tava gAtrIyavastraM harati tarhi taM paridheyavastram  
 api grahItuM mA vAraya| **30** yastvAM yAcate tasmai dehi,  
 yazca tava sampattiM harati taM mA yAcasva| **31**  
 parebhyaH svAn prati yathAcaraNam apekSadhve parAn  
 prati yUyamapi tathAcarata| **32** ye janA yuSmAsu  
 priyante kevalaM teSu priyamANeSu yuSmAkaM kiM  
 phalaM? pApilokA api sveSu priyamANeSu priyante| **33**  
 yadi hitakAriNa eva hitaM kurutha tarhi yuSmAkaM kiM  
 phalaM? pApilokA api tathA kurvvanti| **34** yebhya  
 RNaparizodhasya prAptipratyAzAste kevalaM teSu RNe  
 samarpite yuSmAkaM kiM phalaM? punaH prAptyAzayA

pApIlokA api pApijkeSu RNam arpayanti| **35** ato yUyaM  
ripuSvapi prIyadhvaM, parahitaM kuruta ca; punaH  
prAptyAzAM tyaktvA RNamarpayata, tathA kRte  
yuSmAkaM mahAphalaM bhaviSyati, yUyaJca  
sarvvapradhAnasya santAnA iti khyAtiM prApsyatha,  
yato yuSmAkaM pita kRtaghnAnAM durvTattAnAJca  
hitamAcarati| **36** ata eva sa yathA dayAlu ryUyamapi  
tAdRzA dayAlavo bhavata| **37** aparaJca parAn doSiNo mA  
kuruta tasmAd yUyaM doSIkRtA na bhaviSyatha;  
adaNDyAn mA daNDayata tasmAd yUyamapi daNDaM na  
prApsyatha; pareSAM doSAn kSamadhvaM tasmAd  
yuSmAkamapi doSAH kSamiSyante| **38** dAnAnidatta  
tasmAd yUyaM dAnAni prApsyatha, varajca lokAH  
parimANapAtraM pradalayya saJcAlya projcAlya  
paripUryya yuSmAkaM kroDeSu samarpayiSyanti;  
yUyaM yena parimANena parimAtha tenaiva  
parimANena yuSmatkRte parimAsyate| **39** atha sa tebhyo  
dRSTAntakathAmakathayat, andho janaH kimandhaM  
panthAnaM darzayituM zaknoti? tasmAd ubhAvapi kiM  
gartte na patiSyataH? **40** guroH ziSyo na zreSThaH kintu  
ziSye siddhe sati sa gurutulyo bhavituM zaknoti|  
**41** aparaJca tvaM svacakSuSi nAsAm adRSTvA  
tava bhrAtuzcakSuSi yattRNamasti tadeva kutaH  
pazyami? **42** svacakSuSi yA nAsA vidyate tAm  
ajjAtvA, bhrAtastava netrAt tRNAM bahiH karomIti  
vAkyaM bhrAtaraM kathaM vaktuM zaknoSi? he  
kapatin pUrvvaM svanayanAt nAsAM bahiH  
kuru tato bhrAtuzcakSuSastRNAM bahiH karttuM  
sudRSTiM prApsyasi| **43** anyaJca uttamastaruH kadApi

phalamanuttamaM na phalati, anuttamataruzca  
phalamuttamaM na phalati kAraNAdatAphalaistaravo  
jJAyante| 44 kaNTakipAdapAt kopi uDumbaraphalAni na  
pAtayati tathA zRgAlakolivRkSAdapi kopi drAkSaphalaM  
na pAtayati| 45 tadvat sAdhuloko'ntaHkaraNarUpAt  
subhANDAgArAd uttamAni dravyAni bahiH karoti, duSTo  
lokaczAntaHkaraNarUpAt kubhANDAgArAt kutsitAni  
dravyAni nиргамयति yato'ntaHkaraNAnAM  
pUrNabhAvAnurUpAni vacAMsi mukhAnnirgacchanti| 46  
aparaJca mamAjJAnurUpaM nAcarityA kuto mAM prabho  
prabho iti vadatha? 47 yaH kazcin mama nikaTam Agatya  
mama kathA nizamya tadanurUpaM karmma karoti sa  
kasya sadRzo bhavati tadahaM yuSmAn jjApayAmi| 48 yo  
jano gabhiRaM khanityA pASANasthale bhittiM  
nirmmAya svagRhaM racayati tena saha tasyopamA  
bhavati; yata AplAvijalametya tasya mUle vegena  
vahadapi tadgehaM lADayituM na zaknoti yatastasya  
bhittiH pASANopari tiSThati| 49 kintu yaH kazcin mama  
kathAH zrutvA tadanurUpaM nAcarati sa bhittiM vinA  
mRdupari gRhanirmmAtrA samAno bhavati; yata  
AplAvijalamAgatya vegena yadA vahati tadA tadgRhaM  
patati tasya mahat patanaM jAyate|

7 tataH paraM sa lokAnAM karNagocare tAn sarvvAn  
upadezAn samApya yadA kapharnAhUmpuraM pravizati  
2 tadA zatasenApateH priyadAsa eko mRtakalpaH  
pIDita AsIt| 3 ataH senApati ryIzo rvArttAM  
nizamya dAsasyArogyakaraNAya tasyAgamanArthaM  
vinayakaraNAya yihUdIyAn kiyataH prAcaH  
preSayAmAsa| 4 te yIzorantikaM gatvA vinayAtizayaM

vaktumArebhire, sa senApati rbhavatonugrahaM  
 prAptum arhati| **5** yataH sosmajjAtIyeSu lokeSu priyate  
 tathAsmatkRte bhajanagehaM nirmmitavAn| **6** tasmAd  
 yIzustaiH saha gatvA nivezanasya samIpam prApa,  
 tadA sa zatasenApati rvakSyamANavAkyam taM  
 vaktuM bandhUn prAhiNot| he prabho svayaM  
 zramo na karttavyo yad bhavatA madgehamadhye  
 pAdArpaNaM kriyeta tadapyahaM nArhAmi, **7** kiJcAhaM  
 bhavatsamIpam yAtumapi nAtmAnaM yogyaM  
 buddhavAn, tato bhavAn vAkyamAtraM vadatu tenaiva  
 mama dAsaH svastho bhaviSyati| **8** yasmAd ahaM  
 parAdhInopi mamAdhInA yAH senAH santi tAsAm  
 ekajanaM prati yAhIti mayA prokte sa yAti; tadanyaM  
 prati AyAhIti prokte sa AyAti; tathA nijadAsaM prati etat  
 kurvviti prokte sa tadeva karoti| **9** yIzuridaM vAkyam  
 zrutvA vismayaM yayau, mukhaM parAvartya  
 pazcAdvarttino lokAn babhASe ca, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi  
 isrAyelo vaMzamadhyepi vizvAsamIdRzaM na  
 prApnavam| **10** tataste preSitA gRhaM gatvA taM piDitaM  
 dAsaM svasthaM dadRzuH| **11** pare'hani sa nAyInAkhyaM  
 nagaraM jagAma tasyAneke ziSyA anye ca lokAstena  
 sArddhaM yayuH| **12** teSu tannagarasya dvArasannidhiM  
 prApteSu kiyanto lokA ekaM mRtamanujaM vahanto  
 nagarasya bahiryAnti, sa tanmAturekaputrasanmAtA ca  
 vidhavA; tayA sArddhaM tannagarIyA bahavo lokA Asan|  
**13** prabhustAM vilokya sAnukampaH kathayAmAsa,  
 mA rodiH| sa samIpamityA khaTvAM pasparza  
 tasmAd vAhakAH sthagitAstamyuH; **14** tadA sa  
 uvAca he yuvamanuSya tvamuttiSTha, tvAmaham

AjJApayAmi| **15** tasmAt sa mRto janastatkSaNamutthAya  
kathAM prakathitaH; tato yIzustasya mAtari taM  
samarpayAmAsa| **16** tasmAt sarvve lokAH zazaGkire; eko  
mahAbhaviSyadvAdI madhye'smAkam samudait,  
Izvarazca svalokAnanvagRhlAt kathAmimAM kathayitvA  
IzvaraM dhanyaM jagaduH| **17** tataH paraM samastaM  
yihUdAdezaM tasya caturdiksthadezaJca tasyaitatkIratti  
rvyAnaze| **18** tataH paraM yohanaH ziSyeSu taM  
tadvRttAntaM jjApitavatsu **19** sa svaziSyANAM dvau  
janAvAhUya yIzuM prati vakSyamANaM vAkyaM  
vaktuM preSayAmAsa, yasyAgamanam apekSya  
tiSThAmo vayaM kiM sa eva janastvaM? kiM  
vayamanyamapekSya sthAsyAmaH? **20** pazcAttau  
mAnavau gatvA kathayAmAsatuH, yasyAgamanam  
apekSya tiSThAmo vayaM, kiM saeva janastvaM? kiM  
vayamanyamapekSya sthAsyAmaH? kathAmimAM  
tubhyaM kathayituM yohan majjaka AvAM preSitavAn|  
**21** tasmin daNDe yIzUrogiNo mahAvyAdhimato  
duSTabhUtagrastAMzca bahUn svasthAn kRtvA,  
anekAndhebhyazcakSuMSi dattvA pratyuvAca, **22** yuvAM  
vrajatam andhA netrANI khaJjAzcaraNAni ca  
prApnuvanti, kuSThinaH pariSkriyante, badhirAH  
zravaNAni mRtAzca jIvanAni prApnuvanti, daridrANAM  
samIpeSu susaMvAdaH pracAryyate, yaM prati  
vighnasvarUpohaM na bhavAmi sa dhanyaH, **23** etAni  
yAni pazyathaH zRNuthazca tAni yohanaM jjApayatam|  
**24** tayo rdUtayo rgatayoH sato ryohani sa lokAn  
vaktumupacakrame, yUyaM madhyeprAntaraM kiM  
draSTuM niragamata? kiM vAyunA kampitaM

naDaM? 25 yUyaM kiM draSTuM niragamata? kiM  
sUkSmavastraparidhAyinaM kamapi naraM? kintu ye  
sUkSmamRduvastrANi paridadhati sUttamAni  
dravyANi bhujjate ca te rAjadhAnISu tiSThanti| 26  
tarhi yUyaM kiM draSTuM niragamata? kimekaM  
bhaviSyadvAdinaM? tadeva satyaM kintu sa pumAn  
bhaviSyadvAdinopi zreSTha ityahaM yuSmAn vadAmi; 27  
pazya svakIyadUtantu tavAgra preSayAmyahaM| gatvA  
tvadIyamArgantu sa hi pariSkariSyati| yadarthe lipiriyam  
Aste sa eva yohan| 28 ato yuSmAnahaM vadAmi striyA  
garbbhajAtAnAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM madhye yohano  
majjakAt zreSThaH kopi nAsti, tatrApi Izvarasya rAjye  
yah sarvvasmAt kSudraH sa yohanopi zreSThaH| 29  
aparaJca sarvve lokAH karamajcAyinazca tasya vAkyAni  
zrutvA yohanA majjanena majjitAH paramezvaraM  
nirdoSaM menire| 30 kintu phirUzino vyavasthApakAzca  
tena na majjitAH svAn pratIzvarasyopadezaM  
niSphalam akurvvan| 31 atha prabhuH kathayAmAsa,  
idAnIntanajanAn kenopamAmi? te kasya sadRzAH? 32 ye  
bAlakA vipaNyAm upavizya parasparam AhUya  
vAkyamidaM vadanti, vayaM yuSmAkaM nikaTe  
vaMzIravAdiSma, kintu yUyaM nAnarttiSTa, vayaM  
yuSmAkaM nikaTa arodiSma, kintu yuyaM na vyalapiSTa,  
bAlakairetAdRzaisteSAM upamA bhavati| 33 yato yohan  
majjaka Agatya pUpaM nAkhAdat drAkSArasaJca nApivat  
tasmAd yUyaM vadatha, bhUtagrastoyam| 34 tataH  
paraM mAnavasuta AgatyAkhAdadapivaJca tasmAd  
yUyaM vadatha, khAdakaH surApazcANDAlapApinAM  
bandhureko jano dRzyatAm| 35 kintu jjAnino jjAnaM

nirdoSaM viduH| **36** pazcAdekaH phirUzI yIzuM  
bhojanAya nyamantrayat tataH sa tasya gRhaM gatvA  
bhoktumupaviSTAH| **37** etarhi tatphirUzino gRhe yIzu  
rbhektum upAvekSIt tacchrutvA tannagaravAsinI kApi  
duSTA nArI pANDaraprastrarasya sampuTake  
sugandhitailam AnIya **38** tasya pazcAt pAdayoH  
sannidhau tasyau rudatI ca netrAmbubhistasya caraNau  
prakSAlya nijakacairamArkSIt, tatastasya caraNau  
cumbitvA tena sugandhitailena mamarda| **39** tasmAt sa  
nimantrayitA phirUzI manasA cintayAmAsa, yadyayaM  
bhaviSyadvAdI bhavet tarhi enaM spRzati yA stri sA kA  
kIdRzI ceti jjAtuM zaknuyAt yataH sA duSTA| **40** tadA  
yAzustaM jagAda, he zimon tvAM prati mama kijcid  
vaktavyamasti; tasmAt sa babhASe, he guro tad vadatu|  
**41** ekottamarNasya dvAvadhamarNAvAstAM, tayorekaH  
pajcazatAni mudrApAdAn aparazca pajcAzat  
mudrApAdAn dhArayAmAsa| **42** tadanantaraM tayoH  
zodhyAbhAvAt sa uttamarNastayo rRN e cakSame; tasmAt  
tayordvayoH kastasmin preSyate bahu? tad brUhi| **43**  
zimon pratyuvAca, mayA budhyate yasyAdhikam RNAM  
cakSame sa iti; tato yIzustaM vyAjahAra, tvaM  
yathArthaM vyacArayaH| **44** atha tAM nArIM prati  
vyAghuThya zimonamavocat, striimimAM pazyasi? tava  
gRhe mayyAgate tvaM pAdaprakSAlanArthaM jalaM  
nAdAH kintu yoSideSA nayanajalai rmama pAdau  
prakSAlya kezairamArkSIt| **45** tvaM mAM nAcumbIH  
kintu yoSideSA svIyAgamanAdArabhya madIyapAdau  
cumbituM na vyaraMsta| **46** tvaJca madIyottamAGge  
kijcidapi tailaM nAmardIH kintu yoSideSA mama

caraNau sugandhitailenAmarddIt| **47** atastvAM  
vyAharAmi, etasyA bahu pApamakSamyata tato bahu  
priyate kintu yasyAlpapApaM kSamyate solpaM  
priyate| **48** tataH paraM sa tAM babhASe, tvadIyaM  
pApamakSamyata| **49** tadA tena sArddhaM ye bhoktum  
upavivizuste parasparaM vaktumArebhire, ayaM pApaM  
kSamate ka eSaH? **50** kintu sa tAM nArIM jagAda, tava  
vizvAsastvAM paryyatRasta tvaM kSemeNa vraja|

**8** aparaJca yIzu rdvAdazabhiH ziSyaiH sArddhaM  
nAnAnagareSu nAnAgrAmeSu ca gacchan  
izvarIyarAjatvarya susaMvAdaM pracArayituM prArebhē|  
**2** tadA yasyAH sapta bhUtA niragacchan sA magdalInIti  
vikhyAtA mariyam herodrAjasya gRhAdhipateH hoSe  
rbhAryyA yohanA zUzAnA **3** prabhRtayo yA bahvyaH  
striyaH duSTabhUtebhyo rogebhyazca muktAH satyo  
nijavibhUti rvyayitvA tamasevanta, tAH sarvvAstena  
sArddham Asan| **4** anantaraM nAnAnagarebhyo bahavo  
lokA Agatya tasya samIpe'milan, tadA sa tebhya ekAM  
dRSTAntakathAM kathayAmAsa| ekaH kRSibalo bIjAni  
vaptuM bahirjagAma, **5** tato vapanakAle katipayAni  
bIjAni mArgapArzve petuH, tatastAni padatalai rdalitAni  
pakSibhi rbhakSitAni ca| **6** katipayAni bIjAni  
pASANasthale patitAni yadyapi tAnyA GkuritAni  
tathApi rasAbhAvAt zuzuSuH| **7** katipayAni bIjAni  
kaNTakivanamadhye patitAni tataH kaNTakivanAni  
saMvRddhya tAni jagrasuH| **8** tadanyAni katipayabIjAni  
ca bhUmyAmuttamAyAM petustatastAnyA GkurayitvA  
zataguNAni phalAni pheluH| sa imA kathAM kathayitvA  
procraiH provAca, yasya zrotuM zrotre staH sa zRNotu| **9**

tataH paraM ziSyAstaM papracchurasya dRSTA ntasya  
kiM tAt paryyaM? **10** tataH sa vyAjahAra, IzvarIyarAjyasya  
guhyAni jjAtuM yuSmabhyamadhikAro diyate kintvanye  
yathA dRSTvApi na pazyanti zrutvApi ma budhyante ca  
tadarthaM teSAM purastAt tAH sarvvAH kathA  
dRSTA ntena kathyante| **11** dRSTA ntasyAsyAbhiprAyaH,  
IzvarIyakathA bIjasvarUpA| **12** ye kathAmAtraM zRNvanti  
kintu pazcAd vizvasya yathA paritrANaM na prApnuvanti  
tadAzayena zaitAnetya hRdayAtR tAM kathAm apaharati  
ta eva mArgapArzvasthabhUmisvarUpAH| **13** ye kathaM  
zrutvA sAnandaM gRhlanti kintvabaddhamUlatvAt  
svalpakAlamAtraM pratItya parIkSAkAle bhrazyanti  
taeva pASANabhUmisvarUpAH| **14** ye kathAM zrutvA  
yAnti viSayacintAyAM dhanalobhena ehikasukhe  
ca majjanta upayuktaphalAni na phalanti ta  
evoptabIjakaNTakibhUsvarUpAH| **15** kintu ye zrutvA  
saralaiH zuddhaizcAntaHkaraNaiH kathAM gRhlanti  
dhairyam avalambya phalAnyutpAdayanti ca ta  
evottamamRtsvarUpAH| **16** aparaJca pradIpAM prajvAlya  
kopi pAtreNa nAcchAdayati tathA khaTvAdhopi na  
sthApayati, kintu dIpAdhAroparyyeva sthApayati, tasmAt  
pravezakA dIptiM pazyanti| **17** yanna prakAzayiS yate  
tAdRg aprakAzitaM vastu kimapi nAsti yacca na  
suvyaktaM pracArayiS yate tAdRg gRp taM vastu kimapi  
nAsti| **18** ato yUyaM kena prakAreNa zRNutha tatra  
sAvadhAnA bhavata, yasya samIpe barddhate tasmai  
punardAs yate kintu yasyAzraye na barddhate tasya  
yadyadasti tadapi tasmAt neS yate| **19** aparaJca yIzo  
rmAtA bhrAtarazca tasya samIpAM jigamiSavaH **20** kintu

janatAsambAdhAt tatsannidhiM prAptuM na zekuH|  
tatpazcAt tava mAtA bhrAtarazca tvAM sAkSAT  
cikIrSanto bahistiSThanatIti vArtaAyAM tasmai  
kathitAyAM **21** sa pratyuvAca; ye janA Izvarasya  
kathAM zrutvA tadanurUpamAcaranti taeva  
mama mAtA bhrAtarazca| **22** anantaraM ekadA  
yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM nAvamAruhya jagAda,  
AyAta vayaM hradasya pAraM yAmaH, tataste  
jagmuH| **23** teSu naukAM vAhayatsu sa nidadrau; **24**  
athAkasmAt prabalajhaJbhzagamAd hrade naukAyAM  
taraGgairAcchannAyAM vipat tAn jagrAsa|tasmAd  
yIzorantikaM gatvA he guro he guro prANA no yAntIti  
gadityA taM jAgarayAmbabhUvuH|tadA sa utthAya  
vAyuM taraGgAMzca tarjayAmAsa tasmAdubhau nivRtya  
sthirau babhUvatuH| **25** sa tAn babhASe yuSmAkaM  
vizvAsaH ka? tasmAtte bhItA vismitAzca parasparaM  
jagaduH, aho kIdRgayaM manujaH pavanaM  
pAnIyaJcAdizati tadubhayaM tadAdezaM vahati| **26** tataH  
paraM gAllpradezasya sammukhasthagiderIyapradeze  
naukAyAM lagantyAM taTe'varohamAvAd **27**  
bahutithakAlaM bhUtagrasta eko mAnuSaH purAdAgatya  
taM sAkSAccakAra| sa manuSo vAso na paridadhat gRhe  
ca na vasan kevalaM zmazAnam adhyuvAsa| **28** sa yIzuM  
dRSTvaiva cicchabdaM cakAra tasya sammukhe patitvA  
proccairjagAda ca, he sarvvapradhAnezvarasya putra,  
mayA saha tava kaH sambandhaH? tvayi vinayaM karomi  
mA M mA yAtaya| **29** yataH sa taM mAnuSaM  
tyaktvA yAtum amedhyabhUtam Adideza; sa  
bhUtastaM mAnuSam asakRd dadhAra tasmAllokAH

zRGkhala nigaDena ca babandhuH; sa tad bhaMktvA  
bhUtavazatvAt madhyeprAntaraM yayau| **30** anantaraM  
yIzustaM papraccha tava kinnAma? sa uvAca, mama  
nAma bAhino yato bahavo bhUtAstamAzizriyuH| **31** atha  
bhUtA vinayena jagaduH, gabhIraM garttaM gantuM  
mAjjApayAsmAn| (**Abyssos g12**) **32** tadaA parvvatopari  
varAhavrajazcarati tasmAd bhUtA vinayena procuH,  
amuM varAhavrajam Azrayitum asmAn anujAnIhi; tataH  
sonujajJau| **33** tataH paraM bhUtAstaM mAnuSaM vihAya  
varAhavrajam AzizriyuH varAhavrajAzca tatkSaNAt  
kaTakena dhAvanto hrade prANAn vijRhuH| **34** tad  
dRSTvA zUkararakSakAH palAyamAnA nagaraM  
grAmaJca gatvA tatsarvvavRttAntaM kathayAmAsuH|  
**35** tataH kiM vRttam etaddarzanArthaM lokA  
nirgatya yIzoH samIpAM yayuH, taM mAnuSaM  
tyaktabhUtaM parihitavastraM svasthamAnuSavad  
yIzozcaraNasannidhau sUpavizantaM vilokya bibhyuH|  
**36** ye lokAstasya bhUtagrastasya svAsthyaKaraNaM  
dadRzuste tebhyaH sarvvavRttAntaM kathayAmAsuH| **37**  
tadanantaraM tasya giderIyapradezasya caturdiksthA  
bahavo janA atitrastA vinayena taM jagaduH,  
bhavAn asmAkAM nikaTAd vrajatu tasmAt sa  
nAvamAruhya tato vyAghuTya jagAma| **38** tadAnIM  
tyaktabhUtamanujastena saha sthAtuM prArthayAJcakre  
**39** kintu tadartham IzvaraH kIdRGmahAkarmma  
kRtavAn iti nivezanaM gatvA vijJApaya, yIzuH  
kathAmetAM kathayitvA taM visasarja| tataH sa vrajityvA  
yIzustadarthaM yanmahAkarmma cakAra tat purasya  
sarvvatra prakAzayituM prArebhe| **40** atha yIzau

parAvRtyAgate lokAstaM AdareNa jagRhu ryasmAtte  
 sarvve tamapekSAJcakrire| **41** tadanantaraM yAyIrnAmno  
 bhajanagehasyaikodhipa Agatya yIzozcaraNayoH patityA  
 svanivezanAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayaM cakAra, **42**  
 yatastasya dvAdazavarSavayaskA kanyaikAsIt  
 sA mRtakalpAbhavat| tatastasya gamanakAle  
 mArge lokAnAM mahAn samAgamo babhUva|  
**43** dvAdazavarSANi pradararogagrastA nAnA  
 vaidyaizcikitsitA sarvvvasvaM vyayitvApi svAsthyaM na  
 prAptA yA yoSit sA yIzoH pazcAdAgatya tasya  
 vastragranthiM pasparza| **44** tasmAt tatkSaNAt tasyA  
 raktasrAvo ruddhaH| **45** tadAnIM yIzuravadat kenAhaM  
 spRSTaH? tato'nekairanaGgIkRte pitarastasya  
 saGginaczAvadan, he guro lokA nikaTasthAH santastava  
 dehe gharSayanti, tathApi kenAhaM spRSTaiti  
 bhavAn kutaH pRcchati? **46** yIzuH kathayAmAsa,  
 kenApyahaM spRSTo, yato mattaH zakti rnirgateti mayA  
 nizcitamajJAyi| **47** tadA sA nArI svayaM na gupteti  
 vidityA kampamAnA satI tasya sammukhe papAta; yena  
 nimittena taM pasparza sparzamAtrAcca yena prakAreNa  
 svasthAbhavat tat sarvvaM tasya sAkSAdAcakyau| **48**  
 tataH sa tAM jagAda he kanye susthirA bhava, tava  
 vizvAsastvAM svasthAm akArSIt tvaM kSemeNa yAhi| **49**  
 yIzoretadvAkyavadanakAle tasyAdhipate rnivezanAt  
 kazcilloka Agatya taM babhASe, tava kanyA mRtA guruM  
 mA klizAna| **50** kintu yIzustadAkarNyAdhipatiM  
 vyAjahAra, mA bhaiSIH kevalaM vizvasihi tasmAt sA  
 jIviSyati| **51** atha tasya nivezane prApte sa pitaraM  
 yohanaM yAkUbaJca kanyAyA mAtaraM pitaraJca vinA,

anyaM kaJcana praveSTuM vArayAmAsa| **52** aparaJca ye  
rudanti vilapanti ca tAn sarvvAn janAn uvAca, yUyaM  
mA rodiSTA kanyA na mRtA nidrAti| **53** kintu sA nizcitaM  
mRteti jjAtvA te tamupajahasuH| **54** pazcAt sa sarvvAn  
bahiH kRtvA kanyAyAH karau dhRtvAjuhuve, he kanye  
tvamuttiSTha, **55** tasmAt tasyAH prANeSu punarAgateSu  
sA tatkSaNAd uttasyau| tadAnIM tasyai kijcid bhakSyaM  
dAtum Adideza| **56** tatastasyAH pitarau vismayaM gatau  
kintu sa tAvAdideza ghaTanAyA etasyAH kathAM  
kasmaicidapi mA kathayataM|

**9** tataH paraM sa dvAdazaziSyAnAhUya bhUtAn  
tyAjayituM rogAn pratikarttuJca tebhyAH  
zaktimAdhipatyajca dadau| **2** aparaJca IzvarIyarAjyasya  
susAMvAdaM prakAzayitum rogiNAMArogyaM karttuJca  
preraNakAle tAn jagAda| **3** yAtrArthaM yaSTi  
rvastrapuTakaM bhakSyaM mudrA dvitIyavastram, eSAM  
kimapi mA gRhIta| **4** yUyaJca yannivezanaM pravizatha  
nagaratyAgaparyyanataM tannivezane tiSThata| **5** tatra  
yadi kasyacit purasya lokA yuSmAkamAtithyaM na  
kurvvanti tarhi tasmAnnagarAd gamanakAle teSAM  
viruddhaM sAkSyArthaM yuSmAkaM padadhULiH  
sampAtayata| **6** atha te prasthAya sarvvatra susAMvAdaM  
pracArayituM pIDitAn svasthAn karttuJca grAmeSu  
bhramituM prArebhire| **7** etarhi herod rAjA yIzoH  
sarvvakarmaNaM vArTTAM zrutvA bhRzamudvivije **8**  
yataH kecidUcuryohan zmazAnAdudatiSThat| kecidUcuH,  
eliyo darzanaM dattavAn; evamanyalokA UcuH  
pUrvvIyaH kazcid bhaviSyadvAdI samutthitaH| **9** kintu  
heroduvAca yohanaH ziro'hamachinadam idAnIM

yasyedRkkarmmaNAM vArtaM prApnomi sa kaH? atha  
 sa taM draSTum aicchat| **10** anantaraM preritAH  
 pratyAgatya yAni yAni karmmANi cakrustAni yIzave  
 kathayAmAsuH tataH sa tAn baitsaidAnAmakanagarasya  
 vijanaM sthAnaM nItvA guptaM jagAma| **11** pazcAl  
 lokAstad viditvA tasya pazcAd yayuH; tataH sa tAn nayan  
 IzvarIyarAjyasya prasaGgamuktavAn, yeSAM cikitsayA  
 prayojanam AsIt tAn svasthAn cakAra ca| **12** aparaJca  
 divAvasanne sati dvAdazaziSyA yIzorantikam etya  
 kathayAmAsuH, vayamatra prAntarasthAne tiSThAmaH,  
 tato nagarANI grAmANI gatvA vAsasthAnAni prApya  
 bhakSyadravyAni kretuM jananivahaM bhavAn visRjatu|  
**13** tadA sa uvAca, yUyameva tAn bhejayadhvaM; tataste  
 procurasmAkaM nikaTe kevalaM paJca pUpA dvau  
 matsyau ca vidyante, ataeva sthAnAntaram itvA  
 nimittameteSAM bhakSyadravyeSu na krIteSu na  
 bhavati| **14** tatra prAyeNa paJcasahasrANI puruSA Asan|  
**15** tadA sa ziSyAn jagAda paJcAzat paJcAzajjanaiH  
 paMktIkRtya tAnupavezayata, tasmAt te tadanusAreNa  
 sarvvalokAnupavezayApAsuH| **16** tataH sa tAn  
 paJca pUpAn mInadvayaJca gRhIltvA svargaM  
 vilokyezvaraguNAn kIrttayAJcakre bhaGktA ca lokebhyaH  
 pariveSaNArthaM ziSyeSu samarpayAmbabhUva| **17**  
 tataH sarvve bhuktvA tRptiM gatA avaziSTAnAJca  
 dvAdaza DallakAn saMjagRhuH| **18** athaikadA nirjane  
 ziSyaiH saha prArthanAkAle tAn papraccha, lokA mAM  
 kaM vadanti? **19** tataste prAcuH, tvAM yohanmajakaM  
 vadanti; kecit tvAm eliyaM vadanti, pUrvvakAlikA  
 kazcid bhaviSyadvAdI zmazAnAd udatiSThad ityapi kecid

vadanti| **20** tadA sa uvAca, yUyaM mAM kaM vadatha?  
tataH pitara uktavAn tvam IzvarAbhiSiktaH puruSaH| **21**  
tadA sa tAn dRDhamAdideza, kathAmetAM kasmaicidapi  
mA kathayata| **22** sa punaruvAca, manuSyaputreNa  
vahuyAtanA bhoktavyAH prAcInalokaiH  
pradhAnayAjakairadhyApakaizca sovajJAya hantavyaH  
kintu tRtIyadivase zmazAnAt tenothAtavyam| **23** aparaM  
sa sarvvAnuvAca, kazcid yadi mama pazcAd gantuM  
vAJchati tarhi sa svaM dAmyatu, dine dine kruzaM  
gRhItvA ca mama pazcAdAgacchatu| **24** yato yaH kazcit  
svaprANAn rirakSiSati sa tAn hArayiSyati, yaH kazcin  
madarthaM prANAn hArayiSyati sa tAn rakSiSyati| **25**  
kazcid yadi sarvvaM jagat prApnoti kintu svaprANAn  
hArayati svayaM vinazyati ca tarhi tasya ko lAbhaH?  
**26** puna ryaH kazcin mAM mama vAkyAM vA  
lajjAspadaM jAnAti manuSyaputro yadA svasya pituzca  
pavitrANAM dUtAnAJca tejobhiH pariveSTita AgamiSyati  
tadA sopi taM lajjAspadaM jJAstyati| **27** kintu  
yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, IzvarIyarAjatvaM na  
dRSTavA mRtyuM nAsvAdiSyante, etAdRzAH kiyanto  
lokA atra sthane'pi daNDAYamAnAH santil| **28**  
etadAkhyAnakathanAt paraM prAyeNASTasu dineSu  
gateSu sa pitaram yohanaM yAkUbaJca gRhItvA  
prArthayituM parvvatamekaM samAruroha| **29** atha  
tasya prArthanakAle tasya mukhAkRtiranyarUpA jAtA,  
tadIyaM vastramujvalazuklaM jAtaM| **30** aparaJca  
mUsA eliyazcobhau tejasvinau dRSTau **31** tau tena  
yirUzAlampure yo mRtyuH sAdhiSyate tadIyAM kathAM  
tena sArddhaM kathayitum ArebhAte| **32** tadA

pitarAdayaH svasya saGgino nidrayAkRSTA Asan kintu  
jAgarityA tasya tejastena sArddham uttiSThantau janau  
ca dadRzuH| **33** atha taylorubhayo rgamanakAle pitaro  
yIzuM babhASe, he guro'smAkAM sthAne'smin sthitiH  
zubhA, tata ekA tvadarthA, ekA mUsArthA, ekA  
eliyArthA, iti tisraH kuTyosmAbhi rnirmmIyantAM,  
imAM kathAM sa na vivicya kathayAmAsa| **34** aparaJca  
tadvAkyavadanakAle payoda eka Agatya teSAMupari  
chAyAM cakAra, tatastanmadhye tayoH pravezAt te  
zazaGkire| **35** tadA tasmAt payodAd iyamAkAzIyA vANI  
nirjagAma, mamAyaM priyaH putra etasya kathAyAM  
mano nidhatta| **36** iti zabde jAte te yIzumekAkinaM  
dadRzuH kintu te tadAnIM tasya darzanasya  
vAcamekAmapi noktvA manaHsu sthApayAmAsuH| **37**  
pare'hani teSu tasmAccailAd avarUDheSu taM sAkSAT  
karttuM bahavo lokA AjagmuH| **38** teSAM madhyAd eko  
jana uccairuvAca, he guro ahaM vinayaM karomi mama  
putraM prati kRpAdRSTiM karotu, mama sa evaikaH  
putraH| **39** bhUtena dhRtaH san saM prasabhaM  
cIcchabdaM karoti tanmukhAt pheNA nirgacchanti ca,  
bhUta itthaM vidArya kliSTvA prAyazastaM na tyajati|  
**40** tasmAt taM bhUtaM tyAjayituM tava ziSyasamIpe  
nyavedayaM kintu te na zekuH| **41** tadA yIzuravAdIt, re  
AvizvAsin vipathagAmin vaMza katikAlAn yuSmAbhiH  
saha sthAsyAmyahaM yuSmAkam AcaraNAni ca sahiSye?  
tava putramihAnaya| **42** tatastasminnAgatamAtre  
bhUtastaM bhUmau pAtayitvA vidaDara; tadA  
yIzustamamedhyaM bhUtaM tarjayitvA bAlakaM  
svasthaM kRtvA tasya pitari samarpayAmAsa| **43**

Izvarasya mahAzaktim imAM vilokya sarvve  
 camaccakruH; itthaM yIzoH sarvvAbhiH kriyAbhiH  
 sarvvairlokairAzcaryye manyamAne sati sa ziSyAn  
 babhASe, **44** katheyaM yuSmAkaM karNeSu pravizatu,  
 manuSyaputro manuSyANAM kareSu samarpayiSyate| **45**  
 kintu te tAM kathAM na bubudhire, spaSTatvAbhAvAt  
 tasyA abhiprAyasteSAM bodhagamyo na babhUva; tasyA  
 AzayaH ka ityapi te bhayAt praSTuM na zekuH| **46**  
 tadanantaraM teSAM madhye kaH zreSThaH  
 kathAmetAM gRhItvA te mitho vivAdaM cakruH| **47** tato  
 yIzusteSAM manobhiprAyaM viditvA bAlakamekaM  
 gRhItvA svasya nikaTe sthApayitvA tAn jagAda, **48** yo  
 jano mama nAmnAsya bAlAsyAtithyaM vidadhAti sa  
 mamAtithyaM vidadhAti, yazca mamAtithyaM vidadhAti  
 sa mama prerakasyAtithyaM vidadhAti, yuSmAkaM  
 madhyeyaH svaM sarvvasmAt kSudraM jAnIte sa eva  
 zreSTho bhaviSyati| **49** aparajca yohan vyAjahAra he  
 prabhe tava nAmnA bhUtAn tyAjayantaM mAnuSam  
 ekaM dRSTavanto vayaM, kintvasmAkam apazcAd  
 gAmitvAt taM nyaSedhAm| tadAnIM yIzuruvAca,  
**50** taM mA niSedhata, yato yo janosmAkAM na  
 vipakSaH sa evAsmAkaM sapakSo bhavati| **51**  
 anantaraM tasyArohaNasamaya upasthite sa sthiracetA  
 yirUzAlamaM prati yAtrAM karttuM nizcityAgre  
 dUTAn preSayAmAsa| **52** tasmAt te gatvA tasya  
 prayojanIyadravyANI saMgrahItuM zomiroNIyAnAM  
 grAmaM pravivizuH| **53** kintu sa yirUzAlamaM nagaraM  
 yAti tato heto rlokAstasyAtithyaM na cakruH| **54** ataeva  
 yAkUbyohanau tasya ziSyau tad dRSTvA jagadatuH, he

prabho eliyo yathA cakAra tathA vayamapi kiM gagaNAd  
 Agantum etAn bhasmIkarttuJca vahnimAjJApayAmaH?  
 bhavAn kimiCchati? **55** kintu sa mukhaM parAvartya tAn  
 tarjayitvA gaditavAn yuSmAkaM manobhAvaH kaH, iti  
 yUyaM na jAnItha| **56** manujasuto manujAnAM prANAn  
 nAzayituM nAgacchat, kintu rakSituM Agacchat| pazcAd  
 itaragrAmaM te yayuH| **57** tadanantaraM pathi  
 gamanakAle jana ekastaM babhASe, he prabho bhavAn  
 yatra yAti bhavatA sahAhamapi tatra yAsyAmi| **58**  
 tadAnIM yIzustamuvAca, gomAyUnAM garttA Asate,  
 vihAyasIyavihagAnAM nIDAni ca santi, kintu  
 mAnavatanayasya ziraH sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti| **59**  
 tataH paraM sa itarajanaM jagAda, tvaM mama pazcAd  
 ehi; tataH sa uvAca, he prabho pUrvvaM pitaraM  
 zmazAne sthApayituM mAmAdizatu| **60** tadA yIzuruvAca,  
 mRtA mRtAn zmazAne sthApayantu kintu tvaM  
 gatvezvarIyarAjyasya kathAM pracAraya| **61** tatonyaH  
 kathayAmAsa, he prabho mayApi bhavataH pazcAd  
 gaMsaye, kintu pUrvvaM mama nivezanasya  
 parijanAnAm anumatiM grahItum ahamAdizai bhavatA|  
**62** tadAnIM yIzustaM proktavAn, yo janO lAGgale  
 karamarpayitvA pazcAt pazyati sa IzvarIyarAjyaM  
 nArhati|

**10** tataH paraM prabhuraparAn saptatiziSyAn niyujya  
 svayaM yAni nagarAni yAni sthAnAni ca gamiSyati  
 tAni nagarAni tAni sthAnAni ca prati dvau dvau janau  
 prahitavAn| **2** tebhyaH kathayAmAsa ca zasyAni bahUniti  
 satyaM kintu chedakA alpe; tasmAddhetoH zasyakSetre  
 chedakAn aparAnapi preSayituM kSetrasvAminaM

prArthayadhvaM| 3 yUyaM yAta, pazyata, vRkANAM  
madhye meSazAvakAniva yuSmAn prahiNomi| 4 yUyaM  
kSudraM mahad vA vasanasampuTakaM pAdukAzca  
mA gRhIIta, mArgamadhye kamapi mA namata ca|  
5 aparaJca yUyaM yad yat nivezanaM pravizatha  
tatra nivezanasyAsya maGgalaM bhUyAditi vAkyaN  
prathamaM vadata| 6 tasmAt tasmin nivezane yadi  
maGgalapAtraM sthAsyati tarhi tanmaGgalaM tasya  
bhaviSyati, nocet yuSmAn prati parAvarttiSyate|  
7 aparaJca te yatkijcid dAsyanti tadeva bhuktvA  
pItvA tasminnivezane sthAsyatha; yataH karmmakArI  
jano bhRtim arhati; gRhAd gRhaM mA yAsyatha|  
8 anyacca yuSmAsu kimapi nagaraM praviSTeSu  
lokA yadi yuSmAkam AtithyaM kariSyanti, tarhi  
yat khAdyam upasthAsyanti tadeva khAdiSyatha| 9  
tannagarasthAn rogiNaH svasthAn kariSyatha, IzvarIyaM  
rAjyaM yuSmAkam antikam Agamat kathAmetAJca  
pracArayiSyatha| 10 kintu kimapi puraM yuSmAsu  
praviSTeSu lokA yadi yuSmAkam AtithyaM na  
kariSyanti, tarhi tasya nagarasya panthAnaM gatvA  
kathAmetAM vadiSyatha, 11 yuSmAkaM nagaRlyA yA  
dhUlyo'smAsu samalagan tA api yuSmAkaM prAtikUlyena  
sAkSyArthaM sampAtayAmaH; tathApIzvararAjyaM  
yuSmAkaM samIpam Agatam iti nizcitaM jAnIta| 12  
ahaM yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vicAradine  
tasya nagarasya dazAtaH sidomo dazA sahyA  
bhaviSyati| 13 hA hA korAsIn nagara, hA hA  
baitsaidAnagara yuvayormadhye yAdRzAni AzcaryyAni  
karmmANyakriyanta, tAni karmmANi yadi sorasIdono

rnagarayorakAriSyanta, tadA ito bahudinapUrvvaM  
 tannivAsinaH zaNavastrANi paridhAya gAtreSu bhasma  
 vilipyam upavizya samakhetsyanta| **14** ato vicAradivase  
 yuSmAkaM dazAtaH sorasIdonnivAsinAM dazA sahyA  
 bhaviSyati| **15** he kapharnAhUm, tvaM svargaM yAvad  
 unnatA kintu narakaM yAvat nyagbhaviSyasi| (**Hadēs**  
**g86**) **16** yo jano yuSmAkaM vAkyaM gRhlAti sa  
 mamaiva vAkyaM gRhlAti; kiJca yo jano yuSmAkam  
 avajJAM karoti sa mamaivAvajJAM karoti; yo jano  
 mamAvajJAM karoti ca sa matprerakasyaivAvajJAM  
 karoti| **17** atha te saptatiziSyA Anandena pratyAgatya  
 kathayAmAsuH, he prabho bhavato nAmnA bhUtA  
 apyasmAkam vazlbhavanti| **18** tadAnIM sa tAn jagAda,  
 vidyutamiva svargAt patantaM zaitAnam adarzam| **19**  
 pazyata sarpAn vRzcikAn ripoH sarvvaparAkramAMzca  
 padatalai rdalayituM yuSmabhyaM zaktiM dadAmi  
 tasmAd yuSmAkaM kApi hAni rna bhaviSyati| **20**  
 bhUtA yuSmAkaM vazlbhavanti, etannimittat mA  
 samullasata, svarge yuSmAkaM nAmAni likhitAni santIti  
 nimittaM samullasata| **21** tadghaTikAyAM yIzu rmanasi  
 jAtAhlAdaH kathayAmAsa he svargapRthivyorekAdhipate  
 pitastvaM jjAnavatAM viduSAJca lokAnAM purastAt  
 sarvvametad aprakAzya bAlakAnAM purastAt prAkAzaya  
 etasmAddhetostvAM dhanyaM vadAmi, he pitaritthaM  
 bhavatu yad etadeva tava gocara uttamam| **22**  
 pitrA sarvvANi mayi samarpitAni pitaraM vinA kopi  
 putraM na jAnAti kiJca putraM vinA yasmai janAya  
 putrastaM prakAzitavAn taJca vinA kopi pitaraM na  
 jAnAti| **23** tapaH paraM sa ziSyAn prati parAvRtya

guptaM jagAda, yUyametAni sarvvANi pazyatha tato  
yuSmAkaM cakSUMSi dhanyAni| 24 yuSmAnahaM  
vadAmi, yUyaM yAni sarvvANi pazyatha tAni bahavo  
bhaviSyadvAdino bhUpatayazca draSTumicchantopi  
draSTuM na prApnuvan, yuSmAbhi ryA yAH kathAzca  
zrUyante tAH zrotumicchantopi zrotuM nAlabhanta| 25  
anantaram eko vyavasthApaka utthAya taM parIkSituM  
papraccha, he upadezaka anantAyuSaH prAptaye mayA  
kiM karaNIyaM? (aiōnios g166) 26 yIzuH pratyuvAca,  
atrArthe vyavasthAyAM kiM likhitamasti? tvaM kIdRk  
paThasi? 27 tataH sovadat, tvaM sarvvAntaHkaraNaiH  
sarvvaprANaiH sarvvazaktibhiH sarvvacittaizca prabhau  
paramezvare prema kuru, samIpavAsini svavat prema  
kuru ca| 28 tadA sa kathayAmAsa, tvaM yathArthaM  
pratyavocaH, ittham Acara tenaiva jIviSyasi| 29 kintu sa  
janaH svaM nirddoSaM jjApayituM yIzuM papraccha,  
mama samIpavAsI kaH? tato yIzuH pratyuvAca, 30  
eko jano yirUzAlampurAd yirIhopuraM yAti, etarhi  
dasyUnAM kareSu patite te tasya vastrAdikaM hRtavantaH  
tamAhatya mRtaprAyaM kRtvA tyaktvA yayuH| 31  
akasmAd eko yAjakastena mArgeNa gacchan taM  
dRSTvA mArgAnyapArzvena jagAma| 32 ittham eko  
levIyastatsthAnaM prApya tasyAntikaM gatvA taM  
vilokyAnyena pArzvena jagAma| 33 kintvekaH zomiroNIyo  
gacchan tatsthAnaM prApya taM dRSTvAdayata| 34  
tasyAntikaM gatvA tasya kSateSu tailaM drAkSArasaJca  
prakSipyA kSatAni baddhvA nijavAhanopari tamupavezya  
pravAsIyagRham AnIya taM siSeve| 35 parasmin divase  
nijagamanakAle dvau mudrApAdau tadgRhasvAmine

dattvAvadat janamenaM sevasva tatra yo'dhiko vyayo  
 bhaviSyati tamahaM punarAgamanakAle parizotsyAmi|  
**36** eSAM trayANAM madhye tasya dasyuhastapatitasya  
 janasya samIpavAsI kaH? tvayA kiM budhyate? **37** tataH sa  
 vyavasthApakaH kathayAmAsa yastasmin dayAM cakAra|  
 tadA yIzuH kathayAmAsa tvamapi gatvA tathAcara| **38**  
 tataH paraM te gacchanta ekaM grAmaM pravivizuH;  
 tadA marthAnAmA strI svagRhe tasyAtithyaM cakAra|  
**39** tasmAt mariyam nAmadheyA tasyA bhaginI yIzoH  
 padasamIpA uvavizya tasyopadezakathAM zrotumArebhe|  
**40** kintu marthA nAnAparicaryyAyAM vyagrA babhUva  
 tasmAddhetostasya samIpamAgatya babhASe; he prabho  
 mama bhaginI kevalaM mamopari sarvakarmmaNAM  
 bhAram arpitarvatI tatra bhavatA kiJcidapi na mano  
 nidhIyate kim? mama sAhAyyaM karttuM bhavAn  
 tAmAdizatu| **41** tato yIzuH pratyuvAca he marthe  
 he marthe, tvaM nAnAkAryyeSu cintitavatI vyagrA  
 cAsi, **42** kintu prayojanIyam ekamAtram Aste| aparaJca  
 yamuttamaM bhAgAM kopi harttuM na zaknoti saeva  
 mariyamA vRtaH|

**11** anantaraM sa kasmiMzcit sthAne prArthayata  
 tatsamAptau satyAM tasyaikaH ziSyastaM jagAda he  
 prabho yohan yathA svaziSyAn prArthayitum  
 upadiSTavAn tathA bhavAnapayasmAn upadizatu| **2**  
 tasmAt sa kathayAmAsa, prArthanakAle yUyam itthaM  
 kathayadhvaM, he asmAkaM svargasthapitastava nAma  
 pUjyaM bhavatu; tava rAjatvaM bhavatu; svarge yathA  
 tathA pRthivyAmaPI tavecchayA sarvvaM bhavatu| **3**  
 pratyaham asmAkaM prayojanIyaM bhojyaM dehi| **4**

yathA vayaM sarvvAn aparAdhinaH kSamAmahe tathA  
tvamapi pApAnyasmAkaM kSamasva| asmAn parIkSAM  
mAnaya kintu pApAtmano rakSa| **5** pazcAt soparamapi  
kathitavAn yadi yuSmAkaM kasyacid bandhustiSThati  
nizIthe ca tasya samIpAM sa gatvA vadati, **6** he bandho  
pathika eko bandhu rmama nivezanam AyAtaH kintu  
tasyAtithyAM karttuM mamAntike kimapi nAsti, ataeva  
pUpatrayaM mahyam RNAM dehi; **7** tadA sa yadi  
gRhamadhyAt prativedati mAM mA klizAna, idAnIM  
dvAraM ruddhaM zayane mayA saha bAlakAzca tiSThanti  
tubhyaM dAtum utthAtuM na zaknomi, **8** tarhi  
yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, sa yadi mitratayA tasmai kimapi  
dAtuM nottiSThati tathApi vAraM vAraM prArthanAta  
utthApitaH san yasmin tasya prayojanaM tadeva dAsyati|  
**9** ataH kAraNAt kathayAmi, yAcadhvaM tato  
yuSmabhyA M dAsyate, mRgayadhvaM tata uddezaM  
prApsyatha, dvAram Ahata tato yuSmabhyA M dvAraM  
mokSyate| **10** yo yAcate sa prApnoti, yo mRgayate sa  
evoddezaM prApnoti, yo dvAram Ahanti tadarthaM  
dvAraM mocyate| **11** putreNa pUpe yAcite tasmai  
pASANaM dadAti vA matsye yAcite tasmai sarpA M dadAti  
**12** vA aNDe yAcite tasmai vRzcikaM dadAti yuSmAkaM  
madhye ka etAdRzaH pitAste? **13** tasmAdeva  
yUyamabhadrA api yadi svsvabAlakebhya uttamAni  
dravyANi dAtuM jAnItha tarhyasmAkaM svargasthaH  
pitA nijayAcakebhyaH kiM pavitram AtmA naM na  
dAsyati? **14** anantaraM yIzunA kasmAccid ekasmin  
mUkabhUte tyAjite sati sa bhUtatyakto mAnuSo vAkyaM  
vaktum Arebhe; tato lokAH sakalA AzcaryyaM menire| **15**

kintu teSAM kecidUcu rjanoyaM bAlasibUbA arthAd  
bhUtarAjena bhUtAn tyAjayati| **16** taM parIkSituM  
kecid AkAzIyam ekaM cihnaM darzayituM taM  
prArthayAJcakrire| **17** tadA sa teSAM manaHkalpanAM  
jJAtvA kathayAmAsa, kasyacid rAjyasya lokA yadi  
parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tad rAjyam nazyati; kecid  
gRhasthA yadi parasparaM virundhanti tarhi tepi  
nazyanti| **18** tathaiva zaitAnapi svalokAn yadi viruNaddhi  
tadA tasya rAjyaM kathaM sthAsyati? bAlasibUbAhaM  
bhUtAn tyAjayAmi yUyamiti vadatha| **19** yadyahaM  
bAlasibUbA bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM  
santAnAH kena tyAjayanti? tasmAt taeva kathAyA etasyA  
vicArayitAro bhaviSyanti| **20** kintu yadyaham Izvarasya  
parAkrameNa bhUtAn tyAjayAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM  
nikaTam Izvarasya rAjyamavazyam upatiSThati| **21**  
balavAn pumAn susajjamAno yatikAlaM nijATTALikAM  
rakSati tatikAlaM tasya dravyaM nirupadravaM tiSThati|  
**22** kintu tasmAd adhikabalaH kazcidAgatya yadi taM  
jayati tarhi yeSu zastrAstreSu tasya vizvAsa AsIt tAni  
sarvvANi hRtvA tasya dravyANi gRhlAti| **23** ataH  
kAraNAd yo mama sapakSo na sa vipakSaH, yo  
mayA saha na saMgRhlAti sa vikirati| **24** aparaJca  
amedhyabhUto mAnuSasyAntarnirgatya zuSkasthAne  
bhrAntvA vizrAmaM mRgayate kintu na prApya vadati  
mama yasmAd gRhAd AgatohaM punastad gRhaM  
parAvRtya yAmi| **25** tato gatvA tad gRhaM mArjitaM  
zobhitajca dRSTvA **26** tatksaNam apagatya svasmAdapi  
durmmatIn aparAn saptabhUtAn sahAnayati te ca  
tadgRhaM pavizya nivasanti| tasmAt tasya manuSyasya

prathamadazAtaH zeSadazA duHkhatarA bhavati| **27**  
 asyAH kathAyAH kathanakAle janatAmadhyasthA  
 kAcinnArI tamuccaiHsvaraM provAca, yA yoSit tvAM  
 garbbhe'dhArayat stanyamApAyacca saiva dhanyA| **28**  
 kintu sokathayat ye paramezvarasya kathAM zrutvA  
 tadanurUpam Acaranti taeva dhanyAH| **29** tataH paraM  
 tasyAntike bahulokAnAM samAgame jAte sa  
 vaktumArebhe, AdhunikA duSTalokAzcihnaM  
 draSTumicchanti kintu yUnasbhaviSyadvAdinazcihnaM  
 vinAnyat kijciccihnaM tAn na darzayiSyate| **30** yUnas tu  
 yathA nInivIyalokAnAM samIpe cihnarUpobhavat  
 tathA vidyamAnalokAnAm eSAM samIpe  
 manuSyaputropi cihnarUpo bhaviSyati| **31** vicArasamaye  
 idAnIntanalokAnAM prAtikUlyena dakSiNadezIyA rAjjI  
 protthAya tAn doSiNaH kariSyati, yataH sA rAjjI  
 sulemAna upadezakathAM zrotuM pRthivyAH sImAta  
 Agacchat kintu pazyata sulemAnopi gurutara eko  
 janosmin sthAne vidyate| **32** aparaJca vicArasamaye  
 nInivIyalokA api varttamAnakAlikAnAM lokAnAM  
 vaiparItyena protthAya tAn doSiNaH kariSyanti, yato  
 hetoste yUnaso vAkyAt cittAni parivarttayAmAsuH kintu  
 pazyata yUnasotigurutara eko janosmin sthAne  
 vidyate| **33** pradIpam prajvAlya droNasyAdhaH  
 kutrApi guptasthAne vA kopi na sthApayati kintu  
 gRhapravezibhyo dIptiM dAtaM dIpAdhAroparyyeva  
 sthApayati| **34** dehasya pradIpaczakSustasmAdeva cakSu  
 ryadi prasannaM bhavati tarhi tava sarvvazarIraM  
 diptimad bhaviSyati kintu cakSu ryadi malImasaM  
 tiSThati tarhi sarvvazarIraM sAndhakAraM

sthAsyati| **35** asmAt kAraNAt tavAntaHsthaM jyoti  
ryathAndhakAramayaM na bhavati tadarthe sAvadhAno  
bhava| **36** yataH zarIrasya kutrApyaMze sAndhakAre na  
jAte sarvvaM yadi diptimat tiSThati tarhi tubhyaM  
diptidAyiprojvalan pradIpA iva tava savarvazarIraM  
diptimad bhaviSyati| **37** etatkathAyAH kathanakAle  
phiruzyeko bhejanAya taM nimantrayAmAsa, tataH sa  
gatvA bhoktum upaviveza| **38** kintu bhojanAt pUrvvaM  
nAmAGkSIt etad drSTvA sa phiruzyAzcaryyaM mene| **39**  
tadA prabhustaM provAca yUyaM phirUzilokAH  
pAnapAtrANAM bhojanapAtrANAjca bahiH pariSkurutha  
kintu yuSmAkamanta rdaurAtmyai rduSkriyAbhizca  
paripUrNaM tiSThati| **40** he sarvve nirbodhA yo bahiH  
sasarja sa eva kimanta rna sasarja? **41** tata eva  
yuSmAbhirantaHkaraNaM (IzvarAya) nivedyatAM tasmin  
kRte yuSmAkaM sarvvANi zucitAM yAsyanti| **42** kintu  
hanta phirUzigaNA yUyaM nyAyam Izvare prema ca  
parityajya podinAyA arudAdInAM sarvveSAM zAkAnAJca  
dazamAMzAn dattha kintu prathamaM pAlayitvA  
zeSasyAlaGghanaM yuSmAkam ucitamAsIt| **43** hA hA  
phirUzino yUyaM bhajanagehe proccAsane ApaNeSu ca  
namaskAreSu prIyadhve| **44** vata kapaTino'dhyApakAH  
phirUzinazca lokAyat zmazAnam anupalabhya tadupari  
gacchanti yUyam tAdRgaprakAzitazmazAnavAd  
bhavatha| **45** tadAnIM vyavasthApakAnAm ekA  
yIzumavadat, he upadezaka vAkyenedRzenAsmAsvapi  
doSam Aropayasi| **46** tataH sa uvAca, hA hA  
vyavasthApakA yUyam mAnuSANAm upari duHsahyAn  
bhArAn nyasyatha kintu svayam ekAGgulyApi tAn

bhArAn na spRzatha| **47** hanta yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA  
 yAn bhaviSyadvAdino'vadhiSusteSAM zmazAnAni yUyaM  
 nirmmAtha| **48** tenaiva yUyaM svapUrvvapuruSANAM  
 karmmA Ni saMmanyadhve tadeva sapramANaM kurutha  
 ca, yataste tAnavadhiSuH yUyaM teSAM zmazAnAni  
 nirmmAtha| **49** ataeva Izvarasya zAstre proktamasti  
 teSAMantike bhaviSyadvAdinaH preritAMzca  
 preSayiSyAmi tataste teSAM kAMzcana haniSyanti  
 kAMzcana tADazSyinti| **50** etasmAt kAraNAt hAbilaH  
 zoNitapAtamArabhyA mandirayajJavedyo rmadhye  
 hatasya sikhariyasya raktapAtaparyyantaM **51** jagataH  
 sRSTimArabhyA pRthivyAM bhaviSyadvAdinAM  
 yatiraktapAtA jAtAstatInAm aparAdhadaNDA eSAM  
 varttamAnalokAnAM bhaviSyanti, yuSmAnahaM  
 nizcitaM vadAmi sarvve daNDA vaMzasyAsya  
 bhaviSyanti| **52** hA hA vyavasthapakA yUyaM jjAnasya  
 kuJcikAM hRtvA svayaM na praviSTA ye praveSTujca  
 prayAsinastAnapi praveSTuM vAritavantaH| **53** itthaM  
 kathAkathanAd adhyApakAH phirUzinazca satarkAH **54**  
 santastamapavadituM tasya kathAyA doSaM  
 dharttamicchanto nAnAkhyAnakathanAya taM  
 pravarttayituM kopayituJca prArebhire|

**12** tadAnIM lokAH sahasraM sahasram Agatya  
 samupasthitAstata ekaiko 'nyeSAMupari patitum  
 upacakrame; tadA yIzuH ziSyAn babhASe, yUyaM  
 phirUzinAM kiNvarUpakApaTye vizeSeNa  
 sAvadhAnAstiSThata| **2** yato yanna prakAzayiSyate  
 tadAcchannaM vastu kimapi nAsti; tathA yanna jjAsyate  
 tad guptaM vastu kimapi nAsti| **3** andhakAre tiSThanato

yAH kathA akathayata tAH sarvvAH kathA diptau  
zroSyante nirjane karNe ca yadakathayata gRhapRSThAt  
tat pracArayiSyate| **4** he bandhavo yuSmAnahaM  
vadAmi, ye zarIrasya nAzaM vinA kimapyaparaM  
karttuM na zakruvanti tebhyo mA bhaiSTA| **5** tarhi  
kasmAd bhetavyam ityahaM vadAmi, yaH zarIraM  
nAzayitvA narakaM nikSeptuM zaknoti tasmAdeva  
bhayaM kuruta, punarapi vadAmi tasmAdeva bhayaM  
kuruta| (**Geenna g1067**) **6** paJca caTakapakSiNaH kiM  
dvAbhyAM tAmrakhaNDAbhyAM na vikrIyante?  
tathApIzvarasteSAM ekamapi na vismarati| **7** yuSmAkaM  
ziraHkezA api gaNitAH santi tasmAt mA vibhIta  
bahucaTakapakSibhyopi yUyaM bahumUlyAH| **8** aparaM  
yuSmabhyA M kathayAmi yaH kazcin mAnuSANAM  
sAkSAn mAM svikaroti manuSyaputra IzvaradUtAnAM  
sAkSAT taM svIkariSyati| **9** kintu yaH kazcinnAnuSANAM  
sAkSAnmAm asvIkaroti tam Izvarasya dUtAnAM sAkSAd  
aham asvIkariSyAmi| **10** anyacca yaH kazcin  
manujasutasya nindAbhAvena kAJcit kathAM kathayati  
tasya tatpApasya mocanaM bhaviSyati kintu yadi kazcit  
pavitra AtmA nindati tarhi tasya tatpApasya  
mocanaM na bhaviSyati| **11** yadA lokA yuSmAn  
bhajanagehaM vicArakartRrAjyakartRNAM sammukhajca  
neSyanti tadA kena prakAreNa kimuttaraM vadiSyatha  
kiM kathayiSyatha cetyatra mA cintayata; **12** yato  
yuSmAbhiryad yad vaktavyaM tat tasmin samayaeva  
pavitra AtmA yuSmAn zikSayiSyati| **13** tataH paraM  
janatAmadhyasthaH kazcijjanastaM jagAda he guro  
mayA saha paitRkaM dhanaM vibhaktuM mama

bhrAtaramAjjApayatu bhavAn| **14** kintu sa tamavadat he  
manuSya yuvayo rvicAraM vibhAgaJca karttuM mAM  
ko niyuktavAn? **15** anantaraM sa lokAnavadat  
lobhe sAvadhAnAH satarkAzca tiSThata, yato  
bahusampattiprAptyA manuSyasyAyu rna bhavati| **16**  
pazcAd dRSTAntakathAmutthApya kathayAmAsa, ekasya  
dhanino bhUmau bahUni zasyAni jAtAni| **17** tataH sa  
manasA cintayitvA kathayAmbabhUva mamaitAni  
samutpannAni dravyANI sthApayituM sthAnaM nAsti  
kiM kariSyAmi? **18** tatovadad itthaM kariSyAmi, mama  
sarvvabhANDAgArANI bhaGktvA bRhadbhANDAgArANI  
nirmmAya tanmadhye sarvvaphalAni dravyANI ca  
sthApayiSyAmi| **19** aparaM nijamano vadiSyAmi, he  
mano bahuwatsarArthaM nAnAdravyANI saJcitAni santi  
vizrAmaM kuru bhuktvA pItvA kautukaJca kuru|  
kintvIzvarastam avadat, **20** re nirbodha adya rAtrau tava  
prANAstvatto neSyante tata etAni yAni dravyANI  
tvayAsAditAni tAni kasya bhaviSyanti? **21** ataeva yaH  
kazcid Izvarasya samIpe dhanasaJcayamakRtvA kevalaM  
svanikaTe saJcayaM karoti sopi tAdRzaH| **22** atha sa  
ziSyebhyaH kathayAmAsa, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, kiM  
khAdiSyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? ityuktvA  
jIvanasya zarIrasya cArthaM cintAM mA kArSTA| **23**  
bhakSyAjjIvanaM bhUSaNAccharIraJca zreSThaM  
bhavati| **24** kAkapakSiNAM kAryyaM vicArayata, te na  
vapanti zasyAni ca na chindanti, teSAM bhANDAgArANI  
na santi koSAzca na santi, tathApIzvarastebhyo  
bhakSyANI dadAti, yUyaM pakSibhyaH zreSThatarA na  
kiM? **25** aparaJca bhAvayitvA nijAyuSaH kSaNamAtraM

varddhayituM zaknoti, etAdRzo lAko yuSmAkaM madhye  
 kosti? **26** ataeva kSudraM kAryyaM sAdhayitum  
 asamarthA yUyam anyasmin kAryye kuto bhAvayatha?  
**27** anyacca kAmpilapuSpaM kathaM varddhate tadApi  
 vicArayata, tat kaJcana zramaM na karoti tantUMzca na  
 janayati kintu yuSmabhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi  
 sulemAn bahvaizvaryyAnvitopi puSpasyAsya sadRzo  
 vibhUSito nAsIt| **28** adya kSetre varttamAnaM  
 zvazcUllYAM kSepsyamAnaM yat tRNAm, tasmai  
 yadIzvara itthaM bhUSayati tarhi he alpapratyayino  
 yuSmAna kiM na paridhApayiSyati? **29** ataeva kiM  
 khAdiSyAmaH? kiM paridhAsyAmaH? etadarthaM mA  
 ceSTadhvaM mA saMdighvaJca| **30** jagato devArcakA  
 etAni sarvvANI ceSTanate; eSu vastuSu yuSmAkaM  
 prayojanamAste iti yuSmAkaM pita jAnAti| **31**  
 ataevezvarasya rAjyArthaM saceSTA bhavata tathA kRte  
 sarvvANyetAni dravyANI yuSmabhyaM pradAyiSyante|  
**32** he kSudrameSavraja yUyaM mA bhaiSTA yuSmabhyaM  
 rAjyaM dAtuM yuSmAkaM pituH sammatirasti| **33** ataeva  
 yuSmAkaM yA yA sampattirasti tAM tAM vikrIya  
 vitarata, yat sthAnaM caurA nAgacchanti, kITAzca na  
 kSAyayanti tAdRze svarge nijArtham ajare sampuTake  
 'kSayaM dhanaM saJcinuta ca; **34** yato yatra yuSmAkaM  
 dhanaM varttate tatreva yuSmAkaM manaH| **35** aparaJca  
 yUyaM pradIpam jvAlayitvA baddhakaTayastiSThata; **36**  
 prabhu rvivAhAdAgatya yadaiva dvAramAhanti tadaiva  
 dvAraM mocayituM yathA bhRtyA apekSya tiSThanti  
 tathA yUyamapi tiSThata| **37** yataH prabhurAgatya yAn  
 dAsAn sacetanAn tiSThato drakSyati taeva dhanyAH;

ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi prabhustAn  
 bhojanArtham upavezya svayaM baddhakaTiH  
 samIpametya pariveSayiSyati| **38** yadi dvitIye tRtIye vA  
 prahare samAgatya tathaiva pazyati, tarhi taeva dAsA  
 dhanyAH| **39** aparaJca kasmin kSaNe caurA AgamiSyanti  
 iti yadi gRhapati rjJAtuM zaknoti tadAvazyaM jAgran  
 nijagRhe sandhiM karttayituM vArayati yUyametad vitta|  
**40** ataeva yUyamapi sajjamAnAstiSThata yato yasmin  
 kSaNe taM nAprekSadhve tasminneva kSaNe  
 manuSyaputra AgamiSyati| **41** tadA pitaraH papraccha, he  
 prabho bhavAn kimasmAn uddizya kiM sarvvAn uddizya  
 dRSTAntakathAmimAM vadati? **42** tataH prabhuH  
 provAca, prabhuH samucitakAle nijaparivArArthaM  
 bhojyapariveSaNAya yaM tatpade niyokSyati  
 tAdRzo vizvAsyo boddhA karmmAdhIzaH kosti? **43**  
 prabhurAgatya Yam etAdRze karmmaNi pravRttam  
 drakSyati saeva dAso dhanyaH| **44** ahaM yuSmAn  
 yathArthaM vadAmi sa taM nijasarvvasvasyAdhipatiM  
 kariSyati| **45** kintu prabhurvilambenAgamiSyati, iti  
 vicintya sa dAso yadi tadanyadAsIdAsAn praharttum  
 bhoktuM pAtuM madituJca prArabhate, **46** tarhi yadA  
 prabhuM nApekSiSyate yasmin kSaNe so'cetanazca  
 sthAsyati tasminneva kSaNe tasya prabhurAgatya taM  
 padabhraSTaM kRtvA vizvAsahInaiH saha tasya aMzaM  
 nirUpayiSyati| **47** yo dAsaH prabherAjJAM jjAtvApi sajjito  
 na tiSThati tadAjJAnusAreNa ca kAryyaM na karoti  
 sonekAn prahArAn prApsyati; **48** kintu yo jano'jjAtvA  
 prahArArhaM karmma karoti solpaprahArAn  
 prApsyati| yato yasmai bAhulyena dattaM tasmAdeva

bAhulyena grahISyate, mAnuSA yasya nikaTe bahu  
samarpayanti tasmAd bahu yAcante| **49** ahaM pRthivyAm  
anaikyarUpaM vahni nikSeptum Agatosmi, sa ced  
idAnImeva prajvalati tatra mama kA cintA? **50** kintu yena  
majjanenAhaM magno bhaviSyAmi yAvatkAlaM tasya  
siddhi rna bhaviSyati tAvadahaM katikaSTaM  
prApsyAmi| **51** melanaM karttuM jagad Agatosmi yUyaM  
kimitthaM bodhadhv? yuSmAn vadAmi na tathA,  
kintvahaM melanAbhAvaM karttuMm Agatosmi| **52**  
yasmAdetatkAlamArabhyA ekatrasthaparijanAnAM  
madhye paJcajanAH pRthag bhUtvA trayo janA  
dvayorjanayoH pratikUla dvau janau ca trayANAM  
janAnAM pratikUlau bhaviSyanti| **53** pitA putrasya  
vipakSaH putrazca pitu rvipakSo bhaviSyati mAtA  
kanyAyA vipakSA kanyA ca mAtu rvipakSA bhaviSyati,  
tathA zvazrUrbadhvA vipakSA badhUzca zvazrvA  
vipakSA bhaviSyati| **54** sa lokebhycoparamapi  
kathayAmAsa, pazcimadizi meghodgamaM dRSTvA  
yUyaM haThAd vadatha vRSTi rbhaviSyati tatastathaiva  
jAyate| **55** aparaM dakSiNato vAyau vAti sati vadatha  
nidAgho bhaviSyati tataH sopi jAyate| **56** re re kapaTina  
AkAzasya bhUmyAzca lakSaNaM boddhuM zaknutha, **57**  
kintu kAlasyAsya lakSaNaM kuto boddhuM na zaknutha?  
yUyaJca svayaM kuto na nyASyaM vicArayatha? **58**  
aparaJca vivAdinA sArddhaM vicArayituH samIpaM  
gacchan pathi tasmAduddhAraM prAptuM yatasva nocet  
sa tvAM dhRtvA vicArayituH samIpaM nayati| vicArayitA  
yadi tvAM praharttuH samIpaM samarpayati prahartta  
tvAM kArAyAM badhnAti **59** tarhi tvAmahaM vadAmi

tvayA niHzeSaM kapardakeSu na parizodhiteSu tvaM  
tato muktiM prAptuM na zakSyasi|

**13** aparaJca pIlAto yeSAM gAlIlyAnAM raktAni  
balInAM raktaiH sahAmizrayat teSAM gAlIlyAnAM  
vRttAntaM katipayajanA upasthApya yIzave  
kathayAmAsuH| **2** tataH sa pratyuvAca teSAM lokAnAm  
etAdRzI durgati rghaTitA tatkAraNAd yUyaM  
kimanyebhyo gAlIlyebhyopyadhikapApinastAn  
bodhadhv? **3** yuSmAnahaM vadAmi tathA na  
kintu manaHsu na parAvarttiteSu yUyamapi  
tathA naMkSyatha| **4** aparaJca zilohanAmna  
uccagRhasya patanAd ye'STAdazajanA mRtAste  
yirUzAlami nivAsisarvvalokebhyo'dhikAparAdhinaH  
kiM yUyamityaM bodhadhv? **5** yuSmAnahaM  
vadAmi tathA na kintu manaHsu na parivarttiteSu  
yUyamapi tathA naMkSyatha| **6** anantaraM sa  
imAM dRSTA ntakathAmakathayad eko janO  
drAkSAkSetramadhy ekamuDumbaravRkSaM ropitavAn|  
pazcAt sa Agatya tasmin phalAni gaveSayAmAsa, **7**  
kintu phalAprApteH kAraNAd udyAnakAraM  
bhRtyaM jagAda, pazya vatsaratrayaM yAvadAgatya  
etasminnuDumbaratarau kSalAnyanicchAmi, kintu  
naikamapi prapnomi tarurayaM kuto vRthA sthAnaM  
vyApya tiSThati? enaM chindhi| **8** tato bhRtyaH  
pratyuvAca, he prabho punarvarSamekaM sthAtum  
Adiza; etasya mUlasya caturdikSu khanitvAham  
AlavAlaM sthApayAmi| **9** tataH phalituM zaknoti yadi na  
phalati tarhi pazcAt chetsyasi| **10** atha vizrAmavAre  
bhajanagehe yIzurupadizati **11** tasmit samaye

bhUtagrastatvAt kubjIbhUyASTAdazavarSANi yAvat  
kenApyupAyena Rju rbhavituM na zaknoti yA durbbalA  
stri, **12** tAM tatropasthitAM vilokya yIzustAmAhUya  
kathitavAn he nAri tava daurbbalyAt tvaM muktA bhava|  
**13** tataH paraM tasyA gAtre hastArpaNamAtrAt sA  
RjurbhUtvezvarasya dhanyavAdaM karttumArebhe| **14**  
kintu vizrAmavAre yIzunA tasyAH svAsthyakaraNAd  
bhajanagehasyAdhipatiH prakupya lokAn uvAca, SaTsu  
dineSu lokaiH karma karttavyaM tasmAddhetoH  
svAsthyArthaM teSu dineSu Agacchata, vizrAmavAre  
mAgacchata| **15** tadA pabhuH pratyuvAca re kapaTino  
yuSmAkam ekaiko jano vizrAmavAre svIyaM svIyaM  
vRSabhaM gardabhaM vA bandhanAnmocayitvA jalaM  
pAyayituM kiM na nayati? **16** tarhyASTAdazavatsarAn  
yAvat zaitAnA baddhA ibrAhImaH santatiriyaM nArI kiM  
vizrAmavAre na mocayitavyA? **17** eSu vAkyeSu  
kathiteSu tasya vipakSAH salajjA jAtAH kintu tena  
kRtasarvvamahAkarmmakAraNAt lokanivahaH  
sAnando'bhat| **18** anantaraM sovadad Izvarasya  
rAjyaM kasya sadRzaM? kena tadupamAsyAmi? **19**  
yat sarSapabIjaM gRhItvA kazcijana udyAna  
uptavAn tad bIjamaGkuritaM sat mahAvRkSo'jAyata,  
tatastasya zAkhAsu vihAyasIyavihagA Agatya nyUSuH,  
tadrAjyaM tAdRzena sarSapabIjena tulyaM| **20**  
punaH kathayAmAsa, Izvarasya rAjyaM kasya  
sadRzaM vadiSyAmi? yat kiNvaM kAcit stri gRhItvA  
droNatrayaparimitagodhUmacUrNeSu sthApayAmAsa, **21**  
tataH krameNa tat sarvvagodhUmacUrNaM vyApnoti,  
tasya kiNvasya tulyam Izvarasya rAjyaM| **22** tataH sa

yirUzAlamnagaraM prati yAtrAM kRtvA nagare nagare  
 grAme grAme samupadizan jagAma| **23** tadA  
 kazcijjanastaM papraccha, he prabho kiM kevalam alpe  
 lokAH paritrAsyante? **24** tataH sa lokAn uvAca,  
 saMkIrNadvAreNa praveSTuM yataghvaM, yatohaM  
 yuSmAn vadAmi, bahavaH praveSTuM ceSTiSyante kintu  
 na zakSyanti| **25** gRhapatinothAya dvAre ruddhe sati  
 yadi yUyaM bahiH sthitvA dvAramAhatya vadatha, he  
 prabho he prabho asmatkAraNAd dvAraM mocayatu,  
 tataH sa iti prativakSyati, yUyaM kutrattyA lokA ityahaM  
 na jAnAmi| **26** tadA yUyaM vadiSyatha, tava sAkSAd  
 vayaM bhejanaM pAnaJca kRtavantaH, tvajcAsmAkaM  
 nagarasya pathi samupadiSTavAn| **27** kintu sa vakSyati,  
 yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, yUyaM kutrattyA lokA  
 ityahaM na jAnAmi; he durAcAriNo yUyaM matto  
 dUrIbhavata| **28** tadA ibrAhImaM ishAkaM yAkUbajca  
 sarvvabhaviSyadvAdinazca Izvarasya rAjyaM prAptAn  
 svAMzca bahiSkRtAn dRSTvA yUyaM rodanaM  
 dantairdantagharSaNaJca kariSyatha| **29** aparaJca  
 pUrvvapazcimadakSiNottaradigbhyo lokA Agatya  
 Izvarasya rAjye nivatsyanti| **30** pazyatetthaM zeSIyA lokA  
 agrA bhaviSyanti, agrIyA lokAzca zeSA bhaviSyanti| **31**  
 aparaJca tasmin dine kiyantaH phirUzina Agatya yIzuM  
 procuH, bahircaccha, sthAnAdasmAt prasthAnaM kuru,  
 herod tvAM jighAMsatil| **32** tataH sa pratyavocat  
 pazyatAdya zvazca bhUtAn vihApya rogiNo'rogiNaH  
 kRtvA tRtiyehni setsyAmi, kathAmetAM yUyamitvA taM  
 bhUrimAyaM vadatal| **33** tatrApyadya zvaH parazvazca  
 mayA gamanAgamane karttavye, yato heto ryirUzAlamo

bahiH kutrApi kopi bhaviSyadvAdI na ghAniSyate| 34 he  
yirUzAlam he yirUzAlam tvaM bhaviSyadvAdino haMsi  
tavAntike preritAn prastarairmArayasi ca, yathA kukkuTI  
nijapakSAdhaH svazAvakAn saMgRhlAti, tathAhamapi  
tava zizUn saMgrahItuM kativArAn aicchaM kintu tvaM  
naicchaH| 35 pazyata yuSmAkaM vAsasthAnAni  
procchidyamAnAni parityaktAni ca bhaviSyanti;  
yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, yaH prabho  
rnAmnAgacchatI sa dhanya iti vAcaM yAvatkAlaM na  
vadiSyatha, tAvatkAlaM yUyaM mAM na drakSyatha|

**14** anantaraM vizrAmavAre yIzau pradhAnasya  
phirUzino gRhe bhoktuM gatavati te taM vIkSitum  
Arebhire| 2 tadA jalodarI tasya sammukhe sthitaH| 3  
tataH sa vyavasthApakAn phirUzinazca papraccha,  
vizrAmavAre svAsthyaM karttavyaM na vA? tataste  
kimapi na pratyUcuH| 4 tadA sa taM rogiNaM svasthaM  
kRtvA visasarja; 5 tAnuvAca ca yuSmAkaM kasyacid  
garddabho vRSabho vA ced gartte patati tarhi  
vizrAmavAre tatkSaNaM sa kiM taM notthApayiSyati? 6  
tataste kathAyA etasyAH kimapi prativaktuM na zekuH|  
7 aparaJca pradhAnasthAnamanonItatvakaraNaM vilokya  
sa nimantritAn etadupadezakathAM jagAda, 8 tvaM  
vivAhAdibhojyeSu nimantritaH san pradhAnasthAne  
mopAvekSIH| tvatto gauravAnvitanimantritajana AyAte 9  
nimantrayitAgatya manuSyAyaitasmai sthAnaM dehiti  
vAkyaM ced vakSyati tarhi tvaM saGkucito bhUtva  
sthAna itarasmin upaveSTum udyamSyasi| 10 asmAt  
kAraNAdeva tvaM nimantrito gatvA'pradhAnasthAna  
upaviza, tato nimantrayitAgatya vadiSyati, he

bandho proccasthAnaM gatvopaviza, tathA sati  
bhojanopaviSTAnAM sakalAnAM sAkSAT tvaM mAnyo  
bhaviSyasi| **11** yaH kazcit svamunnamayati sa  
namayiSyate, kintu yaH kazcit svaM namayati sa  
unnamayiSyate| **12** tadA sa nimantrayitAraM  
janamapi jagAda, madhyAhne rAtrau vA bhojye kRte  
nijabandhugaNo vA bhrAtRgaNo vA jjAtigaNo vA  
dhanigaNo vA samIpavAsigaNo vA etAn na nimantraya,  
tathA kRte cet te tvAM nimantrayiSyanti, tarhi  
parizodho bhaviSyati| **13** kintu yadA bhejyaM karoSi tadA  
daridrazuSkakarakhaJjAndhAn nimantraya, **14** tata  
AziSaM lapsyase, teSu parizodhaM karttumazaknuvatsu  
zmazAnAddhArmmikAnAmuthAnakAle tvaM phalAM  
lapsyase| **15** anantaraM tAM kathAM nizamya  
bhojanopaviSTaH kazcit kathayAmAsa, yo jana  
Izvarasya rAjye bhoktuM lapsyate saeva dhanyaH| **16**  
tataH sa uvAca, kazcit jano rAtrau bhejyaM kRtvA  
bahUn nimantrayAmAsa| **17** tato bhojanasamaye  
nimantritalokAn AhvAtuM dAsadvArA kathayAmAsa,  
khadyadravyANI sarvvANI samAsAditANI santi,  
yUyamAgacchata| **18** kintu te sarvva ekaikaM chalaM  
kRtvA kSamAM prArthayAJcakrire| prathamo janaH  
kathayAmAsa, kSetramekaM krItavAnahaM tadeva  
draSTuM mayA gantavyam, ataeva mAM kSantuM taM  
nivedaya| **19** anyo janaH kathayAmAsa, dazavRSAnahaM  
krItavAn tAn parIkSituM yAmi tasmAdeva mAM kSantuM  
taM nivedaya| **20** aparaH kathayAmAsa, vyUDhavAnahaM  
tasmAt kAraNAd yAtuM na zaknomi| **21** pazcAt sa dAso  
gatvA njaprabhoH sAkSAT sarvvavRttAntaM

nivedayAmAsa, tatosau gRhapatiH kupyitvA svadAsaM  
 vyAjahAra, tvaM satvaraM nagarasya sannivezAn  
 mArgAMzca gatvA daridrazuSkakarakhaJJAndhAn  
 atrAnaya| **22** tato dAso'vadat, he prabho bhavata  
 AjJAnusAreNAkriyata tathApi sthAnamasti| **23** tadA  
 prabhuH puna rdAsAyAkathayat, rAjapathAn  
 vRkSamUlAni ca yAtvA madIyagRhapUraNArthaM  
 lokAnAgantuM pravarttaya| **24** ahaM yuSmabhyam  
 kathayAmi, pUrvvanimantritAnamekopi mamAsya  
 rAtribhojyasyAsvAdaM na prApsyati| **25** anantaraM  
 bahuSu lokeSu yIzoH pazcAd vrajiteSu satsu sa  
 vyAghuTya tebhyaH kathayAmAsa, **26** yaH kazcin mama  
 samIpam Agatya svasya mAtA pitA patnI santAnA  
 bhrAtaro bhagimyo nijaprANAzca, etebhyaH sarvvebhyo  
 mayyadhikaM prema na karoti, sa mama ziSyo bhavituM  
 na zakSyati| **27** yaH kazcit svIlyaM kruzaM vahan mama  
 pazcAnna gacchatI, sopi mama ziSyo bhavituM na  
 zakSyati| **28** durganirmmANe kativyayo bhaviSyati, tathA  
 tasya samAptikaraNArthaM sampattirasti na vA,  
 prathamamupavizya etanna gaNayati, yuSmAkaM  
 madhya etAdRzaH kosti? **29** noced bhittiM kRtvA zeSe  
 yadi samApayituM na zakSyati, **30** tarhi mAnuSoyaM  
 nicetum Arabhata samApayituM nAzaknot, iti vyAhRtya  
 sarvve tamupahasiSyanti| **31** aparaJca bhinnabhUpatinA  
 saha yuddhaM karttum udyamya dazasahasrANi  
 sainyAni gRhItvA viMzatisahasreH sainyaiH sahitasya  
 samIpavAsinaH sammukhaM yAtuM zakSyAmi na veti  
 prathamaM upavizya na vicArayati etAdRzo bhUmipatiH  
 kah? **32** yadi na zaknoti tarhi ripAvatidUre tiSThati sati

nijadUtaM preSya sandhiM karttuM prArthayeta| **33**  
 tadvad yuSmAkaM madhye yaH kazcin madarthaM  
 sarvvasvaM hAtuM na zaknoti sa mama ziSyo bhavituM  
 na zakSyati| **34** lavaNam uttamam iti satyaM, kintu yadi  
 lavaNasya lavaNatvam apagacchati tarhi tat kathaM  
 svAduyuktaM bhaviSyati? **35** tada bhUmyartham  
 AlavAlarAzyarthamapi bhadraM na bhavati; lokAstad  
 bahiH kSipantiyasya zrotuM zotre staH sa zRNotu|

**15** tadA karasaJcAyinaH pApnazca lokA upadezkathAM  
 zrotuM yIzoH samIpam Agacchan| **2** tataH phirUzina  
 upAdhyAyAzca vivadamAnAH kathayAmAsuH eSa  
 mAnuSaH pApibhiH saha praNayaM kRtvA taiH  
 sArddhaM bhuMkte| **3** tadA sa tebhya imAM  
 dRSTAntakathAM kathitavAn, **4** kasyacit zatameSeSu  
 tiSThatmu teSAMekaM sa yadi hArayati tarhi  
 madhyeprAntaram ekonazatameSAn vihAya  
 hAritameSasya uddezaprAptiparyyanataM na gaveSayati,  
 etAdRzo loko yuSmAkaM madhye ka Aste? **5**  
 tasyoddezaM prApya hRSTamanAstaM skandhe nidhAya  
 svasthAnam AnIya bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsina  
 AhUya vakti, **6** hAritaM meSaM prAptoham ato heto  
 rmayA sArddham Anandata| **7** tadvadahaM yuSmAn  
 vadAmi, yeSAM manaHparAvarttanasya prayojanaM  
 nAsti, tAdRzaikonazatadhArmmikakAraNAd ya  
 AnandastasmAd ekasya manaHparivarttinaH pApinaH  
 kAraNAt svarge 'dhikAnando jAyate| **8** aparaJca  
 dazAnAM rUpyakhaNDAnAm ekakhaNDe hArite  
 pradipaM prajvAlya gRhaM sammArjya tasya prAptiM  
 yAvad yatnena na gaveSayati, etAdRzI yoSit kAste? **9**

prApte sati bandhubAndhavasamIpavAsinIrAhUya  
kathayati, hAritaM rUpyakhaNDaM prAptAhaM  
tasmAdeva mayA sArddham Anandata| **10** tadvadahaM  
yuSmAn vyAharAmi, ekena pApinA manasi parivarttite,  
Izvarasya dUtAnAM madhyeypyAnando jAyate| **11**  
aparaJca sa kathayAmAsa, kasyacid dvau putrAvAstAM,  
**12** tayoH kaniSThaH putraH pitre kathayAmAsa, he  
pitastava sampattyA yamaMzaM prApsyAmyahaM  
vibhajya taM dehi, tataH pitA nijAM sampattiM vibhajya  
tAbhyAM dadau| **13** katipayAt kAlAt paraM sa  
kaniSThaputraH samastaM dhanaM saMgRhya  
dUradezaM gatvA duSTAcaraNena sarvvAM sampattiM  
nAzayAmAsa| **14** tasya sarvvadhane vyayaM gate taddeze  
mahAdurbhikSaM babhUva, tatastasya dainyadazA  
bhavitum Arebhe| **15** tataH paraM sa gatvA taddezIyaM  
gRhasthamekam Azrayata; tataH sataM zUkaravrajA M  
cArayituM prAntaraM preSayAmAsa| **16** kenApi  
tasmai bhakSyAdAnAt sa zUkaraphalavalkalena  
piciNDapUraNAM vavAjcha| **17** zeSe sa manasi cetanAM  
prApya kathayAmAsa, hA mama pituH samIpe kati kati  
vetanabhujo dAsA yatheSTaM tatodhikaJca bhakSyaM  
prApnuvanti kintvahaM kSudhA mumUrSuH| **18**  
ahamutthAya pituH samIpaM gatvA kathAmetAM  
vadiSyAmi, he pitar Izvarasya tava ca viruddhaM  
pApamakaravam **19** tava putraiti vikhyAto bhavituM na  
yogyosmi ca, mAM tava vaitanikaM dAsaM kRtvA  
sthApaya| **20** pazcAt sa utthAya pituH samIpaM jagAma;  
tatastasya pitAtidUre taM nirIkSya dayAJcakre, dhAvitvA  
tasya kaNThaM gRhItvA taM cucumba ca| **21** tadA putra

uvAca, he pitar Izvarasya tava ca viruddhaM  
 pApamakaravaM, tava putraiti vikhyAto bhavituM na  
 yogyosmi ca| **22** kintu tasya pitA nijadAsAn Adideza,  
 sarvvottamavastrAnyAnIya paridhApayatainaM haste  
 cAGgurIyakam arpayata pAdayozcopAnahau  
 samarpayata; **23** puSTaM govatsam AnIya mArayata ca  
 taM bhuktvA vayam AnandAmal| **24** yato mama putroyam  
 amriyata punarajIvId hAritazca labdhobhUt tatasta  
 Ananditum Arebhire| **25** tatkAle tasya jyeSThaH putraH  
 kSetra AsIt| atha sa nivezanasya nikaTaM Agacchan  
 nRtyAnAM vAdyAnAJca zabdaM zrutvA **26** dAsAnAm  
 ekam AhUya papraccha, kiM kAraNamasya? **27** tataH  
 sovAdIt, tava bhrAtAgamat, tava tAtazca taM suzarIraM  
 prApya puSTaM govatsaM mAratavAn| **28** tataH sa  
 prakupya nivezanAntaH praveSTuM na sammene;  
 tatastasya pitA bahirAgatya taM sAdhayAmAsa| **29** tataH  
 sa pitaraM pratyuvAca, pazya tava kAJcidapyAjJAM na  
 vilaMghya bahUn vatsarAn ahaM tvAM seve  
 tathApi mitraiH sArddham utsavaM karttuM kadApi  
 chAgamekamapi mahyaM nAdadAH; **30** kintu tava yaH  
 putro vezyAgamanAdibhistava sampattim apavyayitavAn  
 tasminnAgatamAtre tasyaiva nimittaM puSTaM  
 govatsaM mAratavAn| **31** tadA tasya pitAvocat, he putra  
 tvaM sarvvadA mayA sahAsi tasmAn mama yadyadAste  
 tatsarvvaM tava| **32** kintu tavAyaM bhrAtA mRtaH  
 punarajIvId hAritazca bhUtvA prAptobhUt, etasmAt  
 kAraNAd utsavAnandau karttum ucitamasAkam|

**16** aparaJca yIzuH ziSyebhyonyAmekAM kathAM  
 kathayAmAsa kasyacid dhanavato manuSyasya

gRhakAryyAdhIze        sampatterapavyaye'pavAdite  
sati    2 tasya prabhustam AhUya jagAda, tvayi  
yAmimAM kathAM zRNomi sA kIdRzi? tvaM  
gRhakAryyAdhIzakarmmaNo    gaNanAM darzaya  
gRhakAryyAdhIzapade tvaM na sthAsyasi| 3 tadA sa  
gRhakAryyAdhIzo manasA cintayAmAsa, prabhu ryadi  
mAM gRhakAryyAdhIzapadAd bhraMzayati tarhi kiM  
kariSye'haM? mRdaM khanituM mama zakti  
rnAsti bhikSituJca lajjiSye'haM| 4 ataeva mayi  
gRhakAryyAdhIzapadAt cyute sati yathA lokA  
mahyam AzrayaM dAsyanti tadarthaM yatkarmma  
mayA karaNIyaM tan nirNIyate| 5 pazcAt sa  
svaprabhorekaikam adhamarNam AhUya prathamaM  
papraccha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam? 6 tataH  
sa uvAca, ekazatADhakatailAni; tadA gRhakAryyAdhIzaH  
provAca, tava patramAnIya zIghramupavizya  
tatra paJcAzataM likha| 7 pazcAdanyamekaM  
papraccha, tvatto me prabhuNA kati prApyam?  
tataH sovAdId ekazatADhakagodhUmAH; tadA sa  
kathayAmAsa, tava patramAnIya azItiM likha| 8  
tenaiva prabhustamayathArthakRtam adhIzaM  
tadbuddhinaipuNyAt prazazaMsa; itthaM  
diptirUpasantAnebhya etatsaMsArasya santAnA  
varttamAnakAle'dhikabuddhimanto bhavanti| (aiōn g165) 9  
ato vadAmi yUyamapyyayathArthena dhanena mitrANI  
labhadhvAM tato yuSmAsu padabhraSTeSvapi tAni  
cirakAlam AzrayaM dAsyanti| (aiōnios g166) 10 yaH  
kazcit kSudre kAryye vizvAsyo bhavati sa mahati  
kAryyepi vizvAsyo bhavati, kintu yaH kazcit kSudre

kAryye'vizvAsyo bhavati sa mahati kAryyepyavizvAsyo  
bhavati| **11** ataeva ayathArthena dhanena yadi  
yUyamavizvAsyA jAtAstarhi satyaM dhanaM yuSmAkaM  
kareSu kaH samarpayiSyati? **12** yadi ca paradhanena  
yUyam avizvAsyA bhavatha tarhi yuSmAkaM  
svakIyadhanaM yuSmabhyaM ko dAsyati? **13** kopi dAsa  
ubhau prabhU sevituM na zaknoti, yata ekasmin  
priyamANo'nyasminnapriyate yadvA ekaM janaM  
samAdRtya tadanyaM tucchIkaroti tadvad yUyamapi  
dhanezvarau sevituM na zaknutha| **14** tadaitAH sarvvAH  
kathAH zrutvA lobhiphirUzinastamupajahasuH| **15** tataH  
sa uvAca, yUyaM manuSyANAM nikaTe svAn nirdoSAn  
darzayatha kintu yuSmAkam antaHkaraNAnIzvaro  
jAnAti, yat manuSyANAm ati prazaMsyaM tad Izvarasya  
ghRNyaM| **16** yohana AgamanaparyyanataM yuSmAkaM  
samIpe vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAdinAM lekhanAni cAsan  
tataH prabhRti IzvararAjyasya susaMvAdaH pracarati,  
ekaiko lokastanmadhyaM yatnena pravizati ca| **17** varaM  
nabhasaH pRthivyAzca lopo bhaviSyati tathApi  
vyavasthAyA ekabindorapi lopo na bhaviSyati| **18** yaH  
kazcit svIyAM bhAryyAM vihAya striyamanyAM vivahati  
sa paradArAn gacchati, yazca tA tyaktAM nArIM vivahati  
sopi paradArAna gacchati| **19** eko dhanI manuSyAH  
zuklAni sUkSmANi vastrANi paryyadadhAt pratidinaM  
paritoSarUpeNAbhuMktApivacca| **20** sarvvAGge  
kSatayukta iliyAsaranAmA kazcid daridrastasya  
dhanavato bhojanapAtrAt patitam ucchiSTaM bhoktuM  
vAJchan tasya dvAre patityAtiSThat; **21** atha zvAna  
Agatya tasya kSatAnyalihan| **22** kiyatkAlAtparaM sa

daridraH prANAn jahau; tataH svargiyadUtAstaM nItvA  
ibrAhImaH kroDa upavezayAmAsuH| **23** pazcAt sa  
dhanavAnapi mamAra, taM zmazAne sthApayAmAsuzca;  
kintu paraloke sa vedanAkulaH san UrddhvAM nirIkSya  
bahudUrAd ibrAhImaM tatkroDa iliyAsaraJca vilokya  
ruvannuvAca; (**Hadēs g86**) **24** he pitar ibrAhIm  
anugRhya aGgulyagrabhAgam jale majjayitvA mama  
jihvAM zItalAM karttum iliyAsaraM preraya, yato  
vahnizikhAtohaM vyathitosmi| **25** tadA ibrAhIm  
babhASe, he putra tvaM jIvan sampadaM prAptavAn  
iliyAsarastu vipadaM prAptavAn etat smara, kintu  
samprati tasya sukhaM tava ca duHkhaM bhavati| **26**  
aparamapi yuSmAkam asmAkajca sthAnayo rmadhye  
mahadvicchedo'sti tata etatsthAnasya lokAstat sthAnaM  
yAtuM yadva tatsthAnasya lokA etat sthAnamAyAtuM na  
zaknuyanti| **27** tadA sa uktavAn, he pitatarhi tvAM  
nivedayAmi mama pitu rgehe ye mama pajca bhrAtaraH  
santi **28** te yathaitad yAtanAsthAnaM nAyAsyanti tathA  
mantraNAM dAtuM teSAM samIpam iliyAsaraM preraya|  
**29** tata ibrAhIm uvAca, mUsAbhaviSyadvAdinAjca  
pustakAni teSAM nikaTe santi te tadvacanAni  
manyantAM| **30** tadA sa nivedayAmAsa, he pitar ibrAhIm  
na tathA, kintu yadi mRtalokAnAM kazcit teSAM  
samIpam yAti tarhi te manAMsi vyAghoTayiSyanti| **31**  
tata ibrAhIm jagAda, te yadi mUsAbhaviSyadvAdinAjca  
vacanAni na manyante tarhi mRtalokAnAM kasmiMzcid  
utthitepi te tasya mantraNAM na maMsyante|

**17** itaH paraM yIzuH ziSyAn uvAca, vighnairavazyam  
AgantavyaM kintu vighnA yena ghaTiSyante tasya

durgati rbhaviSyati| **2** eteSAM kSudraprANinAm  
 ekasyApi vighnajananAt kaNThabaddhapeSaNIkasya  
 tasya sAgarAgAdhajale majjanaM bhadraM| **3**  
 yUyaM sveSu sAvadhAnAstiSThata; tava bhrAtA  
 yadi tava kijcid aparAdhyati tarhi taM tarjaya,  
 tena yadi manaH parivarttayati tarhi taM  
 kSamasva| **4** punarekadinamadhye yadi sa tava  
 saptakRtvo'parAdhyati kintu saptakRtva Agatya manaH  
 parivartya mayAparAddham iti vadati tarhi taM  
 kSamasva| **5** tada preritAH prabhumi avadan  
 asmAkAM vizvAsaM varddhaya| **6** prabhuruvAca, yadi  
 yuSmAkAM sarSapaikapramANo vizvAsosti tarhi tvaM  
 samUlamutpATito bhUtvA samudre ropito bhava  
 kathAyAm etasyAm etaduDumbarAya kathitAyAM sa  
 yuSmAkamAjJAvalo bhaviSyati| **7** aparaM svadAse halaM  
 vAhayitvA vA pazUn cArayitvA kSetrAd Agate sati taM  
 vadati, ehi bhoktumupaviza, yuSmAkam etAdRzaH kosti?  
**8** varaJca pUrvvaM mama khAdyamAsAdya yAvad bhuJje  
 pivAmi ca tAvad baddhakaTiH paricara pazcAt tvamapi  
 bhokSyase pAsyasi ca kathAmIdRzIM kiM na vakSyati? **9**  
 tena dAsena prabhorAjJAnurUpe karmmaNi kRte  
 prabhuH kiM tasmin bAdhito jAtaH? netthaM budhyate  
 mayA| **10** itthaM nirUpiteSu sarvvakarmmasu kRteSu  
 satmu yUyamapidaM vAkyam vadatha, vayam  
 anupakAriNo dAsA asmAbhiryadyatkarttavyaM  
 tanmAtrameva kRtaM| **11** sa yirUzAlami yAtrAM kurvvan  
 zomiroNgAllpradezamadhyena gacchati, **12** etarhi  
 kutracid grAme pravezamAtre dazakuSThinastaM sAkSAT  
 kRtvA **13** dUre tiSThanatauccai rvaktumArebhire, he

prabho yIzo dayasvAsmAn| **14** tataH sa tAn dRSTvA  
 jagAda, yUyaM yAjakAnAM samIpe svAn darzayata,  
 tataste gacchanto rogAt pariSkRtAH| **15** tadA teSAMekaH  
 svaM svasthaM dRSTvA proccairIzvaraM dhanyaM  
 vadan vyAghuTyAyAto yIzo rguNAnanuvadan  
 taccaraNAdhobhUmau papAta; **16** sa cAsIt zomiroNI| **17**  
 tadA yIzuravadat, dazajanAH kiM na pariSkRtAH?  
 tavyanye navajanAH kutra? **18** IzvaraM dhanyaM  
 vadantam enaM videzinaM vinA kopyanyo na prApyata|  
**19** tadA sa tamuvAca, tvamutthAya yAhi vizvAsaste tvAM  
 svasthaM kRtavAn| **20** atha kadezvarasya rAjatvaM  
 bhaviSyatIti phirUzibhiH pRSTe sa pratyuvAca, Izvarasya  
 rAjatvam aizvaryyadarzanena na bhaviSyati| **21** ata  
 etasmin pazyta tasmin vA pazyta, iti vAkyaM lokA vaktuM  
 na zakSyanti, Izvarasya rAjatvaM yuSmAkam  
 antarevAste| **22** tataH sa ziSyAn jagAda, yadA yuSmAbhi  
 rmanujasutasya dinamekaM draSTum vAJchiSyate kintu  
 na darziSyate, IdRkkAla AyAti| **23** tadAtra pazyta  
 vA tatra pazyeti vAkyaM lokA vakSyanti, kintu  
 teSAM pazcAt mA yAta, mAnugacchata ca| **24**  
 yatastaDid yathAkAzaikadizyudiya tadanyAmapi dizaM  
 vyApya prakAzate tadvat nijadine manujasUnuH  
 prakAziSyate| **25** kintu tatpUrvvaM tenAnekAni  
 duHkhAni bhoktavyAnyetadvarttamAnalokaizca  
 so'vajJAtavyaH| **26** nohasya vidyamAnakAle yathAbhavat  
 manuSyasUnoH kAlepi tathA bhaviSyati| **27** yAvatkAlaM  
 noho mahApotaM nArohad AplAvivAryyetya  
 sarvvaM nAnAzayacca tAvatkAlaM yathA lokA  
 abhuJjatApivan vyavahan vyavAhayaMzca; **28**

itthaM loTo varttamAnakAlepI yathA lokA  
 bhojanapAnakrayavikrayaropaNagRhanirmmANakarmmasu  
 prAvarttanta, **29** kintu yadA loT sidomo nirjagAma tadA  
 nabhasaH sagandhakAgnivRSTi rbhUtvA sarvvaM  
 vyanAzayat **30** tadvan mAnavaputraprakAzadinepi  
 bhaviSyati| **31** tadA yadi kazcid gRhopari tiSThati tarhi sa  
 gRhamadhyAt kimapi dravyamAnetum avaruhya naitu;  
 yazca kSetre tiSThati sopi vyAghuTya nAyAtu| **32** loTaH  
 patnIM smarata| **33** yaH prANAn rakSituM ceSTiSyate sa  
 prANAn hArayiSyati yastu prANAn hArayiSyati saeva  
 prANAn rakSiSyati| **34** yuSmAnahaM vacmi tasyAM  
 rAtrau zayyaikagatayo rlokayoreko dhAriSyate  
 parastyakSyate| **35** striyau yugapat peSaNIM  
 vyAvarttayiSyatastayorekA dhAriSyate parAtyakSyate| **36**  
 puruSau kSetre sthAsyatatastayoreko dhAriSyate  
 parastyakSyate| **37** tadA te papracchuH, he prabho  
 kutretthaM bhaviSyati? tataH sa uvAca, yatra  
 zavastiSThati tatra gRdhrA milanti|

**18** aparaJca lokairaklAntai rnirantaraM  
 prArthayitavyam ityAzayena yIzunA dRSTAnta ekaH  
 kathitaH| **2** kutracinnagare kazcit prADvivAka AsIt sa  
 IzvarAnnAbibhet mAnuSAMzca nAmanyata| **3** atha  
 tatpuravAsinI kAcidvidhavA tatsamIpametya vivAdinA  
 saha mama vivAdaM pariSkurviti nivedayAmAsa| **4**  
 tataH sa prADvivAkaH kiyaddinAni na tadaGgIkRtavAn  
 pazcAccitte cintayAmAsa, yadyapIzvarAnna bibhemi  
 manuSyAnapi na manye **5** tathApyeSA vidhavA mAM  
 kliznAti tasmAdasyA vivAdaM pariSkariSyAmi  
 nocet sA sadAgatya mAM vyagraM kariSyati| **6**

pazcAt prabhuravadad asAvanyAyaprADvivAko  
yadAha tatra mano nidhadhvaM| 7 Izvarasya ye  
'bhirucitalokA divAnizaM prArthayante sa bahudinAni  
vilambyApi teSAM vivAdAn kiM na pariSkariSyati? 8  
yuSmAnahaM vadAmi tvarayA pariSkariSyati, kintu yadA  
manuSyaputra AgamiSyati tada pRthivyAM kimIdRzaM  
vizvAsaM prApsyati? 9 ye svAn dhArmmikAn jjAtvA  
parAn tucchikurvvanti etAdRgbhyaH, kiyadbhya imaM  
dRSTAntaM kathayAmAsa| 10 ekaH phirUzyaparaH  
karasaJcAyI dvAvimau prArthayituM mandiraM gatau| 11  
tato'sau phirUzyekapArzve tiSThan he Izvara  
ahamanyalokavat loThayitAnyAyI pAradArikazca  
na bhavAmi asya karasaJcAyinastulyazca na,  
tasmAttvAM dhanyaM vadAmi| 12 saptasu dineSu  
dinadvayamupavasAmi sarvvasampatte rdazamAMzaM  
dadAmi ca, etatkathAM kathayan prArthayAmAsa| 13  
kintu sa karasaJcAyi dUre tiSThan svargaM draSTuM  
necchan vakSasi karAghAtaM kurvvan he Izvara  
pApiSThaM mAM dayasva, itthaM prArthayAmAsa| 14  
yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, tayordvayo rmadhye kevalaH  
karasaJcAyI puNyavattvena gaNito nijagRhaM jagAma,  
yato yaH kazcit svamunnamayati sa nAmayiSyate kintu  
yaH kazcit svaM namayati sa unnamayiSyate|  
15 atha zizUnAM gAtrasparzArthaM lokAstAn  
tasya samIpamAninyuH ziSyAstad dRSTvAnetRn  
tarjayAmAsuH, 16 kintu yIzustAnAhUya jagAda,  
mannikaTam AgantuM zizUn anujAnIdhvaM tAMzca mA  
vArayata; yata IzvararAjyAdhikAriNa eSAM sadRzAH| 17  
ahaM yuSmAn yathArthaM vadAmi, yo janaH zizoH

sadRzo bhUtvA IzvararAjyaM na gRhlati sa kenApi  
prakAreNa tat praveSTuM na zaknoti| **18** aparam  
ekodhipatistaM papraccha, he paramaguro, anantAyuSaH  
prAptaye mayA kiM karttavyaM? (**aiōnios g166**) **19**  
yIzuruvAca, mAM kutaH paramaM vadasi? IzvaraM vinA  
kopi paramo na bhavati| **20** paradArAn mA gaccha,  
naraM mA jahi, mA coraya, mithyAsAkSyaM mA dehi,  
mAtaraN pitaraJca saMmanyasva, etA yA AjJAH santi  
tAstvaM jAnAsi| **21** tada sa uvAca, bAlyakAlAt sarvvA etA  
AcarAmi| **22** iti kathAM zrutvA yIzustamavadat, tathApi  
tavaikaM karmma nyUnamAste, nijaM sarvvasvaM  
vikrIya daridrebhyo vitara, tasmAt svarge dhanaM  
prApsyasi; tata Agatya mamAnugAmI bhava| **23**  
kintvetAM kathAM zrutvA sodhipatiH zuzoca, yatastasya  
bahudhanamAsIt| **24** tada yIzustamatizokAnvitaM  
dRSTvA jagAda, dhanavatAm IzvararAjyapravezA H kldRg  
duSkaraH| **25** IzvararAjye dhaninaH pravezAt  
sUcezhidreNa mahAGgasya gamanAgamane sukare| **26**  
zrotAraH papracchustarhi kena paritrANaM prApsyate?  
**27** sa uktavAn, yan mAnuSeNAzakyaM tad IzvareNa  
zakyaM| **28** tada pitara uvAca, pazyA vayaM sarvvasvaM  
parityajya tava pazcAdgAmino'bhavAma| **29** tataH  
sa uvAca, yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi,  
IzvararAjyArthaM gRhaM pitara bhrAtRgaNaM jAyAM  
santAnAMzca tyaktava| **30** iha kAle tato'dhikaM parakAle  
'nantAyuzca na prApsyati loka IdRzaH kopi nAsti| (**aiōn**  
**g165, aiōnios g166**) **31** anantaraM sa dvAdazaziSyAnAhUya  
babhASe, pazyata vayaM yirUzAlamnagaraM yAmaH,  
tasmAt manuSyaputre bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktaM yadasti

tadanurUpaM taM prati ghaTiSyate; **32** vastutastu  
 so'nyadezIyAnAM hasteSu samarpayiSyate, te  
 tamupahasiSyanti, anyAyamAcariSyanti tadvapuSi  
 niSThIvaM nikSepsyanti, kazAbhiH prahRtya taM  
 haniSyanti ca, **33** kintu tRtIyadine sa zmazAnAd  
 utthAsyati| **34** etasyAH kathAyA abhiprAyaM kiJcidapi te  
 boddhuM na zekuH teSAM nikaTe'spaSTatavAt  
 tasyaitAsAM kathAnAm AzayaM te jjAtuM na zekuzca|  
**35** atha tasmin yirIhoH purasyAntikaM prApte  
 kazcidandhaH pathaH pArzva upavizya bhikSAM akarot  
**36** sa lokasamUhasya gamanazabdaM zrutvA tatkAraNaM  
 pRSTavAn| **37** nAsaratIyayIzuryAtIti lokairukte sa  
 uccairvaktumArebhe, **38** he dAyUdaH santAna yIzo mAM  
 dayasva| **39** tatogragAminastaM maunI tiSTheti  
 tarjayAmAsuH kintu sa punAruvan uvAca, he dAyUdaH  
 santAna mAM dayasva| **40** tada yIzuH sthagito bhUtvA  
 svAntike tamAnetum Adideza| **41** tataH sa tasyAntikam  
 Agamat, tada sa taM papraccha, tvaM kimicchasi?  
 tvadarthamahaM kiM kariSyAmi? sa uktavAn, he  
 prabho'haM draSTuM labhai| **42** tada yIzuruvAca,  
 dRSTizaktiM gRhANA tava pratyayastvAM svasthaM  
 kRtavAn| **43** tatastatkSaNAt tasya cakSuSI prasanne;  
 tasmAt sa IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan tatpazcAd yayau,  
 tadAlokya sarvve lokA IzvaraM prazaMsitum Arebhire|

**19** yadA yIzu ryirIhopuraM pravizya tanmadhyena  
 gacchaMstadA **2** sakkeyanAmA karasaJcAyinAM  
 pradhAno dhanavAneko **3** yIzuH kIdRgiti draSTuM  
 ceSTitavAn kintu kharvvatvAllokasaMghamadhye  
 taddarzanamaprApya **4** yena pathA sa

yAsyati tatpathe'gre dhAvitvA taM draSTum  
uDumbaratarumAruroha| **5** pazcAd yIzustatsthAnam itvA  
UrrdhvaM vilokya taM dRSTvAvAdIt, he sakkeya tvaM  
zIghramavaroha mayAdya tvadgehe vastavyaM| **6** tataH  
sa zIghramavaruhya sAhlAdaM taM jagrAha| **7** tad  
dRSTvA sarvve vivadAmAnA vaktumArebhire,  
sotithitvena duSTalokagRhaM gacchatil| **8** kintu sakkeyo  
daNDAYamAno vaktumArebhe, he prabho pazyA mama  
yA sampattirasti tadarddhaM daridrebhyo dade, aparam  
anyAyaM kRtvA kasmAdapi yadi kadApi kijcit mayA  
gRhItaM tarhi taccaturguNaM dadAmi| **9** tadA  
yIzustamuktavAn ayamapi ibrAhImaH santAno'taH  
kAraNAd adyAsya gRhe trANamupasthitam| **10** yad  
hAritaM tat mRgayituM rakSituJca manuSyaputra  
AgatavAn| **11** atha sa yirUzAlamaH samIpa upAtiSThad  
IzvararAjatvasyAnuSThAnaM tadaiva bhaviSyatIti  
lokairanvabhUyata, tasmAt sa zrotRbhyaH  
punardRSTAntakathAm utthApya kathayAmAsa| **12** kopi  
mahAlloko nijArthaM rAjatvapadaM gRhItvA  
punarAgantuM dUradezaM jagAma| **13** yAtrAkAle nijAn  
dazadAsAn AhUya dazasvarNamudrA dattvA  
mamAgamanaparyyantaM vANijyaM kurutetyAdideza| **14**  
kintu tasya prajAstamavajJAya manuSyamenam  
asmAkamupari rAjatvaM na kArayivyAma imAM  
vArttAM tannikaTe prerayAmAsuH| **15** atha sa  
rAjatvapadaM prApyAgatavAn ekaiko jano bANijyena  
kiM labdhavAn iti jJAtoM yeSu dAseSu mudrA arpayat  
tAn AhUyAnetum Adideza| **16** tadA prathama Agatya  
kathitavAn, he prabho tava tayaikayA mudrayA

dazamudrA labdhAH| **17** tataH sa uvAca tvamuttamo  
 dAsaH svalpena vizvAsyo jAta itaH kAraNAt tvaM  
 dazanagarANAm adhipo bhava| **18** dvitIya Agatya  
 kathitavAn, he prabho tavaikayA mudrayA paJcamudrA  
 labdhAH| **19** tataH sa uvAca, tvaM paJcAnAM  
 nagarANAmadhipati rbhava| **20** tatonya Agatya  
 kathayAmAsa, he prabho pazya tava yA mudrA ahaM  
 vastre baddhvAsthApayaM seyaM| **21** tvaM kRpNo  
 yannAsthApayastadapi gRhlAsi, yannAvapastadeva ca  
 chinatsi tatohaM tvatto bhItaH| **22** tadA sa jagAda, re  
 duSTadAsa tava vAkyena tvAM doSiNaM kariSyAmi,  
 yadahaM nAsthApayaM tadeva gRhlAmi, yadahaM  
 nAvapaJca tadeva chinadmi, etAdRzaH kRpNohamiti  
 yadi tvaM jAnAsi, **23** tarhi mama mudrA baNijAM nikaTe  
 kuto nAsthApayaH? tayA kRte'ham Agatya kusIdena  
 sArddhaM nijamudrA aprApsyam| **24** pazcAt sa  
 samIpasthAn janAn AjApayat asmAt mudrA AnIya yasya  
 dazamudrAH santi tasmai datta| **25** te procuH prabho'sya  
 dazamudrAH santi| **26** yuSmAnahaM vadAmi yasyAzraye  
 vaddhate 'dhikaM tasmai dAyiSyate, kintu yasyAzraye na  
 varddhate tasya yadyadasti tadapi tasmAn nAyiSyate|  
**27** kintu mamAdhipatitvasya vazatve sthAtum  
 asammanyamAnA ye mama ripavastAnAnIya mama  
 samakSaM saMharata| **28** ityupadezakathAM  
 kathayitvA sogragaH san yirUzAlamapuraM yayau|  
**29** tato baitphagIbaithanIyAgrAmayoH samIpe  
 jaitunAdrerantikam itvA ziSyadvayam ityuktvA  
 preSayAmAsa, **30** yuvAmamuM sammukhasthagrAmaM  
 pravizyaiva yaM kopi mAnuSaH kadApi nArohat taM

garddabhazAvakaM baddhaM drakSyathastaM  
 mocayitvAnayataM| **31** tatra kuto mocayathaH? iti cet  
 kopi vakSyati tarhi vakSyathaH prabheratra prayojanam  
 Aste| **32** tadA tau praritau gatvA tatkathAnusAreNa  
 sarvvaM prAptau| **33** gardabhazAvakamocanakAle  
 tatvAmina UcuH, gardabhazAvakaM kuto mocayathaH?  
**34** tAvUcatuH prabhoratra prayojanam Aste| **35** pazcAt  
 tau taM gardabhazAvakaM yIzorantikamAnIya  
 tatpRSThe nijavasanAni pAtayitvA tadupari  
 yIzumArohayAmAsatuH| **36** atha yAtrAkAle lokAH pathi  
 svavastrANi pAtayitum Arebhire| **37** aparaM  
 jaitunAdrerupatyakAm itvA ziSyasaMghaH  
 pUrvvadRSTA Ni mahAkarmmANi smRtvA, **38** yo rAjA  
 prabho rnAmnAyAti sa dhanyaH svarge kuzalaM  
 sarvvocce jayadhvani rbhavatu, kathAmetAM kathayitvA  
 sAnandam ucairIzvaraM dhanyaM vaktumArebhe| **39**  
 tada lokAraNyamadhyastAH kiyantaH phirUzinastat  
 zrutvA yIzuM procuH, he upadezaka svaziSyAn  
 tarjaya| **40** sa uvAca, yuSmAnahaM vadAmi yadyamI  
 nIravAstiSThanti tarhi pASANA ucaiH kathAH  
 kathayiSyanti| **41** pazcAt tatpurAntikametya  
 tadaavalokya sAzrupAtaM jagAda, **42** hA hA cet  
 tvamagre'jJAsyathAH, tavAsminneva dine vA yadi  
 svamaGgalam upAlapsyathAH, tarhyuttamam  
 abhaviSyat, kintu kSaNesmin tattava dRSTeragocaram  
 bhavati| **43** tvaM svatrANakAle na mano nyadhatthA iti  
 heto ryatkAle tava ripavastvAM caturdikSu prAcIreNa  
 veSTayitvA rotsyanti **44** bAlakaiH sArddhaM bhUmisAt  
 kariSyanti ca tvanmadhye pASANaikopi pASANopari na

sthAsyati ca, kAla IdRza upasthAsyati| **45** atha  
madhyemandiraM pravizya tatratyAn krayivikrayiNo  
bahiSkurvvan **46** avadat madgRhaM prArthanAgRhamiti  
lipirAste kintu yUyaM tadeva cairANAM gahvaraM  
kurutha| **47** pazcAt sa pratyahaM madhyemandiram  
upadideza; tataH pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAH  
prAcInAzca taM nAzayituM ciceSTire; **48** kintu  
tadupadeze sarvve lokA niviSTacittAH sthitAstasmAt te  
tatkarttuM nAvakAzaM prApHuH|

**20** athaikadA yIzu rmanidare susaMvAdaM pracArayan  
lokAnupadizati, etarhi pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAH  
prAJczca tannikaTamAgatya papracchuH **2** kayAjJayA  
tvaM karmmANyetAni karoSi? ko vA tvAmAjJApayat?  
tadasmAn vada| **3** sa pratyuvAca, tarhi yuSmAnapi  
kathAmekAM pRcchAmi tasyottaraM vadata| **4** yohano  
majjanam Izvarasya mAnuSANAM vAjJAto jAtaM?  
**5** tataste mitho vivicya jagaduH, yadIzvarasya  
vadAmastarhi taM kuto na pratyaita sa iti vakSyati| **6**  
yadi manuSyasyeti vadAmastarhi sarvve lokA asmAn  
pASANai rhaniSyanti yato yohan bhaviSyadvAdIti sarvve  
dRDhaM jAnanti| **7** ataeva te pratyUcuH kasyAjJayA  
jAtam iti vaktuM na zaknumaH| **8** tadA yIzuravadat tarhi  
kayAjJayA karmmANyetAti karomIti ca yuSmAn na  
vakSyAmi| **9** atha lokAnAM sAkSAT sa imAM  
dRSTAntakathAM vaktumArebbe, kazcid drAkSAkSetraM  
kRtvA tat kSetraM kRSIvalAnAM hasteSu samarpya  
bahukAlArthaM dUradezaM jagAma| **10** atha phalakAle  
phalAni grahItu kRSIvalAnAM samIpe dAsaM prAhiNot  
kintu kRSIvalAstaM prahRtya riktahastaM visasarjuH| **11**

tataH sodhipatiH punaranyaM dAsaM preSayAmAsa, te  
tamapi prahRtya kuvyavahRtya riktaHastaM visasRjuH|

**12** tataH sa tRtIyavAram anyaM prAhiNot te tamapi  
kSatAGgaM kRtvA bahi rnicikSipuH| **13** tadA kSetrapati  
rvicArayAmAsa, mamedAnIM kiM karttavyaM?  
mama priye putre prahite te tamavazyA M dRSTvA  
samAdariSyante| **14** kintu kRSIvalAstaM nirikSya  
parasparaM vivicya procuH, ayamuttarAdhikArI  
AgacchatainaM hanmastatodhikArosmAkaM bhaviSyati|

**15** tataste taM kSetrAd bahi rnipAtya jaghnustasmAt sa  
kSetrapatistAn prati kiM kariSyati? **16** sa Agatya tAn  
kRSIvalAn hatvA pareSAM hasteSu tatkSetraM  
samarpayiSyati; iti kathAM zrutvA te 'vadan etAdRzI  
ghaTanA na bhavatu| **17** kintu yIzustAnavalokya jagAda,  
tarhi, sthapatayaH kariSyanti grAvANaM yantu  
tucchakaM| pradhAnaprasrastaH koNe sa eva hi  
bhaviSyati| etasya zAstrIyavacanasya kiM tAtparyyaM?

**18** aparaM tatpASANopari yaH patiSyati sa bhaMkSyate  
kintu yasyopari sa pASANaH patiSyati sa tena  
dhUlivac cUrNIbhaviSyati| **19** sosmAkaM viruddhaM  
dRSTA ntamimaM kathitavAn iti jJAtvA pradhAnayAjakA  
adhyApakAzca tadaiva taM dhartuM vavAJchuH kintu  
lokebhyo bibhyuH| **20** ataeva taM prati satarkAH  
santaH kathaM tadvAkyadoSaM dhRtvA taM  
dezAdhipasya sAdhuvezadhAriNazcarAn tasya samIpe  
preSayAmAsuH| **21** tadA te taM papracchuH, he  
upadezaka bhavAn yathArthaM kathayan upadizati,  
kamapyanapekSya satyatvenaizvaraM mArgamupadizati,  
vayametajjAnImaH| **22** kaisrarAjaY a karosmAbhi rdeyo

na vA? **23** sa teSAM vaJcanaM jjAtvAvadat kuto mAM  
parIkSadhve? mAM mudrAmekaM darzayata| **24** iha  
likhitA muRtiriyaM nAma ca kasya? te'vadan  
kaisarasya| **25** tadA sa uvAca, tarhi kaisarasya dravyaM  
kaisarAya datta; Izvarasya tu dravyamIzvarAya  
datta| **26** tasmAllokAnAM sAkSAT tatkathAyAH  
kamapi doSaM dhartumaprApya te tasyottarAd  
AzcaryyaM manyamAnA mauninastasthuH| **27** aparaJca  
zmazAnAdutthAnAnaGgIkAriNAM sidUkinAM kiyanto  
janA Agatya taM papracchuH, **28** he upadezaka zAstre  
mUsA asmAn pratIti lilekha yasya bhrAtA bhAryyAyAM  
satyAM niHsantAno mriyate sa tajjAyAM vivahya  
tadvaMzam utpAdayiSyati| **29** tathAca kecit sapta  
bhrAtara Asan teSAM jyeSTho bhrAtA vivahya  
nirapatyaH prANAn jahau| **30** atha dvitIyastasya jAyAM  
vivahya nirapatyaH san mamAra| tRtiyazca tAmeva  
vyuvAha; **31** itthaM sapta bhrAtarastAmeva vivahya  
nirapatyAH santo mamruH| **32** zeSe sA strI ca mamAra|  
**33** ataeva zmazAnAdutthAnakAle teSAM saptajanAnAM  
kasya sA bhAryyA bhaviSyati? yataH sA teSAM  
saptAnAmeva bhAryyAsIt| **34** tadA yIzuH pratyuvAca,  
etasya jagato lokA vivahanti vAgdattAzca bhavanti (**aiōn**  
**g165**) **35** kintu ye tajtagatprAptiyogyatvena gaNitAM  
bhaviSyanti zmazAnAccothAsyanti te na vivahanti  
vAgdattAzca na bhavanti, (**aiōn g165**) **36** te puna rna  
mriyante kintu zmazAnAdutthApitAH santa Izvarasya  
santAnAH svargIyadUtAnAM sadRzAzca bhavanti| **37**  
adhikantu mUsAH stambopAkhyAne paramezvara  
IbrAhIma Izvara ishAka Izvaro yAkUbazcezvara ityuktvA

mRtAnAM zmazAnAd utthAnasya pramANaM lilekha| **38**  
 ataeva ya IzvaraH sa mRtAnAM prabhu rna kintu  
 jIvatAmeva prabhuH, tannikaTe sarvve jIvantaH santi| **39**  
 iti zrutvA kiyantodhyApakA UcuH, he upadezaka bhavAn  
 bhadraM pratyuktavAn| **40** itaH paraM taM kimapi  
 praSTaM teSAM pragalbhatA nAbhUt| **41** pazcAt sa tAn  
 uvAca, yaH khrISTaH sa dAyUdaH santAna etAM kathAM  
 lokAH kathaM kathayanti? **42** yataH mama prabhumiDaM  
 vAkyamavadat paramezvaraH| tava zatrUnahaM yAvat  
 pAdapITHaM karomi na| tAvat kAlaM madIye tvaM  
 dakSapArzva upAviza| **43** iti kathAM dAyUd svayaM  
 gItagranthe'vadat| **44** ataeva yadi dAyUd taM prabhuM  
 vadati, tarhi sa kathaM tasya santAno bhavati? **45** pazcAd  
 yIzuH sarvvajanAnAM karNagocare ziSyAnuvAca, **46**  
 ye'dhyApakA dIrghaparicchadaM paridhAya bhramanti,  
 haTTApaNayo rnamaskAre bhajanagehasya proccAsane  
 bhojanagRhasya pradhAnasthAne ca priyante  
**47** vidhavAnAM sarvvasvaM grasitvA chalena  
 dIrghakAlaM prArthayante ca teSu sAvadhAnA bhavata,  
 teSAMugradaNDo bhaviSyati|

**21** atha dhanilokA bhANDAgAre dhanaM nikSipanti  
 sa tadeva pazyati, **2** etarhi kAciddInA vidhavA  
 paNadvayaM nikSipati tad dadarza| **3** tato yIzuruvAca  
 yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi, daridreyaM  
 vidhavA sarvvebhyodhikaM nyakSepsIt, **4** yatonye  
 svaprAjyadhanebhya IzvarAya kijcit nyakSepsuH, kintu  
 daridreyaM vidhavA dinayApanArthaM svasya  
 yat kijcit sthitam tat sarvvaM nyakSepsIt| **5**  
 aparaJca uttamaprastrarairutsRSTavyaizca mandiraM

suzobhatetarAM kaizcidityukte sa pratyuvAca  
**6** yUyaM yadidaM nicayanaM pazyatha, asya  
 pASANaikopyanyapASANopari na sthAsyati, sarvve  
 bhUsAdbhaviSyanti kAloyamAyAti| **7** tadA te  
 papracchuH, he guro ghaTanedRzI kadA bhaviSyati?  
 ghaTanAyA etasyasazcihnaM vA kiM bhaviSyati? **8** tadA  
 sa jagAda, sAvadhAnA bhavata yathA yuSmAkaM  
 bhramaM kopi na janayati, khISTohamityuktvA  
 mama nAmrA bahava upasthAsyanti sa kAlaH  
 prAyeNopasthitaH, teSAM pazcAnmA gacchata| **9**  
 yuddhasyopaplavasya ca vArttAM zrutvA mA  
 zaGkadhvaM, yataH prathamam etA ghaTanA avazyam  
 bhaviSyanti kintu nApAte yugAnto bhaviSyati| **10**  
 aparaJca kathayAmAsa, tadA dezasya vipakSatvena dezo  
 rAjyasya vipakSatvena rAjyam utthAsyati, **11**  
 nAnAsthAneSu mahAbhUkampo durbhikSaM  
 mArI ca bhaviSyanti, tathA vyomamaNDalasya  
 bhayaGkaradarzanAnyazcaryyalakSaNAni ca  
 prakAzayiSyante| **12** kintu sarvvAsAmetAsAM  
 ghaTanAnAM pUrvvaM lokA yuSmAn dhRtvA  
 tADayiSyanti, bhajanAlaye kArAyAJca samarpayiSyanti  
 mama nAmakAraNAd yuSmAn bhUpAnAM zAsakAnAJca  
 sammukhaM neSyanti ca| **13** sAkSyArtham etAni  
 yuSmAn prati ghaTiSyante| **14** tadA kimuttaraM  
 vaktavyam etat na cintayiSyAma iti manaHsu  
 nizcitanuta| **15** vipakSA yasmAt kimapyuttaram ApattiJca  
 karttuM na zakSyanti tAdRzaM vAkpaTutvaM jJAnejca  
 yuSmabhyam dAsyAmi| **16** kijca yUyaM pitrA mAtrA  
 bhrAtrA bandhunA jjAtyA kuTumbena ca parakareSu

samarpayiSyadhve; tataste yuSmAkaM kaJcana kaJcana  
ghAtayiSyanti| **17** mama nAmnaH kAraNAt sarvvai  
rmanuSyai ryUyam RtIyiSyadhve| **18** kintu yuSmAkaM  
ziraHkezaikopi na vinaMkSyati, **19** tasmAdeva  
dhairyyamavalambya svasvaprANAn rakSata| **20**  
aparaJca yirUzAlampuraM sainyaveSTitaM vilokya  
tasyocchinnatAyAH samayaH samIpa ityavagamiSyatha|  
**21** tadA yihUdAdezasthA lokAH parvvataM palAyantAM,  
ye ca nagare tiSThanti te dezAntaraM palAyantA, ye ca  
grAme tiSThanti te nagaraM na pravizantu, **22**  
yatstadtA samucitadaNDanAya dharmmapustake yAni  
sarvvANi likhitAni tAni saphalAni bhaviSyanti| **23**  
kintu yA yAstadA garbhavatyaH stanyadAvyazca  
tAmAM durgati rbhaviSyati, yata etAllokAn prati  
kopo deze ca viSamadurgati rghaTiSyate| **24**  
vastutastu te khaGgadhAraparivvaGgaM lapsyante  
baddhAH santaH sarvvadezeSu nAyiSyante ca  
kiJcAnyadezIyAnAM samayopasthitiparyyyantaM  
yirUzAlampuraM taiH padatalai rdalayiSyate| **25**  
sUryyacandranakSatreSu lakSaNAdi bhaviSyanti, bhuvi  
sarvvadezIyAnAM duHkhaM cintA ca sindhau vIcInAM  
tarjanaM garjanaJca bhaviSyanti| **26** bhUbhau  
bhAvighaTanAM cintayitvA manujA bhiyAmRtakalpA  
bhaviSyanti, yato vyomamaNDale tejasvino dolAyamAnA  
bhaviSyanti| **27** tadA parAkrameNA mahAtejasA ca  
meghArUDhaM manuSyaputram AyAntaM drakSyanti| **28**  
kintvetAsAM ghaTanAnAmArambhe sati yUyaM  
mastakAnyuttolya UrdadhvaM drakSyatha, yato  
yuSmAkaM mukteH kAlaH savidho bhaviSyati| **29**

tatastenaitadRSTA ntakathA        kathitA,        pazyata  
 uDumbarAdivRkSANAM    30 navInapatrANi jAtAnIti  
 dRSTvA nidAvakAla upasthita iti yathA yUyaM jjAtuM  
 zaknutha,    31 tathA sarvvAsAmAsAM ghaTanAnAm  
 Arambhe dRSTe satIzvarasya rAjatvaM nikaTam ityapi  
 jjAsyatha|    32 yuSmAnahaM yathArthaM vadAmi,  
 vidyamAnalokAnAmeSAM gamanAt pUrvvam etAni  
 ghaTiSyante|    33 nabhobhuvorlopo bhaviSyati mama vAk  
 tu kadApi luptA na bhaviSyati|    34 ataeva viSamAzanena  
 pAnena ca sAMmArIkacintAbhizca yuSmAkaM citteSu  
 matteSu taddinam akasmAd yuSmAn prati yathA  
 nopatiSThati tadarthaM sveSu sAvadhAnAstiSThata|    35  
 pRthivIsthasarvvalokAn prati taddinam unmAtha iva  
 upasthAsyati|    36 yathA yUyam etadbhAvighaTanA  
 uttartruM manujasutasya sammukhe saMsthAtuJca  
 yogyA bhavatha kAraNAdasmAt sAvadhAnAH santo  
 nirantaraM prArthayadhvaM|    37 aparaJca sa divA  
 mandira upadizya rAcajaitunAdriM gatvAtiSThat|    38  
 tataH pratyUSe lAkAstatkathAM zrotuM mandire  
 tadantikam Agacchan|

**22** aparaJca kiNvazUnyapUpotsavasya kAla upasthite 2  
 pradhAnayAjakA adhyAyakAzca yathA taM hantuM  
 zaknuvanti tathopAyAm aceSTanta kintu lokebhyo  
 bibhyuH|    3 etastin samaye dvAdazaziSyeSu gaNita  
 iSkariyotIyarUDhimAn yo yihUdAstasyAntaHkaraNaM  
 zaitAnAzritatvAt    4 sa gatvA yathA yIzuM teSAM  
 kareSu samarpayituM zaknoti tathA mantraNAM  
 pradhAnayAjakaiH senApatibhizca saha cakAra|    5 tena te  
 tuSTA stasmai mudrAM dAtuM paNaM cakruH|    6 tataH

soGgIkRtya yathA lokAnAmagocare taM parakareSu  
samarpayituM zaknoti tathAvakAzaM ceSTitumArebhe| 7  
atha kiNvazUnyapUpotmavadine, arthAt yasmin dine  
nistArotsavasya meSo hantavyastasmin dine 8  
yIzuH pitaraM yohanaJcAhUya jagAda, yuvAM  
gatvAsmAkaM bhojanArthaM nistArotsavasya  
dravyANyAsAdayataM| 9 tadA tau papracchatuH  
kucAsAdayAvo bhavataH kecchA? 10 tadA sovAdIt,  
nagare praviSTe kazcijjalakumbhamAdAya yuvAM  
sAkSAT kariSyati sa yannivezanaM pravizati yuvAmapi  
tannivezanaM tatpaczAdityA nivezanapatim iti vAkyaM  
vadataM, 11 yatrAhaM nistArotsavasya bhojyaM ziSyaiH  
sArddhaM bhoktuM zaknomi sAtithizAlA kutra?  
kathAmimAM prabhustvAM pRcchat| 12 tataH sa jano  
dvitIyaprakoSThIyam ekaM zastaM koSThA M  
darzayiSyati tatra bhojyamAsAdayataM| 13 tatastau  
gatvA tadvAkyAnusAreNa sarvvaM dRSdvA tatra  
nistArotsavIyaM bhojyamAsAdayAmAsatuH| 14 atha kAla  
upasthite yIzu rdvAdazabhiH preritaiH saha  
bhoktumupavizya kathitavAn 15 mama duHkhabhogAt  
pUrvvaM yubhAbhiH saha nistArotsavasyaitasya  
bhojyaM bhoktuM mayAtivAJchA kRtA| 16 yuSmAn  
vadAmi, yAvatkAlam IzvararAjye bhojanaM na  
kariSye tAvatkAlam idaM na bhokSye| 17 tadA sa  
pAnapAtramAdAya Izvarasya guNAn kIrTTayitvA tebhyo  
datvAvadat, idaM gRhIta yUyaM vibhajya pivata| 18  
yuSmAn vadAmi yAvatkAlam IzvararAjatvasya  
saMsthApanaM na bhavati tAvad drAkSaphalarasaM na  
pAsyAmi| 19 tataH pUpaM gRhItvA IzvaraguNAn

kIrttayitvA bhaGktA tebhyo datvAvadat, yuSmadarthaM  
samarpitaM yanmama vapustadidaM, etat karmma  
mama smaraNArthaM kurudhvaM| **20** atha bhojanAnte  
tAdRzaM pAtraM gRhItvAvadat, yuSmatkRte pAtitaM  
yanmama raktaM tena nirNItanavaniyamarUpaM  
pAnapAtramidaM| **21** pazyata yo mAM parakareSu  
samarpayiSyati sa mayA saha bhojanAsana upavizati| **22**  
yathA nirUpitamAste tadanusAreNA manuSyaputrasya  
gati rbhaviSyati kintu yastaM parakareSu samarpayiSyati  
tasya santApo bhaviSyati| **23** tadA teSAM ko jana etat  
karmma kariSyati tat te parasparaM praSTumArebhire|  
**24** aparaM teSAM ko janaH zreSThatvena gaNayiSyate,  
atrArthe teSAM vivAdobhavat| **25** asmAt kAraNAt  
sovadat, anyadezIyAnAM rAjAnaH prajAnAmupari  
prabhutvaM kurvvanti dAruNazAsanaM kRtvApi te  
bhUpatitvena vikhyAtA bhavanti ca| **26** kintu yuSmAkaM  
tathA na bhaviSyati, yo yuSmAkaM zreSTho bhaviSyati  
sa kaniSThavad bhavatu, yazca mukhyo bhaviSyati sa  
sevakavadbhavatu| **27** bhojanopaviSTaparicArakayoH  
kah zreSThaH? yo bhojanAyopavizati sa kiM  
zreSTho na bhavati? kintu yuSmAkaM madhye'haM  
paricArakaivAsmi| **28** aparaJca yuyaM mama parIkSAkAle  
prathamamArabhya mayA saha sthitA **29** etatkAraNAt  
pitrA yathA madarthaM rAjyamekaM nirUpitaM  
tathAhamaipi yuSmadarthaM rAjyaM nirUpayAmi| **30**  
tasmAn mama rAjye bhojanAsane ca bhojanapAne  
kariSyadhve siMhAsaneSUPavizya cesrAyelliyAnAM  
dvAdazavaMzAnAM vicAraM kariSyadhve| **31** aparaM  
prabhuruvAca, he zimon pazya titaunA dhAnyAnIva

yuSmAn zaitAn cAlayitum aicchat, **32** kintu tava  
 vizvAsasya lopo yathA na bhavati etat tvadarthaM  
 prArthitaM mayA, tvanmanasi parivarttite ca  
 bhrAtRNAM manAMsi sthirIkuru| **33** tadA sovadat, he  
 prabhohaM tvayA sArddhaM kArAM mRtiJca yAtuM  
 majjitosmi| **34** tataH sa uvAca, he pitara tvAM vadAmi,  
 adya kukkuTaravAt pUrvvaM tvaM matparicayaM  
 vAratrayam apahvoSyase| **35** aparaM sa papraccha, yadA  
 mudrAsampuTaM khAdyapAtraM pAdukJca  
 vinA yuSmAn prAhiNavaM tadA yuSmAkaM  
 kasyApi nyUnatAsIt? te procuH kasyApi na| **36**  
 tadA sovadat kintvidAniM mudrAsampuTaM  
 khAdyapAtraM vA yasyAsti tena tadgrahItavyaM, yasya  
 ca kRpANo nAsti tena svavastraM vikrIya sa kretavyaH|  
**37** yato yuSmAnahaM vadAmi, aparAdhijanaiH  
 sArddhaM gaNitaH sa bhaviSyati| idaM yacchAstrIyaM  
 vacanaM likhitamasti tanmayi phaliSyati yato mama  
 sambandhIyaM sarvvaM setsyati| **38** tadA te procuH  
 prabho pazya imau kRpANau| tataH sovadad  
 etaU yatheSTau| **39** atha sa tasmAdvahi rgatvA  
 svAcArAnusAreNa jaitunanAmAdriM jagAma ziSyAzca  
 tatpazcAd yayuH| **40** tatropasthAya sa tAnuvAca, yathA  
 parIkSAyAM na patatha tadarthaM prArthayadhvaM| **41**  
 pazcAt sa tasmAd ekazarakSepAd bahi rgatvA jAnuni  
 pAtayitvA etat prArthayAJcakre, **42** he pita ryadi bhavAn  
 sammanyate tarhi kaMsamenaM mamAntikAd dUraya  
 kintu madicchAnurUpaM na tvadicchAnurUpaM  
 bhavatu| **43** tadA tasmai zaktiM dAtuM svargIyadUto  
 darzanaM dadau| **44** pazcAt sotyantaM yAtanayA

vyAkulo bhUtvA punardRDhaM prArthayAJcakre,  
tasmAd bRhacchoNitabindava iva tasya svedabindavaH  
pRthivyAM patitumArebhire| **45** atha prArthanAta  
utthAya ziSyANAM samIpametya tAn manoduHkhino  
nidritAn dRSTvAvadat **46** kuto nidrAtha? parIkSAyAm  
apatanArthaM prarthayadhvaM| **47** etatkathAyAH  
kathanakAle dvAdazaziSyANAM madhye gaNito  
yihUdAnAmA janatAsahitasteSAM agre calityA  
yIzozcumbanArthaM tadantikam Ayayau| **48**  
tadA yIzuruvAca, he yihUdA kiM cumbanena  
manuSyaputraM parakareSu samarpayasi? **49** tadA  
yadyad ghaTiSyate tadanumAya saGgibhiruktaM, he  
prabho vayaM ki khaGgena ghAtayiSyAmaH? **50** tata  
ekaH karavAlenAhatya pradhAnayAjakasya dAsasya  
dakSiNaM karNaM ciccheda| **51** adhUnA nivarttasva  
ityuktvA yIzustasya zrutiM spRSTvA svasyaM cakAra| **52**  
pazcAd yIzuH samIpasthAn pradhAnayAjakAn  
mandirasya senApatIn prAcInAMzca jagAda, yUyaM  
kRpANAn yaSTIMzca gRhItvA mAM kiM coraM  
dharttumAyAtAH? **53** yadAhaM yuSmAbhiH saha  
pratidinaM mandire'tiSThaM tadA mAM dharttaM na  
pravRttAH, kintvidAnIM yuSmAkaM samayondhakArasya  
cAdhipatyamasti| **54** atha te taM dhRtvA mahAyAjakasya  
nivezanaM ninyuH| tataH pitaro dUre dUre pazcAditvA  
**55** bRhatkoSThasya madhye yatrAgniM jvAlayitvA lokAH  
sametyopaviSTAstatra taiH sArddham upaviveza| **56** atha  
vahnisannidhau samupavezakAle kAciddAsI mano  
nivizya taM nirIkSyAvadat pumAnayaM tasya  
saGge'sthAt| **57** kintu sa tad apahnutyAvAdIt he nAri

tamahaM na paricinomi| **58** kSaNAntare'nyajanastaM  
 dRSTvAbravIt tvamapi teSAM nikarasyaikajanosi|  
 pitaraH pratyuvAca he nara nAhamasmi| **59** tataH  
 sArddhadaNDadvayAt paraM punaranyo janο nizcitya  
 babhASe, eSa tasya saGgIti satyaM yatoyaM gAlIlyo  
 lokaH| **60** tadA pitara uvAca he nara tvaM yad vadami  
 tadahaM boddhuM na zaknomi, iti vAkye kathitamAtre  
 kukkuTo rurAvA| **61** tadA prabhuNA vyAdhuTya  
 pitare nirIkSite kRkavAkuravAt pUrvvaM mAM  
 trirapahnoSyase iti pUrvvoktaM tasya vAkyam  
 pitaraH smRtvA **62** bahirgatvA mahAkhedena  
 cakranda| **63** tadA yai ryIzurdhRtaste tamupahasya  
 praharttumArebhire| **64** vastreNa tasya dRzau baddhvA  
 kapole capeTAghAtaM kRtvA papracchuH, kaste kapole  
 capeTAghAtaM kRtavAna? gaNayitvA tad vada|  
**65** tadanyat tadviruddhaM bahunindAvAkyam  
 vaktumArebhire| **66** atha prabhAte sati lokaprAJcaH  
 pradhAnayAjaka adhyApakAzca sabhAM kRtvA  
 madhyesabhaM yIzumAnIya papracchuH, tvam  
 abhiSikatosi na vAsmAn vada| **67** sa pratyuvAca,  
 mayA tasminnukte'pi yUyaM na vizvasiSyatha| **68**  
 kasmiMzcidvAkye yuSmAn pRSTe'pi mAM na taduttaraM  
 vakSyatha na mAM tyakSyatha ca| **69** kintvitaH paraM  
 manujasutaH sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya dakSiNe pArzve  
 samupavekSyati| **70** tataste papracchuH, rtiha  
 tvamIzvarasya putraH? sa kathayAmAsa, yUyaM  
 yathArthaM vadatha sa evAhaM| **71** tadA te sarvve  
 kathayAmAsuH, rtiha sAkSye'nsasmin asmAkaM kiM  
 prayojanaM? asya svamukhAdeva sAkSyaM prAptam|

**23** tataH sabhAsthAH sarvvalokA utthAya taM  
pIlAtasammukhaM nItvAprodyA vaktumArebhire, 2  
svamabhiSiktaM rAjAnaM vadantaM kaimararAjAya  
karadAnaM niSedhantaM rAjyaviparyyyayaM kurttuM  
pravarttamAnam ena prAptA vayaM| 3 tadA  
pIlAtastaM pRSTavAn tvaM kiM yihUdIyAnAM  
rAjA? sa pratyuvAca tvaM satyamuktavAn| 4 tadA  
pIlAtaH pradhAnayAjakAdilokAn jagAd, ahamestasya  
kamapyparAdhaM nAptavAn| 5 tataste punaH  
sAhmino bhUtvAvadan, eSa gAlIla etatsthAnaparyyyante  
sarvvasmin yihUdAdeze sarvvAllokAnupadizya  
kupravRttiM grAhItavAn| 6 tadA pIlAto gAlIlapradezasya  
nAma zrutvA papraccha, kimayaM gAlIlIyo lokaH? 7  
tataH sa gAlIlpradeziyaherodrAjasya tadA sthitestasya  
samIpe yIzuM preSayAmAsa| 8 tadA herod yIzuM vilokya  
santutoSa, yataH sa tasya bahuvRttAntazravaNAt tasya  
kiJicadAzcaryyakarmaM pazyati ityAzAM kRtvA  
bahukAlamArabhya taM draSTuM prayAsaM kRtavAn| 9  
tasmAt taM bahukathAH papraccha kintu sa tasya  
kasyApi vAkyasya pratyuttaraM novAca| 10 atha  
pradhAnayAjakA adhyApakAzca prottiSThantaH  
sAhasena tamapavadituM prArebhire| 11 herod tasya  
senAgaNazca tamavajJAya upahAsatvena rAjavastraM  
paridhApya punaH pIlAtaM prati taM prAhiNot| 12  
pUrvvaM herodpIlAtayoH paraspramaM vairabhAva AsIt  
kintu taddine dvayo rmelanaM jAtam| 13 pazcAt pIlAtaH  
pradhAnayAjakAn zAsakAn lokAMzca yugapadAhUya  
babhASe, 14 rAjyaviparyyyayakArakoyam ityuktvA  
manuSyamenaM mama nikaTamAnaiSTa kintu pazyata

yuSmAkaM samakSam asya vicAraM kRtvApi  
proktApavAdAnurUpeNAsya kopyaparAdhaH sapramANo  
na jAtaH, **15** yUyaJca herodaH sannidhau preSitA mayA  
tatrAsya kopyaparAdhastenApi na prAptaH| pazyatAnena  
vadhahetukaM kimapi nAparAddhaM| **16** tasmAdenaM  
tADayitvA vihAsyAmi| **17** tatrotsave teSAMeko  
mocayitavyaH| **18** iti hetoste proccairekadA procuH,  
enaM dUrIkRtya barabbAnAmAnaM mocaya| **19** sa  
barabbA nagara upaplavavadhAparAdhAbhyAM  
kArAyAM baddha AsIt| **20** kintu pllAto yIzuM mocayituM  
vAJchan punastAnuvAca| **21** tathApyenaM kruze vyadha  
kruze vyadheti vadantaste ruruvuH| **22** tataH sa  
tRtIyavAraM jagAda kutaH? sa kiM karmma kRtavAn?  
nAhamsya kamapi vadhAparAdhaM prAptaH kevalaM  
tADayitvAmuM tyajAmi| **23** tathApi te punarenaM kruze  
vyadha ityuktvA proccairdRDhaM prArthayAJcakrire; **24**  
tataH pradhAnayAjakAdInAM kalarave prabale sati  
teSAM prArthanArUpaM karttuM pllAta Adideza| **25**  
rAjadrohavadhayoraparAdhena kArAstaM yaM janaM te  
yayAcire taM mocayitvA yIzuM teSAMicchAyAM  
samArpayat| **26** atha te yIzuM gRhItvA yAnti, etarhi  
grAmAdAgataM zimonanAmAnaM kurINIyaM  
janaM dhRtvA yIzoH pazcAnnetuM tasya skandhe  
kruzamarpayAmAsuH| **27** tato lokAraNyamadhye  
bahustriyo rudatyo vilapantyazca yIzoH pazcAd yayuH|  
**28** kintu sa vyAghuTya tA uvAca, he yirUzAlamo  
nAryyo yuyaM madarthaM na rudityA svArthaM  
svApatyArthaJca ruditi; **29** pazyata yaH kadApi  
garbhavatyo nAbhavan stanyaJca nApAyayan tAdRzI

rvandhyA yadA dhanyA vakSyanti sa kAla AyAti| 30  
 tadA he zailA asmAkamupari patata, he upazailA  
 asmAnAcchAdayata kathAmIdRzIM lokA vakSyanti| 31  
 yataH satejasi zAkhini cedetad ghaTate tarhi  
 zuSkazAkhini kiM na ghaTiSyate? 32 tadA te hantuM  
 dvAvaparAdhinau tena sArddhaM ninyuH| 33 aparaM  
 ziraHkapAlanAmakasthAnaM prApya taM kruze  
 vividhuH; taddvayoraparAdhinorekaM tasya dakSiNo  
 tadanyaM vAme kruze vividhuH| 34 tadA yIzurakathayat,  
 he pitaretAn kSamasva yata ete yat karmma kurvvanti  
 tan na viduH; pazcAtte guTikApAtaM kRtvA tasya  
 vastrANi vibhajya jagRhuH| 35 tatra lokasaMghastiSThan  
 dadarza; te teSAM zAsakAzca tamupahasya jagaduH, eSa  
 itarAn rakSitavAn yadIzvareNAbhirucito 'bhiSiktastrAtA  
 bhavati tarhi svamadhunA rakSatu| 36 tadanyaH  
 senAgaNA etya tasmai amlarasAM datvA parihasya  
 provAca, 37 cettvaM yihUdIyAnAM rAjAsi tarhi  
 svaM rakSa| 38 yihUdIyAnAM rAjeti vAkyAM  
 yUnAnIyaromIyebrIyAkSarai rlikhitaM tacchirasa  
 Urddhve'sthApyata| 39 tadbhayapArzvayo rviddhau  
 yAvaparAdhinau tayorekastaM vinindya babhASe,  
 cettvam abhiSiktosi tarhi svamAvAJca rakSa| 40  
 kintvanyastaM tarjayitvAvadat, IzvarAttava kiJcidapi  
 bhayaM nAsti kiM? tvamapi samAnadaNDosi, 41  
 yogyapAtre AvAM svavakarmaNAM samucitaphalaM  
 prApnuvaH kintvanena kimapi nAparAddhaM| 42 atha sa  
 yIzuM jagAda he prabhe bhavAn svarAjyapravezakAle  
 mAM smaratu| 43 tadA yIzuH kathitavAn tvAM  
 yathArthaM vadAmi tvamadyaiva mayA sArddhaM

paralokasya sukhasthAnaM prApsyasi| **44**  
 aparaJca dvitIyayAmAt tRtIyayAmaparyyyantaM  
 ravestejasontarhitatvAt sarvvadezo'ndhakAreNAvRto **45**  
 mandirasya yavanikA ca chidyamAnA dvidhA babhUva|  
**46** tato yIzuruccairuvAca, he pita rmamAtmAnaM tava  
 kare samarpaye, ityuktvA sa prANAn jahau| **47** tadaitA  
 ghaTanA dRSTvA zatasenApatirIzvaraM dhanyamuktvA  
 kathitavAn ayaM nitAntaM sAdhumanuSya AsIt| **48** atha  
 yAvanto lokA draSTum AgatAste tA ghaTanA dRSTvA  
 vakSaHsu karAghAtaM kRtvA vyAcuTya gatAH| **49** yIzo  
 rjJAtayo yA yA yoSitazca gAlIlastena sArddhamAyAtAstA  
 api dUre sthitvA tat sarvvaM dadRzuH| **50** tadA  
 yihUdIyAnAM mantraNAM kriyAJcAsammanyamAna  
 Izvarasya rAjatvam apekSamANO **51** yihUdidezIyo  
 'rimathiyanagarIyo yUSaphnAmA mantri bhadro  
 dhArmmikazca pumAn **52** pilAtAntikaM gatvA yIzo  
 rdehaM yayAce| **53** pazcAd vapuravarohya vAsasA  
 saMveSTya yatra kopi mAnuSo nAsthApyata tasmin zaile  
 svAte zmazAne tadarshApayat| **54** taddinamAyojanIyaM  
 dinaM vizrAmavArazca samIpah| **55** aparaM yIzunA  
 sArddhaM gAlIla AgatA yoSitaH pazcAdityA zmazAne  
 tatra yathA vapuH sthApitaM tacca dRSTvA **56**  
 vyAghuTya sugandhidravyatailAni kRtvA vidhivad  
 vizrAmavAre vizrAmaM cakruH|

**24** atha saptAhaprathamadine'tipratyUSe tA yoSitaH  
 sampAditaM sugandhidravyaM gRhItvA tadanyAbhiH  
 kiyatIbhiH stribhiH saha zmazAnaM yayuH| **2** kintu  
 zmazAnadvArAt pASANamapasAritaM dRSTvA **3** tAH  
 pravizya prabho rdehamaprApya **4** vyAkulA bhavanti

etarhi tejomayavastrAnvitau dvau puruSau tAsAM  
samIpe samupasthitau **5** tasmAttAH zaGkAyuktA  
bhUmAvadhomukhyasyasthuH| tadA tau tA Ucatu  
rmRtAnAM madhye jIvantaM kuto mRgayatha? **6** sotra  
nAsti sa udasthAt| **7** pApinAM kareSu samarpitena  
kruze hatena ca manuSyaputreNa tRtIyadivase  
zmazAnAdutthAtavyam iti kathAM sa galili tiSThan  
yuSmabhyaM kathitavAn tAM smarata| **8** tadA tasya sA  
kathA tAsAM manaHsu jAtA| **9** anantaraM zmazAnAd  
gatvA tA ekAdazaziSyAdibhyaH sarvvebhyastAM  
vArtaM kathayAmAsuH| **10** magdalInImariyam, yohanA,  
yAkUbo mAtA mariyam tadanyAH saGginyo yoSitazca  
preritebhyo etAH sarvvA vArtaM kathayAmAsuH **11**  
kintu tAsAM kathAm anarthakAkhyAnamAtraM  
buddhvA kopi na pratyait| **12** tadA pitara utthAya  
zmazAnAntikaM dadhAva, tatra ca prahvo bhUtvA  
pArzvaikasthApitaM kevalaM vastraM dadarza;  
tasmAdAzcaryyaM manyamAno yadaghaTata tanmanasi  
vicArayan pratasthe| **13** tasminneva dine dvau ziyyau  
yirUzAlamazcatuSkrozAntaritam immAyugrAmaM  
gacchantau **14** tAsAM ghaTanAnAM kathAmakathayatAM  
**15** taylorAlApavicArayoH kAle yIzurAgatya tAbhyAM saha  
jagAma **16** kintu yathA tau taM na paricinutastadarthaM  
tayo rdRSTiH saMruddhA| **17** sa tau pRSTavAn yuvAM  
viSaNNau kiM vicArayantau gacchathaH? **18** tatastayoH  
kliyapAnAmA pratyuvAca yirUzAlamapure'dhunA  
yAnyaghaTanta tvaM kevalavidezI kiM tadvRttAntaM na  
jAnAsi? **19** sa papraccha kA ghaTanAH? tadA  
tau vaktumArebhAte yIzunAmA yo nAsaratIyo

bhaviSyadvAdI Izvarasya mAnuSANAJca sAkSAT vAkye  
karmmaNi ca zaktimAnAsIt **20** tam asmAkaM  
pradhAnayAjakA vicArakAzca kenApi prakAreNa kruze  
viddhvA tasya prANAnanAzayan tadilyA ghaTanAH;  
**21** kintu ya isrAyelIyalokAn uddhArayiSyati sa  
evAyam ityAzAsmAbhiH kRtA|tadyathA tathAstu  
tasyA ghaTanAyA adya dinatrayaM gataM| **22**  
adhikantvasmAkaM saGginInAM kiyatstrINAM  
mukhebhyo'sambhavavAkyamidaM zrutaM; **23** tAH  
pratyUSe zmazAnaM gatvA tatra tasya deham  
aprApya vyAghuTyetvA proktavatyaH svargIsadUtau  
dRSTAvasmAbhistau cAvAdiSTAM sa jIvitavAn| **24**  
tatosmAkaM kaizcit zmazAnamagamyata te'pi  
strINAM vAkyAnurUpaM dRSTavantaH kintu taM  
nApazyan| **25** tada sa tAvuvAca, he abodhau  
he bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktavAkyam pratyetuM  
vilambamAnau; **26** etatsarvvaduHkhaM bhuktvA  
svabhUtiprAptiH kiM khrISTasya na nyAyyA? **27** tataH sa  
mUsAgranthamArabhyA sarvvabhaviSyadvAdinAM  
sarvvazAstre svasmin likhitAkhyAnAbhiprAyaM  
bodhayAmAsa| **28** atha gamyagrAmAbhyarNaM  
prApya tenAgre gamanalakSaNe darzite **29** tau  
sAdhayitvAvadatAM sahAvAbhyAM tiSTha dine gate sati  
rAtrirabhUt; tataH sa tAbhyAM sArddhaM sthAtuM  
gRhaM yayau| **30** pazcAdbhojanopavezakAle sa pUpaM  
gRhItvA IzvaraguNAn jagAda tajca bhaMktvA tAbhyAM  
dadau| **31** tada tayo rdRSTau prasannAyAM taM  
pratyabhijJatuH kintu sa tayoH sAkSAdantardadhe| **32**  
tatastau mithobhidhAtum Arabdhavantau gamanakAle

yadA kathAmakathayat zAstrArthaJcabodhayat tadAvayo  
rbuddhiH kiM na prAjvalat? **33** tau tatkSaNAdutthAya  
yirUzAlamapuraM pratyAyayatuH, tatsthAne ziSyANAm  
ekAdazAnAM saGginAJca darzanaM jAtaM| **34** te procuH  
prabhurudatiSThad iti satyaM zimone darzanamadAcca|  
**35** tataH pathaH sarvvaghaTanAyAH pUpabhaJJjanena  
tatparicayasya ca sarvvavRttAntaM tau vaktumArebhAte|  
**36** ittham te parasparaM vadanti tatkAle yIzuH svayaM  
teSAM madhya protthaya yuSmAkaM kalyANaM  
bhUyAd ityuvAca, **37** kintu bhUtaM pazyAma  
ityanumAya te samudvivijire treSuzca| **38** sa uvAca,  
kuto duHkhitA bhavatha? yuSmAkaM manaHsu  
sandeha udeti ca kutaH? **39** eSohaM, mama karau  
pazyata varaM spRSTvA pazyata, mama yAdRzAni  
pazyatha tAdRzAni bhUtasya mAMsAsthIni na santi|  
**40** ityuktvA sa hastapAdAn darzayAmAsa| **41**  
te'sambhavaM jjAtvA sAnandA na pratyayan|  
tataH sa tAn papraccha, atra yuSmAkaM samIpe  
khAdyaM kiJcidasti? **42** tataste kiyaddagdhamatsyaM  
madhu ca daduH **43** sa tadAdAya teSAM sAkSAd  
bubhuje **44** kathayAmAsa ca mUsAvyavasthAyAM  
bhaviSyadvAdinAM grantheSu gItapustake ca mayi yAni  
sarvvANI vacanAni likhitAni tadanurUpANI ghaTiSyante  
yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthityAhaM yadetadvAkyam  
avadaM tadiJAnIM pratyakSamabhUt| **45** atha  
tebhyA H zAstrabodhAdhikAraM datvAvadat, **46**  
khrISTenettaM mRtiyAtanA bhoktavyA tRtiyadine  
ca zmazAnAdutthAtavyaJceti lipirasti; **47**  
tannAmnA yirUzAlamamArabhyA sarvvadeze

manaHparAvarttanasya pApamocanasya ca susaMvAdaH  
pracArayitavyaH, **48** eSu sarvveSu yUyaM sAkSiNaH| **49**  
aparaJca pazyata pitrA yat pratijjAtaM tat preSayiSyAmi,  
ataeva yAvatkAlaM yUyaM svargIyAM zaktiM na  
prApsyatha tAvatkAlaM yirUzAlamnagare tiSThata| **50**  
atha sa tAn baithanIyAparyyantaM nItvA hastAvuttolya  
AziSa vaktumArebhe **51** AziSaM vadanneva ca tebhyaH  
pRthag bhUtvA svargAya nItobhavat| **52** tadA te taM  
bhajamAnA mahAnandena yirUzAlamaM pratyAjagmuH|  
**53** tato nirantaraM mandire tiSThanta Izvarasya  
prazaMsAM dhanyavAdaJca karttam Arebhire| iti||

## yohanaH

**1** Adau vAda AsIt sa ca vAda IzvareNa sArdhamAsIt sa  
vAdaH svayamIzvara eva| **2** sa AdAvIzvareNa sahAsIt| **3**  
tena sarvvaM vastu sasRje sarvveSu sRSTavastuSu kimapi  
vastu tenAsRSTaM nAsti| **4** sa jiVanasyAkAraH, tacca  
jiVanaM manuSyANAM jyotiH **5** tajjyotirandhakAre  
pracakAze kintvandhakArastanna jagrAha| **6** yohan  
nAmaka eko manuja IzvareNa preSayAJcakre| **7** tadvArA  
yathA sarvve vizvasanti tadarthaM sa tajjyotiSi  
pramANaM dAtuM sAkSisvarUpo bhUtvAgamat, **8** sa  
svayaM tajjyoti rna kintu tajjyotiSi pramANaM  
dAtumAgamat| **9** jagatyAgatya yaH sarvvamanujebhyo  
diptiM dadAti tadeva satyajyotiH| **10** sa yajjagadasRjat  
tanmadya eva sa AsIt kintu jagato lokAstaM nAjAnan| **11**  
nijAdhikAraM sa Agacchat kintu prajAstaM nAgRhlAn| **12**  
tathApi ye ye tamagRhlAn arthAt tasya nAmni vyazvasan  
tebhya Izvarasya putrA bhavitum adhikAram adadAt| **13**  
teSAM janiH zoNitAnna zArIrikAbhilASAnna  
mAnavAnAmicchAto na kintvIzvarAdabhavat| **14** sa vAdo  
manuSyarUpeNAvatIryya satyatAnugrahAbhyAM  
paripUrNaH san sArdham asmAbhi rnyavasat tataH  
pituradvitIyaputrasya yogyo yo mahimA taM  
mahimAnaM tasyApazyAma| **15** tato yohanapi pracAryya  
sAkSyamidaM dattavAn yo mama pazcAd AgamiSyati sa  
matto gurutaraH; yato matpUrvvaM sa vidyamAna AsIt;  
yadartham ahaM sAkSyamidam adAM sa eSaH| **16**  
aparajca tasya pUrNatAyA vayaM sarvve kramazaH  
kramazonugrahaM prAptAH| **17** mUsAdvArA vyavasthA  
dattA kintvanugrahaH satyatvajca yIzukhrISTadvArA

samupAtiSThatAM| **18** kopi manuja IzvaraM kadApi  
nApazyat kintu pituH kroDastho'dvitIyaH putrastaM  
prakAzayat| **19** tvaM kaH? iti vAkyaM preSTuM yadA  
yihUdiyalokA yAjakAn levilokAMzca yirUzAlamo  
yohanaH samIpe preSayAmAsuH, **20** tada sa svIkRtavAn  
nApahnUtavAn nAham abhiSikta ityaGgiRtavAn| **21**  
tada te'pRcchan tarhi ko bhavAn? kiM eliyaH? sovadat  
na; tataste'pRcchan tarhi bhavAn sa bhaviSyadvAdi?  
sovadat nAhaM saH| **22** tada te'pRcchan tarhi bhavAn  
kaH? vayaM gatvA prerakAn tvayi kiM vakSyAmaH?  
svasmin kiM vadasi? **23** tada sovadat| paramezasya  
panthAnaM pariSkuruta sarvvataH| itIdaM prAntare  
vAkyaM vadataH kasyacidravaH| kathAmimAM yasmin  
yizayiyo bhaviSyadvAdi likhitavAn soham| **24** ye  
preSitAste phirUzilokAH| **25** tada te'pRcchan yadi  
nAbhiSiktosi eliyosi na sa bhaviSyadvAdyapi nAsi  
ca, tarhi lokAn majjayasi kutaH? **26** tato yohan  
pratyavocat, toyehaM majjayAmIti satyaM kintu yaM  
yUyaM na jAnItha tAdRza eko jano yuSmAkaM  
madhya upatiSThati| **27** sa matpazcAd Agatopi  
matpUrvvaM varttamAna AsIt tasya pAdukAbandhanaM  
mocayitumapi nAhaM yogyosmi| **28** yarddananadyAH  
pArasthabaithabArAyAM yasminsthAne yohanamajjayat  
tasmina sthAne sarvvametad aghaTata| **29** pare'hani  
yohan svanikaTamAgacchantaM yizuM vilokya prAvocat  
jagataH pApamocakam Izvarasya meSazAvakaM pazyata|  
**30** yo mama pazcAdAgamiSyati sa matto gurutaraH, yato  
hetormatpUrvvaM so'varttata yasminnahaM  
kathAmimAM kathitavAn sa evAyaM| **31** aparaM

nAhamenaM pratyabhijjAtavAn kintu isrAyellokA enaM  
yathA paricinvanti tadabhiprAyeNAhaM jale  
majjayitumAgaccham| **32** punazca yohanaparamekaM  
pramANaM datvA kathitavAn vihAyasaH kapotavad  
avatarantamAtmAnam asyoparyayavatiSThantaM ca  
dRSTavAnaham| **33** nAhamenaM pratyabhijjAtavAn iti  
satyaM kintu yo jale majjayituM mAM prairayat sa  
evemAM kathAmakathayat yasyoparyyAtmAnam  
avatarantam avatiSThantaJca drakSayasi saeva pavitre  
Atmani majjayiSyati| **34** avastannirIkSyAyam Izvarasya  
tanaya iti pramANaM dadAmi| **35** pare'hani yohan  
dvAbhyAM ziSyAbhyAM sArddheM tiSThan **36** yizuM  
gacchantaM vilokya gaditavAn, Izvarasya meSazAvakaM  
pazyataM| **37** imAM kathAM zrutvA dvau ziSyau yIzoH  
pazcAd iyatuH| **38** tato yIzuH parAvRtya tau pazcAd  
Agacchantau dRSTvA pRSTavAn yuvAM kiM  
gavezayathaH? tAvapRcchatAM he rabbi arthAt he guro  
bhavAn kutra tiSThati? **39** tataH sovAdit etya pazyataM|  
tato divasasya tRtIyapraharasya gatavAt tau taddinaM  
tasya saGge'sthAtAM| **40** yau dvau yohano vAkyaM  
zrutvA yizoH pazcAd AgamatAM tayoH zimonpitarasya  
bhrAtA AndriyaH **41** sa itvA prathamaM nijasodaraM  
zimonaM sAkSATprApya kathitavAn vayaM khristam  
arthAt abhiSiktapurusaM sAkSATkRtavantaH| **42** pazcAt  
sa taM yizoH samIpam Anayat| tada yIzustaM  
dRSTvAvadat tvaM yUnasaH putraH zimon kintu  
tvannAmadheyaM kaiphAH vA pitaraH arthAt  
prastaro bhaviSyati| **43** pare'hani yIzau gAlilaM  
gantuM nizcitacetasi sati philipanAmAnaM janaM

sAkSATprApyAvocat mama pazcAd Agaccha| 44  
baitsaidAnAmni yasmin grAme pitarAndriyayorvAsa AsIt  
tasmin grAme tasya philipasya vasatirAsIt| 45 pazcAt  
philipo nithanelaN sAkSATprApyAvadat mUsA  
vyavasthA granthe bhaviSyadvAdinAM grantheSu ca  
yasyAkhyAnaM likhitamAste taM yUSaphaH putraM  
nAsaratIyaM yIzuM sAkSAd akArSma vayaM| 46 tadA  
nithanel kathitavAn nAsarannagarAta kiM kazciduttama  
utpantuM zaknoti? tataH philipo 'vocat etya pazy| 47  
aparaJca yIzuH svasya samIpam tam AgacchantaM  
dRSTvA vyAhRtavAn, pazyAyaM niSkapaTaH satya  
isrAyellokaH| 48 tataH sovadad, bhavAn mAM kathaM  
pratyabhijAnAti? yIzuravAdIt philipasya AhvAnAt  
pUrvvaM yadA tvamuDumbarasya tarormUle'sthAstadA  
tvAmadarzam| 49 nithanel acakathat, he guro bhavAn  
nitAntam Izvarasya putrosi, bhavAn isrAyelvaMzasya  
rAjA| 50 tato yIzu rvyAharat, tvAmuDumbarasya  
pAdapasya mUle dRSTavAnAhaM mamaitasmAdvAkyAt  
kiM tvaM vyazvasIH? etasmAdapyAzcaryyANI  
kAryyANI drakSyasi| 51 anyaccAvAdId yuSmAnahaM  
yathArthaM vadAmi, itaH paraM mocite meghadvAre  
tasmAnmanujasUnunA Izvarasya dUtagaNam  
avarohantamArohantaJca drakSyatha|

**2** anantaraM trutlyadivase gAll pradeziye kAnnAnAmni  
nagare vivAha AsIt tatra ca yIzormAtA tiSThat| 2  
tasmai vivAhAya yIzustasya ziSyAzca nimantritA  
Asan| 3 tadanantaraM drAkSArasasya nyUnatvAd  
yIzormAtA tamavadat eteSAM drAkSAraso nAsti| 4  
tadA sa tAmavocat he nAri mayA saha tava kiM

kAryyaM? mama samaya idAnIM nopatiSThati| 5  
tatastasya mAtA dAsAnavocad ayaM yad vadati  
tadeva kuruta| 6 tasmin sthAne yihUdIyAnAM  
zucitvakaraNavyavahArAnusAreNADhakaikajaladharAni  
pASANamayAni SaDvRhatpAtrANiAsan| 7 tadA yIzustAn  
sarvvakalazAn jalaiH pUrayituM tAnAjjApayat, tataste  
sarvvAn kumbhAnAkarnAM jalaiH paryyapUrAyAn| 8  
atha tebhyaH kiJciduttAryya bhojyAdhipAteHsamIpAM  
netuM sa tAnAdizat, te tadanayan| 9 aparaJca tajjalAM  
kathaM drAkSAraso'bhavat tajjalavAhakAdAsA jjAtuM  
zaktAH kintu tadbhojyAdhipo jjAtuM nAzaknot  
tadavalihya varAM saMmbodyAvadata, 10 lokAH  
prathamaM uttamadrAkSArasaM dadati taSu yatheSTaM  
pitavatsu tasmA kiJcidanuttamajca dadati kintu  
tvamidAnIM yAvat uttamadrAkSArasaM sthApayasi| 11  
itthaM yIzurgAlIlapradeze AzcaryyakArmma prArambha  
nijamahimAnaM prAkAzayat tataH ziSyAstasmin  
vyazvasan| 12 tataH param sa nijamAtrubhrAtrusziSyaiH  
sArddhM kapharnAhUmam Agamat kintu tatra  
bahUdinAni AtiSThat| 13 tadanantaraM yihUdiyAnAM  
nistArotsave nikaTamAgate yIzu ryirUzAlam  
nagaram Agacchat| 14 tato mandirasya madhye  
gomeSapArAvatavikrayiNo vANijakScopaviSTAn vilokya  
15 rajjubhiH kazAM nirmmAya sarvvagomeSAdibhiH  
sArddhaM tAn mandirAd dUrIkRtavAn| 16  
vaNijAM mudrAdi vikIryya AsanAni nyUbjIkRtya  
pArAvatavikrayibhyo'kathayad asmAt sthAnAt  
sarvAnyetAni nayata, mama pitugRhaM vANijyagRhaM  
mA kArSTa| 17 tasmAt tanmandirArtha udyogo yastu sa

grasatIva mAm| imAM zAstrIyalipiM ziSyAHsamasmaran|  
**18** tataH param yihUdIyalokA yISimavadan  
tavamidRzakarmmakaraNAt kiM cihnamasmAn  
darzayasi? **19** tato yIzustAnavocad yuSmAbhire  
tasmin mandire nAzite dinatrayamadhye'haM tad  
utthApayiSyAmi| **20** tadA yihUdiyA vyAhArSuH, etasya  
mandirasa nirmmANena SaTcatvAriMzad vatsarA gatAH,  
tvaM kiM dinatrayamadhye tad utthApayiSyasi? **21**  
kintu sa nijadeharUpamandire kathAmimAM  
kathitavAn| **22** sa yadetAdRzaM gaditavAn tacchiSyAH  
zmazAnAt tadIyotthAne sati smRtvA dharmmagranthe  
yIzunoktakathAyAM ca vyazvasiSuH| **23** anantaraM  
nistArotsavasya bhojyasamaye yirUzAlam nagare  
tatkrutAzcaryyakarmmANi vilokya bahubhistasya  
nAmani vizvasitaM| **24** kintu sa teSAM kareSu svaM na  
samarpayat, yataH sa sarvvAnavait| **25** sa mAnaveSu  
kasyacit pramANaM nApekSata yato manujAnAM  
madhye yadyadasti tattat sojAnAt|

**3** nikadimanAmA yihUdIyAnAm adhipatiH phirUzI  
kSaNadAyAM **2** yIzaurabhyarNam Avrajya vyAhArSIt,  
he guro bhavAn IzvarAd Agat eka upadeSTA, etad  
asmAbhirjAYate; yato bhavatA yAnyAzcaryyakarmmANi  
kriyante paramezvarasya sAhAyyaM vinA kenApi  
tattatkarmmANi karttuM na zakyante| **3** tadA  
yIzuruttaraM dattavAn tavAhaM yathArthataraM  
vyAharAmi punarjanmani na sati kopi mAnava Izvarasya  
rAjyaM draSTuM na zaknoti| **4** tato nikadImaH pratyavocat  
manujo vRddho bhUtvA kathaM janiSyate? sa kiM puna  
rmAtRrjaTharaM pravizya janituM zaknoti? **5** yIzuravAdId

yathArthataram ahaM kathayAmi manuje toyAtmabhYAM  
puna rna jAte sa Izvarasya rAjyaM praveSTuM na zaknoti|  
**6** mAMsAd yat jAyate tan mAMsameva tathAtmano yo  
jAyate sa Atmaiva| **7** yuSmAbhiH puna rjanitavyaM  
mamaitasyAM kathAyAM AzcaryaM mA maMsthAH| **8**  
sadAgatiryAM dizamicchati tasyAmeva dizi vAti, tvaM  
tasya svanAM zuNoSi kintu sa kuta AyAti kutra yAti vA  
kimapi na jAnAsi tadvAd AtmanaH sakAzAt sarvveSAM  
manujAnAM janma bhavati| **9** tadA nikadImaH pRSTavAn  
etat kathaM bhavituM zaknoti? **10** yIzuH pratyaktavAn  
tvamisrAyelo gururbhUtvApi kimetAM kathAM na vetsi?  
**11** tubhyaM yathArthaM kathayAmi, vayaM yad vidmastad  
vacmaH yaMcca pazyAmastasyaiva sAkSyaM dadmaH  
kintu yuSmAbhirasmAkaM sAkSitvaM na gRhaye| **12**  
etasya saMsArasya kathAyAM kathitAyAM yadi yUyaM  
na vizvasitha tarhi svargIyAyAM kathAyAM kathaM  
vizvasiSyatha? **13** yaH svarge'sti yaM ca svargAd avArohat  
taM mAnavatanayaM vinA kopi svargaM nArohat| **14**  
aparaJca mUsA yathA prAntare sarpaM protthApitavAn  
manuSyaputro'pi tathaivottApitavyaH; **15** tasmAd yaH  
kazcit tasmin vizvasiSyati so'vinAzyaH san anantAyuH  
prApsyati| (*aiōnios g166*) **16** Izvara itthaM jagadadayata yat  
svamadvitIyaM tanayaM prAdadAt tato yaH kazcit tasmin  
vizvasiSyati so'vinAzyaH san anantAyuH prApsyati| (*aiōnios*  
**g166**) **17** Izvaro jagato lokAn daNDayituM svaputraM  
na preSya tAn paritrAtuM preSitavAn| **18** ataeva  
yaH kazcit tasmin vizvasiti sa daNDARho na bhavati  
kintu yaH kazcit tasmin na vizvasiti sa idAnImeva  
daNDARho bhavati, yataH sa IzvarasyAdvitIyaputrasya

nAmani pratyayaM na karoti| **19** jagato madhye jyotiH  
 prAkAzata kintu manuSyANAM karmmaNAM dRSTatvAt  
 te jyotiSopi timire prIyante etadeva daNDasya kAraNAM  
 bhavati| **20** yaH kukarma karoti tasyAcArasya dRSTatvAt  
 sa jyotirRRtlyitvA tannikaTaM nAyAti; **21** kintu yaH  
 satkarma karoti tasya sarvvANi karmmANizvareNa  
 kRtAnIti sathA prakAzate tadabhiprAyeNa sa jyotiSaH  
 sannidhim AyAti| **22** tataH param yIzuH ziSyaiH sArddhaM  
 yihUdIyadezaM gatvA tatra sthitvA majjayitum Arabhata|  
**23** tadA zAlam nagarasya samIpasthAyini ainan grAme  
 bahutaratoyasthitestatra yohan amajjayat tathA ca lokA  
 Agatya tena majjitA abhavan| **24** tadA yohan kArAyAM  
 na baddhaH| **25** aparaJca zAcakarmaNi yohAnaH  
 ziSyaiH saha yihUdIyalokAnAM vivAde jAte, te yohanaH  
 saMnnidhiM gatvAkathayan, **26** he guro yarddananadyAH  
 pAre bhavatA sArddhaM ya AsIt yasmiMzca bhavAn  
 sAkSyaM pradadAt pazyatu sopi majjayati sarvve tasya  
 samIpam yAnti ca| **27** tadA yohan pratyavocad IzvareNa na  
 datte kopi manujaH kimapi prAptuM na zaknoti| **28** ahaM  
 abhiSikto na bhavAmi kintu tadagre preSitom yAmimAM  
 kathAM kathitavAnAhaM tatra yUyaM sarvve sAkSiNaH  
 stha| **29** yo janaH kanyAM labhate sa eva varaH kintu  
 varasya sannidhau daNDAYamAnaM tasya yanmitraM  
 tena varasya zabde zrute'tIvAhlAdyate mamApi tadvad  
 AnandasiddhirjAtA| **30** tena kramazo varddhitavyaM kintu  
 mayA hsitavyaM| **31** ya UrdhvAdAgacchat sa sarvveSAM  
 mukhyo yazca saMsArAd udapadyata sa sAMsArikaH  
 saMsArIyAM kathAJca kathayati yastu svargAdAgacchat  
 sa sarvveSAM mukhyaH| **32** sa yadapazyadazRNocca

tasminneva sAkSyaM dadAti tathApi prAyazaH kazcit  
tasya sAkSyaM na gRhlAti; **33** kintu yo gRhlAti sa Izvarasya  
satyavAditvaM mudrAGgitaM karoti| **34** IzvareNa yaH  
preritaH saeva IzvarIyakathAM kathayati yata Izvara  
AtmAnam tasmai aparimitam adadAt| **35** pitA putre  
snehaM kRtvA tasya haste sarvvANi samarpitavAn| **36** yaH  
kazcit putre vizvasiti sa evAnantam paramAyuH prApnoti  
kintu yaH kazcit putre na vizvasiti sa paramAyuSo  
darzanaM na prApnoti kintvIzvarasya kopabhAjanaM  
bhUtvA tiSThati| (**aiōnios g166**)

**4** yIzuH svayaM nAmajjayat kevalaM tasya ziSyA  
amajjayat kintu yohano'dhikaziSyAn sa karoti  
majjayati ca, **2** phirUzina imAM vArtaAmazRNvan iti  
prabhuravagatya **3** yihUdIyadezaM vihAya puna  
rgAlIlam Agat| **4** tataH zomiroNapradezasya  
madyena tena gantavye sati **5** yAkUb nijaputrAya  
yUSaphe yAM bhUmim adadAt tatsamIpasthAyi  
zomiroNapradezasya sukhAr nAmnA vikhyAtasya  
nagarasya sannidhAvupAsthAt| **6** tatra yAkUbaH  
prahirAsIt; tadA dvitIyayAmavelAyAM jAtAyAM sa  
mArge zramAppannastasya praheH pArzve upAvizat| **7**  
etarhi kAcit zomiroNIyA yoSit toyottolanArtham  
tatrAgamat **8** tadA ziSyAH khAdyadravyANi kretuM  
nagaram agacchan| **9** yIzuH zomiroNIyAM tAM yoSitam  
vyAhArSIt mahyaM kijcit pAnIyaM pAtuM dehi| kintu  
zomiroNIyaiH sAkAM yihUdIyalokA na vyavAharan  
tasmAddhetoH sAkathayat zomiroNIyA yoSitadahaM  
tvaM yihUdIyosi kathaM mattaH pAnIyaM pAtum  
icchasi? **10** tato yIzuravadad Izvarasya yaddAnaM

tatkIdRk pAnIyaM pAtuM mahyaM dehi ya itthaM  
 tvAM yAcate sa vA ka iti cedajJAsyathAstarhi  
 tamayAciSyathAH sa ca tubhyamamRtaM toyamadAsyat|  
**11** tadA sA sImantinI bhASitavati, he maheccha  
 prahirgambhIro bhavato nIrottolanapAtraM nAstI ca  
 tasmAt tadamRtaM kIlAlaM kutaH prApsyasi? **12**  
 yosmabhyam imamandhUM dadau, yasya ca parijanA  
 gomeSAdayazca sarvve'sya praheH pAnIyaM  
 papuretAdRzo yosmAkAM pUrvvapuruSo yAkUb  
 tasmAdapi bhavAn mahAn kiM? **13** tato yIzurakathayad  
 idaM pAnIyaM saH pivati sa punastRSArtto bhaviSyati,  
**14** kintu mayA dattaM pAnIyaM yaH pivati sa punaH  
 kadApi tRSArtto na bhaviSyati| mayA dattam idaM toyA  
 tasyAntaH prasravaNarUpaM bhUtvA anantAyuryAvat  
 sroSyati| (*aiōn g165, aiōnios g166*) **15** tadA sA vanitAkathayat  
 he maheccha tarhi mama punaH pIpAsA yathA na jAyate  
 toyottolanAya yathAtrAgamanaM na bhavati  
 ca tadarthaM mahyaM tattoyaM dehl| **16** tato  
 yIzUravadadyAhi tava patimAhUya sthAne'trAgaccha| **17**  
 sA vAmAvadat mama patirnAsti| yIzuravadat mama  
 patirnAstIti vAkyaM bhadramavocaH| **18** yatastava paJca  
 patayobhavan adhunA tu tvayA sArddhaM yastiSThati sa  
 tava bharttA na vAkyamidaM satyamavAdiH| **19** tadA  
 sA mahilA gaditavati he maheccha bhavAn eko  
 bhaviSyadvAdIti buddhaM mayA| **20** asmAkAM pitRlokA  
 etasmin ziloccaye'bhajanta, kintu bhavadbhircyate  
 yirUzAlam nagare bhajanayogyaM sthAnamAste| **21**  
 yIzuravocat he yoSit mama vAkye vizvasihi yadA yUyaM  
 kevalazaile'smin vA yirUzAlam nagare piturbhajanaM na

kariSyadhve kAla etAdRza AyAti| **22** yUyaM yaM  
 bhajadhve taM na jAnItha, kintu vayaM yaM bhajAmahe  
 taM jAnImahe, yato yihUdIyalokAnAM madhyAt  
 paritrANaM jAyate| **23** kintu yadA satyabhaktA AtmanA  
 satyarUpeNa ca piturbhajanaM kariSyante samaya  
 etAdRza AyAti, varam idAnImapi vidyate; yata etAdRzo  
 bhatkAn pitA ceSTate| **24** Izvara AtmA; tatastasya ye  
 bhaktAstaiH sa AtmanA satyarUpeNa ca bhajanIyaH| **25**  
 tada sA mahilAvAdIt khriSTanAmnA vikhyAto'bhiSiktaH  
 puruSa AgamiSyatIti jAnAmi sa ca sarvvAH kathA asmAn  
 jJApayiSyati| **26** tato yIzuravadat tvayA sArddhaM  
 kathanaM karomi yo'ham ahameva sa puruSaH| **27**  
 etasmin samaye ziSyA Agatya tathA striyA sArddhaM  
 tasya kathopakathane mahAzcaryyam amanyanta  
 tathApi bhavAn kimicchat? yadvA kimartham etayA  
 sArddhaM kathAM kathayati? iti kopi nApRcchat|  
**28** tataH paraM sA nArI kalazaM sthApayitvA  
 nagaramadhyA M gatvA lokebhyo kathAyad **29** ahaM  
 yadyat karmmAkaravaM tatsarvvaM mahyamakathayad  
 etAdRzaM mAnavamekam Agatya pazyata ru  
 kim abhiSikto na bhavati? **30** tataste nagarAd  
 bahirAgatya tAtasya samIpam Ayan| **31** etarhi ziSyAH  
 sAdhayitvA taM vyAhArSuH he guro bhavAn kijcid  
 bhUktAM| **32** tataH sovadad yuSmAbhiryanna jJAyate  
 tAdRzaM bhakSyaM mamAste| **33** tadA ziSyAH  
 parasparaM praSTum Arambhanta, kimasmai kopi  
 kimapi bhakSyamAnIya dattavAn? **34** yIzuravocat  
 matprerakasyAbhimatAnurUpakaraNaM tasyaiva  
 karmmasiddhikAraNaJca mama bhakSyaM| **35**

mAsacatuSTaye jAte zasyakarttanasamayo bhaviSyatIti  
vAkyam yuSmAbhiH kiM nodyate? kintvahaM vadAmi,  
zira uttolya kSetrANi prati nirIkSya pazyata, idAnIM  
karttanayogyAni zuklavarNAnyabhavan| **36** yazchinatti sa  
vetanaM labhate anantAyuHsvarUpaM zasyaM sa gRhlAti  
ca, tenaiva vaptA chettA ca Yugapad AnandataH| (**aiōnios**  
**g166**) **37** itthaM sati vapatyekazchinatyanya iti vacanaM  
siddhyati| **38** yatra yUyaM na paryyazrAmyata  
tAdRzaM zasyaM chettuM yuSmAn prairayam anye  
janAHparyyazrAmyan yUyaM teSAM zragasya phalam  
alabhadhvam| **39** yasmin kAle yadyat karmmAkArSaM  
tatsarvvaM sa mahyam akathayat tasyA vanitAyA idaM  
sAkSyavAkyam zrutvA tannagaranivAsino bahavaH  
zomiroNIyalokA vyazvasan| **40** tathA ca tasyAntike  
samupasthAya sveSAM sannidhau katicid dinAni  
sthAtuM tasmin vinayam akurvvAna tasmAt sa  
dinadvayaM tatsthAne nyavaSTat **41** tatastasyopadezena  
bahavo'pare vizvasya **42** tAM yoSAmavadan kevalaM tava  
vAkyena pratIma iti na, kintu sa jagato'bhiSiktastrAteti  
tasya kathAM zrutvA vayaM svayamevAjJAsamahi| **43**  
svadeze bhaviSyadvaktuH satkAro nAstIti yadyapi yIzuH  
pramANaM datvAkathayat **44** tathApi divasadadvayAt  
paraM sa tasmAt sthAnAd gAlIlaM gatavAn| **45**  
anantaraM ye gAlIII liyalokA utsave gatA utsavasamaye  
yirUzalam nagare tasya sarvvAH kriyA apazyan te  
gAlIlaM AgataM tam AgRhlan| **46** tataH param yIzu  
ryasmin kAnnAnagare jalaM drAkSArasam Akarot tat  
sthAnaM punaragAt| tasminneva samaye kasyacid  
rAjashabhAstArasya putraH kapharnAhUmapurI

rogagrasta AsIt| **47** sa yehUdiyadezAd yIzo  
 rgAllAgamanavArttAM nizamya tasya samIpaM gatvA  
 prArhya vyAhRtavAn mama putrasya prAyeNa kAla  
 AsannaH bhavAn Agatya taM svasthaM karotu| **48** tadA  
 yIzurakathayad AzcaryyaM karmma citraM cihnaM ca  
 na dRSTA yUyaM na pratyeyatha| **49** tataH sa  
 sabhAsadavadat he maheccha mama putre na mRte  
 bhavAnAgacchatu| **50** yIzustamavadad gaccha  
 tava putro'jIvIt tada yIzunoktavAkye sa vizvasya  
 gatavAn| **51** gamanakAle mArgamadhye dAsAstaM  
 sAkSATprApyAvadan bhavataH putro'jIvIt| **52** tataH kaM  
 kAlamArabhya rogapratIkArArambho jAtA iti pRSTe  
 tairuktaM hyaH sArdhadaNDadvayAdhikadvitIyayAme  
 tasya jvaratyAgo'bhavat| **53** tada yIzustasmin kSaNe  
 proktavAn tava putro'jIvIt pitA tadbuddhvA saparivAro  
 vyazvasIt| **54** yihUdiyadezAd Agatya gAlili yIzuretad  
 dvitIyam AzcaryyakarmmAkarot|

**5** tataH paraM yihUdiyAnAm utsava upasthite yIzu  
 ryirUzAlamaM gatavAn| **2** tasminnagare meSanAmno  
 dvArasya samIpe ibrIyabhASayA baithesdA nAmnA  
 piSkariNI paJcaghaTTayuktAsIt| **3** tasyAsteSu ghaTTeSu  
 kilAlakampanam apekSya andhakhaJcazuSkAGgAdayo  
 bahavo rogiNaH patantastiSThanti sma| **4** yato  
 vizeSakAle tasya saraso vAri svargIyadUta etyAkampayat  
 tatkIlAlakampanAt paraM yaH kazcid rogi prathamam  
 pAnIyamavArohat sa eva tatkSaNAd rogamukto'bhavat| **5**  
 tadASTATriMzadvarSANi yAvad rogagrasta  
 ekajanastasmin sthAne sthitavAn| **6** yIzustaM zayitaM  
 dRSTvA bahukAlikarogIti jjAtvA vyAhRtavAn tvaM kiM

svastho bubhUSasi? 7 tato rogI kathitavAn he maheccha  
 yadA kIlAlaM kampate tadA mAM puSkariNIm  
 avarohayituM mama kopi nAsti, tasmAn mama  
 gamanakAle kazcidanyo'gro gatvA avarohati| 8 tadA  
 yIzurakathayad uttiSTha, tava zayyAmuttolya  
 gRhItvA yAhI| 9 sa tatkSaNAt svastho bhUtvA  
 zayyAmuttolyAdAya gatavAn kintu taddinaM  
 vizrAmavAraH| 10 tasmAd yihUdIyAH svasthaM naraM  
 vyAharan adya vizrAmavAre zayanIyamAdAya na  
 yAtavyam| 11 tataH sa pratyavocad yo mAM svastham  
 akArSIt zayanIyam uttolyAdAya yAtuM mAM sa evAdizat|  
 12 tadA te'pRcchan zayanIyam uttolyAdAya yAtuM ya  
 AjJApayat sa kaH? 13 kintu sa ka iti svastiibhUto  
 nAjAnAd yatastasmin sthAne janatAsattvAd yIzuH  
 sthAnAntaram Agamat| 14 tataH paraM yezu rmandire  
 taM naraM sAkSATprApyAkathayat pazyedAnIm  
 anAmayo jAtosi yathAdhikA durdazA na ghaTate  
 taddhetoH pApaM karma punarmAkArSIH| 15 tataH sa  
 gatvA yihUdIyAn avadad yIzu rmAm arogiNam akArSIt|  
 16 tato yIzu rvizrAmavAre karmmedRzaM kRtavAn iti  
 heto ryihUdIyAstaM tADayitvA hantum aceSTanta| 17  
 yIzustAnAkhyat mama pitA yat kAryyaM karoti  
 tadanurUpam ahamapi karoti| 18 tato yihUdIyAstaM  
 hantuM punarayatanta yato vizrAmavAraM nAmanyata  
 tadeva kevalaM na adhikantu IzvaraM svapitaraM procya  
 svamapIzvaratulyaM kRtavAn| 19 pazcAd yIzuravadad  
 yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi putraH pitaraM  
 yadyat karma kurvvantaM pazyati tadaTiriktaM  
 svechchAtaH kimapi karma karttuM na zaknoti| pitA yat

karoti putropi tadeva karoti| **20** pitA putre snehaM karoti  
tasmAt svayaM yadyat karmma karoti tatsarvvaM  
putraM darzayati; yathA ca yuSmAkaM AzcaryyajAnaM  
janiSyate tadartham itopi mahAkarmma taM  
darzayiSyati| **21** vastutastu pitA yathA pramitAn  
utthApya sajivAn karoti tadvat putropi yaM yaM icchati  
taM taM sajIvaM karoti| **22** sarvve pitaraM yathA  
satkurvvanti tathA putramapi satkArayituM pitA svayaM  
kasyApi vicAramakRtvA sarvvavicArANAM bhAraM  
putre samarpitavAn| **23** yaH putraM sat karoti sa  
tasya prerakamapi sat karoti| **24** yuSmAnAhaM  
yathArthataraM vadAmi yo janO mama vAkyA M zrutvA  
matprerake vizvasiti sonantAyuH prApnoti kadApi  
daNDabAjanaM na bhavati nidhanAdutthAya paramAyuH  
prApnoti| (*aiōnios g166*) **25** ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM  
vadAmi yadA mRtA IzvaraputraSYa ninAdaM zroSyanti ye  
ca zroSyanti te sajIvA bhaviSyanti samaya etAdRza AyAti  
varam idAnImapyupatiSThati| **26** pitA yathA svayaJjIvi  
tathA putrAya svayaJjIvityAdhikAraM dattavAn|  
**27** sa manuSyaputraH etasmAt kAraNAt pitA  
daNDakaraNAdhikAramapi tasmin samarpitavAn| **28**  
etadarthe yUyam AzcaryyaM na manyadhvaM yato  
yasmin samaye tasya ninAdaM zrutvA zmazAnasthAH  
sarvve bahirAgamiSyanti samaya etAdRza upasthAsyati|  
**29** tasmAd ye satkarmmANi kRtavantasta utthAya AyuH  
prApsyanti ye ca kukarmANi kRtavantasta utthAya  
daNDaM prApsyanti| **30** ahaM svayaM kimapi karttuM na  
zaknomi yathA zuNomi tathA vicAraJAmi mama  
vicAraJca nyAyyaH yatohaM svIyAbhiSTaM nehitvA

matprerayituH pituriSTam Ihe| 31 yadi svasmin svayaM  
sAkSyaM dadAmi tarhi tatsAkSyam AgrAhyam bhavati;  
32 kintu madarthe'paro janaH sAkSyaM dadAti  
madarthe tasya yat sAkSyaM tat satyam etadapyaHaM  
jAnAmi| 33 yuSmAbhi ryohanaM prati lokeSu  
preriteSu sa satyakathAyAM sAkSyamadadAt| 34  
mAnuSAdahaM sAkSyaM nopekSe tathApi yUyaM yathA  
paritrayadhve tadartham idaM vAkyaM vadAmi| 35  
yohan dedIpyamAno dIpa iva tejasvI sthitavAn yUyam  
alpakAlaM tasya dIptyAnandituM samamanyadhvaM| 36  
kintu tatpramANAdapi mama gurutaraM pramANaM  
vidyate pitA mAM preSya yadyat karmma samApayituM  
zakttimadadAt mayA kRtaM tattat karmma madarthe  
pramANaM dadAti| 37 yaH pitA mAM preritavAn mopi  
madarthe pramANaM dadAti| tasya vAkyaM yuSmAbhiH  
kadApi na zrutaM tasya rUpajca na dRSTA M 38 tasya  
vAkyaJca yuSmAkam antaH kadApi sthAnaM nApnoti  
yataH sa yaM preSitavAn yUyaM tasmin na vizvasitha|  
39 dharmmapustakAni yUyam AlocayadhvaM  
tai rvAkyairanantAyuH prApsyAma iti yUyaM  
budhyadhve taddharmmapustakAni madarthe  
pramANaM dadati| (aiōnios g166) 40 tathApi yUyaM  
paramAyuHprAptaye mama saMnidhim na jigamiSatha|  
41 ahaM mAnuSebhyaH satkAraM na gRhIAmi| 42 ahaM  
yuSmAn jAnAmi; yuSmAkamantara Izvaraprema nAsti|  
43 ahaM nijapitu rnAmnAgatosmi tathApi mAM na  
gRhItha kintu kazcid yadi svanAmnA samAgamiSyati  
tarhi taM grahISyatha| 44 yUyam IzvarAt satkAraM na  
ciSTatvA kevalaM parasparaM satkAram ced Adadhvve

tarhi kathaM vizvasituM zaknutha? **45** putuH  
samIpe'haM yuSmAn apavadiSyAmIti mA cintayata  
yasmin, yasmin yuSmAkaM vizvasaH saeva mUsA  
yuSmAn apavadati| **46** yadi yUyaM tasmin vyazvasiSyata  
tarhi mayyapi vyazvasiSyata, yat sa mayi likhitavAn| **47**  
tato yadi tena likhitavAni na pratitha tarhi mama  
vAkyAni kathaM pratyeSyatha?

**6** tataH paraM yIzu rgAlll pradezIyasya  
tiviriyAnAmnaH sindhoH pAraM gatavAn| **2** tato  
vyAdhimallokasvAsthyakaraNarUpANi tasyAzcaryyANi  
karmmANi dRSTvA bahavo janAstatpazcAd agacchan| **3**  
tato yIzuH parvvatamAruhya tatra ziSyaiH sAkam| **4**  
tasmin samaya nistArotsavanAmni yihUdIyAnAma  
utsava upasthite **5** yIzu rnetre uttolya bahulokAn  
svasamIpAgatAn vilokya philipaM pRSTavAn eteSAM  
bhojanAya bhojadravyANi vayaM kutra kretuM  
zakrumaH? **6** vAkyamidaM tasya parIkSArtham avAdIt  
kintu yat kariSyati tat svayam ajAnAt| **7** philipaH  
pratyavocat eteSAM ekaiko yadyalpam alpaM prApnoti  
tarhi mudrApAdadvizatena krItapUpA api nyUnA  
bhaviSyanti| **8** zimon pitarasya bhrAtA AndriyAkhyAH  
ziSyANAmeko vyAhRtavAn **9** atra kasyacid bAlakasya  
samIpe paJca yAvapUpAH kSudramatsyadvayaJca santi  
kintu lokAnAM etAvAtAM madhye taiH kiM bhaviSyati?  
**10** pazcAd yIzuravadat lokAnupavezayata tatra  
bahuyavasasattvAt paJcasahastrebhyo nyUnA adhikA vA  
puruSA bhUmyAm upAvizan| **11** tato yIzustAn  
pUpAnAdAya Izvarasya guNAn kIrttayitvA ziSyeSu  
samArpayat tataste tebhya upaviSTalokebhyaH pUpAn

yatheSTamatsyaJca prAduH| **12** teSu tRpteSu sa  
 tAnavocad eteSAM kijcidapi yathA nApacIyate  
 tathA sarvvANyavaziSTAni saMgRhIlta| **13** tataH  
 sarvveSAM bhojanAt paraM te teSAM paJcAnAM  
 yAvapUpAnAM avaziSTAnyakhilAni saMgRhya  
 dvAdazaDallakAn apUrayan| **14** aparaM yIzoretAdRzIm  
 AzcaryyakriyAM dRSTvA lokA mitho vaktumArebhire  
 jagati yasyAgamanaM bhaviSyati sa evAyam avazyam  
 bhaviSyadvakttA| **15** ataeva lokA Agatya tamAkramya  
 rAjAnaM kariSyanti yIzusteSAM IdRzaM mAnasaM  
 vijJAya punazca parvvatam ekAkI gatavAn| **16** sAyaMkAla  
 upasthite ziSyA jaladhitaTaM vrajityvA nAvamAruhya  
 nagaradizi sindhau vAhayitvAgaman| **17** tasmin samaye  
 timira upAtiSThat kintu yISusteSAM samIpam  
 nAgacchat| **18** tadA prabalapavanavahanAt sAgare  
 mahAtaraGgo bhavitum Arebhe| **19** tataste vAhayitvA  
 dvitrAn krozAn gataH pazcAd yIzuM jaladherupari  
 padbhyAM vrajantaM naukAntikam AgacchantaM  
 vilokya trAsayuktA abhavan **20** kintu sa tAnuktavAn  
 ayamahaM mA bhaiSTA| **21** tadA te taM svairaM nAvi  
 gRhItavantaH tada tatkSaNAd uddiSTasthAne  
 naurupAsthet| **22** yayA nAvA ziSyA agacchan tadanyA  
 kApi naukA tasmin sthAne nAsIt tato yIzuH ziSyaiH  
 sAkAM nAgamat kevalAH ziSyA agaman etat pArasthA  
 lokA jJAtavantaH| **23** kintu tataH paraM prabhu  
 ryatra Izvarasya guNAn anukIrtya lokAn pUpAn  
 abhojayat tatsthAnasya samIpasthativiriyAyA  
 aparAstaraNaya Agaman| **24** yIzustatra nAsti ziSyA api  
 tatra nA santi lokA iti vijJAya yIzuM gaveSayituM

taraNibhiH kapharnAhUm puraM gatAH| 25 tataste  
saritpateH pAre taM sAkSAT prApya prAvocan he  
guro bhavAn atra sthAne kadAgamat? 26 tadA  
yIzustAn pratyavAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM  
vadAmi AzcaryakarmmadarzanAddheto rna kintu  
pUpabhojanAt tena tRptatvAJca mAM gaveSayatha|  
27 kSayaNIyabhakSyArthaM mA zrAmiSTA  
kintvantAyurbhakSyArthaM zrAmyata, tasmAt tAdRzaM  
bhakSyaM manujaputro yuSmAbhyaM dAsyati; tasmin  
tAta IzvaraH pramANaM prAdAt| (**aiōnios g166**) 28 tadA  
te'pRcchan IzvarAbhimataM karmma karttum asmAbhiH  
kiM karttavyaM? 29 tato yIzuravadad Izvaro yaM  
prairayat tasmin vizvasanam IzvarAbhimataM karmma|  
30 tadA te vyAharan bhavatA kiM lakSaNaM darzitaM  
yaddRSTvA bhavati vizvasiSyAmaH? tvayA kiM karmma  
kRtaM? 31 asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA mahAprAntare  
mAnnAM bhokttuM prApuH yathA lipirAste| svargIyANI  
tu bhakSyANI pradadau paramezvaraH| 32 tadA  
yIzuravadad ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi mUsA  
yuSmAbhyaM svargIyaM bhakSyaM nAdAt kintu mama  
pitA yuSmAbhyaM svargIyaM paramaM bhakSyaM  
dadAti| 33 yaH svargAdavaruhya jagate jIvanaM dadAti sa  
IzvaradattabhakSyarUpaH| 34 tadA te prAvocan he  
prabho bhakSyamidaM nityamasmbhyaM dadAtu| 35  
yIzuravadad ahameva jIvanarUpaM bhakSyaM yo jano  
mama sannidhim Agacchati sa jAtu kSudhArtto na  
bhaviSyati, tathA yo jano mAM pratyeti sa jAtu tRSArtto  
na bhaviSyati| 36 mAM dRSTvApi yUyaM na vizvasitha  
yuSmAnaham ityavocaM| 37 pitA mahyaM yAvato

lokAnadadAt te sarvva eva mamAntikam AgamiSyanti  
yaH kazcicca mama sannidhim AyAsyati taM kenApi  
prakAreNa na dUrIkariSyAmi| **38** nijAbhimataM  
sAdhayituM na hi kintu prerayiturbhimataM  
sAdhayituM svargAd Agatosmi| **39** sa yAn yAn lokAn  
mahyamadadAt teSAmekamapi na hArayitvA zeSadine  
sarvvAnaham utthApayAmi idaM matprerayituH  
piturabhimataM| **40** yaH kazcin mAnavasutaM vilokya  
vizvasiti sa zeSadine mayotthApitaH san anantAyuH  
prApsyati iti matprerakasyAbhimataM| (*aiōnios g166*) **41**  
tadA svargAd yad bhakSyam avArohat tad bhakSyam  
ahameva yihUdIyalokAstasyaitad vAkye vivadamAnA  
vakttumArebhire **42** yUSaphaH putro yIzu ryasya  
mAtpitarau vayaM jAnIma eSa kiM saeva na? tarhi  
svargAd avAroham iti vAkyaM kathaM vaktti?  
**43** tadA yIzustAn pratyavadat parasparaM mA  
vivadadhvaM **44** matprerakeNa pitrA nAkRSTaH kopi  
jano mamAntikam AyAtuM na zaknoti kintvAgataM  
janaM carame'hni protthApayiSyAmi| **45** te sarvva  
IzvareNa zikSitA bhaviSyanti bhaviSyadvAdinAM  
grantheSu lipiritthamAste ato yaH kazcit pituH sakAzAt  
zrutvA zikSate sa eva mama samIpam AgamiSyati| **46** ya  
IzvarAd ajAyata taM vinA kopi manuSyo janakaM  
nAdarzat kevalaH saeva tAtam adrAkSIt| **47** ahaM  
yuSmAn yathArthataraM vadAmi yo jano mayi vizvAsaM  
karoti sonantAyuH prApnoti| (*aiōnios g166*) **48** ahameva  
tajjIvanabhakSyaM| **49** yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA  
mahAprAntare mannAbhakSyaM bhUkttApi mRtAH **50**  
kintu yadbhakSyaM svargAdAgacchat tad yadi kazcid

bhuGktte tarhi sa na mriyate| **51** yajjIvanabhakSyaM  
svargAdAgacchat sohameva idaM bhakSyaM yo jano  
bhuGktte sa nityajIvI bhaviSyati| punazca jagato  
jIvanArthamahaM yat svakIyapizitaM dAsyAmi tadeva  
mayA vitaritaM bhakSyaM| (*aiōn g165*) **52** tasmAd  
yihUdIyAH parasparaM vivadamAnA vakttumArebhire  
eSa bhojanArthaM svIyaM palalaM katham asmabhyam  
dAsyati? **53** tadA yIzustAn Avocad yuSmAnahaM  
yathArthataraM vadAmi manuSyaputrasyAmiSe  
yuSmAbhi rna bhuktte tasya rudhire ca na pite jIvanena  
sArddhaM yuSmAkaM sambandho nAsti| **54** yo  
mamAmiSaM svAdati mama sudhirajca pivati  
sonantAyuH prApnoti tataH zeSe'hni tamaham  
utthApayiSyAmi| (*aiōnios g166*) **55** yato madIyamAmiSaM  
paramaM bhakSyaM tathA madIyaM zoNitaM paramaM  
peyaM| **56** yo jano madIyaM palalaM svAdati madIyaM  
rudhirajca pivati sa mayi vasati tasminnahajca vasAmi|  
**57** matprerayitrA jIvatA tAtena yathAhaM jIvAmi  
tadvad yaH kazcin mAmmati sopi mayA jIviSyati| **58**  
yadbhakSyaM svargAdAgacchat tadidaM yanmAnnAM  
svAditvA yuSmAkaM pitaro'mriyanta tAdRzam idaM  
bhakSyaM na bhavati idaM bhakSyaM yo bhakSati sa  
nityaM jIviSyati| (*aiōn g165*) **59** yadA kapharnAhUm  
puryyAM bhajanagehe upAdizat tadA kathA etA  
akathayat| **60** tadelthaM zrutvA tasya ziSyANAm aneke  
parasparam akathayan idaM gADhaM vAkyaM  
vAkyaMIdRzaM kaH zrotuM zakruyAt? **61** kintu yIzuH  
ziSyANAm itthaM vivAdaM svacitte vijJaya kathitavAn  
idaM vAkyaM kiM yuSmAkaM vighnaM janayati? **62** yadi

manujasutaM pUrvvavAsasthAnam UrdvvaM  
 gacchantaM pazyatha tarhi kiM bhaviSyati? **63** Atmaiva  
 jIvanadAyakaH vapu rniSphalaM yuSmabhyamahaM yAni  
 vacAMsi kathayAmi tAnyAtmA jIvanaJca| **64** kintu  
 yuSmAkaM madhye kecana avizvAsinaH santi ke ke na  
 vizvasanti ko vA taM parakareSu samarpayiSyati tAn  
 yIzurAprathamAd vetti| **65** aparamapi kathitavAn asmAt  
 kAraNAd akathayaM pituH sakAzAt zakttimaprApya kopi  
 mamAntikam AgantuM na zaknoti| **66** tatkAle'neke ziSyA  
 vyAghuTya tena sArddhaM puna rnAgacchan| **67** tadA  
 yIzu rdvAdazaziSyAn ukttavAn yUyamapi kiM yAsyatha?  
**68** tataH zimon pitaraH pratyavocat he prabho  
 kasyAbhyarNaM gamiSyAmaH? (*aiōnios g166*) **69**  
 anantajIvanadAyinyo yAH kathAstAstavaiva| bhavAn  
 amarezvarasyAbhiSikttaputra iti vizvasya nizcitaM  
 jAnImaH| **70** tadA yIzuravadat kimahaM yuSmAkaM  
 dvAdazajanAn manonItAn na kRtavAn? kintu yuSmAkaM  
 madhyepi kazcideko vighnakArI vidyate| **71** imAM  
 kathaM sa zimonaH putram ISkarIyotIyaM yihUdAm  
 uddizya kathitavAn yato dvAdazAnAM madhye gaNitaH  
 sa taM parakareSu samarpayiSyati|  
**7** tataH paraM yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM samaihanta  
 tasmAd yIzu ryihUdApradeze paryyaTituM necchan  
 gAlil pradeze paryyaTituM prArabhata| **2** kintu  
 tasmin samaye yihUdIyAnAM dUSyavAsanAmotsava  
 upasthite **3** tasya bhrAtarastam avadan yAni karmmANi  
 tvayA kriyante tAni yathA tava ziSyAH pazyanti  
 tadarthaM tvamitaH sthAnAd yihUdIyadezaM vraja| **4**  
 yaH kazcit svayaM pracikAziSati sa kadApi guptaM

karmma na karoti yadIdRzaM karmma karoSi tarhi  
jagati nijaM paricAyaya| **5** yatastasya bhrAtaropi taM  
na vizvasanti| **6** tada yIzustAn avocat mama samaya  
idAnIM nopatiSThati kintu yuSmAkaM samayaH  
satatam upatiSThati| **7** jagato lokA yuSmAn RtIyituM  
na zakruvanti kintu mAmeva RtIyante yatasteSAM  
karmANi duSTAni tatra sAkSyamidam ahaM dadAmi|  
**8** ataeva yUyam utsave'smin yAta nAhAm idAnIm  
asminnusave yAmi yato mama samaya idAnIM na  
sampUrNaH| **9** iti vAkyam ukttvA sa gAlili sthitavAn **10**  
kintu tasya bhrAtRSu tatra prasthiteSu satsu so'prakaTa  
utsavam agacchat| **11** anantaram utsavam upasthitA  
yihUdIyAstaM mRgayitvApRcchan sa kutra? **12** tato  
lokAnAM madhye tasmin nAnAvidhA vivAdA bhavitum  
ArabdhavantaH| kecid avocan sa uttamaH puruSaH  
kecid avocan na tathA varAM lokAnAM bhramaM  
janayati| **13** kintu yihUdIyAnAM bhayAt kopi tasya  
pakSe spaSTaM nAkathayat| **14** tataH param utsavasya  
madhyasamaye yIzu rmandiraM gatvA samupadizati  
sma| **15** tato yihUdIyA lokA AzcaryyaM jjAtvAkathayan  
eSA mAnuSo nAdhItA katham etAdRzo vidvAnabhUt?  
**16** tada yIzuH pratyavocad upadezoyaM na mama kintu  
yo mAM preSitavAn tasya| **17** yo jano nidezaM tasya  
grahiSyati mamopadezo matto bhavati kim IzvarAd  
bhavati sa ganastajjAtuM zakSyati| **18** yo janaH svataH  
kathayati sa svIyaM gauravam Ihate kintu yaH prerayitu  
rgauravam Ihate sa satyavAdI tasmin kopyadharmmo  
nAsti| **19** mUsA yuSmabhyA vyavasthAgranthaM kiM  
nAdadAt? kintu yuSmAkaM kopi tAM vyavasthAM na

samAcarati| mAM hantuM kuto yatadhve? **20** tadA  
lokA avadan tvaM bhUtagrastastvAM hantuM ko  
yata? **21** tato yIzuravocad ekaM karmma mayAkAri  
tasmAd yUyaM sarvva mahAzcaryyaM manyadhve| **22**  
mUsA yuSmabhyam tvakchedavidhiM pradadau sa  
mUsAto na jAtaH kintu pitRpuruSebhyo jAtaH tena  
vizrAmavAre'pi mAnuSANAM tvakchedaM kurutha| **23**  
ataeva vizrAmavAre manuSyANAM tvakchede kRte  
yadi mUsAvyavasthAmaGganaM na bhavati tarhi  
mayA vizrAmavAre mAnuSaH sampUrNarUpeNa  
svastho'kAri tatkAraNAy yUyaM kiM mahyaM kupyatha?  
**24** sapakSapAtaM vicAramakRtvA nyAyyaM vicAraM  
kuruta| **25** tadA yirUzAlam nivAsinaH katipayajanA  
akathayan ime yaM hantuM ceSTante sa evAyaM kiM  
na? **26** kintu pazyata nirbhayaH san kathAM kathayati  
tathApi kimapi a vadantyete ayamevAbhiSiktto bhavatIti  
nizcitaM kimadhipatayo jAnanti? **27** manujoyaM  
kasmAdAgamad iti vayaM jAnomaH kintvabhiSiktta  
Agate sa kasmAdAgatavAn iti kopi jjAtuM na zakSyati| **28**  
tadA yIzu rmadhyemandiram upadizan uccaiHkAram  
ukttavAn yUyaM kiM mAM jAnItha? kasmAccAgatosmi  
tadapi kiM jAnItha? nAhaM svata Agatosmi kintu yaH  
satyavAdI saeva mAM preSitavAn yUyaM taM na jAnItha|  
**29** tamahaM jAne tenAhaM prerita agatosmi| **30** tasmAd  
yihUdIyAstaM dharttum udyatAstathApi kopi tasya  
gAtre hastaM nArpayad yato hetostada tasya samayo  
nopatiSThati| **31** kintu bahavo lokAstasmin vizvasya  
kathitavAnto'bhiSikttapuruSa Agatya mAnuSasyAsya  
kriyAbhyaH kim adhikA AzcaryyAH kriyAH kariSyati?

32 tataH param lokAstasmin itthaM vivadante  
phirUzinaH pradhAnayAjakAJceti zrutavantastaM  
dhRtvA netuM padAtigaNaM preSayAmAsuH| 33 tato  
yIzuravadad aham alpadinAni yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM  
sthitvA matprerayituH samIpam yAsyAmi| 34 mAM  
mRgayiSyadhve kintUddezaM na lapsyadhve ratra  
sthAsyAmi tatra yUyaM gantuM na zakSyatha| 35 tadA  
yihUdlyAH paraspramaM vakttumArebhire asyoddezaM na  
prApsyAma etAdRzaM kiM sthAnaM yAsyati? bhinnadeze  
vikIrNAnAM yihUdlyAnAM sannidhim eSa gatvA tAn  
upadekSyati kiM? 36 no cet mAM gaveSayiSyatha  
kintUddezaM na prApsyatha eSa kodRzaM vAkyamidaM  
vadati? 37 anantaram utsavasya carame'hani  
arthAt pradhAnadine yIzuruttiSThan uccaiHkAram  
Ahvayan uditavAn yadi kazcit tRSArtto bhavati tarhi  
mamAntikam Agatya pivatu| 38 yaH kazcinmayi  
vizvasiti dharmmagranthasya vacanAnusAreNa  
tasyAbhyantarato'mRtato�asya srotAMsi nirgamiSyanti|  
39 ye tasmin vizvasanti ta AtmAññaM prApsyantItyarthe  
sa idaM vAkyA M vyAhRtavAn etatkAlaM yAvad yIzu  
rvibhavaM na prAptastasmAt pavitra AtmA nAdiyata|  
40 etAM vANIM zrutvA bahavo lokA avadan ayameva  
nizcitaM sa bhaviSyadvAdi| 41 kecid akathayan eSaeva  
sobhiSikttaH kintu kecid avadan sobhiSikttaH kiM gAlil  
pradeze janiSyate? 42 sobhiSiktto dAyUdo vaMze  
dAyUdo janmastiAne baitlehami pattane janiSyate  
dharmmagranthe kimitthaM likhitaM nAsti? 43  
itthaM tasmin lokAnAM bhinnavAkyatA jAtA| 44  
katipayalokAstaM dharttum aicchan tathApi tadvapuSi

kopi hastaM nArpayat| **45** anantaraM pAdAtigaNe  
pradhAnayAjakAnAM phirUzinAJca samIpamAgatavati  
te tAn apRcchan kuto hetostaM nAnayata? **46** tadA  
padAtayaH pratyavadan sa mAnava iva kopi kadApi  
nopAdizat| **47** tataH phirUzinaH prAvocan yUyamapi  
kimabhrAmiSTA? **48** adhipatInAM phirUzinAJca kopi  
kiM tasmin vyazvasIt? **49** ye zAstraM na jAnanti ta  
ime'dhamalokAeva zApagrastAH| **50** tadA nikadImanAmA  
teSAme ko yaH kSaNadAyAM yIzoH sannidhim agAt sa  
ukttavAn **51** tasya vAkye na zrute karmmaNi ca na vidite  
'smAkaM vyavasthA kiM kaJcana manujaM doSIkaroti?  
**52** tataste vyAharan tvamapi kiM gAlIlyalokaH? vivicya  
pazya galIli kopi bhaviSyadvAdI notpadyate| **53** tataH  
paraM sarvve svaM svaM gRhaM gatAH kintu yIzu  
rjaitunanAmAnaM ziloccayaM gatavAn|

**8** pratyUSe yIzuH panarmandiram Agacchat **2** tataH  
sarvveSu lokeSu tasya samIpA AgateSu sa upavizya  
tAn upadeSTum Arabhata| **3** tadA adhyApakAH  
phirUzinaJca vyabhicArakarmmaNi dhRtaM striyamekAm  
Aniya sarvveSAM madhye sthApayitvA vyAharan **4** he  
guro yoSitam imAM vyabhicArakarmma kurvvANAM  
lokA dhRtavantaH| **5** etAdRzalokAH pASANAghAthena  
hantavyA iti vidhirmUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitosti  
kintu bhavAn kimAdizati? **6** te tamapavadituM  
parIkSAbhiprAyeNa vAkyamidam apRcchan kintu sa  
prahvibhUya bhUmAvaGgalyA lekhitum Arabhata| **7**  
tatastaiH punaH punaH pRSTA utthAya kathitavAn  
yuSmAkaM madhye yo janO niraparAdhI saeva  
prathamam enAM pASANenAhantu| **8** pazcAt sa punazca

prahvibhUya bhUmau lekhitum Arabhata| 9 tAM  
kathaM zrutvA te svasvamanasi prabodhaM prApya  
jyeSThAnukramaM ekaikazaH sarvve bahiragacchan tato  
yIzurekAkI tayakttobhavat madhyasthAne daNDAYamAnA  
sA yoSA ca sthitA| 10 tatpazcAd yIzurutthAya tAM vanitAM  
vinA kamapyaparaM na vilokya pRSTavAn he vAme  
tavApavAdakAH kutra? kopi tvAM kiM na daNDayati? 11  
sAvadat he maheccha kopi na tadA yIzuravocat nAhampi  
daNDayAmi yAhi punaH pApAM mAkArSIH| 12 tato  
yIzuH punarapi lokebhya itthaM kathayitum Arabhata  
jagatohaM jyotiHsvarUpo yaH kazcin matpazcAda  
gacchati sa timire na bhramitvA jIvanarUpAM diptiM  
prApsyati| 13 tataH phirUzino'vAdiSustvaM svArthe  
svayaM sAkSyaM dadAsi tasmAt tava sAkSyaM grAhyaM  
na bhavati| 14 tada yIzuH pratyuditavAn yadyapi  
svArthe'haM svayaM sAkSyaM dadAmi tathApi mat  
sAkSyaM grAhyaM yasmAd ahaM kuta Agatosmi kva  
yAmi ca tadahaM jAnAmi kintu kuta Agatosmi kutra  
gacchAmi ca tad yUyaM na jAnItha| 15 yUyaM laukikaM  
vicArayatha nAhaM kimapi vicArayAmi| 16 kintu yadi  
vicArayAmi tarhi mama vicAro grahItavyo yatoham  
ekAkI nAsmi prerayitA pitA mayA saha vidyate| 17 dvayo  
rjanayoH sAkSyaM grahaNIyaM bhavatIti yuSmAkaM  
vyavasthAgranthe likhitamasti| 18 ahaM svArthe svayaM  
sAkSitvaM dadAmi yazca mama tAto mAM preritavAn  
sopi madarthe sAkSyaM dadAti| 19 tada te'pRcchan tava  
tAtaH kutra? tato yIzuH pratyavAdId yUyaM mAM na  
jAnItha matpitaraJca na jAnItha yadi mAm akSAsyata  
tarhi mama tAtamapyakSAsyata| 20 yIzu rmandira

upadizya bhaNDAgAre kathA etA akathayat tathApi  
 taM prati kopi karaM nodatolayat| **21** tataH paraM  
 yIzuH punaruditavAn adhunAhaM gacchAmi yUyaM  
 mAM gaveSayiSyatha kintu nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha  
 yat sthAnam ahaM yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM  
 yAtuM na zakSyatha| **22** tadA yihUdIyAH prAvocan  
 kimayam AtmaghAtaM kariSyati? yato yat sthAnam ahaM  
 yAsyAmi tat sthAnam yUyaM yAtuM na zakSyatha iti  
 vAkyaM bravIti| **23** tato yIzustebhyaH kathitavAn yUyam  
 adhaHsthAnIyA lokA aham UrdvvasthAnIyA yUyam  
 etajjagatsambandhIyA aham etajjagatsambandhIyo na|  
**24** tasmAt kathitavAn yUyaM nijaiH pApai rmariSyatha  
 yatohaM sa pumAn iti yadi na vizvasitha tarhi nijaiH  
 pApai rmariSyatha| **25** tadA te 'pRcchan kastvaM? tato  
 yIzuH kathitavAn yuSmAkaM sannidhau yasya prastAvam  
 A prathamAt karomi saeva puruSohaM| **26** yuSmAsu  
 mayA bahuvAkyaM vakttavyaM vicArayitavyaJca kintu  
 matprerayitA satyavAdI tasya samIpe yadahaM zrutavAn  
 tadeva jagate kathayAmi| **27** kintu sa janake vAkyamidaM  
 prokttavAn iti te nAbudhyanta| **28** tato yIzurakathayad  
 yadA manuSyaputram Urvvva utthApayiSyatha tadAhaM  
 sa pumAn kevalaH svayaM kimapi karmma na karomi  
 kintu tAto yathA zikSayati tadanusAreNa vAkyamidaM  
 vadAmIti ca yUyaM jJAtuM zakSyatha| **29** matprerayitA  
 pitA mAmeAkinaM na tyajati sa mayA sArddhaM tiSThati  
 yatohaM tadabhimataM karmma sadA karomi| **30** tadA  
 tasyaitAni vAkyAni zrutvA bahuvastAsmin vyazvasan| **31**  
 ye yihUdIyA vyazvasan yIzustebhyo'kathayat **32** mama  
 vAkye yadi yUyam AsthAM kurutha tarhi mama ziSyA

bhUtvA satyatvaM jjAsyatha tataH satyatayA yuSmAkaM  
 mokSo bhaviSyati| **33** tadA te pratyavAdiSuH vayam  
 ibrAhImo vaMzaH kadApi kasyApi dAsA na jAtAstarhi  
 yuSmAkaM muktti rbhaviSyatIti vAkyaM kathaM bravISi?  
**34** tadA yIzuH pratyavadad yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM  
 vadAmi yaH pApAmaM karoti sa pApasya dAsaH| **35** dAsazca  
 nirantaraM nivezane na tiSThati kintu putro nirantaraM  
 tiSThati| (*aiōn g165*) **36** ataH putro yadi yuSmAn mocayati  
 tarhi nitAntameva mukttA bhaviSyatha| **37** yuyam  
 ibrAhImo vaMza ityahaM jAnAmi kintu mama kathA  
 yuSmAkam antaHkaraNeSu sthAnaM na prApnuvanti  
 tasmAddheto rmAM hantum Ihadhve| **38** ahaM svapituH  
 samIpe yadapazyA M tadeva kathayAmi tathA yUyamapi  
 svapituH samIpe yadapazyata tadeva kurudhve| **39** tadA te  
 pratyavocan ibrAhIm asmAkam pitA tato yIzurakathayad  
 yadi yUyam ibrAhImaH santAnA abhaviSyata tarhi  
 ibrAhIma AcAraNavad AcariSyata| **40** Izvarasya mukhAt  
 satyaM vAkyaM zrutvA yuSmAn jjApayAmi yoham taM  
 mAM hantuM ceSTadhve ibrAhIm etAdRzaM karma na  
 cakAra| **41** yUyaM svasvapituH karmmANi kurutha tadA  
 tairukttaM na vayaM jArajAtA asmAkam ekaeva pitAsti sa  
 evezvaraH **42** tato yIzunA kathitam Izvaro yadi yuSmAkam  
 tAtobhaviSyat tarhi yUyaM mayi premAkariSyata  
 yatoham IzvarAnnirgatyAgatosmi svato nAgatohaM  
 sa mAM prAhiNot| **43** yUyaM mama vAkyaMidaM  
 na budhyadhve kutaH? yato yUyaM mamopadezaM  
 soDhuM na zaknutha| **44** yUyaM zaitAn pituH santAnA  
 etasmAd yuSmAkam piturabhilASaM pUrAyatha sa A  
 prathamAt naraghAtI tadantaH satyatvanya lezopi nAsti

kAraNAdatA sa satyatAyAM nAtiSThat sa yadA mRSA  
 kathayati tadA nijasvabhAvAnusAreNaiva kathayati yato  
 sa mRSAbhASI mRSotpAdakazca| **45** ahaM tathyavAkyaM  
 vadAmi kAraNAdasmAd yUyaM mAM na pratItha| **46**  
 mayi pApamastIti pramANaM yuSmAkAM ko dAtuM  
 zaknoti? yadyahaM tathyavAkyaM vadAmi tarhi kuto  
 mAM na pratitha? **47** yaH kazcana IzvarIyo lokaH sa  
 IzvarIyakathAyAM mano nidhatte yUyam IzvarIyalokA  
 na bhavatha tannidAnAt tatra na manAMsi nidhadve| **48**  
 tadA yihUdlyAH pratyavAdiSuH tvamekaH zomiroNIyo  
 bhUtagrastazca vayaM kimidaM bhadraM nAvAdiSma?  
**49** tato yIzuH pratyavAdIt nAhaM bhUtagrastaH  
 kintu nijatAtaM sammanye tasmAd yUyaM mAm  
 apamanyadhve| **50** ahaM svasukhyAtiM na ceSTe kintu  
 ceSTitA vicArayitA cApara eka Aste| **51** ahaM yuSmabhyam  
 atIva yathArthaM kathayAmi yo naro madIyaM vAcaM  
 manyate sa kadAcana nidhanaM na drakSyati| (**aiōn g165**)  
**52** yihUdlyAstamavadan tvaM bhUtagrasta itIdAnIm  
 avaiSma| ibrAhIm bhaviSyadvAdinaJca sarvve mRtAH  
 kintu tvaM bhASase yo naro mama bhAratIM gRhlAti  
 sa jAtu nidhAnAsvAdaM na lapsyate| (**aiōn g165**) **53**  
 tarhi tvaM kim asmAkAM pUrvvapuruSAd ibrAhImopi  
 mahAn? yasmAt soPi mRtaH bhaviSyadvAdinopi mRtAH  
 tvaM svaM kaM pumAMsaM manuSe? **54** yIzuH  
 pratyavocad yadyahaM svaM svayaM sammanye tarhi  
 mama tat sammananaM kimapi na kintu mama  
 tAto yaM yUyaM svIyam IzvaraM bhASadhve saeva  
 mAM sammanute| **55** yUyaM taM nAvagacchatha  
 kintvahaM tamavagacchAmi taM nAvagacchAmIti

vAkyam yadi vadAmi tarhi yUyamiva mRSAbhASI  
 bhavAmi kintvahaM tamavagacchAmi tadAkSAmapi  
 gRhlAmi| **56** yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm mama  
 samayaM draSTum atIvAvAJchat tannirIkSyAnandacca|  
**57** tadA yihUdIyA apRcchan tava vayaH paJcAzadvatsarA  
 na tvaM kim ibrAhImam adrAkSIH? **58** yIzuH  
 pratyavAdId yuSmAnahaM yathArthataraM vadAmi  
 ibrAhImo janmanaH pUrvvakAlamArabhyAhaM vidye|  
**59** tadA te pASANAn uttolya tamAhantum udayacchan  
 kintu yIzu rgupto mantirAd bahirgatya teSAM madhyena  
 prasthitavAn|

**9** tataH paraM yIzurgacchan mArgamadhye janmAndhaM  
 naram apazyat| **2** tataH ziSyAstam apRcchan he guro  
 naroyaM svapApena vA svapitrAH pApenAndho'jAyata?  
**3** tataH sa pratyuditavAn etasya vAsya pitroH pApAd  
 etAdRzobhUda iti nahi kintvanena yathezvarasya karmma  
 prakAzyate taddhetoreva| **4** dine tiSThati matprerayituH  
 karmma mayA karttavyaM yadA kimapi karmma na  
 kriyate tAdRzI nizAgacchatil| **5** ahaM yAvatkAlaM  
 jagati tiSThAmi tAvatkAlaM jagato jyotiHsvarUposmi|  
**6** ityukttA bhUmau niSThIvaM nikSipyA tena paGkaM  
 kRtavAn **7** pazcAt tatpaGkena tasyAndhasya netre pralipyA  
 tamityAdizat gatvA zilohe 'rthAt preritanAmni sarasi  
 snAhi| tatondho gatvA tatrAsnAt tataH prannacakSu  
 rbhUtvA vyAghuTyAgAt| **8** aparaJca samIpavAsino  
 lokA ye ca taM pUrvvamandham apazyan te bakttum  
 Arabhanta yondhaloko vartmanyupavizyAbhikSata sa  
 evAyaM janaH kiM na bhavati? **9** kecidavadan sa eva  
 kecidavocan tAdRzo bhavati kintu sa svayamabrat

sa evAhaM bhavAmi| **10** ataeva te 'pRcchan tvaM  
kathaM dRSTiM pAptavAn? **11** tataH sovadad yIzanAmaka  
eko jano mama nayane paGkena pralipyA ityAjJApayat  
zilohakAsAraM gatvA tatra snAhi| tatastatra gatvA  
mayi snAte dRSTimahaM labdhavAn| **12** tadA te 'vadan  
sa pumAn kutra? tenokttaM nAhaM jAnAmi| **13**  
aparaM tasmin pUrvvAndhe jane phirUzinAM nikaTam  
AnIte sati phirUzinopi tamapRcchan kathaM dRSTiM  
prAptosi? **14** tataH sa kathitavAn sa paGkena mama  
netre 'limpat pazcAd snAtvA dRSTimalabhe| **15** kintu  
yIzu rvizrAmavAre karddamaM kRtvA tasya nayane  
prasanne'karod itikAraNAt katipayaphirUzino'vadan  
**16** sa pumAn IzvarAnna yataH sa vizrAmavAraM na  
manyate| tatonye kecit pratyavadan pApI pumAn kim  
etAdRzam AzcaryyaM karmaM karttuM zaknoti? **17**  
itthaM teSAM parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat|  
pazcAt te punarapi taM pUrvvAndhaM mAnuSam  
aprAkSuH yo janastava cakSuSI prasanne kRtavAn tasmin  
tvaM kiM vadasi? sa ukttavAn sa bhavizadvAdI| **18** sa  
dRSTim AptavAn iti yihUdlyAstasya dRSTiM prAptasya  
janasya pitro rmukhAd azrutvA na pratyayan| **19** ataeva  
te tAvapRcchan yuvayo ryaM putraM janmAndhaM  
vadathaH sa kimayaM? tarhIdAnIM kathaM draSTuM  
zaknoti? **20** tatastasya pitaraU pratyavocatAm ayam  
AvayoH putra A janerandhzca tadapyAvAM jAnIvaH  
**21** kintvadhunA kathaM dRSTiM prAptavAn tadAvAM  
n jAnIvaH kosya cakSuSI prasanne kRtavAn tadapi na  
jAnIva eSa vayaHprApta enaM pRcchata svakathAM  
svayaM vakSyati| **22** yihUdlyAnAM bhayAt tasya pitaraU

vAkyamidam avadatAM yataH kopi manuSyo yadi yIzum  
abhiSiktaM vadati tarhi sa bhajanagRhAd dUrIkAriSyate  
yihUdIyA iti mantraNAm akurvvan **23** atastasya pitarau  
vyAharatAm eSa vayaHprApta enaM pRcchata| **24**  
tadA te punazca taM pUrvvAndham AhUya vyAharan  
Izvarasya guNAn vada eSa manuSyaH pApIti vayaM  
jAnImaH| **25** tadA sa ukttavAn sa pApI na veti nAhaM  
jAne pUrvAmandha Asamaham adhunA pazyAmIti  
mAtraM jAnAmi| **26** te punarapRcchan sa tvAM prati  
kimakarot? kathaM netre prasanne 'karot? **27** tataH  
sovAdId ekakRtvokathayaM yUyaM na zRNutha tarhi  
kutaH punaH zrotum icchatha? yUyamapi kiM tasya  
ziSyA bhavitum icchatha? **28** tadA te taM tiraskRtya  
vyAharan tvaM tasya ziSyo vayaM mUsAH ziSyAH|  
**29** mUsAvaktreNezvaro jagAda tajjAnImaH kintveSa  
kutrataloka iti na jAnImaH| **30** sovadad eSa mama  
locane prasanne 'karot tathApi kutrataloka iti yUyaM  
na jAnItha etad AzcaryyaM bhavati| **31** IzvaraH pApinAM  
kathAM na zRNoti kintu yo janastasmin bhaktiM kRtvA  
tadiSTakriyAM karoti tasyaiva kathAM zRNoti etad vayaM  
jAnImaH| **32** kopi manuSyo janmAndhAya cakSuSI adadAt  
jagadArambhAd etAdRzIM kathAM kopi kadApi nAzRNot|  
**(aiōn g165)** **33** asmAd eSa manuSyo yadIzvarAnnAjAyata  
tarhi kiJcidapIdRzaM karma karttuM nAzaknot| **34**  
te vyAharan tvaM pApAd ajAyathAH kimasmAn tvaM  
zikSayasi? pazcAtte taM bahirakurvvan| **35** tadanantaraM  
yihUdIyaiH sa bahirakriyata yIzuriti vArttAM zrutvA taM  
sAkSAT prApya pRSTavAn Izvarasya putre tvaM vizvasiSi?  
**36** tadA sa pratyavocat he prabho sa ko yat tasminnahaM

vizvasimi? **37** tato yIzuH kathitavAn tvaM taM dRSTavAn  
 tvayA sAkaM yaH kathaM kathayati saeva saH| **38** tadA  
 he prabho vizvasimItyuktvA sa taM praNAmat| **39** pazcAd  
 yIzuH kathitavAn nayanahInA nayanAni prApnuvanti  
 nayanavantazcAndhA bhavantItyabhiprAyeNa jagadAham  
 Agaccham| **40** etat zrutvA nikaTasthAH katipayAH  
 phirUzino vyAharan vayamapi kimandhAH? **41** tadA  
 yIzuravAdId yadyandhA abhavata tarhi pApAni nAtiSThan  
 kintu pazyAmIti vAkyavadanAd yuSmAkaM pApAni  
 tiSThanti|

**10** ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo jano  
 dvAreNa na pravizya kenApyanyena meSagRhaM pravizati  
 sa eva steno dasyuzca| **2** yo dvAreNa pravizati sa eva  
 meSapAlakaH| **3** dauvArikastasmai dvAraM mocayati  
 meSagaNazca tasya vAkyAM zRNoti sa nijAn meSAn  
 svasvanAmnAhUya bahiH kRtvA nayati| **4** tathA nijAn  
 meSAn bahiH kRtvA svayaM teSAM agre gacchatI,  
 tato meSAstasya zabdaM budhyante, tasmAt tasya  
 pazcAd vrajanti| **5** kintu parasya zabdaM na budhyante  
 tasmAt tasya pazcAd vrajiSyanti varaM tasya samIpAt  
 palAyiSyante| **6** yIzustebhya imAM dRSTAntakathAm  
 akathayat kintu tena kathitakathAyAstAtparyyaM te  
 nAbudhyanta| **7** ato yIzuH punarakathayat, yuSmAnAhaM  
 yathArthataraM vyAharAmi, meSagRhasya dvAram  
 ahameva| **8** mayA na pravizya ya Agacchan te stenA  
 dasyavazca kintu meSAsteSAM kathA nAzRNvan| **9**  
 ahameva dvArasvarUpaH, mayA yaH kazcita pravizati sa  
 rakSAM prApsyati tathA bahirantazca gamanAgamane  
 kRtvA caraNasthAnaM prApsyati| **10** yo janastenaH sa

kevalaM stainyabadhavinAzAn karttumeva samAyAti  
kintvaham Ayu rdAtum arthAt bAhUlyena tadeva dAtum  
Agaccham| **11** ahameva satyameSapAlako yastu satyo  
meSapAlakaH sa meSArthaM prANatyAgaM karoti; **12**  
kintu yo jano meSapAlako na, arthAd yasya meSA  
nijA na bhavanti, ya etAdRzo vaitanikaH sa vRkam  
AgacchantaM drSTvA mejavrajaM vihAya palAyate,  
tasmAd vRkastaM vrajaM dhRtvA vikirati| **13** vaitanikaH  
palAyate yataH sa vetanArthI meSArthaM na cintayati|  
**14** ahameva satyo meSapAlakaH, pita mAM yathA  
jAnAti, ahajca yathA pitaraM jAnAmi, **15** tathA nijAn  
meSAnapi jAnAmi, meSAzca mAM jAnAnti, ahajca  
meSArthaM prANatyAgaM karomi| **16** aparaJca etad  
gRhIya meSebhyo bhinnA api meSA mama santi te  
sakalA AnayitavyAH; te mama zabdaM zroSyanti tata eko  
vraja eko rakSako bhaviSyati| **17** prANAnahaM tyaktvA  
punaH prANAn grahISyAmi, tasmAt pita mayi snehaM  
karoti| **18** kazcijjano mama prANAn hantuM na zaknoti  
kintu svayaM tAn samarpayAmi tAn samarpayituM  
punargrahItuJca mama zaktirAste bhAramimaM svapituH  
sakAzAt prAptoham| **19** asmAdupadezAt punazca  
yihUdIyAnAM madhye bhinnavAkyatA jAtA| **20** tato  
bahavo vyAharan eSa bhUtagrasta unmattazca, kuta  
etasya kathAM zRNutha? **21** kecid avadan etasya kathA  
bhUtagrastasya kathAvanna bhavanti, bhUtaH kim  
andhAya cakSuSI dAtuM zaknoti? **22** zItakAle yirUzAlami  
mandirotsargaparvvaNyupasthite **23** yIzuH sulemAno  
niHsAreNa gamanAgamane karoti, **24** etasmin samaye  
yihUdIyAstaM veSTayitvA vyAharan kati kAlAn asmAkaM

vicikitsAM sthApayiSyAmi? yadyabhiSikto bhavati tarhi  
tat spaSTaM vada| **25** tadA yIzuH pratyavadad aham  
acakathaM kintu yUyaM na pratItha, nijapitu rnAmnA  
yAM yAM kriyAM karomi sA kriyaiva mama sAkSisvarUpA|  
**26** kintvahaM pUrvvamakathayaM yUyaM mama meSA  
na bhavatha, kAraNAAdasmAn na vizvasitha| **27** mama  
meSA mama zabdaM zRNvanti tAnahaM jAnAmi te  
ca mama pazcAd gacchanti| **28** ahaM tebhyo'nantAyu  
rdadAmi, te kadApi na naMkSyanti kopi mama karAt  
tAn harttuM na zakSyati| (*aiōn g165, aiōnios g166*) **29** yo  
mama pitA tAn mahyaM dattavAn sa sarvvasmAt mahAn,  
kopi mama pituH karAt tAn harttuM na zakSyati|  
**30** ahaM pitA ca dvayorekatvam| **31** tato yihUdIyAH  
punarapi taM hantuM pASANAn udatolayan| **32** yIzuH  
kathitavAn pituH sakAzAd bahUnyuttamakarmmANI  
yuSmAkaM prAkAzayaM teSAM kasya karmmaNaH  
kAraNAAn mAM pASANairAhantum udyatAH stha? **33**  
yihUdIyAH pratyavadan prazastakarmmaheto rna kintu  
tvaM mAnuSaH svamIzvaram uktvezvaraM nindasi  
kAraNAAdasmAt tvAM pASANairhanmaH| **34** tadA yIzuH  
pratyuktavAn mayA kathitaM yUyam IzvarA etadvacanaM  
yuSmAkaM zAstre likhitaM nAsti kiM? **35** tasmAd yeSAM  
uddeze Izvarasya kathA kathitA te yadIzvaragaNA ucyante  
dharmmagranthasyApyanyathA bhavituM na zakyaM, **36**  
tarhyAham Izvarasya putra iti vAkyasya kathanAt yUyaM  
pitrAbhiSiktaM jagati preritajca pumAMsaM katham  
IzvaranindakaM vAdaya? **37** yadyahaM pituH karma na  
karomi tarhi mAM na pratIta; **38** kintu yadi karomi tarhi  
mayi yuSmAbhiH pratyaye na kRte'pi kAryye pratyayaH

kriyatAM, tato mayi pitAstIti pitaryyaham asmIti ca  
 kSAtvA vizvasiSyatha| **39** tadA te punarapi taM dharttum  
 aceSTanta kintu sa teSAM karebhyo nistIryya **40** puna  
 ryarddan adyAstaTe yatra purvvaM yohan amajjayat  
 tatrAgatya nyavasat| **41** tato bahavo lokAstasamIpam  
 Agatya vyAharan yohan kimapyAzcaryyaM karmma  
 nAkarot kintvasmin manuSye yA yaH kathA akathayat  
 tAH sarvvAH satyAH; **42** tatra ca bahavo lokAstasmin  
 vyazvasan|

**11** anantaraM mariyam tasyA bhaginI marthA ca yasmin  
 vaithanIyAgrAme vasatasmin grAme iliyAsar nAmA  
 pIDita eka AsIt| **2** yA mariyam prabhuM sugandhitelaina  
 marddayitvA svakezaistasya caraNau samamArjat tasyA  
 bhrAtA sa iliyAsar rogI| **3** aparaJca he prabho bhavAn  
 yasmin prIyate sa eva pIDitostIti kathAM kathayitvA  
 tasya bhaginiyau preSitavatyau| **4** tadA yIzurimAM  
 vArtaM zrutvAkathayata pIDeyaM maraNArthaM na  
 kintvIzvarasya      mahimArtham      Izvaraputrasya  
 mahimaprakAzArthaJca jAtA| **5** yIzu ryadyapimarthAyAM  
 tadbhaginiyAm    iliyAsari    cAprIyata,      **6** tathApi  
 iliyAsaraH pIDAyAH kathaM zrutvA yatra AsIt tatraiva  
 dinadvayamatiSThat| **7** tataH param sa ziSyAnakathayad  
 vayaM puna ryihUdIyapradezaM yAmaH| **8** tataste  
 pratyavadan,    he    guro    svalpadinAni    gatAni  
 yihUdIyAstvAM pASANai rhantum udyatAstathApi kiM  
 punastatra yAsysi? **9** yIzuH pratyavadat, ekasmin dine  
 kiM dvAdazaghaTikA na bhavanti? kopi divA gacchan na  
 skhalati yataH sa etajjagato diptiM prApnoti| **10** kintu  
 rAtrau gacchan skhalati yato hetostatra dipti rnAsti| **11**

imAM kathAM kathayitvA sa tAnavadad, asmAkAM  
 bandhuH iliyAsar nidritobhUd idAnIM taM nindrAto  
 jAgarayituM gacchAmi| **12** yIzu rmRtau kathAmimAM  
 kathitavAn kintu vizrAmArthaM nindrAyAM kathitavAn  
 iti jjAtvA ziSyA akathayan, **13** he guro sa yadi nindrAti  
 tarhi bhadrameva| **14** tadA yIzuH spaSTaM tAn vyAharat,  
 iliyAsar amriyata; **15** kintu yUyaM yathA pratItha  
 tadarthamahaM tatra na sthitavAn ityasmAd  
 yuSmannimittam AhlAditohaM, tathApi tasya samIpe  
 yAma| **16** tadA thomA yaM didumaM vadanti sa saGginaH  
 ziSyAn avadad vayamapi gatvA tena sArddhaM  
 mriyAmahai| **17** yIzustatropasthAya iliyAsaraH  
 zmazAne sthApanAt catvAri dinAni gatAnIti vArttAM  
 zrutavAn| **18** vaithanIyA yirUzAlamaH samIpasthA  
 krozaikamAtrAntaritA; **19** tasmAd bahavo yihUdIyA  
 marthAM mariyamaJca bhyAtRzokApannAM  
 sAntvayituM tayoH samIpam Agacchan| **20** marthA  
 yIzorAgamanavArtAM zrutvaiva taM sAkSAd akarot  
 kintu mariyam geha upavizya sthitA| **21** tadA marthA  
 yIzumavAdat, he prabho yadi bhavAn atrAsthAsyat tarhi  
 mama bhrAtA nAmariSyat| **22** kintvidAnImapi yad Izvare  
 prArthayiSyate Izvarastad dAsyatIti jAne'haM| **23**  
 yIzuravAdIt tava bhrAtA samutthAsyati| **24** marthA  
 vyAharat zeSadivase sa utthAnasamaye protthAsyatIti  
 jAne'haM| **25** tada yIzuH kathitavAn ahameva  
 utthApayitA jIvayitA ca yaH kazcana mayi vizvasiti sa  
 mRtvApi jIviSyati; **26** yaH kazcana ca jIvan mayi vizvasiti  
 sa kadApi na mariSyati, asyAM kathAyAM kiM vizvasiSi?  
**(aiōn g165) 27** sAvadat prabho yasyAvataraNApekSAsti

bhavAn saevAbhiSiktta Izvaraputra iti vizvasimi| **28** iti  
 kathAM kathayitvA sA gatvA svAM bhaginIM  
 mariyamaM guptamAhUya vyAharat gururupatiSThati  
 tvAmAhUyati ca| **29** kathAmimAM zrutvA sA  
 tUrNam utthAya tasya samIpam agacchat| **30** yIzu  
 rgrAmamadhyam na pravizya yatra marthA taM sAkSAd  
 akarot tatra sthitavAn| **31** ye yihUdIyA mariyamA sAkAM  
 gRhe tiSThantastAm asAntvayana te tAM kSipram  
 utthAya gacchantiM vilokya vyAharan, sa zmazAne  
 rodituM yAti, ityuktvA te tasyAH pazcAd agacchan| **32**  
 yatra yIzuratiSThat tatra mariyam upasthAya taM  
 dRSTvA tasya caraNayoH patitvA vyAharat he prabho  
 yadi bhavAn atrAsthAsyat tarhi mama bhrAtA  
 nAmariSyat| **33** yIzustAM tasyAH saGgino yihUdIyAMzca  
 rudato vilokya zokArttaH san dIrghaM nizvasya  
 kathitavAn taM kutrAsthApayata? **34** te vyAharan, he  
 prabho bhavAn Agatya pazyatu| **35** yIzunA kranditaM| **36**  
 ataeva yihUdIyA avadan, pazyatAyaM tasmin kidRg  
 apriyata| **37** teSAM kecid avadan yondhAya cakSuSI  
 dattavAn sa kim asya mRtyuM nivArayituM nAzaknot? **38**  
 tato yIzuH punarantardIrghaM nizvasya zmazAnAntikam  
 agacchat| tat zmazAnam ekaM gahvaraM tanmukhe  
 pASANA eka AsIt| **39** tada yIzuravadad enaM pASANam  
 apasArayata, tataH pramItasya bhaginI marthAvadat  
 prabho, adhunA tatra durgandho jAtaH, yatodya catvAri  
 dinAni zmazAne sa tiSThati| **40** tada yIzuravAdIt, yadi  
 vizvasiSi tarhIzvarasya mahimaprakAzaM drakSyasi  
 kathAmimAM kiM tubhyaM nAkathayaM? **41** tada  
 mRtasya zmazAnAt pASANo'pasArite yIzurUrdvvAM

pazyan akathayat, he pita rmama nevesanam azRNH  
kAraNAdasmAt tvAM dhanyaM vadAmi| **42** tvaM satataM  
zRNHsi tadapyahaM jAnAmi, kintu tvaM mAM yat  
prairayastad yathAsmin sthAne sthitA lokA vizvasanti  
tadartham idaM vAkyaM vadAmi| **43** imAM kathAM  
kathayitvA sa proccairAhvayat, he iliyAsar bahirAgaccha|  
**44** tataH sa pramItaH zmazAnavastrai rbaddhahastapAdo  
gAtramArjanavAsasA baddhamukhazca bahirAgacchat|  
yIzuruditavAn bandhanAni mocayitvA tyajatainaM| **45**  
mariyamaH samIpam AgatA ye yihUdIyalokAstadA  
yIzoretat karmmApaZyan teSAM bahavo vyazvasan, **46**  
kintu kecidanye phirUzinAM samIpaM gatvA yIzoretasya  
karmmaNo vArtAm avadan| **47** tataH paraM  
pradhAnayAjakAH phirUzinAzca sabhAM kRtvA  
vyAharan vayaM kiM kurmmaH? eSa mAnavo  
bahUnyAzcaryyakarmmA Ni karoti| **48** yadIdRzaM  
karmma karttuM na vArayAmastarhi sarvve lokAstasmin  
vizvasiSyanti romilokAzcAgatyAsmAkaM anayA  
rAjadhAnyA sArddhaM rAjyam Achetsyanti| **49**  
tadA teSAM kiyaphAnAmA yastasmin vatsare  
mahAyAjakapade nyayujyata sa pratyavadad yUyaM  
kimapi na jAnItha; **50** samagradezasya vinAzatopi  
sarvalokArtham ekasya janasya maraNam asmAkaM  
maGgalahetukam etasya vivecanAmapi na kurutha| **51**  
etAM kathAM sa nijabuddhyA vyAharad iti na, **52** kintu  
yIzUstaddezIyAnAM kAraNAt prANAn tyakSyati, dizi dizi  
vikIrNAn Izvarasya santAnAn saMgRhyaikajAtiM  
kariSyati ca, tasmin vatsare kiyaphA mahAyAjakatvapade  
niyuktaH san idaM bhaviSyadvAkyA M kathitavAn|

53 taddinamArabhyā te kathaM taM hantuM  
zaknuvantIti mantraNAM karttuM prArebhire| 54  
ataeva yihUdIyAnAM madhye yIzuH saprakAzaM  
gamanAgamane akRtvA tasmAd gatvA prAntarasya  
samIpasthAyipradezasye phrAyim nAmni nagare ziSyaiH  
sAkAM kAlaM yApayituM prArebhe| 55 anantaraM  
yihUdIyAnAM nistArotsave nikaTavarttini sati tadutsavAt  
pUrvvaM svAn zucIn karttuM bahavo janA grAmebhyo  
yirUzAlam nagaram Agacchan, 56 yIzoranveSaNaM kRtvA  
mandire daNDAYamAnAH santaH parasparaM vyAharan,  
yuSmAkAM kIdRzo bodho jAyate? sa kim utsave'smin  
atrAgamiSyati? 57 sa ca kutrAsti yadyetat kazcid vetti  
tarhi darzayatu pradhAnayAjakAH phirUzinazca taM  
dharttuM pUrvvam imAm AjJAM prAcArayan|

**12** nistArotsavAt pUrvvaM dinaSaTke sthite yIzu  
ryaM pramItam iliyAsaraM zmazAnAd udasthAparat  
tasya nivAsasthAnaM baithaniyAgrAmam Agacchat|  
2 tatra tadarthaM rajanyAM bhojye kRte marthA  
paryaye Sayad iliyAsar ca tasya saGgibhiH sArddhaM  
bhojanAsana upAvizat| 3 tadA mariyam arddhaseTakaM  
bahumUlyaM jaTAmAMsIyaM tailam AnIya yIzozcaraNayo  
rmarddayitvA njakeza rmArSTum Arabhata; tadA tailasya  
parimalena gRham Amoditam abhavat| 4 yaH zimonaH  
putra riSkariyotIyo yihUdAnAmA yIzuM parakareSu  
samarpayiSyati sa ziSyastadA kathitavAn, 5 etattailaM  
tribhiH zatai rmudrApadai rvikrItaM sad daridrebhyaH  
kuto nAdIyata? 6 sa daridralokArtham acintayad iti na,  
kintu sa caura evaM tannikaTe mudrAsampuTakasthityA  
tanmadhye yadatiSThat tadapAharat tasmAt kAraNA

imAM kathAmakathayat| 7 tadA yIzurakathayad enAM  
mA vAraya sA mama zmazAnasthApanadinArthaM  
tadarakSayat| 8 daridrA yuSmAkaM sannidhau sarvvadA  
tiSThanti kintvahaM sarvvadA yuSmAkaM sannidhau  
na tiSThAmi| 9 tataH paraM yIzustatrAstIti vArttAM  
zrutvA bahavo yihUdlyAstaM zmazAnAdutthApitam  
iliyAsaraJca draSTuM tat sthAnam Agacchana| 10  
tadA pradhAnayAjakAstam iliyAsaramapi saMharttum  
amantrayan; 11 yatastena bahavo yihUdlyA gatvA yIzau  
vyazvasan| 12 anantaraM yIzu ryirUzAlam nagaram  
AgacchatIti vArttAM zrutvA pare'hani utsavAgatA  
bahavo lokAH 13 kharjjUrapatrAdyAnIya taM sAkSAT  
karttuM bahirAgatya jaya jayeti vAcaM proccai  
rvaktum Arabhanta, isrAyelo yo rAjA paramezvarasya  
nAmnAgacchati sa dhanyaH| 14 tadA "he siyonah kanye  
mA bhaiSIH pazyAyaM tava rAjA garddabhazAvakam  
AruhyAgacchati" 15 iti zAstrIyavacanAnusAreNa  
yIzurekaM yuvagarddabhaM prApya taduparyyArohat|  
16 asyAH ghaTanAyAstAtparyyaM ziSyAH prathamaM  
nAbudhyanta, kintu yIzau mahimAnaM prApte sati  
vAkyamidaM tasmina akathyata lokAzca tampratIttham  
akurvvan iti te smRtvantaH| 17 sa iliyAsaraM zmazAnAd  
Agantum AhvatavAn zmazAnAJca udasthApayad ye  
ye lokAstatkarmya sAkSAd apazyan te pramANaM  
dAtum Arabhanta| 18 sa etAdRzam adbhutaM  
karmmakarot tasya janazrute rlokAstaM sAkSAT karttum  
Agacchan| 19 tataH phirUzinaH parasparsaM vaktum  
Arabhanta yuSmAkaM sarvvAzceSTA vRthA jAtAH,  
iti kiM yUyaM na budhyadhve? pazyata sarvve

lokAstasya pazcAdvarttinobhavan| **20** bhajanaM karttum  
utsavAgatAnAM lokAnAM katipayA janA anyadezIyA  
Asan, **21** te gAlIllyabaitsaidAnivAsinaH philipasya  
samIpam Agatya vyAharan he maheccha vayaM  
yIzuM draSTum icchAmaH| **22** tataH philipo gatvA  
Andriyam avadat pazcAd Andriyaphilipau yIzave  
vArtaM akathayatAM| **23** tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn  
mAnavasutasya mahimaprAptisamaya upasthitaH| **24**  
ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, dhAnyabIjaM  
mRttikAyAM patitvA yadi na mRyate tarhyekAkI tiSThati  
kintu yadi mRyate tarhi bahuguNaM phalaM phalati| **25**  
yo jane nijaprANAn priyAn jAnAti sa tAn hArayiSyati  
kintu ye jana ihaloke nijaprANAn apriyAn jAnAti  
senantAyuH prAptuM tAn rakSiSyati| (*aiōnios g166*) **26** kazcid  
yadi mama sevako bhavituM vAJchatI tarhi sa mama  
pazcAdgAmI bhavatu, tasmAd ahaM yatra tiSThAmi  
mama sevakepi tatra sthAsyati; yo jano mAM sevate mama  
pitApi taM sammaMsyate| **27** sAmprataM mama prANA  
vyAkulA bhavanti, tasmAd he pitara etasmAt samayAn  
mAM rakSa, ityahaM kiM prArthayiSye? kintvaham  
etatsamayArtham avatIrNavAn| **28** he pita: svanAmno  
mahimAnaM prakAzaya; tanaiva svanAmno mahimAnam  
ahaM prAkAzayaM punarapi prakAzayiSyAmi, eSA  
gagaNIyA vANI tasmin samaye'jAyata| **29** tacrzrutvA  
samIpasthalokAnAM kecid avadan megho'garjIt, kecid  
avadan svargIyadUto'nena saha kathAmacakathat|  
**30** tadA yIzuH pratyavAdIt, madarthaM zabdoyaM  
nAbhUt yuSmadarthamevAbhUt| **31** adhunA jagatosya  
vicAra: sampatsyate, adhunAsya jagata: patI rAjyAt

cyoSyati| **32** yadyaI pRthivyA Urvvve protthApitosmi  
tarhi sarvvAn mAnavAn svasamIpam AkarSiSyAmi| **33**  
kathaM tasya mRti rbhaviSyati, etad bodhayituM sa  
imAM kathAM akathayat| **34** tadA lokA akathayan  
sobhiSiktaH sarvvadA tiSThatIti vyavasthAgranthe  
zrutam asmAbhiH, tarhi manuSyaputraH protthApito  
bhaviSyatIti vAkyam kathaM vadasi? manuSyaputroyaM  
kaH? (**aiōn g165**) **35** tadA yIzurakathAyad yuSmAbhiH  
sArddham alpadinAni jyotirAste, yathA yuSmAn  
andhakAro nAcchAdayati tadarthaM yAvatkAlaM  
yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM jyotistiSThati tAvatkAlaM  
gacchata; yo jano'ndhakAre gacchati sa kutra yAtIti  
na jAnAti| **36** ataeva yAvatkAlaM yuSmAkaM nikaTe  
jyotirAste tAvatkAlaM jyotIrUpasantAnA bhavituM  
jyotiSi vizvasita; imAM kathAM kathayitvA yIzuH  
prasthAya tebhyaH svaM guptavAn| **37** yadyapi  
yIzusteSAM samakSam etAvadAzcaryyakarmmANI  
kRtavAn tathApi te tasmin na vyazvasan| **38** ataeva  
kaH pratyeti susaMvAdaM parezAsmat pracAritaM?  
prakAzate parezasya hastaH kasya ca sannidhau?  
yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdinA yadetad vAkyamuktaM tat  
saphalam abhavat| **39** te pratyetuM nAzankuvan tasmin  
yizayiyabhaviSyadvAdi punaravAdId, **40** yada, "te  
nayanai rna pazyanti buddhibhizca na budhyante tai  
rmanaHsu parivarttiteSu ca tAnahaM yathA svasthAn  
na karomi tathA sa teSAM locanAnyandhAni kRtvA  
teSAMantaHkaraNAni gADhAni kariSyati|" **41** yizayiyo  
yadA yIzo rmahimAnaM vilokya tasmin kathAmakathayat  
tadA bhaviSyadvAkyam IdRzaM prakAzayat| **42**

tathApyadhipatinAM bahavastasmin pratyAyan| kintu  
 phirUzinastAn bhajanagRhAd dUrIkurvvantIti bhayAt  
 te taM na svIkRtavantaH| **43** yata Izvarasya prazaMsAto  
 mAnavAnAM prazaMsAyAM te'priyanta| **44** tadA  
 yIzuruccaiHkAram akathayad yo jano mayi vizvasiti sa  
 kevale mayi vizvasitIti na, sa matprerake'pi vizvasiti|  
**45** yo jano mAM pazyati sa matprerakamapi pazyati| **46**  
 yo jano mAM pratyeti sa yathAndhakAre na tiSThati  
 tadartham ahaM jyotiHsvarUpo bhUtvA jagatyasmin  
 avatIrNavAn| **47** mama kathAM zrutvA yadi kazcin  
 na vizvasiti tarhi tamahaM doSiNaM na karomi, yato  
 heto rjagato janAnAM doSAn nizcitAn karttuM nAgatya  
 tAn paricAtum Agatosmi| **48** yaH kazcin mAM na  
 zraddhAya mama kathaM na gRhlati, anyastaM doSiNaM  
 kariSyati vastutastu yAM kathAmaham acakathaM sA  
 kathA carame'nhi taM doSiNaM kariSyati| **49** yato  
 hetorahaM svataH kimapi na kathayAmi, kiM kiM mayA  
 kathayitavyaM kiM samupadeSTavyaJca iti matprerayitA  
 pitA mAmAjJApayat| **50** tasya sAjJA anantAyurityahaM  
 jAnAmi, ataevAhaM yat kathayAmi tat pitA yathAjJApayat  
 tathaiva kathayAmyaham| (**aiōnios g166**)

**13** nistArotsavasya            kijcitkAlAt            pUrvvaM  
 pRthivyAH    pituH    samIpagamanasya    samayaH  
 sannikarSobhUd iti jjAtvA yIzurAprathamAd yeSu  
 jagatpravAsiSvAtmIyalokeSa prema karoti sma teSu  
 zeSaM yAvat prema kRtavAn| **2** pitA tasya haste sarvvaM  
 samarpitavAn svayam Izvarasya samIpAd Agacchad  
 Izvarasya samIpam yAsyati ca, sarvvANyetAni jjAtvA  
 rajanyAM bhojane sampUrNe sati, **3** yadA zaitAn taM

parahasteSu samarpayituM zimonaH putrasya  
iSkAriyotiyasya yihUdA antaHkaraNe kupravRttiM  
samArpayat, **4** tadA yIzu rbhojanAsanAd utthAya  
gAtravastraM mocayitvA gAtramArjanavastraM gRhltvA  
tena svakaTim abadhnaT, **5** pazcAd ekapAtre  
jalam abhiSicya ziSyANAM pAdAn prakSAlya tena  
kaTibaddhagAtramArjanavAsasA mArSTuM prArabhata|  
**6** tataH zimonpitaraH sa uktavAn he  
prabho bhavAn kiM mama pAdau prakSAlayiSyati? **7**  
yIzuruditavAn ahaM yat karomi tat samprati na jAnAsi  
kintu pazcAj jjAsysi | **8** tataH pitaraH kathitavAn bhavAn  
kadApi mama pAdau na prakSAlayiSyati | yIzurakathayad  
yadi tvAM na prakSAlaye tarhi mayi tava kopyaMzo  
nAsti | (**aiōn g165**) **9** tadA zimonpitaraH kathitavAn he  
prabho tarhi kevalapAdau na, mama hastau zirazca  
prakSAlayatu | **10** tato yIzuravadad yo janO dhautastasya  
sarvvAGgapariSkRtatvAt pAdau vinAnyAGgasya  
prakSAalanApekSA nAsti | yUyaM pariSkRtA iti satyaM  
kintu na sarvve, **11** yato yo janastaM parakareSu  
samarpayiSyati taM sa jjAtavAna; ataeva yUyaM sarvve  
na pariSkRtA imAM kathAM kathitavAn | **12** itthaM  
yIzusteSAM pAdAn prakSAlya vastraM paridhAyAsane  
samupavizya kathitavAn ahaM yuSmAn prati kiM  
karmmAkArSaM jAnItha? **13** yUyaM mAM guruM  
prabhuJca vadatha tat satyameva vadatha yatohaM saeva  
bhavAmi | **14** yadyahaM prabhu rguruzca san yuSmAkaM  
pAdAn prakSAlitavAn tarhi yuSmAkamapi parasparsaM  
pAdaprakSAalanam ucitam | **15** ahaM yuSmAn prati yathA  
vyavAharaM yuSmAn tathA vyavaharttum ekaM

panthAnaM darzitavAn| **16** ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM  
 vadAmi, prabho rdAso na mahAn prerakAcca prerito na  
 mahAn| **17** imAM kathAM viditvA yadi tadanusArataH  
 karmmANi kurutha tarhi yUyaM dhanyA bhaviSyatha| **18**  
 sarvveSu yuSmAsu kathAmimAM kathayAmi iti na, ye  
 mama manonItAstAnahaM jAnAmi, kintu mama  
 bhakSyANI yo bhuGkte matprANaprAtikUlyataH|  
 utthApayati pAdasya mUlaM sa eSa mAnavaH| yadetad  
 dharmmapustakasya vacanaM tadanusAreNAvazyaM  
 ghaTiSyate| **19** ahaM sa jana ityatra yathA yuSmAkaM  
 vizvAso jAyate tadarthaM etAdRzaghaTanAt pUrvvam  
 ahamidAnIM yuSmabhyamakathayam| **20** ahaM  
 yuSmAnatIva yathArthaM vadAmi, mayA preritaM janaM  
 yo gRhlAti sa mAmeva gRhlAti yazca mAM gRhlAti sa  
 matprerakaM gRhlAti| **21** etAM kathAM kathayitvA yIzu  
 rduHkhI san pramANaM dattvA kathitavAn ahaM  
 yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi yuSmAkam eko jano  
 mAM parakareSu samarpayiSyati| **22** tataH sa  
 kamuddizya kathAmetAM kathitavAn ityatra sandigdhAH  
 ziSyAH parasparaM mukhamAlokayituM prArabhanta| **23**  
 tasmin samaye yIzu ryasmin aprIyata sa ziSyastasya  
 vakSaHsthalam avAlambata| **24** zimonpitarastraM  
 saGketenAvadat, ayaM kamuddizya kathAmetAM  
 kathayatIti pRccha| **25** tadA sa yIzo rvakSaHsthalam  
 avalambya pRSThavAn, he prabho sa janaH kaH? **26** tato  
 yIzuH pratyavadad ekakhaNDaM pUpaM majjayitvA  
 yasmai dAsyAmi saeva saH; pazcAt pUpakhaNDamekaM  
 majjayitvA zimonaH putrAya ISkariyotIyAya yihUdai  
 dattavAn| **27** tasmin datte sati zaitAn tamAzrayat; tadA

yIzustam avadat tvaM yat kariSyasi tat kSipraM kuru| **28**  
kintu sa yenAzayena tAM kathAmakathAyat tam  
upaviSTalokAnAM kopi nAbudhyata; **29** kintu yihUdAH  
samIpe mudrAsampuTakasthiteH kecid ittham  
abudhyanta pArvvaNAsAdanArthaM kimapi dravyaM  
kretuM vA daridrebhyaH kiJcid vitarituM kathitavAn| **30**  
tadA pUpakhaNDagrahaNAt paraM sa tUrNaM  
bahiragacchat; rAtrizca samupasyitA| **31** yihUde  
bahirgate yIzurakathayad idAnIM mAnavasutasya  
mahimA prakAzate tenezvarasyApi mahimA prakAzate|  
**32** yadi tenezvarasya mahimA prakAzate tarhIzvaropi  
svena tasya mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati tUrNameva  
prakAzayiSyati| **33** he vatsA ahaM yuSmAbhiH  
sArddhaM kiJcitkAlamAtram Ase, tataH paraM mAM  
mRgayiSyadhve kintvahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi  
tatsthAnaM yUyaM gantuM na zakSyatha, yAmimAM  
kathAM yihUdIyebhyaH kathitavAn tathAdhunA  
yuSmabhyamapi kathayAmi| **34** yUyaM parasparaM  
priyadhvam ahaM yuSmAsu yathA priye yUyamapi  
parasparam tathaiva priyadhvaM, yuSmAn imAM  
navInAM AJAM AdizAmi| **35** tenaiva yadi parasparaM  
priyadhve tarhi lakSaNenAnena yUyaM mama ziSyA iti  
sarvve jJAtuM zakSyanti| **36** zimonapitaraH pRSThavAn  
he prabho bhavAn kutra yAsyati? tato yIzuH pratyavadat,  
ahaM yatsthAnaM yAmi tatsthAnaM sAmprataM mama  
pazcAd gantuM na zaknoSi kintu pazcAd gamiSyasi| **37**  
tadA pitaraH pratyuditavAn, he prabho sAmprataM kuto  
hetostava pazcAd gantuM na zaknomi? tvadarthaM  
prANAn dAtuM zaknomi| **38** tato yIzuH pratyuktavAn

mannimittaM kiM prANAn dAtuM zaknoSi? tvAmahaM  
yathArthaM vadAmi, kukkuTaravaNAt pUrvvaM tvaM tri  
rmAm apahnoSyase|

**14** manoduHkhino mA bhUta; Izvare vizvasita mayi ca  
vizvasita| **2** mama pitu gRhe bahUni vAsasthAni santi  
no cet pUrvvaM yuSmAn ajJApayiSyaM yuSmadarthaM  
sthAnaM sajjayituM gacchAmi| **3** yadi gatvAhaM  
yuSmannimittaM sthAnaM sajjayAmi tarhi panarAgatya  
yuSmAn svasamIpAM neSyAmi, tato yatrAhaM tiSThAmi  
tatra yUyamapi sthAsyatha| **4** ahaM yatsthAnaM  
brajAmi tatsthAnaM yUyaM jAnItha tasya panthAnamapi  
jAnItha| **5** tadA thomA avadat, he prabho bhavAn  
kutra yAti tadvayaM na jAnImaH, tarhi kathaM  
panthAnaM jjAtuM zaknumaH? **6** yIzurakathayad  
ahameva satyajIvanarUpapatho mayA na gantA kopi  
pituH samIpAM gantuM na zaknoti| **7** yadi mAm ajJAsyata  
tarhi mama pitaramapyajjAsyata kintvadhunAtastaM  
jAnItha pazyatha ca| **8** tadA philipaH kathitavAn, he  
prabho pitaraM darzaya tasmAdasmAkaM yatheSTaM  
bhaviSyati| **9** tato yIzuH pratyAvAdIt, he philipa  
yuSmAbhiH sArddham etAvaddinAni sthitamapi mAM  
kiM na pratyabhijAnAsi? yo jano mAm apazyat sa  
pitaramapyapazyat tarhi pitaram asmAn darzayeti  
kathaM kathaM kathayasi? **10** ahaM pitari tiSThAmi pitA  
mayi tiSThatIti kiM tvaM na pratyAsi? ahaM yadvAkyAM  
vadAmi tat svato na vadAmi kintu yaH pitA mayi virAjate  
sa eva sarvakarmmANi karAti| **11** ataeva pitaryyahaM  
tiSThAmi pitA ca mayi tiSThati mamAsyAM kathAyAM  
pratyayaM kuruta, no cet karmmahetoH pratyayaM

kuruta| **12** ahaM yuSmAnatiyathArthaM vadAmi, yo  
jano mayi vizvasiti sohamiva karmmANi kariSyati  
varaM tatopi mahAkarmmANi kariSyati yato hetorahaM  
pituH samIpaM gacchAmi| **13** yathA putreNa pitu  
rmahimA prakAzate tadarthaM mama nAma procya yat  
prArthayiSyadhve tat saphalaM kariSyAmi| **14** yadi mama  
nAmnA yat kijcid yAcadhve tarhi tadahaM sAdhayiSyAmi|  
**15** yadi mayi prIyadhve tarhi mamAjJAH samAcarata|  
**16** tato mayA pituH samIpe prArthite pitA nirantaraM  
yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAtum itaramekaM sahAyam  
arthAt satyamayam AtmAmaM yuSmAkaM nikaTaM  
preSayiSyati| (**aiōn g165**) **17** etajjagato lokAstaM grahItuM  
na zaknuvanti yataste taM nApazyan nAjanaMzca kintu  
yUyaM jAnItha yato hetoH sa yuSmAkamanta rnivasati  
yuSmAkaM madhye sthAsyati ca| **18** ahaM yuSmAn  
anAthAn kRtvA na yAsyAmi punarapi yuSmAkaM  
samIpam AgamiSyAmi| **19** kiyatkAlarat param asya jagato  
lokA mAM puna rna drakSyanti kintu yUyaM drakSyatha;  
ahaM jIviSyAmi tasmAt kAraNAd yUyamapi jIviSyatha|  
**20** pitaryyahamasmi mayi ca yUyaM stha, tathAhaM  
yuSmAsvasmi tadapi tadA jjAsyatha| **21** yo jano mamAjJA  
gRhItvA tA Acarati saeva mayi prIyate; yo janazca mayi  
prIyate saeva mama pituH priyapAtraM bhaviSyati,  
tathAhamapi tasmin prItvA tasmai svaM prakAzayiSyAmi|  
**22** tadA ISkariyotIyAd anyo yihUdAstamavadat, he  
prabho bhavAn jagato lokAnAM sannidhau prakAzito na  
bhUtvAsmAkaM sannidhau kutaH prakAzito bhaviSyati?  
**23** tato yIzuH pratyuditavAn, yo jano mayi prIyate sa  
mamAjJA api gRhlati, tena mama pitApi tasmin preSyate,

AvAJca tannikaTamAgatya tena saha nivatsyAvaH| **24**  
 yo jano mayi na prIyate sa mama kathA api na gRhlAti  
 punazca yAmimAM kathAM yUyaM zRNutha sA kathA  
 kevalasya mama na kintu mama prerako yaH pitA tasyApi  
 kathA| **25** idAnIM yuSmAkaM nikaTe vidyamAnoham  
 etAH sakalAH kathAH kathayAmi| **26** kintvitaH paraM  
 pitrA yaH sahAyo'rthAt pavitra AtmA mama nAmni  
 prerayiSyati sa sarvvaM zikSayitvA mayoktAH samastAH  
 kathA yuSmAn smArayiSyati| **27** ahaM yuSmAkaM nikaTe  
 zAntiM sthApayitvA yAmi, nijAM zAntiM yuSmabhyA M  
 dadAmi, jagato lokA yathA dadAti tathAhaM na dadAmi;  
 yuSmAkam antaHkaraNAni duHkhitAni bhItAni ca  
 na bhavantu| **28** ahaM gatvA punarapi yuSmAkaM  
 samIpam AgamiSyAmi mayoktaM vAkyamidaM yUyam  
 azrauSTA; yadi mayyapreSyadhvaM tarhyahaM pituH  
 samIpaM gacchAmi mamAsyAM kathAyAM yUyam  
 ahlAdiSyadhvaM yato mama pitA mattopi mahAn| **29**  
 tasyA ghaTanAyAH samaye yathA yuSmAkaM zraddhA  
 jAyate tadartham ahaM tasyA ghaTanAyAH pUrvvam  
 idAnIM yuSmAn etAM vArttAM vadAmi| **30** itaH paraM  
 yuSmAbhiH saha mama bahava AlApA na bhaviSyanti  
 yataH kAraNAAd etasya jagataH patirAgacchatI kintu  
 mayA saha tasya kopi sambandho nAsti| **31** ahaM pitari  
 prema karomi tathA pitu rvidhivat karmmANi karomIti  
 yena jagato lokA jAnanti tadartham uttiSThata vayaM  
 sthAnAdasmAd gacchAma|

**15** ahaM satyadrAkSAlatAsvarUpo mama pitA  
 tUdyAnaparicArakasvarUpaJca| **2** mama yAsu zAkhAsu  
 phalAni na bhavanti tAH sa chinatti tathA phalavatyaH

zAkhA yathAdhikaphalAni phalanti tadarthaM tAH  
 pariSkaroti| **3** idAnIM mayoktopadezena yUyaM  
 pariSkRtAH| **4** ataH kAraNAt mayi tiSThata tenAhamaPI  
 yuSmAsu tiSThAmi, yato heto rdrAkSAlatAyAm  
 asaMlagnA zAkhA yathA phalavatI bhavituM na zaknoti  
 tathA yUyamapi mayyatiSThantaH phalavanto bhavituM  
 na zaknutha| **5** ahaM drAkSAlatAsvarUpo yUyaJca  
 zAkhAsvarUpoH; yo janO mayi tiSThati yatra cAhaM  
 tiSThAmi, sa pracUrAphalaiH phalavAn bhavati, kintu  
 mAM vinA yUyaM kimapi karttuM na zaknutha| **6** yaH  
 kazcin mayi na tiSThati sa zuSkazAkheva bahi  
 rnikSipyate lokAzca tA AhRtya vahnau nikSipyA  
 dAhayanti| **7** yadi yUyaM mayi tiSThatha mama kathA ca  
 yuSmAsu tiSThati tarhi yad vAjchitvA yAciSyadhve  
 yuSmAkAM tadeva saphalaM bhaviSyati| **8** yadi yUyaM  
 pracUrAphalavanto bhavatha tarhi tadvArA mama pitu  
 rmahimA prakAziSyate tathA yUyaM mama ziSyA iti  
 parikSAyiSyadhve| **9** pitA yathA mayi prItavAn ahamapi  
 yuSmAsu tathA prItavAn ato heto ryUyaM nirantaraM  
 mama premapAtrAni bhUtvA tiSThata| **10** ahaM yathA  
 piturAjJA gRhItvA tasya premabhAjanaM tiSThAmi  
 tathaiva yUyamapi yadi mamAjJA guhlItha tarhi mama  
 premabhAjanAni sthAsyatha| **11** yuSmannimittaM mama  
 ya AhlAdaH sa yathA ciraM tiSThati yuSmAkam  
 Anandazca yathA pUryyate tadarthaM yuSmabhyam  
 etAH kathA atrakatham| **12** ahaM yuSmAsu yathA prIye  
 yUyamapi parasparaM tathA prIyadhvam eSA mamAjJA|  
**13** mitrANAM kAraNAt svaprANAdAnaparyyantaM yat  
 prema tasmAn mahAprema kasyApi nAsti| **14** ahaM

yadyad AdizAmi tattadeva yadi yUyam Acarata tarhi  
 yUyameva mama mitrANi| **15** adyArabhya yuSmAn  
 dAsAn na vadiSyAmi yat prabhu ryat karoti dAsastad na  
 jAnAti; kintu pituH samIpe yadyad azRNavaM tat  
 sarvvaM yUSmAn ajJApayam tatkAraNAd yuSmAn  
 mitrANi proktavAn| **16** yUyaM mAM rocitavanta iti na,  
 kintvahameva yuSmAn rocitavAn yUyaM gatvA yathA  
 phalAnyutpAdayatha tAni phalAni cAkSayANi bhavanti,  
 tadarthaM yuSmAn nyajunajaM tasmAn mama nAma  
 procya pitaraM yat kiJcid yAciSyadhve tadeva sa  
 yuSmabhyA M dAsyati| **17** yUyaM parasparaM  
 prIyadhvam aham ityAjJApayAmi| **18** jagato lokai  
 ryuSmAsu RtIyiteSu te pUrvvaM mAmevArtIyanta iti  
 yUyaM jAnItha| **19** yadi yUyaM jagato lokA abhaviSyata  
 tarhi jagato lokA yuSmAn AtmIyAn buddhvApreSyanta;  
 kintu yUyaM jagato lokA na bhavatha, ahaM yuSmAn  
 asmAjjagato'rocayam etasmAt kAraNAjjagato lokA  
 yuSmAn RtIyante| **20** dAsaH prabho rmahAn na bhavati  
 mamaitat pUrvvIyaM vAkyaM smarata; te yadi  
 mAmevAtADayan tarhi yuSmAnapi tADayiSyanti, yadi  
 mama vAkyaM gRhlanti tarhi yuSmAkamapi vAkyaM  
 grahiSyanti| **21** kintu te mama nAmakAraNAd yuSmAn  
 prati tAdRzaM vyavahariSyanti yato yo mAM preritavAn  
 taM te na jAnanti| **22** teSAM sannidhim Agatya yadyahaM  
 nAkathayiSyAM tarhi teSAM pApaM nAbhaviSyat  
 kintvadhunA teSAM pApamAcchAdayitum upAyo nAsti|  
**23** yo janO mA mAm RtIyate sa mama pitaramapi  
 RtIyate| **24** yAdRzAni karmmA Ni kenApi kadApi  
 nAkriyanta tAdRzAni karmmA Ni yadi teSAM

sAkSAd ahaM nAkariSyA M tarhi teSAM pApAM  
nAbhaviSyat kintvadhunA te dRSTvApi mAM mama  
pitaraJcArttlyanta| **25** tasmAt te'kAraNaM mAm RtIyante  
yadetad vacanaM teSAM zAstre likhitamAste tat  
saphalam abhavat| **26** kintu pitu rnirgataM yaM  
sahAyamarthAt satyamayam AtmAnaM pituH samIpAd  
yuSmAkaM samIpe preSayiSyAmi sa Agatya mayi  
pramANaM dAsyati| **27** yUyaM prathamamArabhyA mayA  
sArddhaM tiSThatha tasmAddheto ryUyamapi  
pramANaM dAsyatha|

**16** yuSmAkaM yathA vAdhA na jAyate tadarthaM  
yuSmAn etAni sarvvavAkyAni vyAharaM| **2** lokA  
yuSmAn bhajanagRhebhyo dUrIkariSyanti tathA yasmin  
samaye yuSmAn hatvA Izvarasya tuSTi janakaM  
karmmAkurmma iti maMsyante sa samaya Agacchanti| **3**  
te pitaraM mAja na jAnanti, tasmAd yuSmAn pratIdRzam  
AcariSyanti| **4** ato hetAH samaye samupasthite yathA  
mama kathA yuSmAkaM manaHsuH samupatiSThati  
tadarthaM yuSmAbhyam etAM kathAM kathayAmi  
yuSmAbhiH sArddham aham tiSThan prathamam  
tAM yuSmabhyA M nAkathayaM| **5** sAmprataM svasya  
prerayituH samIpAM gacchAmi tathApi tvaM kka gacchasi  
kathAmetAM yuSmAkaM kopi mAM na pRcchat|  
**6** kintu mayoktAbhirAbhiH kathAbhi ryUSmAkam  
antaHkaraNAni duHkhena pUrNAnyabhavan| **7**  
tathApyahaM yathArthaM kathayAmi mama gamanaM  
yuSmAkaM hitArthameva, yato heto rgamane na  
kRte sahAyo yuSmAkaM samIpAM nAgamiSyati  
kintu yadi gacchAmi tarhi yuSmAkaM samIpe taM

preSayiSyAmi| **8** tataH sa Agatya pApapuNyadaNDeSu  
jagato lokAnAM prabodhaM janayiSyati| **9** te mayi na  
vizvasanti tasmAddhetoH pApaprabodhaM janayiSyati|  
**10** yuSmAkam adRzyaH sannahaM pituH samIpaM  
gacchAmi tasmAd puNye prabodhaM janayiSyati| **11**  
etajjagato'dhipati rdaNDAjjAM prApnoti tasmAd daNDe  
prabodhaM janayiSyati| **12** yuSmabhyaM kathayituM  
mamAnekAH kathA Asate, tAH kathA idAnIM yUyaM  
soDhuM na zknutha; **13** kintu satyamaya AtmA yadA  
samAgamiSyati tadA sarvvaM satyaM yuSmAn neSyati,  
sa svataH kimapi na vadiSyati kintu yacchroSyati tadeva  
kathayitvA bhAvikAryyaM yuSmAn jJApayiSyati| **14** mama  
mahimAnaM prakAzayiSyati yato madIyAM kathAM  
gRhItvA yuSmAn bodhayiSyati| **15** pitu ryadyad Aste  
tat sarvvaM mama tasmAd kAraNAd avAdiSaM sa  
madlyAM kathAM gRhItvA yuSmAn bodhayiSyati| **16**  
kiyatkAlAt paraM yUyaM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhve  
kintu kiyatkAlAt paraM puna rdraSTuM lapsyadhve  
yatohaM pituH samIpaM gacchAmi| **17** tataH ziSyANAM  
kiyanto janAH parasparaM vaditum Arabhanta, kiyatkAlAt  
paraM mAM draSTuM na lapsyadhve kintu kiyatkAlAt  
paraM puna rdraSTuM lapsyadhve yatohaM pituH  
samIpaM gacchAmi, iti yad vAkyam ayaM vadati tat  
kiM? **18** tataH kiyatkAlAt param iti tasya vAkyam  
kiM? tasya vAkyasyAbhiprAyaM vayaM boddhuM na  
zaknumastairiti **19** nigadite yIzusteSAM praznecchAM  
jJAtvA tebhyo'kathayat kiyatkAlAt paraM mAM  
draSTuM na lapsyadhve, kintu kiyatkAlAt paraM pUna  
rdraSTuM lapsyadhve, yAmimAM kathAmakathayaM

tasyA abhiprAyaM kiM yUyaM parasparaM mRgayadhve?  
**20** yuSmAnaham atiyathArthaM vadAmi yUyaM  
krandiSyatha vilapiSyatha ca, kintu jagato lokA  
AnandiSyanti; yUyaM zokAkulA bhaviSyatha kintu  
zokAt paraM AnandayuktA bhaviSyatha| **21** prasavakAla  
upasthite nArI yathA prasavavedanayA vyAkulA  
bhavati kintu putre bhUmiSThe sati manuSyaiko  
janmanA naraloke praviSTA ityAnandAt tasyAstatsarvvaM  
duHkhaM manasi na tiSThati, **22** tathA yUyamapi  
sAmprataM zokAkulA bhavatha kintu punarapi  
yuSmabhyA M darzanaM dAsyAmi tena yuSmAkam  
antaHkaraNAni sAnandAni bhaviSyanti, yuSmAkaM tam  
AnandaJca kopi harttuM na zakSyati| **23** tasmin divase  
kAmapi kathAM mAM na prakSyatha| yuSmAnaham  
atiyathArthaM vadAmi, mama nAmnA yat kiJcid pitaraM  
yAciSyadhve tadeva sa dAsyati| **24** pUrvve mama nAmnA  
kimapi nAyAcadhvaM, yAcadhvaM tataH prApsyatha  
tasmAd yuSmAkaM sampUrNAnando janiSyate| **25**  
upamAkathAbhiH sarvvANyetAni yuSmAn jJApitavAn  
kintu yasmin samaye upamayA noktvA pituH kathAM  
spaSTA M jJApayiSyAmi samaya etAdRza Agacchati| **26** tadA  
mama nAmnA prArthayiSyadhve 'haM yuSmannimittaM  
pitaraM vineSye kathAmimAM na vadAmi; **27** yato yUyaM  
mayi prema kurutha, tathAham Izvarasya samIpAd  
AgatavAn ityapi pratItha, tasmAd kAraNAt kAraNAt pitA  
svayaM yuSmAsu priyate| **28** pituH samIpAjjajad Agatosmi  
jagat parityajya ca punarapi pituH samIpA M gacchAmi|  
**29** tadA ziSyA avadan, he prabho bhavAn upamayA  
noktvAdhunA spaSTA M vadati| **30** bhavAn sarvvajJaH

kenacit pRSTo bhavitumapi bhavataH prayojanaM  
 nAstItyadhunAsmAkaM sthirajjAnaM jAtaM tasmAd  
 bhavAn Izvarasya samIpAd AgatavAn ityatra vayaM  
 vizvasimaH| **31** tato yIzuH pratyavAdId idAnIM kiM yUyaM  
 vizvasitha? **32** pazyata sarvve yUyaM vikIrNAH santo mAm  
 ekAkinaM pIratyajya svaM svaM sthAnaM gamiSyatha,  
 etAdRzaH samaya AgacchatI varaM prAyeNopasthitavAn;  
 tathApyahaM naikAkI bhavAmi yataH pitA mayA  
 sArddham Aste| **33** yathA mayA yuSmAkaM zAnti rjAyate  
 tadartham etAH kathA yuSmabhyam acakathaM; asmin  
 jagati yuSmAkaM klezo ghaTiSyate kintvakSobhA bhavata  
 yato mayA jagajjitaM|

**17** tataH paraM yIzuretAH kathAH kathayitvA  
 svargaM vilokyaitat prArthayat, he pitaH samaya  
 upasthitavAn; yathA tava putrastava mahimAnaM  
 prakAzayati tadarthaM tvaM nijaputrasya mahimAnaM  
 prakAzaya| **2** tvaM yollokAn tasya haste samarpitavAn  
 sa yathA tebhyo'nantAyu rdadAti tadarthaM tvaM  
 prANimAtrANA Am adhipatitvabhAraM tasmai dattavAn|  
**(aiōnios g166)** **3** yastvam advitIyaH satya IzvarastvayA  
 preritazca yIzuH khrISTa etaylorubhayoH paricaye  
 prApte'nantAyu rbhavati| **(aiōnios g166)** **4** tvaM yasya  
 karmmaNo bhAraM mahyaM dattavAn, tat sampannaM  
 kRtvA jagatyasmin tava mahimAnaM prAkAzayaM|  
**5** ataeva he pita rjagatyavidyamAne tvayA saha  
 tiSThato mama yo mahimAsIt samprati tava samIpe  
 mAM taM mahimAnaM prApaya| **6** anyacca tvam  
 etajjagato yAllokAn mahyam adadA ahaM tebhystava  
 nAmnastattvajjAnaM adadAM, te tavaivAsan, tvaM

tAn mahyamadadAH, tasmAtte tavopadezam agRhlan|  
 7 tvaM mahyaM yat kijcid adadAstatsarvvaM tvatto  
 jAyate ityadhunAjAnan| 8 mahyaM yamupadezam  
 adadA ahamapi tebhystamupadezam adadAM tepi  
 tamagRhlan tvatthoM nirgatya tvayA preritobhavam  
 atra ca vyazvasan| 9 teSAmeva nimittaM prArthaye'haM  
 jagato lokanimittaM na prArthaye kintu yAllokAn  
 mahyam adadAsteSAmeva nimittaM prArthaye'haM  
 yataste tavaivAsate| 10 ye mama te tava ye ca tava te mama  
 tathA tai rmama mahimA prakAzyate| 11 sAmpratam  
 asmin jagati mamAvasthiteH zeSam abhavat ahaM tava  
 samIpaM gacchAmi kintu te jagati sthAsyanti; he pavitra  
 pitarAvayo ryathaikatvamAste tathA teSAmapyekatvaM  
 bhavati tadarthaM yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn  
 svanAmnA rakSa| 12 yAvanti dinAni jagatyasmin taiH  
 sahAhamAsaM tAvanti dinAni tAn tava nAmnAhaM  
 rakSitavAn; yAllokAn mahyam adadAstAn sarvvAn  
 ahamarakSaM, teSAM madhye kevalaM vinAzapAtraM  
 hAritaM tena dharmmapustakasya vacanaM pratyakSaM  
 bhavati| 13 kintvadhunA tava sannidhiM gacchAmi mayA  
 yathA teSAM sampUrNAnando bhavati tadarthamahaM  
 jagati tiSThan etAH kathA akathayam| 14 tavopadezaM  
 tebhyo'dadAM jagatA saha yathA mama sambandho  
 nAsti tathA jajatA saha teSAmapi sambandhAbhAvAj  
 jagato lokAstAn RtIyante| 15 tvaM jagatastAn gRhANeti  
 na prArthaye kintvazubhAd rakSeti prArthayeham| 16  
 ahaM yathA jagatsambandhIyo na bhavAmi tathA tepi  
 jagatsambandhIyA na bhavanti| 17 tava satyakathayA  
 tAn pavitrIkuru tava vAkyameva satyaM| 18 tvaM

yathA mAM jagati prairayastathAhampi tAn jagati  
 prairayaM| **19** teSAM hitArthaM yathAhaM svaM  
 pavitrikaromi tathA satyakathayA tepi pavitribhavantu|  
**20** kevalaM eteSAMarthe prArthaye'ham iti na  
 kintveteSAMupadezena ye janA mayi vizvasiSyanti  
 teSAMapyarthe prArtheye'ham| **21** he pitasteSAM  
 sarvveSAM ekatvaM bhavatu tava yathA mayi mama  
 ca yathA tvayyekatvaM tathA teSAMapAvayorekatvaM  
 bhavatu tena tvaM mAM preritavAn iti jagato  
 lokAH pratiyantu| **22** yathAvayorekatvaM tathA  
 teSAMapye katvaM bhavatu teSvahaM mayi ca tvam  
 itthaM teSAM sampUrNamekatvaM bhavatu, tvaM  
 preritavAn tvaM mayi yathA prIyase ca tathA teSvapi  
 prItavAn etadyathA jagato lokA jAnanti **23** tadarthaM  
 tvaM yaM mahimAnaM mahyam adadAstaM mahimAnam  
 ahamapi tebhyo dattavAn| **24** he pita rjagato nirmmANAt  
 pUrvvaM mayi snehaM kRtvA yaM mahimAnaM dattavAn  
 mama taM mahimAnaM yathA te pazyanti tadarthaM  
 yAllokAn mahyaM dattavAn ahaM yatra tiSThAmi tepi  
 yathA tatra tiSThanti mamaiSA vAJchA| **25** he yathArthika  
 pita rjagato lokaistvayyajAtepi tvAmahaM jAne tvaM  
 mAM preritavAn itIme ziSyA jAnanti| **26** yathAhaM  
 teSu tiSThAmi tathA mayi yena premnA premAkaro stat  
 teSu tiSThati tadarthaM tava nAmAhaM tAn jJApitavAn  
 punarapi jJApayiSyAmi|

**18** tAH kathAH kathayitvA yIzuH ziSyAnAdAya  
 kidronnAmakaM srota uttIryya ziSyaiH  
 saha tatratyodyAnaM prAvizat| **2** kintu  
 vizvAsaghAtiyihUdAstat sthAnaM pariclyate yato yIzuH

ziSyaiH sArddhaM kadAcit tat sthAnam agacchat| **3** tadA  
sa yihUdAH sainyagaNaM pradhAnayAjakAnAM  
phirUzinAJca padAtigaNaJca gRhItvA pradIpAn ulkAn  
astrANI cAdAya tasmin sthAna upasthitavAn| **4** svaM  
prati yad ghaTiSyate taj jjAtvA yIzuragresaraH san  
tAnapRcchat kaM gaveSayatha? **5** te pratyavadan,  
nAsaratIyaM yIzuM; tato yIzuravAdId ahameva saH; taiH  
saha vizvAsaghAtI yihUdAzcAtiSThat| **6** tadAhameva sa  
tasyaitAM kathAM zrutvaiva te pazcAdetya bhUmau  
patitAH| **7** tato yIzuH punarapi pRSThavAn kaM  
gaveSayatha? tataste pratyavadan nAsaratIyaM yIzuM| **8**  
tadA yIzuH pratyuditavAn ahameva sa imAM  
kathAmacakatham; yadi mAmanvicchatha tarhImAn  
gantuM mA vArayata| **9** itthaM bhUte mahyaM yAllokAn  
adadAsteSAM ekamapi nAhArayam imAM yAM kathAM  
sa svayamakathayat sA kathA saphalA jAtA| **10** tadA  
zimonpitaraSYa nikaTe khaGgalsthiteH sa taM niSkoSaM  
kRtvA mahAyAjakasya mAlkhanAmAnaM dAsam Ahatya  
tasya dakSiNakarNaM chinnavAn| **11** tato yIzuH pitaram  
avadat, khaGgaM koSe sthApaya mama pitA mahyaM  
pAtuM yaM kaMsam adadAt tenAhaM kiM na pAsyAmi?  
**12** tadA sainyagaNaH senApati ryihUdIyAnAM  
padAtayazca yIzuM ghRtvA baddhvA hAnannAmnaH  
kiyaphAH zvazurasya samIpaM prathamam anayan| **13** sa  
kiyaphAstasmin vatsare mahAyAjatvapade niyuktaH **14**  
san sAdhAraNalokAnAM maGgalArtham ekajanasya  
maraNamucitam iti yihUdIyaiH sArddham amantrayat|  
**15** tadA zimonpitaro'nyaikaziSyazca yIzoH pazcAd  
agacchatAM tasyAnyaziSyasya mahAyAjakena

paricitatvAt sa yIzunA saha mahAyAjakasyATTAlikAM  
prAvizat| **16** kintu pitaro bahirdvArasya samIpe'tiSThad  
ataeva mahAyAjakena paricitaH sa ziSyaH  
punarbahirgatvA dauvAyikAyai kathayitvA pitaram  
abhyantaram Anayat| **17** tadA sa dvArarakSikA pitaram  
avadat tvaM kiM na tasya mAnavasya ziSyaH? tataH  
sovadad aham na bhavAmi| **18** tataH paraM yatsthAne  
dAsAH padAtayazca zItahetoraGgArai rvahniM prajvAlya  
tApam sevitavantasthAne pitarastiSThan taiH saha  
vahnitApaM sevitum Arabhata| **19** tadA ziSyeSUpadeze ca  
mahAyAjakena yIzuH pRSTA H **20** san pratyuktavAn  
sarvvalokAnAM samakSaM kathAmakathayaM guptaM  
kAmapi kathAM na kathayitvA yat sthAnaM  
yihUdIyAH satataM gacchanti tatra bhajanagehe  
mandire cAzikSayaM| **21** mattaH kutaH pRcchasi? ye  
janA madupadezam azRNvan tAneva pRccha  
yadyad avadaM te tat jAninta| **22** tadelthaM  
pratyuditatvAt nikaTasthapadAti ryIzuM capeTenAhatya  
vyAharat mahAyAjakam evaM prativedasi? **23**  
tato yIzuH pratigaditavAn yadyayathArtham  
acakathaM tarhi tasyAyathArthasya pramANaM dehi,  
kintu yadi yathArthaM tarhi kuto heto rmAm  
atADayaH? **24** pUrvvaM hAnan sabandhanaM taM  
kiyaphAmahAyAjakasya samIpam praiSayat| **25**  
zimonpitarastiSThan vahnitApaM sevate, etasmin  
samaye kiyantastam apRcchan tvaM kim etasya janasya  
ziSyo na? tataH sopahnutyAbravId aham na bhavAmi|  
**26** tadA mahAyAjakasya yasya dAsasya pitaraH  
karNamacchinat tasya kuTumbaH pratyuditavAn udyAne

tena saha tiSThantaM tvAM kiM nApazyam? **27** kintu  
pitaraH punarapahnutya kathitavAn; tadAnIM  
kukkuTo'raut| **28** tadanantaraM pratyUSe te  
kiyaphAgRhAd adhipate rgRhaM yIzum anayan kintu  
yasmin azucitve jAte tai rnistArotsave na bhoktavyaM,  
tasya bhayAd yihUdIyAstadgRhaM nAvizan| **29** aparaM  
pIlAto bahirAgatya tAn pRSThavAn etasya manuSyasya  
kaM doSaM vadatha? **30** tadA te petyavadan  
duSkarmmakAriNi na sati bhavataH samIpe nainaM  
samArpayiSyAmaH| **31** tataH pIlAto'vadad yUyamenaM  
gRhItvA sveSAM vyavasthayA vicArayata| tadA  
yihUdIyAH pratyavadan kasyApi manuSyasya  
prANadaNDaM karttuM nAsmAkam adhikAro'sti| **32**  
evaM sati yIzuH svasya mRtyau yAM kathAM kathitavAn  
sA saphalAbhavat| **33** tadanantaraM pIlAtaH punarapi tad  
rAjagRhaM gatvA yIzumAhUya pRSTavAn tvaM kiM  
yihUdIyAnAM rAjA? **34** yIzuH pratyavadat tvam etAM  
kathAM svataH kathayasi kimanyaH kazcin mayi  
kathitavAn? **35** pIlAto'vadad ahaM kiM yihUdIyaH? tava  
svadezIyA vizeSataH pradhAnayAjakA mama nikaTe  
tvAM samArpayana, tvaM kiM kRtavAn? **36** yIzuH  
pratyavadat mama rAjyam etajjagatsambandhIyam na  
bhavati yadi mama rAjyam jagatsambandhIyam  
abhaviSyat tarhi yihUdIyAnAM hasteSu yathA samarpito  
nAbhavaM tadarthaM mama sevakA ayotsyan kintu  
mama rAjyam aihikaM na| **37** tadA pIlAtaH kathitavAn,  
tarhi tvaM rAjA bhavasi? yIzuH pratyuktavAn tvaM  
satyaM kathayasi, rAjAhaM bhavAmi; satyatAyAM  
sAkSyaM dAtuM janiM gRhItvA jagatyasmin

avatIrNavAn, tasmAt satyadharmaapakSapAtino mama  
kathAM zRNvanti| **38** tadA satyaM kiM? etAM kathAM  
paSTvA pIlAtaH punarapi bahirgatvA yihUdIyAn  
abhASata, ahaM tasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prApnomi|  
**39** nistArotsavasamaye yuSmAbhirabhirucita eko jano  
mayA mocayitavya eSA yuSmAkaM rItirasti, ataeva  
yuSmAkaM nikaTe yihUdIyAnAM rAjAnaM kiM  
mocayAmi, yuSmAkam icchA kA? **40** tadA te sarvve  
ruvanto vyAharan enaM mAnuSaM nahi barabbAM  
mocaya| kintu sa barabbA dasyurAsIt|

**19** pIlAto yIzum AnIya kazayA prAhArayat| **2** pazcAt  
senAgaNaH kaNTakanirmmitaM mukuTaM tasya mastake  
samarpya vArttAkIvarNaM rAjaparicchadaM paridhApya,  
**3** he yihUdIyAnAM rAjan namaskAra ityuktvA taM  
capeTenAhantum Arabhata| **4** tadA pIlAtaH punarapi  
bahirgatvA lokAn avadat, asya kamapyaparAdhaM na  
labhe'haM, pazyata tad yuSmAn jjApayituM yuSmAkaM  
sannidhau bahirenam AnayAmi| **5** tataH paraM yIzuH  
kaNTakamukuTavAn vArttAkIvarNavasanavAMzca  
ahirAgacchat| tataH pIlAta uktavAn enaM manuSyaM  
pazyata| **6** tadA pradhAnayAjakAH padAtayazca  
taM dRSTvA, enaM kruze vidha, enaM kruze  
vidha, ityuktvA ravituM Arabhanta| tataH pIlAtaH  
kathitavAn yUyaM svayam enaM nItvA kruze vidhata,  
aham etasya kamapyaparAdhaM na prAptavAn| **7**  
yihUdIyAH pratyavadan asmAkaM yA vyavasthAste  
tadanusAreNAsya prANahananam ucitaM yatoyaM svam  
Izvarasya putramavadat| **8** pIlAta imAM kathAM zrutvA  
mahAtrAsayuktaH **9** san punarapi rAjagRha Agatya

yIzuM pRSTavAn tvaM kutratyō lokaH? kintu yIzastasya  
kimapi pratyuttaraM nAvadat| **10** tataH pilAt kathitavAna  
tvaM kiM mayA sArddhaM na saMlapiSyasi? tvAM kruze  
vedhituM vA mocayituM zakti rmamAste iti kiM tvaM na  
jAnAsi? tadA yIzuH pratyavadad IzvareNAdaM mamopari  
tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyate, tathApi yo jano  
mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam|  
**11** tadA yIzuH pratyavadad IzvareNAdattaM mamopari  
tava kimapyadhipatitvaM na vidyate, tathApi yo jano  
mAM tava haste samArpayat tasya mahApAtakaM jAtam|  
**12** tadArabhya pilAtastaM mocayituM ceSTitavAn kintu  
yihUdIyA ruvanto vyAharan yadImaM mAnavaM tyajasi  
tarhi tvaM kaisarasya mitraM na bhavasi, yo janaH svaM  
rAjAnaM vakti saeva kaimarasya viruddhAM kathAM  
kathayati| **13** etAM kathAM zrutvA pilAto yIzuM  
ahirAnIya nistArotsavasya AsAdanadinasya  
dvitIyapraharAt pUrvvaM prastarabandhanAmni  
sthAne 'rthAt ibrIyabhASayA yad gabbithA kathyate  
tasmin sthAne vicArAsana upAvizat| **14** anantaraM pilAto  
yihUdIyAn avadat, yuSmAkaM rAjAnaM pazyata| **15** kintu  
enaM dUrIkuru, enaM dUrIkuru, enaM kruze vidha, iti  
kathAM kathayitvA te ravitum Arabhanta; tadA pilAtaH  
kathitavAn yuSmAkaM rAjAnaM kiM kruze vedhiSyAmi?  
pradhAnayAjakA uttaram avadan kaisaraM vinA kopi  
rAjAsmAkaM nAsti| **16** tataH pilAto yIzuM kruze  
vedhituM teSAM hasteSu samArpayat, tataste taM  
dhRtvA nItavantaH| **17** tataH paraM yIzuH kruzaM  
vahan ziraHkapAlam arthAd yad ibrIyabhASayA  
gulgaltAM vadanti tasmin sthAne upasthitaH| **18**

tataste madhyasthAne taM tasyobhayapArzve  
dvAvaparau kruze'vidhan| **19** aparam eSa yihUdlyAnAM  
rAjA nAsaratIyayIzuH, iti vijJApApanaM likhitvA  
pilAtastasya kruzopari samayojayat| **20** sA lipiH  
ibrIyayUnAnIyaromIyabhASAbhi rlikhitA; yIzoH  
kruzavedhanasthAnaM nagarasya samIpAM, tasmAd  
bahavo yihUdlyAstAM paThitum Arabhanta| **21**  
yihUdlyAnAM pradhAnayAjakAH pilAtamiti nyavedayan  
yihUdlyAnAM rAjeti vAkyaM na kintu eSa svaM  
yihUdlyAnAM rAjAnam avadad itthaM likhatu| **22** tataH  
pilAta uttaraM dattavAn yallekhanIyaM tallikhitavAn| **23**  
itthaM senAgaNo yIzuM kruze vidhitvA tasya  
paridheyavastraM caturo bhAgAn kRtvA ekaikasenA  
ekaikabhAgam agRhlat tasyottarIyavastraJcAgRhlat|  
kintUttarIyavastraM sUcisevanaM vinA sarvvam UtaM|  
**24** tasmAtte vyAharan etat kaH prApsyati? tanna  
khaNDayitvA tatra guTikApAtaM karavAma|  
vibhajante'dharIyaM me vasanaM te parasparaM|  
mamottarIyavastrArthaM guTikAM pAtayanti ca| iti  
yadvAkyaM dharmmapustake likhitamAste tat  
senAgaNenethaM vyavaharaNAt siddhamabhavat| **25**  
tadAnIM yIzo rmAtA mAtu rbhaginiI ca yA kliyapA  
bhAryyA mariyam magdalInI mariyam ca etAstasya  
kruzasya sannidhau samatiSThan| **26** tato yIzuH  
svamAtaraM priyatamaziSyaJca samIpe daNDAYamAnau  
vilokya mAtaram avadat, he yoSid enaM tava  
putraM pazya, **27** ziSyantvavadat, enAM tava  
mAtaraM pazya| tataH sa ziSyastadghaTikAyAM  
tAM nijagRhaM nItavAn| **28** anantaraM sarvvaM

karmmAdhunA sampannamabhUt yIzuriti jjAtvA  
 dharmmapustakasya vacanaM yathA siddhaM bhavati  
 tadartham akathayat mama pipAsA jAtA| **29** tatastasmin  
 sthAne amlarasena pUrNapAtrasthityA te spaJJamekaM  
 tadamlarasenArdrIkRtya esobnale tad yojayitvA  
 tasya mukhasya sannidhAvasthApayan| **30** tadA  
 yIzuramlarasam gRhItvA sarvvaM siddham iti kathAM  
 kathayitvA mastakaM namayan prANAn paryyat�ajat| **31**  
 tadvinam AsAdanadinaM tasmAt pare'hani vizrAmavAre  
 dehA yathA kruzopari na tiSThanti, yataH sa  
 vizrAmavAro mahAdinamAsIt, tasmAd yihUdIyAH  
 pilAtanikaTaM gatvA teSAM pAdabhaJjanasya  
 sthAnAntaranayanasya cAnumatiM prArthayanta| **32**  
 ataH senA Agatya yIzunA saha kruze hatayoH  
 prathamadvitIyacorayoH pAdAn abhaJjan; **33** kintu yIzoH  
 sannidhiM gatvA sa mRta iti dRSTvA tasya pAdau  
 nAbhaJjan| **34** pazcAd eko yoddhA zUlAghAtena tasya  
 kukSim avidhat tatkSaNAt tasmAd raktaM jalajca  
 niragacchat| **35** yo jan'o'sya sAkSyaM dadAti sa svayaM  
 dRSTavAn tasyedaM sAkSyaM satyaM tasya kathA  
 yuSmAkaM vizvAsaM janayituM yogyA tat sa jAnAti| **36**  
 tasyaikam asdhyapi na bhaMkSyate, **37** tadvad  
 anyazAstrepi likhyate, yathA, "dRSTipAtaM kariSyanti  
 te'vidhan yantu tamprati|" **38** arimathIyanagarasya  
 yUSaphnAmA ziSya eka AsIt kintu yihUdIyebhyo bhayAt  
 prakAzito na bhavati; sa yIzo rdehaM netuM  
 pilAtasyAnumatiM prArthayata, tataH pilAtenAnumate  
 sati sa gatvA yIzo rdeham anayat| **39** aparaM yo nikadImo  
 rAtrau yIzoH samIpam agacchat sopi gandharasena

mizritaM prAyeNa paJcAzatseTakamaguruM  
gRhItvAgacchat| **40** tataste yihUdIyAnAM zmazAne  
sthApanarItyanusAreNa tatsugandhidravyeNa sahitAM  
tasya dehaM vastreNAveSTayan| **41** aparaJca yatra sthAne  
taM kruze'vidhan tasya nikaTasthodyAne yatra  
kimapi mRtadehaM kadApi nAsthApyata tAdRzam  
ekaM nUtanaM zmazAnam AsIt| **42** yihUdIyAnAm  
AsAdanadinAgamanAt te tasmin samIpasthazmazAne  
yIzum azAyayan|

**20** anantaraM saptAhasya prathamadine 'tipratyUSE  
'ndhakAre tiSThati magdalInI mariyam tasya  
zmazAnasya nikaTaM gatvA zmazAnasya mukhAt  
prastaramapasAritam apazyat| **2** pazcAd dhAvitvA  
zimonpitAya yIzoH priyatamaziSyAya cedam  
akathayat, lokAH zmazAnAt prabhUM nItvA  
kutrAsthApayan tad vaktuM na zaknomi| **3** ataH pitaraH  
sonyaziSyazca barhi rbhutvA zmazAnasthAnaM gantum  
ArabhetAM| **4** ubhayordhAvatoH sonyaziSyaH pitaraM  
pazcAt tyaktvA pUrvvaM zmazAnasthAna upasthitavAn|  
**5** tadA prahvIbhUya sthApitavastrANi dRSTavAn  
kintu na prAvizat| **6** aparaM zimonpitara Agatya  
zmazAnasthAnaM pravizya **7** sthApitavastrANi  
mastakasya vastraJca pRthak sthAnAntare sthApitaM  
dRSTavAn| **8** tataH zmazAnasthAnaM pUrvvam  
Agato yonyaziSyaH sopi pravizya tAdRzaM dRSTA  
vyazvasIt| **9** yataH zmazAnAt sa utthApayitavya etasya  
dharmmapustakavacanasya bhAvaM te tadA vodduM  
nAzankuvan| **10** anantaraM tau dvau ziSyau svaM svaM  
gRhaM parAvRtyAgacchatAm| **11** tataH paraM mariyam

zmaZAnadvArasya bahiH sthitvA roditum Arabhata tato  
rudatI prahvibhUya zmaZAnaM vilokya **12** yIzoH  
zayanasthAnasya ziraHsthAne padatale ca dvayo rdizo  
dvau svargiyadUtAvupaviSTau samapazyat| **13** tau  
pRSTavantau he nAri kuto rodiSi? sAvadat lokA mama  
prabhuM nItvA kutrAsthApayan iti na jAnAmi| **14**  
ityuktvA mukhaM parAvRtya yIzuM daNDAyamAnam  
apazyat kintu sa yIzuriti sA jjAtuM nAzaknot| **15** tadA  
yIzustAm apRcchat he nAri kuto rodiSi? kaM vA  
mRgayase? tataH sA tam udyAnasevakaM jjAtvA  
vyAharat, he maheccha tvaM yadItaH sthAnAt taM  
nItavAn tarhi kutrAsthApayastad vada tatsthAnAt tam  
AnayAmi| **16** tadA yIzustAm avadat he mariyam| tataH sA  
parAvRtya pratyavadat he rabbUnI arthAt he guro| **17**  
tadA yIzuravadat mA M dvara, idAnIM pituH samIpe  
UrddhvagamanaM na karomi kintu yo mama  
yuSmAkajca pitA mama yuSmAkajcezvarastasya nikaTa  
UrddhvagamanaM karttum udyatosmi, imAM kathAM  
tvaM gatvA mama bhrAtRgaNaM jjApaya| **18** tato  
magdalInImariyam tatksaNaAd gatvA prabhustasyai  
darzanaM dattvA kathA etA akathayad iti vArttAM  
ziSyebhyo'kathayat| **19** tataH paraM saptAhasya  
prathamadinasya sandhyAsamaye ziSyA ekatra milityvA  
yihUdIyebhyo bhiyA dvAraruddham akurvvan, etasmin  
kAle yIzusteSAM madhyasthAne tiSThan akathayad  
yuSmAkAM kalyANaM bhUyAt| **20** ityuktvA nijahastaM  
kukSijca darzitavAn, tataH ziSyAH prabhuM dRSTvA  
hRSTA abhavan| **21** yIzuH punaravadar yuSmAkAM  
kalyANaM bhUyAt pitA yathA mA M praiSayat

tathAhamapi yuSmAn preSayAmi| **22** ityuktvA sa  
 teSAmupari dIrghaprazvAsaM dattvA kathitavAn  
 pavitram AtmAñAM gRhIta| **23** yUyaM yeSAM pApAni  
 mocayiSyatha te mocayiSyante yeSAjca pApAti na  
 mocayiSyatha te na mocayiSyante| **24** dvAdazamadhye  
 gaNito yamajo thomAnAM ziSyo yIzorAgamanakAlai  
 taiH sArddhaM nAsIt| **25** ato vayaM prabhUm  
 apazyAmeti vAkye'nyaziSyairukte sovadat, tasya hastayo  
 rlauhakIlakAnAM cihnaM na vilokya taccihnam aGgulyA  
 na spRSTvA tasya kukSau hastaM nAropya cAhaM  
 na vizvasiSyAmi| **26** aparam aSTame'hni gate  
 sati thomAsahitaH ziSyagaNa ekatra milityA  
 dvAraM ruddhvAbhyantara AsIt, etarhi yIzusteSAM  
 madhyasthAne tiSThan akathayat, yuSmAkaM kuzalaM  
 bhUyAt| **27** pazcAt thAmai kathitavAn tvam aGgulIm  
 atrArpayitvA mama karau pazya karaM prasAryya mama  
 kukSAvarpaya nAvizvasya| **28** tadaM thomA avadat, he  
 mama prabho he madIzvara| **29** yIzurakathayat, he  
 thomA mAñAM nirIkSya vizvasiSi ye na dRSTvA vizvasanti  
 taeva dhanyAH| **30** etadanyAni pustake'smin alikhitAni  
 bahUnyAzcaryyakarmmANi yIzuH ziSyANAM purastAd  
 akarot| **31** kintu yIzurlzvarasyAbhiSiktaH suta eveti yathA  
 yUyaM vizvasitha vizvarya ca tasya nAmnA paramAyuH  
 prApnutha tadartham etAni sarvvANyalikhyanta|

**21** tataH paraM tibiriyaJaladhestaTe yIzuH punarapi  
 ziSyebhyo darzanaM dattavAn darzanasyAkhyAnamidam|  
**2** zimonpitaraH yamajathomA gAlIlyakAnnAnagaranivAsI  
 nithanel sivadeH putrAvanyau dvau ziSyau caiteSvekatra  
 militeSu zimonpitara'kathayat matsyAn dhartuM yAmi|

३ tataste vyAharan tarhi vayamapi tvayA sArddhaM  
 yAmaH tadA te bahirgatAH santaH kSipraM nAvam  
 Arohan kintu tasyAM rajanyAm ekamapi na prApnuvan|  
 ४ prabhAte sati yIzustaTe sthitavAn kintu sa yIzuriti  
 ziSyA jjAtuM nAzaknuvan| ५ tadA yIzurapRcchat,  
 he vatsA sannidhau kijcit khAdyadravyam Aste?  
 te'vadan kimapi nAsti| ६ tadA so'vadat naukAyA  
 dakSiNapArzve jAlaM nikSipata tato lapsyadhve,  
 tasmAt tai rnikSipte jAle matsyA etAvanto'patan yena  
 te jAlamAkRSya nottolayituM zaktAH| ७ tasmAd  
 yIzoH priyatamaziSyA pitarAyAkathayat eSa prabhu  
 rbhavet, eSa prabhuriti vAcaM zrutvaiva zimon  
 nagnatAheto rmatsyadhAriNa uttarIyavastraM paridhAya  
 hradaM pratyudalamphayat| ८ apare ziSyA matsyaiH  
 sArddhaM jAlam AkarSantaH kSudranaukAM vAhayitvA  
 kUlamAnayan te kUlAd atidUre nAsan dvizatahastebhyo  
 dUra Asan ityanumIyate| ९ tIraM prAptaistaistatra  
 prajvalitAgnistadupari matsyAH pUpAzca dRSTAH| १० tato  
 yIzurakathayad yAn matsyAn adharata teSAM katipayAn  
 Anayata| ११ ataH zimonpitaraH parAvRtya gatvA  
 bRadbhistripaJcAzadadhikazatamatSyaiH paripUrNaM  
 tajjAlam AkRSyodatalayat kintvetAvadbhi rmatsyairapi  
 jAlaM nAchidyata| १२ anantaraM yIzustAn avAdIt  
 yUyamAgatya bhuMgdhvAM; tadA saeva prabhuriti  
 jJAtatvAt tvaM kaH? iti praSTuM ziSyANAM kasyApi  
 pragalbhatA nAbhavat| १३ tato yIzurAgatya pUpAn  
 matsyAMzca gRhItvA tebhyaH paryyaveSayat| १४ itthaM  
 zmazAnAdutthAnAt paraM yIzuH ziSyebhyastRtlyavAraM  
 darzanaM dattavAn| १५ bhojane samApte sati yIzuH

zimonpitaraM pRSTavAn, he yUnasaH putra zimon tvaM  
kim etebhyodhikaM mayi priyase? tataH sa uditavAn  
satyaM prabho tvayi priye'haM tad bhavAn jAnAti;  
tadA yIzurakathayat tarhi mama meSazAvakaNaM  
pAlaya| **16** tataH sa dvitIyavAraM pRSTavAn he yUnasaH  
putra zimon tvaM kiM mayi priyase? tataH sa uktavAn  
satyaM prabho tvayi priye'haM tad bhavAn jAnAti; tadA  
yIzurakathayata tarhi mama meSagaNaM pAlaya| **17**  
pazcAt sa tRtiyavAraM pRSTavAn, he yUnasaH putra  
zimon tvaM kiM mayi priyase? etadvAkyaM tRtiyavAraM  
pRSTavAn tasmAt pitaro duHkhito bhUtvA'kathayat he  
prabho bhavataH kimapyagocaraM nAsti tvayyahaM  
priye tad bhavAn jAnAti; tato yIzuravadat tarhi mama  
meSagaNaM pAlaya| **18** ahaM tubhyaM yathArthaM  
kathayAmi yauvanakAle svayaM baddhakaTi ryatrecchA  
tatra yAtavAn kintvitaH paraM vRddhe vayasi hastaM  
vistArayiSyasi, anyajanastvAM baddhvA yatra gantuM  
tavecchA na bhavati tvAM dhRtvA tatra neSyati| **19**  
phalataH kIdRzena maraNena sa Izvarasya mahimAnaM  
prakAzayiSyati tad bodhayituM sa iti vAkyaM proktavAn|  
ityukte sati sa tamavocat mama pazcAd Agaccha|  
**20** yo janO rAtriKale yIzo rvakSo'valambya, he  
prabho ko bhavantaM parakareSu samarpayiSyatIti  
vAkyaM pRSTavAn, taM yIzoH priyatamaziSyaM pazcAd  
AgacchantaM **21** pitaro mukhaM parAvarttya vilokya  
yIzuM pRSTavAn, he prabho etasya mAnavasya  
kIdRzI gati rbhaviSyati? **22** sa pratyavadat, mama  
punarAgamanaparyyyantaM yadi taM sthApayitum  
icchAmi tatra tava kiM? tvaM mama pazcAd Agaccha|

**23** tasmAt sa ziSyo na mariSyatIti bhrAtRgaNamadhye  
kiMvadantI jAtA kintu sa na mariSyatIti vAkyam yIzu  
rnAvadat kevalaM mama punarAgamanaparyyyantaM  
yadi taM sthApayitum icchAmi tatra tava kiM?  
iti vAkyam uktavAn| **24** yo jana etAni sarvvANI  
likhitavAn atra sAkSyaJca dattavAn saeva sa ziSyaH,  
tasya sAkSyaM pramANamiti vayaM jAnImaH| **25**  
yIzuretebhyo'parAnyapi bahUni karmmANI kRtavAn tAni  
sarvvANI yadyekaikaM kRtvA likhyante tarhi granthA  
etAvanto bhavanti teSAM dhAraNe pRthivyAM sthAnaM  
na bhavati| iti||

## preritAH

1 he thiyaphila, yIzuH svamanonItAn preritAn  
pavitreNAtmanA samAdizya yasmin dine  
svargamArohat yAM yAM kriyAmakarot yadyad  
upAdizacca tAni sarvvANi pUrvvaM mayA  
likhitAni| 2 sa svanidhanaduHkhabhogAt param  
anekapratyayakSapramANauH svaM sajIvaM darzayitvA  
3 catvAriMzaddinAni yAvat tebhyah preritebhyo  
darzanaM dattvezvarIyarAjyasya varNanama akarot| 4  
anantaraM teSAM sabhAM kRtvA ityAjjApayat, yUyaM  
yirUzAlamo'nyatra gamanamakRtvA yastin pitrAGglkRte  
mama vadanAt kathA azRNuta tatprAptim apekSya  
tiSThata| 5 yohan jale majjitAvAn kintvalpadinamadhye  
yUyaM pavitra Atmani majjitA bhaviSyatha|  
6 pazcAt te sarvve milityA tam apRcchan he  
prabho bhavAn kimidAnIM punarapi rAjyam  
isrAyelIyalokAnAM kareSu samarpayiSyati? 7 tataH  
sovadat yAn sarvvAn kAlAn samayAMzca pitA  
svavaze'sthApayat tAn jjAtRM yuSmAkam adhikAro  
na jAyate| 8 kintu yuSmAsu pavitrasyAtmana  
AvirbhAve sati yUyaM zaktiM prApya yirUzAlami  
samastayihUdAzomiroNadezayoH pRthivyAH sImAM  
yAvad yAvanto dezAsteSu yarvveSu ca mayi sAkSyaM  
dAsyatha| 9 iti vAkyamuktvA sa teSAM samakSaM  
svargaM nIto'bhavat, tato meghamAruhya teSAM  
dRSTeragocaro'bhavat| 10 yasmin samaye te vihAyasaM  
pratyanyadRSTyA tasya tAdRzam Urdvvagamanam  
apazyan tasminneva samaye zuklavastrau dvau janau  
teSAM sannidhau daNDAyamAnau kathitavantau, 11 he

gAllIyalokA yUyaM kimarthaM gagaNaM prati nirIkSya  
daNDAYamAnAstiSThatha? yuSmAkaM samIpAt svargaM  
nItO yo yIzustaM yUyaM yathA svargam Arohantam  
adarzam tathA sa punazcAgamiSyati| **12** tataH paraM te  
jaitunanAmnaH parvvatAd vizrAmavArasya pathaH  
parimANam arthAt prAyeNArddhakrozaM durasthaM  
yirUzAlamnagaraM parAvRtyAgacchan| **13** nagaraM  
pravizya pitaro yAkUb yohan AndriyaH philipaH thomA  
barthajamayo mathirAlphIyaputro yAkUb udyoga zimon  
yAkUbo bhrAtA yihUdA ete sarvve yatra sthAne  
pravasanti tasmin uparitanaprakoSThe prAvizan| **14**  
pazcAd ime kiyatyah striyazca yIzo rmAtA mariyam  
tasya bhrAtarazcaite sarvva ekacittIbhUta satataM  
vinayena vinayena prArthayanta| **15** tasmin samaye tatra  
sthAne sAkalyena viMzatyadhikazataM ziSyA Asan| tataH  
pitaraSTEAM madhye tiSThan uktavAn **16** he  
bhrAtRgaNa yIzudhAriNAM lokAnAM pathadarzako yo  
yihUdAstasmin dAyUdA pavitra AtmA yAM kathAM  
kathayAmAsa tasyAH pratyakSibhavanasyAvazyakatvam  
AsIt| **17** sa janosmAkAM madhyavartI san asyAH sevAyA  
aMzam alabhata| **18** tadanantaraM kukarmaNA  
labdhaM yanmUlyaM tena kSetramekaM krItam aparaM  
tasmin adhomukhe bhRmau patite sati tasyodarasya  
vidIrNatvAt sarvvA nADyo niragacchan| **19** etAM kathAM  
yirUzAlamnivAsinaH sarvve lokA vidAnti; teSAM  
nijabhASayA tatkSetraJca hakaldAmA, arthAt  
raktakSetramiti vikhyAtamAste| **20** anyacca, niketanaM  
tadIyantu zunyameva bhaviSyati| tasya dUSye  
nivAsArthaM kopi sthAsyati naiva hi| anya eva janastasya

padaM saMprApsyati dhruvaM| itthaM gItapustake  
 likhitamAste| **21** ato yohano majjanam ArabhyAsmAkaM  
 samIpAt prabho ryIzoH svargArohaNadinaM yAvat  
 sosmAkAM madhye yAvanti dinAni yApitavAn **22** tAvanti  
 dinAni ye mAnavA asmAbhiH sArddhaM tiSThanti teSAM  
 ekena janenAsmAbhiH sArddhaM yIzorutthAne sAkSiNA  
 bhavitavyaM| **23** ato yasya rUDhi ryuSTo yaM  
 barzabbetyuktvAhUyanti sa yUSaph matathizca  
 dvAvetau pRthak kRtvA ta Izvarasya sannidhau prAryya  
 kathitavantaH, **24** he sarvvAntaryyAmin paramezvara,  
 yihUdAH sevanapreritatvapadacyutaH **25** san  
 nijasthAnam agacchat, tatpadaM labdhum enayo rjanayo  
 rmadhye bhavatA ko'bhirucitastadasmAn darzyatAM| **26**  
 tato guTikApATe kRte matathirniraciyata tasmAt  
 sonyeSAM ekAdazAnAM praritAnAM madhye  
 gaNitobhavat|

**2** aparaJca nistArotsavAt paraM paJcAzattame dine  
 samupasthite sati te sarvve ekAcittIbhUya sthAna  
 ekasmin militA Asan| **2** etasminneva samaye'kasmAd  
 AkAzAt pracaNDAtyugravAyoH zabdavad ekaH zabda  
 Agatya yasmin gRhe ta upAvizan tad gRhaM samastaM  
 vyApnot| **3** tataH paraM vahnizikhAsvarUpA jihvAH  
 pratyakSibhUya vibhaktAH satyaH pratijanorddhve  
 sthagitA abhUvan| **4** tasmAt sarvve pavitreNAtmanA  
 paripUrNAH santa AtmA yathA vAcitavAn  
 tadanusAreNAnyadezIyAnAM bhASA uktavantaH|  
**5** tasmin samaye pRthivIsthasarvvadezebhyo  
 yihUdIyamatAvalambino bhaktalokA yirUzAlami  
 prAvasan; **6** tasyAH kathAyAH kiMvadantyA jAtatvAt

sarvve lokA milityA nijanijabhASayA ziSyANAM  
 kathAkathanaM zrutvA samudvignA abhavan| 7  
 sarvvaeva vismayApannA AzcaryyAnvitAzca santaH  
 parasparaM uktavantaH pazyata ye kathAM kathayanti te  
 sarvve gAlIiyalokAH kiM na bhavanti? 8 tarhi vayaM  
 pratyekazaH svasvajanmadezIyabhASAbhiH kathA  
 eteSAM zRNumaH kimidaM? 9 pArthI-mAdI-  
 arAmnahaRayimdezaniVAsimano yihUdA-kappadakiyA-  
 panta-AziyA- 10 phrugiyA-pamphuliyA-misaranivAsinaH  
 kurINInikaTavarttilUbIyapradezanivAsino romanagarAd  
 AgatA yihUdIyalokA yihUdIyamatagrAhiNaH  
 krItIyA arAbIyAdayo lokAzca ye vayam  
 11 asmAkaM nijanijabhASAbhireteSAM  
 IzvarIyamahAkarmmavyAkhyAnaM zRNumaH| 12 itthaM  
 te sarvvaeva vismayApannAH sandigdhacittAH santaH  
 parasparamUcuH, asya ko bhAvaH? 13 apare kecit  
 parihasya kathitavanta ete navInadrAkSArasena mattA  
 abhavan| 14 tada pitara ekAdazabhi rjanaiH sAkaM  
 tiSThan tAllokAnuccaiHkAram avadat, he yihUdIyA he  
 yirUzAlamnivAsinaH sarvve, avadhAnaM kRtvA  
 madIyavAkyA M budhyadhvaM| 15 idAnIm ekayAmAd  
 adhikA vela nAsti tasmAd yUyaM yad anumAtha  
 mAvaM ime madyapAnena mattAstanna| 16 kintu  
 yoyelbhaviSyadvaktraitadvAkyamuktaM yathA, 17  
 IzvaraH kathayAmAsa yugAntasamaye tvaham|  
 varSiSyAmi svamAtmAnaM sarvvaprANyupari  
 dhruvam| bhAvivAkyA M vadiSyanti kanyAH putrAzca  
 vastutaH|pratyAdezaJca prApsyanti yuSmAkaM  
 yuvamAnavAH| tathA prAcInalokAstu svapnAn

drakSyanti nizcitaM| **18** varSiSyAmi tadAtmAnaM  
 dAsadAsIjanopiri| tenaiva bhAvivAkyaN te vadiSyanti hi  
 sarvvazaH| **19** Urddhvasthe gagaNe caiva nIcasthe  
 pRthivItale| zoNitAni bRhadbhAnUn ghanadhUmAdikAni  
 ca| cihnAni darzayiSyAmi mahAzcaryyakriyAstathA| **20**  
 mahAbhayAnakasyaiva taddinasya parezituH|  
 purAgamAd raviH kRSNo raktaczandro bhaviSyataH| **21**  
 kintu yaH paramezasya nAmni samprArthayiSyate| saeva  
 manujo nUnaM paritrAto bhaviSyati|| **22** ato he  
 isrAyelvaMzIyalokAH sarvve kathAyAmetasyAm mano  
 nidhaddhvaM nAsaratIyo yIzurIzvarasya manonItaH  
 pumAn etad IzvarastatkRtairAzcaryyAdbhutakarmmabh  
 rlakSaNaizca yuSmAkaM sAkSAdeva pratipAditavAn  
 iti yUyaM jAnItha| **23** tasmin yIzau Izvarasya  
 pUrvvaniczitamantraNAnirUpaNAnusAreNa mRtyau  
 samarpite sati yUyaM taM dhRtvA duSTalokAnAM  
 hastaiH kruze vidhitvAhata| **24** kintvIzvarastaM  
 nidhanasya bandhanAnmocayitvA udasthApayat yataH  
 sa mRtyunA baddhastiSThatIti na sambhavati| **25** etastin  
 dAyUdapi kathitavAn yathA, sarvvadA mama sAkSAttaM  
 sthApaya paramezvaraM| sthite maddakSiNe tasmin  
 skhaliSyAmi tvahaM nahi| **26** AnandiSyati taddheto  
 rmAmakInaM manastu vai| AhlAdiSyati jihvApi madIyaM  
 tu tathaiva ca| pratyAzayA zarIrantu madIyaM  
 vaizayiSyate| **27** paraloke yato hetostvaM mAM naiva hi  
 tyakSyasi| svakiyaM puNyavantaM tvaM kSayituM naiva  
 dAsyasi| evaM jIvanamArgaM tvaM mAmeva  
 darzayiSyasi| (**Hadēs g86**) **28** svasammukhe ya Anando  
 dakSiNe svasya yat sukhaM| anantaM tena mAM pUrNaM

kariSyasi na saMzayaH|| 29 he bhrAtaro'smAkAM tasya  
 pUrvvapuruSasya dAyUdaH kathAM spaSTaM  
 kathayituM mAm anumanyadhvaM, sa prANAn tyaktvA  
 zmazAne sthApitobhavad adyApi tat zmazAnam  
 asmAkAM sannidhau vidyate| 30 phalato laukikabhAvena  
 dAyUdo vaMze khrISTaM janma grAhayitvA tasyaiva  
 siMhAsane samuveSTuM tamutthApayiSyati  
 paramezvaraH zapathaM kutvA dAyUdaH samIpa imam  
 aGgikAraM kRtavAn, 31 iti jjAtvA dAyUd bhaviSyadvAdI  
 san bhaviSyatkAlIyajJAnena khriSTotthAne  
 kathAmimAM kathayAmAsa yathA tasyAtmA paraloke na  
 tyakSyate tasya zarIraJca na kSeSyati; (**Hadēs g86**) 32 ataH  
 paramezvara enaM yIzuM zmazAnAd udasthApayat tatra  
 vayaM sarvve sAkSiNa Asmahe| 33 sa Izvarasya  
 dakSiNakareNonnatiM prApya pavitra Atmina pitA  
 yamaGgikAraM kRtavAn tasya phalaM prApya yat  
 pazyatha zRNutha ca tadavarSat| 34 yato dAyUd svargaM  
 nAruroha kintu svayam imAM kathAm akathayad yathA,  
 mama prabhumiDaM vAkyamavadat paramezvaraH| 35  
 tava zatrUnahaM yAvat pAdapIThaM karomi na| tAvat  
 kAlaM madIye tvaM dakSavArzva upAviza| 36 ato  
 yaM yIzuM yUyaM kruze'hata paramezvarastaM  
 prabhuTvAbhiSiktatvapade nyayuMkteti isrAyelliA  
 lokA nizcitaM jAnantu| 37 etAdRzIM kathAM  
 zrutvA teSAM hRdayAnAM vidIrNatvAt te pitarAya  
 tadanyapreritebhyazca kathitavantaH, he bhrAtRgaNa  
 vayaM kiM kariSyAmaH? 38 tataH pitaraH pratyavadar  
 yUyaM sarvve svaM svaM manaH parivarttayadhvaM  
 tathA pApamocanArthaM yIzukhrISTasya nAmna

majjitAzca bhavata, tasmAd dAnarUpaM paritram  
 AtmAnaM lapsyatha| **39** yato yuSmAkaM  
 yuSmatsantAnAnAjca dUrasthasarvvalokAnAjca  
 nimittam arthAd asmAkaM prabhuH paramezvaro  
 yAvato lAkAn AhvAsyati teSAM sarvveSAM nimittam  
 ayamaGgIkAra Aste| **40** etadanyAbhi rbahukathAbhiH  
 pramANaM datvAkathayat etebhyo vipathagAmibhyo  
 varttamAnalokebhyaH svAn rakSata| **41** tataH paraM ye  
 sAnandAstAM kathAm agRhlAn te majjitA abhavan|  
 tasmin divase prAyeNa trINi sahasrANi lokAsteSAM  
 sapakSAH santaH **42** preritAnAm upadeze saGgatau  
 pUpabhaJjane prArthanAsu ca manaHsaMyogaM  
 kRtvAtiSThan| **43** preritai rnAnAprakAralakSaNeSu  
 mahAzcaryayakarmamasu ca darziteSu sarvvalokAnAM  
 bhayamupasthitaM| **44** vizvAsakAriNaH sarvva ca saha  
 tiSThanataH| sveSAM sarvvAH sampattiH sAdhAraNyena  
 sthApayitvAbhuJjata| **45** phalato gRhANi dravyANi ca  
 sarvvANi vikrIya sarvveSAM svsvaprayojanAnusAreNa  
 vibhajya sarvvebhyo'dadan| **46** sarvva ekacittIbhUya dine  
 dine mandire santiSThamAnA gRhe gRhe ca  
 pUpAnabhaJjanta Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM kurvvanto  
 lokaiH samAdRtAH paramAnandena saralAntaHkaraNena  
 bhojanaM pAnaJcakurvvan| **47** paramezvaro dine dine  
 paritrANabhAjanai rmaNDalIm avarddhayat|

**3** tRtIyayAmavelAyAM satyAM prArthanAyAH samaye  
 pitarayohanau sambhUya mandiraM gacchataH| **2**  
 tasminneva samaye mandirapravezakAnAM samIpe  
 bhikSAraNArthaM yaM janmakhaJjamAnuSaM lokA  
 mandirasya sundaranAmni dvAre pratidinam asthApayan

taM vahantastadvAraM Anayan| 3 tadA pitarayohanau  
mantiraM praveSTum udyatau vilokya sa khajjastau  
kiJcid bhikSitavAn| 4 tasmAd yohanA sahitA pitarastam  
ananyadRSTyA nirIkSya proktavAn AvAM prati dRSTiM  
kuru| 5 tataH sa kiJcit prAptyAzayA tau prati  
dRSTiM kRtavAn| 6 tadA pitaro gaditavAn mama  
nikaTe svarNarUpyAdi kimapi nAsti kintu yadAste  
tad dadAmi nAsaratIyasya yIzukhrISTasya nAmnA  
tvamutthAya gamanAgamane kuru| 7 tataH paraM  
sa tasya dakSiNakaraM dhRtvA tam udatolayat; tena  
tatkSaNAt tasya janasya pAdagulphayoH sabalatvAt  
sa ullamphyA protthAya gamanAgamane 'karot| 8  
tato gamanAgamane kurvvan ullamphan IzvaraM  
dhanyaM vadan tAbhyAM sArddhaM mandiraM  
prAvizat| 9 tataH sarvve lokAstaM gamanAgamane  
kurvvantam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadantaJca vilokya 10  
mandirasya sundare dvAre ya upavizya bhikSitavAn  
saevAyam iti jjAtvA taM prati tayA ghaTanayA  
camatkRtA vismayApannAzcAbhavan| 11 yaH khajJaH  
svasthobhavat tena pitarayohanoH karayordhTatayoH  
satoH sarvve lokA sannidhim Agacchan| 12 tad dRSTvA  
pitarastebhyo'kathayat, he isrAyelyalokA yUyaM kuto  
'nenAzcaryyaM manyadhve? AvAM nijazaktyA yadvA  
nijapuNyena khaJjamamuSyamenam gamitavantAviti  
cintayitvA AvAM prati kuto'nanyadRSTiM kurutha? 13  
yaM yIzuM yUyaM parakareSu samArpayata tato yaM  
pIlAto mocayitum ecchat tathApi yUyaM tasya sAkSAn  
nAGgIkRtavanta ibrAhIma ishAko yAkUbazcezvaro'rthAd  
asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSANAm IzvaraH svaputrasya

tasya yIzo rmahimAnaM prAkAzayat| **14** kintu yUyaM  
 taM pavitraM dhArmmikaM pumAMsaM nAGgilRtya  
 hatyAkAriNamekaM svebhyo dAtum ayAcadhvaM| **15**  
 pazcAt taM jIvanasyAdhipatim ahata kintvIzvaraH  
 zmazAnAt tam udasthApayata tatra vayaM sAkSiNa  
 Asmahe| **16** imaM yaM mAnuSaM yUyaM pazyatha  
 paricinutha ca sa tasya nAmni vizvAsakaraNAt  
 calanazaktiM labdhavAn tasmin tasya yo vizvAsaH sa  
 taM yuSmAkaM sarvveSAM sAkSAT sampUrNarUpena  
 svastham akArSIt| **17** he bhrAtaro yUyaM yuSmAkam  
 adhipatayazca ajJAtvA karMMANyetAni kRtavanta idAnIM  
 mamaISa bodho jAyate| **18** kintvIzvaraH khrISTasya  
 duHkhabhoge bhaviSyadvAdinAM mukhebhyo yAM yAM  
 kathAM pUrvvamakathayat tAH kathA itthaM siddhA  
 akarot| **19** ataH sveSAM pApamocanArthaM khedaM  
 kRtvA manAMsi parivarttayadhvaM, tasmAd IzvarAt  
 sAntvanAprApteH samaya upasthAsyati; **20** punazca  
 pUrvvakAlam Arabhya pracArito yo yIzukhrISTastam  
 Izvaro yuSmAn prati preSayiSyati| **21** kintu jagataH  
 sRSTimArabhya Izvaro nijapavitrbhaviSyadvAdigaNona  
 yathA kathitavAn tadanusAreNa sarvveSAM kAryyANAM  
 siddhiparyyantaM tena svarge vAsaH karttavyaH| (**aiōn**  
**g165)** **22** yuSmAkaM prabhuH paramezvaro yuSmAkaM  
 bhrAtRgaNamadhyAt matsadRzaM bhaviSyadvaktAram  
 utpAdayiSyati, tataH sa yat kiJcit kathayiSyati tatra yUyaM  
 manAMsi nidhaddhvaM| **23** kintu yaH kazcit prANI tasya  
 bhaviSyadvAdinaH kathAM na grahiSyati sa nijalokAnAM  
 madhyAd ucchetsyate," imAM kathAm asmAkaM  
 pUrvvapuruSebhyaH kevalo mUsAH kathayAmAsa

iti nahi, **24** zimUyelbhaviSyadvAdinam Arabhya  
 yAvanto bhaviSyadvAkyam akathayan te sarvvaeva  
 samayasyaitasya kathAm akathayan| **25** yUyamapi teSAM  
 bhaviSyadvAdinAM santAnAH, "tava vaMzodbhavapuMsA  
 sarvvadezIyA lokA AziSaM prAptA bhaviSyanti",  
 ibrAhIme kathAmetAM kathayitvA IzvarosmAkAM  
 pUrvvapurushaSaiH sArddhaM yaM niyamaM sthirkRtavAn  
 tasya niyamasyAdhikAriNopi yUyaM bhavatha| **26** ata  
 Izvaro nijaputraM yIzum utthApya yuSmAkAM sarvveSAM  
 svasvapApAt parAvarttya yuSmabhyam AziSaM dAtuM  
 prathamatastaM yuSmAkAM nikaTaM preSitavAn|

**4** yasmin samaye pitarayohanau lokAn upadizatastasmin  
 samaye yAjakA mandirasya senApatayaH sidUkIgaNazca  
**2** taylor upadezakaraNe khrISTasyotthAnam upalakSya  
 sarvveSAM mRtAnAm utthAnaprasrAve ca vyagrAH  
 santastAvupAgaman| **3** tau dhRtvA dinAvasAnakAraNA  
 paradigmAryyanantaM ruddhvA sthApitavantaH| **4**  
 tathApi ye lokAstaylorupadezam azRNvan teSAM prAyeNa  
 paJcasahasrANi janA vyazvasan| **5** pare'hani adhipatayaH  
 prAcInA adhyApakAzca hAnananAmA mahAyAjakaH **6**  
 kiyaphA yohan sikandara ityAdayo mahAyAjakasya  
 JJAtayaH sarvve yirUzAlamnagare militAH| **7** anantaraM  
 preritau madhye sthApitvApRcchan yuvAM kayA  
 zaktayA vA kena nAmnA karmmA NyetAni kuruthaH?  
**8** tadA pitaraH pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaH  
 san pratyavAdIt, he lokAnAm adhipatigaNa he  
 isrAyellyaprAcInAH, **9** etasya durbbalamAnuSasya hitaM  
 yat karmmA kriyata, arthAt, sa yena prakAreNa  
 svasthobhavat tacked adyAvAM pRcchatha, **10** tarhi

sarvva isrAyelIyalokA yUyaM jAnIta nAsaratIyo  
 yo yIzukhrISTaH kruze yuSmAbhiravidhyata  
 yazcezvareNa zmazAnAd utthApitaH, tasya nAmnA  
 janoyaM svasthaH san yuSmAkaM sammukhe  
 prottiSThati| **11** nicetRbhi ryuSmAbhirayaM yaH  
 prastaro'vajJAto'bhatat sa pradhAnakoNasya  
 prastaro'bhatat| **12** tadbhinnAdaparAt kasmAdapi  
 paritrANaM bhavituM na zaknoti, yena trANaM prApyeta  
 bhUmaNDalasyalokAnAM madhye tAdRzaM kimapi  
 nAma nAsti| **13** tada pitarayohanoretAdRzIm  
 akSebhAtAM dRSTvA tAvavidvAMsau nIcalokAviti  
 buddhvA Azcaryyam amanyanta tau ca yIzoH saGginau  
 jAtAviti jjAtum azaknuvan| **14** kintu tAbhyAM sArddhaM  
 taM svasthamAnuSaM tiSThantaM dRSTvA te  
 kAmapyaparAm ApattiM karttaM nAzknun| **15** tada te  
 sabhAtaH sthAnAntaraM gantuM tAn AjJApya svayaM  
 parasparam iti mantraNAmakurvvan **16** tau mAnavau  
 prati kiM karttavyaM? tAvekaM prasiddham Azcaryyam  
 karmma kRtavantau tad yirUzAlamnivAsinAM  
 sarvveSAM lokAnAM samIpe prAkAzata tacca  
 vayamapahnotuM na zaknumaH| **17** kintu lokAnAM  
 madhyam etad yathA na vyApnoti tadarthaM tau  
 bhayaM pradarzya tena nAmnA kamapi manuSyaM  
 nopadizatam iti dRDhaM niSedhAmaH| **18** tataste  
 preritAvAhUya etadAjJApayan itaH paraM yIzo rnAmnA  
 kadApi kAmapi kathAM mA kathayataM kimapi  
 nopadizaJca| **19** tataH pitarayohanau pratyavadatAm  
 IzvarasyAjjAgrahaNaM vA yuSmAkam AjJAgrahaNam  
 etayo rmadhye Izvarasya gocare kiM vihitaM? yUyaM

tasya vivecanAM kuruta| **20** vayaM yad apazyAma  
 yadazRNuma ca tanna pracArayiSyAma etat kadApi  
 bhavituM na zaknoti| **21** yadaghaTata tad dRSTA sarvve  
 lokA Izvarasya guNAn anvavadan tasmAt lokabhayAt tau  
 daNDayituM kamapyupAyaM na prApya te punarapi  
 tarjayitvA tAvatyajan| **22** yasya mAnuSasyaitat  
 svAsthyakaraNam AzcaryyaM karmmAkriyata tasya  
 vayazcatvAriMzadvatsarA vyatItAH| **23** tataH paraM tau  
 visRSTau santau svasaGginAM sannidhiM gatvA  
 pradhAnayAjakaiH prAcInalokaizca proktAH sarvVAH  
 kathA jjApitavantau| **24** tacchrutvA sarvva ekacittibhUya  
 Izvaramuddizya proccairetat prArthayanta, he prabho  
 gagaNapRthivIpayodhInAM teSu ca yadyad Aste teSAM  
 sraSTezvarastvaM| **25** tvaM nijasevakena dAyUdA  
 vAkyamidam uvacitha, manuSyA anyadezlyAH kurvvanti  
 kalahaM kutaH| lokAH sarvve kimarthaM vA  
 cintAM kurvvanti niSphalAM| **26** paramezasya  
 tenaivAbhiSiktasya janasya ca| viruddhamabhitiSThanti  
 pRthivyAH patayaH kutaH|| **27** phalatlastava hastena  
 mantraNayA ca pUrvva yadyat sthirikRtaM tad yathA  
 siddhaM bhavati tadarthaM tvaM yam athiSiktavAn sa  
 eva pavitro yIzustasya prAtikUlyena herod pantIyapIlAto  
**28** 'nyadezIyalokA isrAyellokAzca sarvva ete sabhAyAm  
 atiSThan| **29** he paramezvara adhunA teSAM tarjanaM  
 garjanaJca zRNu; **30** tathA svAsthyakaraNakarmmaNA  
 tava bAhugalaprakAzapUrvvakaM tava sevakAn  
 nirbhayena tava vAkyam pracArayituM tava  
 pavitraputrasya yIzo rnAmnA AzcaryyANyasambhavAni  
 ca karmmA Ni karttuJcAjJApayA| **31** itthaM prArthanayA

yatra sthAne te sabhAyAm Asan tat sthAnaM  
 prAkampata; tataH sarvve pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNAH  
 santa Izvarasya kathAm akSobheNa prAcArayan| **32**  
 aparaJca pratyayakArilokasamUhA ekamanasa  
 ekacittibhUya sthitAH| teSAM kepi nijasampattiM  
 svIyAM nAjAnan kintu teSAM sarvvAH sampattyAH  
 sAdhAraNyena sthitAH| **33** anyacca preritA  
 mahAzaktiprakAzapUrvvakaM prabho ryIzoruthAne  
 sAkSyam adaduH, teSu sarvveSu mahAnugraho'bhavacca|  
**34** teSAM madhye kasyApi dravyanyUnatA nAbhavad  
 yatasteSAM gRhabhUmyAdyA yAH sampattaya Asan tA  
 vikrIya **35** tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM caraNeSu taiH  
 sthApitaM; tataH pratyekazaH prayojanAnusAreNa  
 dattamabhavat| **36** vizeSataH kupropadvIpIyo  
 yosinAmako levivaMzajAta eko jano bhUmyadhikArI,  
 yaM preritA barNabbA arthAt sAntvanAdAyaka  
 ityuktvA samAhUyan, **37** sa jano nijabhUmiM vikrIya  
 tanmUlyamAnIya preritAnAM caraNeSu sthApitavAn|

**5** tadA anAniyanAmaka eko jano yasya bhAryyAyA nAma  
 saphIrA sa svAdhikAraM vikrIya **2** svabhAryyAM  
 JJApayitvA tanmUlyasyaikAMzaM saGgopya sthApayitvA  
 tadanyAMzamAtramAnIya preritAnAM caraNeSu  
 samarpitavAn| **3** tasmAt pitarokathayat he anAniya  
 bhUme rmUlyaM kiJcit saGgopya sthApayituM  
 pavitrasyAtmanaH sannidhau mRSAvAkyAM kathayituJca  
 zaitAn kutastavAntaHkaraNe pravRttimajanayat? **4** sA  
 bhUmi ryadA tava hastagatA tadA kiM tava svIyA nAsIt?  
 tarhi svAntaHkaraNe kuta etAdRzI kukalpanA tvayA  
 kRtA? tvaM kevalamanuSyasya nikaTe mRSAvAkyAM

nAvAdIH kintvIzvarasya nikaTe'pi| **5** etAM kathAM  
 zrutvaiva so'nAniyo bhUmau patan prANAn atyajat,  
 tadvRttAntaM yAvanto lokA azRNvan teSAM  
 sarvveSAM mahAbhayam ajAyat| **6** tadA yuvalokAstaM  
 vastreNAcchAdya bahi rnItvA zmazAne'sthApayan| **7**  
 tataH praharaikAnantaraM kiM vRttAM tannAvagatya  
 tasya bhAryyApi tatra samupasthitA| **8** tataH pitarastAm  
 apRcchat, yuvAbhyAm etAvanmudrAbhyo bhUmi  
 rvikrItA na vA? etatvaM vada; tadA sA pratyavAdIt  
 satyam etAvadbhyo mudrAbhya eva| **9** tataH  
 pitarokathayat yuvAM kathaM paramezvarasyAtmAnaM  
 parIkSitum ekamantraNAvabhavatAM? pazy ye tava  
 patiM zmazAne sthApitavantaste dvArasya samIpe  
 samupatiSThanti tvAmapi bahirneSyanti| **10** tataH sApi  
 tasya caraNasannidhau patitvA prANAn atyAkSIt| pazcAt  
 te yuvAno'bhyantaram Agatya tAmapi mRtAM dRSTvA  
 bahi rnItvA tasyAH patyuH pArzve zmazAne  
 sthApitavantaH| **11** tasmAt maNDalyAH sarvve lokA  
 anyalokAzca tAM vArttAM zrutvA sAdhvasaM gataH| **12**  
 tataH paraM preritAnAM hastai rlokAnAM madhye  
 bahvAzcaryyANyadbhutAni karmmA Nyakriyanta; tadA  
 ziSyAH sarvva ekacittIbhUya sulemAno 'linde  
 sambhUyAsan| **13** teSAM saGghAntargo bhavituM  
 kopi pragalbhatAM nAgamat kintu lokAstAn  
 samAdriyanta| **14** striyaH puruSAzca bahavo lokA  
 vizvAsya prabhuM zaraNamAppanAH| **15** pitarasya  
 gamanAgamanAbhyAM kenApi prakAreNa tasya chAyA  
 kasmiMzcijane lagiSyatItyAzayA lokA rogiNaH zivikayA  
 khaTvayA cAnIya pathi pathi sthApitavantaH| **16**

caturdiksthanagarebhyo bahavo lokAH sambhUya  
rogiNo'pavitrab hutagrastAMzca yirUzAlamam Anayan  
tataH sarvve svasthA akriyanta| **17** anantaraM  
mahAyAjakaH sidUkinAM matagrAhiNasteSAM  
sahacarAzca **18** mahAkrodhAntvitAH santaH  
preritAn dhRtvA nIcalokAnAM kArAyAM baddhvA  
sthApitavantaH| **19** kintu rAtrau paramezvarasya dUtaH  
kArAyA dvAraM mocayitvA tAn bahirAnIyAkathayat, **20**  
yUyaM gatvA mandire daNDAYamAnAH santo lokAn  
pratImAM jIvanadAyikAM sarvvAM kathAM pracArayata|  
**21** iti zrutvA te pratyUSe mandira upasthAya  
upadiSTavantaH| tada sahacaragaNena sahito  
mahAyAjaka Agatya mantrigaNam isrAyelvaMzasya  
sarvvAn rAjAsabhAsadaH sabhAsthAn kRtvA kArAyAstAn  
ApayituM padAtigaNaM preritavAn| **22** tataste gatvA  
kArAyAM tAn aprApya pratyAgatya iti vArttAm  
avAdiSuH, **23** vayaM tatra gatvA nirvvighnaM  
kArAyA dvAraM ruddhaM rakSakAMzca dvArasya  
bahirdaNDAYamAnAn adarzMama eva kintu dvAraM  
mocayitvA tanmadhye kamapi draSTuM na prAptAH| **24**  
etAM kathAM zrutvA mahAyAjako mandirasya senApatiH  
pradhAnayAjakAzca, ita paraM kimaparam bhaviSyatIti  
cintayitvA sandigdhacittA abhavan| **25** etasminneva  
samaye kazcit jana Agatya vArttAmetAm avadat pazyata  
yUyaM yAn mAnavAn kArAyAm asthApayata te mandire  
tiSThanto lokAn upadizanti| **26** tada mandirasya  
senApatiH padAtayazca tatra gatvA cellokAH pASANAn  
nikSipyAsmAn mArayantIti bhiyA vinatyAcAraM tAn  
Anayan| **27** te mahAsabhAyA madhye tAn asthApayan

tataH paraM mahAyAjakastAn apRcchat, **28** anena  
 nAmnA samupadeSTuM vayaM kiM dRDhaM na  
 nyaSedhAma? tathApi pazyata yUyaM sveSAM  
 tenopadezene yirUzAlamaM paripUrNaM kRtvA tasya  
 janasya raktapAtajanitAparAdham asmAn pratyAneTuM  
 ceSTadhve| **29** tataH pitaronyapreritAzca pratyavadan  
 mAnuSasyAjjAgrahaNAd IzvarasyAjjAgrahaNam  
 asmAkamucitam| **30** yaM yIzuM yUyaM kruze  
 vedhityAhata tam asmAkaM paitRka Izvara utthApya **31**  
 isrAyelvaMzAnAM manaHparivarttanaM  
 pApakSamAJca karttuM rAjAnaM paritrAtAraJca kRtvA  
 svadakSiNapArzve tasyAnnatim akarot| **32** etasmin  
 vayamapi sAkSiNa Asmahe, tat kevalaM nahi, Izvara  
 AjJAgrAhibhyo yaM pavitram AtmanaM dattavAn sopi  
 sAkSyasti| **33** etadvAkye zrute teSAM hRdayAni  
 viddhAnyabhavan tataste tAn hantuM mantritavantaH|  
**34** etasminneva samaye tatsabhAsthAnAM  
 sarvvalokAnAM madhye sukhyAto gamillyelnAmaka eko  
 jano vyavasthApakah phirUziloka utthAya preritAn  
 kSaNArthaM sthAnAntaraM gantum Adizya kathitavAn,  
**35** he isrAyelvaMzIyAH sarvve yUyam etAn mAnuSAn  
 prati yat karttum udyatAstasmin sAvadhAnA bhavata| **36**  
 itaH pUrvvaM thUdAnAmaiko jana upasthAya svaM  
 kamapi mahApuruSam avadat, tataH prAyeNa  
 catuHzatalokAstasya matagrAhiNobhavan pazcAt sa  
 hatobhavat tasyAjjAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokAste sarvve  
 virkIrNAH santo 'kRtakAryyA abhavan| **37** tasmAjjanAt  
 paraM nAmalekhanasamaye gAlillyayihUdAnAmaiko  
 jana upasthAya bahUllokAn svamataM grAhItavAn tataH

sopi vyanazyat tasyAjjAgrAhiNo yAvanto lokA Asan te  
 sarvve vikIrNA abhavan| **38** adhunA vadAmi, yUyam etAn  
 manuSyAn prati kimapi na kRtvA kSAntA bhavata, yata  
 eSa saGkalpa etat karmma ca yadi manuSyAdabhavat  
 tarhi viphalaM bhaviSyati| **39** yadIzvarAdabhavat tarhi  
 yUyaM tasyAnyathA karttuM na zakSyatha, varam  
 IzvararodhakA bhaviSyatha| **40** tadA tasya mantraNAM  
 sVlkRtya te preritAn AhUya prahRtya yIzo rnAmnA  
 kAmapi kathAM kathayituM niSidhya vyasarjan| **41** kintu  
 tasya nAmArthaM vayaM lajjAbhogasya yogyatvena  
 gaNitA ityatra te sAnandAH santaH sabhAsthAnAM  
 sAkSAd agacchan| **42** tataH paraM pratidinaM mandire  
 gRhe gRhe cAvizrAmam upadizya yIzukhrISTasya  
 susaMvAdaM pracAritavantaH|

**6** tasmin samaye ziSyANAM bAhulyAt  
 prAtyahikadAnasya vizrANanai rbhinnadezIyAnAM  
 vidhavAstrIgaNa upekSite sati ibrIyalokaiH  
 sahAnyadezIyAnAM vivAda upAtiSThat| **2** tadA  
 dvAdazapreritAH sarvvAn ziSyAn saMgRhyAkathayan  
 Izvarasya kathApracAraM parityajya bhojanagaveSaNam  
 asmAkam ucitaM nahi| **3** ato he bhrAtRgaNa vayam  
 etatkarmmaNo bhAraM yebhyo dAtuM zaknuma  
 etAdRzAn sukhyAtyApannAn pavitreNAtmanA jjAnena  
 ca pUrNAn sappajanAn yUyaM sveSAM madhye  
 manonItAn kuruta, **4** kintu vayaM prArthanAyAM  
 kathApracArakarmmaNi ca nityapravRttAH sthAsyAmaH|  
**5** etasyAM kathAyAM sarvve lokAH santuSTAH santaH  
 sveSAM madhyAt stiphAnaH philipaH prakharo  
 nikAnor tIman parmmiNA yihUdimatagrAhi-

AntiyakhiyAnagarIyo nikalA etAn paramabhaktAn  
pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNaN sapta janAn **6** preritAnAM  
samakSam Anayan, tataste prArthanAM kRtvA teSAM  
ziraHsu hastAn Arpayan| **7** aparaJca Izvarasya kathA  
dezaM vyApnot vizeSato yirUzAlami nagare ziSyANAM  
saMkhyA prabhUtarUpeNAvarddhata yAjakAnAM  
madhyepi bahavaH khrISTamatagrAhiNo'bhavan| **8**  
stiphAno vizvAsena parAkrameNa ca paripUrNaH  
san lokAnAM madhye bahuvidham adbhutam  
AzcaryyaM karmmAkarot| **9** tena libarttinIyanAmnA  
vikhyAtasaGghasya katipayajanAH kurINiyasikandarIya-  
kilikIyAzIyAdezIyAH kiyanto janAzcotthAya stiphAnena  
sArddhaM vyavadanta| **10** kintu stiphAno jjAnena  
pavitreNAtmanA ca IdRzIM kathAM kathitavAn yasyAste  
ApattiM karttuM nAzaknuvan| **11** pazcAt tai rlobhitAH  
katipayajanAH kathAmenAm akathayan, vayaM tasya  
mukhato mUsA Izvarasya ca nindAvAkyam azrauSma| **12**  
te lokAnAM lokaprAcInAnAm adhyApakAnAJca  
pravRttiM janayitvA stiphAnasya sannidhim Agatya taM  
dhRtvA mahAsabhAmadhyam Anayan| **13** tadanantaraM  
katipayajaneSu mithyAsAkSiSu samAnItesu te'kathayan  
eSa jana etatpuNyasthAnavyavasthayo rnindAtaH kadApi  
na nivarttate| **14** phalato nAsaratIyayIzuH sthAnametad  
ucchinnaM kariSyati mUsAsamarpitam asmAkaM  
vyavaharaNam anyarUpaM kariSyati tasyaitAdRzIM  
kathAM vayam azRNuma| **15** tadA mahAsabhAsthAH  
sarvve taM prati sthirAM dRSTiM kRtvA  
svargadUtamukhasadRzaM tasya mukham apazyan|

**7** tataH paraM mahAyAjakaH pRSTavAn, eSA  
kathAM kiM satyA? **2** tataH sa pratyavadat, he  
pitaro he bhrAtaraH sarvve lAkA manAMsi  
nidhaddhvaM|asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa ibrAhIm  
hAraNnagare vAsakaraNAt pUrvvaM yadA arAm-  
naharayimadeze AsIt tadA tejomaya Izvaro darzanaM  
datvA **3** tamavadat tvaM svadezajJAtimirANi parityajya  
yaM dezamahaM darzayiSyAmi taM dezaM vraja| **4** ataH  
sa kasdiyadezaM vihAya hAraNnagare nyavasat,  
tadanantaraM tasya pitari mRte yatra deze yUyaM  
nivasatha sa enaM dezamAgacchat| **5** kintvIzvarastasmai  
kamapyadhikAram arthAd ekapadaparimitAM  
bhUmimapi nAdadAt; tadA tasya kopi santAno nAsIt  
tathApi santAnaiH sArddham etasya dezasyAdhikAri  
tvaM bhaviSyasIti tampratyaGgikRtavAn| **6** Izvara ittham  
aparamapi kathitavAn tava santAnAH paradeze  
nivatsyanti tatastaddezIyalokAzcatuHzatavatsarAn yAvat  
tAn dAsatve sthApayitvA tAn prati kuvyavahAraM  
kariSyanti| **7** aparam Izvara enAM kathAmapi kathitavAn,  
ye lokAstAn dAsatve sthApayiSyanti tAllokAn ahaM  
daNDayiSyAmi, tataH paraM te bahirgatAH santo mAm  
atra sthAne seviSyante| **8** pazcAt sa tasmai tvakchedasya  
niyamaM dattavAn, ata ishAkanAmni ibrAhIma ekaputre  
jAte, aSTamadine tasya tvakchedam akarot| tasya  
ishAkaH putro yAkUb, tatastasya yAkUbo'smAkA M  
dvAdaza pUrvvapuruSA ajAyanta| **9** te pUrvvapuruSA  
IrSyayA paripUrNA misaradezaM preSayituM yUSaphaM  
vyakrINan| **10** kintvIzvarastasya sahAyo bhUtvA  
sarvvasyA durgate rakSityA tasmai buddhiM dattvA

misaradezasya rAjJaH phirauNaH priyapAtraM kRtavAn  
tato rAjA misaradezasya svIyasarvvaparivArasya ca  
zAsanapadaM tasmai dattavAn| **11** tasmin samaye  
misara-kinAnadezayo rdurbhikSahetoratikliSTatvAt naH  
pUrvvapurusa bhakSyadravyaM nAlabhanta| **12** kintu  
misaradeze zasyAni santi, yAkUb imAM vArttAM zrutvA  
prathamam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAn misaraM  
preSitavAn| **13** tato dvitIyavAragamane yUSaph  
svabhrAtRbhiH paricito'bhat; yUSapho bhrAtaraH  
phirauN rAjena paricitA abhavan| **14** anantaraM yUSaph  
bhrAtRgaNaM preSya nijapitaraM yAkUbaM nijAn  
paJcAdhikasaptatisaMkhyakAn jjAtijanAMzca  
samAhUtavAn| **15** tasmAd yAkUb misaradezaM  
gatvA svayam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAzca tasmin  
sthAne'mriyanta| **16** tataste zikhimaM nItA yat  
zmazAnam ibrAhIm mudrAdatvA zikhimaH pitu  
rhamoraH putrebhyaH krItavAn tatzmazAne  
sthApayAJcakrire| **17** tataH param Izvara ibrAhImaH  
sannidhau zapathaM kRtvA yAM pratijJAM kRtavAn  
tasyAH pratijJAyAH phalanasamaye nikaTe sati  
isrAyellokA simaradeze varddhamAnA bahusaMkhyA  
abhavan| **18** zeSe yUSaphaM yo na paricinoti tAdRza  
eko narapatirupasthAya **19** asmAkaM jjAtibhiH  
sArddhaM dhUrttatAM vidhAya pUrvvapuruSAn prati  
kuvyaharaNapUrvvakaM teSAM vaMzanAzanAya  
teSAM navajAtAn zizUn bahi rnirakSepayat| **20** etasmin  
samaye mUsA jajJe, sa tu paramasundaro'bhat tathA  
pitRgRhe mAsatrayaparyyantaM pAlito'bhat| **21** kintu  
tasmin bahirnikSipte sati phirauNarAjasya kanyA tam

uttolya nItvA dattakaputraM kRtvA pAlitavatI| **22** tasmAt  
sa mUsA misaradezIyAyAH sarvvavidyAyAH pAradRSvA  
san vAkye kriyAyAJca zaktimAn abhavat| **23** sa  
sampUrNacatvAriMzadvatsaravayasko bhUtvA  
isrAyelIyavaMzanijabhrAtRn sAkSAT kartuM matiM  
cakre| **24** teSAM janamekaM hiMsitaM dRSTvA tasya  
sapakSaH san hiMsitajanam upakRtya misarIyajanaM  
jaghAna| **25** tasya hastenezvarastAn uddhariSyati tasya  
bhrAtRgaNa iti jjAsyati sa ityanumAnaM cakAra, kintu te  
na bubudhire| **26** tatpare 'hani teSAM ubhayo rjanayo  
rvAkkalaha upasthite sati mUsAH samIpAM gatvA tayo  
rmelanaM karttuM matiM kRtvA kathayAmAsa, he  
mahAzayau yuvAM bhrAtarau parasparam anyAyaM  
kutaH kuruthaH? **27** tataH samIpavAsinaM prati yo  
jano'nyAyaM cakAra sa taM dUrIkRtya kathayAmAsa,  
asmAkamupari zAstRtvavicArayitRtvapadayoH kastvAM  
niyuktavAn? **28** hyo yathA misarIyaM hatavAn tathaH kiM  
mAmapi haniSyasi? **29** tadA mUsA etAdRzIM kathAM  
zrutvA palAyanaM cakre, tato midiyanadezaM  
gatvA pravAsI san tasthau, tatastatra dvau putrau  
jajJAtE| **30** anantaraM catvAriMzadvatsareSu gateSu  
sInayaparvvatasya prAntare prajvalitastambasya  
vahnizikhAyAM paramezvaradUtastasmai darzanaM  
dadau| **31** mUsAstasmin darzane vismayaM matvA  
vizeSaM jJAtuM nikaTaM gacchati, **32** etasmin samaye,  
ahaM tava pUrvvapuruSANAm Izvaro'rthAd ibrAhIma  
Izvara ishAka Izvaro yAkUba Izvarazca, mUsAmuddizya  
paramezvarasyaitAdRzI vihAyaslyA vANI babhUva, tathaH  
sa kampAnvitaH san puna rnirIkSituM pragalbho na

babhUva| **33** paramezvarastaM jagAda, tava pAdayoH  
pAduke mocaya yatra tiSThasi sA pavitrabhUmiH| **34**  
ahaM misaradezasthAnAM nijalokAnAM durddazAM  
nitAntam apazyAM, teSAM kAtaryyoktijca zrutavAn  
tasmAt tAn uddharttum avaruhyaAgamam; idAnIm  
Agaccha misaradezaM tvAM preSayAmi| **35** kastvAM  
zAstRtvavicArayitRtvapadayo rniyuktavAn, iti  
vAkyamuktvA tai ryo mUsA avajJAtastameva IzvaraH  
stambamadhye darzanadAtrA tena dUtena zAstAraM  
muktidAtAraJca kRtvA preSayAmAsa| **36** sa ca misaradeze  
sUphnAmni samudre ca pazcAt catvAriMzadvatsarAn  
yAvat mahAprAntare nAnAprakArANyadbhutAni  
karmmANI lakSaNANI ca darzayitvA tAn bahiH  
kRtvA samAninAya| **37** prabhuH paramezvaro  
yuSmAkaM bhrAtRgaNasya madhye mAdRzam ekaM  
bhaviSyadvaktAram utpAdayiSyati tasya kathAyAM  
yUyaM mano nidhAsyatha, yo jana isrAyelaH  
santAnebhya enAM kathAM kathayAmAsa sa eSa  
mUsAH| **38** mahAprAntarasthamaNDalImadhye'pi sa eva  
sInayaparvvatopari tena sArddhaM saMlApino dUtasya  
cAsmatpitRgaNasya madhyasthaH san asmabhyaM  
dAtavyani jlvanadAyakAni vAkyAni lebhe| **39** asmAkaM  
pUrvvapurSAstam amAnyAM katvA svebhyo dUrIkRtya  
misaradezaM parAvRtya gantuM manobhirabhilaSya  
hAroNaM jagaduH, **40** asmAkam agre'gre gantum  
asmadarthaM devagaNaM nirmmAhi yato yo mUsA  
asmAn misaradezAd bahiH kRtvAnItavAn tasya  
kiM jAtaM tadasmAbhi rna jjAyate| **41** tasmin  
samaye te govatsAkRtiM pratimAM nirmmAya

tAmuddizya naivedyamutmRjya svahastakRtavastunA  
 AnanditavantaH| **42** tasmAd IzvarasteSAM prati  
 vimukhaH san AkAzasthaM jyotirgaNaM pUjayituM  
 tebhyo'numatiM dadau, yAdRzaM bhaviSyadvAdinAM  
 grantheSu likhitamAste, yathA, isrAyelIyavaMzA re  
 catvAriMzatsamAn purA| mahati prAntare saMsthA  
 yUyantu yAni ca| balihomAdikarmmANi kRtavantastu  
 tAni kiM| mAM samuddizya yuSmAbhiH prakRtAnIti  
 naiva ca| **43** kintu vo molakAkhyasya devasya dUSyameva  
 ca| yuSmAkaM rimphanAkhyAyA devatAyAzca tArakA|  
 etayorubhayo rmUrtI yuSmAbhiH paripUjite| ato  
 yuSmAMstu bAbelaH pAraM neSyAmi nizcitaM| **44**  
 aparaJca yannidarzanam apazyastadanusAreNa dUSyaM  
 nirmmAhi yasmin Izvaro mUsAm etadvAkyaM  
 babhASe tat tasya nirUpitaM sAkSyasvarUpaM  
 dUSyam asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSaiH saha prAntare  
 tasthau| **45** pazcAt yihozUyena sahitisteSAM  
 vaMzajAtairasmatpUrvvapuruSaiH sveSAM sammukhAd  
 IzvareNa dUrIkRtAnAm anyadezIyAnAM  
 dezAdhikRtikAle samAnItaM tad dUSyaM  
 dAyUdodhikAraM yAvat tatra sthAna AsIt| **46** sa dAyUd  
 paramezvarasyAnugrahaM prApya yAkUb IzvarArtham  
 ekaM dUSyaM nirmmAtuM vavAJcha; **47** kintu sulemAn  
 tadarthaM mandiram ekaM nirmmitavAn| **48** tathApi yaH  
 sarvvoparisthaH sa kasmiMzcid hastakRte mandire  
 nivasatIti nahi, bhaviSyadvAdI kathAmetAM kathayati,  
 yathA, **49** parezo vadati svargo rAjasiMhAsanaM mama|  
 madIyaM pAdapIThajca pRthivI bhavati dhruvaM| tarhi  
 yUyaM kRte me kiM pranirmmAsyatha mandiraM|

vizrAmAya madIyaM vA sthAnaM kiM vidyate tvihā| 50  
sarvvANyetAni vastUni kiM me hastakRtAni na|| 51 he  
anAjjAgrAhakA antaHkaraNe zravaNe cApavitalokAH  
yUyam anavarataM pavitrasyAtmanaH prAtikUlyam  
Acaratha, yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA yAdRzA yUyamapi  
tAdRzAH| 52 yuSmAkaM pUrvvapuruSAH kaM  
bhaviSyadvAdinaM nAtADayan? ye tasya dhArmmikasya  
janasyAgamanakathAM kathitavantastAn aghnan yUyam  
adhUnA vizvAsaghAtino bhUtvA taM dhArmmikaM  
janam ahata| 53 yUyaM svargIyadUtagaNena vyavasthAM  
prApyApi tAM nAcaratha| 54 imAM kathAM zrutvA te  
manaHsu biddhAH santastaM prati dantagharSaNam  
akurvvan| 55 kintu stiphAnaH pavitreNAtmanA pUrNo  
bhUtvA gagaNaM prati sthiradRSTiM kRtvA Izvarasya  
dakSiNe daNDAYamAnaM yIzuJca vilokya kathitavAn; 56  
pazya, meghadvAraM muktam Izvarasya dakSiNe sthitam  
mAnavasutaJca pazyAmi| 57 tadA te proccaiH zabdaM  
kRtvA karNeSvaGgulI rnidhAya ekacittIbhUya tam  
Akraman| 58 pazcAt taM nagarAd bahiH kRtvA  
prastarairAgnan sAkSiNo lAkAH zaulanAmno  
yUnazcaraNasannidhau nijavastrANi sthApitavantaH| 59  
anantaraM he prabho yIze madIyamAtmAnaM gRhANA  
stiphAnasyeti prArthanavAkyavadanasamaye te taM  
prastarairAgnan| 60 tasmAt sa jAnunI pAtayitvA  
proccaiH zabdaM kRtvA, he prabhe pApametad eteSu mA  
sthApaya, ityuktvA mahAnidrAM prApnot|

**8** tasya hatyAkaraNaM zaulopi samamanyata| tasmin  
samaye yirUzAlamnagarasthAM maNDalIM prati  
mahAtADanAyAM jAtAyAM preritalokAn hitvA

sarvve'pare yihUdAzomiroNadezayo rnAnAsthAne  
vikIrNAH santo gatAH| **2** anyacca bhaktalokAstaM  
stiphAnaM zmazAne sthApayitvA bahu vyalapan| **3** kintu  
zaulo gRhe gRhe bhramitvA striyaH puruSAMzca  
dhRtvA kArAyAM baddhvA maNDalyA mahotpAtaM  
kRtavAn| **4** anyacca ye vikIrNA abhavan te sarvvatra  
bhramitvA susaMvAdaM prAcArayan| **5** tadA philipA  
zomiroNnagaraM gatvA khrISTAkhyaAnaM prAcArayat; **6**  
tato'zuci-bhRtagrastalokebhyo bhUtAzcItkRtyAgacchan  
tathA bahavaH pakSAghAtinaH khajJA lokAzca svasthA  
abhavan| **7** tasmAt lAkA IdRzaM tasyAzcaryyaM  
karmma vilokya nizamya ca sarvva ekacittlbhUya  
tenoktAkhyAne manAMsi nyadadhuH| **8** tasminnagare  
mahAnandazcAbhavat| **9** tataH pUrvvaM tasminnagare  
zimonnAmA kazcijjano bahvI rmAyAkriyAH kRtvA svaM  
kajcana mahApuruSaM procya zomiroNIyAnAM mohaM  
janayAmAsa| **10** tasmAt sa mAnuSa Izvarasya  
mahAzaktisvarUpa ityuktvA bAlavRddhavanitAH sarvve  
lAkAstasmin manAMsi nyadadhuH| **11** sa bahukAlAn  
mAyAvikriyA sarvvAn atIva mohayAJcakAra, tasmAt te  
taM menire| **12** kintvIzvarasya rAjyasya yIzukhrISTasya  
nAmnazcAkhyAnapracAriNaH philipasya kathAyAM  
vizvasya teSAM strIpuruSobhayalokA majjitA abhavan|  
**13** zeSe sa zimonapi svayaM pratyait tato majjitaH san  
philipena kRtAm AzcaryyakriyAM lakSaNaJca  
vilokyAsambhavaM manyamAnastena saha sthitavAn| **14**  
itthaM zomiroNdezIyalokA Izvarasya kathAm agRhan iti  
vArttAM yirUzAlamnagarasthapreritAH prApya pitaraM  
yohanaJca teSAM nikaTe preSitavantaH| **15** tatastau tat

sthAnam upasthAya lokA yathA pavitram AtmAnaM  
 prApnuvanti tadarthaM prArthatyetAM| **16** yataste purA  
 kevalaprabhuyIzo rnAmnA majjitatrA abhavan, na tu  
 teSAM madhye kamapi prati pavitrasyAtmana AvirbhAvo  
 jAtaH| **17** kintu preritAbhyAM teSAM gAtreSu  
 kareSvarpiteSu satsu te pavitram AtmAnaM prApnuvan|  
**18** itthaM lokAnAM gAtreSu preritayoH karArpaNena tAn  
 pavitram AtmAnaM prAptAn dRSTvA sa zimon tayoH  
 samIpe mudrA AnIya kathitavAn; **19** ahaM yasya  
 gAtre hastam arpayaSyAmi tasyApi yathetthaM  
 pavitrAtmaprApti rbhavati tAdRzIM zaktiM mahyaM  
 dattaM| **20** kintu pitarastaM pratyavadat tava  
 mudrAstvayA vinazyantu yata Izvarasya dAnaM  
 mudrAbhiH krIyate tvamitthaM buddhavAn; **21** IzvarAya  
 tAvantaHkaraNaM saralaM nahi, tasmAd atra  
 tavAMzo'dhikArazca kopi nAsti| **22** ata etatpApahetoH  
 khedAnvitaH san kenApi prakAreNa tava manasa  
 etasyAH kukalpanAyAH kSamA bhavati, etadartham  
 Izvare prArthanAM kuru; **23** yatastvaM tiktaipitte  
 pApasya bandhane ca yadasi tanmayA buddham| **24** tadA  
 zimon akathayat tarhi yuvAbhyAmuditA kathA mayi  
 yathA na phalati tadarthaM yuvAM mannimittaM  
 prabhau prArthanAM kurutaM| **25** anena prakAreNa tau  
 sAkSyaM dattvA prabhoH kathAM pracArayantau  
 zomiroNIyAnAm anekagrAmeSu susaMvAdajca  
 pracArayantau yirUzAlamnagaraM parAvRtya gatau| **26**  
 tataH param Izvarasya dUtaH philipam ityAdizat,  
 tvamutthAya dakSiNasyAM dici yo mArgo prAntarasya  
 madhyena yirUzAlamo 'sAnagaraM yAti taM

mArgaM gaccha| **27** tataH sa utthAya gatavAn;  
 tadA kandAkInAmnaH kUzlokAnAM rAjJyAH  
 sarvvasampatteradhiIzaH kUzadezIya ekaH SaNDo  
 bhajanArthaM yirUzAlamnagaram Agatya **28** punarapi  
 rathamAruhya yizayiyanAmno bhaviSyadvAdino  
 granthaM paThan pratyAgacchati| **29** etasmin samaye  
 AtmA philipam avadat, tvam rathasya samIpaM  
 gatvA tena sArddhaM mila| **30** tasmAt sa dhAvan  
 tasya sannidhAvupasthAya tena paThyamAnaM  
 yizayiyathaviSyadvAdino vAkyaM zrutvA pRSTavAn yat  
 paThasi tat kiM budhyase? **31** tataH sa kathitavAn  
 kenacinna bodhitohaM kathaM budhyeya? tataH sa  
 philipaM rathamAroDhuM svena sArddham upaveSTuJca  
 nyavedayat| **32** sa zAstrasyetadvAkyaM paThitavAn  
 yathA, samAnIyata ghAtAya sa yathA meSazAvakaH|  
 lomacchedakasAkSAcca meSazca nIravo yathA| Abadhya  
 vadanaM svIyaM tathA sa samatiSThata| **33** anyAyena  
 vicAreNa sa ucchinno 'bhavat tadA| tatkAlInamanuSyAn  
 ko jano varNayituM kSamaH| yato jIvannRNAM dezAt sa  
 ucchinno 'bhavat dhruvaM| **34** anantaraM sa philipam  
 avadat nivedayAmi, bhaviSyadvAdI yAmimAM kathAM  
 kathayAmAsa sa kiM svasmin vA kasmiMzcid  
 anyasmin? **35** tataH philipastatprakaraNam Arabhya  
 yIzorupAkhyAnaM tasyAgre prAstaut| **36** itthaM  
 mArgeNa gacchantau jalAzayasya samIpa upasthitau;  
 tadA klibo'vAdIt pazyAtra sthAne jalamAste mama  
 majjane kA bAdhA? **37** tataH philipa uttaraM vyAharat  
 svAntaHkaraNena sAkaM yadi pratyEsI tarhi bAdhA  
 nAsti| tataH sa kathitavAn yIzukhrISTa Izvarasya putra

ityahaM pratyemi| **38** tadA rathaM sthagitaM karttum  
AdiSTe philipaklibau dvau jalam avArughatAM;  
tadA philipastam majjayAmAsa| **39** tatpazcAt  
jalamaDhyAd utthitayoH satoH paramezvarasyAtmA  
philipaM hRtvA nItavAn, tasmAt klibaH punastaM na  
dRSTavAn tathApi hRSTacittaH san svamArgeNa  
gatavAn| **40** philipazcAsdodnagaram upasthAya  
tasmAt kaisariyAnagara upasthitikAlaparyyanataM  
sarvvasminnagare susaMvAdaM pracArayan gatavAn|

**9** tatkAlaparyyanataM zaulaH prabhoH ziSyANAM  
prAtikUlyena tADanAbadhayoH kathAM niHsArayan  
mahAyAjakasya sannidhiM gatvA **2** striyaM puruSajca  
tanmatagrAhiNaM yaM kajcit pazyati tAn dhRtvA  
baddhvA yirUzAlamam AnayatItyAzayena  
dammeSaknagarIyaM dharmmasamAJAn prati patraM  
yAcitavAn| **3** gacchan tu dammeSaknagaraniKaTa  
upasthitavAn; tato'kasmAd AkAzAt tasya caturdikSu  
tejasaH prakAzanAt sa bhUmAvapatat| **4** pazcAt he zaula  
he zaula kuto mAM tADayasi? svaM prati proktam etaM  
zabdaM zrutvA **5** sa pRSTavAn, he prabho bhavAn kaH?  
tadA prabhurakathayat yaM yIzuM tvaM tADayasi sa  
evAhaM; kaNTakasya mukhe padAghAtakaraNaM tava  
kaSTam| **6** tadA kampamAno vismayApannazca sovadat  
he prabho mayA kiM karttavyaM? bhavata icchA kA?  
tataH prabhurAjjApayad utthAya nagaraM gaccha tatra  
tvayA yat karttavyaM tad vadiSyate| **7** tasya saGgino lokA  
api taM zabdaM zrutavantaH kintu kamapi na dRSTvA  
stabdhAH santaH sthitavantaH| **8** anantaraM zaulo  
bhUmita utthAya cakSuSI unmilya kamapi na dRSTavAn|

tadA lokAstasya hastau dhRtvA dammeSaknagaram  
 Anayan| **9** tataH sa dinatrayaM yAvad andho bhUtvA  
 na bhuktavAn pItavAMzca| **10** tadanantaraM  
 prabhustaddammeSaknagaravAsina ekasmai ziSyAya  
 darzanaM datvA AhUtavAn he ananiya| tataH sa  
 pratyavAdIt, he prabho pazya zRNomi| **11** tadA  
 prabhustamAjJApayat tvamutthAya saralanAmAnaM  
 mArgaM gatvA yihUdAnivezane tArSanagarIyaM  
 zaulanAmAnaM janaM gaveSayan pRccha; **12** pazya sa  
 prArthayate, tathA ananiyanAmaka eko janastasya  
 samIpam Agatya tasya gAtre hastArpaNaM kRtvA  
 dRSTiM dadAtItthaM svapne dRSTavAn| **13** tasmAd  
 ananiyaH pratyavadat he prabho yirUzAlami  
 pavitraIokAn prati so'nekahiMsAM kRtavAn; **14** atra  
 sthAne ca ye lokAstava nAmni prArthayanti tAnapi  
 baddhuM sa pradhAnayAjakebhyaH zaktiM prAptavAn,  
 imAM kathAM aham anekeSAM mukhebhyaH zrutavAn|  
**15** kintu prabhurakathayat, yAhi bhinnadezIyalokAnAM  
 bhUpatInAM isrAyellokAnAJca nikaTe mama nAma  
 pracArayituM sa jano mama manonItapAtramAste| **16**  
 mama nAmanimittaJca tena kiyAn mahAn klezo  
 bhoktavya etat taM darzayiSyAmi| **17** tato 'naniyo gatvA  
 gRhaM pravizya tasya gAtre hastArpraNaM kRtvA  
 kathitavAn, he bhrAtaH zaula tvaM yathA dRSTiM  
 prApnoSi pavitreNAtmanA paripUrNo bhavasi ca,  
 tadarthaM tavAgamanakAle yaH prabhuyIzustubhyaM  
 darzanam adadAt sa mAM preSitavAn| **18** ityuktamAtre  
 tasya cakSurbhyAm mInazalkavad vastuni nirgate  
 tatkSaNAt sa prasannacakSu rbhUtvA protthAya

majjito'bhat bhuktvA pItvA sabalobhavacca| **19**  
tataH paraM zaulaH ziSyaiH saha katipayadivasAn  
tasmin dammeSakanagare sthityA'vilambaM **20**  
sarvvabhajanabhavanAni gatvA yIzurIzvarasya putra  
imAM kathAM prAcArayat| **21** tasmAt sarvve  
zrotArazcamatkRtya kathitavanto yo yirUzAlamnagara  
etannAmnA prArthayitRlokAn vinAzitavAn evam  
etAdRzalokAn baddhvA pradhAnayAjakanikaTaM  
nayatItyAzayA etatsthAnamapyAgacchat saeva kimayaM  
na bhavati? **22** kintu zaulaH kramaza utsAhavAn  
bhUtvA yIzurIzvareNAbhiSikto jana etasmin  
pramANaM datvA dammeSak-nivAsiyihUdIyalokAn  
niruttarAn akarot| **23** itthAM bahutithe kAle gate  
yihUdIyalokAstaM hantuM mantrayAmAsuH **24** kintu  
zaulasteSAMetasyA mantraNAyA vArttAM prAptavAn| te  
taM hantuM tu divAnizaM guptAH santo nagarasya  
dvAre'tiSThan; **25** tasmAt ziSyAstaM nItvA rAtrau piTake  
nidhAya prAcIreNAvArohayan| **26** tataH paraM zaulo  
yirUzAlamaM gatvA ziSyagaNena sArddhaM sthAtum  
aihat, kintu sarvve tasmAdabibhayuH sa ziSya iti ca na  
pratyayan| **27** etasmAd barNabbAstaM gRhItvA  
preritAnAM samIpamAnIya mArgamadhye prabhuH  
kathaM tasmai darzanaM dattavAn yAH kathAzca  
kathitavAn sa ca yathAkSobhaH san dammeSaknagare  
yIzo rnAma prAcArayat etAn sarvvavRttAntAn tAn  
JJApitavAn| **28** tataH zaulastaiH saha yirUzAlami  
kAlaM yApayan nirbhayaM prabho ryIzo rnAma  
prAcArayat| **29** tasmAd anyadezIyalokaiH sArddhaM  
vivAdasyopasthitatvAt te taM hantum aceSTanta| **30**

kintu bhrAtRgaNastajjjAtvA taM kaisariyAnagaraM  
 nIltvA tArSanagaraM preSitavAn| **31** itthaM sati  
 yihUdiyAgAllzomiroNadezIyAH sarvvA maNDalyo  
 vizrAmaM prAptAstatastAsAM niSThAbhavat prabho  
 rbhiyA pavitrasyAtmanaH sAntvanayA ca kAlaM  
 kSepayitvA bahusaMkhyA abhavan| **32** tataH  
 paraM pitaraH sthAne sthAne bhramityA zeSe  
 lodnagaranivAsipavitraIokAnAM samIpe sthitavAn| **33**  
 tadA tatra pakSAghAtavyAdhinASTau vatsarAn  
 zayyAgatam aineyanAmAnaM manuSyA M sAkSat prApya  
 tamavadat, **34** he aineya yIzukhrISTastvAM svastham  
 akArSIt, tvamutthAya svazayyAM nikSipa, ityuktamAtre  
 sa udatiSThat| **35** etAdRzaM dRSTvA lodzAroNanivAsino  
 lokAH prabhuM prati parAvarttanta| **36** aparaJca  
 bhikSAdAnAdiSu nAnakriyAsu nityaM pravRttA yA  
 yAphonagaranivAsinI TABithAnAmA ziSyA yAM  
 darkkAM arthAd hariNImayuktvA Ahvayan sA nArI **37**  
 tasmin samaye rugnA satI prANAn atyajat, tato lokAstAM  
 prakSAlYoparisthaprakoSThe zAyayitvAsthApayan|  
**38** lodnagaraM yAphonagarasya samIpasthaM  
 tasmAttatra pitara Aste, iti vArtaM zrutvA tUrNaM  
 tasyAgamanArthaM tasmin vinayamuktvA ziSyagaNo  
 dvau manujau preSitavAn| **39** tasmAt pitara utthAya  
 tAbhyAM sArddham Agacchat, tatra tasmin upasthita  
 uparisthaprakoSThaM samAnite ca vidhavAH svAbhiH  
 saha sthitikAle darkkayA kRtAni yAnyuttarlyANI  
 paridheyANI ca tAni sarvvANI taM darzayitvA  
 rudatyazcatasRSu dikSvatiSThan| **40** kintu pitarastAH  
 sarvvA bahiH kRtvA jAnuni pAtayitvA prArthitavAn;

pazcAt zavaM prati dRSTiM kRtvA kathitavAn, he  
TAbithe tvamuttiSTha, iti vAkya ukte sA strI cakSuSI  
pronmilya pitaram avalokyotthAyopAvizat| **41** tataH  
pitarastasyAH karau dhRtvA uttolya pavitralokAn  
vidhavAzcAhUya teSAM nikaTe sajIvAM tAM  
samArpayat| **42** eSA kathA samastayAphonagaraM  
vyAptA tasmAd aneke lokAH prabhau vyazvasan| **43**  
aparaJca pitarastasyAphonagarIyasya kasyacit  
zimonnAmnazcarmmakArasya gRhe bahudinAni  
nyavasat|

**10** kaisariyAnagara itAliyAkhyasainyAntargataH  
karNiliyanAmA senApatirAsIt **2** sa saparivAro bhakta  
IzvaraparAyaNazcAsIt; lokebhyo bahUni dAnAdIni datvA  
nirantaram Izvare prArthayAJcakre| **3** ekadA  
tRtiyapraharavelAyAM sa dRSTavAn Izvarasyaiko dUtaH  
saprakAzaM tatsamIpam Agatya kathitavAn, he  
karNiliya| **4** kintu sa taM dRSTvA bhito'kathayat, he  
prabho kiM? tadA tamavadat tava prArthanA dAnAdi ca  
sAkSisvarUpaM bhUtvvezvarasya gocaramabhavat|  
**5** idAnIM yAphonagaraM prati lokAn preSya  
samudratIre zimonnAmnazcarmmakArasya gRhe  
pravAsakAri pitaranAmnA vikhyAto yaH zimon tam  
AhvAyaya; **6** tasmAt tvayA yadyat karttavyaM tattat sa  
vadiSyati| **7** ityupadizya dUte prasthite sati karNiliyaH  
svagRhasthAnAM dAsAnAM dvau janau nityaM  
svasaGginAM sainyAnAm ekAM bhaktasenAJcAhUya **8**  
sakalametaM vRttAntaM viJJApya yAphonagaram tAn  
prAhiNot| **9** parasmin dine te yAtrAM kRtvA  
yadA nagarasya samIpa upAtiSThan, tadA pitaro

dvitIyapraharavelAyAM prArthayituM gRhapRSTham  
 Arohat| **10** etasmin samaye kSudhArttaH san kijcid  
 bhoktum aicchat kintu teSAM annAsAdanasamaye sa  
 mUrcchitaH sannapatat| **11** tato meghadvAraM muktaM  
 caturbhiH koNai rlambitaM bRhadvastramiva kijcana  
 bhAjanam AkAzAt pRthivIm avArohatIti dRSTavAn| **12**  
 tanmadhye nAnaprakArA grAmyavanyapazavaH  
 khecarorogAmiprabhRtayo jantavazcAsan| **13** anantaraM  
 he pitara utthAya hatvA bhuMkSva tampratIyaM  
 gagaNIyA vANI jAtA| **14** tadA pitaraH pratyavadat, he  
 prabho IdRzaM mA bhavatu, aham etat kAlaM yAvat  
 niSiddham azuci vA dravyaM kijcidapi na bhuktavAn| **15**  
 tataH punarapi tAdRzI vihayasIyA vANI jAtA yad IzvaraH  
 zuci kRtavAn tat tvAM niSiddhaM na jAnIhi| **16** itthaM  
 triH sati tat pAtraM punarAkRSTaM AkAzam agacchat| **17**  
 tataH paraM yad darzanaM prAptavAn tasya ko  
 bhAva ityatra pitaro manasA sandegdhi, etasmin  
 samaye karNIllyasya te preSitA manuSyA dvArasya  
 sannidhAvupasthAya, **18** zimono gRhamanicchantaH  
 sampRchyAhUya kathitavantaH pitaranAmnA  
 vikhyAto yaH zimon sa kimatra pravasati? **19** yadA  
 pitarastaddarzanasya bhAvaM manasAndolayati tadAtmA  
 tamavadat, pazyA trayo janAstvAM mRgayante| **20** tvam  
 utthAyAvaruhya nihsandehaM taiH saha gaccha  
 mayaiva te preSitAH| **21** tasmAt pitaro'varuhya  
 karNIllyapreritalokAnAM nikaTamAgatya kathitavAn  
 pazyata yUyaM yaM mRgayadhve sa janohaM, yUyaM  
 kinnimittam AgatAH? **22** tataste pratyavadan  
 karNIllyanAmA zuddhasattva IzvaraparAyaNo

yihUdIyadezasthAnAM      sarvveSAM      sannidhau  
sukhyAtyApanna ekaH senApati rnijagRhaM tvAmAhUya  
netuM tvattaH kathA zrotujca pavitradUtena  
samAdiSTaH| **23** tadA pitarastAnabhyantaraM nItvA  
teSAMAtithyaM kRtavAn, pare'hani taiH sArddhaM  
yAtrAmakarot, yAphonivAsinAM bhrAtRNAM kiyanto  
janAzca tena saha gatAH| **24** parasmin divase  
kaisariyAnagaramadhyapravezasamaye      karNiliyo  
jJAtibandhUn AhUyAnIya tAn apekSya sthitaH| **25** pitare  
gRha upasthite karNiliyastaM sAkSATkRtya caraNayoH  
patitvA prANamat| **26** pitarastamutthApya kathitavAn,  
uttiSThAhamapi mAnuSaH| **27** tadA karNiliyena sAkam  
Alapan gRhaM prAvizat tanmadhye ca bahulokAnAM  
samAgamaM dRSTvA tAn avadat, **28** anyajAtIyalokaiH  
mahAlapanaM vA teSAM grhamadhye pravezanaM  
yihUdIyAnAM niSiddham astIti yUyam avagacchatha;  
kintu kamapi mAnuSam avyavahAryyam azuciM vA  
jJAtuM mama nocitam iti paramezvaro mAM  
jJApitavAn| **29** iti hetorAhvAnazravaNamAtrAt  
kJcanApattim akRtvA yuSmAkaM samIpam Agatosmi;  
pRcchAmi yUyaM kinnimittaM mAm AhUyata? **30**  
tadA karNiliyaH kathitavAn, adya catvAri dinAni  
jAtAni etAvadvelAM yAvad aham anAhAra Asan  
tatastRtIyaprahare sati gRhe prArthanasaM  
tejomayavastrabhRd eko janO mama samakSaM  
tiSThan etAM kathAm akathayat, **31** he karNiliya  
tvadIyA prArthanA Izvarasya karNagocarIbhUtA  
tava dAnAdi ca sAkSisvarUpaM bhUtvA tasya  
dRSTigocaramabhavat| **32** ato yAphonagaraM prati

lokAn prahitya tatra samudratIre zimonnAmnaH  
 kasyaciccarmmakArasya gRhe pravAsakArI pitaranAmnA  
 vikhyAto yaH zimon tamAhUyaya; tataH sa Agatya tvAm  
 upadekSyati| **33** iti kAraNAt tatkSaNAt tava nikaTe lokAn  
 preSitavAn, tvamAgatavAn iti bhadraM kRtavAn| Izvaro  
 yAnyAkhyAnAni kathayitum Adizat tAni zrotuM vayaM  
 sarvve sAmpratam Izvarasya sAkSAd upasthitAH smaH|  
**34** tadA pitara imAM kathAM kathayitum ArabdhavAn,  
 Izvaro manuSyANAm apakSapAtI san **35** yasya  
 kasyacid dezasya yo lokAstasmAdbhItvA satkarmma  
 karoti sa tasya grahyo bhavati, etasya nizcayam  
 upalabdhadAnaham| **36** sarvveSAM prabhu ryo  
 yIzukhrISTastena Izvara isrAyelvaMzAnAM nikaTe  
 susaMvAdaM preSya sammelanasya yaM saMvAdaM  
 prAcArayat taM saMvAdaM yUyaM zrutavantaH| **37** yato  
 yohanA majjane pracArite sati sa gAlIladezamArabhya  
 samastayihUdiyadezaM vyApnot; **38** phalata IzvareNa  
 pavitreNAtmanA zaktyA cAbhiSikto nAsaratIyayIzuH  
 sthAne sthAne bhraman sukriyAM kurvvan zaitAnA  
 klistAn sarvvalokAn svasthAn akarot, yata Izvarastasya  
 sahAya AsIt; **39** vayaJca yihUdiyadeze yirUzAlamnagare  
 ca tena kRtAnAM sarvveSAM karmmaNAM sAkSiNo  
 bhavAmaH| lokAstaM kruze viddhvA hatavantaH, **40**  
 kintu tRtIyadivase IzvarastamutthApya saprakAzam  
 adarzayat| **41** sarvvalokAnAM nikaTa iti na hi, kintu  
 tasmin zmazAnAdutthite sati tena sArddhaM bhojanaM  
 pAnajca kRtavanta etAdRzA Izvarasya manonItAH  
 sAkSiNo ye vayam asmAkaM nikaTe tamadarzayat| **42**  
 jIvitamRtobhayalokAnAM vicAraM karttum Izvaro yaM

niyuktavAn sa eva sa janaH, imAM kathAM pracArayituM  
tasmin pramANaM dAtuJca so'smAn AjJApayat| **43**  
yastasmin vizvasiti sa tasya nAmnA pApAnmukto  
bhaviSyati tasmin sarvve bhaviSyadvAdinopi etAdRzaM  
sAkSyaM dadati| **44** pitarasyaitatkathAkathanakAle  
sarvveSAM zrotRNAmupari pavitra AtmArohat| **45**  
tataH pitareNa sArddham AgatAstvakchedino vizvAsino  
lokA anyadezIyebhyaH pavitra Atmani datte sati **46** te  
nAnAjAtIyabhASAbhiH kathAM kathayanta IzvaraM  
prazaMsanti, iti dRSTvA zrutvA ca vismayam Apadyanta|  
**47** tadA pitaraH kathitavAn, vayamiva ye pavitram  
AtmAraM prAptAsteSAM jalamaJJanaM kiM kopi  
niSedduM zaknoti? **48** tataH prabho rnAmnA majjita  
bhavateti tAnAjJApayat| anantaraM te svaiH sArddhaM  
katipayadinAni sthAtuM prArthayanta|

**11** itthaM bhinnadezIyalokA apIzvarasya vAkyam  
agRhan imAM vArtaM yihUdlyadezasthapreritA  
bhrAtRgaNazca zrutavantaH| **2** tataH pitare  
yirUzAlamnagaraM gatavati tvakchedino lokAstena saha  
vivadamAnA avadan, **3** tvam atvakchedilokAnAM gRhaM  
gatvA taiH sArddhaM bhuktavAn| **4** tataH pitara AditaH  
kramazastatkAryyasya sarvvavRttAntamAkhyAtum  
ArabdhaVAn| **5** yAphonagara ekadAhaM prArthayamAno  
mUrcchitaH san darzanena caturSu koNeSu  
lambanamAnaM vRhadvastramiva pAtramekam  
AkAzadavaruhya mannikaTam Agacchad apazyam| **6**  
pazcAt tad ananyadRSTyA dRSTvA vivicya tasya  
madhye nAnAprakArAn grAmyavanyapazUn  
urogAmikhecarAMzca dRSTavAn; **7** he pitara

tvamutthAya gatvA bhuMkSva mAM sambodhya  
 kathayantaM zabdamekaM zrutavAMzca| **8** tatohaM  
 pratyavadaM, he prabho netthaM bhavatu, yataH kiJcana  
 niSiddham azuci dravyaM vA mama mukhamadhyam  
 kadApi na prAvizat| **9** aparam Izvaro yat zuci kRtavAn  
 tanniSiddhaM na jAnihi dvi rmAmpratIdRzI vihAyasIyA  
 vANI jAtA| **10** tririthaM sati tat sarvvaM punarAkAzam  
 AkRSTaM| **11** pazcAt kaisariyAnagarAt trayo janA  
 mannikaTaM preSitA yatra nivezane sthitohaM tasmin  
 samaye tatropAtiSThan| **12** tadA niHsandeHaM taiH  
 sArddhaM yAtum AtmA mAmAdiSTavAn; tataH  
 paraM mayA sahaiteSu SaDbhrAtRSu gateSu  
 vayaM tasya manujasya gRhaM prAvizAma| **13**  
 sosmakaM nikaTe kathAmetAm akathayat ekadA  
 dUTa ekaH pratyakSibhUya mama gRhamadhye  
 tiSTan mAmityAjApitavAn, yAphonagaraM prati  
 lokAn prahitya pitaranAmna vikhyAtaM zimonam  
 AhUyaya; **14** tatastava tvadIyaparivArANAjca yena  
 paritrANaM bhaviSyati tat sa upadekSyati| **15** aham tAM  
 kathAmutthApya kathitavAn tena prathamam asmAkam  
 upari yathA pavitra AtmavarUDhavAn tathA  
 teSAmapyupari samavarUDhavAn| **16** tena yohan jale  
 majjitavAn iti satyaM kintu yUyaM pavitra Atmani  
 majjitA bhaviSyatha, iti yadvAkyam prabhuruditavAn tat  
 tadA mayA smRtam| **17** ataH prabhA yIzukhrISTe  
 pratyayakAriNo ye vayam asmabhyam Izvaro yad  
 dattavAn tat tebhyo lokebhyopi dattavAn tataH koham?  
 kimaham IzvaraM vArayituM zaknomi? **18** kathAmetAM  
 zruvA te kSAntA Izvarasya guNAn anukIrttya

kathitavantaH, tarhi paramAyuHprAptinimittam  
 IzvaronyadezIyalokebhypo manaHparivarttanarUpaM  
 dAnam adAt| **19** stiphAnaM prati upadrave ghaTite ye  
 vikIrNA abhavan tai phainIkIkuprAntiyaKhiyAsu  
 bhramitvA kevalayihUdIyalokAn vinA kasyApyanyasya  
 samIpa Izvarasya kathAM na prAcArayan| **20**  
 aparaM teSAM kuprIyAH kurInIyAzca kiyanto janA  
 AntiyaKhiyAnagaraM gatvA yUnAnIyalokAnAM  
 samIpepi prabhoryIzoH kathAM prAcArayan| **21**  
 prabhoH karasteSAM sahAya AsIt tasmAd aneke lokA  
 vizvasya prabhuM prati parAvarttanta| **22** iti  
 vArtAyAM yirUzAlamasthamaNDalIyalokAnAM  
 karNagocaribhUtAyAm AntiyaKhiyAnagaraM gantu te  
 barNabbAM prairayan| **23** tato barNabbAstatra  
 upasthitaH san IzvarasyAnugrahasya phalaM dRSTvA  
 sAnando jAtaH, **24** sa svayaM sAdhu rvizvAsena  
 pavitreNAtmanA ca paripUrNaH san ganoniSTayA  
 prabhAvAsthAM karttuM sarvvAn upadiSTavAn tena  
 prabhoH ziSyA aneke babhUvuH| **25** zeSe zaulaM  
 mRgayituM barNabbAstArSanagaraM prasthitavAn| tatra  
 tasyoddezaM prApya tam AntiyaKhiyAnagaram Anayat;  
**26** tatastau maNDalIsthalaKaiH sabhAM kRtvA  
 saMvatsaramekaM yAvad bahulokAn upAdizatAM; tasmin  
 AntiyaKhiyAnagare ziSyAH prathamaM khrISTIyanAmna  
 vikhyAtA abhavan| **27** tataH paraM bhaviSyadvAdigaNe  
 yirUzAlama AntiyaKhiyAnagaram Agate sati **28**  
 AgAbanAmA teSAmeka utthAya AtmanaH zikSayA  
 sarvvadeze durbhikSaM bhaviSyatIti jjApitavAn; tataH  
 klaudiyakaisarasyAdhikAre sati tat pratyakSam abhavat|

**29** tasmAt ziSyA ekaikazaH svasvazaktyanusArato  
yihUdIyadezanivAsinAM bhratRNAM dinayApanArthaM  
dhanaM preSayituM nizcitya **30** barNabbAzaulayo  
rdvArA prAcInalokAnAM samIpam tat preSitavantaH|

**12** tasmin samaye herodrAjo maNDalyAH kiyajjanebhyo  
duHkhaM dAtuM prArabhat| **2** vizeSato yohanaH  
sodaraM yAkUbaM karavAlAghAten hatavAn| **3** tasmAd  
yihUdIyAH santuSTA abhavan iti vijJAya sa pitaramapi  
dharttuM gatavAn| **4** tadA kiNvazUnyapUpotsavasamaya  
upAtiSTat; ata utsave gate sati lokAnAM samakSaM  
taM bahirAneyyAmIti manasi sthirkRtya sa taM  
dhArayitvA rakSNArtham yeSAM ekaikasaMghe catvAro  
janAH santi teSAM caturNAM rakSakasaMghAnAM  
samIpe taM samarpya kArAyAM sthApitavAn| **5**  
kintuM pitarasya kArAsthitikAraNAt maNDalyA lokA  
avizrAmam Izvarasya samIpe prArthayanta| **6** anantaraM  
herodi taM bahirAnAyituM udyate sati tasyAM rAtrau  
pitaro rakSakadvayamadhyasthAne zRGkhalaadvayena  
baddhvaH san nidrita AsIt, dauvArikAzca kArAyAH  
sammukhe tiSThanato dvAram arakSiSuH| **7** etasmin  
samaye paramezvarasya dUte samupasthite kArA  
diptimati jAtA; tataH sa dUtaH pitarasya kukSAvAvAtaM  
kRtvA taM jAgarayitvA bhASitavAn tUrNamuttiSTha;  
tatastasya hastasthazRGkhalaadvayaM galat patitaM| **8**  
sa dUtastamavadat, baddhakaTiH san pAdayoH pAduke  
arpaya; tena tathA kRte sati dUtastam uktavAn  
gAtrlyavastraM gAtre nidhAya mama pazcAd ehi| **9** tataH  
pitarasanya pazcAd vrajana bahiragacchat, kintu dUtena  
karmmaitat kRtamiti satyamajJAtvA svapnadarzanaM

jJAtavAn| **10** itthaM tau prathamAM dvitIyAJca kArAM  
laGghitvA yena lauhanirmmitadvAreNa nagaraM gamyate  
tatsamIpAM prApnutAM; tatastasya kavATaM svayaM  
muktamabhavat tatastau tatsthAnAd bahi rbhUtvA  
mArgaikasya sImAM yAvad gatau; tato'kasmAt sa  
dUtaH pitaraM tyaktavAn| **11** tada sa cetanAM  
prApya kathitavAn nijadUtaM prahitya paramezvaro  
herodo hastAd yihUdiyalokAnAM sarvvAzAyAzca mAM  
samuddhRtavAn ityahaM nizcayaM jJAtavAn| **12** sa vivicya  
mAarkanAmrA vikhyAtasya yohano mAtu rmariyamo  
yasmin gRhe bahavaH sambhUya prArthayanta  
tannivezanaM gataH| **13** pitareNa bahirdvAra Ahate  
sati rodAnAmA bAlikA draSTuM gatA| **14** tataH  
pitaraM svaraM zruvA sA harSayuktA satI dvAraM  
na mocayitvA pitaro dvAre tiSThatIti vArttAM vaktum  
abhyantaraM dhAvitvA gatavatI| **15** te prAvocan  
tvamunmattA jAtAsi kintu sA muhurmuhuruktavatI  
satyamevaitat| **16** tada te kathitavantastarhi tasya dUto  
bhavet| **17** pitaro dvAramAhatavAn etasminnantare  
dvAraM mocayitvA pitaraM dRSTvA vismayaM prAptAH|  
**18** tataH pitaro niHzabdaM sthAtuM tAn prati  
hastena saGketaM kRtvA paramezvaro yena prakAreNa  
taM kArAyA uddhRtyAnItavAn tasya vRttAntaM  
tAnajJApayat, yUyaM gatvA yAkubaM bhrAtRgaNaJca  
vArttAmetAM vadatetyuktA sthAnAntaraM prasthitavAn|  
**19** prabhAte sati pitaraH kva gata ityatra rakSakANAM  
madhye mahAn kalaho jAtaH| **20** herod bahu  
mRgayitvA tasyoddeze na prApte sati rakSakAn  
saMpRcchya teSAM prANAn hantum AdiSTavAn| **21**

pazcAt sa yihUdIyapradezAt kaisariyAnagaraM gatvA  
 tatrAvAtiSThat| **22** sorasIdonadezayo rlokebhyo herodi  
 yuyutsau sati te sarvva ekamantraNAH santastasya samIpa  
 upasthAya lvAstanAmAnaM tasya vastragRhAdhIzaM  
 sahAyaM kRtvA herodA sArddhaM sandhiM prArthayanta  
 yatastasya rAjJo dezena teSAM dezlyAnAM bharaNam  
 abhavatM **23** ataH kutracin nirupitadine herod rAjakiyA  
 paricchadaM paridhAya siMhAsane samupavizya tAn  
 prati kathAm uktavAn| **24** tato lokAuccaihkAraM  
 pratyavadan, eSa manujaravo na hi, IzvarIyaravaH| **25**  
 tadA herod Izvarasya sammAnaM nAkaro; tasmAddhetoH  
 paramezvarasya dUto haThAt taM prAharat tenaiva  
 sa kITaiH kSINaH san prANAn ajahAt| kintvIzvarasya  
 kathA dezaM vyApya prabalAbhavat| tataH paraM  
 barNabbAzaulau yasya karmaNo bhAraM prApnutAM  
 tAbhyAM tasmin sampAdite sati mArkanAmnA vikhyAto  
 yo yohan taM saGginaM kRtvA yirUzAlamnagarAt  
 pratyAgatau|

**13** aparaJca barNabbAH, zimon yaM nigraM vadanti,  
 kurInIyalUkiyo herodA rAjJA saha kRtavidyAbhyAso  
 minahem, zaulazcaite ye kiyanto janA bhaviSyadvAdina  
 upadeSTAraczAntiyakhiyAnagarasthamaNDalyAm Asan,  
**2** te yadopavAsaM kRtvezvaram asevanta tasmin samaye  
 pavitra AtmA kathitavAn ahaM yasmin karmaNi  
 barNabbAzailau niyuktavAn tatkarhma karttuM tau  
 pRthak kuruta| **3** tatastairupavAsaprArthanayoH  
 kRtayoH satoste tayo rgAtrayo rhastArpaNaM kRtvA tau  
 vyasRjan| **4** tataH paraM tau pavitreNAtmanA preritau  
 santau silUkiyAnagaram upasthAya samudrapathena

kupropadvIpam agacchatAM| **5** tataH sAlAmInagaram  
upasthAya tatra yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanAni  
gatvezvarasya kathAM prAcArayatAM; yohanapi  
tatsahacaro'bhavat| **6** itthaM te tasyopadvIpasya  
sarvvatra bhramantaH pAphanagaram upasthitAH; tatra  
suvecakena sarjiyapaulanAmnA taddezAdhipatinA saha  
bhaviSyadvAdino vezadhArI baryIzunAmA yo mAyAvI  
yihUdI AsIt taM sAkSAT prAptavataH| **7** taddezAdhipa  
Izvarasya kathAM zrotuM vAJchan paulabarNabbau  
nyamantrayat| **8** kintvilumA yaM mAyAvinaM vadanti sa  
dezAdhipatiM dharmmamArgAd bahirbhUtaM karttum  
ayatata| **9** tasmAt zolo'rthAt paulaH pavitreNAtmanA  
paripUrNaH san taM mAyAvinaM pratyanyadRSTiM  
kRtvAkathayat, **10** he narakin dharmmadveSin  
kauTilyaduSkarmmaparipUrNa, tvaM kiM prabhoH  
satyapathasya viparyayakaraNAt kadApi na  
nivarttiSyase? **11** adhunA paramezvarastava samucitaM  
kariSyati tena katipayadinAni tvam andhaH san  
sUryyamapi na drakSyasi| tatkSaNAd rAtrivad  
andhakArastasya dRSTim AcchAditavAn; tasmAt tasya  
hastaM dharttuM sa lokamanvicchan itastato  
bhramaNaM kRtavAn| **12** enAM ghaTanAM dRSTvA sa  
dezAdhipatiH prabhUpadezAd vismitya vizvAsaM  
kRtavAn| **13** tadanantaraM paulastatsaGginau ca  
pAphanagarAt protaM cAlayitvA pamphuliyAdezasya  
pargInagaram agacchan kintu yohan tayoH samIpAd etya  
yirUzAlamaM pratyAgacchat| **14** pazcAt tau pargIto  
yAtrAM kRtvA pisidiyAdezasya AntiyakhyaNagaram  
upasthAya vizrAmavAre bhajanabhavanaM pravizya

samupAvizatAM| **15** vyavasthAbhaviSyadvAkyayoH  
 paThitayoH sato rhe bhrAtaraU lokAn prati yuvayoH  
 kAcid upadezakathA yadyasti tarhi tAM vadataM tau  
 prati tasya bhajanabhavanasyAdhipatayaH kathAm etAM  
 kathayitvA praiSayan| **16** ataH paula uttiSThan hastena  
 saGketaM kurvvan kathitavAn he isrAyelIyamanuSyA  
 IzvaraparAyaNAH sarvve lokA yUyam avadhaddhaM| **17**  
 eteSAMisrAyellokAnAm Izvaro'smAkAM pUrvvaparuSAn  
 manonItAn katvA gRhItavAn tato misari deze  
 pravasanakAle teSAMunnatiM kRtvA tasmAt  
 svIyabAhubalena tAn bahiH kRtvA samAnayat| **18**  
 catvAriMzadvatsarAn yAvacca mahAprAntare teSAM  
 bharaNaM kRtvA **19** kinAndezAntarvvarttINI  
 saptarAjyAni nAzayitvA guTikApAtena teSu  
 sarvvadezeSu tebhyo'dhikAraM dattavAn| **20**  
 pajcAzadadhikacatuHzateSu vatsareSu gateSu ca  
 zimUyelbhaviSyadvAdiparyyyantaM teSAMupari  
 vicArayitRn niyuktavAn| **21** taizca rAjJi prArthite, Izvaro  
 binyAmIno vaMzajAtasya kIzaH putraM zaulaM  
 catvAriMzadvarSaparyyyantaM teSAMupari rAjAnaM  
 kRtavAn| **22** pazcAt taM padacyutaM kRtvA yo  
 madiSTakriyAH sarvvAH kariSyati tAdRzaM mama  
 manobhimatam ekaM janaM yizayaH putraM dAyUdaM  
 prAptavAn idaM pramANaM yasmin dAyUdi sa  
 dattavAn taM dAyUdaM teSAMupari rAjatvaM  
 karttum utpAditavAna| **23** tasya svapratizrutasya  
 vAkyasyAnusAreNa isrAyellokAnAM nimittaM teSAM  
 manuSyANAM vaMzAd Izvara ekaM yIzuM (trAtAram)  
 udapAdayat| **24** tasya prakAzanAt pUrvvaM yohan

isrAyellokAnAM sannidhau manaHparAvarttanarUpaM  
majjanaM prAcArayat| **25** yasya ca karmmaNo bhAraM  
praptavAn yohan tan niSpAdayan etAM kathAM  
kathitavAn, yUyaM mAM kaM janaM jAnItha? aham  
abhiSiktatrAtA nahi, kintu pazyata yasya pAdayoH  
pAdukayo rbandhane mocayitumapi yogyo na bhavAmi  
tAdRza eko janO mama pazcAd upatiSThati| **26** he  
ibrAhImo vaMzajAtA bhrAtaro he IzvarabhItAH  
sarvvalokA yuSmAn prati paritrANasya kathaiSA preritA|  
**27** yirUzAlamnivAsinasteSAM adhipatayazca tasya  
yIzoH paricayaM na prApya prativizrAmavAraM  
paThyamAnAnAM bhaviSyadvAdikathAnAm abhiprAyam  
abuddhvA ca tasya vadhenA tAH kathAH saphalA  
akurvvan| **28** prANahananasya kamapi hetum aprApyApi  
pIlatasya nikaTe tasya vadhaM prArthayanta| **29** tasmin  
yAH kathA likhitAH santi tadanusAreNa karmma  
sampAdya taM kruzAd avatAryya zmazAne zAyitavantaH|  
**30** kintvIzvaraH zmazAnAt tamudasthApayat, **31** punazca  
gAlllapradezAd yirUzAlamanagaraM tena sArddhaM ye  
lokA Agacchan sa bahudinAni tebhyo darzanaM  
dattavAn, atasta idAnIM lokAn prati tasya sAkSiNaH  
santi| **32** asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSANAM samakSam Izvaro  
yasmin pratijJAtavAn yathA, tvaM me putrosi cAdya  
tvAM samutthApitavAnaham| **33** idaM yadvacanaM  
dvitIyagIte likhitamAste tad yIzorutthAnena teSAM  
santAnA ye vayam asmAkaM sannidhau tena pratyakSI  
kRtaM, yuSmAn imaM susaMvAdaM jJApayAmi| **34**  
paramezvareNa zmazAnAd utthApitaM tadiyaM zarIraM  
kadApi na kSeSyate, etasmin sa svayaM kathitavAn yathA

dAyUdaM prati pratijJAto yo varastamahaM tubhyaM  
dAsyAmi| **35** etadanyasmin gIte'pi kathitavAn| svakIyaM  
puNyavantaM tvaM kSayituM na ca dAsyasi| **36** dAyUdA  
IzvarAbhimatasevAyai nijAyuSi vyayite sati sa  
mahAnidrAM prApya nijaiH pUrvvapuruSaiH saha  
militaH san akSIyata; **37** kintu yamIzvaraH zmazAnAd  
udasthApayat sa nAkSIyata| **38** ato he bhrAtaraH, anena  
janena pApamocanaM bhavatIti yuSmAn prati  
pracAritam Aste| **39** phalato mUsAvyavasthayA yUyaM  
yebhyo doSebhyo muktA bhavituM na zakSyatha  
tebhyaH sarvvadoSebhyo etasmin jane vizvAsinaH sarvve  
muktA bhaviSyantIti yuSmAbhi rjJAyatAM| **40**  
aparaJca| avajJAkAriNo lokAzcakSurunmIlya pazyata|  
tathaivAsambhavaM jjAtvA syAta yUyaM vilajjitAH| yato  
yuSmAsu tiSThatsu kariSye karmma tAdRzaM| yenaiva  
tasya vRttAnte yuSmabhyA M kathite'pi hi| yUyaM na  
tantu vRttAntaM pratyeySatha kadAcana|| **41** yeyaM  
kathA bhaviSyadvAdinAM grantheSu likhitAste  
sAvadhAnA bhavata sa kathA yathA yuSmAn prati na  
ghaTate| **42** yihUdIlyabhajanabhavanAn nirgatayostayo  
rbhinnadezIyai rvakSyamANA prArthanA kRtA,  
AgAmini vizrAmavAre'pi katheyam asmAn prati  
pracAritA bhavatviti| **43** sabhAyA bhaGge sati bahavo  
yihUdIyalokA yihUdIlyamatagrAhiNo bhaktalokAzca  
barNabbApaulayoH pazcAd Agacchan, tena tau taiH saha  
nAnAkathAH kathayitvezvarAnugrahAzraye sthAtuM tAn  
prAvarttayatAM| **44** paravizrAmavAre nagarasya prAyeNa  
sarvve lAkA IzvarIyAM kathAM zrotuM militAH, **45** kintu  
yihUdIyalokA jananivahaM vilokya IrSyayA paripUrNAH

santo      viparItakathAkathanenezvaranindayA      ca  
 paulenoktAM kathAM khaNDayituM ceSTitavantaH| **46**  
 tataH      paulabarNabbAvakSobhau      kathitavantau  
 prathamaM yuSmAkaM sannidhAvIzvarIyakathAyAH  
 pracAraNam ucitamAsIt kintuM tadagrAhyatvakaraNena  
 yUyaM      svAn      anantAyuSo'yogyAn      darzayatha,  
 etatkAraNAd vayam anyadezIyalokAnAM samIpAM  
 gacchAmaH| (**aiōnios g166**) **47** prabhurasmAn ittham  
 AdiSTavAn yathA, yAvacca jagataH sImAM lokAnAM  
 trANakAraNAt| mayAnyadezamadhye tvaM sthApito  
 bhUH pradIpavat|| **48** tada kathAmIdRzIM zrutvA  
 bhinnadezIyA AhlAditAH santaH prabhoH kathAM  
 dhanyAM dhanyAm avadan, yAvanto lokAzca  
 paramAyuH prAptinimittaM nirUpitA Asan te  
 vyazvasan| (**aiōnios g166**) **49** itthaM prabhoH kathA  
 sarvvedezaM vyApnot| **50** kintu yihUdIyA nagarasya  
 pradhAnapuruSAn sammAnyAH kathipayA bhaktA  
 yoSitazca kupravRttiM grAhayitvA paulabarNabbau  
 tADayitvA tasmAt pradezAd dUrIkRtavantaH| **51** ataH  
 kAraNAt tau nijapadadhUlIsteSAM prAtikUlyena  
 pAtayitvekaniyaM nagaraM gatau| **52** tataH ziSyagaNa  
 Anandena pavitreNAtmanA ca paripUrNobhavat|

**14** tau dvau janau yugapad ikaniyanagarasthayihUdIyAnAM  
 bhajanabhavanaM gatvA yathA bahavo yihUdIyA  
 anyadezIyalokAzca vyazvasan tAdRzIM kathAM  
 kathitavantau| **2** kintu vizvAsahInA yihUdIyA  
 anyadezIyalokAn kupravRttiM grAhayitvA bhrAtRgaNaM  
 prati teSAM vairaM janitavantaH| **3** ataH  
 svAnugrahakathAyAH pramANaM datvA tayo rhastai

rbahulakSaNam adbhetakarma ca prAkAzayad yaH  
prabhustasya kathA akSobhena pracAryya tau tatra  
bahudinAni samavAtiSThetAM| **4** kintu kiyanto lokA  
yihUdIyAnAM sapakSAH kiyanto lokAH preritAnAM  
sapakSA jAtAH, ato nAgrikajananivahamadhye  
bhinnavAkyatvam abhavat| **5** anyadezIyA  
yihUdIyAsteSAM adhipatayazca daurAtmyaM kutvA tau  
prastarairAhantum udyatAH| **6** tau tadvArttAM prApya  
palAyitvA lukAyaniyAdezasvAntarvvarttilustrAdarbbo  
**7** tatsamIpasthadezaJca gatvA tatra susaMvAdaM  
pracArayatAM| **8** tetrobhayapAdayozcalanazaktihIno  
janmArabhya khajjaH kadApi gamanaM nAkarot  
etAdRza eko mAnuSo lustrAnagara upavizya paulasya  
kathAM zrutavAn| **9** etasmin samaye paulastamprati  
dRSTiM kRtvA tasya svAsthye vizvAsaM vidiTVa  
procraiH kathitavAn **10** padbhyaMuttisThan Rju  
rbhava|tataH sa ullamphaM kRtvA gamanAgamane  
kutavAn| **11** tadA lokAH paulasya tat kAryyaM  
vilokya lukAyanIyabhASayA procraiH kathAmetAM  
kathitavantaH, devA manuSyarUpaM dhRtvAsmAkaM  
samIpam avArohan| **12** te barNabbAM yUpitaram  
avadan paulazca mukhyo vaktA tasmAt taM markuriyam  
avadan| **13** tasya nagarasya sammukhe sthApitasya  
yUpitaravighasya yAjako vRSAn puSpaAlAzca  
dvArasamIpam AnIya lokaiH sarddhaM tAvuddizya  
samutsRjya dAtum udyataH| **14** tadvArttAM zrutvA  
barNabbApaulau svIyavastrANi chitvA lokAnAM  
madhyaM vegena pravizya procraiH kathitavantau, **15** he  
maheccAH kuta etAdRzaM karmma kurutha? AvAmapi

yuSmAdRzau sukhaduHkhabhoginau manuSyau,  
yuyam etAH sarvvA vRthAkalpanAH parityajya yathA  
gagaNavasundharAjalanidhInAM tanmadhyasthAnAM  
sarvveSAJca sraSTAramaram IzvaraM prati  
parAvarttadhve tadartham AvAM yuSmAkaM sannidhau  
susAMvAdaM pracArayAvaH| **16** sa IzvaraH pUrvvakAle  
sarvvadezIyalokAn svsvamArge calitumanumatiM  
dattavAn, **17** tathApi AkAzAt toyavarSaNena  
nAnAprakArazasyotpatyA ca yuSmAkaM hitaiSI san  
bhakSyairAnanadena ca yuSmAkam antaHkaraNAni  
tarpayan tAni dAnAni nijasAkSisvarUpANi sthapitavAn|  
**18** kintu tAdRzAyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAmaPI tayoH  
samIpa utsarjanAt lokanivahaM prAyeNa nivarttayituM  
nAzaknutAm| **19** AntiyakhiyA-ikaniyanagarAbhyAM  
katipayayihUdIyalokA Agatya lokAn prAvarttayanta  
tasmAt tai paulaM prastarairAghnan tena sa mRta  
iti vijJAya nagarasya bahistam AkRSya nItavantaH|  
**20** kintu ziSyagaNe tasya caturdizi tiSThati sati sa  
svayam utthAya punarapi nagaramadhyAM prAvizat  
tatpare'hani barNabbAsahito darbbInagaraM gatavAn|  
**21** tatra susAMvAdaM pracAryya bahulokAn ziSyAn  
kRtvA tau lustrAM ikaniyam AntiyakhiyAJca parAvRtya  
gatau| **22** bahuduHkhAni bhuktvApIzvararAjyaM  
praveSTavyam iti kAraNAd dharmmamArge sthAtuM  
vinayaM kRtvA ziSyagaNasya manaHsthairyyam  
akurutAM| **23** maNDalInAM prAcInavargAn niujya  
prArthanopavAsau kRtvA yatprabhau te vyazvasan  
tasya haste tAn samarpya **24** pisidiyAmadhyena  
pAmphuliyaDezaM gatavantau| **25** pazcAt pargAnagaraM

gatvA susaMvAdaM pracAryya attAliyAnagaraM  
 prasthitavantau| **26** tasmAt samudrapathena gatvA  
 tAbhyAM yat karmma sampannaM tatkarmma  
 sAdhayituM yannagare dayAlorIzvarasya haste  
 samarpitau jAtau tad AntiyakhiyAnagaraM gatavantA|  
**27** tatropasthAya tannagarasthamaNDalIM saMgRhya  
 svAbhyAma Izvaro yadyat karmmakarot tathA yena  
 prakAreNa bhinnadezIyalokAn prati vizvAsarUpadvAram  
 amocayad etAn sarvvavRttAntAn tAn jjApitavantau|  
**28** tatastau ziryyaiH sArddhaM tatra bahudinAni  
 nyavasatAm|

**15** yihUdAdezAt kiyanto janA Agatya  
 bhrAtRgaNamtthaM zikSitavanto mUsAvyavasthayA  
 yadi yuSmAkaM tvakchedo na bhavati tarhi yUyaM  
 paritrANaM prAptuM na zakSyatha| **2** paulabarNabbau  
 taiH saha bahUn vicArAn vivAdAMzca kRtavantau, tato  
 maNDalIyanokA etasyAH kathAyAstatthaM jjAtuM  
 yirUzAlamnagarasthAn preritAn prAcInAMzca  
 prati paulabarNabbAprabhRtIn katipayajanAn  
 preSayituM nizcayaM kRtavantaH| **3** te maNDalyA  
 preritAH santaH phaiNIkIzomirondezAbhyAM  
 gatvA bhinnadezIyAnAM manaHparivarttanasya  
 vArttayA bhrAtRNAM paramAhlAdam ajanayan| **4**  
 yirUzAlamyupasthAya preritaganena lokaprAcInagaNena  
 samAjena ca samupagRhItAH santaH svairIzvaro yAni  
 karmmA Ni kRtavAn teSAM sarvvavRttAntAn  
 teSAM samakSam akathayan| **5** kintu vizvAsinaH  
 kiyantaH phirUzimatagrAhiNo lokA utthAya  
 kathAmetAM kathitavanto bhinnadezIyAnAM

tvakchedaM karttuM mUsAvyavasthAM pAlayituJca  
 samAdeSTavyam| **6** tataH preritA lokaprAcInAzca tasya  
 vivecanAM karttuM sabhAyAM sthitavantaH| **7**  
 bahuvicAreSu jAtaSu pitara utthAya kathitavAn, he  
 bhrAtaro yathA bhinnadezIyalokA mama mukhAt  
 susaMvAdaM zrutvA vizvasanti tadarthaM bahudinAt  
 pUrvvam IzvarosmAkaM madhye mAM vRtvA  
 niyuktavAn| **8** antaryyAmIzvaro yathAsmabhyaM tathA  
 bhinnadezIyebhyaH pavitramAtmAnaM pradAya  
 vizvAsena teSAM antaHkaraNAni pavitrANI kRtvA **9**  
 teSAM asmAkajca madhye kimapi vizeSaM na  
 sthApayitvA tAnadhi svayaM pramANA M dattavAn iti  
 yUyaM jAnItha| **10** ataevAsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSA  
 vayaJca svayaM yadyugasya bhAraM soDhuM na zaktAH  
 samprati taM ziSyagaNasya skandheSu nyasituM  
 kuta Izvarasya parIkSAM kariSyatha? **11** prabho  
 ryIzukhrISTasyAnugraheNa te yathA vayamapi tathA  
 paritrANA M prAptum AzAM kurmmaH| **12** anantaraM  
 barNabbApaulAbhyAm Izvaro bhinnadezIyAnAM madhye  
 yadyad Azcaryyam adbhutaJca karmma kRtavAn  
 tadvRttAntaM tau svamukhAbhyAm avarNayatAM  
 sabhAstAH sarvve nIravAH santaH zrutavantaH| **13**  
 tayoH kathAyAM samAptAyAM satyAM yAkUb  
 kathayitum ArabdhavAn **14** he bhrAtaro mama  
 kathAyAm mano nidhatta| IzvaraH svanAmArthaM  
 bhinnadezIyalokAnAM madhyAd ekaM lokasaMghaM  
 grahItuM matiM kRtvA yena prakAreNa prathamaM tAn  
 prati kRpAvalekanaM kRtavAn taM zimon varNitavAn| **15**  
 bhaviSyadvAdibhiruktAni yAni vAkyAni taiH sArddham

etasyaikyaM bhavati yathA likhitamAste| **16** sarvveSAM  
 karmmaNAM yastu sAdhakaH paramezvaraH| sa  
 evedaM vadedvAkyaM zeSAH sakalamAnavAH|  
 bhinnadezIyalokAzca yAvanto mama nAmataH| bhavanti  
 hi suvikhyAtAste yathA paramezituH| **17** tatvaM samyak  
 samlhante tannimittamahaM kila| parAvRtya samAgatya  
 dAyUdaH patitaM punaH| dUSyamutthApayiSyAmi  
 tadIyaM sarvvavastu ca| patitaM punaruthApya  
 sajjayiSyAmi sarvvathA|| **18** A prathamAd IzvaraH  
 svIlyAni sarvvakarmmANi jAnAti| (**aiōn g165**) **19** ataeva  
 mama nivedanamidaM bhinnadezIyalokAnAM  
 madhye ye janA IzvaraM prati parAvarttanta  
 teSAMupari anyaM kamapi bhAraM na nyasya **20**  
 devatAprasAdAzucibhakSyaM vyabhicArakarmma  
 kaNThasampIDanamAritaprANibhakSyaM  
 raktabhakSyaJca etAni parityaktuM likhAmaH| **21** yataH  
 pUrvvakAlato mUsAvyavasthApracAriNo lokA nagare  
 nagare santi prativizrAmavAraJca bhajanabhavane  
 tasyAH pATHo bhavati| **22** tataH paraM preritagaNo  
 lokaprAcInagaNaH sarvvA maNDalI ca sveSAM madhye  
 barzabbA nAmnA vikhyAto manonItau kRtvA  
 paulabarNabbAbhyAM sArddham AntiyakhiyAnagaraM  
 prati preSaNam ucitaM buddhvA tAbhyAM patraM  
 praiSayAn| **23** tasmin patre likhitamiMda, AntiyakhiyA-  
 suriyA-kilikiyAdezasthabhinnadezIyabhrAtRgaNAya  
 preritagaNasya lokaprAcInagaNasya bhrAtRgaNasya  
 ca namaskAraH| **24** vizeSato'smAkam AjJAm  
 aprApyApi kiyanto janA asmAkaM madhyAd gatvA  
 tvakchedo mUsAvyavasthA ca pAlayitavyAviti yuSmAn

zikSayitvA yuSmAkaM manasAmasthairyyaM kRtvA  
 yuSmAn sasandehAn akurvvan etAM kathAM vayam  
 azRnma| **25** tatkAraNAd vayam ekamantraNAH  
 santaH sabhAyAM sthitvA prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
 nAmanimittaM mRtyumukhagatAbhyAmasmAkaM  
**26** priyabarNabbApaulAbhyAM sArddhaM  
 manonItalokAnAM keSAJcid yuSmAkaM sannidhau  
 preSaNam ucitaM buddhavantaH| **27** ato yihUdAsIlau  
 yuSmAn prati preSitavantaH, etayo rmukhAbhyAM  
 sarvvAM kathAM jjAsyatha| **28** devatAprasAdabhakSyaM  
 raktabhakSyaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhakSyaM  
 vyabhicArakarmaM cemAni sarvvANI  
 yuSmAbhistyAjyAni; etatprayojanIyAjJAvyatirekena  
 yuSmAkam upari bhAramanyaM na nyasituM  
 pavitrasyAtmano'smAkajca ucitajJAnam abhavat| **29**  
 ataeva tebhyaH sarvvebhyaH sveSu rakSiteSu yUyaM  
 bhadraM karmaM kariSyatha| yuSmAkaM maGgalaM  
 bhUyAt| **30** te visRSTAH santa AntiyakhiyAnagara  
 upasthAya lokanivahaM saMgRhya patram adadan| **31**  
 tataste tatpatraM paThitvA sAntvanAM prApya sAnandA  
 abhavan| **32** yihUdAsIlau ca svayaM pracArakau bhUtvA  
 bhrAtRgaNaM nAnopadizya tAn susthirAn akurutAm| **33**  
 itthaM tau tatra taiH sAkAM katipayadinAni yApayitvA  
 pazcAt preritAnAM samIpe pratyAgamanArthaM teSAM  
 sannidheH kalyANena visRSTAhabhavatAM| **34**  
 kintu sIlastatra sthAtuM vAjchitavAn| **35** aparaM  
 paulabarNabbau bahavaH ziSyAzca lokAn upadizya  
 prabhoH susaMvAdaM pracArayanta AntiyakhiyAyAM  
 kAlaM yApitavantaH| **36** katipayadineSu gateSu paulo

barNabbAm avadat AgacchAvAM yeSu nagareSvIzvarasya  
 susaMvAdaM pracAritavantau tAni sarvvanagarANi  
 punargatvA bhrAtaraH kIdRzAH santIti draSTuM tAn  
 sAkSAT kurvvaH| **37** tena mArkanAmnA vikhyAtaM  
 yohanaM saGginaM karttuM barNabbA matimakarot, **38**  
 kintu sa pUrvvaM tAbhyAM saha kAryyArthaM na gatvA  
 pAmphUliyAdeze tau tyaktavAn tatkAraNAt paulastaM  
 saGginaM karttum anucitaM jjAtavAn| **39** itthaM  
 tayloratizayavirodhasyopasthitatvAt tau parasparaM  
 pRthagabhadvatAM tato barNabbA mArkaM gRhItvA  
 potena kupropadvIpaM gatavAn; **40** kintu paulaH silaM  
 manonItaM kRtvA bhrAtRbhirlzvarAnugrahe samarpitaH  
 san prasthAya **41** suriyAkilikiyAdezAbhyAM maNDaliH  
 sthirIkurvvan agacchat|

**16** paulo darbbIlustrAnagarayorupasthitobhavat tatra  
 tImathiyanAmA ziSya eka AsIt; sa vizvAsinyA yihUdIyAyA  
 yoSito garbbhajAtaH kintu tasya pitAnyadezIyalokaH| **2**  
 sa janO lustrA-ikaniyanagarasthAnAM bhrAtRNAM  
 samIpepi sukhyAtimAn AsIt| **3** paulastaM  
 svasaGginaM karttuM matiM kRtvA taM gRhItvA  
 taddezanivAsinAM yihUdIyAnAm anurodhAt tasya  
 tvakchedaM kRtavAn yatastasya pitA bhinnadezIyaloka  
 iti sarvvairajjAyata| **4** tataH paraM te nagare  
 nagare bhramitvA yirUzAlamasthaiH preritai  
 rlokaprAcInaizca nirUpitaM yad vyavasthApatraM  
 tadanusAreNAcarituM lokebhyastad dattavantaH| **5**  
 tenaiva sarvve dharmmasamAjAH khrISTadharmme  
 susthirAH santaH pratidinaM varddhitA abhavan| **6** teSu  
 phrugiyAgAlAtiyAdezamadhyena gateSu satsu pavitra

AtmA tAn AziyAdeze kathAM prakAzayituM  
 pratiSiddhavAn| **7** tathA musiyAdeza upasthAya  
 bithuniyAM gantuM tairudyoge kRte AtmA tAn  
 nAnvamanyata| **8** tasmAt te musiyAdezaM parityajya  
 troyAnagaraM gatvA samupasthitAH| **9** rAtrau paulaH  
 svapne dRSTavAn eko mAkidaniyalokastiSThan  
 vinayaM kRtvA tasmai kathayati, mAkidaniyAdezaM  
 AgatyAsmAn upakurvvti| **10** tasyetthaM svapnadarzanAt  
 prabhustaddezIyalokAn prati susaMvAdaM pracArayitum  
 asmAn AhUyatIti nizcitaM buddhvA vayaM tUrNaM  
 mAkidaniyAdezaM gantum udyogam akurmma| **11** tataH  
 paraM vayaM troyAnagarAd prasthAya RjumArgeNa  
 sAmathrAkiyopadvIpena gatvA pare'hani niyApalinagara  
 upasthitAH| **12** tasmAd gatvA mAkidaniyAntarvvartti  
 romIyavasatisthAnaM yat philipInAmapradhAnanagaraM  
 tatropasthAya katipayadinAni tatra sthitavantaH| **13**  
 vizrAmavAre nagarAd bahi rgatvA nadItaTe yatra  
 prArthanAcAra AsIt tatropavizya samAgatA nArIH prati  
 kathAM prAcArayAma| **14** tataH thuyAtIrAnagarlyA  
 dhUSarAmbaravikrAyNI ludiyAnAmikA yA IzvarasevikA  
 yoSit zrotrINAM madhya AsIt tayA pauloktavAkyAni yad  
 gRhyante tadarthaM prabhustasyA manodvAraM  
 muktavAn| **15** ataH sA yoSit saparivArA majjita satI  
 vinayaM kRtvA kathitavatI, yuSmAkaM vicArAd yadi  
 prabhau vizvAsinI jAtAhaM tarhi mama gRham Agatya  
 tiSThata| itthaM sA yatnenAsmAn asthApayat| **16** yasyA  
 gaNanayA tadahipatInAM bahudhanopArjanaM  
 jAtaM tAdRzI gaNakahUtagrastA kAcana dAsI  
 prArthanAsthAnagamanakAla AgatyAsmAn sAkSAT

kRtavatI| **17** sAsmAkaM paulasya ca pazcAd etya  
proccaiH kathAmimAM kathitavatI, manuSyA ete  
sarvvoparisthasyezvarasya sevakAH santo'smAn prati  
paritrANasya mArgaM prakAzayanti| **18** sA kanyA  
bahudinAni tAdRzam akarot tasmAt paulo duHkhitaH  
san mukhaM parAvartya taM bhUtamavadad, ahaM  
yIzukhrISTasya nAmnA tvAmAjApayAmi tvamasyA  
bahirgaccha; tenaiva tatkSaNAt sa bhUtastasyA  
bahirgataH| **19** tataH sveSAM lAbhasya pratyAzA viphala  
jAteti vilokya tasyAH prabhavaH paulaM sllaJca  
dhRtvAkRSya vicArasthAne'dhipatInAM samIpam  
Anayan| **20** tataH zAsakAnAM nikaTaM nItvA romilokA  
vayam asmAkaM yad vyavaharaNaM grahItum AcarituJca  
niSiddhaM, **21** ime yihUdIyalokAH santopi tadeva  
zikSayitvA nagare'smAkam atIva kalahaM kurvvanti, **22**  
iti kathite sati lokanivahastayoH prAtikUlyenodatiSThat  
tathA zAsakAstayo rvastrANi chityA vetrAghAtaM  
karttum AjJApayan| **23** aparaM te tau bahu prahAryya  
tvametau kArAM nItvA sAvadhAnaM rakSayeti  
kArArakSakam Adizan| **24** ittham AjJAM prApya sa  
tAvabhyantarasthakArAM nItvA pAdeSu pAdapAzibhi  
rbaddhvA sthApitAvAn| **25** atha nizIthasamaye  
paulasIlAvIzvaramuddizya prAthanAM gAnajca  
kRtavantau, kArAsthitA lokAzca tadazRNvan **26**  
tadAkasmAt mahAn bhUmikampo'bhavat tena  
bhittimUlena saha kArA kampitAbhUt tatkSaNAt  
sarvvANi dvArANi muktAni jAtAni sarvveSAM  
bandhanAni ca muktAni| **27** ataeva kArArakSako nidrAto  
jAgarityA kArAyA dvArANi muktAni dRSTvA bandilokAH

palAyitA ityanumAya koSAT khaGgaM bahiH  
 kRtvAtmaghAtaM karttum udyataH| **28** kintu  
 paulaH proccaistamAhUya kathitavAn pazya vayaM  
 sarvve'trAsmahe, tvaM nijaprANahiMsAM mAkarSIH| **29**  
 tadA pradIpam Anetum uktvA sa kampamAnaH san  
 ullampyAbhyantaram Agatya paulasIlayoH pAdesu  
 patitavAn| **30** pazcAt sa tau bahirAnIya pRSTavAn he  
 mahecchau paritrANaM prAptuM mayA kiM karttavyaM?  
**31** pazcAt tau svagRhamAnIya tayoH sammukhe  
 khAdyadravyANI sthApitavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH  
 sarvve parivArAzcezvare vizvasantaH sAnanditA  
 abhavan| **32** tasmai tasya gRhasthitasarvvalokebhyyazca  
 prabhoH kathAM kathitavantau| **33** tathA  
 rAtrestasminneva daNDe sa tau gRhItvA tayoH  
 prahArANAM kSatAni prakSAlitavAn tataH sa svayaM  
 tasya sarvve parijanAzca majjitA abhavan| **34** pazcAt tau  
 svagRhamAnIya tayoH sammukhe khAdyadravyANI  
 sthApitavAn tathA sa svayaM tadIyAH sarvve  
 parivArAzcezvare vizvasantaH sAnanditA abhavan| **35**  
 dina upasthite tau lokau mocayeti kathAM kathayituM  
 zAsakAH padAtigaNaM preSitavantaH| **36** tataH  
 kArArakSakaH paulAya tAM vArtAM kathitavAn yuvAM  
 tyAjayituM zAsakA lokAna preSitavanta idAnIM yuvAM  
 bahi rbhUtvA kuzalena pratiSThetAM| **37** kintu paulastAn  
 avadat romilokayorAvayoH kamapi doSam na nizcitya  
 sarvveSAM samakSam AvAM kazayA tADayitvA kArAyAM  
 baddhavanta idAnIM kimAvAM guptaM vistrakSyanti?  
 tanna bhaviSyati, svayamAgatyAvAM bahiH kRtvA  
 nayantu| **38** tadA padAtibhiH zAsakebhya etadvArttAyAM

kathitAyAM tau romilokAviti kathAM zrutvA te  
bhItAH **39** santastayoH sannidhimAgatya vinayam  
akurvvan aparaM bahiH kRtvA nagarAt prasthAtuM  
prArhitavantaH| **40** tatastau kArAyA nirgatya ludiyAyA  
gRham gatavantau tatra bhrAtRgaNaM sAkSAtkRtya tAn  
sAntvayitvA tasmAt sthAnAt prasthitau|

**17** paulasIau AmphipalyApalloniyanagarAbhyAM  
gatvA yatra yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanamekam  
Aste tatra thiSalanIkInagara upasthitau| **2** tadA  
paulaH svAcArAnusAreNa teSAM samIpam  
gatvA vizrAmavAratraye taiH sArddhaM  
dharmmapustakiyakathAyA vicAraM kRtavAn| **3**  
phalataH khristena duHkhabhogaH karttavyaH  
zmazAnadutthAnajca karttavyaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau  
yasya yIzoH prastAvAM karomi sa IzvareNAbhiSiktaH sa  
etAH kathAH prakAzya pramANaM datvA sthirIkRtavAn|  
**4** tasmAt teSAM katipayajanA anyadezIyA bahavo  
bhaktalokA banyaH pradhAnanAryyazca vizvarya  
paulasIlayoH pazcAdgAmino jAtAH| **5** kintu vizvAsahInA  
yihUdIyalokA IrSyayA paripUrNAH santo haTaTsyA  
katinayalampaTalokAn saGginaH kRtvA janatayA  
nagaramadhye mahAkalaham kRtvA yAsono  
gRham Akramya preritAn dhRtvA lokanivahasya  
samIpam AnetuM ceSTitavantaH| **6** teSAMuddeZam  
aprApya ca yAsonaM katipayAn bhrAtRMzca  
dhRtvA nagarAdhipatInAM nikaTamAnIya proccaiH  
kathitavanto ye manuSyA jagadudvATitavantaste  
'trApyupasthitAH santi, **7** eSa yAson AtithyaM kRtvA tAn  
gRhItavAn| yIzunAmaka eko rAjasti kathayantaste

kaisarasayAjjAviruddhaM karmma kurvvati| **8** teSAM  
 kathAmimAM zrutvA lokanivaho nagarAdhipatayazca  
 samudvignA abhavan| **9** tadA yAsonastadanyeSAJca  
 dhanadaNDaM gRhItvA tAn parityaktavantaH| **10** tataH  
 paraM bhrAtRgaNo rajanyAM paulasIlaу zIghraM  
 birayAnagaraM preSitavAn tau tatropasthAya  
 yihUdIyAnAM bhajanabhavanaM gatavantau| **11**  
 tatrasthA lokAH thiSalanikIsthalokebhyo mahAtmAna  
 Asan yata itthaM bhavati na veti jjAtuM dine dine  
 dharmmagranthasyAlocanAM kRtvA svairaM kathAm  
 agRhlAn| **12** tasmAd aneke yihUdIyA anyadezIyAnAM  
 mAnyA striyaH puruSAzcAneke vyazvasan| **13** kintu  
 birayAnagare paulenezvarIyA kathA pracAryyata iti  
 thiSalanikIsthA yihUdIyA jjAtvA tatsthAnamapyaAgatya  
 lokAnAM kupravRttim ajanayan| **14** ataeva tasmAt  
 sthAnAt samudreNa yAntIti darzayitvA bhrAtaraH  
 kSipraM paulaM prAhiNvan kintu sIlatImathiayu  
 tatra sthitavantau| **15** tataH paraM paulasya  
 mArgadarzakAstam AthInInagara upasthApayan pazcAd  
 yuvAM tUrNam etat sthAnaM AgamiSyathaH  
 sIlatImathiayu pratImAm AjJAM prApya te pratyAgatAH|  
**16** paula AthInInagare tAvapekSya tiSThan tannagaraM  
 pratimAbhiH paripUrNaM dRSTvA santaptahRdayo  
 'bhavat| **17** tataH sa bhajanabhavane yAn yihUdIyAn  
 bhaktalokAMzca haTTe ca yAn apazyat taiH saha  
 pratidinaM vicAritavAn| **18** kintvipikUrIyamatagrahiNaH  
 stoyikIyamatagrAhiNazca kiyanto janAstena  
 sArddhaM vyavadanta| tatra kecid akathayan eSa  
 vAcAlaH kiM vaktum icchati? apare kecid eSa janaH

keSAJcid videzIyadevAnAM pracAraka ityanumIyate  
yataH sa yIzum utthitiJca pracArayat| **19** te tam  
areyapAganAma vicArasthAnam AnIya prAvocan  
idaM yannavInaM mataM tvaM prAcIkaza idaM  
kIdRzaM etad asmAn zrAvaya; **20** yAmimAm  
asambhavakathAm asmAkaM karNagocarIkRtavAn asyA  
bhAvArthaH ka iti vayaM jjAtum icchAmaH| **21**  
tadAthInInivAsinastannagarapravAsinazca kevalaM  
kasyAzcana navInakathAyAH zravaNena pracAraNena ca  
kAlam ayApayan| **22** paulo'reyapAgasya madhye tiSThan  
etAM kathAM pracAritavAn, he AthInIyalokA yUyaM  
sarvvathA devapUjAyAm AsaktA ityaha pratyakSaM  
pazyAmi| **23** yataH paryyaTanakAle yuSmAkaM  
pUjanIlyAni pazyan 'avijJAtezvarAya' etallipiuyktAM  
yajJavedImekAM dRSTavAn; ato na viditvA yaM  
pUjayadhve tasyaiva tatvaM yuSmAn prati pracArayAmi|  
**24** jagato jagatsthAnAM sarvvavastUnAJca sraSTA  
ya IzvaraH sa svargapRthivyorekAdhipatiH san  
karanirmmitamandireSu na nivasati; **25** sa eva  
sarvvebhyo jIvanaM prANAn sarvvasAmagrIzca  
pradarAti; ataeva sa kasyAzcit sAmagyrA abhAvaheto  
rmanuSyANAM hastaiH sevito bhavatIti na| **26** sa  
bhUmaNDale nivAsArtham ekasmAt zoNitAt sarvvAn  
manuSyAn sRSTvA teSAM pUrvvanirUpitasamayaM  
vasatisImAJca niracinot; **27** tasmAt lokaiH kenApi  
prakAreNa mRgayitvA paramezvarasya tatvaM prAptuM  
tasya gaveSaNaM karaNIyam| **28** kintu so'smAkaM  
kasAccidapi dUre tiSThatIti nahi, vayaM tena  
nizvasanaprazvasanagamanAgamanaprANadhAraNAni

kurmmaH, punazca yuSmAkameva katipayAH kavayaH  
 kathayanti 'tasya vaMzA vayaM smo hi` iti| **29** ataeva yadi  
 vayam Izvarasya vaMzA bhavAmastarhi manuSyai  
 rvidyayA kauzalena ca takSitaM svarNaM rUpyaM dRSad  
 vaiteSAMIzvaratvam asmAbhi rna jjAtavyaM| **30** teSAM  
 pUrvvIyalokAnAm ajJAnatAM pratIzvaro yadyapi  
 nAvAdhatta tathApIdAnIM sarvvatra sarvvAn manaH  
 parivarttayitum AjJApayati, **31** yataH svaniyuktena  
 puruSeNa yadA sa pRthivIsthAnAM sarvvalokAnAM  
 vicAraM kariSyati taddinaM nyarUpayat; tasya  
 zmazAnotthApanena tasmin sarvvebhyaH pramANaM  
 prAdAt| **32** tadA zmazAnAd utthAnasya kathAM zrutvA  
 kecid upAhaman, kecidavadan enAM kathAM punarapi  
 tvattaH zroSyAmaH| **33** tataH paulasteSAM samIpAt  
 prashitatvAn| **34** tathApi kecillokAstena sArddhaM  
 milityA vyazvasan teSAM madhye 'reyapAgIyadiyanusyo  
 dAmArInAmA kAcinnArI kiyanto narAzcAsan|

**18** tadghaTanAtaH paraM paula AthInInagarAd  
 yAtrAM kRtvA karinthalagaram Agacchat| **2**  
 tasmin samaye klaudiyaH sarvvAn yihUdIyAn  
 romAnagaraM vihAya gantum AjJApayat, tasmAt  
 priskillAnAmnA jAyayA sArddham itAliyAdezAt  
 kiJcitpUrvvam Agamat yaH pantadeze jAta AkkilanAmA  
 yihUdIyalokaH paulastaM sAkSAT prApya tayoH  
 samIpamitavAn| **3** tau dUSyanirmmANajIvinau, tasmAt  
 parasparam ekavRttikatvAt sa tAbhyAM saha uSitvA tat  
 karmmAkarot| **4** paulaH prativizrAmavAraM  
 bhajanabhavanaM gatvA vicAraM kRtvA yihUdIyAn  
 anyadezIyAMzca pravRttiM grAhitavAn| **5**

sIlatImathyayo rmAkidaniyAdezAt sametayoH satoH  
paula uttaptamanA bhUtvA yIzurIzvareNAbhiSikto  
bhavatIti pramANaM yihUdIyAnAM samIpe prAdAt| 6  
kintu te 'tIva virodhaM vidhAya pASaNDIyakathAM  
kathitavantastataH paulo vastraM dhunvan etAM  
kathAM kathitavAn, yuSmAkaM zoNitapAtAparAdho  
yuSmAn pratyeva bhavatu, tenAhaM niraparAdho  
'dyArabhyA bhinnadezIyAnAM samIpaM yAmi| 7 sa  
tasmAt prasthAya bhajanabhavanasaMpasthasya  
yustanAmna Izvarabhaktasya bhinnadezIyasya  
nivezanaM prAvizat| 8 tataH krISpanAmA  
bhajanabhavanAdhipatiH saparivAraH prabhau  
vyazvasIt, karinthanagarIyA bahavo lokAzca samAkarnya  
vizvasya majjitA abhavan| 9 kSaNadAyAM prabhuH  
paulaM darzanaM datvA bhASitavAn, mA bhaiSIH, mA  
nirasiH kathAM pracAraya| 10 ahaM tvayA sArddham Asa  
hiMsArthaM kopi tvAM spraSTuM na zakSyati  
nagare'smin madlyA lokA bahava Asate| 11 tasmAt  
paulastannagare prAyeNa sArddhavatsaraparyyyantaM  
saMsthAyezvarasya kathAm upAdizat| 12 gAlliyanAmA  
kazcid AkhAyAdezasya prADvivAkaH samabhavat, tato  
yihUdIyA ekavAkyAH santaH paulam Akramya  
vicArasthAnaM nItvA 13 mAnuSa eSa vyavasthAya  
viruddham IzvarabhajanaM karttuM lokAn kupravRttiM  
grAhayatIti niveditavantaH| 14 tataH paule pratuyuttaraM  
dAtum udyate sati gAlliyanA yihUdIyAn vyAharat, yadi  
kasyacid anyAyasya vAtizayaduSTatAcaraNasya  
vicAro'bhaviSyat tarhi yuSmAkaM kathA mayA  
sahanIyAbhaviSyat| 15 kintu yadi kevalaM kathAyA vA

nAmno vA yuSmAkaM vyavasthAyA vivAdo bhavati tarhi  
 tasya vicAramahaM na kariSyAmi, yUyaM tasya  
 mImAMsAM kuruta| **16** tataH sa tAn vicArasthAnAd  
 dUrIkRtavAn| **17** tadA bhinnadezIyAH sosthininAmAnaM  
 bhajanabhavanasya pradhAnAdhipatiM dhRtvA  
 vicArasthAnasya sammukhe prAharan tathApi gAlliyA  
 teSu sarvakarmmasu na mano nyadadhAt| **18**  
 paulastatra punarbahudinAni nyavasat, tato  
 bhrAtRgaNAd visarjanaM prApya kiJcanavratanimittaM  
 kiMkriyAnagare ziro muNDayitvA priskillAkkilAbhyAM  
 sahito jalapathena suriyAdezaM gatavAn| **19** tata  
 iphiSanagara upasthAya tatra tau visRjya svayaM  
 bhajanabhvanaM pravizya yihUdlyaiH saha vicAritavAn|  
**20** te svaiH sArddhaM punaH katipayadinAni sthAtuM  
 taM vyanayan, sa tadanurarIkRtya kathAmetAM  
 kathitavAn, **21** yirUzAlami AgAmyutsavapAlanArthaM  
 mayA gamanIyaM; pazcAd IzvarecchAyAM jAtAyAM  
 yuSmAkaM samIpAM pratyAgamiSyAmi| tataH paraM sa  
 tai rvisRSTaH san jalapathena iphiSanagarAt  
 prasthitavAn| **22** tataH kaisariyAm upasthitaH san  
 nagaraM gatvA samAjaM namaskRtya tasmAd  
 AntiyakhiyAnagaraM prasthitavAn| **23** tatra kiyatkAlaM  
 yApayitvA tasmaT prasthAya sarvveSAM  
 ziSyANAM manAMsi susthirAni kRtvA kramazo  
 galAtiyAphrugiyAdezyo rbhramityvA gatavAn| **24**  
 tasminneva samaye sikandariyAnagare jAta ApallonAmA  
 zAstravit suvaktA yihUdIya eko jana iphiSanagaram  
 AgatavAn| **25** sa zikSitaprabhumiArgo manasodyogi ca  
 san yohano majjanamAtraM jjAtvA yathArthatayA

prabhoH kathAM kathayan samupAdizat| **26** eSa jano  
 nirbhayatvena bhajanabhavane kathayitum ArabdhavAn,  
 tataH priskillAkkilau tasyopadezakathAM nizamya taM  
 svayoH samIpam AnIya zuddharUpeNezvarasya kathAm  
 abodhayatAm| **27** pazcAt sa AkhAyAdezaM gantuM matiM  
 kRtavAn, tadA tatrtyaH ziSyagaNo yathA taM gRhlAti  
 tadarthaM bhrAtRgaNena samAzvarya patre likhite sati,  
 ApallAstatropasthitaH san anugraheNa pratyayinAM  
 bahUpakArAn akarot, **28** phalato yIzurabhiSiktastrAteti  
 zAstrapramANaM datvA prakAzaRupeNa pratipannaM  
 kRtvA yihUdlyAn niruttarAn kRtavAn|

**19** karinthanagara ApallasaH sthitikAle paula  
 uttarapradezairAgacchan iphiSanagaram upasthitavAn|  
 tatra katipayaziSyAn sAkSat prApya tAn apRcchat, **2**  
 yUyaM vizvarya pavitramAtmAnaM prAptA na vA?  
 tataste pratyavadan pavitra AtmA dIyate ityasmAbhiH  
 zrutamapi nahi| **3** tadA sA'vadat tarhi yUyaM kena  
 majjitA abhavata? te'kathayan yohano majjanena| **4** tadA  
 paula uktavAn itaH paraM ya upasthAsyati tasmin  
 arthata yIzukhrISTe vizvasitavyamityuktvA yohan  
 manaHparivarttanascakena majjanena jale lokAn  
 amajjayat| **5** tAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA te prabho  
 ryIzukhrISTasya nAmnA majjitA abhavan| **6** tataH  
 paulena teSAM gAtreSu kare'rpite teSAMupari pavitra  
 AtmavarUDhavAn, tasmAt te nAnAdezIyA bhASA  
 bhaviSyatkathAzca kathitavantaH| **7** te prAyeNa  
 dvAdazajanA Asan| **8** paulo bhajanabhavanaM gatvA  
 prAyeNa mAsatrayam Izvarasya rAjyasya vicAraM kRtvA  
 lokAn pravartya sAhasena kathAmakathayat| **9** kintu

kaThinAntaHkaraNatvAt kiyanto janA na vizvasya  
sarvveSAM samakSam etatpathasya nindAM  
karttuM pravRttAH, ataH paulasteSAM samIpAt  
prasthAya ziSyagaNaM pRthakkRtvA pratyahaM  
turAnnanAmnaH kasyacit janasya pAThazAlAyAM  
vicAraM kRtavAn| **10** itthaM vatsaradvayaM gataM  
tasmAd AziyAdezanivAsinaH sarvve yihUdIyA  
anyadezIyalokAzca prabho ryIzoH kathAm azrauSan| **11**  
paulena ca Izvara etAdRzAnyadbhutAni karmmANI  
kRtavAn **12** yat paridheye gAtramArjanavastre vA tasya  
dehAt pIDitalokAnAm samIpam AnIte te nirAmayA jAtA  
apavitrA bhUtAzca tebhyo bahirgatavantaH| **13** tadA  
dezATanakAriNaH kiyanto yihUdIyA bhUtApasAriNo  
bhUtagrastanokAnAM sannidhau prabhe ryIzo  
rnAma japtvA vAkyamidam avadan, yasya kathAM  
paulaH pracArayati tasya yIzo rnAmnA yuSmAn  
AjJApayAmaH| **14** skivanAmno yihUdIyAnAM  
pradhAnayAjakasya saptabhiH puttaistathA kRte sati **15**  
kazcid apavitro bhUtaH pratyuditavAn, yIzuM jAnAmi  
paulaJca paricinomi kintu ke yUyaM? **16** ityuktvA  
sopavitrabhUtagrasto manuSyo lamphaM kRtvA  
teSAMupari patitvA balena tAn jitavAn, tasmAtte  
nagnAH kSatAGgAzca santastasmAd gehAt palAyanta| **17**  
sA vAg iphiSanagaraniVAsinasaM sarvveSAM  
yihUdIyAnAM bhinnadezIyAnAM lokAnAJca  
zravogocarIbhUtA; tataH sarvve bhayaM gatAH prabho  
ryIzo rnAmno yazo 'varddhata| **18** yeSAmanekeSAM  
lokAnAM pratItirajAyata ta Agatya svaiH kRtAH  
kriyAH prakAzaRupeNAGgIkRtavantaH| **19** bahavo

mAyAkarmmakAriNaH svasvagranthAn AnIya rAzIkRtya  
sarvveSAM samakSam adAhayan, tato gaNanAM  
kRtvAbudhyanta paJcAyutarUpyamudrAmUlyapustakAni  
dagdhAni| **20** itthaM prabhoH kathA sarvvadezaM vyApya  
prabalA jAtA| **21** sarvveSveteSu karmmasu sampanneSu  
satsu paulo mAkidaniyAkhAyAdezAbhyAM yirUzAlamaM  
gantuM matiM kRtvA kathitavAn tatsthAnaM yAtrAyAM  
kRtAyAM satyAM mayA romAnagaraM draSTavyaM| **22**  
svAnugatalokAnAM tImathiyerAstau dvau janau  
mAkidaniyAdezaM prati prahitya svayam AziyAdeze  
katipayadinAni sthitavAn| **23** kintu tasmin samaye  
mate'smin kalaho jAtaH| **24** tatkAraNamidaM,  
arttimIdevyA rUpyamandiranirmmANena sarvveSAM  
zilpinAM yatheSTalAbham ajanayat yo dImItriyanAmA  
nADIndhamaH **25** sa tAn tatkarmmajIvinaH  
sarvvalokAMzca samAhUya bhASitavAn he mahechchA  
etena mandiranirmmaNenAsmAkaM jIvikA bhavati, etad  
yUyaM vittha; **26** kintu hastanirmmitezvarA IzvarA nahi  
paulanAmnA kenacijjanena kathAmimAM vyAhRtya  
kevalephiSanagare nahi prAyeNa sarvvasmin AziyAdeze  
pravRttiM grAhayitvA bahulokAnAM zemuSI  
parAvartitA, etad yuSmAbhi rdRzyate zrUyate ca|  
**27** tenAsmAkaM vANijyasya sarvvathA hAneH  
sambhavanaM kevalamiti nahi, AziyAdezaстhai rvA  
sarvvajagatsthai rlokaiH pUjyA yArtimI mahAdevI tasyA  
mandirasyAvajJAnasya tasyA aizvaryyasya nAzasya ca  
sambhAvanA vidyate| **28** etAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA te  
mahAkrodhAnvitAH santauccaiHkAraM kathitavanta  
iphiSIyAnAm arttimI devI mahatI bhavati| **29** tataH

sarvvanagaraM kalahena paripUrNamabhavat, tataH  
paraM te mAkitanIyagAyAristArkhanAmAnau paulasya  
dvau sahacaraU dhRtvaikacittA raGgabhUmiM javena  
dhAvitavantaH| **30** tataH paulo lokAnAM sannidhiM  
yAtum udyatavAn kintu ziSyagaNastaM vAritavAn|  
**31** paulasyatmIyA AziyAdezhasthAH katipayAH  
pradhAnalokAstasya samIpam naramekaM preSya tvaM  
raGgabhUmiM mAgA iti nyavedayan| **32** tato  
nAnAlokAnAM nAnAkathAkathanAt sabhA vyAkula jAtA  
kiM kAraNAd etAvatI janatAbhavat etad adhikai  
rlokai rnAjJAyi| **33** tataH paraM janatAmadhyAd  
yihUdIyairbahiSkRtaH sikandaro hastena saGketaM  
kRtvA lokebhya uttaraM dAtumudyatavAn, **34** kintu sa  
yihUdIyaloka iti nizcite sati iphiSIyAnAm arttimI  
devI mahatIti vAkyaM prAyeNa paJca daNDAn  
yAvad ekasvareNa lokanivahaiH proktaM| **35** tato  
nagarAdhipatistAn sthirAn kRtvA kathitavAn he  
iphiSAyAH sarvve loka AkarNayata, artimImahAdevyA  
mahAdevAt patitAyAstatpratimAyAzca pUjanama  
iphiSanagarasthAH sarvve lokAH kurvvanti, etat ke na  
jAnanti? **36** tasmAd etatpratikUlaM kepi kathayituM na  
zaknuvanti, iti jJAtvA yuSmAbhiH susthiratvena  
sthAtavyam avivicya kimapi karmma na karttavyajca| **37**  
yAn etAn manuSyAn yUyamatra samAnayata te  
mandiradravyApahArakA yuSmAkaM devyA nindakAzca  
na bhavanti| **38** yadi kaJcana prati dImItriyasya tasya  
sahAyAnAJca kAcid Apatti rvidyate tarhi pratinidhilokA  
vicArasthAnaJca santi, te tat sthAnaM gatvA  
uttarapratyuttare kurvvantu| **39** kintu yuSmAkaM

kAcidaparA kathA yadi tiSThati tarhi niyamitAyAM  
 sabhAyAM tasyA niSpatti rbhaviSyati| **40** kintvetasya  
 virodhasyottaraM yena dAtuM zaknum etAdRzasya  
 kasyacit kAraNasyAbhAvAd adyatanaghaTanAheto  
 rAjadrohiNAmivAsmAkam abhiyogo bhaviSyatIti zaGkA  
 vidyate| **41** iti kathayitvA sa sabhAsthalokAn visRSTavAn|

**20** itthaM kalahe nivRtte sati paulaH ziSyagaNam  
 AhUya visarjanaM prApya mAkidaniyAdezaM  
 prasthitavAn| **2** tena sthAnena gacchan  
 taddezIyAn ziSyAn bahUpadizya yUnAnIyadezam  
 upasthitavAn| **3** tatra mAsatrayaM sthitvA tasmAt  
 suriyAdezaM yAtum udyataH, kintu yihUdIyAstaM  
 hantuM guptA atiSThan tasmAt sa punarapi  
 mAkidaniyAmArgeNa pratyAgantuM matiM kRtavAn| **4**  
 birayAnagarIyasopAtraH thiSalanIklyAristArkhasikundau  
 darbonagarIyagAyatImathiyyau  
 AziyAdezIyatukhikatraphimau ca tena sArddhaM  
 AziyAdezaM yAvad gatavantaH| **5** ete sarvve  
 'grasarAH santo 'smAn apekSya troyAnagare  
 sthitavantaH| **6** kiNvazUnyapUpotsavadine ca gate  
 sati vayaM philipInagarAt toyapathena gatvA  
 pajcabhi rdinaistroyAnagaram upasthAya tatra  
 saptadinAnyavAtiSThAma| **7** saptAhasya prathamadine  
 pUpAn bhaMktu ziSyeSu militeSu paulaH paradise  
 tasmAt prasthAtum udyataH san tadahnii  
 prAyeNa kSapAyA yAmadvayaM yAvat ziSyebyo  
 dharmmakathAm akathayat| **8** uparishthe yasmin  
 prakoSThe sabhAM kRtvAsan tatra bahavaH pradIpAH  
 prAjvalan| **9** utukhanAmA kazcana yuvA ca vAtAyana

upavizan ghorataranidrAgrasto 'bhUt tadA paulena  
bahukSaNaM kathAyAM pracAritAyAM nidrAmagnaH sa  
tasmAd uparisthatRtIyaprakoSThAd apatat, tato  
lokAstaM mRtakalpaM dhRtvodatolayan| **10** tataH  
paulo'varuhya tasya gAtre patitvA taM kroDe nidhAya  
kathitavAn, yUyaM vyAkulA mA bhUta nAyaM prANai  
rviyuktaH| **11** pazcAt sa punazcopari gatvA pUpAn  
bhaMktvA prabhAtaM yAvat kathopakathane kRtvA  
prashitatvAn| **12** te ca taM jIvantaM yuvAnaM gRhItvA  
gatvA paramApyAyitA jAtAH| **13** anantaraM vayaM  
potenAgrasarA bhUtvAsmanagaram uttIryya  
paulaM grahItuM matim akurmma yataH sa tatra  
padbhyAM vrajituM matiM kRtveti nirUpitavAn| **14**  
tasmAt tatrAsmAbhiH sArddhaM tasmin milite  
sati vayaM taM nItvA mitulInyupadvIpaM  
prAptavantaH| **15** tasmAt potaM mocayitvA pare'hani  
khIyopadvIpasya sammukhaM labdhavantastasmAd  
ekenAhnA sAmopadvIpaM gatvA potaM lAgayitvA  
trogulliye sthityA parasmin divase milItanagaram  
upAtiSThAma| **16** yataH paula AziyAdeze kAlaM  
yApayitum nAbhilaSan iphiSanagaraM tyaktvA yAtuM  
mantraNAM sthirIkRtavAn; yasmAd yadi sAdhyaM  
bhavati tarhi nistArotsavasya paJcAzattamadine sa  
yirUzAlamyupasthAtuM matiM kRtavAn| **17** paulo  
milItAd iphiSaM prati lokaM prahitya samAjasya  
prAcInAn AhUyAnItavAn| **18** teSu tasya samIpam  
upasthiteSu sa tebhya imAM kathAM kathitavAn, aham  
AziyAdeze prathamAgamanam ArabhyAdya yAvad  
yuSmAkaM sannidhau sthityA sarvvasamaye

yathAcaritavAn tad yUyaM jAnItha; **19** phalataH  
sarvvathA namramanAH san bahuzrupAtena  
yihudIyAnAm kumantraNAjAtanAnAparIkSAbhiH  
prabhoH sevAmakaravaM| **20** kAmapi hitakathAM na  
gopAyitavAn tAM pracAryya saprakAzaM gRhe gRhe  
samupadizyezvaraM prati manaH parAvarttanIyaM  
prabhau yIzukhrISTe vizvasanIyaM **21** yihUdIyAnAm  
anyadezIyalokAnAJca samIpa etAdRzaM sAkSyaM  
dadAmi| **22** pazyata sAmpratam AtmanAkRSTaH san  
yirUzAlamnagare yAtrAM karomi, tatra mAmprati  
yadyad ghaTiSyate tAnyahaM na jAnAmi; **23** kintu mayA  
bandhanaM klezazca bhoktavya iti pavitra AtmA nagare  
nagare pramANaM dadAti| **24** tathApi taM klezamahaM  
tRNAYa na manye; IzvarasyAnugrahaviSayakasya  
susAMvAdasya pramANaM dAtuM, prabho ryIzoH  
sakAzAda yasyAH sevAyAH bhAraM prApnavam  
tAM sevAM sAdhayituM sAnandaM svamArgaM  
samApayituJca nijaprANAnapi priyAn na manye| **25**  
adhunA pazyata yeSAM samIpe'ham IzvarIyarAjyasya  
susAMvAdaM pracAryya bhramaNaM kRtavAn etAdRza  
yUyaM mama vadanaM puna rdraSTuM na prApsyatha  
etadapyaHaM jAnAmi| **26** yuSmabhyam aham Izvarasya  
sarvvAn AdezAn prakAzayituM na nyavartte| **27** ahaM  
sarvveSAM lokAnAM raktapAtadoSAd yannirdoSa Ase  
tasyAdya yuSmAn sAkSiNaH karomi| **28** yUyaM sveSu  
tathA yasya vrajasyAdhyakSan AtmA yuSmAn vidhAya  
nyayuGkta tatsarvvasmin sAvadhAnA bhavata, ya  
samAjaJca prabhu rnijaraktamUlyena krItavAna tam  
avata, **29** yato mayA gamane kRtaeva durjayA vRkA

yuSmAkAM madhyaM pravizya vrajaM prati nirdayatAm  
AcariSyanti, **30** yuSmAkameva madhyAdapi lokA utthAya  
ziSyagaNam apahantuM viparItam upadekSyantItyahaM  
jAnAmi| **31** iti heto ryUyaM sacaitanyAH santastiSTata,  
ahaJca sAzrupAtaH san vatsaratrayaM yAvad divAnizaM  
pratijanaM bodhayituM na nyavartte tadapi smarata| **32**  
idAnIM he bhrAtaro yuSmAkAM niSThAM janayituM  
pavitrIkRtalokAnAM madhye'dhikAraJca dAtuM  
samartho ya IzvarastasyAnugrahasya yo vAdazca  
taylorubhayo ryuSmAn samArpayam| **33** kasyApi svarNaM  
rUpyaM vastraM vA prati mayA lobho na kRtaH| **34** kintu  
mama matsahacaralokAnAJcAvazyakavyayAya  
madlyamidaM karadvayam azrAmyad etad yUyaM  
jAnItha| **35** anena prakAreNa grahaNad dAnaM  
bhadramiti yadvAkyaM prabhu ryIzuH kathitavAn tat  
smarttuM daridralokAnAmupakArArthaM zramaM  
karttuJca yuSmAkam ucitam etatsarvvaM yuSmAnaham  
upadiSTavAn| **36** etAM kathAM kathayitvA sa jAnuni  
pAtayitvA sarvaiH saha prArthayata| **37** tena te  
krandrantaH **38** puna rmama mukhaM na drakSyatha  
vizeSata eSA yA kathA tenAkathi tatkAraNAt zokaM  
vilApaJca kRtvA kaNThaM dhRtvA cumbitavantaH|  
pazcAt te taM potaM nItavantaH|

**21** tai rvisRSTAH santo vayaM potaM bAhayitvA  
RjumArgeNa koSam upadvIpam Agatya pare'hani  
rodiyopadvIpam AgacchAma tatastasmAt pAtArAyAm  
upAtiSThAma| **2** tatra phainIkiyAdezagAminam  
potamekaM prApya tamAruhya gatavantaH| **3**  
kuropadvIpaM dRSTvA taM savyadizi sthApayitvA

suriyAdezaM gatvA potasthadravyANyavarohayituM  
 soranagare lAgitavantaH| 4 tatra ziSyagaNasya  
 sAkSAtkaraNAya vayaM tatra saptadinAni sthitavantaH  
 pazcAtte pavitreNAtmanA paulaM vyAharan tvaM  
 yirUzAlamnagaraM mA gamaH| 5 tatasteSu saptasu  
 dineSu yApitesu satsu vayaM tasmAt sthAnAt  
 nijavartmanA gatavantaH, tasmAt te sabAlavRddhavanitA  
 asmAbhiH saha nagarasya parisaraparyyyantam AgatAH  
 pazcAdvayaM jaladhitaTe jAnupAtaM prArthayAmahi| 6  
 tataH paraspramaM visRSTAH santo vayaM potaM gatAste  
 tu svsvagRhaM pratyAgatavantaH| 7 vayaM soranagarAt  
 nAvA prasthAya talimAyinagaram upAtiSThAma  
 tatrAsmAkaM samudrIyamArgasyAnto'bhavat tatra  
 bhrAtRgaNaM namaskRtya dinamekaM taiH sArddham  
 uSatavantaH| 8 pare 'hani paulastasya saGgino  
 vayaJca pratiSThamAnAH kaisariyAnagaram Agatya  
 susaMvAdapracArakAnAM saptajanAnAM philipanAmna  
 ekasya gRhaM pravizyAvatiSThAma| 9 tasya catasro  
 duhitaro'nUDhA bhaviSyadvAdinya Asan| 10 tatrAsmAsu  
 bahudinAni proSiteSu yihUdIyadezAd AgatyAgAbanAmA  
 bhaviSyadvAdI samupasthitavAn| 11 sosmAkaM  
 samIpametya paulasya kaTibandhanaM gRhItvA  
 nijahastApAdAn baddhvA bhASitavAn yasyedaM  
 kaTibandhanaM taM yihUdIyalokA yirUzAlamanagara  
 itthaM baddhvA bhinnadezlyAnAM kareSu  
 samarpayiSyantIti vAkyaM pavitra AtmA kathayati| 12  
 etAdRzIM kathAM zrutvA vayaM tannagaravAsino  
 bhrAtarazca yirUzAlamaM na yAtuM paulaM  
 vyanayAmahi; 13 kintu sa pratyAvAdIt, yUyaM kiM

kurutha? kiM krandanena mamAntaHkaraNaM vidIrNaM  
 kariSyatha? prabho ryIzo rnAmno nimittaM yirUzAlami  
 baddho bhavituM kevala tanna prANAn dAtumapi  
 sasajjosmi| **14** tenAsmAkAM kathAyAm agRhItAyAm  
 Izvarasya yathecchA tathaiva bhavatvityuktvA vayaM  
 nirasyAma| **15** pare'hani pAtheyadravyANi gRhItvA  
 yirUzAlamaM prati yAtrAM akurmma| **16** tataH  
 kaisariyAnagaranivAsinaH katipayAH ziSyA asmAbhiH  
 sArddham itvA kRpriyena mnAsannAmnA yena  
 prAcInaziSyena sArddham asmAbhi rvastavyaM  
 tasya samIpam asmAn nltavantaH| **17** asmAsu  
 yirUzAlamyupasthiteSu tatrasthabhrAtRgaNo'smAn  
 AhlAdena gRhItavAn| **18** parasmīn divase paule'smAbhiH  
 saha yAkUbo gRhaM praviSTe lokaprAcInAH sarvve tatra  
 pariSadi saMsthitAH| **19** anantaraM sa tAn natvA  
 svlyapracAraNena bhinnadezlyAn pratIzvaro yAni  
 karmmANi sAdhitavAn tadIyAM kathAM anukramAt  
 kathitavAn| **20** iti zrutvA te prabhuM dhanyaM procya  
 vAkyamidam abhASanta, he bhrAta ryihUdIyAnAM  
 madhye bahusahasrANi lokA vizvAsina Asate kintu te  
 sarvve vyavasthAmatAcAriNa etat pratyakSaM pazyasi|  
**21** zizUnAM tvakchedanAdyAcaraNaM pratiSidhya tvaM  
 bhinnadezanivAsino yihUdIyalokAn mUsAvAkyam  
 azraddhAtum upadizasIti taiH zrutamasti| **22**  
 tvamatrAgatosIti vArttAM samAkarnya jananivaho  
 milityAvazymeVAgamiSyati; ataeva kiM karaNIyam?  
 atra vayaM mantrayitvA samupAyaM tvAM vadAmastaM  
 tvamAcara| **23** vrataM karttuM kRtasaGkalpA ye'smAMka  
 catvAro mAnavAH santi **24** tAn gRhItvA taiH sahitaH

svaM zuciM kuru tathA teSAM ziromuNDane  
 yo vyayo bhavati taM tvaM dehi| tathA kRte  
 tvadIyAcAre yA janazruti rjAyate sAlIkA kintu tvaM  
 vidhiM pAlayan vyavasthAnusAreNevAcarasIti te  
 bhotsante| **25** bhinnadezIyAnAM vizvAsilokAnAM  
 nikaTe vayaM patraM likhitvetthaM  
 sthirlkRtavantaH, devaprasAdabhojanaM  
 raktaM galapIDanamAritaprANibhojanaM  
 vyabhicArazcaitebhyah svarakSaNavyatirekeNa  
 teSAManyavidhipAlanaM karaNIyaM na| **26** tataH  
 paulastAn mAnuSAnAdAya parasmin divase taiH saha  
 zuci rbhUtvA mandiraM gatvA zaucakarmmaNo dineSu  
 sampUrNeSu teSAM ekaikArthaM naivedyAdyutsargo  
 bhaviSyatIti jjApitavAn| **27** teSu saptasu dineSu  
 samAptakalpeSu AziyAdezanivAsino yihUdIyAstaM  
 madhyemandiraM vilokya jananivahasya manaHsu  
 kupravRttiM janayityA taM dhRtvA **28** proccaiH  
 prAvocan, he isrAyellokAH sarvve sAhAyyaM kuruta| yo  
 manuja eteSAM lokAnAM mUsAvyavasthAyA etasya  
 sthAnasyApi viparItaM sarvvatra sarvvAn zikSayati sa  
 eSaH; vizeSataH sa bhinnadezIyalokAn mandiram AnIya  
 pavitrasthAnametad apavitramakarot| **29** pUrvvaM te  
 madhyenagaram iphiSanagarIyaM traphimaM  
 paulena sahitam dRSTavanta etasmAt paulastaM  
 mandiramadhyam Anayad ityanvamimata| **30** ataeva  
 sarvvasmin nagare kalahotpannatvAt dhAvanto lokA  
 Agatya paulaM dhRtvA mandirasya bahirAkRSyAnayan  
 tatkSaNAd dvArANI sarvvANI ca ruddhAni| **31** teSu taM  
 hantumudyateSu yirUzAlamnagare mahAnupadravo jAta

iti vArttAyAM sahasrasenApatetH karNagocarIbhUtAyAM  
 satyAM sa tatkSaNAt sainyAni senApatigaNaJca gRhItvA  
 javenAgatavAn| **32** tato lokAH senAgaNena saha  
 sahasrasenApatim AgacchantaM dRSTvA paulatADanAto  
 nyavarttanta| **33** sa sahasrasenApatiH sannidhAvAgamya  
 paulaM dhRtvA zRGkhaladvayena baddham Adizya tAn  
 pRSTavAn eSa kaH? kiM karmaM cAyaM kRtavAn? **34**  
 tato janasamUhasya kazcid ekaprakAraM kazcid  
 anyaprakAraM vAkyam araut sa tatra satyaM jjAtum  
 kalahakAraNAAd azaktaH san taM durgaM netum  
 AjJApayat| **35** teSu sopAnasyopari prApteSu lokAnAM  
 sAhasakAraNAt senAgaNaH paulamuttolya nItavAn| **36**  
 tataH sarvve lokAH pazcAdgAminaH santa enaM  
 durIkuruteti vAkyam uccairavadan| **37** paulasya  
 durgAnayanasaMmaye sa tasmai sahasrasenApataye  
 kathitavAn, bhavataH purastAt kathAM kathayituM kim  
 anumanyate? sa tamapRcchat tvaM kiM yUnAnIyAM  
 bhASAM jAnAsi? **38** yo misarIyo janaH pUrvvaM  
 virodhaM kRtvA catvAri sahasrANi ghAtakAn saGginaH  
 kRtvA vipinaM gatavAn tvaM kiM saeva na bhavasi? **39**  
 tadA paulo'kathayat ahaM kilikiyAdezsasya tArSanagarIyo  
 yihUdIyo, nAhaM sAmAnyanagarIyo mAnavaH; ataeva  
 vinaye'haM lAkAnAM samakSaM kathAM kathayituM  
 mAmanujAnISva| **40** tenAnujJAtaH paulaH sopAnopari  
 tiSThan hasteneGgitaM kRtavAn, tasmAt sarvve susthirA  
 abhavan| tadA paula ibrIyabhASayA kathayitum  
 Arabhata,

**22** he pitRgaNA he bhrAtRgaNAH, idAnIM mama  
 nivedane samavadhatta| **2** tadA sa ibrIyabhASayA

kathAM kathayatIti zrutvA sarvve lokA atIva  
 niHzabdA santo'tiSThan| **3** pazcAt so'kathayad  
 ahaM yihUDiya iti nizcayaH kilikiyAdezasya  
 tArSanagaraM mama janmabhUmiH, etannagarIyasya  
 gamiliyelanAmno'dhyApakasya ziSyo bhUtvA  
 pUrvvapuruSANAM vidhivyavasthAnusAreNa  
 sampUrNarUpeNa zikSito'bhavam idAnIntanA yUyaM  
 yAdRzA bhavatha tAdRzo'hamapIzvarasevAyAm udyogi  
 jAtaH| **4** matametad dviSTvA tadgrAhinArIpuruSAn  
 kArAyAM baddhvA teSAM prANanAzaparyyyantAM  
 vipakSatAm akaravam| **5** mahAyAjakaH sabhAsadaH  
 prAcInalokAzca mamaitasyAH kathAyAH pramANaM  
 dAtuM zaknuvanti, yasmAt teSAM samIpAd  
 dammeSakanagaranivAsibhrAtRgaNArtham AjJApatrANI  
 gRhItvA ye tatra sthitAstAn daNDayituM yirUzAlamam  
 AnayanArthaM dammeSakanagaraM gatosmi| **6**  
 kintu gacchan tannagarasya samIpam prAptavAn  
 tadA dvitIyapraharavelAyAM satyAm akasmAd  
 gagaNAnnirgatya mahatI dipti rmama caturdizi  
 prakAzitavatl| **7** tato mayi bhUmau patite sati, he zaula  
 he zaula kuto mAM tADayasi? mAmprati bhASita  
 etAdRza eko ravopi mayA zrutaH| **8** tadAhaM  
 pratyavadaM, he prabhe ko bhavAn? tataH so'vAdit yaM  
 tvaM tADayasi sa nAsaratIyo yIzurahaM| **9** mama saGgino  
 lokAstAM diptiM dRSTvA bhiyaM prAptAH, kintu  
 mAmpratyuditaM tadvAkyaM te nAbudhyanta| **10** tataH  
 paraM pRSTavAnahaM, he prabho mayA kiM  
 karttavyaM? tataH prabhurakathayat, utthAya  
 dammeSakanagaraM yAhi tvayA yadyat karttavyaM

nirUpitamAste tat tatra tvaM jjApayiSyase| **11** anantaraM  
 tasyAH kharataradIpteH kAraNAt kimapi na dRSTvA  
 saGgigaNena dhRtahastaH san dammeSakanagaraM  
 vrajitavAn| **12** tannagaranivAsinAM sarvveSAM  
 yihUdIyAnAM mAnyo vyavasthAnusAreNa bhaktazca  
 hanAnIyanAmA mAnava eko **13** mama sannidhim etya  
 tiSThan akathayat, he bhrAtaH zaula sudRSTi rbhava  
 tasmin daNDe'haM samyak taM dRSTavAn| **14** tataH sa  
 mahyaM kathitavAn yathA tvam IzvarasyAbhiprAyaM  
 vetsi tasya zuddhasattvajanasya darzanaM prApya tasya  
 zrImukhasya vAkyAM zRNosi tannimittam asmAkAM  
 pUrvvapuruSANAM IzvarastvAM manonItaM  
 kRtavAnaM| **15** yato yadyad adrAkSIrazrauSIzca  
 sarvveSAM mAnavAnAM samIpe tvaM teSAM sAkSI  
 bhaviSyasi| **16** ataeva kuto vilambase? prabho rnAmnA  
 prArthya nijapApaprakSAlanArthaM majjanAya  
 samuttiSTha| **17** tataH paraM yirUzAlamnagaraM  
 pratyAgatya mandire'ham ekadA prArthaye,  
 tasmin samaye'ham abhibhUtaH san prabhUM  
 sAkSAT pazyan, **18** tvaM tvarayA yirUzAlamaH  
 pratiSThasva yato lokAmayi tava sAkSyaM na  
 grahiSyanti, mAmpratyuditaM tasyedaM vAkyam  
 azrauSam| **19** tatohaM pratyavAdiSam he prabho  
 pratibhajanabhavanaM tvayi vizvAsino lokAn  
 baddhvA prahRtavAn, **20** tathA tava sAkSiNaH  
 stiphAnasya raktapAtanasamaye tasya vinAzaM  
 sammyana sannidhau tiSThan hantRlokAnAM vAsAMsi  
 rakSitavAn, etat te viduH| **21** tataH so'kathayat  
 pratiSThasva tvAM dUrasthabhinnadezlyAnAM samIpAM

preSayiSye| **22** tadaH lokA etAvatparyyantAM  
tadIyAM kathAM zrutvA proccairakathayan,  
enaM bhUmaNDalAd dUrIkuruta, etAdRzajanasya  
jIvanaM nocitam| **23** ityuccaiH kathayitvA vasanAni  
parityajya gagaNaM prati dhUlIrakSipan **24** tataH  
sahasrasenApatiH paulaM durgAbhyantara netuM  
samAdizat| etasya pratikULAH santo lokAH kinnimittam  
etAvaduccaiHsvaram akurvvan, etad vettuM taM kazayA  
prahRtya tasya parIkSAM karttumAdizat| **25**  
padAtayazcarmmanirmmitarajjhuhistasya bandhanaM  
karttumudyatAstAstadAnIM paulaH sammukhasthitam  
zatasenApatim uktavAn daNDAjJAyAm aprAptAyAM kiM  
romilokaM praharttuM yuSmAkam adhikArosti?  
**26** enAM kathAM zrutvA sa sahasrasenApatiH  
sannidhiM gatvA tAM vArttAmavadat sa romiloka  
etasmAt sAvadhAnaH san karmma kuru| **27** tasmAt  
sahasrasenApati rgatvA tamaprAkSIt tvaM kiM  
romilokaH? iti mAM brUhi| so'kathayat satyam| **28** tataH  
sahasrasenApatiH kathitavAn bahudraviNaM dattvAhaM  
tat paurasakhyaM prAptavAn; kintu paulaH kathitavAn  
ahaM janunA tat prApto'smi| **29** itthaM sati ye  
prahAreNa taM parIkSituM samudyatA Asan te tasya  
samIpAt prAtiSThanta; sahasrasenApatistaM romilokaM  
vijJAya svayaM yat tasya bandhanam akArSIt tatkAraNAd  
abibhet| **30** yihUdIyalokAH paulaM kuto'pavadante tasya  
vRttAntaM jjAtuM vAjchan sahasrasenApatiH pare'hani  
paulaM bandhanAt mocayitvA pradhAnayAjakAn  
mahAsabhAyAH sarvvalokAzca samupasthAtum Adizya  
teSAM sannidhau paulam avarohya sthApitavAn|

**23** sabhAsadlokAn prati paulo'nanyadRSTyA pazyan  
akathayat, he bhrAtRgaNA adya yAvat saralena  
sarvvAntaHkaraNenezvarasya sAkSAd AcarAmi| **2**  
anena hanAnIyanAmA mahAyAjakastaM kapole  
capeTenAhantuM samIpasthalokAn AdiSTavAn| **3** tadA  
paulastamavadat, he bahiSpariSkRta, IzvarastvAM  
praharttum udyatosti, yato vyavasthAnusAreNa  
vicArayitum upavizya vyavasthAM laGghitvA mA  
praharttum AjJApayasi| **4** tato nikaTasthA lokA  
akathayan, tvaM kim Izvarasya mahAyAjakaM nindasi? **5**  
tataH paulaH pratibhASitavAn he bhrAtRgaNa  
mahAyAjaka eSa iti na buddhaM mayA tadanyacca  
svalokAnAm adhipatiM prati durvvAkyam mA  
kathaya, etAdRzI lipirasti| **6** anantaram paulasteSAM  
arddhaM sidUkilokA arddhaM phirUzilokA iti  
dRSTvA proccaiH sabhAsthalokAn avadat he  
bhrAtRgaNa ahaM phirUzimatAvalambI phirUzinaH  
satnAnazca, mRtalokAnAm utthAne pratyAzAkaraNAd  
ahamapavAditosmi| **7** iti kathAyAM kathitAyAM  
phirUzisidUkinoH parasparaM bhinnavAkyatvAt  
sabhAyA madhye dvau saMghau jAtau| **8** yataH  
sidUkilokA utthAnaM svargIyadUtA AtmAnazca  
sarvveSAM eteSAM kamapi na manyante, kintu  
phirUzinaH sarvvam aGgIkurvvanti| **9** tataH parasparam  
atizayakolAhale samupasthite phirUzinAM pakSIyAH  
sabhAsthA adhyApakAH pratipakSA uttiSThanto  
'kathayan, etasya mAnavasya kamapi doSaM na  
pazyAmaH; yadi kazcid AtmA vA kazcid dUta enaM  
pratyAdizat tarhi vayam Izvarasya prAtikUlyena na

yotsyAmaH| **10** tasmAd atIva bhinnavAkyatve sati te  
paulaM khaNDaM khaNDaM kariSyantItyAzaGkayA  
sahasrasenApatiH senAgaNaM tatsthAnaM yAtuM  
sabhAto balAt paulaM dhRtvA durgaM netajcAjApayat|  
**11** rAtro prabhustasya samIpe tiSThan kathitavAn he  
paula nirbhayo bhava yathA yirUzAlamnagare mayi  
sAkSyaM dattavAn tathA romAnagarepi tvayA  
dAtavyam| **12** dine samupasthite sati kiyanto  
yihUdIyalokA ekamantraNAH santaH paulaM na hatvA  
bhojanapAne kariSyAma iti zapathena svAn abadhnan|  
**13** catvAriMzajjanebhyo'dhikA lokA iti paNam  
akurvvan| **14** te mahAyAjakAnAM prAcInalokAnAJca  
samIpAM gatvA kathayan, vayaM paulaM na  
hatvA kimapi na bhokSyAmahe dRDhenAnena  
zapathena baddhvA abhavAma| **15** ataeva sAmprataM  
sabhAsadlokaiH saha vayaM tasmin kajcid vizeSavicAraM  
kariSyAmastadarthaM bhavAn zvo 'smAkaM samIpAM  
tam Anayatviti sahasrasenApataye nivedanaM kuruta  
tena yuSmAkaM samIpAM upasthiteH pUrvvaM  
vayaM taM hantu sajjiSyAma| **16** tadA paulasya  
bhAgineyasteSAmiti mantraNAM vijJAya durgaM gatvA  
tAM vArTTAM paulam uktavAn| **17** tasmAt paula ekaM  
zatasenApatim AhUya vAkyamidam bhASitavAn  
sahasrasenApatiH samIpe'sya yuvamanuSyasya  
kiJcinnivedanam Aste, tasmAt tatsavidham enaM naya|  
**18** tataH sa tamAdAya sahasrasenApatiH samIpAM  
upasthAya kathitavAn, bhavataH samIpe'sya kimapi  
nivedanamAste tasmAt bandiH paulo mAmAhUya  
bhavataH samIpAM enam AnetuM prArhitavAn| **19** tadA

sahasrasenApatistasya hastaM dhRtvA nirjanasthAnaM  
nIltvA pRSThavAn tava kiM nivedanaM? tat kathaya| 20  
tataH sokathayat, yihUdIyalAkAH paule kamapi  
vizeSavicAraM chalaM kRtvA taM sabhAM netuM  
bhavataH samIpe nivedayituM amantrayan| 21  
kintu mavatA tanna svIkarttavyaM yatasteSAM  
madhyevarttinazcatvAriMzajjanebhyo 'dhikalokA  
ekamantraNA bhUtvA paulaM na hatvA bhojanaM  
pAnaJca na kariSyAma iti zapathena baddhAH santo  
ghAtakA iva sajjitA idAnIM kevalaM bhavato 'numatim  
apekSante| 22 yAmimAM kathAM tvaM niveditavAn tAM  
kasmaicidapi mA kathayetyuktvA sahasrasenApatistaM  
yuvAnaM visRSTavAn| 23 anantaraM sahasrasenApati  
rdvau zatasenApatI AhUyedam Adizat, yuvAM rAtrau  
praharaikAvaziSTAyAM satyAM kaisariyAnagaraM yAtuM  
padAtisainyAnAM dve zate ghoTakArohisainyAnAM  
saptatiM zaktidhArisainyAnAM dve zate ca janAn  
sajjitAn kurutaM| 24 paulam ArohayituM  
phiIlikSAdhipateH samIpAM nirvvighnaM netuJca  
vAhanAni samupasthApayataM| 25 aparaM sa  
patraM likhitvA dattavAn tallikhitametat, 26  
mahAmahimazrIyuktaphIlikSAdhipataye  
klaudiyaluSiyasya namaskAraH| 27 yihUdIyalokAH  
pUrvvam enaM mAnavaM dhRtvA svahastai rhantum  
udyatA etasminnantare sasaIyohaM tatropasthAya  
eSa janO romIya iti vijJAya taM rakSitavAn| 28  
kinnimittaM te tamapavadante tajjAtuM teSA sabhAM  
tamAnAyitavAn| 29 tatasteSAM vyavasthAyA viruddhayA  
kayAcana kathayA so'pavAdito'bhavat, kintu sa

zRGkhalabandhanArho vA prANanAzArho bhavatIdRzaH  
 kopyaparAdho mayAsya na dRSTA<sup>H</sup> | **30** tathApi  
 manuSyasyAsya vadharthaM yihUdIyA ghAtakAiva  
 sajjitA etAM vArttAM zrutvA tatkSaNAt tava  
 samIpamenaM preSitavAn asyApavAdakAMzca tava  
 samIpam gatvApavaditum AjJApayam| bhavataH kuzalaM  
 bhUyAt| **31** sainyagaNa AjJAanusAreNa paulaM gRhItvA  
 tasyAM rajanyAm AntipAtrinagaram Anayat| **32**  
 pare'hani tena saha yAtuM ghoTakArUDhasainyagaNaM  
 sthApayitvA parAvRtya durgaM gatavAn| **33** tataH pare  
 ghoTakArohisainyagaNaH kaisariyAnagaram upasthAya  
 tatpatram adhipateH kare samarpya tasya samIpe  
 paulam upasthApitavAn| **34** tadAdhipatistatpatraM  
 paThitvA pRSThavAn eSa kimpradezIyo janaH? sa  
 kilikiyApradezIya eko jana iti jjAtvA kathitavAn, **35**  
 tavApavAdakagaNa Agate tava kathAM zroSyAmi|  
 herodrAjagRhe taM sthApayitum AdiSTavAn|

**24** paJcabhyo dinebhyaH paraM hanAnIyanAmA  
 mahAyAjako'dhipateH samakSaM paulasya  
 prAtikUlyena nivedayituM tartullanAmAnaM kaJcana  
 vaktAraM prAcInajanAMzca saGginaH kRtvA  
 kaisariyAnagaram Agacchat| **2** tataH paule samAnite sati  
 tartullastasyApavAdakathAM kathayitum Arabhata he  
 mahAmahimaphIlikSa bhavato vayam atinirvvighnaM  
 kAlaM yApayAmo bhavataH pariNAmadarzitayA  
 etaddezIyAnAM bahUni maGgalAni ghaTitAni, **3** iti heto  
 rvayamatikRtajJAH santaH sarvvatra sarvvadA bhavato  
 guNAn gAyamaH| **4** kintu bahubhiH kathAbhi  
 rbhavantaM yena na virajjayAmi tasmAd vinaye bhavAn

banukampya madalpakathAM zRNotu| 5 eSa  
mahAmArIsvarUpo nAsaratIyamatagrAhisaMghAtasya  
mukhyo bhUtvA sarvvadezeSu sarvveSAM yihUdIyAnAM  
rAjadrohAcaraNapravRttiM janayatItyasmAbhi  
rnizcitaM| 6 sa mandiramapi azuci karttuM ceSTitavAn;  
iti kAraNAd vayam enaM dhRtvA svavyavasthAnusAreNa  
vicArayituM prAvarttAmahi; 7 kintu luSiyaH  
sahasrasenApatirAgatya balAd asmAkaM karebhya enaM  
gRhItvA 8 etasyApavAdakAn bhavataH samIpam  
Agantum AjJApayat| vayaM yasmin tamapavAdAmo  
bhavatA padapavAdakathAyAM vicAritAyAM satyAM  
sarvvaM vRttAntaM vedituM zakSyate| 9 tato  
yihUdIyA api svIkRtya kathitavanta eSA kathA  
pramANam| 10 adhipatau kathAM kathayituM paulaM  
pratiGgitaM kRtavati sa kathitavAn bhavAn bahUn  
vatsarAn yAvad etaddezasya zAsanaM karotIti vijJAya  
pratyuttaraM dAtum akSobho'bhavam| 11 adya kevalaM  
dvAdaza dinAni yAtAni, aham ArAdhanAM karttuM  
yirUzAlamanagaraM gatavAn eSA kathA bhavatA jjAtuM  
zakyate; 12 kintvibhe mAM madhyemandiraM kenApi  
saha vitaNDAM kurvvantaM kutrApi bhajanabhavane  
nagare vA lokAn kupravRttiM janayantuM na  
dRSTavantaH| 13 idAnIM yasmin yasmin mAm  
apavadante tasya kimapi pramANaM dAtuM na  
zaknuvanti| 14 kintu bhaviSyadvAkyagranthe  
vyavasthAgranthe ca yA yA kathA likhitAste tAsu  
sarvvAsu vizvasya yanmatam ime vidharmmaM  
jAnanti tanmatAnusAreNAhaM nijapitRpuruSANAm  
Izvaram ArAdhayAmItyahaM bhavataH samakSam

aGgIkaromi| **15** dhArmmikANAm adhArmmikANAjca  
 pramItalokAnAmevotthAnaM bhaviSyatIti kathAmime  
 svIkurvvanti tathAhamaPI tasmin Izvare pratyAzAM  
 karomi; **16** Izvarasya mAnavAnAjca samIpe yathA  
 nirdoSo bhavAmi tadarthaM satataM yatnavAn asmi| **17**  
 bahuSu vatsareSu gateSu svadezIyalokAnAM  
 nimittaM dAnIyadravyANi naivedyAni ca samAdAya  
 punarAgamanaM kRtavAn| **18** tatohaM zuci rbhUtvA  
 lokAnAM samAgamaM kalahaM vA na kAritavAn  
 tathApyAziyAdeziyAH kiyanto yihudiyalokA  
 madhyemandiraM mAM dhRtavantaH| **19** mamopari yadi  
 kAcidapavAdakathAsti tarhi bhavataH samIpam  
 upasthAya teSAmeva sAkSyadAnam ucitam| **20**  
 nocet pUrvve mahAsabhAsthAnAM lokAnAM  
 sannidhau mama daNDAYamAnatvasamaye, ahamadya  
 mRtAnAmutthAne yuSmAbhi rvicAritosmi, **21** teSAM  
 madhye tiSThannahA M yAmimAM kathAmuccaiH  
 svareNa kathitavAn tadanyo mama kopi doSo'labhyata  
 na veti varam ete samupasthitalokA vadantu| **22**  
 tadA phIlIkSa etAM kathAM zrutvA tanmatasya  
 vizeSavRttAntaM vijAtuM vicAraM sthagitaM kRtvA  
 kathitavAn luSiye sahasrasenApatau samAyAte sati  
 yuSmAkaM vicAram ahaM niSpAdayiSyAmi| **23**  
 anantaraM bandhanaM vinA paulaM rakSituM tasya  
 sevanAya sAkSATkaraNAya vA tadIlyAtmIyabandhujanAn  
 na vArayituJca zamassenApatim AdiSTavAn| **24** alpadinAt  
 paraM phIlIkSo'dhipati rdruSillAnAmmA yihUdIyayA  
 svabhAryayA sahAgatya paulamAhUya tasya mukhAt  
 khrISTadharmmasya vRttAntam azrauSIt| **25** paulena

nyAyasya parimitabhogasya caramavicArasya ca  
kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM philikSaH kampamAnaH  
san vyAharad idAnIM yAhI, aham avakAzaM prApya  
tvAm AhUsyAmi| **26** muktiprptyarthaM paulena  
mahyaM mudrAdAsyante iti patyAzAM kRtvA sa punaH  
punastamAhUya tena sAkAM kathopakathanaM kRtavAn|  
**27** kintu vatsaradvayAt paraM parkiyaphISTa phAlikSasya  
padaM prApte sati philikSo yihUdlyAn santuSTAn  
cikIrSan paulaM baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn|

**25** anantaraM phISTo nijarAjyam Agatya dinatrayAt  
paraM kaisariyAto yirUzAlamnagaram Agamat| **2**  
tadA mahAyAjako yihUdlyAnAM pradhAnalokAzca  
tasya samakSaM paulam apAvadanta| **3** bhavAn taM  
yirUzAlamam Anetum AjJApayatviti vinIya te tasmAd  
anugrahaM vAJchitavantaH| **4** yataH pathimadhye  
gopanena paulaM hantuM tai rghAtakA niyuktAH|  
phISTa uttaraM dattavAn paulaH kaisariyAyAM sthAsyati  
punaralpadinAt param ahaM tatra yAsyAmi| **5**  
tatastasya mAnuSasya yadi kazcid aparAdhastiSThati  
tarhi yuSmAkaM ye zaknuvanti te mayA saha tatra  
gatvA tamapavadantu sa etAM kathAM kathitavAn|  
**6** dazadivasebhyo'dhikaM vilambya phISTastasmAt  
kaisariyAnagaraM gatvA parasmin divase vicArAsana  
upadizya paulam Anetum AjJApayat| **7** paule samupasthite  
sati yirUzAlamnagarAd AgatA yihUdlyalokAstaM caturdizi  
saMveSTya tasya viruddhaM bahUn mahAdoSAn  
utthApitavantaH kintu teSAM kimapi pramANaM  
dAtuM na zaknuvantaH| **8** tataH paulaH svAsmin  
uttaramidam uditavAn, yihUdlyAnAM vyavasthAyA

mandirasya kaisarasya vA pratikUlaM kimapi karmma  
 nAhaM kRtavAn| **9** kintu phISTo yihUdlyAn santuSTAn  
 karttum abhilaSan paulam abhASata tvaM kiM  
 yirUzAlamaM gatvAsmin abhiyoge mama sAkSAd  
 vicArito bhaviSyasi? **10** tataH paula uttaraM  
 proktavAn, yatra mama vicAro bhavituM yogyaH  
 kaisarasya tatra vicArAsana eva samupasthitosmi; ahaM  
 yihUdlyAnAM kAmapi hAniM nAkArSam iti bhavAn  
 yathArthato vijAnAti| **11** kaJcidaparAdhaM kiJcana  
 vadharhaM karmma vA yadyaham akariSyaM tarhi  
 prANahananandaNDamapi bhoktum udyato'bhaviSyam,  
 kintu te mama samapavAdaM kurvvanti sa yadi  
 kalpitamAtro bhavati tarhi teSAM kareSu mAM  
 samarpayituM kasyApyadhikAro nAsti, kaisarasya  
 nikaTe mama vicAro bhavatu| **12** tadA phISTo  
 mantribhiH sArddhaM saMmantrya paulAya kathitavAn,  
 kaisarasya nikaTe kiM tava vicAro bhaviSyati? kaisarasya  
 samIpaM gamiSyasi| **13** kiyaddinebhyaH param  
 AgripparAJA barNIKI ca phISTaM sAkSAT karttuM  
 kaisariyAnagaram Agatavantau| **14** tadA tau bahudinAni  
 tatra sthitau tataH phISTastaM rAjAnaM paulasya kathAM  
 vijJApya kathayitum Arabhata paulanAmAnam ekaM  
 bandi phIllokSo baddhaM saMsthApya gatavAn| **15**  
 yirUzAlami mama sthitikAle mahAyAjako yihUdlyAnAM  
 prAcInalokAzca tam apodya tamprati daNDAjJAM  
 prArthayanta| **16** tatoham ityuttaram avadaM  
 yAvad apodito janaH svApavAdakAn sAkSAT kRtvA  
 svasmin yo'parAdha Aropitastasya pratyuttaraM dAtuM  
 suyogaM na prApnoti, tAvatkAlaM kasyApi mAnuSasya

prANanAzAjjApanaM romilokAnAM rIti rnahi| 17  
tatasteSvatrAgateSu parasmin divase'ham avilambaM  
vicArAsana upavizya taM mAnuSam Anetum AjJApayam|  
**18** tadanantaraM tasyApavAdakA upasthAya yAdRzam  
ahaM cintitavAn tAdRzaM kaJcana mahApavAdaM  
notthApya **19** sveSAM mate tathA paulo yaM sajIvaM  
vadati tasmin yIzunAmani mRtajane ca tasya viruddhaM  
kathitavantaH| **20** tatohaM tAdRgvicAre saMzayAnaH san  
kathitavAn tvaM yirUzAlamaM gatvA kiM tatra vicArito  
bhavitum icchasi? **21** tadA paulo mahArAjasya nikaTe  
vicArito bhavituM prArthayata, tasmAd yAvatkAlaM  
taM kaisarasya samIpam preSayituM na zaknomi  
tAvatkAlaM tamatra sthApayitum AdiSTavAn| **22** tata  
AgrippaH phISTam uktavAn, ahamapi tasya mAnuSasya  
kathAM zrotum abhilaSAmi| tadA phISTo vyAharat  
zvastadIyAM kathAM tvaM zroSyasi| **23** parasmin  
divase Agrippo barNIkI ca mahAsamAgamaM kRtvA  
pradhAnavAhinIpatibhi rnagarasthapradhAnalokaizca  
saha milityA rAjagRhamAgatya samupasthitau tadA  
phISTasyAjjayA paula AnIto'bhavat| **24** tadA phISTaH  
kathitavAn he rAjan Agrippa he upasthitAH sarvve lokA  
yirUzAlamnagare yihUdIyalokasamUho yasmin mAnuSe  
mama samIpam nivedanaM kRtvA proccaiH kathAmimAM  
kathitavAn punaralpakAlamapi tasya jIvanaM nocitaM  
tametaM mAnuSaM pazyata| **25** kintveSa janaH  
prANanAzarhaM kimapi karmma na kRtavAn ityajAnAM  
tathApi sa mahArAjasya sannidhau vicArito bhavituM  
prArthayata tasmAt tasya samIpam taM preSayituM  
matimakaravam| **26** kintu zrIyuktasya samIpam etasmin

kiM lekhanIyam ityasya kasyacin nirNayasya na jAtatvAd  
etasya vicAre sati yathAhaM lekhituM kijcana nizcitaM  
prApnomi tadarthaM yuSmAkaM samakSaM vizeSato he  
AgripparAja bhavataH samakSam etam Anaye| 27 yato  
bandipreSaNasamaye tasyAbhiyogasya kijcidalekhanam  
aham ayuktaM jAnAmi|

**26** tata AgrippaH paulam avAdIt, nijAM kathAM  
kathayituM tubhyam anumati rdIyate| tasmAt paulaH  
karaM prasAryya svasmin uttaram avAdIt| 2 he  
AgripparAja yatkAraNAdahaM yihUdiyairapavAdito  
'bhavaM tasya vRttAntam adya bhavataH sAkSAn  
nivedayitumanumatoham idaM svIyaM paramaM  
bhAgyaM manye; 3 yato yihUdiyalokAnAM madhye yA  
yA rItiH sUkSmavicArAzca santi teSu bhavAn vijJatamaH;  
ataeva prArthaye dhairyayamavalambya mama  
nivedanaM zRNotu| 4 ahaM yirUzAlamnagare  
svadezIyalokAnAM madhye tiSThan A yauvanakAlAd  
yadrUpam AcaritavAn tad yihUdiyalokAH sarvve  
vidanti| 5 asmAkaM sarvvebhyaH zuddhatamaM yat  
phirUzIyamataM tadavalambi bhUtvAhaM kAlaM  
yApitavAn ye janA A bAlyakAlAn mAM jAnAnti te  
etAdRzaM sAkSyaM yadi dadAti tarhi dAtuM  
zaknuvanti| 6 kintu he AgripparAja Izvaro'smAkaM  
pUrvvapuruSANAM nikaTe yad aGgIkRtavAn  
tasya pratyAzAhetoraham idAnIM vicArasthAne  
daNDAYamAnosmi| 7 tasyAGgIkArasya phalaM prAptum  
asmAkaM dvAdazavaMzA divAnizaM mahAyatnAd  
IzvarasevanaM kRtvA yAM pratyAzAM kurvvanti tasyAH  
pratyAzAyA hetorahaM yihUdiyairapavAdito'bhavam| 8

Izvaro mRtAn utthApayiSyatIti vAkyaM yuSmAkaM  
 nikaTe'sambhavaM kuto bhavet? **9** nAsaratIyayIzo  
 rnAmno viruddhaM nAnAprakArapratikUlAcaraNam  
 ucitam ityahaM manasi yathArthaM vijJAya **10**  
 yirUzAlamanagare tadakaravaM phalataH  
 pradhAnayAjakasya nikaTAt kSamatAM prApya bahUn  
 pavitraIokAn kArAyAM baddhavAn vizeSatasteSAM  
 hananasamaye teSAM viruddhAM nijAM sammatiM  
 prakAzitavAn| **11** vAraM vAraM bhajanabhavaneSu  
 tebhyo daNDaM pradattavAn balAt taM dharmmaM  
 nindayitavAMzca punazca tAn prati mahAkrodhAd  
 unmattaH san videzIyanagarANi yAvat tAn tADitavAn| **12**  
 itthaM pradhAnayAjakasya samIpAt zaktim AjJAptraJca  
 labdhvA dammeSaknagaraM gatavAn| **13** tadAhaM he  
 rAjan mArgamadhye madhyAhnakAle mama  
 madlyasaGginAM lokAnAJca catasRSu dikSu gagaNAt  
 prakAzamAnAM bhAskaratopi tejasvatIM dIptiM  
 dRSTavAn| **14** tasmAd asmAsu sarvveSu bhUmau patiteSu  
 satsu he zaula hai zaula kuto mAM tADayasi?  
 kaNTakAnAM mukhe pAdAhananaM tava duHsAdhyam  
 ibrIyabhASayA gadita etAdRza ekaH zabdo mayA zrutaH|  
**15** tadAhaM pRSTavAn he prabho ko bhavAn? tataH sa  
 kathitavAn yaM yIzuM tvaM tADayasi sohaM, **16** kintu  
 samuttiSTha tvaM yad dRSTavAn itaH punaJca yadyat  
 tvAM darzayiSyAmi teSAM sarvveSAM kAryyANAM tvAM  
 sAkSiNaM mama sevakaJca karttum darzanam adAm| **17**  
 vizeSato yihUdIyalokebhyo bhinnajAtIyebhyazca tvAM  
 manonItaM kRtvA teSAM yathA pApamocanaM bhavati  
**18** yathA te mayi vizvasya pavitrIkRtAnAM madhye

bhAgaM prApnuvanti tadabhiprAyeNa teSAM  
 JJAnacakSUMSi prasannAni karttuM tathAndhakArAd  
 diptiM prati zaitAnAdhikArAcca IzvaraM prati matiH  
 parAvarttayituM teSAM samIpaM tvAM preSyAmi| **19** he  
 AgriparAja etAdRzaM svargIyapratyAdezaM agrAhyam  
 akRtvAhaM **20** prathamato dammeSaknagare tato  
 yirUzAlami sarvvasmin yihUdIyadeze anyeSu dezeSu  
 ca yena lokA matiM parAvarttya IzvaraM prati  
 parAvarttayante, manaHparAvarttanayogyAni karmmANI  
 ca kurvvanti tAdRzam upadezaM pracAritavAn| **21**  
 etatkAraNAd yihUdIyA madhyemandiraM mAM dhRtvA  
 hantum udyatAH| **22** tathApi khriSTo duHkhaM bhuktvA  
 sarvveSAM pUrvvaM zmazAnAd utthAya nijadezIyAnAM  
 bhinnadezIyAnAJca samIpe diptiM prakAzayiSyati **23**  
 bhaviSyadvAdigaNo mUsAzca bhAvikAryyasya yadidaM  
 pramANam adaduretad vinAnyAM kathAM na  
 kathayitvA IzvarAd anugrahaM labdhvA mahatAM  
 kSudrANAjca sarvveSAM samIpe pramANaM dattvAdya  
 yAvat tiSThAmi| **24** tasyamAM kathAM nizamya phISTa  
 uccaiH svareNa kathitavAn he paula tvam unmattosi  
 bahuvidyAbhyAsena tvaM hatajJAno jAtaH| **25** sa uktavAn  
 he mahAmahima phISTa nAham unmattaH kintu satyaM  
 vivecanIyajca vAkyAM prastaumi| **26** yasya sAkSAd  
 akSobhaH san kathAM kathayAmi sa rAjA tadvRttAntaM  
 jAnAti tasya samIpe kimapi guptaM neti mayA nizcitaM  
 budhyate yastad vijane na kRtaM| **27** he AgriparAja  
 bhavAn kiM bhaviSyadvAdigaNoktAni vAkyAni pratyeti?  
 bhavAn pratyeti tadahaM jAnAmi| **28** tata AgrippaH  
 paulam abhihitavAn tvaM pravRttiM janayitvA prAyeNa

mAmapi khrISTIyaM karoSi| **29** tataH so'vAdIt bhavAn ye  
 ye lokAzca mama kathAm adya zRNvanti prAyeNa iti  
 nahi kintvetat zRGkhalabandhanaM vinA sarvvathA  
 te sarvve mAdRzA bhavantvitIzvarya samIpe  
 prArthaye'ham| **30** etasyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM sa  
 rAjA so'dhipati rbarNIkI sabhAsthA lokAzca tasmAd  
 utthAya **31** gopane parasparam vivicya kathitavanta eSa  
 janO bandhanArhaM prANahananArhaM vA kimapi  
 karmma nAkarot| **32** tata AgrippaH phISTam avadat,  
 yadyeSa mAnuSaH kaisarasya nikaTe vicArito bhavituM  
 na prArthayiSyat tarhi mukto bhavitum azakSyat|

**27** jalapathenAsmAkam itoliyAdezaM prati  
 yAtrAyAM nizcitAyAM satyAM te yUliyanAmno  
 mahArAjasya saMghAtAntargatasya senApateH  
 samIpe paulaM tadanyAn katinayajanAMzca  
 samArpayan| **2** vayam AdrAmuttiIyaM potamekam  
 Aruhya AziyAdezasya taTasamIpene yAtuM matiM  
 kRtvA laGgaram utthApya potam amocayAma;  
 mAkidaniyAdezasthathiSalanIkInivAsyAristArkhanAmA  
 kazcid janO'smAbhiH sArddham AsIt| **3** parasmin divase  
 'smAbhiH sIdonnagare pote lAgite tatra yUliyaH  
 senApatiH paulaM prati saujanyaM pradarthyA  
 sAntvanArthaM bandhubAndhavAn upayAtum  
 anujajJau| **4** tasmAt pote mocite sati sammukhavAyoH  
 sambhavAd vayaM kupropadvIpasya tIrasamIpene  
 gatavantaH| **5** kilikiyAyAH pAmphUliyAyAzca  
 samudrasya pAraM gatvA lUkiyAdezAntargataM  
 murAnagaram upAtiSThAma| **6** tatsthAnAd itAliyAdezaM  
 gacchati yaH sikandariyAnagarasya potastaM tatra

prApya zatasenApatistaM potam asmAn Arohayat|  
7 tataH paraM bahUni dinAni zanaiH zanaiH  
rgatvA knIdapArzvopasthtiH pUrvvaM pratikUlena  
pavanena vayaM salmonyAH sammukham upasthAya  
krItiyupadvIpasya tIrasamIpena gatavantaH| 8 kaSTena  
tamuttIryya lAseyAnagarasyAdhaH sundaranAmakaM  
khAtam upAtiSThAma| 9 itthaM bahutithaH kAlo yApita  
upavAsadinaJcAtItaM, tatkAraNAT nauvartmani  
bhayaGkare sati paulo vinayena kathitavAn, 10 he  
mahechchA ahaM nizcayaM jAnAmi yAtrAyAmasyAm  
asmAkaM klezA bahUnAmapacayAzca bhaviSyanti, te  
kevalaM potasAmagryoriti nahi, kintvasmAkaM  
prANAnAmapi| 11 tada zatasenApatiH pauloktavAkyatopi  
karNadhArasya potavaNijazca vAkyA M bahumaMsta| 12  
tat khAtaM zItakAle vAsArhasthAnaM na tasmAd  
avAcIpratIcordizoH krItiyAH phainikiyakhAtaM yAtuM  
yadi zaknuvantastarhi tatra zItakAlaM yApayituM  
prAyeNa sarvve mantrayAmAsuH| 13 tataH paraM  
dakSiNavAyu rmandaM vahatIti vilokya nijAbhiprAyasya  
siddheH suyogo bhavatIti buddhvA potaM mocayitvA  
krItiyupadvIpasya tIrasamIpena calitavantaH| 14  
kintvalpakSaNAT parameva urakludonnAmA pratikUlaH  
pracaNDu vAyu rvahan pote'lagIt 15 tasyAbhimukhaM  
gantum potasyAzaktatvAd vayaM vAyunA svayaM nItAH|  
16 anantaraM klaudInAmna upadvIpasya kUlasamIpena  
potaM gamayitvA bahunA kaSTena kSudranAvam  
arakSAma| 17 te tAmAruhya rajjcA potasyAdhobhAgam  
abadhnana tadanantaraM cet poto saikate lagatIti  
bhayAd vAtavasanAnyamocayan tataH poto vAyunA

cAlitaH| 18 kintu kramazo vAyoH prabalatvAt poto  
dolAyamAno'bhavat parasmin divase potasthAni  
katipayAni dravyANi toye nikSiptAni| 19 tRtIyadivase  
vayaM svahastaiH potasajjanadravyANi nikSiptavantaH|  
20 tato bahudinAni yAvat sUryyanakSatrAdIni  
samAcchannAni tato 'tIva vAtyAgamAd asmAkaM  
prANarakSAyAH kApi pratyAzA nAtiSThat| 21  
bahudineSu lokairanAhAreNa yApiteSu sarvveSAM  
sAkSat paulastiSThan akathayat, he mahecchAH  
krItiyupadvIpAt potaM na mocayitum ahaM pUrvvaM yad  
avadaM tadgrahaNaM yuSmAkam ucitam AsIt tathA kRte  
yuSmAkam eSA vipad eSo'pacayazca nAghaTiSyetAm| 22  
kintu sAmprataM yuSmAn vinIya bravImyahaM, yUyaM  
na kSubhyata yuSmAkam ekasyApi prANino hAni rna  
bhaviSyati, kevalasya potasya hAni rbhaviSyati| 23 yato  
yasyezvarasya loko'haM yaJcAhaM paricarAmi tadlye eko  
dUto hyo rAtrau mamAntike tiSThan kathitavAn,  
24 he paula mA bhaiSIH kaisarasya sammukhe  
tvayopasthAtavyaM; tavaitAn saGgino lokAn  
IzvarastubhyaM dattavAn| 25 ataeva he mahecchA  
yUyaM sthiramanaso bhavata mahyaM yA kathAkathi  
sAvazyaM ghaTiSyate mamaItAdRzI vizvAsa Izvare  
vidyate, 26 kintu kasyacid upadvIpasyopari patitavyam  
asmAbhiH| 27 tataH param AdriyAsamudre potastathaiva  
dolAyamAnaH san itastato gacchan caturdazadivasasya  
rAtre rdvitIyapraharasamaye kasyacit sthalasya  
samIpamupatiSThatIti potIyalokA anvamanyanta| 28  
tataste jalaM parimAya tatra viMzati rvyAmA jalAnIti  
jJAtavantaH| kiJciddUraM gatvA punarapi jalaM

parimitavantaH| tatra pajcadaza vyAmA jalAni  
dRSTvA **29** cet pASANe lagatIti bhayAt potasya  
pazcAdbhAgatazcaturo laGgarAn nikSipyA divAkaram  
apekSya sarvve sthitavantaH| **30** kintu potIyalokAH  
potAgrabhAge laGgaranikSepaM chalaM kRtvA jaladhau  
kSudranAvam avarohya palAyitum aceSTanta| **31** tataH  
paulaH senApataye sainyagaNAya ca kathitavAn, ete yadi  
potamadhye na tiSThanti tarhi yuSmAkaM rakSaNaM na  
zakyaM| **32** tadA senAgaNo rajjUn chitvA nAvaM jale  
patitum adadAt| **33** prabhAtasamaye paulaH sarvvAn  
janAn bhojanArthaM prArthya vyAharat, adya  
caturdazdinAni yAvad yUyam apekSamAnA anAhArAH  
kAlam ayApayata kimapi nAbhuMgdhaM| **34** ato  
vinaye'haM bhakSyaM bhujyatAM tato yuSmAkaM  
maGgalaM bhaviSyati, yuSmAkaM kasyacijjanasya  
zirasaH kezaikopi na naMkSyati| **35** iti vyAhRtya paulaM  
pUpaM gRhItvezvaraM dhanyaM bhASamANastaM  
bhaMktvA bhoktum ArabdhavAn| **36** anantaraM sarvve  
ca susthirAH santaH khAdyAni parpyagRhlAn| **37**  
asmAkaM pote SaTsaptatyadhikazatadvayalokA Asan| **38**  
sarvveSu lokeSu yatheSTaM bhuktavatsu potasthan  
godhUmAn jaladhau nikSipyA taiH potasya bhAro  
laghUkRtaH| **39** dine jAte'pi sa ko deza iti tadA na  
paryyaciYata; kintu tatra samataTam ekaM khAtaM  
dRSTvA yadi zaknumastarhi vayaM tasyAbhyantaraM  
potaM gamayAma iti matiM kRtvA te laGgarAn chittvA  
jaladhau tyaktavantaH| **40** tathA karNabandhanaM  
mocayitvA pradhAnaM vAtavasanam uttolya  
tIrasamIpam gatavantaH| **41** kintu dvayoH samudrayoH

saGgamasthAne saikatopari pote nikSipte 'grabhAge  
bAdhite pazcAdbhAge prabalataraGgo'lagat tena poto  
bhagnaH| **42** tasmAd bandayazced bAhubbistarantaH  
palAyante ityAzaGkayA senAgaNastAn hantum  
amantrayat; **43** kintu zatasenApatiH paulaM rakSituM  
prayatnaM kRtvA tAn tacceSTAyA nivartya ityAdiSTavAn,  
ye bAhutaraNaM jAnanti te'gre prollampya samudre  
patitvA bAhubbhistIrttvA kUlaM yAntu| **44** aparam  
avaziSTA janAH kASThaM potIyaM dravyaM vA yena yat  
prApyate tadavalambya yAntu; itthaM sarvve bhUmiM  
prApya prANai rjIvitAH|

**28** itthaM sarvveSu rakSAM prApteSu  
tatratyopadvIpasya nAma milteti te jjAtavantaH| **2**  
asabhyalokA yatheSTam anukampAM kRtvA  
varttamAnavRSTeH zltAcca vahniM prajvAlyAsmAkam  
Atithyam akurvvan| **3** kintu paula indhanAni saMgRhya  
yadA tasmin agrau nirakSipat, tadA vahneH pratApAt  
ekaH kRSNasarpo nirgatya tasya haste draSTavAn| **4**  
te'sabhyalokAstasya haste sarpam avalambamAnaM  
dRSTvA parasparam uktavanta eSa janovazyam narahA  
bhaviSyati, yato yadyapi jaladhe rakSAM prAptavAn  
tathApi pratiphaladAyaka enaM jIvitum na dadAti| **5**  
kintu sa hastaM vidhunvan taM sarpam agnimadhye  
nikSipyam Amapi pIDAM nAptavAn| **6** tato viSajvAlayA  
etasya zarIraM sphItaM bhaviSyati yadvA haThAdayaM  
prANAn tyakSyatIti nizcitya lokA bahukSaNAAni yAvat tad  
draSTuM sthitavantaH kintu tasya kasyAzcid  
vipado'ghaTanAt te tadviparItaM vijJAYa bhASitavanta  
eSa kazcid devo bhavet| **7** publiyanAmA jana

ekastasyopadvIpasyAdhipatirAsIt tatra tasya bhUmyAdi  
ca sthitaM| sa janosmAn nijagRhaM nItvA saujanyaM  
prakAzya dinatrayaM yAvad asmAkaM Atithyam akarot|  
**8** tadA tasya publiyasya pitA jvarAtisAreNa pIDyamAnaH  
san zayyAyAm AsIt; tataH paulastasya samIpaM gatvA  
prArthanAM kRtvA tasya gAtre hastaM samarpya taM  
svasthaM kRtavAn| **9** ittham bhUte tadvIpanivAsina  
itarepi rogilocA Agatya nirAmayA abhavan| **10**  
tasmAtte'smAkam atIva satkAraM kRtavantaH, vizeSataH  
prasthAnasamaye prayojanIyAni nAnadravyANI  
dattavantaH| **11** ittham tatra triSu mAseSu gateSu yasya  
cihnaM diyaskUrI tAdRza ekaH sikandarIyanagarasya  
potaH zItakAlaM yApayan tasmin upadvIpe 'tiSThat  
tameva potaM vayam Aruhya yAtrAm akurmma| **12** tataH  
prathamataH surAkUsanagaram upasthAya tatra trINI  
dinAni sthitavantaH| **13** tasmAd AvRtya rIgiyanagaram  
upasthitAH dinaikasmAt paraM dakSiNavayau sAnukUlye  
sati parasmin divase patiyalInagaram upAtiSThAma| **14**  
tato'smAsu tatrasyaM bhrAtRgaNaM prApteSu te svaiH  
sArddham asmAn sapta dinAni sthApayitum ayatanta,  
ittham vayaM romAnagaram pratyagacchAma| **15** tasmAt  
tatrasyaH bhrAtaro'smAkam AgamanavArttAM zrutvA  
AppiyapharaM triSTAvarNIJca yAvad agresarAH  
santosmAn sAkSAT karttum Agaman; teSAM darzanAt  
paula IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan AzvAsam AptavAn| **16**  
asmAsu romAnagaraM gateSu zatasenApatiH  
sarvvAn bandIn pradhAnasenApateH samIpe  
samArpayat kintu paulAya svarakSakapadAtinA saha  
pRthag vastum anumatiM dattavAn| **17** dinatrayAt

paraM paulastaddezasthAn pradhAnayihUdina  
AhUtavAn tatasteSu samupasthiteSu sa kathitavAn, he  
bhrAtRgaNa nijalokAnAM pUrvvapuruSANAM vA rItE  
rviparItaM kiJcana karmmAhaM nAkaravaM  
tathApi yirUzAlamanivAsino lokA mAM bandiM  
kRtvA romilokAnAM hasteSu samarpitavantaH| **18**  
romilokA vicAryya mama prANahananArhaM  
kimapi kAraNaM na prApya mAM mocayitum  
aicchan; **19** kintu yihUdilokAnAm ApattyA mayA  
kaisararAjasya samIpe vicArasya prArthanA  
karttavyA jAtA nocet nijadezIyalokAn prati mama  
kopyabhiyogo nAsti| **20** etatkAraNAd ahaM yuSmAn  
draSTuM saMlapituJcAhUyam isrAyelvazIyAnAM  
pratyAzAhetoham etena zuGkhalena baddho'bhavam| **21**  
tadA te tam avAdiSuH, yihUdIyadezAd vayaM  
tvAmadhi kimapi patraM na prAptA ye bhrAtaraH  
samAyAtAsteSAM kopi tava kAmapi vArtaM  
nAvadat abhadramapi nAkathayacca| **22** tava mataM  
kimiti vayaM tvattaH zrotumicchAmaH| yad idaM  
navInaM matamutthitaM tat sarvvatra sarvveSAM  
nikaTe ninditaM jAtama iti vayaM jAnImaH| **23**  
taistadartham ekasmin dine nirUpite tasmin dine bahava  
ekatra militvA paulasya vAsagRham Agacchan  
tasmAt paula A prAtaHkAlAt sandhyAkAlaM yAvan  
mUsAvyavasthAgranthAd bhaviSyadvAdinAM  
granthebhyazca yIzoH kathAm utthApya Izvarasya rAjye  
pramANaM datvA teSAM pravRttiM janayituM  
ceSTitavAn| **24** kecittu tasya kathAM pratyAyan kecittu  
na pratyAyan; **25** etatkAraNAt teSAM parasparam

anaikyAt sarvve calitavantaH; tathApi paula etAM  
 kathAmekAM kathitavAn pavitra AtmA yizayiyasya  
 bhaviSyadvaktu rvadanAd asmAkaM pitRpuruSebhya  
 etAM kathAM bhadraM kathayAmAsa, yathA, **26**  
 "upagatya janAnetAn tvaM bhASasva vacastvidaM|  
 karNaiH zroSyatha yUyaM hi kintu yUyaM na  
 bhotsyatha| netrai rdrakSyatha yUyaJca jjAtuM yUyaM  
 na zakSyatha| **27** te mAnuSA yathA netraiH paripazyanti  
 naiva hi| karNaiH ryathA na zRNvanti budhyante na ca  
 mAnasaiH| vyAvarttayatsu cittAni kAle kutrApi teSu vai|  
 mattaste manujAH svasthA yathA naiva bhavanti ca|  
 tathA teSAM manuSyANAM santi sthUlA hi buddhayaH|  
 badhirIbhUtakarNAzca jAtAzca mudritA dRzaH|| **28** ata  
 IzvarAd yat paritrANA M tasya vArta bhinnadezlyAnAM  
 samIpam preSitA taeva tAM grahISyantIti yUyaM jAnIta|  
**29** etAdRzyAM kathAyAM kathitAyAM satyAM yihUdinaH  
 parasparam bahuvicAraM kurvvanto gatavantaH| **30**  
 itthaM paulaH sampUrNaM vatsaradvayaM yAvad  
 bhATakIye vAsagRhe vasan ye lokAstasya sannidhim  
 Agacchanti tAn sarvvAneva parigRhlan, **31** nirvighnam  
 atizayaniHkSobham IzvarIyarAjatvarya kathAM  
 pracArayan prabhau yIzau khrISTe kathAH samupAdizat|  
 iti||

# romiNaH

**1** Izvaro nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdaM  
bhaviSyadvAdibhi rdharmmagranthe pratizrutavAn taM  
susaMvAdaM pracArayituM pRthakkRta AhUtaH  
preritazca prabho ryIzukhrISTasya sevako yaH paulaH **2**  
sa romAnagarasthAn IzvarapriyAn AhUtAMzca  
pavitraIokAn prati patraM likhati| **3** asmAkaM sa prabhu  
ryIzuH khrISTaH zArIrikasambandhena dAyUdo  
vaMzodbhavaH **4** pavitrasyAtmanaH sambandhena  
cezvarasya prabhAvavAn putra iti zmazAnAt  
tasyotthAnena pratipannaM| **5** aparaM yeSAM  
madhye yIzunA khrISTena yUyamapyAhUtAste  
'nyadezlyalokAstasya nAmni vizvasya nidezagrAhiNo  
yathA bhavanti **6** tadabhiprAyeNa vayaM tasmAd  
anugrahaM preritatvapadajca prAptAH| **7**  
tAtenAsmAkam IzvareNa prabhuNA yIzukhrISTena ca  
yuSmabhyam anugrahaH zAntizca pradIyetAM| **8**  
prathamataH sarvvasmin jagati yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya  
prakAzitatvAd ahaM yuSmAkaM sarvveSAM nimittaM  
yIzukhrISTasya nAma gRhlan Izvarasya dhanyavAdaM  
karomi| **9** aparam Izvarasya prasAdAd bahukAlAt paraM  
sAmprataM yuSmAkaM samIpam yAtuM kathamapi yat  
suyogaM prApnomi, etadarthaM nirantaraM  
nAmAnyuccArayan nijasu sarvvaprArthanAsu  
sarvvadA nivedayAmi, **10** etasmin yamahaM  
tatputrIyasusaMvAdapracAraNena manasA paricarAmi  
sa Izvaro mama sAkSI vidyate| **11** yato yuSmAkaM mama  
ca vizvAsena vayam ubhaye yathA zAntiyuktA bhavAma  
iti kAraNAd **12** yuSmAkaM sthairyyakaraNArthaM

yuSmabhyam kijcitparamArthatAnadAnAya yuSmAn  
sAkSAT karttuM madIyA vAJchA| 13 he bhrAtRgaNa  
bhinnadezIyalokAnAM madhye yadvat tadvad  
yuSmAkaM madhyepi yathA phalaM bhuJje  
tadabhiprAyeNa muhurmuhu ryuSmAkaM samIpAM  
gantum udyato'haM kintu yAvad adya tasmin gamane  
mama vighno jAta iti yUyaM yad ajJAtAstiSThatha  
tadaham ucitaM na budhye| 14 ahaM sabhyAsabhyAnAM  
vidvadavidvatAJca sarvveSAM RNI vidye| 15 ataeva  
romAnivAsinAM yuSmAkaM samIpe'pi yathAzakti  
susAMvAdaM pracArayitum aham udyatosmi| 16 yataH  
khrISTasya susAMvAdo mama lajjAspadaM nahi sa  
Izvarasya zaktisvarUpaH san A yihUdIyebhyo  
'nyajAtIyAn yAvat sarvvajAtIyAnAM madhye yaH kazcid  
tatra vizvasiti tasyaiva trANaM janayati| 17 yataH  
pratyayasya samaparimANam IzvaradattaM puNyAM  
tatsusaMvAde prakAzate| tadarhi dharmmapustakepi  
likhitamidaM "puNyavAn janO vizvAsena jIviSyati" | 18  
ataeva ye mAnavaH pApakarmmaNA satyatAM  
rundhanti teSAM sarvvasya durAcaraNasyAdharmmasya  
ca viruddhaM svargAd Izvarasya kopaH prakAzate| 19  
yata Izvaramadhi yadyad jJeyaM tad IzvaraH svayaM tAn  
prati prakAzitavAn tasmAt teSAM agocaraM nahi| 20  
phalastastasyAnantazaktIzvaratvAdInyadRzyAnyapi  
sRSTikAlam Arabhya karmmasu prakAzamAnAni  
dRzyante tasmAt teSAM doSaprakSAlanasya panthA  
nAsti| (äudios g126) 21 aparam IzvaraM jjAtvApi te  
tam IzvarajAnena nAdriyanta kRtajJA vA na  
jAtAH; tasmAt teSAM sarvve tarkA viphallbhUtAH,

aparaJca teSAM vivekazUnyAni manAMsi timire  
 magnAni| **22** te svAn jjAnino jjAtvA jjAnahInA  
 abhavan **23** anazvarasyezvarasya gauravaM vihAya  
 nazvaramanuSyapazupakSyurogAmiprabhRterAkRtiviziSTapratimAstairAzritAH|  
**24** itthaM ta Izvarasya satyatAM vihAya mRSAmatam  
 AzritavantaH saccidAnandaM sRSTikarttAraM  
 tyaktvA sRSTavastunaH pUjAM sevAJca kRtavantaH;  
**25** iti hetorIzvarastAn kukriyAyAM samarpya  
 nijanijakucintAbhilASAbhyAM svaM svaM zarIraM  
 parasparam apamAnitaM karttum adadAt| (*aiōn*  
**g165)** **26** IzvareNa teSu kvabhilASe samarpiteSu  
 teSAM yoSitaH svAbhAvikAcaraNam apahAya  
 viparItakRtye prAvarttanta; **27** tathA puruSA api  
 svAbhAvikayoSitsaGgamaM vihAya parasparaM  
 kAmakRzAnunA dagdhAH santaH pumAMsaH puMbhiH  
 sAkaM kukRtye samAsajya nijanijabhrAnteH samucitaM  
 phalam alabhanta| **28** te sveSAM manaHsvIzvarAya  
 sthAnaM dAtum anicchukAstato hetorIzvarastAn prati  
 duSTamanaskatvam avihitakriyatvajca dattavAn| **29**  
 ataeva te sarvve 'nyAyo vyabhicAro duSTatvaM lobho  
 jighAMsA IrSyA vadho vivAdazcAturI kumatirityAdibhi  
 rduSkarmmabhiH paripUrNAH santaH **30**  
 karNejapA apavAdina IzvaradveSakA hiMsakA  
 ahaGkAriNa AtmazlAghinaH kukarmmotpAdakAH  
 pitrorAjAlaGghakA **31** avicArakA niyamalaGghinaH  
 sneharahitA atidveSiNo nirdayAzca jAtAH| **32** ye janA  
 etAdRzaM karmma kurvvanti taeva mRtiyogyA Izvarasya  
 vicAramIdRzaM jjAtvApi ta etAdRzaM karmma svayaM

kurvvanti kevalamiti nahi kintu tAdRzakarmmakAriSu  
lokeSvapi priyante|

**2** he paradUSaka manuSya yaH kazcana tvaM bhavasi  
tavottaradAnAya panthA nAsti yato yasmAt karmmaNaH  
parastvayA dUSyate tasmAt tvamapi dUSyase,  
yatastaM dUSayannapi tvaM tadvat Acarsi| **2**  
kintvetAdRgAcAribhyo yaM daNDam Izvaro nizcinoti sa  
yathArtha iti vayaM jAnImaH| **3** ataeva he mAnuSa tvaM  
yAdRgAcAriNo dUSayasi svayaM yadi tAdRgAcarasi tarhi  
tvam IzvaradaNDAt palAyituM zakSyasIti kiM budhyase?  
**4** aparaM tava manasaH parivarttanaM karttum  
izvarasyAnugraho bhavati tanna buddhvA tvaM  
kiM tadiyAnugrahakSamAcirasahiSNutvanidhiM  
tucchikaroSi? **5** tathA svAntaHkaraNasya kaThoratvAt  
khedarAhityAccezvarasya nyAyyavicAraprakAzanasya  
krodhasya ca dinaM yAvat kiM svArthaM  
kopaM saJcinoSi? **6** kintu sa ekaikamanujAya  
tatkar gammAnusAreNa pratiphalaM dAsyati; **7** vastutastu  
ye janA dhairyyaM dhRtvA satkarma kurvvanto  
mahimA satkAro'maratvajcaitAni mRgayante  
tebhyo'nantAyu rdAsyati| (**aiōnios g166**) **8** aparaM ye janAH  
satyadharmmam agRhltvA viparItadharmmam gRhlanti  
tAdRzA virodhijanAH kopaM krodhajca bhokSyante| **9** A  
yihUdino'nyadezinaH paryyantaM yAvantaH  
kukarmmakAriNaH prANinaH santi te sarvve  
duHkhaM yAtanAjca gamiSyanti; **10** kintu A yihUdino  
bhinnadeziparyyantA yAvantaH satkarmmakAriNo  
lokAH santi tAn prati mahimA satkAraH zAntizca  
bhaviSyanti| **11** Izvarasya vicAre pakSapAto nAsti| **12**

alabdhayavasthAzAstrai ryaiH pApAni kRtAni  
 vyavasthAzAstrAlabdhatvAnurUpasteSAM vinAzo  
 bhaviSyati; kintu labdhavyavasthAzAstrA ye  
 pApAnyakurvvan vyavasthAnusArAdeva teSAM vicAro  
 bhaviSyati| **13** vyavasthAzrotAra Izvarasya samIpe  
 niSpApA bhaviSyantIti nahi kintu vyavasthAcAriNa eva  
 sapuNyA bhaviSyanti| **14** yato 'labdhavyavasthAzAstrA  
 bhinnadezIyalokA yadi svabhAvato vyavasthAnurUpAn  
 AcArAn kurvvanti tarhyalabdhaZastrAH santo'pi te  
 sveSAM vyavasthAzAstramiva svayameva bhavanti| **15**  
 teSAM manasi sAkSisvarUpe sati teSAM vitarkeSu ca  
 kadA tAn doSiNaH kadA vA nirdoSAAn kRtavatsu  
 te svAntarlikhitasya vyavasthAzAstrasya  
 pramANaM svayameva dadati| **16** yasmin dine  
 mayA prakAzitasya susaMvAdasyAnusArAd Izvaro  
 yIzukhrISTena mAnuSANAM antaHkaraNAnAM  
 gUDhAbhiprAyAn dhRtvA vicArayiSyati tasmin  
 vicAradine tat prakAziSyate| **17** pazya tvaM svayaM  
 yihUdIti vikhyAto vyavasthopari vizvAsaM karoSi,  
**18** Izvaramuddizya svaM zlAghase, tathA  
 vyavasthayA zikSito bhUtvA tasyAbhimataM  
 jAnAsi, sarvvAsaM kathAnAM sAraM viviMkSe, **19**  
 aparaM jjAnasya satyatAyAzcAkaraSvarUpaM  
 zAstraM mama samIpe vidyata ato 'ndhalokAnAM  
 mArgadarzayitA **20** timirasthitalokAnAM  
 madhye dIptisvarUpo'jJAnalokebhyo jjAnadAtA  
 zizUnAM zikSayitAhameveti manyase| **21** parAn  
 zikSayan svayaM svaM kiM na zikSayasi?  
 vastutazcauryyaniSedhavyavasthAM pracArayan tvaM

kiM svayameva corayasi? **22** tathA paradAragamanaM  
 pratiSedhan svayaM kiM paradArAn gacchasi? tathA  
 tvaM svayaM pratimAdveSI san kiM mandirasya  
 dravyANi harasi? **23** yastvaM vyavasthAM zlAghase sa  
 tvaM kiM vyavasthAm avamatya nezvaraM sammanyase?  
**24** zAstre yathA likhati "bhinnadezinAM samIpe  
 yuSmAkaM doSAd Izvarasya nAmno nindA bhavati|" **25**  
 yadi vyavasthAM pAlayasi tarhi tava tvakchedakriyA  
 saphalA bhavati; yati vyavasthAM laGghase tarhi  
 tava tvakchedo'tvakchedo bhaviSyati| **26** yato  
 vyavasthAzAstrAdiSTadharmmakarmmAcaRI pumAn  
 atvakchedI sannapi kiM tvakchedinAM madhye na  
 gaNayiSyate? **27** kintu labdhazAstrazchinnatvak ca  
 tvaM yadi vyavasthAlaGghanaM karoSi tarhi  
 vyavasthApAlakAH svAbhAvikAcchinnatvaco lokAstvAM  
 kiM na dUSayiSyanti? **28** tasmAd yo bAhye yihUdI sa  
 yihUdI nahi tathAGgasya yastvakchedaH sa tvakchedo  
 nahi; **29** kintu yo jana Antariko yihUdI sa eva yihUdI  
 aparaJca kevalalikhitayA vyavasthayA na kintu mAnasiko  
 yastvakchedo yasya ca prazaMsA manuSyebhyo na  
 bhUtvA IzvarAd bhavati sa eva tvakchedaH|

**3** aparaJca yihUdinaH kiM zreSThatvaM? tathA  
 tvakchedasya vA kiM phalaM? **2** sarvvathA bahUni  
 phalAni santi, vizeSata Izvarasya zAstraM tebhyo'dIyata|  
**3** kaizcid avizvasane kRte teSAM avizvasanAt  
 kim Izvarasya vizvAsyatAyA hAnirutpatsyate? **4**  
 kenApi prakAreNa nahi| yadyapi sarvve manuSyA  
 mithyAvAdinastathApIzvaraH satyavAdI| zAstre yathA  
 likhitamAste, atastvantu svavAkyena nirddoSo hi

bhaviSyasi| vicAre caiva niSpApo bhaviSyasi na  
 saMzayaH| **5** asmAkam anyAyena yadIzvarasya nyAyaH  
 prakAzate tarhi kiM vadiSyAmaH? ahaM mAnuSANAM  
 kathAmiva kathAM kathayAmi, IzvaraH samucitaM  
 daNDaM dattvA kim anyAyI bhaviSyati? **6** itthaM na  
 bhavatu, tathA satIzvaraH kathaM jagato vicArayitA  
 bhaviSyati? **7** mama mithyAvAkyavadanAd yadIzvarasya  
 satyatvena tasya mahimA varddhate tarhi kasmAdahaM  
 vicAre'parAdhitvena gaNyo bhavAmi? **8** maGgalArthaM  
 pApamapi karaNIyamiti vAkyAM tvayA kuto nocyate?  
 kintu yairucyate te nitAntaM daNDasya pAtrANI  
 bhavanti; tathApi tadvAkyam asmAbhirapyucyata  
 ityasmAkaM glAniM kurvvantaH kiyanto lokA vadanti| **9**  
 anyalokebhyo vayaM kiM zreSThAH? kadAcana nahi yato  
 yihUdino 'nyadezinazca sarvvaeva pApasyAyattA ityasya  
 pramANaM vayaM pUrvvam adadAma| **10** lipi ryathAste,  
 naikopi dhArmmiko janaH| **11** tathA jjAnIzvarajJAnI  
 mAnavaH kopi nAsti hi| **12** vimArgagAminaH sarvve  
 sarvve duSkarmmakAriNaH| eko janopi no teSAM  
 sAdhukarmma karoti ca| **13** tathA teSAntu vai kaNThA  
 anAvRtazmazAnavat| stutivAdaM prakurvanti  
 jihvAbhiste tu kevalaM| teSAmoSThasya nimne tu viSaM  
 tiSThati sarppavat| **14** mukhaM teSAM hi zApena  
 kapaTena ca pUryyate| **15** raktapAtAya teSAM tu padAni  
 kSipragAni ca| **16** pathi teSAM manuSyANAM nAzaH  
 klezazca kevalaH| **17** te janA nahi jAnanti panthAnaM  
 sukhadAyinaM| **18** paramezAd bhayaM yattat  
 taccakSuSoragocaraM| **19** vyavasthAyAM yadyallikhati  
 tad vyavasthAdhInAn lokAn uddizya likhatIti vayaM

jAnImaH| tato manuSyamAtro niruttaraH san Izvarasya  
 sAkSAd aparAdhi bhavati| **20** ataeva vyavasthAnurUpaiH  
 karmmabhiH kazcidapi prANIzvarasya sAkSAT  
 sapuNyIkRto bhavituM na zakSyati yato vyavasthayA  
 pApajjAnamAtraM jAyate| **21** kintu vyavasthAyAH pRthag  
 IzvareNa deyaM yat puNyaM tad vyavasthAyA  
 bhaviSyadvAdigaNasya ca vacanaiH pramANIkRtaM sad  
 idAnIM prakAzate| **22** yIzukhrISTe vizvAsakaraNAd  
 IzvareNa dattaM tat puNyaM sakaleSu prakAzitaM sat  
 sarvvAn vizvAsinaH prati varttate| **23** teSAM  
 kopi prabhedo nAsti, yataH sarvvaeva pApina  
 IzvarIyatejohInAzca jAtAH| **24** ta IzvarasyAnugrahAd  
 mUlyaM vinA khrISTakRtena paritrANena sapuNyIkRtA  
 bhavanti| **25** yasmAt svazoNitena vizvAsAt pApanAzako  
 bali bhavituM sa eva pUrvvam IzvareNa nizcitaH,  
 ittham IzvarIyasahiSNutvAt purAkRtapApAnAM  
 mArjjanakaraNe svIyayAthArthyaM tena prakAzyate, **26**  
 varttamAnakAlIyamapi svayAthArthyaM  
 tena prakAzyate, aparaM yIzau vizvAsinaM  
 sapuNyIkurvvannapi sa yAthArthikastiSThati| **27** tarhi  
 kutrAtmazlAghA? sA dUrIkRtA; kayA vyavasthayA? kiM  
 kriyArUpavyavasthayA? itthaM nahi kintu tat  
 kevalavizvAsarUpayA vyavasthayaiva bhavati| **28** ataeva  
 vyavasthAnurUpAH kriyA vinA kevalena vizvAsena  
 mAnavaH sapuNyIkRto bhavituM zaknotItyasya  
 rAddhAntaM darzayAmaH| **29** sa kiM kevalayihUdinAm  
 Izvaro bhavati? bhinnadezinAm Izvaro na bhavati?  
 bhinnadezinAmapi bhavati; **30** yasmAd eka Izvaro  
 vizvAsAt tvakchedino vizvAsenAtvakchedinazca

sapuNyIkariSyati| **31** tarhi vizvAsena vayaM kiM  
vyavasthAM lumpAma? itthaM na bhavatu vayaM  
vyavasthAM saMsthApayAma eva|

**4** asmAkaM pUrvvapurusa ibrAhIm kAyikakriyayA kiM  
labdhavAn etadadhi kiM vadiSyAmaH? **2** sa yadi  
nijakriyAbhyaH sapuNyo bhavet tarhi tasyAtmazlAghAM  
karttuM panthA bhavediti satyaM, kintvIzvarasya samIpe  
nahi| **3** zAstre kiM likhati? ibrAhIm Izvare vizvasanAt sa  
vizvAsastasmai puNyArthaM gaNito babhUva| **4**  
karmmakAriNo yad vetanaM tad anugrahasya phalaM  
nahi kintu tenopArjitaM mantavyam| **5** kintu  
yah pApinaM sapuNyIkarioti tasmin vizvAsinaH  
karmmahInasya janasya yo vizvAsaH sa puNyArthaM  
gaNyo bhavati| **6** aparaM yaM kriyAhInam IzvaraH  
sapuNyIkarioti tasya dhanyavAdaM dAyUd varNayAmAsa,  
yathA, **7** sa dhanyo'ghAni mRSTAHi yasyAgAMsyAvRtAni  
ca| **8** sa ca dhanyaH parezena pApam yasya na  
gaNyate| **9** eSa dhanyavAdastvakchedinam  
atvakchedinaM vA kaM prati bhavati? ibrAhimo  
vizvAsaH puNyArthaM gaNita iti vayaM vadAmaH| **10**  
sa vizvAsastasya tvakcheditvAvasthAyAM kim  
atvakcheditvAvasthAyAM kasmin samaye  
puNyamiva gaNitaH? tvakcheditvAvasthAyAM nahi  
kintvatvakcheditvAvasthAyAM| **11** aparaJca sa yat  
sarvveSAM atvakchedinAM vizvAsinAm AdipuruSo  
bhavet, te ca puNyavattvena gaNyera; **12** ye ca lokAH  
kevalaM chinnatvaco na santo 'smatpUrvvapurusa  
ibrAhIm achinnatvak san yena vizvAsamArgeNa gatavAn  
tenaiva tasya pAdacihnenA gacchanti teSAM

tvakchedinAmapyAdipuruSo bhavet tadartham  
 atvakchedino mAnavasya vizvAsAt puNyam utpadyata iti  
 pramANasvarUpaM tvakchedacihnaM sa prApnot| **13**  
 ibrAhIm jagato'dhikArI bhaviSyati yaiSA pratijJA  
 taM tasya vaMzajca prati pUrvvam akriyata sA  
 vyavasthAmUlikA nahi kintu vizvAsajanyapuNyamUlikA|  
**14** yato vyavasthAvalambino yadyadhikAriNo bhavanti  
 tarhi vizvAso viphalo jAyate sA pratijJApi luptaiva|  
**15** adhikantu vyavasthA kopaM janayati yato  
 'vidyamAnAyAM vyavasthAyAm AjJAlaGghanaM na  
 sambhavati| **16** ataeva sA pratijJA yad anugrahasya  
 phalaM bhavet tadarthaM vizvAsamUlikA yatastathAtve  
 tadvaMzasamudAyaM prati arthato ye vyavasthayA  
 tadvaMzasambhavAH kevalaM tAn prati nahi kintu ya  
 ibrAhImIyavizvAsena tatsambhavAstAnapi prati sA  
 pratijJA sthAsnurbhavati| **17** yo nirjIvAn sajIvAn  
 avidyamAnAni vastUni ca vidyamAnAni karoti ibrAhimo  
 vizvAsabhUmestasyezvarasya sAkSAT so'smakaM  
 sarvveSAM AdipuruSa Aste, yathA likhitaM vidyate,  
 ahaM tvAM bahujAtInAm AdipuruSaM kRtvA  
 niyuktavAn| **18** tvadIyastAdRzo vaMzo janiSyate  
 yadidaM vAkyA M pratizrutaM tadanusArAd ibrAhIm  
 bahudezIyalokAnAm AdipuruSo yad bhavati tadarthaM  
 so'napekSitavyamapyaapekSamANo vizvAsaM  
 kRtavAn| **19** aparaJca kSINavizvAso na bhUtvA  
 zatavatsaravayaskatvAt svazarIrasya jarAM sArAnAmnaH  
 svabhAryyAyA rajonivRttiJca tRNAya na mene| **20** aparam  
 avizvAsAd Izvarasya pratijJAvacane kamapi saMzayaM na  
 cakAra; **21** kintvIzvareNa yat pratizrutaM tat

sAdhayituM zakyata iti nizcitaM vijJAya dRDhavizvAsaH  
san Izvarasya mahimAnaM prakAzayAJcakAra|  
**22** iti hetostasya sa vizvAsastadIyapuNyamiva  
gaNayAJcakre| **23** puNyamivAgaNyata tat kevalasya tasya  
nimittaM likhitaM nahi, asmAkaM nimittamapi, **24**  
yato'smAkAM pApanAzArthaM samarpito'smAkAM  
puNyaprAptyarthajcotthApito'bhavat yo'smAkAM  
prabhu ryIzustasyothApayitarIzvare **25** yadi vayaM  
vizvasAmastarhyasmAkamapi saeva vizvAsaH  
puNyamiva gaNayiSyate|

**5** vizvAsena sapuNyIkRtA vayam IzvareNa  
sArddhaM prabhuNAsmAkaM yIzukhrISTena  
melanaM prAptAH| **2** aparaM vayaM yasmin  
anugrahAzraye tiSThAmastanmadhyaM vizvAsamArgeNa  
tenaivAnItA vayam IzvarIyavibhavaprAptipratyAzayA  
samAnandAmaH| **3** tat kevalaM nahi kintu  
klezabhoge'pyAnandAmo yataH klezAd dhairyyaM jAyata  
iti vayaM jAnImaH, **4** dhairyAcca parIkSitatvaM jAyate,  
parIkSitatvAt pratyAzA jAyate, **5** pratyAzAto  
vrIDitatvaM na jAyate, yasmAd asmabhyam dattena  
pavitreNAtmanAsmAkaM antaHkaraNAnIzvarasya  
premaVARI NA siktAni| **6** asmAsu nirupAyeSu satsu  
khrISTa upayukte samaye pApinAM nimittaM svIyAn  
praNAnt atyajat| **7** hitakARI No janasya kRte kopi praNAnt  
tyaktuM sAhAsaM karttuM zaknoti, kintu dhArmmikasya  
kRte prAyeNa kopi prANAn na tyajati| **8** kintvasmAsu  
pApiSu satsvapi nimittamasmAkAM khrISTaH  
svaprANAn tyaktavAn, tata IzvarosmAn prati nijaM  
paramapremANaM darzitavAn| **9** ataeva tasya

raktapAtena sapuNyIkRtA vayaM nitAntaM tena kopAd  
uddhAriSyAmahe| **10** phalato vayaM yadA ripava Asma  
tadezvarasya putrasya maraNena tena sArddhaM  
yadyasmAkaM melanaM jAtaM tarhi melanaprAptAH  
santo'vazyAM tasya jIvanena rakSAM lapsyAmahe| **11** tat  
kevalaM nahi kintu yena melanam alabhAmahi  
tenAsmAkaM prabhuNA yIzukhrISTena sAmpratam  
Izvare samAnandAmazca| **12** tathA sati, ekena mAnuSeNa  
pApAM pApena ca maraNAM jagatIM prAvizat aparaM  
sarvveSAM pApitvAt sarvve mAnuSA mRte rnighnA  
abhavat| **13** yato vyavasthAdAnasamayaM yAvat jagati  
pApam AsIt kintu yatra vyavasthA na vidyate tatra  
pApasyApi gaNanA na vidyate| **14** tathApyAdamA  
yAdRzaM pApAM kRtaM tAdRzaM pApAM yai rnAkAri  
Adamam Arabhya mUsAM yAvat teSAmapyupari  
mRtyU rAjatvam akarot sa Adam bhAvyAdamo  
nidarzanamevAste| **15** kintu pApakarmmaNo yAdRzo  
bhAvastAdRg dAnakarmmaNo bhAvo na bhavati yata  
ekasya janasyAparAdhena yadi bahUnAM maraNAM  
aghaTata tathApIzvarAnugrahastadanugrahamUlakaM  
dAnaJcaikena janenArthAd yIzunA khrISTena bahuSu  
bAhulyAtibAhulyena phalati| **16** aparam ekasya janasya  
pApakarmma yAdRk phalayuktaM dAnakarmma tAdRk  
na bhavati yato vicArakarmmaikaM pApam Arabhya  
daNDajanakaM babhUva, kintu dAnakarmma  
bahupApAnyArabhya puNyajanakaM babhUva| **17** yata  
ekasya janasya pApakarmmatenaikena yadi  
maraNasya rAjatvaM jAtaM tarhi ye janA anugrahasya  
bAhulyaM puNyadAnaJca prApnuvanti ta ekena janena,

arthAt yIzukhrISTena, jIvane rAjatvam avazyAM  
 kariSyanti| **18** eko'parAdho yadvat sarvvamAnavAnAM  
 daNDagAmI mArgo 'bhavat tadvad ekaM puNyadAnaM  
 sarvvamAnavAnAM jIvanayuktapuNyagAmI mArga eva|  
**19** aparam ekasya janasyAjjAlaGghanAd yathA  
 bahavo 'parAdhino jAtAstadvad ekasyAjAcaraNAd  
 bahavaH sapuNyIkRtA bhavanti| **20** adhikantu  
 vyavasthAgamanAd aparAdhasya bAhulyaM jAtaM kintu  
 yatra pApasya bAhulyaM tatraiva tasmAd anugrahasya  
 bAhulyam abhavat| **21** tena mRtyunA yadvat  
 pApasya rAjatvam abhavat tadvad asmAkaM  
 prabhuyIzukhrISTadvArAnantajIvanadAyipuNyenAnugrahasya  
 rAjatvaM bhavati| (**aiōnios g166**)

**6** prabhUtarUpeNa yad anugrahaH prakAzate tadarthaM  
 pApe tiSThAma iti vAkyaM kiM vayaM vadiSyAmaH?  
 tanna bhavatu| **2** pApAmaM prati mRtA vayaM punastasmin  
 katham jIviSyAmaH? **3** vayaM yAvanto lokA yIzukhrISTe  
 majjitA abhavAma tAvanta eva tasya maraNe majjitA iti  
 kiM yUyaM na jAnItha? **4** tato yathA pituH parAkrameNa  
 zmazAnAt khrISTa utthApitastathA vayamapi yat  
 nUtanajIvina ivAcarAmastadarthaM majjanena tena  
 sArddhaM mRtyurUpe zmazAne saMsthApitAH| **5**  
 aparaM vayaM yadi tena saMyuktAH santaH sa iva  
 maraNabhAgino jAtAstarhi sa ivotthAnabhAgino'pi  
 bhaviSyAmaH| **6** vayaM yat pApasya dAsAH puna  
 rna bhavAmastadartham asmAkaM pAparUpazarIrasya  
 vinAzArtham asmAkaM purAtanapuruSastena sAkaM  
 kruze'hanyateti vayaM jAnImaH| **7** yo hataH sa  
 pApAt mukta eva| **8** ataeva yadi vayaM khrISTena

sArddham ahanyAmahi tarhi punarapi tena sahitA  
jIviSyAma ityatrAsmAkaM vizvAso vidyate| **9** yataH  
zmazAnAd utthApitaH khrISTo puna rna mriyata  
iti vayaM jAnImaH| tasmin kopyadhikAro mRtyo  
rnAsti| **10** aparaJca sa yad amriyata tenakadA pApam  
uddizyAmriyata, yacca jIvati tenezvaram uddizya jIvati;  
**11** tadvat yUyamapi svAn pApam uddizya mRtAn  
asmAkaM prabhuNA yIzukhrISTenezvaram uddizya  
jIvanto jAnIta| **12** aparaJca kutsitAbhilASAn pUravitum  
yuSmAkaM martyadeheSu pApam AdhipatyaM na karotu|  
**13** aparaM svaM svam aGgam adharmmasyAstraM  
kRtvA pApasevAyAM na samarpayata, kintu zmazAnAd  
utthitAniva svAn Izvare samarpayata svAnyAGgAni ca  
dharmmAstravarUpANIzvaram uddizya samarpayata| **14**  
yuSmAkam upari pApasyAdhipatyaM puna rna bhaviSyati,  
yasmAd yUyaM vyavasthAyA anAyattA anugrahasya  
cAyattA abhavata| **15** kintu vayaM vyavasthAyA anAyattA  
anugrahasya cAyattA abhavAma, iti kAraNAt kiM pApA  
kariSyAmaH? tanna bhavatu| **16** yato mRtijanakaM pApA  
puNyajanakaM nidezAcaraNaJcaitayordvayo ryasmin  
AjJApAlanArthaM bhRtyAniva svAn samarpayatha,  
tasyaiva bhRtyA bhavatha, etat kiM yUyaM na  
jAnItha? **17** aparaJca pUrvvaM yUyaM pApasya  
bhRtyA Asteti satyaM kintu yasyAM zikSArUpAyAM  
mUSAyAM nikSiptA abhavata tasyA AkRtiM manobhi  
rlabdhadhavanta iti kAraNAd Izvarasya dhanyavAdo  
bhavatu| **18** itthaM yUyaM pApasevAto muktAH santo  
dharmmasya bhRtyA jAtAH| **19** yuSmAkaM zArIrIkya  
durbbalatAyA heto rmAnavavad aham etad bravImi;

punaH punaradharmaMakaraNArthaM yadvat pUrvvaM  
 pApAmedhyayo rbhRtyatve nijAGgAni samArpayata  
 tadvad idAnIM sAdhukarmmakaraNArthaM dharmmasya  
 bhRtyatve nijAGgAni samarpayata| **20** yadA yUyaM  
 pApasya bhRtyA Asta tadA dharmmasya nAyattA Asta|  
**21** tarhi yAni karmmA Ni yUyam idAnIM lajjAjanakAni  
 budhyadhve pUrvvaM tai ryuSmAkaM ko lAbha AsIt?  
 teSAM karmmaNAM phalaM maraNameva| **22** kintu  
 sAmprataM yUyaM pApasevAto muktAH santa Izvarasya  
 bhRtyA'bhadra tasmAd yuSmAkaM pavitratvarUpaM  
 labhyam anantajIvanarUpaJca phalam Aste| (**aiōnios g166**)  
**23** yataH pApasya vetanaM maraNaM kintvasmAkaM  
 prabhuNA yIzukhrISTenAnantajIvanam IzvaradattaM  
 pAritoSikam Aste| (**aiōnios g166**)

**7** he bhrAtRgaNa vyavasthAvidaH prati mamedaM  
 nivedanaM| vidhiH kevalaM yAvajjIvaM  
 mA navoparyyadhipatitvaM karotiIti yUyaM kiM na  
 jAnitha? **2** yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvatkAlam UDhA  
 bhAryyA vyavasthayA tasmin baddhA tiSThati kintu yadi  
 pati rmriyate tarhi sA nArI patyu rvyavasthAto mucyate|  
**3** etatkAraNAt patyurjIvanakAle nArI yadyanyaM  
 puruSaM vivahati tarhi sA vyabhicAriNI bhavati kintu  
 yadi sa pati rmriyate tarhi sA tasyA vyavasthAyA muktA  
 satI puruSAntareNa vyUDhApi vyabhicAriNI na bhavati|  
**4** he mama bhrAtRgaNa, IzvaranimittaM yadasmAkaM  
 phalaM jAyate tadarthaM zmazAnAd utthApitena  
 puruSeNa saha yuSmAkaM vivAho yad bhavet tadarthaM  
 khrISTasya zarIreNa yUyaM vyavasthAM prati  
 mRtavantaH| **5** yato'smAkaM zArIrikAcaraNasamaye

maraNanimittaM phalam utpAdayituM vyavasthayA  
dUSitaH pApAbhilASo'smAkam aGgeSu jIvan AsIt| 6  
kintu tada yasyA vyavasthAyA vaze Asmahi sAmprataM  
tAM prati mRtatvAd vayaM tasyA adhInatvAt muktA iti  
hetorIzvaro'smAbhiH purAtanalikhitAnusArAt na  
sevitavyaH kintu navInasvabhAvenaiva sevitavyaH 7  
tarhi vayaM kiM brUmaH? vyavasthA kiM pApajanikA  
bhavati? netthaM bhavatu| vyavasthAm avidyamAnAyAM  
pApaM kim ityahaM nAvedaM; kiJca lobhaM mA kArSIriti  
ced vyavasthAgranthe likhitaM nAbhaviSyat tarhi  
lobhaH kimbhUtastadahaM nAjJAshaM| 8 kintu  
vyavasthayA pApaM chidraM prApyAsmAkaM antaH  
sarvvavidhaM kutsitAbhilASam ajanayat; yato  
vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAM pApaM mRtaM| 9  
aparaM pUrvvaM vyavasthAyAm avidyamAnAyAm aham  
ajIvaM tataH param AjJAyAm upasthitAyAm pApam  
ajIvat tadAham amriye| 10 itthaM sati jIvananimitTA  
yAjJA sA mama mRtyujanikAbhavat| 11 yataH pApaM  
chidraM prApya vyavasthitAdezena mA M vaJcayitvA  
tena mA mahan| 12 ataeva vyavasthA pavitrA, Adezazca  
pavitro nyAyyo hitakArI ca bhavati| 13 tarhi yat svayaM  
hitakRt tat kiM mama mRtyujanakam abhavat? netthaM  
bhavatu; kintu pApaM yat pAtakamiva prakAzate tathA  
nidezena pApaM yadatIva pAtakamiva prakAzate  
tadarthaM hitopAyena mama maraNam ajanayat| 14  
vyavasthAtmabodhiketi vayaM jAnImaH kintvahaM  
zArIratAcArI pApasya krItakiGkarO vidye| 15 yato yat  
karmma karomi tat mama mano'bhimataM nahi; aparaM  
yan mama mano'bhimataM tanna karomi kintu yad RtIye

tat karomi| **16** tathAtve yan mamAnabhimataM tad yadi  
 karomi tarhi vyavasthA sUttameti svIkromi| **17** ataeva  
 samprati tat karma mayA kriyata iti nahi kintu  
 mama zarIrasthena pApenaiva kriyate| **18** yato  
 mayi, arthato mama zarIre, kimapyuttamaM na  
 vasati, etad ahaM jAnAmi; mamecchukatAyAM  
 tiSThantyAmapyaham uttamakarmmasAdhane samartha  
 na bhavAmi| **19** yato yAmuttamAM kriyAM karttumahaM  
 vAjchAmi tAM na karomi kintu yat kutsitaM  
 karma karttum anicchuko'smi tadeva karomi| **20**  
 ataeva yadyat karma karttuM mamecchA na  
 bhavati tad yadi karomi tarhi tat mayA na kriyate,  
 mamAntarvarttinA pApenaiva kriyate| **21** bhadraM  
 karttum icchukaM mAM yo 'bhadraM karttuM  
 pravarttayati tAdRzaM svabhAvamekaM mayi pazyAmi|  
**22** aham AntarikapuruSeNezvaravyavasthAyAM santuSTA  
 Ase; **23** kintu tadviparItaM yudhyantaM tadanyamekaM  
 svabhAvaM madIyAGgasthitam prapazyAmi, sa  
 madIyAGgasthitapApasvabhAvasyAyattaM mAM karttuM  
 ceSTate| **24** hA hA yo'haM durbhAgYo manujastaM mAm  
 etasmAn mRtAccharIrAt ko nistArayiSyati? **25** asmAkaM  
 prabhuNA yIzukhrISTena nistArayitAram IzvaraM  
 dhanyaM vadAmi| ataeva zarIreNa pApavyavasthAyA  
 manasA tu IzvaravyavasthAyAH sevanaM karomi|

**8** ye janAH khrISTaM yIzum Azritya zArIrikaM  
 nAcaranta AtmikamAcaranti te'dhunA daNDARhA na  
 bhavanti| **2** jiVanadAyakasyAtmano vyavasthA  
 khrISTayIzunA pApamaraNayo rvyavasthAto  
 mAmamocayat| **3** yasmAcchArIrasya durbalatvAd

vyavasthayA yat karmmAsAdhyam Izvaro nijaputraM  
 pApizarIrarUpaM pApanAzakabalirUpaJca preSya tasya  
 zarIre pApasya daNDaM kurvvan tatkarhma sAdhitavAn|  
**4** tataH zArIrikaM nAcaritvAsmAbhirAtmikam  
 AcaradbhirtyavasthAgranthe nirddiSTAni  
 puNyakarmmANi sarvvANi sAdhyante| **5** ye  
 zArIrikAcAriNaste zArIrikAn viSayAn bhAvayanti ye  
 cAtmikAcAriNaste Atmano viSayAn bhAvayanti| **6**  
 zArIrikabhAvasya phalaM mRtyuH kiJcAtmikabhAvasya  
 phale jIvanaM zAntizca| **7** yataH zArIrikabhAva Izvarasya  
 viruddhaH zatrutAbhAva eva sa Izvarasya vyavasthAyA  
 adhIno na bhavati bhavituJca na zaknoti| **8** etasmAt  
 zArIrikAcAriSu toSTum IzvareNa na zakyaM| **9**  
 kintvIzvarasyAtmA yadi yuSmAkaM madhye vasati tarhi  
 yUyaM zArIrikAcAriNo na santa AtmikAcAriNo  
 bhavathaH| yasmin tu khrISTasyAtmA na vidyate  
 sa tatsambhavo nahi| **10** yadi khrISTo yuSmAn  
 adhitiSThati tarhi pApam uddizya zarIraM mRtaM kintu  
 puNyamuddizyAtmA jIvati| **11** mRtagaNAd yIzu  
 ryenothApitastasyAtmA yadi yuSmanmadhye vasati  
 tarhi mRtagaNAT khrISTasya sa utthApayitA  
 yuSmanmadhyavAsinA svakiyAtmanA yuSmAkaM  
 mRtadehAnapi puna rjIvayiSyati| **12** he bhrAtRgaNa  
 zarIrasya vayamadhamarNA na bhavAmo'taH  
 zArIrikAcAro'smAbhi rna karttavyaH| **13** yadi  
 yUyaM zarIrikAcAriNo bhaveta tarhi yuSmAbhi  
 rmarttavyameva kintvAtmanA yadi zarIrakarmmANi  
 ghAtayeta tarhi jIviSyatha| **14** yato yAvanto lokA  
 IzvarasyAtmanAkRSyante te sarvva Izvarasya santAnA

bhavanti| **15** yUyaM punarapi bhayajanakaM  
 dAsyabhAvaM na prAptAH kintu yena bhAvezvaraM  
 pitaH pitari ti procya sambodhayatha tAdRzaM  
 dattakaputratvabhAvam prApnuta| **16** aparaJca vayam  
 Izvarasya santAnA etasmin pavitra AtmA svayam  
 asmAkam AtmAbhiH sArddhaM pramANaM dadAti| **17**  
 ataeva vayaM yadi santAnAstarhyadhikAriNaH,  
 arthAd Izvarasya svattvAdhikAriNaH khrISTena  
 sahAdhikAriNazca bhavAmaH; aparaM tena sArddhaM  
 yadi duHkhabhAgino bhavAmastarhi tasya vibhavasyApi  
 bhAgino bhaviSyAmaH| **18** kintvasmAsu  
 yo bhAvIvibhavaH prakAziSyate tasya samIpe  
 varttamAnakAlInaM duHkhamahaM tRNAya  
 manye| **19** yataH prANigaNa Izvarasya santAnAnAM  
 vibhavaprAptim AkAGkSan nitAntam apekSate| **20**  
 aparaJca prANigaNaH svairam alikatAyA vazIkRto  
 nAbhavat **21** kintu prANigaNo'pi nazvaratAdhInatvAt  
 muktaH san Izvarasya santAnAnAM paramamuktiM  
 prApsyatItyabhiprAyeNa vazIkartrA vazIcakre| **22**  
 aparaJca prasUyamAnAvad vyathitaH san idAniM  
 yAvat kRtsnaH prANigaNa ArttasvaraM karotIti  
 vayaM jAnImaH| **23** kevalaH sa iti nahi kintu  
 prathamajAtaphalasvarUpam AtmA naM prAptA  
 vayamapi dattakaputratvapadaprAptim arthAt zarIrasya  
 muktiM pratIkSamANAstadvad antarArttarAvaM  
 kurmmaH| **24** vayaM pratyAzayA trANam alabhAmahi  
 kintu pratyakSavastuno yA pratyAzA sA pratyAzA nahi,  
 yato manuSyO yat samIkSate tasya pratyAzAM kutaH  
 kariSyati? **25** yad apratyakSaM tasya pratyAzAM yadi

vayaM kurvvImahi tarhi dhairyam avalambya  
 pratIkSAmahe| **26** tata AtmApi svayam asmAkaM  
 durbbalatAyAH sahAyatvaM karoti; yataH kiM  
 prArhitavyaM tad boddhuM vayaM na zaknumaH,  
 kintvaspaSTairArttarAvairAtmA svayam asmannimittaM  
 nivedayati| **27** aparam IzvarAbhimatarUpeNa  
 pavitralokAnAM kRte nivedayati ya AtmA  
 tasyAbhiprAyo'ntaryyAminA jjAyate| **28** aparam  
 IzvarIyanirUpaNAnusAreNAhUtAH santo ye tasmin  
 prIyante sarvvANi milityA teSAM maGgalaM sAdhayanti,  
 etad vayaM jAnImaH| **29** yata Izvaro bahubhrAtRNAM  
 madhye svaputraM jyeSThaM karttum icchan yAn  
 pUrvvaM lakSyIkRtavAn tAn tasya pratimUrtyAH  
 sAdRzyaprAptyarthaM nyayuMkta| **30** aparaJca tena ye  
 niyuktAsta AhUtA api ye ca tenAhUtAste sapuNyIkRtAH,  
 ye ca tena sapuNyIkRtAste vibhavayuktAH| **31** ityatra  
 vayaM kiM brUmaH? Izvaro yadyasmAkaM sapakSo  
 bhavati tarhi ko vipakSo'smAkAM? **32** AtmaputraM na  
 rakSItvA yo'smAkAM sarvveSAM kRte taM pradattavAn  
 sa kiM tena sahAsmabhyam anyAni sarvvANi na dAsyati?  
**33** IzvarasyAbhiruciteSu kena doSa AropayiSyate? ya  
 IzvarastAn puNyavata iva gaNayati kiM tena? **34**  
 aparaM tebhyo daNDadAnAjJA vA kena kariSyate?  
 yo'smannimittaM prANAn tyaktavAn kevalaM tanna  
 kintu mRtagaNamadhyAd utthitavAn, api cezvarasya  
 dakSiNe pArzve tiSThan adyApyasmAkaM nimittaM  
 prArthata evambhUto yaH khriSTaH kiM tena? **35**  
 asmAbhiH saha khriSTasya premavicchedaM janayituM  
 kaH zaknoti? klezo vyasanaM vA tADanA vA durbhikSaM

vA vastrahInatvaM vA prANasaMzayo vA khaGgo vA  
kimetAni zaknuyanti? **36** kintu likhitam Aste, yathA,  
vayaM tava nimittaM smo mRtyuvaktre'khilaM dinaM|  
balirdeyo yathA meSo vayaM gaNyAmahe tathA| **37**  
aparaM yo'smAsu prIyate tenaitAsu vipatsu vayaM  
samyag vijayAmahe| **38** yato'smAkAM prabhunA  
yIzukhrISTenezvarasya yat prema tasmAd asmAkAM  
vicchedaM janayituM mRtyu rjIvanaM vA divyadUta vA  
balavanto mukhyadUta vA varttamAno vA bhaviSyan  
kAlo vA uccapadaM vA nIcapadaM vAparaM kimapi  
sRSTavastu **39** vaiteSAM kenApi na zakyamityasmin  
dRDhavizvAso mamAste|

**9** ahaM kAjcid kalpitAM kathAM na kathayAmi,  
khrISTasya sAkSAT satyameva bravImi pavitrasyAtmanaH  
sAkSAAn madlyaM mana etat sAkSyaM dadAti| **2**  
mamAntaratizayaduHkhaM nirantaraM khedazca **3**  
tasmAd ahaM svajAtIyabhrAtRNAM nimittAt svayaM  
khrISTAcchApAkrAnto bhavitum aiccham| **4** yatasta  
isrAyelasya vaMzA api ca dattakaputratvaM tejo  
niyamo vyavasthAdAnaM mandire bhajanaM  
pratijJAH pitRpuruSagaNazcaiteSu sarvveSu teSAM  
adhikAro'sti| **5** tat kevalaM nahi kintu sarvvAdhyakSaH  
sarvvadA saccidAnanda Izvaro yaH khrISTaH so'pi  
zArIrikasambandhena teSAM vaMzasambhavaH| (*aiōn g165*)

**6** Izvarasya vAkyaM viphalaM jAtam iti nahi yatkAraNAd  
isrAyelo vaMze ye jAtAste sarvve vastuta isrAyelliA na  
bhavanti| **7** aparam ibrAhImo vaMze jAtA api sarvve  
tasyaiva santAnA na bhavanti kintu ishAko nAmnA tava  
vaMzo vikhyAto bhaviSyati| **8** arthAt zArIrikasaMsargAt

jAtAH santAnA yAvantastAvanta evezvarasya  
santAnA na bhavanti kintu pratizravaNAd ye jAyante  
taevezvaravaMzo gaNyate| **9** yatastatpratizrute  
rvAkyametat, etAdRze samaye 'haM punarAgamiSyAmi  
tatpUrvvaM sArAyAH putra eko janiSyate| **10** aparamapi  
vadAmi svamano'bhilASata IzvareNa yannirUpitaM tat  
karmmato nahi kintvAhvayitu rjAtametad yathA  
siddhyati **11** tadarthaM ribkAnAmikayA yoSitA  
janaikasmAd arthAd asmAkam ishAkaH pUrvvapuruSAd  
garbhe dhRte tasyAH santAnayoH prasavAt pUrvvaM  
kiJca tayoH zubhAzubhakarmmaNaH karaNAt pUrvvaM  
**12** tAM pratIdaM vAkyam uktaM, jyeSThaH kaniSThaM  
seviSyate, **13** yathA likhitam Aste, tathApyeSAvi na  
prItvA yAkUbi prItavAn ahaM| **14** tarhi vayaM kiM  
brUmaH? IzvaraH kim anyAyakAri? tathA na bhavatu| **15**  
yataH sa svayaM mUsAm avadat; ahaM yasmin  
anugrahaM cikIrSAmi tamevAnugRhlAmi, yaJca dayitum  
icchAmi tameva daye| **16** ataevecthatA yatamAnena vA  
mAnavena tanna sAdhyate dayAkAriNezvareNaiva  
sAdhyate| **17** phirauNi zAstre likhati, ahaM tvaddvArA  
matparAkramaM darzayituM sarvvapRthivyAM  
nijanAma prakAzayituJca tvAM sthApitavAn| **18** ataH sa  
yam anugrahItum icchatI tamevAnugRhlAti, yaJca  
nigrahItum icchatI taM nigRhlAti| **19** yadi vadasi tarhi sa  
doSaM kuto gRhlAti? tadlyecchAyAH pratibandhakatvaM  
karttaM kasya sAmarthyAM vidyate? **20** he Izvarasya  
pratipakSa martya tvaM kaH? etAdRzaM mAM kutaH  
sRSTavAn? iti kathAM sRSTavastu sraSTre kiM  
kathayiSyati? **21** ekasmAn mRtpiNDAd utkRSTApaKRSTau

dvividhau kalazau karttuM kiM kulAlasya sAmarthyaM  
 nAsti? **22** IzvaraH kopaM prakAzayituM nijazaktiM  
 jJApayituJcecchan yadi vinAzasya yogyAni  
 krodhabhAjanAni prati bahukAlaM dIrghasahiSNutAm  
 Azrayati; **23** aparaJca vibhavaprAptyartham pUrvvaM  
 niyuktAnyanugrahapAtrANi prati nijavibhavasya  
 bAhulyaM prakAzayituM kevalayihUdinAM nahi  
 bhinnadezinAmapi madhyAd **24** asmAniva tAnyAhvayati  
 tatra tava kiM? **25** hozeyagranthe yathA likhitam Aste, yo  
 loko mama nAsIt taM vadiSyAmi madIyakaM| yA jAti  
 rme'priyA cAsIt tAM vadiSyAmyahaM priyAM| **26**  
 yUyaM madIyalokA na yatrety vAkyamaucyata|  
 amarezasya santAna iti khyAsyanti tatra tel| **27**  
 isrAyelIyalokeSu yizAyiyo'pi vAcametAM  
 prAcArayat, isrAyelliyavaMzAnAM yA saMkhyA sA  
 tu nizcitaM| samudrasikatAsaMkhyAsamAnA  
 yadi jAyate| tathApi kevalaM lokairalpaistrANaM  
 vrajiSyate| **28** yato nyAyena svaM karmma parezaH  
 sAdhayiSyati| deze saeva saMkSepAnnijaM karmma  
 kariSyati| **29** yizAyiyo'paramapi kathayAmAsa,  
 sainyAdhyakSaparezena cet kiJcinnodaziSyata| tada  
 vayaM sidomevAbhaviSyAma vinizcitaM| yadvA  
 vayam amorAyA agamiSyAma tulyatAM| **30** tarhi  
 vayaM kiM vakSyAmaH? itaradezIyA lokA api  
 puNyArtham ayatamAnA vizvAsena puNyam  
 alabhanta; **31** kintvisrAyellokA vyavasthApAlanena  
 puNyArthaM yatamAnAstan nAlabhanta| **32** tasya kiM  
 kAraNaM? te vizvAsena nahi kintu vyavasthAyAH  
 kriyayA ceSTitvA tasmin skhalanajanake pASANe

pAdaskhalanaM prAptAH| 33 likhitaM yAdRzam Aste,  
 pazya pAdaskhalArthaM hi sIyoni prastarantathA|  
 bAdhAkAraJca pASANaM paristhApitavAnaham|  
 vizvasiSyati yastatra sa jano na trapiSyate|

**10** he bhrAtara isrAyellyalokA yat paritrANaM  
 prApnuvanti tadahaM manasAbhilaSan Izvarasya samIpe  
 prArthaye| 2 yata Izvare teSAM ceSTA vidyata  
 ityatrAhaM sAkSyasmi; kintu teSAM sA ceSTA sajJAnA  
 nahi, 3 yatasta IzvaradattaM puNyam avijjAya  
 svakRtapuNyaM sthApayitum ceSTamAnA Izvaradattasya  
 puNyasya nighnatvaM na svikurvvanti| 4 khriSTA  
 ekaikavizvAsijanAya puNyaM dAtuM vyavasthAyAH  
 phalasvarUpo bhavati| 5 vyavasthApAlanena yat puNyaM  
 tat mUsA varNayAmAsa, yathA, yo janastAM pAlayiSyati  
 sa taddvArA jiViSyati| 6 kintu pratyayena yat puNyaM tad  
 etAdRzaM vAkyam vadati, kaH svargam Aruhya khriSTA  
 avarohayiSyati? 7 ko vA pretalokam avaruhya khriSTA  
 mRtagaNamadhyAd AneSyatIti vAk manasi tvayA na  
 gaditavyA| (**Abyssos g12**) 8 tarhi kiM bravIti? tad vAkyam  
 tava samIpastham arthAt tava vadane manasi cAste,  
 tacca vAkyam asmAbhiH pracAryyamANaM vizvAsasya  
 vAkyameva| 9 vastutaH prabhuM yIzuM yadi vadanena  
 svIkaroSi, tatbezvarastaM zmazAnAd udasthApayad  
 iti yadyantaHkaraNena vizvasiSi tarhi paritrANaM  
 lapsyase| 10 yasmAt puNyaprAptyartham antaHkaraNena  
 vizvasitavyaM paritrANArthaJca vadanena svIkarttavyaM|  
 11 zAstre yAdRzaM likhati vizvasiSyati yastatra sa jano na  
 trapiSyate| 12 ityatra yihUdini tadanyaloke ca kopi vizeSo  
 nAsti yasmAd yaH sarvveSAm advitIyaH prabhuH sa

nijayAcakAna sarvvAn prati vadAnyo bhavati| **13** yataH,  
yaH kazcit paramezasya nAmnA hi prArthayiSyate| sa  
eva manujo nUnaM paritrAto bhaviSyati| **14** yaM ye janA  
na pratyAyan te tamuddizya kathaM prArthayiSyante? ye  
vA yasyAkhyAnaM kadApi na zrutavantaste taM kathaM  
pratyeSyanti? aparaM yadi pracArayitAro na tiSThanti  
tadA kathaM te zroSyanti? **15** yadi vA preritA na bhavanti  
tadA kathaM pracArayiSyanti? yAdRzaM likhitam Aste,  
yathA, mAggalikaM susaMvAdaM dadatyAnIya ye  
narAH| pracArayanti zAntezca susaMvAdaM janAstu  
ye| teSAM caraNapadmAni kIdRk zobhAnvitAni hi| **16**  
kintu te sarvve taM susaMvAdaM na gRhItavantaH|  
yizAyiyo yathA likhitavAn| asmatpracArite vAkye  
vizvAsamakaroddhi kaH| **17** ataeva zravaNAd vizvAsa  
aizvaravAkyapracArAt zravaNaJca bhavati| **18** tarhyahaM  
bravImi taiH kiM nAzrAvi? avazyam azrAvi, yasmAt  
teSAM zabdo mahIM vyApnod vAkyajca nikhilaM  
jagat| **19** aparamapi vadAmi, isrAyelIyalokAH kim etAM  
kathaM na budhyante? prathamato mUsA idaM vAkyam  
provAca, ahamuttApayiSye tAn agaNyamAnavairapi|  
klekSyAmi jAtim etAJca pronmattabhinnajAtibhiH|  
**20** aparaJca yizAyiyo'tizayAkSobheNa kathayAmAsa,  
yathA, adhi mAM yaistu nAceSTi samprAptastai  
rjanairahaM| adhi mAM yai rna sampRSTaM  
vijAtastai rjanairahaM|| **21** kintvisrAyelIyalokAn adhi  
kathayAJcakAra, yairAjAlaGghibhi rlokai rviruddhaM  
vAkyamucyate| tAn pratyeva dinaM kRtsnaM hastau  
vistArayAmyahaM||

**11** IzvareNa svIkIyalokA apasAritA ahaM kim IdRzaM  
vAkyAM bravImi? tanna bhavatu yato'hamapi  
binyAMInagotrIya ibrAhImavaMzIya isrAyelIyaloko'smi|  
**2** IzvareNa pUrvvaM ye pradRSTAste svakIyalokA  
apasAritA iti nahi| aparam eliyopAkhyAne zAstre  
yallikhitam Aste tad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? **3** he  
paramezvara lokAstvadIyAH sarvvA yajJavedIrabhaJjan  
tathA tava bhaviSyadvAdinaH sarvvAn aghnan kevala  
eko'ham avaziSTA Ase te mamApi prANAn nAzayituM  
ceSTanate, etAM kathAm isrAyelIyalokAnAM  
viruddham eliya IzvarAya nivedayAmAsa| **4** tatastaM  
pratIzvarasyottaraM kiM jAtaM? bAlnAmno devasya  
sAkSAT yai rjAnUni na pAtitAni tAdRzAH sapta  
sahasrANi lokA avazeSitA mayA| **5** tadvat etasmin  
varttamAnakAle'pi anugraheNAbhirucitAsteSAM  
avaziSTAH katipayA lokAH santi| **6** ataeva tad  
yadyanugraheNa bhavati tarhi kriyA na bhavati no ced  
anugraho'nanugraha eva, yadi vA kriyA bhavati  
tarhyanugraheNa na bhavati no cet kriyA kriyaiva na  
bhavati| **7** tarhi kiM? isrAyelIyalokA yad amRgayanta  
tanna prApuH| kintvabhirucitalokAstat prApustadanye  
sarvva andhIbhUtAH| **8** yathA likhitam Aste,  
ghoranidrAlutAbhAvaM dRSTihIne ca locane| karNau  
zrutivihInau ca pradadau tebhya IzvaraH|| **9** etesmin  
dAyUdapi likhitavAn yathA, ato bhuktyAsanaM teSAM  
unmAthavad bhaviSyati| vA vaMzayantravad bAdhA  
daNDavad vA bhaviSyati|| **10** bhaviSyanti tathAndhAste  
netraiH pazyanti no yathA| vepathuH kaTidezasya teSAM  
nityaM bhaviSyati|| **11** patanArthaM te skhalitavanta iti

vAcaM kimahaM vadAmi? tanna bhavatu kintu tAn  
udyoginaH karttuM teSAM patanAd itaradezIyalokaiH  
paritrANA M prAptaM| **12** teSAM patanaM yadi jagato  
lokAnAM lAbhajanakam abhavat teSAM hrAso'pi yadi  
bhinnadezinAM lAbhajanako'bhavat tarhi teSAM  
vRddhiH kati lAbhajanikA bhaviSyati? **13** ato  
he anyadezino yuSmAn sambodhya kathayAmi  
nijAnAM JJAtibandhUnAM manaHsUdyogaM  
janayan teSAM madhye kiyatAM lokAnAM yathA  
paritrANA M sAdhayAmi **14** tannimittam anyadezinAM  
nikaTe preritaH san ahaM svapadasya mahimAnaM  
prakAzayAmi| **15** teSAM nigraheNa yadIzvareNa saha  
jagato janAnAM melanaM jAtaM tarhi teSAM  
anugRhItatvaM mRtadehe yathA jIvanalAbhastadvat kiM  
na bhaviSyati? **16** aparaM prathamajAtaM phalaM yadi  
pavitraM bhavati tarhi sarvvameva phalaM pavitraM  
bhaviSyati; tathA mUlaM yadi pavitraM bhavati tarhi  
zAkhA api tathaiva bhaviSyanti| **17** kiyatInAM zAkhAnAM  
chedane kRte tvaM vanyajitavRkSasya zAkhA  
bhUtvA yadi tacchAkhAnAM sthAne ropitA sati  
jitavRkSIyamUlasya rasaM bhuMkSe, **18** tarhi tAsAM  
bhinnazAkhAnAM viruddhaM mAM garvviH; yadi  
garvvasi tarhi tvaM mUlaM yanna dhArayasi kintu  
mUlaM tvAM dhArayatIti saMsmara| **19** aparaJca yadi  
vadasi mAM ropayituM tAH zAkhA vibhannA abhavan; **20**  
bhadram, apratyayakAraNAt te vibhinnA jAtAstathA  
vizvAsakAraNAt tvaM ropito jAtastasmAd ahaGkAram  
akRtvA sasAdhvaso bhava| **21** yata Izvaro yadi  
svAbhAvikIH zAkhA na rakSati tarhi sAvadhAno bhava

cet tvAmapi na sthApayati| **22** ityatrezvarasya yAdRzI  
kRpA tAdRzaM bhayAnakatvamapi tvayA dRzyatAM; ye  
patitAstAn prati tasya bhayAnakatvaM dRzyatAM, tvajca  
yadi tatkRpAzritastiSThasi tarhi tvAM prati kRpA  
drakSyate; no cet tvamapi tadvat chinno bhaviSyasi| **23**  
aparaJca te yadyapratyaye na tiSThanti tarhi punarapi  
ropayiSyante yasmAt tAn punarapi ropayitum izvarasya  
zaktirAste| **24** vanyajitavRkSasya zAkhA san tvaM  
yadi tatazchinno rItivyatyayenottamajitavRkSe  
ropito'bhavastarhi tasya vRkSasya svIyA yAH zAkhAstAH  
kiM punaH svavRkSe saMlagituM na zaknuvanti? **25** he  
bhrAtaro yuSmAkam AtmAbhimAno yanna jAyate  
tadarthaM mamedRzI vAjchA bhavati yUyaM  
etannigUDhatattvam ajAnanto yanna tiSThatha; vastuto  
yAvatkAlaM sampUrNarUpeNa bhinnadezinAM  
saMgraho na bhaviSyati tAvatkAlam aMzatvena  
isrAyelIyalokAnAm andhatA sthAsyati; **26** pazcAt te  
sarvve paritrAsyante; etAdRzaM likhitamapyAste,  
AgamiSyati slyonAd eko yastrANadAyakaH| adharmmaM  
yAkubo vaMzAt sa tu dUrIkariSyati| **27** tathA  
dUrIkariSyAmi teSAM pApAnyahaM yadA| tadA taireva  
sArddhaM me niyamo'yaM bhaviSyati| **28** susaMvAdAt te  
yuSmAkaM vipakSA abhavan kintvabhirucitatvAt te  
pitRlokAnAM kRte priyapAtrANi bhavanti| **29** yata  
Izvarasya dAnAd AhvAnAJca pazcAttApo na bhavati| **30**  
ataeva pUrvvam Izvare'vizvAsinaH santo'pi yUyaM  
yadvat samprati teSAM avizvAsakAraNAd Izvarasya  
kRpApAtrANi jAtAstadvad **31** idAnIM te'vizvAsinaH santi  
kintu yuSmAbhi rlabdhakRpAkAraNAT tairapi kRpA

lapsyate| **32** IzvaraH sarvvAn prati kRpAM prakAzayituM  
sarvvAn avizvAsitvena gaNayati| (**eleēsē g1653**) **33** aho  
Izvarasya jjAnabuddhirUpayo rdhanayoH kIdRk  
prAcuryyaM| tasya rAjazAsanasya tattvaM kIdRg  
aprApyaM| tasya mArgAzca kIdRg anupalakSyAH| **34**  
paramezvarasya saGkalpaM ko jjAtavAn? tasya mantri vA  
ko'bhat? **35** ko vA tasyopakArI bhRtvA tatkRte tena  
pratyupakarttavyaH? **36** yato vastumAtrameva tasmAt  
tena tasmai cAbhavat tadlyo mahimA sarvvadA  
prakAzito bhavatu| iti| (**aiōn g165**)

**12** he bhrAtara Izvarasya kRpayAhaM yuSmAn vinaye  
yUyaM svaM svaM zarIraM sajIvaM pavitraM grAhyA M  
balim Izvaramuddizya samutsRjata, eSA sevA yuSmAkaM  
yogyA| **2** aparaM yUyaM sAMsArikA iva mAcara,ta,  
kintu svaM svaM svabhAvam parAvartya nUtanAcAriNo  
bhavata, tata Izvarasya nidezaH kIdRg uttamo  
grahaNIyaH sampUrNazceti yuSmAbhiranubhAviSyate|  
(**aiōn g165**) **3** kazcidapi janO yogyatvAdadhikaM svaM  
na manyatAM kintu Izvaro yasmai pratyayasya  
yatparimANam adadAt sa tadanusArato yogyarUpaM  
svaM manutAm, IzvarAd anugrahaM prAptaH san  
yuSmAkam ekaikaM janam ityAjjApayAmi| **4** yato  
yadvadasmAkam ekasmin zarIre bahUnyaGgAni santi  
kintu sarvveSAmagGAnAM kAryyaM samAnaM nahi;  
**5** tadvadasmAkam bahutve'pi sarvve vayaM khrISTe  
ekazarIrAH parasparam aGgapratyagitatvena bhavAmaH|  
**6** asmAd IzvarAnugraheNa vizeSaM vizeSaM dAnam  
asmasu prApteSu satsu kopi yadi bhaviSyadvAkyam  
vadati tarhi pratyayasya parimANAnusArataH sa tad

vadatu; 7 yadvA yadi kazcit sevanakArI bhavati  
tarhi sa tatsevanaM karotu; athavA yadi kazcid  
adhyApayitA bhavati tarhi so'dhyApayatu; 8 tathA  
ya upadeSTA bhavati sa upadizatu yazca dAtA sa  
saralatayA dadAtu yastvadhipatiH sa yatnenAdhipatitvaM  
karotu yazca dayAluH sa hRSTamanasA dayatAm| 9  
aparaJca yuSmAkaM prema kApaTyavarjitaM bhavatu  
yad abhadraM tad RtIyadhvaM yacca bhadraM tasmin  
anurajyadhvam| 10 aparaM bhrAtRtvapremnA parasparaM  
prIyadhvaM samAdarAd eko'parajanaM zreSThaM  
jAnIdhvam| 11 tathA kAryye nirAlasyA manasi ca  
sodyogAH santaH prabhuM sevadhvam| 12 aparaM  
pratyAzAyAm AnanditA duHkhasamaye ca dhairyayuktA  
bhavata; prArthanAyAM satataM pravarttadhvaM| 13  
pavitrANAM dInatAM dUrIkurudhvam atithisevAyAm  
anurajyadhvam| 14 ye janA yuSmAn tADayanti tAn  
AziSaM vadata zApam adattvA daddhvamAziSam| 15 ye  
janA Anandanti taiH sArddham Anandata ye ca rudanti  
taiH saha rudita| 16 aparaJca yuSmAkaM manasAM  
parasparam ekobhavo bhavatu; aparam uccapadam  
anAkAGkSya nIcalokaiH sahApi mArdaVam Acarata;  
svAn jJAnino na manyadhvaM| 17 parasmAd apakAraM  
prApyApi paraM nApakuruta| sarvveSAM dRSTito yat  
karmmottamaM tadeva kuruta| 18 yadi bhavituM  
zakyate tarhi yathAzakti sarvvalokaiH saha nirvvirodhena  
kAlaM yApayata| 19 he priyabandhavaH, kasmaicid  
apakArasya samucitaM daNDaM svayaM na daddhvaM,  
kintvIzvarIyakrodhAya sthAnaM datta yato likhitamAste  
paramezvaraH kathayati, dAnaM phalasya matkarmma

sUcitaM pradadAmyahaM| 20 itikAraNAd ripu ryadi  
 kSudhArtaH tarteH tarhi taM tvaM prabhojaya| tathA yadi  
 tRSArtaH syAt tarhi taM paripAyaya| tena tvaM mastake  
 tasya jvaladagniM nidhAsyasi| 21 kukriyayA parAjitA na  
 santa uttamakriyayA kukriyAM parAjayata|

**13** yuSmAkam ekaikajanaH zAsanapadasya  
 nighno bhavatu yato yAni zAsanapadAni santi  
 tAni sarvvANIzvareNa sthApitAni; IzvaraM vinA  
 padasthApanaM na bhavati| 2 iti hetoH zAsanapadasya  
 yat prAtikUlyam tad IzvarIyanirUpaNasya  
 prAtikUlyameva; aparaM ye prAtikUlyam Acaranti te  
 sveSAM samucitaM daNDaM svayameva ghaTayante| 3  
 zAstA sadAcAriNAM bhayaprado nahi durAcAriNAmeva  
 bhayaprado bhavati; tvaM kiM tasmAn nirbhayo  
 bhavitum icchasi? tarhi satkarmmAcaras, tasmAd yazo  
 lapsyase, 4 yatastava sadAcaraNAya sa Izvarasya  
 bhRtyo'sti| kintu yadi kukarmmAcaras, tarhi tvaM  
 zaGkasva yataH sa nirarthakaM khaGgaM na dhArayati;  
 kukarmmAcariNaM samucitaM daNDayitum sa Izvarasya  
 daNDadabhRtya eva| 5 ataeva kevaladaNDabhayAnnahi  
 kintu sadasadbodhAdapi tasya vazyena bhavitavyaM| 6  
 etasmAd yuSmAkaM rAjakaradAnamapyucitaM yasmAd  
 ye karaM gRhlanti ta Izvarasya kiGkarA bhUtvA satatam  
 etasmin karmmaNi niviSTAstiSThanti| 7 asmAt  
 karagrAhiNe karaM datta, tathA zulkagrAhiNe zulkaM  
 datta, aparaM yasmAd bhetavyaM tasmAd bibhita, yazca  
 samAdaraNIyastaM samAdriyadhvam; itthaM yasya yat  
 prApyaM tat tasmai datta| 8 yuSmAkaM parasparaM  
 prema vinA 'nyat kimapi deyam RNAM na bhavatu, yato

yaH parasmin prema karoti tena vyavasthA sidhyati| 9  
vastutaH paradArAn mA gaccha, narahatyAM mA  
kArSIH, cairyyaM mA kArSIH, mithyAsAkSyaM mA dehi,  
lobhaM mA kArSIH, etAH sarvvA AjJA etAbhyo  
bhinnA yA kAcid AjJAsti sApi svasamIpavAsini  
svavat prema kurvvityanena vacanena veditA| 10  
yataH prema samIpavAsino'zubhaM na janayati  
tasmAt premnA sarvvA vyavasthA pAlyate| 11  
pratyayIbhavanakAle'smAkAM paritrANasya sAmipyAd  
idAnIM tasya sAmipyam avyavahitaM; ataH samayaM  
vivicyAsmAbhiH sAmpratam avazyameva nindrAto  
jAgarttavyaM| 12 bahutarA yAminI gatA prabhAtaM  
sannidhiM prAptaM tasmAt tAmasIyAH kriyAH  
parityajyAsmAbhi rvAsarIyA sajjA paridhAtavyA| 13 ato  
heto rvayaM divA vihitaM sadAcaraNam AcariSyAmaH|  
raGgaraso mattatvaM lampatTatvaM kAmukatvaM  
vivAda IrSyA caitAni parityakSyAmaH| 14 yUyaM  
prabhuyIzukhrISTarUpaM paricchadaM paridhaddhvaM  
sukhAbhilASapUraNAya zArIrikAcaraNaM mAcara|

**14** yo jano'dRDhavizvAsastaM yuSmAkAM saGginaM  
kuruta kintu sandehavicArArthaM nahi| 2 yato  
niSiddhaM kimapi khAdyadravyaM nAsti, kasyacijjanasya  
pratyaya etAdRzo vidyate kintvadRDhavizvAsaH  
kazcidaparo janaH kevalaM zAkAM bhuGktAM| 3  
tarhi yo janaH sAdhAraNaM dravyaM bhuGkte  
sa vizeSadravyabhoktAraM nAvajAnIyAt tathA  
vizeSadravyabhoktApi sAdhAraNadravyabhoktAraM  
doSiNaM na kuryyAt, yasmAd Izvarastam agRhlAt| 4 he  
paradAsasya dUSayitastvaM kaH? nijaprabhoH samIpe

tena padasthena padacyutena vA bhavitavyaM sa ca  
padastha eva bhaviSyati yata IzvarastaM padasthaM  
karttuM zaknoti| 5 aparaJca kazcijjano dinAd dinaM  
vizeSaM manyate kazcittu sarvvANI dinAni samAnAni  
manyate, ekaiko janaH svIyamanasi vivicya nizcinotu| 6  
yo janaH kiJcana dinaM vizeSaM manyate sa  
prabhubbhaktyA tan manyate, yazca janaH kimapi dinaM  
vizeSaM na manyate so'pi prabhubbhaktyA tanna  
manyate; aparaJca yaH sarvvANI bhakSyadravyANI  
bhuGkte sa prabhubbhaktayA tAni bhuGkte yataH sa  
IzvaraM dhanyaM vakti, yazca na bhuGkte so'pi  
prabhubbhaktyaiva na bhuJjAna IzvaraM dhanyaM brUte|  
7 aparam asmAkaM kazcit nijanimittaM prANAn  
dhArayati nijanimittaM mriyate vA tanna; 8  
kintu yadi vayaM prANAn dhArayAmastarhi  
prabhunimittaM dhArayAmaH, yadi ca prANAn  
tyajAmastarhyapi prabhunimittaM tyajAmaH, ataeva  
jIvane maraNe vA vayaM prabhorevAsmahe| 9  
yato jIvanto mRtAzcetyubhayeSAM lokAnAM  
prabhutvaprAptyartham khrISTo mRta uthitaH  
punarjIvitazca| 10 kintu tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kuto  
dUSayasi? tathA tvaM nijaM bhrAtaraM kutastucchaM  
jAnAsi? khrISTasya vicArasiMhAsanasya sammukhe  
sarvvairasmAbhirupasthAtavyaM; 11 yAdRzaM likhitam  
Aste, parezaH zapathaM kurvvan vAkyametat purAvadat|  
sarvvo janaH samIpe me jAnupAtaM kariSyati|  
jihvaikaikA tathezasya nighnatvaM svIkariSyati| 12  
ataeva IzvarasamIpe'smAkam ekaikajanena nijA kathA  
kathayitavyA| 13 itthaM sati vayam adyArabhy

parasparam na duSayantaH svabhrAtu rvighno  
 vyAghAto vA yanna jAyeta tAdRzImIhAM kurmmahe| **14**  
 kimapi vastu svabhAvato nAzuci bhavatItyahaM jAne  
 tathA prabhunA yIzukhrISTenApi nizcitaM jAne, kintu yo  
 janO yad dravyam apavitram jAnite tasya kRte tad  
 apavitram Aste| **15** ataeva tava bhakSyadravyeNa tava  
 bhrAtA zokAnvito bhavati tarhi tvaM bhrAtaraM prati  
 premnA nAcarasi| khrISTo yasya kRte svaprANAn  
 vyayitavAn tvaM nijena bhakSyadravyeNa taM na  
 nAzaya| **16** aparaM yuSmAkam uttamaM karmma  
 ninditaM na bhavatu| **17** bhakSyaM peyajcezvararAjyasya  
 sAro nahi, kintu puNyam zAntizca pavitreNAtmanA jAta  
 Anandazca| **18** etai ryo janaH khrISTaM sevate, sa  
 evezvarasya tuSTikaro manuSyaizca sukhyAtaH| **19**  
 ataeva yenAsmAkaM sarvveSAM parasparam aikyaM  
 niSThA ca jAyate tadevAsmAAbhi ryatitavyaM| **20**  
 bhakSyArtham Izvarasya karmmaNo hAniM mA janayata;  
 sarvvaM vastu pavitramiti satyaM tathApi yo janO yad  
 bhuktVA vighnaM labhate tadarthaM tad bhadraM nahi|  
**21** tava mAMsabhakSaNasurApAnAdibhiH kriyAbhi ryadi  
 tava bhrAtuH pAdaskhalanaM vighno vA cAJcalyaM vA  
 jAyate tarhi tadbhojanapAnayostyAgo bhadraH| **22** yadi  
 tava pratyayastiSThati tarhIzvarasya gocare svAntare  
 taM gopaya; yo janaH svamatena svaM doSiNaM na  
 karoti sa eva dhanyaH| **23** kintu yaH kazcit saMzayya  
 bhuGkte'rthAt na pratItya bhuGkte, sa evAvazyaM  
 daNDArho bhaviSyati, yato yat pratyayajaM nahi tadeva  
 pApamayaM bhavati|

**15** balavadbhiraM Abhi rdurbbalAnAM daurbbalyaM  
soDhavyaM na ca sveSAm iSTAcAra AcaritavyaH| 2  
asmAkam ekaiko janaH svasamIpavAsino hitArthaM  
niSThArthaJca tasyaiveSTAcAram Acaratu| 3  
yataH khrISTo'pi nijeSTAcAraM nAcaritavAn,  
yathA likhitam Aste, tvannindakagaNasyaiva  
nindAbhi rmindito'smyahaM| 4 aparaJca vayaM yat  
sahiSNutAsAntvanayo rjanakena zAstreNa pratyAzAM  
labhemahi tannimittaM pUrvvakAle likhitAni  
sarvvavacanAnyasmAkam upadezArthameva  
lilikhire| 5 sahiSNutAsAntvanayorAkaro ya IzvaraH  
sa evaM karotu yat prabhu ryIzukhrISTa iva  
yuSmAkam ekajano'nyajanena sArddhaM manasa  
aikyam Acaret; 6 yUyaJca sarvva ekacittA bhUtvA  
mukhaikenevAsmatprabhuyIzukhrISTasya piturIzvarasya  
guNAn kIrttayeta| 7 aparam Izvarasya mahimnaH  
prakAzArthaM khrISTo yathA yuSmAn pratyagRhlAt  
tathA yuSmAkamapye ko jano'nyajanaM pratigRhlAtu| 8  
yathA likhitam Aste, ato'haM sammukhe tiSThan  
bhinnadezanivAsinAM| stuvaMstvAM parigAsyAmi tava  
nAmni parezvara|| 9 tasya dayAlutvAcca bhinnajAtlyA  
yad Izvarasya guNAn kIrttayeyustadarthaM yIzuH  
khrISTastvakchedaniyamasya nighno'bhadav ityahaM  
vadAmi| yathA likhitam Aste, ato'haM sammukhe  
tiSThan bhinnadezanivAsinAM| stuvaMstvAM  
parigAsyAmi tava nAmni parezvara|| 10 aparamapi  
likhitam Aste, he anyajAtayo yUyaM samaM nandata  
tajjanaiH| 11 punazca likhitam Aste, he sarvvadezino  
yUyaM dhanyaM brUta parezvaraM| he tadIyanarA

yUyaM kurudhvaM tatprazaMsanaM|| **12** apara  
yIzAyiyo'pi lilekha, yIzayasya tu yat mUlaM tat  
prakAziSyate tadA| sarvvajAtIyanRNAJca zAsakaH  
samudeSyati| tatrAnyadezilokaizca pratyAzA  
prakariSyate|| **13** ataeva yUyaM pavitrasyAtmAnaH  
prabhAvAd yat sampUrNAM pratyAzAM lapsyadhve  
tadarthaM tatpratyAzAjanaka IzvaraH pratyayena  
yuSmAn zAntyAnandAbhyAM sampUrNAn karotu| **14** he  
bhrAtaro yUyaM sadbhAvayuktAH sarvvaprakAreNa  
jJAneNa ca sampUrNAH paraspnopadeze ca tatparA  
ityahaM nizcitaM jAnAmi, **15** tathApyahaM yat  
pragalbhataro bhavan yuSmAn prabodhayAmi tasyaikaM  
kAraNamidaM| **16** bhinnajAtIyAH pavitreNAtmanA  
pAvitanaivedyarUpA bhUtvA yad grAhyA  
bhavyustannimittamaham Izvarasya susaMvAdaM  
pracArayituM bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye yIzukhriSTasya  
sevakatvaM dAnaM IzvarAt labdhavAnasmil| **17** IzvaraM  
prati yIzukhriSTena mama zlAghAkaraNasya kAraNam  
Aste| **18** bhinnadezina AjJAgrAhiNaH karttuM khrISTo  
vAkyena kriyayA ca, AzcaryyalakSaNaizcitrakriyAbhiH  
pavitrasyAtmAnaH prabhAvena ca yAni karmmANi mayA  
sAdhitavAn, **19** kevalaM tAnyeva vinAnyasya kasyacit  
karmmaNo varNaNAM karttuM pragalbho na bhavAmi|  
tasmAt A yirUzAlama illUrIkaM yAvat sarvvatra  
khrISTasya susaMvAdaM prAcArayaM| **20** anyena  
nicitAyAM bhittAvahaM yanna nicinomi tannimittaM  
yatra yatra sthAne khrISTasya nAma kadApi kenApi na  
jJApitA M tatra tatra susaMvAdaM pracArayitum ahaM  
yate| **21** yAdRzaM likhitam Aste, yai rvArtta tasya na

prAptA darzanaM taistu lapsyate| yaizca naiva  
 zrutaM kijcit boddhuM zakSyanti te janAH|| 22  
 tasmAd yuSmatsamIpagamanAd ahaM muhurmuhu  
 rnivArito'bhavaM| 23 kintvidAnIm atra pradezeSu mayA  
 na gataM sthAnaM kimapi nAvaziSyate yuSmatsamIpaM  
 gantuM bahuvatsarAnArabhyA mAmaKInAkAGkSA ca  
 vidyata iti hetoH 24 spAniyAdezagamanakAle'haM  
 yuSmanmadhyena gacchan yuSmAn AlokiSye, tataH  
 paraM yuSmatsambhASaNena tRptiM parilabhyA  
 taddezagamanArthaM yuSmAbhi rvisarjyiSye, IdRzI  
 madlyA pratyAzA vidyate| 25 kintu sAmprataM  
 pavitralokAnAM sevanAya yirUzAlamnagaraM vrajAmi|  
 26 yato yirUzAlamasthapavitralokAnAM madhye  
 ye daridrA arthavizrANanena tAnupakarttuM  
 mAkidaniyAdeziyA AkhAyAdeziyAzca lokA aicchan| 27  
 eSA teSAM sadicchA yataste teSAM RNinaH santi yato  
 heto rhinnajAtiyA yeSAM paramArthasyAMzino jAtA  
 aihikaviSaye teSAMupakArastaiH karttavyaH| 28 ato  
 mayA tat karmma sAdhayitvA tasmin phale tebhyaH  
 samarpite yuSmanmadhyena spAniyAdezo gamiSyate| 29  
 yuSmatsamIpe mamAgamanasamaye khrISTasya  
 susaMvAdasya pUrNavareNa sambalitaH san aham  
 AgamiSyAmi iti mayA jjAyate| 30 he bhrAtRgaNa  
 prabho ryIzukhrISTasya nAmnA pavitrasyAtmAnaH  
 premnA ca vinaye'haM 31 yihUdAdezasthAnAm  
 avizvAsilokAnAM karebhyo yadahaM rakSAM labheya  
 madlyaitena sevanakarmmaNA ca yad yirUzAlamastAH  
 pavitralokAstuSyeyuH, 32 tadarthaM yUyaM matkRta  
 IzvarAya prArthayamANA yatadhvaM tenAham

IzvarecchayA sAnandaM yuSmatsamIpam gatvA  
yuSmAbhiH sahitaH prANAn ApyAyituM pArayiSyAmi|  
**33** zAntidAyaka Izvaro yuSmAkAM sarvveSAM saGgi  
bhUyAt| iti|

**16** kiMkrIyAnagarIyadharmaMasamAjasya paricArikA yA  
phaibInAmikAsmAkaM dharmmabhaginI tasyAH  
kRte'haM yuSmAn nivedayAmi, **2** yUyaM  
tAM prabhumiAzritAM vijJaya tasyA AtithyaM  
pavitraIokArhaM kurudhvam, yuSmattastasyA  
ya upakAro bhavituM zaknoti taM kurudhvam,  
yasmAt tayA bahUnAM mama copakAraH kRtaH|  
**3** aparaJca khrISTasya yIzoH karmmaNi mama  
sahakAriNau mama prANarakSArthaJca svaprANAn  
paNIkRtavantau yau priSkillAkkilau tau mama  
namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM| **4** tAbhyAm upakArAptiH  
kevalaM mayA svIkarttavyeti nahi bhinnadezIyaiH  
sarvvadharmaMasamAjairapi| **5** aparaJca tayo rgRhe  
sthitAn dharmmasamAjalokAn mama namaskAraM  
jjApayadhvaM| tadvat AziyAdeze khrISTasya pakSe  
prathamajAtaphalasvarUpo ya ipenitanAmA mama  
priyabandhustamapi mama namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM|  
**6** aparaM bahuzrameNAsmAn asevata yA mariyam  
tAmapi namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM| **7** aparaJca preriteSu  
khyAtakIrTTI madagre khrISTAzritau mama svajAtIyau  
sahabandinau ca yAvAndranIkayUniyau tau mama  
namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM| **8** tathA prabhau  
matpriyatamam Ampliyamapi mama namaskAraM  
jjApayadhvaM| **9** aparaM khrISTasevAyAM mama  
sahakAriNam UrbbANaM mama priyatamaM stAkhuJca

mama namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM| **10** aparaM khrISTena  
parIkSitam ApilliM mama namaskAraM vadata,  
AriSTabUlasya parijanAMzca mama namaskAraM  
jjApayadhvaM| **11** aparaM mama jjAtiM herodiyonaM  
mama namaskAraM vadata, tathA nArkisasya  
parivArANAM madhye ye prabhumiAzritAstAn mama  
namaskAraM vadata| **12** aparaM prabhoH sevAyAM  
parizramakAriNyau truphenAtruphoSe mama  
namaskAraM vadata, tathA prabhoH sevAyAM atyantaM  
parizramakAriNI yA priyA parSistAM namaskAraM  
jjApayadhvaM| **13** aparaM prabhOrabhircitaM  
rUphaM mama dharmmamAtA yA tasya mAtA  
tAmapi namaskAraM vadata| **14** aparam asuMkRtaM  
phligonaM harmmaM pAtrabaM harmmim eteSAM  
saGgibhrAtRgaNaJca namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM| **15**  
aparaM philalago yUliyA nIriyastasya bhaginiyalumpA  
caitAn etaiH sArddhaM yAvantaH pavitraIoka Asate  
tAnapi namaskAraM jjApayadhvaM| **16** yUyaM  
parasparaM pavitraCumbanena namaskurudhvaM|  
khrISTasya dharmmasamAjagaNo yuSmAn namaskurute|  
**17** he bhrAtaro yuSmAn vinaye'haM yuSmAbhi ryA zikSA  
labdhA tAm atikramya ye vicchedAn vighnAMzca  
kurvvanti tAn nizcinuta teSAM saGgaM varjayata ca| **18**  
yatastAdRza lokA asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
dAsA iti nahi kintu svodarasyaiva dAsAH; aparaM  
praNayavacanai rmadhuravAkyazca saralalokAnAM  
manAMsi mohayanti| **19** yuSmAkam AjJAgrAhitvaM  
sarvvatra sarvvai rjJAtaM tato'haM yuSmAsu  
sAnando'bhabavaM tathApi yUyaM yat satjJAnena jjAninaH

kujJAnē cAtatparA bhaveteti mamAbhilASaH| 20  
adhikantu zAntidAyaka IzvaraH zaitAnam avilambaM  
yuSmAkAM padAnAm adho marddiSyati| asmAkAM  
prabhu ryIzukhrISTo yuSmAsu prasAdaM kriyAt| iti| 21  
mama sahakArI tImathiyo mama jjAtayo lUkiyo yAson  
sosipAtrazceme yuSmAn namaskurvante| 22  
aparam etatpatrakastarttiyanAmAhamaPi  
prabho rnAmnA yuSmAn namaskaromi| 23 tathA  
kRtsnadharmmasamAjasya mama cAtithyakArI gAyo  
yuSmAn namaskaroti| aparam etannagarasya  
dhanarakSaka irAstaH kkArttanAmakazcaiko  
bhrAtA tAvapi yuSmAn namaskurutaH| 24  
asmAkAM prabhu ryIzukhrISTA yuSmAsu sarvveSu  
prasAdaM kriyAt| iti| 25 pUrvvakAlikayugeSu  
pracchannA yA mantraNAdhunA prakAzitA bhUtvA  
bhaviSyadvAdilikhitagranthagaNasya pramANAd  
vizvAsena grahaNArthaM sadAtanasyezvarasyAjjAyA  
sarvvadezIyalokAn jjApyate, (aiōnios g166) 26 tasyA  
mantraNAyA jJAyA labdhvA mayA yaH susaMvAdo  
yIzukhrISTamadhi pracAryyate, tadanusArAd yuSmAn  
dharmme susthirAn karttuM samartha yo'dvitIyaH  
(aiōnios g166) 27 sarvvajJa Izvarastasya dhanyavAdo  
yIzukhrISTena santataM bhUyAt| iti| (aiōn g165)

# 1 karinthinaH

**1** yAvantaH pavitrA lokAH sveSAM asmAkajca  
vasatisthAneSvasmAkAM prabho ryIzoH khrISTasya  
nAmnA prArthatayante taiH sahAhUtAnAM  
khrISTena yIzunA pavitrikRtAnAM lokAnAM ya  
IzvarIyadharmmasamAjaH karinthanagare vidyate **2** taM  
pratIzvarasyecchayAhUto yIzukhrISTasya preritaH  
paulaH sosthininAmA bhrAtA ca patraM likhati| **3**  
asmAkAM pitrezvareNa prabhunA yIzukhrISTena ca  
prasAdaH zAntizca yuSmabhyA M dIyatAM| **4**  
Izvaro yIzukhrISTena yuSmAn prati prasAdaM  
prakAzitavAn, tasmAdahaM yuSmannimittaM  
sarvvadA madIyezvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| **5**  
khrISTasambandhIyaM sAkSyaM yuSmAkAM madhye  
yena prakAreNa sapramANam abhavat **6** tena yUyaM  
khrISTAt sarvvavidhavaktRtAjJAnAdIni sarvvadhanAni  
labdhavantaH| **7** tato'smatprabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
punarAgamanaM pratIkSamANAnAM yuSmAkAM  
kasyApi varasyAbhAvo na bhavati| **8** aparam asmAkAM  
prabho ryIzukhrISTasya divase yUyaM yannirddoSA  
bhaveta tadarthaM saeva yAvadantaM yuSmAn sushirAn  
kariSyati| **9** ya IzvaraH svaputrasyAsmatprabho  
ryIzukhrISTasyAMzinaH karttuM yuSmAn AhUtavAn  
sa vizvasanIyaH| **10** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkAM  
prabhuyIzukhrISTasya nAmnA yuSmAn vinaye'haM  
sarvvai ryuSmAbhirekarUpAni vAkyAni kathyantAM  
yuSmAnmadhye bhinnasaGghAtA na bhavantu  
manovicArayoraikyena yuSmAkAM siddhatvaM bhavatu|  
**11** he mama bhrAtaro yuSmAnmadhye vivAdA jAtA iti

vArtaMahaM kloyyAH parijanai rjJApitah| **12**  
mamAbhipretamidaM yuSmAkaM kazcit kazcid  
vadati paulasya ziSyo'ham ApalloH ziSyo'haM  
kaiphAH ziSyo'haM khrISTasya ziSyo'hamiti ca| **13**  
khrISTasya kiM vibhedaH kRtaH? paulaH kiM  
yuSmatkRte kruze hataH? paulasya nAmnA vA yUyaM  
kiM majjitAH? **14** kriSpagAyau vinA yuSmAkaM  
madhye'nyaH ko'pi mayA na majjita iti hetoraham  
IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| **15** etena mama nAmnA  
mAvaM mayA majjitA iti vaktuM kenApi na  
zakyate| **16** aparaM stiphAnasya parijanA mayA  
majjitAstadanyaH kazcid yanmayA majjitastadahaM na  
vedmi| **17** khrISTenAhaM majjanArthaM na preritaH  
kintu susaMvAdasya pracArArthameva; so'pi  
vAkpaTutayA mayA na pracAritavyaH, yatastathA  
pracArite khrISTasya kruze mRtyuH phalahIno  
bhaviSyati| **18** yato heto rye vinazyanti te tAM kruzasya  
vArtaM pralApamiva manyante kijca paritrANaM  
labhamAneSvasmAsu sA IzvarIyazaktisvarUpA| **19**  
tasmAditthaM likhitamAste, jJAnavatAntu yat jJAmaM  
tanmayA nAzayiSyate| vilopayiSyate tadvad buddhi  
rbaddhimatAM mayA|| **20** jJA NI kutra? zAstrI vA kutra?  
ihalokasya vicAratatparo vA kutra? ihalokasya jJAmaM  
kimIzvareNa mohIkRtaM nahi? (*aiōn g165*) **21** Izvarasya  
jJA Ad ihalokasya mAvaM AH svajJAnenezvarasya  
tattvabodhaM na prAptavantastasmAd IzvaraH  
pracArarUpiNA pralApena vizvAsinaH paritrAtuM  
rocitavAn| **22** yihUdIyalokA lakSaNAni didRkSanti  
bhinnadezIyalokAstu vidyAM mRgayante, **23** vayaJca

kruze hataM khrISTaM pracArayAmaH| tasya  
 pracAro yihUdIyai rvighna iva bhinnadezIyaizca  
 pralApa iva manyate, **24** kintu yihUdIyAnAM  
 bhinnadezIyAnAJca madhye ye AhUtAsteSu sa khrISTa  
 IzvarIyazaktirivezvarIyajJAnamiva ca prakAzate| **25** yata  
 Izvare yaH pralApa AropYate sa mAnavAtiriktaM  
 jJAnameva yacca daurbbalyam Izvara AropYate tat  
 mAnavAtiriktaM balameva| **26** he bhrAtaraH,  
 AhUtayuSmadgaNo yaSmAbhirAlokyatAM tanmadhye  
 sAMsArikajJAnena jJAnavantaH parAkramiNo vA  
 kulInA vA bahavo na vidyante| **27** yata Izvaro  
 jJAnavatastrapayituM mUrkhAlokAn rocitavAn balAni ca  
 trapayitum Izvaro durbAlAn rocitavAn| **28** tathA  
 varttamAnalokAn saMsthitibhraSTAn karttum Izvaro  
 jagato'pakRSTAn heyAn avarttamAnAMzcAbhirocitavAn|  
**29** tata Izvarasya sAkSAT kenApyAtmazlAghA na  
 karttavyA| **30** yUyajca tasmAt khrISTe yIzau saMsthitiM  
 prAptavantaH sa IzvarAd yuSmAkaM jJAAnA M puNyaM  
 pavitratvaM muktizca jAtA| **31** ataeva yadvad  
 likhitamAste tadvat, yaH kazcit zlAghamAnaH syAt  
 zlAghatAM prabhunA sa hi|

**2** he bhrAtaro yuSmatsamIpe mamAgamanakAle'haM  
 vaktRtAyA vidyAyA vA naipuNyenezvarasya sAkSyaM  
 pracAritavAn tannahi; **2** yato yIzukhrISTaM tasya kruze  
 hatatvajca vinA nAnyat kimapi yuSmanmadhye  
 jJApayitum vihitaM buddhavAn| **3** aparaJcAtIva  
 daurbbalyabhitikampayukto yuSmAbhiH  
 sArddhamAsaM| **4** aparaM yuSmAkaM vizvAso  
 yat mAnuSikajJAnasya phalaM na bhavet

kintvIzvarIyazakteH phalaM bhavet, 5 tadarthaM mama  
vaktRtA madlyapracArazca mAnuSikajJAnasya  
madhuravAkyasambalitau nAstAM kintvAtmanaH  
zaktezca pramANayuktAvAstAM| 6 vayaM jjAnaM  
bhASAmhe tacca siddhalokai rjJAnamiva manyate,  
tadihalokasya jjAnaM nahi, ihalokasya nazvarANAm  
adhipatInAM vA jjAnaM nahi; (aiōn g165) 7 kintu  
kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvasmAd yat jjAnam asmAkaM  
vibhavArtham IzvareNa nizcitya pracchannaM  
tannigUDham IzvarIyajjAnaM prabhASAmhe| (aiōn g165)  
8 ihalokasyAdhipatInAM kenApi tat jjAnaM na  
labdhaM, labdhe sati te prabhAvaviziSTaM prabhuM  
kruze nAhaniSyan| (aiōn g165) 9 tadvallikhitamAste,  
netreNa kkApi no dRSTaM karNenApi ca na zrutaM|  
manomadhye tu kasyApi na praviSTaM kadApi  
yat|Izvare prIyamANAnAM kRte tat tena saJcitaM| 10  
aparamIzvaraH svAtmanA tadasmAkaM sAkSAT  
prAkAzayat; yata AtmA sarvvamevAnusandhatte  
tena cezvarasya marmmatattvamapi budhyate|  
11 manujasyAntaHsthamAtmAnaM vinA kena  
manujena tasya manujasya tattvaM budhyate?  
tadvadIzvarasyAtmAnaM vinA kenApIzvarasya  
tattvaM na budhyate| 12 vayaJcehalokasyAtmAnaM  
labdhavantastannahi kintvIzvarasyaivAtmAnaM  
labdhavantaH, tato hetorIzvareNa svaprasAdAd  
asmabhyaM yad yad dattaM tatsarvvam asmAbhi  
rjJAtuM zakyate| 13 taccAsmAbhi rmAnuSikajJAnasya  
vAkyAni zikSitvA kathyata iti nahi kintvAtmato  
vAkyAni zikSitvAtmikai rvAkyairAtmikaM bhAvaM

prakAzayadbhiH kathyate| **14** prANI manuSya  
 IzvarIyAtmanaH zikSAM na gRhlAti yata AtmikavicAreNa  
 sA vicAryyeti hetoH sa tAM pralApamiva manyate  
 boddhuJca na zaknoti| **15** Atmiko mAnavaH sarvvANI  
 vicArayati kintu svayaM kenApi na vicAryyate| **16** yata  
 Izvarasya mano jjAtvA tamupadeSTuM kaH zaknoti?  
 kintu khrISTasya mano'smAbhi rlabdham|

**3** he bhrAtaraH, ahamAtmikairiva yuSmAbhiH samaM  
 sambhASituM nAzaknavaM kintu zArIrikAcAribhiH  
 khrISTadharmme zizutulyaizca janairiva yuSmAbhiH  
 saha samabhASe| **2** yuSmAn kaThinabhakSyaM na  
 bhojayan dugdham apAyayaM yato yUyaM bhakSyaM  
 grahItuM tadA nAzaknuta idAnImapi na zaknutha,  
 yato hetoradhunApi zArIrikAcAriNa Adhve| **3**  
 yuSmanmadhye mAtsaryavivAdabhedA bhavanti tataH  
 kiM zArIrikAcAriNo nAdhve mAnuSikamArgeNa ca na  
 caratha? **4** paulasyAhamityApallorahamiti vA  
 yadvAkyaM yuSmAkaM kaizcit kaizcit kathyate tasmAd  
 yUyaM zArIrikAcAriNa na bhavatha? **5** paulaH  
 kaH? Apallo rvA kaH? tau paricArakamAtrau  
 tayorekaikasmai ca prabhu ryAdRk phalamadadAt tadvat  
 tayordvArA yUyaM vizvAsino jAtAH| **6** ahaM ropitavAn  
 Apallozca niSiktavAn IzvarazcAvarddhayat| **7** ato  
 ropayitRsektArAvasArau varddhayitezvara eva sAraH|  
**8** ropayitRsektArau ca samau tayorekaikazca  
 svazramayogyaM svavetanaM lapsyate| **9** AvAmIzvareNa  
 saha karmmakAriNau, Izvarasya yat kSetram Izvarasya  
 yA nirmmitiH sA yUyameva| **10** Izvarasya prasAdAt mayA  
 yat padaM labdhaM tasmAt jjAninA gRhakAriNeva mayA

bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadupari cAnyena nicIyate| kintu  
 yena yannicIyate tat tena vivicyatAM| **11** yato  
 yIzukhrISTarUpaM yad bhittimUlaM sthApitaM tadanyat  
 kimapi bhittimUlaM sthApayituM kenApi na  
 zakyate| **12** etadbhittimUlasyopari yadi kecit  
 svarNarUpyamaNikASThatRNanalAn nicinvanti, **13**  
 tarhyekaikasya karmma prakAziSyate yataH sa  
 divasastat prakAzayiSyati| yato hatostana divasena  
 vahnimayenodetavyaM tata ekaikasya karmma  
 kIdRzametasya parIkSA bahninA bhaviSyati| **14** yasya  
 nicayanarUpaM karmma sthAsnu bhaviSyati sa vetanaM  
 lapsyate| **15** yasya ca karmma dhakSyate tasya kSati  
 rbhaviSyati kintu vahne rnirgatajana iva sa svayaM  
 paritrANaM prApsyati| **16** yUyam Izvarasya mandiraM  
 yuSmanmadhye cezvarasyAtmA nivasatIti kiM na  
 jAnItha? **17** Izvarasya mandiraM yena vinAzyate  
 so'pIzvareNa vinAzayiSyate yata Izvarasya mandiraM  
 pavitrameva yUyaM tu tanmandiram Adhve| **18** kopi  
 svaM na vaJcayatAM| yuSmAkAM kazcana cedihalokasya  
 jJAnena jJAnavAnahamiti budhyate tarhi sa yat jJAnI  
 bhavet tadarthaM mUDho bhavatu| (**aiōn g165**)  
**19** yasmAdihalokasya jJAnam Izvarasya sAkSAT  
 mUDhatvameva| etasmin likhitamapYaste, tIkSNA yA  
 jJAninAM buddhistayA tAn dharatIzvaraH| **20** punazca|  
 jJAninAM kalpanA vetti paramezo nirarthakAH| **21** ataeva  
 ko'pi manujairAtmAnaM na zlAghatAM yataH sarvvANI  
 yuSmAkameva, **22** paula vA Apallo rvA kaiphA vA jagad  
 vA jIvanaM vA maraNAM vA varttamAnaM vA

bhaviSyadvA sarvvANyeva yuSmAkaM, **23** yUyaJca  
khrISTasya, khrISTazcezvarasya|

**4** lokA asmAn khrISTasya paricArakAn Izvarasya  
nigUTHavAkyadhanasyAdhyakSAMzca manyantAM| **2**  
kiJca dhanAdhyakSeNa vizvasanIyena  
bhavitavyametadeva lokai ryAcaye| **3** ato vicArayadbhi<sup>1</sup>  
ryuSmAbhiranyaiH kaizcin manujai rvA mama  
parIkSaNaM mayAtIva laghu manyate 'hamapyAtmAnaM  
na vicArayAmi| **4** mayA kimapyaparAddhamityahaM na  
vedmi kintvetena mama niraparAdhatvaM na nizcIyate  
prabhureva mama vicArayitAsti| **5** ata upayuktasamayAt  
pUrvvam arthataH prabhOrAgamanAt pUrvvaM  
yuSmAbhi rvicAro na kriyatAM| prabhurAgatya  
timireNa pracchannAni sarvvANi dIpaiSyati  
manasAM mantraNAzca prakAzayiSyati tasmin  
samaya IzvarAd ekaikasya prazaMsA bhaviSyati| **6**  
he bhrAtaraH sarvvANyetAni mayAtmAnam  
ApallavaJcoddizya kathitAni tasyaitat kAraNaM yuyaM  
yathA zAstrIyavidhimatikramya mAnavam atIva  
nAdariSyadhba Itthajcaikena vaiparItyAd apareNa na  
zlAghiSyadhba etAdRzIM zikSAMAvayordRSTAntAt  
lapsyadhve| **7** aparAt kastvAM vizeSayati? tubhyaM  
yanna datta tAdRzaM kiM dhArayasi? adatteneva dattena  
vastunA kutaH zlAghase? **8** idAnImeva yUyaM kiM tRptA  
labdhadhanA vA? asmAsvavidyamAneSu yUyaM kiM  
rAjatvapadaM prAptAH? yuSmAkaM rAjatvaM  
mayAbhilaSitaM yastena yuSmAbhiH saha vayamapi  
rAjyAMzino bhaviSyAmaH| **9** preritA vayaM  
zeSA hantavyAzcevezvareNa nidarzitAH| yato

vayaM sarvvalokAnAm arthataH svargIyadUtAnAM  
 mAnavAnAJca kautukAspadAni jAtAH| **10** khrISTasya  
 kRte vayaM mUDhAH kintu yUyaM khrISTena  
 jJAninaH, vayaM durbbalA yUyaJca sabalAH, yUyaM  
 sammAnitA vayaJcApamAnitAH| **11** vayamadyApi  
 kSudhArttAstRSNArttA vastrahInAstADitA  
 AzramarahitAzca santaH **12** karmmaNi svakarAn  
 vyApArayantazca duHkhaiH kAlaM yApayAmaH|  
 garhitairasmAbhirAzIH kathyate dUrIkRtaiH sahyate  
 ninditaiH prasAdyate| **13** vayamadyApi jagataH  
 sammArjanIyogyA avakarA iva sarvvai rmanyAmahe| **14**  
 yuSmAn trapayitumahametAni likhAmIti nahi kintu  
 priyAtmajAniva yuSmAn prabodhayAmi| **15** yataH  
 khrISTadharmaM yadyapi yuSmAkaM dazasahasrANI  
 vinetAro bhavanti tathApi bahavo janakA na bhavanti  
 yato'hameva susaMvAdena yIzukhrISTe yuSmAn  
 ajanayaM| **16** ato yuSmAn vinaye'haM yUyaM  
 madanugAmino bhavata| **17** ityartham sarvveSu  
 dharmmasamAjeSu sarvvatra khrISTadharmaMayogyA  
 ye vidhayo mayopadizyante tAn yo yuSmAn  
 smArayiSyatyevambhUtaM prabhoH kRte priyAM  
 vizvAsinaJca madIyatanayaM tImathiyaM yuSmAkaM  
 samIpAM preSitavAnahaM| **18** aparamahaM yuSmAkaM  
 samIpAM na gamiSyAmIti buddhvA yuSmAkaM kiyanto  
 lokA garvvanti| **19** kintu yadi prabhericchA bhavati  
 tarhyahamavilambaM yuSmatsamIpamupasthAya teSAM  
 darpadhmAtAnAM lokAnAM vAcaM jjAsyAmIti nahi  
 sAmarthyameva jjAsyAmi| **20** yasmAdIzvarasya rAjatvaM  
 vAgyuktaM nahi kintu sAmarthyayuktaM| **21** yuSmAkaM

kA vAJchA? yuSmatsamIpe mayA kiM daNDapANinA  
gantavyamuta premanamratAtmayuktena vA?

**5** aparaM yuSmAkaM madhye vyabhicAro vidyate sa ca  
vyabhicArastAdRzo yad devapUjakAnAM madhye'pi  
tattulyo na vidyate phalato yuSmAkameko jano  
vimAtRgamanaM kRruta iti vArtta sarvvatra  
vyAptA| **2** tathAca yUyaM darpadhmAtA Adhbe, tat  
karmma yena kRtaM sa yathA yuSmanmadhyAd  
dUrIkriyate tathA zoko yuSmAbhi rna kriyate kim  
etat? **3** avidyamAne madIyazarIre mamAtmA  
yuSmanmadhye vidyate ato'haM vidyamAna iva  
tatkarmmakAriNo vicAraM nizcitavAn, **4** asmatprabho  
ryIzukhrISTasya nAmnA yuSmAkaM madIyAtmanazca  
milane jAte 'smatprabho ryIzukhrISTasya zakteH  
sAhAyyena **5** sa naraH zarIranAzArthamasmAbhiH  
zayatAno haste samarpayitavyastato'smAkAM  
prabho ryIzo rdivase tasyAtmA rakSAM gantuM  
zakSyati| **6** yuSmAkaM darpo na bhadrAya yUyaM  
kimetanna jAnItha, yathA, vikAraH kRtsnazaktUnAM  
svalpakiNvena jAyate| **7** yUyaM yat navInazaktusvarUpA  
bhaveta tadarthaM purAtanaM kiNvam avamArjjata  
yato yuSmAbhiH kiNvazUnyai rbhavitavyaM|  
aparam asmAkAM nistArotsavIyameSazAvako yaH  
khrISTaH so'smadarthaM balIkRto 'bhavat| **8** ataH  
purAtanakiNvenArthato duSTatAjighAMsArUpeNa  
kiNvena tannahi kintu sAralyasatyatvarUpayA  
kiNvazUnyatayAsmAbhirutsavaH karttavyaH| **9**  
vyAbhicAriNAM saMsargo yuSmAbhi rvihAtavya iti  
mayA patre likhitaM| **10** kintvaihikalokAnAM madhye ye

vyabhicAriNo lobhina upadrAviNo devapUjakA vA teSAM  
 saMsargaH sarvvathA vihAtavya iti nahi, vihAtavye sati  
 yuSmAbhi rjagato nirgantavyameva| **11** kintu  
 bhrAtRtvena vikhyAtaH kazcijjano yadi vyabhicAri lobhI  
 devapUjako nindako madyapa upadrAvI vA bhavet  
 tarhi tAdRzena mAnavena saha bhojanapAne'pi  
 yuSmAbhi rna karttavye ityadhunA mayA likhitaM| **12**  
 samAjabahiHsthitAnAM lokAnAM vicArakaraNe  
 mama ko'dhikAraH? kintu tadantargatAnAM  
 vicAraNaM yuSmAbhiH kiM na karttavyaM bhavet? **13**  
 bahiHsthAnAM tu vicAra IzvareNa kAriSyate| ato  
 yuSmAbhiH sa pAtakI svamadhyAd bahiSkriyatAM|

**6** yuSmAkamekasya janasyApareNa saha vivAde jAte sa  
 pavitralokai rvicAramakArayan kim adhArmmikalokai  
 rvicArayituM protsahate? **2** jagato'pi vicAraNaM  
 pavitralokaiH kAriSyata etad yUyaM kiM na jAnItha?  
 ato jagad yadi yuSmAbhi rvicArayitavyaM tarhi  
 kSudratamavicAreSu yUyaM kimasamarthAH? **3** dUtA  
 apyasmAbhi rvicArayiSyanta iti kiM na jAnItha? ata  
 aihikaviSayAH kim asmAbhi rna vicArayitavyA  
 bhaveyuH? **4** aihikaviSayasya vicAre yuSmAbhiH  
 karttavye ye lokAH samitau kSudratamAsta eva  
 niuyujyantAM| **5** ahaM yuSmAn trapayitumicchan  
 vadAmi yRSmanmadhye kimeko'pi manuSyastAdRg  
 buddhimAnnahi yo bhrAtRvivAdavicAraNe samarthaH  
 syAt? **6** kijcaiko bhrAtA bhrAtrAnyena kimavizvAsinAM  
 vicArakANAM sAkSAd vivadate? yaSmanmadhye  
 vivAdA vidyanta etadapi yuSmAkaM doSaH| **7**  
 yUyaM kuto'nyAyasahanaM kSatisahanaM vA zreyo

na manyadhve? 8 kintu yUyamapi bhrAtRneva  
 pratyanyAyaM kSatijca kurutha kimetat? 9 Izvarasya  
 rAjye'nyAyakAriNAM lokAnAmadhikAro nAstyetad  
 yUyaM kiM na jAnItha? mA vaJcyadhvaM, ye  
 vyabhicAriNo devArccinaH pAradArikAH  
 striVadAcAriNaH puMmaithunakAriNastaskarA 10  
 lobhino madyapA nindakA upadrAviNo vA ta Izvarasya  
 rAjyabhAgino na bhaviSyanti| 11 yUyaJcaivaMvidhA lokA  
 Asta kintu prabho ryIzo rnAmnAsmadIzvarasyAtmanA ca  
 yUyaM prakSAlitAH pAvitAH sapuNyIkRtAzca| 12  
 madarthaM sarvvaM dravyam apratiSiddhaM  
 kintu na sarvvaM hitajanakaM|madarthaM  
 sarvvamapratিSiddhaM tathApyahaM kasyApi  
 dravyasya vazIkRto na bhaviSyAmi| 13 udarAya  
 bhakSyANI bhakSyebhyazcodaraM, kintu  
 bhakSyodare IzvareNa nAzayiSyete; aparaM deho na  
 vyabhicArAya kintu prabhavate prabhuzca dehAya|  
 14 yazcezvaraH prabhumiutthApitavAn sa  
 svazaktyAsmAnapyutthApayiSyati| 15 yuSmAkaM yAni  
 zarIrANI tAni khrISTasyAGgAnIti kiM yUyaM na jAnItha?  
 ataH khrISTasya yAnyA GgAni tAni mayApahRtya  
 vezyAyA aGgAni kiM kAriSyante? tanna bhavatu| 16 yaH  
 kazcid vezyAyAm Asajyate sa tayA sahaikadeho bhavati  
 kiM yUyametanna jAnItha? yato likhitamAste, yathA, tau  
 dvau janAvekAGgau bhaviSyataH| 17 mAnavA  
 yAnyanyAni kaluSANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna  
 samAvizanti kintu vyabhicAriNA svavigrahasya  
 viruddhaM kalmaSaM kriyate| 18 mAnavA yAnyanyAni  
 kaluSANi kurvvate tAni vapu rna samAvizanti

kintu vyabhicAriNA svavighrahasya viruddhaM  
 kalmaSaM kriyate| **19** yuSmAkaM yAni vapUMsi tAni  
 yuSmadantaHsthitasyezvarAllabdhasya pavitrasyAtmano  
 mandirANi yUyaJca sveSAM svAmino nAdhve kimeta  
 yuSmAbhi rna jjAyate? **20** yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato  
 vapurmanobhyAm Izvaro yuSmAbhiH pUjyatAM yata  
 Izvara eva tayoH svAmI|

**7** aparaJca yuSmAbhi rmAM prati yat patramalekhi  
 tasyottarametat, yoSito'sparzanaM manujasya varaM;  
**2** kintu vyabhicArabhayAd ekaikasya puMsaH  
 svakIyabhAryyA bhavatu tadvad ekaikasyA yoSito 'pi  
 svakIyabharttA bhavatu| **3** bhAryyAyai bhartrA  
 yadyad vitaraNIyaM tad vitIryyatAM tadvad  
 bhartre'pi bhAryyayA vitaraNIyaM vitIryyatAM| **4**  
 bhAryyAyAH svadehe svatvaM nAsti bharttureva, tadvad  
 bhartturapi svadehe svatvaM nAsti bhAryyAyA eva| **5**  
 upoSaNaprArthanayoH sevanArtham ekamantraNAnAM  
 yuSmAkaM kiyatkAlaM yAvad yA pRthaksthiti rbhavati  
 tadanyo vicchedo yuSmanmadhye na bhavatu, tataH  
 param indriyANAm adhairyyAt zayatAn yad yuSmAn  
 parIkSAM na nayet tadarthaM punarekatra milata| **6** etad  
 Adezato nahi kintvanujAta eva mayA kathyate, **7** yato  
 mamAvastheva sarvvamAnavAnAmavasthA bhavatviti  
 mama vAJchA kintvIzvarAd ekenaiko varo'nyena cAnyo  
 vara ithamekaikena svakIyavaro labdhaH| **8** aparam  
 akRtavivAhAn vidhavAzca prati mamaitannivedanaM  
 mameva teSAmavasthiti rbhadra; **9** kiJca yadi  
 tairindriyANi niyantuM na zakyante tarhi vivAhaH  
 kriyatAM yataH kAmadahanAd vyUDhatvaM bhadraM|

**10** ye ca kRtavivAhAste mayA nahi prabhunaivaitad  
 AjJApante| **11** bhAryyA bharttRtaH pRthak na  
 bhavatu| yadi vA pRthagbhUtA syAt tarhi nirvivAhA  
 tiSThatu svIyapatinA vA sandadhAtu bharttApi  
 bhAryyAM na tyajatu| **12** itarAn janAn prati  
 prabhu rna bravIti kintvahaM bravImi; kasyacid  
 bhrAturyoSid avizvAsinI satyapi yadi tena sahavAse  
 tuSyati tarhi sA tena na tyajyatAM| **13** tadvat  
 kasyAzcid yoSitaH patiravizvAsI sannapi yadi tayA  
 sahavAse tuSyati tarhi sa tayA na tyajyatAM| **14**  
 yato'vizvAsI bharttA bhAryyayA pavitrIbhUtaH,  
 tadvadavizvAsinI bhAryyA bhartrA pavitrIbhUtaH; noced  
 yuSmAkamapatyAnyazucInyabhaviSyan kintvadhunA  
 tAni pavitrANi santi| **15** avizvAsI jano yadi vA pRthag  
 bhavati tarhi pRthag bhavatu; etena bhrAtA bhaginI vA  
 na nibadhyate tathApi vayamIzvareNa zAntaye  
 samAhUtAH| **16** he nAri tava bharttuH paritrANaM tvatto  
 bhaviSyati na veti tvayA kiM jjAyate? he nara tava  
 jjAyAH paritrANaM tvatte bhaviSyati na veti tvayA kiM  
 jjAyate? **17** ekaiko janaH paramezvarAllabdhaM  
 yad bhajate yasyAJcAvasthAyAm IzvareNAhvAyi  
 tadanusAreNaivAcaratu tadahaM sarvvasamAjasthAn  
 AdizAmi| **18** chinnatvag bhRtvA ya AhUtaH sa  
 prakRSTatvak na bhavatu, tadvad achinnatvag  
 bhUtvA ya AhUtaH sa chinnatvak na bhavatu| **19**  
 tvakchedaH sAro nahi tadvadatvakchedo'pi sAro nahi  
 kintvIzvarasyAjjAnAM pAlanameva| **20** yo jano  
 yasyAmavasthAyAmAhvAyi sa tasyAmevAvatiSThatAM|  
**21** dAsaH san tvaM kimAhUto'si? tanmA cintaya, tathAca

yadi svatantra bhavituM zaknuyAstarhi tadeva vRNu| 22  
 yataH prabhunAhUto yo dAsaH sa prabho rmocitajanaH|  
 tadvad tenAhUtaH svatantra jano'pi khrISTasya dAsa  
 eva| 23 yUyaM mUlyena krItA ato heto rmAnavAnAM  
 dAsA mA bhavata| 24 he bhrAtaro yasyAmavasthAyAM  
 yasyAhvAnamabhavat tayA sa Izvarasya sAkSAT tiSThatu|  
 25 aparam akRtavivAhAn janAn prati prabhoH  
 ko'pyAdezo mayA na labdhaH kintu prabhoranukampayA  
 vizvAsyo bhUto'haM yad bhadraM manye tad vadAmi| 26  
 varttamAnAt klezasamayAt manuSyasyAnUDhatvaM  
 bhadramiti mayA budhyate| 27 tvaM kiM yoSiti  
 nibaddho'si tarhi mocanaM prAptuM mA yatasva| kiM vA  
 yoSito mukto'si? tarhi jAyAM mA gaveSaya| 28 vivAhaM  
 kurvvatA tvayA kimapi nApArAdhyate tadvad  
 vyUhyamAnayA yuvatyApi kimapi nAparAdhyate  
 tathAca tAdRzau dvau janau zArIrikaM klezaM lapsyete  
 kintu yuSmAn prati mama karuNA vidyate| 29 he  
 bhrAtaro'hamidaM bravImi, itaH paraM samayo'tIva  
 saMkSiptaH, 30 ataH kRtadArairakRtadArairiva  
 rudadbhizcArudadbhiriva sAnandaizca nirAnandairiva  
 kretRbhizcAbhAgibhirivAcaritavyaM 31 ye ca saMsAre  
 caranti tai rnAticaritavyaM yata ihalekasya kautuko  
 vicalati| 32 kintu yUyaM yannizcintA bhaveteti mama  
 vAJchA| akRtavivAho jano yathA prabhuM paritoSayet  
 tathA prabhuM cintayati, 33 kintu kRtavivAho jano  
 yathA bhAryyAM paritoSayet tathA saMsAraM cintayati|  
 34 tadvad UDhayoSito 'nUDhA viziSyate| yAnUDhA sA  
 yathA kAyamanasoH pavitra bhavet tathA prabhuM  
 cintayati yA coDhA sA yathA bharttAraM paritoSayet

tathA saMsAraM cintayati| **35** ahaM yad yuSmAn  
 mRgabandhinyA parikSipeyaM tadarthaM nahi kintu  
 yUyaM yadaninditA bhUtvA prabhoH sevane'bAdham  
 AsaktA bhaveta tadarthametAni sarvvANi yuSmAkaM  
 hitAya mayA kathyante| **36** kasyacit kanyAyAM  
 yauvanaprAptAyAM yadi sa tasyA anUDhatvaM  
 nindanIyaM vivAhazca sAdhayitavya iti manyate tarhi  
 yathAbhilASaM karotu, etena kimapi nAparAtsyati  
 vivAhaH kriyatAM| **37** kintu duHkhenAkliSTaH kazcit  
 pitA yadi sthiramanogataH svamano'bhilASasAdhane  
 samarthaZca syAt mama kanyA mayA rakSitavyeti  
 manasi nizcinoti ca tarhi sa bhadraM karmaM karoti| **38**  
 ato yo vivAhaM karoti sa bhadraM karmaM karoti yazca  
 vivAhaM na karoti sa bhadrataraM karmaM karoti| **39**  
 yAvatkAlaM pati rjIvati tAvad bhAryyA vyavasthayA  
 nibaddhA tiSThati kintu patyau mahAnidrAM gate sA  
 muktIbhUya yamabhilaSati tena saha tasyA vivAho  
 bhavituM zaknoti, kintvetat kevalaM prabhuhaktAnAM  
 madhye| **40** tathAca sA yadi niSpatikA tiSThati tarhi  
 tasyAH kSemaM bhaviSyatIti mama bhAvaH| aparam  
 IzvarasyAtmA mamApyanta rvidyata iti mayA budhyate|  
**8** devaprasAde sarvveSAm asmAkaM jjAnamAste  
 tadvayaM vidmaH| tathApi jjAnam garvvaM janayati  
 kintu premato niSThA jAyate| **2** ataH kazcana yadi  
 manyate mama jjAnamAsta iti tarhi tena yAdRzaM  
 jjAnam ceSTitavyaM tAdRzaM kimapi jjAnamadyApi na  
 labdhaM| **3** kintu ya Izvare priyate sa IzvareNApi jjAyate|  
**4** devatAbaliprasAdabhakSaNe vayamidaM vidmo yat  
 jaganmadhye ko'pi devo na vidyate, ekazcezvaro dvitIyo

nAstIti| 5 svarge pRthivyAM vA yadyapi keSucid Izvara  
 iti nAmAropyate tAdRzAzca bahava IzvarA bahavazca  
 prabhavo vidyante 6 tathApyasmAkamadvitIya IzvaraH  
 sa pitA yasmAt sarvveSAM yadarthaJcAsmAkaM sRSTi  
 rjAtA, asmAkaJcAdvitIyaH prabhuH sa yIzuH khrISTo  
 yena sarvvavastUnAM yenAsmAkamapi sRSTiH kRtA| 7  
 adhikantu jJAAnAM sarvveSAM nAsti yataH kecidadyApi  
 devatAM sammanyA devaprasAdamiva tad bhakSyaM  
 bhujjate tena durbalatayA teSAM svAntAni malImasAni  
 bhavanti| 8 kintu bhakSyadravyAd vayam IzvareNa  
 grAhyA bhavAmastannahi yato bhuGktvA vayamutkRSTA  
 na bhavAmastadvadabhuGktvApyapakRSTA na  
 bhavAmaH| 9 ato yuSmAkaM yA kSamatA sA  
 durbalAnAm unmAthasvarUpA yanna bhavet tadarthaM  
 sAvadhAnA bhavata| 10 yato jJAnaviziSTastvaM yadi  
 devAlaye upaviSTAH kenApi dRzyase tarhi tasya  
 durbalasya manasi kiM prasAdabhakSaNa utsAho  
 na janiSyate? 11 tathA sati yasya kRte khrISTo  
 mamAra tava sa durbalo bhrAtA tava jJAAnAt kiM na  
 vinaMkSyati? 12 ityanena prakAreNa bhrAtRNAM  
 viruddham aparAdhyadbhisteSAM durbalAni  
 manAMsi vyAghAtayadbhizca yuSmAbhiH khrISTasya  
 vaiparItyenAparAdhyate| 13 ato hetoH pizitAzanaM yadi  
 mama bhrAtu rvighnasvarUpaM bhavet tarhyahaM yat  
 svabhrAtu rvighnajanako na bhaveyaM tadarthaM  
 yAvajjIvanaM pizitaM na bhokSye| (aiōn g165)

**9** ahaM kim ekaH prerito nAsmi? kimahaM svatantra  
 nAsmi? asmAkaM prabhu ryIzuH khrISTA H kiM  
 mayA nAdarzi? yUyamapi kiM prabhunA

madlyazramaphalasvarUpA na bhavatha? 2  
anyalokAnAM kRte yadyapyahaM prerito na  
bhavyeM tathAca yuSmatkRte prerito'smi yataH  
prabhunA mama preritatvapadasya mudrAsvarUpA  
yUyamevAdhve| 3 ye lokA mayi doSamAropayanti tAn  
prati mama pratyuttarametat| 4 bhojanapAnayoH  
kimasmAkAM kSamatA nAsti? 5 anye preritAH prabho  
rbhrAtarau kaiphAzca yat kurvvanti tadvat kAJcit  
dharmmabhaginIM vyUhya tayA sArddhaM paryyaTituM  
vayaM kiM na zaknumaH? 6 sAMsArikazramasya  
parityAgAt kiM kevalamahaM barNabbAzca nivAritau? 7  
nijadhanavyayena kaH saMgrAmaM karoti? ko vA  
drAkSAkSetraM kRtvA tatphalAni na bhuGkte? ko  
vA pazuvrajaM pAlayan tatpayo na pivati? 8  
kimahaM kevalAM mAnuSikAM vAcaM vadAmi?  
vyavasthAyAM kimetAdRzaM vacanaM na vidyate?  
9 mUsAvyavasthAgranthe likhitamAste, tvaM  
zasyamarddakavRSasyAsyaM na bhaMtsyasIti|  
IzvareNa balIvarddAnAmeva cintA kiM kriyate? 10  
kiM vA sarvvathAsmAkAM kRte tadvacanaM  
tenoktaM? asmAkameva kRte tallikhitaM| yaH kSetraM  
karSati tena pratyAzAyuktena karSTavyaM, yazca  
zasyAni marddayati tena lAbhapratyAzAyuktena  
mardditavyaM| 11 yuSmatkRte'smAbhiH pAratrikANi  
bIjAni ropitAni, ato yuSmAkamaihikaphalAnAM vayam  
aMzino bhaviSyAmaH kimetat mahat karmma? 12  
yuSmAsu yo'dhikArastasya bhAgino yadyanye  
bhavyeyustarhyasmAbhistato'dhikaM kiM tasya bhAgibhi  
rna bhavitavyaM? adhikantu vayaM tenAdhikAreNa na

vyavahRtavantaH kintu khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya ko'pi  
 vyAghAto'smAbhiryanna jAyeta tadarthaM sarvvaM  
 sahAmahe| **13** aparaM ye pavitravastUnAM paricaryyAM  
 kurvvanti te pavitravastuto bhakSyANi labhante, ye ca  
 vedyAH paricaryyAM kurvvanti te vedisthavastUnAm  
 aMzino bhavantyetad yUyaM kiM na vida? **14** tadvad ye  
 susaMvAdaM ghoSayanti taiH susaMvAdena  
 jivitavyamiti prabhunAdiSTA M| **15** ahameteSAM  
 sarvveSAM kimapi nAzritavAn mAM prati tadanusArAt  
 AcaritavyamityAzayenApi patramidaM mayA na likhyate  
 yataH kenApi janena mama yazaso mudhAkaraNAt mama  
 maraNAM varaM| **16** susaMvAdagheSaNAt mama yazo na  
 jAyate yatastadghoSaNaM mamAvazyakaM yadyahaM  
 susaMvAdaM na ghoSayeyaM tarhi mAM dhik| **17**  
 icchukena tat kurvvatA mayA phalaM lapsyate  
 kintvanicchuke'pi mayi tatkarhmaNo bhAro'rpi'ti| **18**  
 etena mayA labhyaM phalaM kiM? susaMvAdena mama  
 yo'dhikAra Aste taM yadabhadrabhAvena nAcareyaM  
 tadarthaM susaMvAdaghoSaNasamaye tasya  
 khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya nirvyayIkaraNameva mama  
 phalaM| **19** sarvveSAM anAyatto'haM yad bhUrizo lokAn  
 pratipadye tadarthaM sarvveSAM dAsatvamaGgIkRtavAn|  
**20** yihUdIyAn yat pratipadye tadarthaM yihUdIyAnAM  
 kRte yihUdIyaivAbhavaM| ye ca vyavasthAyattAstAn yat  
 pratipadye tadarthaM vyavasthAnAyatto yo'haM so'haM  
 vyavasthAyattAnAM kRte vyavasthAyattaivAbhavaM|  
**21** ye cAlabdheavyavasthAstAn yat pratipadye  
 tadartham Izvarasya sAkSAd alabdheavyavastho na  
 bhUtvA khrISTena labdhavyavastho yo'haM so'ham

alabdhyavasthAnAM kRte'labdhyavastha  
 ivAbhavaM| **22** durbbalAn yat pratipadye tadarthamahaM  
 durbbalAnAM kRte durbalaivAbhavaM| itthaM kenApi  
 prakAreNa katipayA lokA yanmaya paritrANaM  
 prApnuyustadarthaM yo yAdRza AsIt tasya kRte 'haM  
 tAdRzaivAbhavaM| **23** idRza AcAraH susaMvAdArthaM  
 mayA kriyate yato'haM tasya phalAnAM sahabhAgI  
 bhavitumicchAmi| **24** paNyalAbhArthaM ye dhAvanti  
 dhAvatAM teSAM sarvveSAM kevala ekaH paNyaM  
 labhate yuSmAbhiH kimetanna jjAyate? ato yUyaM  
 yathA paNyaM lapsyadhve tathaiva dhAvata| **25** mallA api  
 sarvvabhoge parimitabhogino bhavanti te tu mlAnAM  
 srajaM lipsante kintu vayam amlAnAM lipsAmahe| **26**  
 tasmAd ahamapi dhAvAmi kintu lakSyamanuddizya  
 dhAvAmi tannahil ahaM mallaiva yudhyAmi ca kintu  
 chAyAmAghAtayanniva yudhyAmi tannahil| **27** itarAn  
 prati susaMvAdaM ghoSayitvAhaM yat svayamagrAhyo  
 na bhavAmi tadarthaM deham Ahanmi vazIkurvve ca|

**10** he bhrAtaraH, asmatpitRpuruSAnadhi yUyaM  
 yadajjAtA na tiSThateti mama vAjchA, te sarvve  
 meghAdhaHsthitA babhUvuH sarvve samudramadhyena  
 vavrajuH, **2** sarvve mUsAmuddizya meghasamudrayo  
 rmajjitA babhUvuH **3** sarvva ekam AtmikaM  
 bhakSyaM bubhujira ekam AtmikaM peyaM papuzca **4**  
 yataste'nucarata AtmikAd acalAt labdhaM toyA M  
 papuH so'calaH khrISTAeva| **5** tathA satyapi teSAM  
 madhye'dhikeSu lokeSvIzvaro na santutoSeti  
 hetoste prantare nipAtitAH| **6** etasmin te  
 'smAkaM nidarzanasvarUpA babhUvuH; ataste

yathA kutsitAbhilASiNo babhUvurasmAbhistathA  
 kutsitAbhilASibhi rna bhavitavyaM| 7 likhitamAste, lokA  
 bhoktuM pAtujcopavivizustataH krIDitumutthitA  
 itayanena prakAreNa teSAM kaizcid yadvad devapUjA  
 kRtA yuSmAbhistadvat na kriyatAM| 8 aparaM teSAM  
 kaizcid yadvad vyabhicAraH kRtastena caikasmin dine  
 trayoviMzatisahasrANi lokA nipAtitAstadvad asmAbhi  
 rvyabhicAro na karttavyaH| 9 teSAM kecid yadvat  
 khrISTaM parIkSitavantastasmAd bhujaGgai rnaSTAzcA  
 tadvat asmAbhiH khrISTo na parIkSitavyaH| 10 teSAM  
 kecid yathA vAkkalahaM kRtavantastatkAraNAt hantrA  
 vinAzitAzca yuSmAbhistadvad vAkkalaho na kriyatAM|  
**11** tAn prati yAnyetAni jaghaTire tAnyasmAkaM  
 nidarzanAni jagataH zeSayuge varttamAnAnAm  
 asmAkaM zikSArthaM likhitAni ca babhUvuH| (*aiōn g165*)  
**12** ataeva yaH kazcid susthiraMmanyaH sa yanna patet  
 tatra sAvadhAno bhavatu| **13** mAnuSikaparIkSATiriktA  
 kApi parIkSA yuSmAn nAkrAmat, Izvarazca vizvAsyaH  
 so'tizaktyAM parIkSAyAM patanAt yuSmAn rakSiSyati,  
 parIkSA ca yad yuSmAbhiH soDhuM zakyate tadarthaM  
 tayA saha nistArasya panthAnaM nirUpayiSyati| **14** he  
 priyabhrAtaraH, devapUjAto dUram apasarata| **15** ahaM  
 yuSmAn vijJAn matvA prabhASe mayA yat kathyate tad  
 yuSmAbhi rvivicyatAM| **16** yad dhanyavAdapAtram  
 asmAbhi rdhanyaM gadyate tat kiM khrISTasya zoNitasya  
 sahabhAgitvaM nahi? yazca pUpo'smAbhi rbhajyate sa  
 kiM khrISTasya vapuSaH sahabhAgitvaM nahi? **17** vayaM  
 bahavaH santo'pyekapUpasvarUpA ekavapuHsvarUpAzca  
 bhavAmaH, yato vayaM sarvva ekapUpasya

sahabhAginaH| 18 yUyaM zArIrikam isrAyelIyavaMzaM  
 nirIkSadhvaM| ye balInAM mAMsAni bhujjate te kiM  
 yajJavedyAH sahabhAgino na bhavanti? 19 ityanena  
 mayA kiM kathyate? devatA vAstavikI devatAyai  
 balidAnaM vA vAstavikaM kiM bhavet? 20 tannahi kintu  
 bhinnajAtibhi rye balayo dIyante ta IzvarAya tannahi  
 bhUtebhyaeva dIyante tasmAd yUyaM yad bhUtAnAM  
 sahabhAgino bhavathetyahaM nAbhilaSAmi| 21  
 prabhoH kaMsena bhUtAnAmapi kaMsena pAnaM  
 yuSmAbhiraSAdhyaM; yUyaM prabho rbhojyasya  
 bhUtAnAmapi bhojyasya sahabhAgino bhavituM na  
 zaknutha| 22 vayaM kiM prabhuM sparddhiSyAmahe?  
 vayaM kiM tasmAd balavantaH? 23 mAM prati  
 sarvvaM karMMApratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM  
 hitajanakaM sarvvam apratiSiddhaM kintu na sarvvaM  
 niSThAjanakaM| 24 AtmahitaH kenApi na ceSTitavyaH  
 kintu sarvvaiH parahitazceSTitavyaH| 25 ApaNe yat  
 krayyaM tad yuSmAbhiH saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na  
 pRSTvA bhujyatAM 26 yataH pRthivI tanmadhyasthaJca  
 sarvvaM paramezvarasya| 27 aparam avizvAsilokAnAM  
 kenacit nimantritA yUyaM yadi tatra jigamiSatha  
 tarhi tena yad yad upasthApyate tad yuSmAbhiH  
 saMvedasyArthaM kimapi na pRSTvA bhujyatAM| 28  
 kintu tatra yadi kazcid yuSmAn vadet bhakSyametad  
 devatAyAH prasAda iti tarhi tasya jJApayituranurodhAt  
 saMvedasyArthaJca tad yuSmAbhi rna bhuktavyaM|  
 pRthivI tanmadhyasthaJca sarvvaM paramezvarasya, 29  
 satyametat, kintu mayA yaH saMvedo nirddizyate sa  
 tava nahi parasyaiva| 30 anugrahapAtreNa mayA

dhanyavAdaM kRtvA yad bhujyate tatkAraNAd ahaM  
 kuto nindiSye? **31** tasmAd bhojanaM pAnam anyadvA  
 karmma kurvvadbhi ryuSmAbhiH sarvvamevezvarasya  
 mahimnaH prakAzArthaM kriyatAM| **32** yihUdIyAnAM  
 bhinnajAtIyAnAm Izvarasya samAjasya vA vighnajanakai  
 ryuSmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM| **33** ahamapyaAtmahitam  
 aceSTamAno bahUnAM paritrANArthaM teSAM hitaM  
 ceSTamAnaH sarvvaviSaye sarvveSAM tuSTikaro  
 bhavAmItyanenAhaM yadvat khrISTasyAnugAmI tadvad  
 yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata|

**11** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sarvvasmin  
 kAryye mAM smaratha mayA ca  
 yAdRgupadiSTAstAdRgAcarathaitatkAraNAt mayA  
 prazaMsanIyA Adhbe| **2** tathApi mamaISa  
 vAjchA yad yUyamidam avagatA bhavatha, **3**  
 ekaikasya puruSasyottamAGgasvarUpaH  
 khrISTaH, yoSitazcottamAGgasvarUpaH pumAn,  
 khrISTasya cottamAGgasvarUpa IzvaraH| **4** aparam  
 AcchAditottamAGgena yena puMsA prArthanA kriyata  
 IzvarIyavANI kathyate vA tena svIyottamAGgam  
 avajjAyate| **5** anAcchAditottamAGgayA yayA yoSitA ca  
 prArthanA kriyata IzvarIyavANI kathyate vA  
 tayApi svIyottamAGgam avajjAyate yataH sA  
 muNDitaziraHsadRzA| **6** anAcchAditamastakA yA yoSit  
 tasyAH ziraH muNDanlyameva kintu yoSitaH  
 kezacchedanaM ziromuNDanaM vA yadi lajjAjanakaM  
 bhavet tarhi tayA svazira AcchAdyatAM| **7** pumAn  
 Izvarasya pratimUrttiH pratitejaHsvarUpazca tasmAt  
 tena ziro nAcchAdanIyaM kintu sImantini puMsaH

pratibimbasvarUpA| **8** yato yoSAtaH pumAn nodapAdi  
 kintu puMso yoSid udapAdi| **9** adhikantu yoSitaH kRte  
 puMsaH sRSTi rna babhUva kintu puMsaH kRte yoSitaH  
 sRSTi rbabhUva| **10** iti heto rdUtAnAm AdarAd yoSitA  
 zirasyadhInatAsUcakam AvaraNaM dharttavyaM| **11**  
 tathApi prabho rvidhinA pumAMsaM vinA yoSinna  
 jAyate yoSitaJca vinA pumAn na jAyate| **12** yato yathA  
 puMso yoSid udapAdi tathA yoSitaH pumAn  
 jAyate, sarvvavastUni cezvarAd utpadyantel| **13**  
 yuSmAbhirevaitad vivicyatAM, anAvRtayA yoSitA  
 prArthanaM kiM sudRzyaM bhavet? **14** puruSasya  
 dIrghakezatvaM tasya lajjAjanakaM, kintu yoSito  
 dIrghakezatvaM tasyA gauravajanakaM **15** yata  
 AcchAdanAya tasyai kezA dattA iti kiM yuSmAbhiH  
 svabhAvato na zikSyate? **16** atra yadi kazcid vivaditum  
 icchet tarhyasmAkam IzvarIyasamitInAJca tAdRzI rIti rna  
 vidyate| **17** yuSmAbhi rna bhadrAya kintu kutsitAya  
 samAgamyate tasmAd etAni bhASamANena mayA  
 yUyaM na prazaMsanIyAH| **18** prathamataH samitau  
 samAgatAnAM yuSmAkaM madhye bhedAH santIti  
 vArtA mayA zrUyate tanmadhye kiJcit satyaM manyate  
 ca| **19** yato heto ryuSmanmadhye ye parIkSitAste yat  
 prakAzyante tadarthaM bhedai rbhavitavyameva|  
**20** ekatra samAgatai ryuSmAbhiH prabhAvaM  
 bhejyaM bhujyata iti nahi; **21** yato bhojanakAle  
 yuSmAkamekaikena svakiyaM bhakSyaM tUrNaM  
 grasyate tasmAd eko jano bubhukSitastiSThati, anyazca  
 paritRpto bhavati| **22** bhojanapAnArthaM yuSmAkaM  
 kiM vezmAni na santi? yuSmAbhi rvA kim Izvarasya

samitiM tucchIkRtya dInA lokA avajjAyante?  
ityanena mayA kiM vaktavyaM? yUyaM kiM mayA  
prazaMsanIyAH? etasmin yUyaM na prazaMsanIyAH| 23  
prabhuto ya upadezo mayA labdho yuSmAsu  
samarpitazca sa eSaH| 24 parakarasamarpaNakSapAyAM  
prabhu ryIzuH pUpamAdAyezvaraM dhanyaM vyAhRtya  
taM bhaGktvA bhASitavAn yuSmAbhiretad gRhyatAM  
bhujyatAJca tad yuSmatkRte bhagnaM mama zarIraM;  
mama smaraNArthaM yuSmAbhiretat kriyatAM| 25  
punazca bhejanAt paraM tathaiva kaMsam AdAya  
tenoktaM kaMso'yaM mama zoNitena sthApito  
nUtananiyamaH; yativAraM yuSmAbhiretat plyate  
tativAraM mama smaraNArthaM pIyatAM| 26 yativAraM  
yuSmAbhireSa pUpo bhujyate bhAjanenAnena plyate ca  
tativAraM prabhorAgamanaM yAvat tasya mRtyuH  
prakAzyate| 27 aparaJca yaH kazcid ayogyatvena  
prabhorimaM pUpam aznAti tasyAnena bhAjanena pivati  
ca sa prabhoH kAyarudhirayo rdaNDadAyI bhaviSyati| 28  
tasmAt mAnavenAgra AtmApari kSya pazcAd eSa  
pUpo bhujyatAM kaMsenAnena ca pIyatAM| 29 yena  
cAnarhatvena bhujyate plyate ca prabhoH kAyam  
avimRzatA tena daNDaprAptaye bhujyate plyate ca| 30  
etatkAraNAd yuSmAkaM bhUrizo lokA durbbalA  
rogiNazca santi bahavazca mahAnidrAM gatAH| 31  
asmAbhi ryadyAtmavicAro'kAriSyata tarhi daNDo  
nAlapsyata; 32 kintu yadAsmAkaM vicAro bhavati tadA  
vayaM jagato janaiH samaM yad daNDaM na labhAmahe  
tadarthaM prabhunA zAstiM bhuMjmahe| 33 he mama  
bhrAtaraH, bhojanArthaM militAnAM yuSmAkam

ekenetaro'nugRhyatAM| 34 yazca bubhukSitaH sa  
svagRhe bhuGktAM| daNDaprAptaye yuSmAbhi rna  
samAgamyatAM| etadbhinnaM yad AdeSTavyaM tad  
yuSmatsamIpAgamanakAle mayAdekSyate|

**12** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad AtmikAn dAyAn  
anavagatAstiSThatha tadahaM nAbhilaSAmi| 2  
pUrvvaM bhinnajAtlyA yUyaM yadvad vinItAstadvad  
avAkpratimAnAm anugAmina Adhbam iti jAnItha| 3 iti  
hetorahaM yuSmabhyA M nivedayAmi, IzvarasyAtmanA  
bhASamANA H ko'pi yIzuM zapta iti na vyAharati,  
punazca pavitreNAtmanA vinItaM vinAnyA H ko'pi yIzuM  
prabhuriti vyAharttuM na zaknoti| 4 dAyA bahuvidhAH  
kintveka AtmA 5 paricaryyAzca bahuvidhAH  
kintvekaH prabhuH| 6 sAdhanAni bahuvidhAni  
kintu sarvveSu sarvvasAdhaka Izvara ekaH| 7  
ekaikasmai tasyAtmano darzanaM parahitArthaM  
dIyate| 8 ekasmai tenAtmanA jjAnavAkyA M dIyate,  
anyasmai tenaivAtmanAdiSTaM vidyAvAkyam, 9  
anyasmai tenaivAtmanA vizvAsaH, anyasmai  
tenaivAtmanA svAsthyadAnazaktiH, 10 anyasmai  
duHsAdhyasAdhanazaktiranyasmai cezvarlyAdezaH,  
anyasmai cAtimAnuSikasyAdezasya vicArasAmarthyam,  
anyasmai parabhASAbhASA Nazaktiranyasmai ca  
bhASArthabhASA NasAmaryaM dIyate| 11  
ekenAdvitIyenAtmanA yathAbhilASam ekaikasmai  
janAyaikaikaM dAnaM vitaratA tAni sarvvANI sAdhyante|  
12 deha ekaH sannapi yadvad bahvaGgayukto bhavati,  
tasyaikasya vapuSo 'GgAnAM bahutvena yadvad  
ekaM vapu rbhavati, tadvat khriSTaH| 13 yato

heto ryihUdibhinnajAtIyadAsasvatantrA vayaM  
 sarvve majjanenaikenAtmanaikadehIkRtAH sarvve  
 caikAtmabhuktA abhavAma| **14** ekenAGgena vapu rna  
 bhavati kintu bahubhiH| **15** tatra caraNaM yadi vadet  
 nAhaM hastastasmAt zarIrasya bhAgo nAsmIti  
 tarhyanena zarIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati| **16** zrotraM  
 vA yadi vadet nAhaM nayanaM tasmAt zarIrasyAMzo  
 nAsmIti tarhyanena zarIrAt tasya viyogo na bhavati| **17**  
 kRtsnaM zarIraM yadi darzanendriyaM bhavet tarhi  
 zravaNendriyaM kutra sthAsyati? tat kRtsnaM yadi vA  
 zravaNendriyaM bhavet tarhi ghraNendriyaM kutra  
 sthAsyati? **18** kintvidAnIm IzvareNa yathAbhilaSitaM  
 tathaivAGgapratyagAnAm ekaikaM zarIre sthApitaM| **19**  
 tat kRtsnaM yadyekAGgarUpi bhavet tarhi zarIre kutra  
 sthAsyati? **20** tasmAd aGgAni bahUni santi zarIraM  
 tvekameva| **21** ataeva tvayA mama prayojanaM nAstIti  
 vAcaM pANiM vadituM nayanaM na zaknoti, tathA  
 yuvAbhyAM mama prayojanaM nAstIti mUrddhA  
 caraNau vadituM na zaknotiH; **22** vastutastu vigrahasya  
 yAnyAGgAnyasmAbhi rdurbalAni budhyante tAnyeva  
 saprayojanAni santi| **23** yAni ca zarIramadhye'vamanyAni  
 budhyate tAnyasmAbhiradhikaM zobhyante| yAni  
 ca kudRzyAni tAni sudRzyatarANI kriyante **24**  
 kintu yAni svayaM sudRzyAni teSAM zobhanam  
 niSprayojanaM| **25** zarIramadhye yad bhedo na bhavet  
 kintu sarvvANYaGgAni yad aikyabhAvena sarvveSAM  
 hitaM cintayanti tadartham IzvareNApradhAnam  
 AdaraNIyaM kRtvA zarIraM viracitaM| **26** tasmAd  
 ekasyAGgasya pIDAyAM jAtAyAM sarvvANYaGgAni tena

saha pIDyante, ekasya samAdare jAte ca sarvvANi tena  
 saha saMhRSyanti| **27** yUyaJca khrISTasya zarIraM,  
 yuSmAkam ekaikazca tasyaikaikam aGgaM| **28** kecit kecit  
 samitAvIzvareNa prathamataH preritA dvitIyata  
 IzvarIyAdezavaktArastRtIyata upadeSTAro niyuktAH,  
 tataH paraM kebhyo'pi citrakAryyasAdhanasAmarthyam  
 anAmayakaraNazaktirupakRtau lokazAsane vA  
 naipuNyaM nAnAbhASAbhASaNaSamarthyam vA tena  
 vyatAri| **29** sarvve kiM preritAH? sarvve kim  
 IzvarIyAdezavaktAraH? sarvve kim upadeSTAraH?  
 sarvve kiM citrakAryyasAdhakAH? **30** sarvve  
 kim anAmayakaraNazaktiyuktAH? sarvve  
 kiM parabhASAvAdinaH? sarvve vA kiM  
 parabhASArthaprakAzakAH? **31** yUyaM zreSThadAyAn  
 labdhuM yatadhvaM| anena yUyaM mayA  
 sarvvottamamArgaM darzayitavyAH|

**13** martyasvargIyANAM bhASA bhASamANo'haM yadi  
 premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi vAdakatAlasvarUpo  
 ninAdakAribherIsvarUpazca bhavAmi| **2** aparaJca  
 yadyaham IzvarIyAdezADhyaH syAM sarvvANi  
 guptavAkyAni sarvvavidyAJca jAnlyAM pUrNavizvAsaH  
 san zailAn sthAnAntarIkarttuM zaknuyAJca kintu yadi  
 premahIno bhaveyaM tarhyagaNanIya eva bhavAmi| **3**  
 aparaM yadyaham annadAnena sarvvasvaM tyajeyaM  
 dAhanAya svazarIraM samarpayeyaJca kintu yadi  
 premahIno bhaveyaM tarhi tatsarvvaM madarthaM  
 niSphalaM bhavati| **4** prema cirasahiSNu hitaiSi ca,  
 prema nirdveSam azaThaM nirgarvvaJca| **5** aparaM tat  
 kutsitaM nAcarati, AtmaceSTAM na kurute sahasA na

krudhyati parAniSTaM na cintayati, **6** adharmme na  
 tuSyati satya eva santuSyati| **7** tat sarvvaM titikSate  
 sarvvatra vizvasiti sarvvatra bhadraM pratIkSate  
 sarvvaM sahate ca| **8** premno lopaH kadApi na bhaviSyati,  
 IzvarIyAdezaKathanaM lapsyate parabhASAbhASaNaM  
 nivarttiSyate jjAnamapi lopaM yAsyati| **9** yato'smAkAM  
 jjAnaM khaNDamAtram IzvarIyAdezaKathanamapi  
 khaNDamAtraM| **10** kintvasmasu siddhatAM gateSu tAni  
 khaNDamAtrANi lopaM yAsyante| **11** bAlayakAle'ham bAla  
 ivAbhASe bAla ivAcintayaJca kintu yauvane jAt  
 tatsarvvaM bAlayAcaraNaM parityaktavAn| **12** idAnIM  
 abhramadhyenAspaSTaM darzanam asmAbhi  
 rlabhyate kintu tadA sAkSAT darzanaM lapsyate|  
 adhunA mama jjAnam alpiSThaM kintu tadAhaM  
 yathAvagamyastathaiivAvagato bhaviSyAmi| **13** idAnIM  
 pratyayaH pratyAzA prema ca triNyetaNi tiSThanti  
 teSAM madhye ca prema zreSThaM|

**14** yUyaM premAcaraNe prayatadhvam AtmikAn  
 dAyAnapi vizeSata IzvarIyAdezaKathanaM AmartyaM  
 prAptuM ceSTadhvaM| **2** yo janaH parabhASaM bhASaTe  
 sa mAnuSAn na sambhASaTe kintvIzvaraMeva yataH  
 kenApi kimapi na budhyate sa cAtmanA nigUDhavAkyAni  
 kathayati; **3** kintu yo jana IzvarIyAdezaM kathayati sa  
 pareSAM niSThAyai hitopadezAya sAntvanAyai ca  
 bhASaTe| **4** parabhASAvAdyAtmana eva niSThAM  
 janayati kintvIzvarIyAdezaM samite rniSThAM  
 janayati| **5** yuSmAkAM sarvveSAM parabhASAbhASaNaM  
 icchAmyahaM kintvIzvarIyAdezaKathanaM  
 adhikamapIcchAmi| yataH samite rniSThAyai yena

svavAkyAnAm artho na kriyate tasmAt parabhASAvAdita  
 IzvarIyAdezavAdI zreyAn| **6** he bhrAtaraH, idAnIM mayA  
 yadi yuSmatsamIpAM gamyate tarhIzvarIyadarzanasya  
 JJAnasya vezvarIyAdezasya vA zikSAyA vA vAkyAni na  
 bhASitvA parabhASAM bhASamANena mayA yUyaM  
 kimupakAriSyadhve? **7** aparaM vaMzIvallakyAdiSu  
 niSprANiSu vAdyayantreSu vAditeSu yadi kkaNA na  
 viziSyante tarhi kiM vAdyaM kiM vA gAnaM bhavati tat  
 kena boddhuM zakyate? **8** aparaM raNatUryyA nisvaNo  
 yadyavyakto bhavet tarhi yuddhAya kaH sajjiSyate? **9**  
 tadvat jihvAbhi ryadi sugamyA vAk yuSmAbhi rna  
 gadyeta tarhi yad gadyate tat kena bhotsyate? vastuto  
 yUyaM digAlApina iva bhaviSyatha| **10** jagati katiprakArA  
 uktayo vidyante? tAsAmekApi nirarthikA nahi; **11**  
 kintUkterartho yadi mayA na budhyate tarhyahaM  
 vaktrA mleccha iva maMsye vaktApi mayA mleccha iva  
 maMsyate| **12** tasmAd AtmikAdAyalipsavo yUyaM samite  
 rniSThArthaM prAptabahuvarA bhavituM yatadhvaM, **13**  
 ataeva parabhASAvAdI yad arthakaro'pi bhavet tat  
 prArthatAM| **14** yadyahaM parabhASayA prarthanAM  
 kuryyAM tarhi madIya AtmA prArthatayate, kintu mama  
 buddhi rniSphalaA tiSThati| **15** ityanena kiM karaNIyaM?  
 aham AtmanA prArthayiSye buddhyApi prArthayiSye;  
 aparaM AtmanA gAsyAmi buddhyApi gAsyAmi| **16** tvaM  
 yadAtmanA dhanyavAdaM karoSi tadA yad vadasi tad  
 yadi ziSyenevopasthitena janena na buddhyate tarhi tava  
 dhanyavAdasyAnte tathAstviti tena vaktaM kathaM  
 zakyate? **17** tvaM samyag IzvaraM dhanyaM vadasIti  
 satyaM tathApi tatra parasya niSThA na bhavati| **18**

yuSmAkaM sarvvebhyo'haM parabhASAbhASaNe  
samartho'smIti kAraNAd IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi; **19**  
tathApi samitau paropadezArthaM mayA kathitAni paJca  
vAkyAni varaM na ca lakSaM parabhASIyAni vAkyAni| **20**  
he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM buddhyA bAlakAiva mA bhUta  
parantu duSTatayA zizavaiva bhUtvA buddhyA siddhA  
bhavata| **21** zAstra idaM likhitamAste, yathA, ityavocat  
parezo'ham AbhASIyA imAn janAn| bhASAbhiH  
parakIyAbhi rvaktraizca paradezibhiH| tathA  
mayA kRte'pIme na grahISyanti madvacaH|| **22**  
ataeva tat parabhASAbhASaNaM avizcAsinaH prati  
cihnarUpaM bhavati na ca vizvAsinaH prati;  
kintvIzvarIyAdezaM nAvizvAsinaH prati  
tad vizvAsinaH pratyeva| **23** samitibhukteSu  
sarvveSu ekasmin sthAne milityA parabhASAM  
bhASamANeSu yadi jJAAnAkAGkSiNo'vizvAsino vA  
tatrAgaccheyustarhi yuSmAn unmattAn kiM na  
vadiSyanti? **24** kintu sarvveSvIzvarIyAdezaM  
prakAzayatsu yadyavizvAsI jJAAnAkAGkSI vA kazcit  
tatrAgacchatI tarhi sarvvaireva tasya pApajAnaM  
parIkSA ca jAyate, **25** tatastasyAntaHkaraNasya  
guptakalpanAsu vyaktIbhUtAsu so'dhomukhaH  
patan IzvaramArAdhya yuSmanmadhya Izvaro  
vidyate iti satyaM kathAmetAM kathayiSyati| **26** he  
bhrAtaraH, sammilitAnAM yuSmAkam ekena  
gItam anyenopadezo'nyena parabhASAnyena  
aizvarikadarzanam anyenArthabodhakaM vAkyA M  
labhyate kimetat? sarvvameva paraniSThArthaM  
yuSmAbhiH kriyatAM| **27** yadi kazcid bhASAntaraM

vivakSati tarhyekasmin dine dvijanena trijanena vA  
 parabhASA kathyatAM tadarhikairna kathyatAM tairapi  
 paryyAyAnusArAt kathyatAM, ekena ca tadartho  
 bodhyatAM| **28** kintvarthAbhidhAyakaH ko'pi  
 yadi na vidyate tarhi sa samitau vAcaMyamaH  
 sthitvezvarAyAtmane ca kathAM kathayatu| **29** aparaM  
 dvau trayo vezvarIyAdezavaktAraH svaM svamAdezaM  
 kathayantu tadanye ca taM vicArayantu| **30** kintu  
 tatrApareNa kenacit janenezvarIyAdeze labdhe  
 prathamena kathanAt nivarttitavyaM| **31** sarvve yat  
 zikSAM sAntvanAJca labhante tadarthaM yUyaM sarvve  
 paryyAyeNezvarIyAdezaM kathayituM zaknutha| **32**  
 IzvarIyAdezavaktRNAM manAMsi teSAM adhInAni  
 bhavanti| **33** yata IzvaraH kuzAsanajanako nahi  
 suzAsanajanaka eveti pavitraIokAnAM sarvvasamitiSu  
 prakAzate| **34** aparajca yuSmAkaM vanitAH samitiSu  
 tUSNImbhUtAstiSThantu yataH zAstralikhitenA  
 vidhinA tAH kathApracAraNAt nivAritAstAbhi  
 rnighrAbhi rbhavitavyaM| **35** atasta yadi kimapi  
 jijJAante tarhi geheSu patIn pRcchantu yataH  
 samitimadhye yoSitAM kathAkathanaM nindanIyaM| **36**  
 aizvaraM vacaH kiM yuSmatto niragamata? kevalaM  
 yuSmAn vA tat kim upAgataM? **37** yaH kazcid  
 AtmAnam IzvarIyAdezavaktAram AtmanAviSTaM vA  
 manyate sa yuSmAn prati mayA yad yat likhyate  
 tatprabhunAjJApitam ItyurarI karotu| **38** kintu yaH kazcit  
 ajo bhavati so'jJa eva tiSThatu| **39** ataeva he bhrAtaraH,  
 yUyam IzvarIyAdezakathanasAmarthyam labdhuM  
 yatadhvaM parabhASAbhASaNamapi yuSmAbhi rna

nivAryyatAM| 40 sarvakarmmANi ca vidhyanusArataH  
suparipATyA kriyantAM|

**15** he bhrAtaraH, yaH susaMvAdo mayA yuSmatsamIpe  
nivedito yUyaJca yaM gRhItavanta Azritavantzca taM  
puna ryuSmAn vijJApayAmi| 2 yuSmAkaM vizvAso  
yadi vitatho na bhavet tarhi susaMvAdayuktAni  
mama vAkyAni smaratAM yuSmAkaM tena  
susaMvAdena paritrANaM jAyate| 3 yato'haM yad yat  
jJApitastadanusArAt yuSmAsu mukhyAM yAM  
zikSAM samArpayaM seyaM, zAstrAnusArAt  
khrISTo'smAkAM pApamocanArthaM prANAn tyaktavAn,  
4 zmazAne sthApitazca tRtIyadine zAstrAnusArAt  
punarutthApitaH| 5 sa cAgre kaiphai tataH paraM  
dvAdazaziSyebhyo darzanaM dattavAn| 6 tataH paraM  
paJcazatAdhikasaMkhyakebhyo bhrAtRbhyo yugapad  
darzanaM dattavAn teSAM kecit mahAnidrAM gatA  
bahutarAzcAdyApi varttante| 7 tadanantaraM  
yAkUbAya tatpazcAt sarvvebhyaH preritebhyo  
darzanaM dattavAn| 8 sarvvazeSe'kAlajAtatulyo  
yo'haM, so'hamapi tasya darzanaM prAptavAn| 9  
Izvarasya samitiM prati daurAtmyAcaraNAd ahaM  
preritanAma dharttum ayogyastasmAt preritAnAM  
madhye kSudratamazcAsmi| 10 yAdRzo'smi tAdRza  
IzvarasyAnugraheNaivAsmi; aparaM mAM prati  
tasyAnugraho niSphalo nAbhavat, anyebhyaH  
sarvvebhyo mayAdhikaH zramaH kRtaH, kintu sa mayA  
kRtastannahi matsahakAriNezvarasyAnugraheNaiva| 11  
ataeva mayA bhavet tai rvA bhavet asmAbhistAdRzI  
vArtta ghoSyate saiva ca yuSmAbhi rvizvAsena gRhItA|

**12** mRtyudazAtaH khrISTa utthApita iti vArta yadi  
 tamadhi ghoSyate tarhi mRtalokAnAm utthiti rnAstIti  
 vAg yuSmAkaM madhye kaizcit kutaH kathyate? **13**  
 mRtAnAm utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi khrISTo'pi  
 notthApitaH **14** khrISTazca yadyanutthApitaH syAt  
 tarhyasmAkaM ghoSaNaM vitathaM yuSmAkaM  
 vizvAso'pi vitathaH| **15** vayaJcezvarasya mRSAsAkSiNo  
 bhavAmaH, yataH khrISTa stenotthApitaH iti  
 sAkSyam asmAbhirIzvaramadhi dattaM kintu  
 mRtAnAmutthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi sa tena  
 notthApitaH| **16** yato mRtAnAmutthiti ryati na bhavet  
 tarhi khrISTo'pyuthApitavam na gataH| **17**  
 khrISTasya yadyanutthApitaH syAt tarhi yuSmAkaM  
 vizvAso vitathaH, yUyam adyApi svapApeSu  
 magnAstiSThatha| **18** aparaM khrISTAzritA ye mAva  
 mahAnidrAM gatAste'pi nAzaM gatAH| **19** khrISTo yadi  
 kevalamihaloke 'smAkaM pratyAzAbhUmiH syAt tarhi  
 sarvvamartyebhyo vayameva durbhAgyAH| **20** idAnIM  
 khrISTo mRtyudazAta utthApito mahAnidrAgatAnAM  
 madhye prathamaphalasvarUpo jAtazca| **21** yato yadvat  
 mAnuSadvArA mRtyuH prAdurbhUtastadvat  
 mAnuSadvArA mRtAnAM punarutthitirapi pradurbhUtA|  
**22** AdamA yathA sarvve maraNAdhInA jAtAstathA  
 khrISTena sarvve jIvayiSyante| **23** kintvekaikena janena  
 nije nije paryyAya utthAtavyaM prathamataH  
 prathamajAtaphalasvarUpena khrISTena,  
 dvitIyastasyAgamanasamaye khrISTasya lokaiH| **24**  
 tataH param anto bhaviSyati tadAnIM sa sarvvaM  
 zAsanam adhipativam parAkramaJca luptvA

svapitarIzvare rAjatvaM samarpayiSyati| 25 yataH  
 khrISTasya ripavaH sarvve yAvat tena svapAdayoradho  
 na nipAtayiSyante tAvat tenaiva rAjatvaM karttavyaM| 26  
 tena vijetavyo yaH zeSaripuH sa mRtyureva| 27  
 likhitamAste sarvvANi tasya pAdayo rvazIkRtAni| kintu  
 sarvvANyeva tasya vazIkRtAnityukte sati sarvvANi yena  
 tasya vazIkRtAni sa svayaM tasya vazIbhUto na jAta iti  
 vyaktaM| 28 sarvveSu tasya vazIbhUteSu sarvvANi yena  
 putrasya vazIkRtAni svayaM putro'pi tasya vazIbhUto  
 bhaviSyati tata IzvaraH sarvveSu sarvva eva bhaviSyati|  
 29 aparaM paretalokAnAM vinimayena ye majjyante taiH  
 kiM lapsyate? yeSAM paretalokAnAm utthitiH kenApi  
 prakAreNa na bhaviSyati teSAM vinimayena kuto  
 majjanamapi tairaGgIkriyate? 30 vayamapi kutaH  
 pratidaNDaM prANabhItim aGgikurmmahe? 31  
 asmatprabhunA yIzukhrISTena yuSmatto mama yA  
 zlAghAste tasyAH zapathaM kRtvA kathayAmi dine  
 dine'haM mRtyuM gacchAmi| 32 iphiSanagare  
 vanyapazubhiH sArddhaM yadi laukikabhAvAt mayA  
 yuddhaM kRtaM tarhi tena mama ko lAbhaH? mRtAnAm  
 utthiti ryadi na bhavet tarhi, kurmmo bhojanapAne'dya  
 zvastu mRtyu rbhaviSyati| 33 ityanena dharmmA mA  
 bhraMzadhvaM| kusaMsargeNa lokAnAM sadAcAro  
 vinazyati| 34 yUyaM yathocitaM sacaitanyAstiSThata,  
 pApAM mA kurudhvaM, yato yuSmAkaM madhya  
 IzvarIyajJAnahInAH ke'pi vidyante yuSmAkaM  
 trapAyai mayedaM gadyate| 35 aparaM mRtalokAH  
 katham utthAsyanti? kIdRzaM vA zarIraM labdhvA  
 punareSyantIti vAkyAM kazcit prakSyati| 36 he ajJa tvayA

yad bIjam upyate tad yadi na mriyeta tarhi na jIvayiSyate|  
**37** yayA mUrttyA nirgantavyaM sA tvayA nopyate kintu  
 zuSkaM bIjameva; tacca godhUmAdInAM kimapi bIjaM  
 bhavituM zaknoti| **38** IzvareNeva yathAbhilASaM tasmai  
 mUrtti rdIyate, ekaikasmai bIjAya svA svA mUrttireva  
 dIyate| **39** sarvvANi palalAni naikavidhAni santi,  
 manuSyapazupakSimatsyAdInAM bhinnarUpANI  
 palalAni santi| **40** aparaM svargIyA mUrtaH pArthivA  
 mUrtaH azca vidyante kintu svargIyAnAm ekarUpaM  
 tejaH pArthivAnAJca tadanyarUpaM tejo'sti| **41**  
 sUryasya teja ekavidhaM candrasya tejastadanyavidhaM  
 tArANAJca tejo'nyavidhaM, tArANAM madhye'pi  
 tejasastAratamyaM vidyate| **42** tatra likhitamAste yathA,  
 'AdipuruSa Adam jIvatprANI babhUva, ` kintvantima  
 Adam (khrISTo) jIvanadAyaka AtmA babhUva|  
**43** yad upyate tat tucchaM yaccotthAsyati tad  
 gauravAnvitaM; yad upyate tannirbbalaM yaccotthAsyati  
 tat zaktiyuktaM| **44** yat zarIram upyate tat prANAnAM  
 sadma, yacca zarIram utthAsyati tad AtmanaH  
 sadma| prANasadmasvarUpaM zarIraM vidyate,  
 AtmasadmasvarUpamapi zarIraM vidyate| **45** tatra  
 likhitamAste yathA, AdipuruSa Adam jIvatprANI  
 babhUva, kintvantima Adam (khrISTo) jIvanadAyaka  
 AtmA babhUva| **46** Atmasadma na prathamaM kintu  
 prANasadmaiva tatpaczAd Atmasadma| **47** AdyaH puruSe  
 mRda utpannatvAt mRNmayo dvitIyazca puruSaH  
 svargAd AgataH prabhuH| **48** mRNmayo yAdRza AsIt  
 mRNmayAH sarvve tAdRzA bhavanti svargIyazca  
 yAdRzo'sti svargIyAH sarvve tAdRzA bhavanti| **49**

mRNmayasya rUpaM yadvad asmAbhi rdhAritaM  
 tadvat svargIyasya rUpamapi dhArayiSyate| **50** he  
 bhrAtaraH, yuSmAn prati vyAharAmi, Izvarasya rAjye  
 raktamAMsayoradhikAro bhavituM na zaknoti, akSayatve  
 ca kSayasyAdhikAro na bhaviSyati| **51** pazyatAhaM  
 yuSmabhyam nigUDhAM kathAM nivedayAmi|  
**52** sarvvairasmAbhi rmahAnidrA na gamiSyate  
 kintvantimadine tUryyAM vAditAyAm ekasmin vipale  
 nimiSaikamadhye sarvvai rUpAntaram gamiSyate,  
 yatastUrI vAdiSyate, mRtalokAzcAkSayIbhUtA  
 utthAsyanti vayaJca rUpAntaram gamiSyAmaH| **53** yataH  
 kSayaNIyenaitena zarIreNAkSayatvaM parihitavyaM,  
 maraNAdhInenaitena dehena cAmaratvaM parihitavyaM|  
**54** etasmin kSayaNIye zarIre 'kSayatvaM gate, etasman  
 maraNAdhIne dehe cAmaratvaM gate zAstre likhitaM  
 vacanamidaM setsyati, yathA, jayena grasyate mRtyuH|  
**55** mRtyo te kaNTakaM kutra paraloka jayaH kka tell||  
(Hadēs g86) **56** mRtyoH kaNTakaM pApameva pApasya ca  
 balaM vyavasthA| **57** Izvarazca dhanyo bhavatu yataH  
 so'smAkam prabhunA yIzukhrlSTenAsmAn jayayuktAn  
 vidhApayati| **58** ato he mama priyabhrAtaraH; yUyaM  
 susthirA nizcalAzca bhavata prabhoH sevAyAM  
 yuSmAkam parizramo niSphalo na bhaviSyatIti jjAtvA  
 prabhoH kAryye sadA tatparA bhavata|

**16** pavitraIlokAnAM kRte yo'rthasaMgraHastamadhi  
 gAlAtIyadezasya samAjA mayA yad AdiSTAstad  
 yuSmAbhirapi kriyatAM| **2** mamAgamanakAle  
 yad arthasaMgraHo na bhavet tannimittaM  
 yuSmAkamekaikena svasampadAnusArAt sajcayaM

kRtvA saptAhasya prathamadivase svasamIpe kjJcit  
 nikSipyatAM| 3 tato mamAgamanasamaye yUyaM yAneva  
 vizvAsyA iti vediSyatha tebhyo'haM patrANi dattvA  
 yuSmAkaM taddAnasya yirUzAlamaM nayanArthaM tAn  
 preSayiSyAmi| 4 kintu yadi tatra mamApi gamanam  
 ucitaM bhavet tarhi te mayA saha yAsyanti| 5  
 sAmprataM mAkidaniyAdezamahaM paryyaTAmi  
 taM paryyaTya yuSmatsamIpam AgamiSyAmi| 6  
 anantaraM kiM jAnAmi yuSmatsannidhim avasthAsye  
 zItakAlamapi yApayiSyAmi ca pazcAt mama yat sthAnaM  
 gantavyaM tatraiva yuSmAbhirahaM prerayitavyaH| 7  
 yato'haM yAtrAkAle kSaNamAtraM yuSmAn draSTuM  
 necchAmi kintu prabhu ryadyanujAnIyAt tarhi kjcid  
 dIrghakAlaM yuSmatsamIpe pravastum icchAmi| 8  
 tathApi nistArotsavAt paraM paJcAzattamadinaM  
 yAvad iphiSapuryyAM sthAsyAmi| 9 yasmAd atra  
 kAryyasAdhanArthaM mamAntike bRhad dvAraM  
 muktaM bahavo vipakSA api vidyante| 10 timathi ryadi  
 yuSmAkaM samIpam Agacchet tarhi yena nirbhayaM  
 yuSmanmadhye vartteta tatra yuSmAbhi rmano  
 nidhIyatAM yasmAd ahaM yAdRk so'pi tAdRk prabhoH  
 karmmaNe yata| 11 ko'pi taM pratyanaDaraM na  
 karotu kintu sa mamAntikaM yad AgantuM zaknuyAt  
 tadarthaM yuSmAbhiH sakuzalaM preSyatAM|  
 bhrAtRbhiH sArddhamahaM taM pratIkSe| 12 ApalluM  
 bhrAtaramadhyahaM nivedayAmi bhrAtRbhiH sAkaM  
 so'pi yad yuSmAkaM samIpam vrajet tadarthaM mayA sa  
 punaH punaryAcitaH kintvidAnIM gamanaM  
 sarvvathA tasmai nArocata, itaHparaM susamayaM

prApya sa gamiSyati| **13** yUyaM jAgRta vizvAse  
 susthirA bhavata pauruSaM prakAzayata balavanto  
 bhavata| **14** yuSmAbhiH sarvvANi karmmANi  
 premnA niSpAdyantAM| **15** he bhrAtaraH, ahaM  
 yuSmAn idam abhiyAce stiphAnasya parijanA  
 AkhAyAdezasya prathamajAtaphalasvarUpAH,  
 pavitraIokAnAM paricaryyAyai ca ta Atmano  
 nyavedayan iti yuSmAbhi rjJAyate| **16** ato yUyamapi  
 tAdRzalokAnAm asmatsahAyAnAM zramakAriNAJca  
 sarvveSAM vazyA bhavata| **17** stiphAnaH pharttUnAta  
 AkhAyikazca yad atrAgaman tenAham AnandAmi yato  
 yuSmAbhiryat nyUnitaM tat taiH sampUrutaM| **18** tai  
 ryuSmAkaM mama ca manAMsyApyAyitAni| tasmAt  
 tAdRzA lokA yuSmAbhiH sammantavyAH| **19**  
 yuSmabhyam AziyAdezasthaSamAjAnAM namaskRtim  
 AkkilapriskillayostanmaNDapasthasamitezca  
 bahunamaskRtiM prajAnIta| **20** sarvve bhrAtaro yuSmAn  
 namaskurvvante| yUyaM pavitraCumbanena mitho  
 namata| **21** paulo'haM svakaralikhitaM namaskRtiM  
 yuSmAn vedaye| **22** yadi kazcid yIzukhrISTe na prIyate  
 tarhi sa zApagrasto bhavet prabhurAyAti| **23** asmAkaM  
 prabho ryIzukhrISTasyAnugraho yuSmAn prati bhUyAt|  
**24** khrISTaM yIzum AzritAn yuSmAn prati mama prema  
 tiSThatu| iti||

## 2 karinthinaH

**1** IzvarasyecchayA      yIzukhrISTasya      preritaH  
paulastimathirbhrAtA      ca      dvAvetau  
karinthanagarasthAyai      IzvarIyasamitaya  
AkhAyAdezasasthebhyaH sarvvebhyaH pavitralokebhhyazca  
patraM likhataH|    **2** asmAkaM tAtasyezvarasya  
prabhoryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu  
varttatAM| **3** kRpAluH pitA sarvvasAntvanAkArIzvarazca  
yo'smatprabhoryIzukhrISTasya tAta IzvaraH sa dhanyo  
bhavatu| **4** yato vayam IzvarAt sAntvanAM prApya  
tayA sAntvanayA yat sarvvavidhakliSTAn lokAn  
sAntvayituM zaknuyAma tadarthaM so'smAkAM  
sarvvaklezasamaye'smAn sAntvayati| **5** yataH  
khrISTasya klezA yadvad bAhulyenAsmAsu varttante  
tadvad vayaM khrISTena bahusAntvanADhyA  
api bhavAmaH| **6** vayaM yadi klizyAmahe tarhi  
yuSmAkAM sAntvanAparitrANayoH kRte klizyAmahe  
yato'smAbhi ryAdRzAni duHkhAni sahyante yuSmAkAM  
tAdRzaduHkhAnAM sahanena tau sAdhayiSyete ityasmin  
yuSmAnadhi mama dRDhA pratyAzA bhavati| **7** yadi vA  
vayaM sAntvanAM labhAmahe tarhi yuSmAkAM  
sAntvanAparitrANayoH kRte tAmapi labhAmahe| yato  
yUyaM yAdRg duHkhAnAM bhAgino'bhavata tAdRk  
sAntvanAyA api bhAgino bhaviSyatheti vayaM jAnImaH|  
**8** he bhrAtaraH, AziyAdeze yaH klezo'smAn AkrAmyat  
taM yUyaM yad anavagatAstiSThata tanmayA  
bhadraM na manyate| tenAtizaktiklezena vayamatIva  
pIDitAstasmAt jIvanarakSaNe nirupAyA jAtAzca,  
**9** ato vayaM sveSu na vizvasya mRtalokAnAm

utthApayitarIzvare yad vizvAsaM kurmmastadartham  
 asmAbhiH prANadaNDo bhoktavya iti svamanasi  
 nizcitaM| **10** etAdRzabhayaGkarAt mRtyo ryo 'smAn  
 atrAyatedAnImapi trAyate sa itaH paramapyasmAn  
 trAsyate 'smAkam etAdRzI pratyAzA vidyate|  
**11** etadarthamasmatkRte prArthanayA vayaM  
 yuSmAbhirupakarttavyAstathA kRte bahubhi ryAcito  
 yo'nugraho'smAsu varttiSyate tatkRte bahubhirIzvarasya  
 dhanyavAdo'pi kAriSyate| **12** aparaJca saMsAramadhye  
 vizeSato yuSmanmadhye vayaM sAMsArikyA  
 dhiyA nahi kintvIzvarasyaAnugraheNAkuTilatAm  
 IzvarIyasAralyaJcAcaritavanto'trAsmAkaM mano yat  
 pramANaM dadAti tena vayaM zlAghAmahe| **13**  
 yuSmAbhi ryad yat paThyate gRhyate ca tadanyat kimapi  
 yuSmabhyam asmAbhi rna likhyate taccAntaM yAvad  
 yuSmAbhi rgrahISyata ityasmAkam AzA| **14** yUyamitaH  
 pUrvvamapyasmAn aMzato gRhItavantaH, yataH prabho  
 ryIzukhrISTasya dine yadvad yuSmAsvasmAkaM  
 zlAghA tadvad asmAsu yuSmAkamapi zlAghA  
 bhaviSyati| **15** aparaM yUyaM yad dvitIyaM varaM  
 labhadhve tadarthamitaH pUrvvaM tayA pratyAzayA  
 yuSmatsamIpam gamiSyAmi **16** yuSmaddezena  
 mAkidaniyAdezaM vrajivA punastasmAt  
 mAkidaniyAdezAt yuSmatsamIpam etya yuSmAbhi  
 ryihUdAdezaM preSayiSye ceti mama vAJchAsIt| **17**  
 etAdRzI mantraNA mayA kiM cAJcalyena kRtA? yad yad  
 ahaM mantraye tat kiM viSayilokaiva mantrayANA Adau  
 svIkRtya pazcAd asvIkurvve? **18** yuSmAn prati mayA  
 kathitAni vAkyAnyagre svIkRtAni zeSe'svIkRtAni

nAbhavan etenezvarasya vizvastatA prakAzate| **19**  
 mayA silvAnena timathinA cezvarasya putro yo  
 yIzukhrISTo yuSmanmadhye ghoSitaH sa tena  
 svlkRtaH punarasvlkRtazca tannahi kintu sa tasya  
 svlkArasvarUpaeva| **20** Izvarasya mahimA yad asmAbhiH  
 prakAzeta tadartham IzvareNa yad yat pratijJAtaM  
 tatsarvvaM khrISTena svIkRtaM satyIbhUtaJca| **21**  
 yuSmAn asmAMzcAbhiSicya yaH khrISTe sthAsnUn  
 karoti sa Izvara eva| **22** sa cAsmAn mudrAGkitAn akArSI  
 satyAGkArasya paNakharUpam AtmAnaM asmAkam  
 antaHkaraNeSu nirakSipaccal| **23** aparaM yuSmAsu  
 karuNAM kurvvan aham etAvatkAlaM yAvat  
 karinthanagaraM na gatavAn iti satyametasmin IzvaraM  
 sAkSiNaM kRtvA mayA svaprANAnAM zapathaH kriyate|  
**24** vayaM yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya niyantAro na bhavAmaH  
 kintu yuSmAkam Anandasya sahAyA bhavAmaH, yasmAd  
 vizvAse yuSmAkaM sthiti rbhavati|

**2** aparaJcAhaM punaH zokAya yuSmatsannidhiM na  
 gamiSyAmIti manasi niracaiSaM| **2** yasmAd ahaM  
 yadi yuSmAn zokayuktAn karomi tarhi mayA yaH  
 zokayuktIkRtastaM vinA kenApareNAhaM harSayiSye? **3**  
 mama yo harSaH sa yuSmAkaM sarvveSAM harSa eveti  
 nizcitaM mayAbodhi; ataeva yairahaM harSayitavyastai  
 rmadupasthitisamaye yanmama zoko na jAyeta  
 tadarthameva yuSmabhyam etAdRzaM patraM mayA  
 likhitaM| **4** vastutastu bahuklezasya manaHpIDAyAzca  
 samaye'haM bahvazrupAtena patramekaM likhitavAn  
 yuSmAkaM zokArthaM tannahi kintu yuSmAsu  
 madlyapremabAhulyasya jjapanArthaM| **5** yenAhaM

zokayuktIkRtastena kevalamahaM zokayuktIkRtastannahi  
kintvaMzato yUyaM sarvve'pi yato'hamatra kasmiMzcid  
doSamAropayituM necchAmi| **6** bahUnAM yat tarjanaM  
tena janenAlambhi tat tadarthaM pracuraM| **7**  
ataH sa duHkhasAgare yanna nimajjati tadarthaM  
yuSmAbhiH sa kSantavyaH sAntvayitavyazca| **8**  
iti hetoH prarthaye'haM yuSmAbhistasmin dayA  
kriyatAM| **9** yUyaM sarvvakarmmaNi mamAdezaM  
gRhItha na veti parIkSitum ahaM yuSmAn prati  
likhitavAn| **10** yasya yo doSo yuSmAbhiH kSamyate  
tasya sa doSo mayApi kSamyate yazca doSo mayA  
kSamyate sa yuSmAkaM kRte khrISTasya sAkSAT  
kSamyate| **11** zayatAnaH kalpanAsmAbhirajJAtA nahi, ato  
vayaM yat tena na vaJcyAmahe tadartham asmAbhiH  
sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM| **12** aparaJca khrISTasya  
susAMvAdaghoSaNArthaM mayi troyAnagaramAgate  
prabhoH karmmaNe ca madarthaM dvAre mukte **13**  
satyapi svabhrAtustItasyAvidyamAnatvAt madIyAtmanaH  
kApi zAnti rna babhUva, tasmAd ahaM tAn visarjanaM  
yAcitvA mAkidaniyAdezaM gantuM prasthAnam  
akaravaM| **14** ya IzvaraH sarvvadA khrISTenAsmAn  
jayinaH karoti sarvvatra cAsmAbhistadiyajJAnasya  
gandhaM prakAzayati sa dhanyaH| **15** yasmAd ye trANaM  
lapsyante ye ca vinAzaM gamiSyanti tAn prati vayam  
IzvareNa khrISTasya saugandhyaM bhavAmaH| **16** vayam  
ekeSAM mRtyave mRtyugandhA apareSAJca jIvanAya  
jIvanagandhA bhavAmaH, kintvetAdRzakarmmasAdhane  
kah samartha'sti? **17** anye bahavo lokA yadvad  
Izvarasya vAkyaN MRSAzikSayA mizrayanti vayaM

tadvat tanna mizrayantaH saralabhAvenezvarasya sAkSAd  
IzvarasyAdezAt khrISTena kathAM bhASAmhe|

**3** vayaM kim AtmaprazaMsanaM punarArabhAmahe?  
yuSmAn prati yuSmatto vA pareSAM keSAJcid  
ivAsmAkaM kiM prazaMsApatreSu prayojanam  
Aste? **2** yUyamevAsmAkaM prazaMsApatraM  
taccAsmAkaM antaHkaraNeSu likhitaM  
sarvvamAnavaizca jjeyaM paThanIyaJca| **3** yato  
'smAbhiH sevitaM khrISTasya patraM yUyapeva, tacca na  
masyA kintvamarasyezvarasyAtmanA likhitaM  
pASANapatreSu tannahi kintu kravyamayeSu  
hRtpatreSu likhitamiti suspaSTaM| **4** khrISTenezvaraM  
pratyasmAkam IdRzo dRDhavizvAso vidyate; **5**  
vayaM nijaguNena kimapi kalpayituM samarthA iti  
nahi kintvIzvarAdasmAkaM sAmarthyA M  
jAyate| **6** tena vayaM nUtananiyamasyArthato  
'kSarasaMsthAnasya tannahi kintvAtmana eva  
sevanasAmarthyA M prAptAH| akSarasaMsthAnaM  
mRtyujanakaM kintvAtmA jiVanadAyakaH| **7** akSarai  
rvilikhitapASANarUpNI yA mRtyoH sevA sA yadIdRk  
tejasvinI jAtA yattasyAcirasthAyinastejasaH kAraNAT  
mUsaso mukham isrAyelIyalokaiH saMdruSTuM  
nAzakyata, **8** tarhyAtmanaH sevA kiM tato'pi  
bahutejasvinI na bhavet? **9** daNDajanikA sevA yadi  
tejoyuktA bhavet tarhi puNyajanikA sevA tato'dhikaM  
bahutejoyuktA bhaviSyati| **10** ubhayostulanAyAM  
kRtAyAM ekasyAstejo dvitIyAyAH prakharatareNa tejasA  
hInatejo bhavati| **11** yasmAd yat lopanIyaM tad  
yadi tejoyuktaM bhavet tarhi yat cirasthAyi tad

bahutaratejoyuktameva bhaviSyati| **12** IdRzIM  
pratyAzAM labdhvA vayaM mahatIM pragalbhatAM  
prakAzayAmaH| **13** isrAyelIyalokA yat tasya lopanIyasya  
tejasaH zeSaM na vilokayeyustadarthaM mUsA yAdRg  
AvaraNena svamukham AcchAdayat vayaM tAdRk na  
kurmmaH| **14** teSAM manAMsi kaThinIbhUtAni  
yatasteSAM paThanasamaye sa purAtano  
niyamastenAvaraNenAdyApi pracchannastiSThati| **15**  
tacca na dUrIbhavati yataH khrISTenaiva tat lupyate|  
mUsasaH zAstrasya pATHasamaye'dyApi teSAM manAMsi  
tenAvaraNena pracchAdyante| **16** kintu prabhuM prati  
manasi parAvRtte tad AvaraNaM dUrIkAriSyaTe| **17** yaH  
prabhuH sa eva sa AtmA yatra ca prabhorAtmA tatraiva  
muktiH| **18** vayaJca sarvve'nAcchAditenAsyena  
prabhostejasaH pratibimbaM gRhlanta AtmasvarUpeNa  
prabhunA rUpAntarIkRtA varddhamAnatejoyuktAM  
tAmeva pratimUrttiM prApnumaH|

**4** aparaJca vayaM karuNAbhAjo bhUtvA yad etat  
paricArakapadam alabhAmahi nAtra klAmyAmaH, **2**  
kintu trapAyuktAni pracchannakarmmmANi vihAya  
kuTilatAcaraNamakurvvanta IzvarIyavAkyAM  
mithyAvAkyairamizrayantaH satyadharmmasya  
prakAzanenezvarasya sAkSAT sarvvamAnavAnAM  
saMvedagocare svAn prazaMsanIyAn darzayAmaH| **3**  
asmAbhi rghoSitaH susaMvAdo yadi pracchannaH; syAt  
tarhi ye vinaMkSyanti teSAmeva dRSTitaH sa  
pracchannaH; **4** yata Izvarasya pratimUrtti ryaH  
khrISTastasya tejasaH susaMvAdasya prabhA yat tAn na  
diPayet tadartham iha lokasya devo'vizvAsinAM

JJAnanayanam andhIkRtavAn etasyodAharaNaM te  
bhavanti| (aiōn g165) 5 vayaM svAn ghoSayAma iti nahi  
kintu khrISTaM yIzuM prabhumevAsmAMzca yIzoH  
kRte yuSmAkaM paricArakAn ghoSayAmaH| 6 ya  
Izvaro madhyetimiraM prabhAM dIpanAyAdizat sa  
yIzukhrISTasya IzvarIyatejaso jjAnaprabhAyA  
udayArtham asmAkam antaHkaraNeSu dIpitavAn| 7  
aparaM tad dhanam asmAbhi rmRNmayeSu bhAjaneSu  
dhAryyate yataH sAdbhutA zakti rnAsmAkaM  
kintvIzvarasyaiveti jjAtavyaM| 8 vayaM pade  
pade pIDyAmahe kintu nAvasIdAmaH, vayaM  
vyAkulAH santo'pi nirupAyA na bhavAmaH; 9 vayaM  
pradrAvyamAnA api na kIAmyAmaH, nipAtitA api na  
vinazyAmaH| 10 asmAkam zarIre khrISTasya jIvanaM yat  
prakAzeta tadarthaM tasmin zarIre yIzo rmaraNamapi  
dhArayAmaH| 11 yIzo rjIvanaM yad asmAkam  
marttyadehe prakAzeta tadarthaM jIvanto vayaM yIzoH  
kRte nityaM mRtyau samarpyAmahe| 12 itthaM  
vayaM mRtyAkrAntA yUyaJca jIvanAkrAntAH| 13  
vizvAsakAraNAdeva samabhASi mayA vacaH| iti yathA  
zAstre likhitAM tathaivAsmAbhirapi vizvAsajanakam  
AtmAaNaM prApya vizvAsaH kriyate tasmAcca vacAMsi  
bhASyante| 14 prabhu ryIzu ryenotthApitaH sa  
yIzunAsmAnapyutthApayiSyati yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM  
svasamIpa upasthApayiSyati ca, vayam etat jAnImaH| 15  
ataeva yuSmAkam hitAya sarvvameva bhavati tasmAd  
bahUnAM pracurAnugrahaprApte rbahulokAnAM  
dhanyavAdenezvarasya mahimA samyak prakAziSyate|  
16 tato heto rvayaM na kIAmyAmaH kintu bAhyapuruSo

yadyapi kṣiyate tathApyAntarikaH puruṣo dine dine  
nUtanAyate| **17** kSaNamAtrasthAyi yadetat laghiSThaM  
duHkhaM tad atibAhulyenAsmAkam anantakAlasthAyi  
gariSThasukhaM sAdhayati, (**aiōnios g166**) **18** yato vayaM  
pratyakSAn viSayAn anuddizyApratyakSAn uddizAmaH|  
yato hetoH pratyakSaviSayAH kSaNamAtrasthAyinaH  
kintvapratyakSA anantakAlasthAyinaH| (**aiōnios g166**)

**5** aparam asmAkam etasmin pArthive dUSyarUpe  
vezmani jIrNe satIzvareNa nirmmitam akarakRtam  
asmAkam anantakAlasthAyi vezmaikaM svarge vidyata  
iti vayaM jAnImaH| (**aiōnios g166**) **2** yato hetoretasmin  
vezmani tiSThanto vayaM taM svargIyaM vAsaM  
paridhAtum AkAGkSyamANA niHzvasAmaH| **3**  
tathApIdAnImapi vayaM tena na nagnAH kintu  
parihitavasanA manyAmahe| **4** etasmin dUSye  
tiSThanato vayaM klizyamAnA niHzvasAmaH, yato  
vayaM vAsaM tyaktum icchAmastannahi kintu taM  
dvitIyaM vAsaM paridhAtum icchAmaH, yatastathA kRte  
jIvanena martyaM grasiSyate| **5** etadarthaM vayaM yena  
sRSTAH sa Izvara eva sa cAsmabhyaM satyaGkArasya  
paNasvarUpam AtmAññaM dattavAn| **6** ataeva vayaM  
sarvvadotsukA bhavAmaH kijca zarIre yAvad asmAbhi  
rnyuSyate tAvat prabhuto dUre proSyata iti jAnImaH,  
**7** yato vayaM dRSTimArge na carAmaH kintu  
vizvAsamArge| **8** aparaJca zarIrAd dUre pravastuM  
prabhoH sannidhau nivastuJcAkAGkSyamANA utsukA  
bhavAmaH| **9** tasmAdeva kAraNAd vayaM tasya  
sannidhau nivasantastasmAd dUre pravasanto  
vA tasmai rociituM yatAmahe| **10** yasmAt

zarIrAvasthAyAm ekaikena kRtAnAM karmmaNAM  
 zubhAzubhaphalaprAptaye sarvvaismAbhiH khrISTasya  
 vicArAsanasammukha upasthAtavyaM| **11** ataeva prabho  
 rbhayAnakatvaM vijJAya vayaM manujAn anunayAmaH  
 kiJcezvarasya gocare saprakAzA bhavAmaH, yuSmAkaM  
 saMvedagocare'pi saprakAzA bhavAma ityAzaMsAmahe|  
**12** anena vayaM yuSmAkaM sannidhau punaH svAn  
 prazaMsAma iti nahi kintu ye mano vinA mukhaiH  
 zlAghante tebhyaH pratyuttaradAnAya yUyaM  
 yathAsmAbhiH zlAghituM zaknutha tAdRzam upAyaM  
 yuSmabhyA M vitarAmaH| **13** yadi vayaM hatajJAnA  
 bhavAmastarhi tad IzvarArthakaM yadi ca sajJAnA  
 bhavAmastarhi tad yuSmadarthakaM| **14** vayaM  
 khrISTasya premnA samAkRSyAmahe yataH sarvveSAM  
 vinimayena yadyeko jan'o'mriyata tarhi te sarvve mRtA  
 ityAsmAbhi rbudhyate| **15** aparaJca ye jIvanti te yat  
 svArthaM na jIvanti kintu teSAM kRte yo janO  
 mRtaH punarutthApitazca tamuddizya yat jIvanti  
 tadarthameva sa sarvveSAM kRte mRtavAn| **16**  
 ato hetoritaH paraM ko'pyasmAbhi rjAtito na  
 pratijJAtavyaH|yadyapi pUrvvaM khrISTo jAtito'smAbhiH  
 pratijJAtastathApIdAnIM jAtitaH puna rna pratijJAyate|  
**17** kenacit khrISTA Azrite nUtanA sRSTi rbhavati  
 purAtanAni lupyante pazya nikhilAni navInAni  
 bhavanti| **18** sarvvaJcaitad Izvarasya karmma yato  
 yIzukhrISTena sa evAsmAn svena sArddhaM saMhitavAn  
 sandhAnasambandhIyAM paricaryyAm asmAsu  
 samarpitavAMzca| **19** yataH IzvaraH khrISTam  
 adhiSThAya jagato janAnAm AgAMsi teSAM RNamiva

na gaNayan svena sArddhaM tAn saMhitavAn  
 sandhivArttAm asmAsu samarpitavAMzca| **20** ato  
 vayaM khrISTasya vinimayena dautyA M karmma  
 sampAdayAmahe, IzvarazcAsmAbhi ryuSmAn yAyAcyate  
 tataH khrISTasya vinimayena vayaM yuSmAn  
 prArthayAmahe yUyamIzvareNa sandhatta| **21** yato  
 vayaM tena yad IzvarIyapuNyA M bhavAmastadarthaM  
 pApena saha yasya jjAteyaM nAsIt sa eva tenAsmAkaM  
 vinimayena pApA H kRtaH|

**6** tasya sahAyA vayaM yuSmAn prArthayAmahe,  
 IzvarasyAnugraho yuSmAbhi rvRthA na gRhyatAM| **2**  
 tenoktametat, saMzroSyAmi zubhe kAle tvadIyAM  
 prArthanAm ahaM| upakAraM kariSyAmi paritrANadine  
 tava| pazyatAyaM zubhakAlaH pazyatedaM trANadinaM|  
**3** asmAkaM paricaryyA yanniSkalaGkA bhavet tadarthaM  
 vayaM kutrApi vighnaM na janayAmaH, **4** kintu  
 pracurasahiSNutA klezo dainyaM vipat tADanA  
 kArAbandhanaM nivAsahInatvaM parizramo jAgaraNam  
 upavasanaM **5** nirmmalatvaM jjAnAM mRduzIlAtA  
 hitaiSitA **6** pavitra AtmA niSkapaTaM prema  
 satyAlApa IzvarIyazakti **7** rdakSiNavAmAbhyAM  
 karAbhyAM dharmmAstradhAraNaM **8**  
 mAnApamAnayorakhyAtisukhyAtyo rbhAgitvam etaiH  
 sarvvairIzvarasya prazaMsyAn paricArakAn svAn  
 prakAzayAmaH| **9** bhramakasamA vayaM satyavAdino  
 bhavAmaH, aparicitasamA vayaM suparicitA  
 bhavAmaH, mRtakalpA vayaM jIvAmaH, daNDyamAnA  
 vayaM na hanyAmahe, **10** zokayuktAzca vayaM  
 sadAnandAmaH, daridrA vayaM bahUn dhaninaH

kurmmaH, akiJcanAzca vayaM sarvvaM dhArayAmaH| 11  
 he karinthinaH, yuSmAkaM prati mamAsyaM muktaM  
 mamAntaHkaraNAJca vikasitaM| 12 yUyaM mamAntare  
 na saGkocitAH kijca yUyameva saGkocitacittAH| 13 kintu  
 mahyaM nyAyyaphaladAnArthaM yuSmAbhirapi  
 vikasitai rbhavitavyam ityahaM nijabAlakAniva yuSmAn  
 vadAmi| 14 aparam apratyayibhiH sArddhaM  
 yUyam ekayuge baddhA mA bhUta, yasmAd  
 dharmmA dharmmayoH kaH sambandho'sti? timireNa  
 sarddhaM prabhAyA vA kA tulanAsti? 15 billyAladevena  
 sAkaM khriSTasya vA kA sandhiH? avizvAsinA sArddhaM  
 vA vizvAsilokasyAMzaH kaH? 16 Izvarasya mandireNa  
 saha vA devapratimAnAM kA tulanA? amarasyezvarasya  
 mandiraM yUyameva| IzvareNa taduktaM yathA, teSAM  
 madhye'haM svAvAsaM nidhAsyAmi teSAM madhye ca  
 yAtAyAtaM kurvvan teSAM Izvaro bhaviSyAmi te ca  
 mallokA bhaviSyanti| 17 ato hetoH paramezvaraH  
 kathayati yUyaM teSAM madhyAd bahirbhUya pRthag  
 bhavata, kimapyamedhyaM na spRzata; tenAhaM  
 yuSmAn grahISyAmi, 18 yuSmAkaM pitA bhaviSyAmi  
 ca, yUyaJca mama kanyAputra bhaviSyatheti  
 sarvvazaktimatA paramezvareNoktaM|

**7** ataeva he priyatamAH, etAdRzIH pratijJA  
 prAptairasmAbhiH zarIrAtmanoH sarvvamAlinyam  
 apamRjyezvarasya bhaktyA pavitrAcAraH sAdhyatAM| 2  
 yUyam asmAn gRhIIta| asmAbhiH kasyApyanyAyo na  
 kRtaH ko'pi na vaJcitaH| 3 yuSmAn doSiNaH  
 karttamahaM vAkyametad vadAmIti nahi yuSmAbhiH  
 saha jIvanAya maraNaya vA vayaM yuSmAn

svAntaHkaraNai rdhArayAma iti pUrvvaM mayoktaM| 4  
yuSmAn prati mama mahetsAho jAyate yuSmAn  
adhyahaM bahu zlAghe ca tena sarvvaklezasamaye'haM  
sAntvanayA pUrNo harSeNa praphullitazca bhavAmi| 5  
asmAsu mAkiDaniyAdeZam AgateSvasmAkAM zarIrasya  
kAcidapi zAnti rnAbhavat kintu sarvvato bahi  
rvirodhenAntazca bhItyA vayam apIDyAmahi|  
6 kintu namrANAM sAntvayitA ya IzvaraH sa  
tItasyAgamanenAsmAn asAntvayat| 7 kevalaM  
tasyAgamanena tannahi kintu yuSmatto jAtayA  
tasya sAntvanayApi, yato'smAsu yuSmAkAM  
hArddavilApAsaktatveSvasmAkAM samIpe varNiteSu  
mama mahAnando jAtaH| 8 ahaM patreNa yuSmAn  
zokayuktAn kRtavAn ityasmAd anvataPye kintvadhunA  
nAnutapye| tena patreNa yUyaM kSaNamAtraM  
zokayuktibhUtA iti mayA dRzyate| 9 ityasmin  
yuSmAkAM zokenAhaM hRSyAmi tannahi kintu  
manaHparivarttanAya yuSmAkAM zoko'bhadav ityanena  
hRSyAmi yato'smatto yuSmAkAM kApi hAni ryanna  
bhavet tadarthaM yuSmAkAM IzvarIyaH zoko jAtaH| 10 sa  
IzvarIyaH zokaH paritrANajanakaM niranutApaM  
manaHparivarttanaM sAdhayati kintu sAMsArikaH zoko  
mRtyuM sAdhayati| 11 pazyata tenezvarIyeNa zokena  
yuSmAkAM kiM na sAdhitaM? yatno doSaprakSAlanam  
asantuSTatvaM hArddam AsaktatvaM phaladAnaJcaitAni  
sarvvANi| tasmin karmmaNi yUyaM nirmmalA iti  
pramANaM sarvveNa prakAreNa yuSmAbhi rdattaM| 12  
yenAparAddhaM tasya kRte kiMvA yasyAparAddhaM  
tasya kRte mayA patram alekhi tannahi kintu

yuSmAnadhyasmAkaM yatno yad Izvarasya sAkSAd  
yuSmatsamIpe prakAzeta tadarthameva| **13** uktakAraNAd  
vayaM sAntvanAM prAptAH; tAJca sAntvanAM vinAvaro  
mahAhlAdastItasyAhlAdAdasmAbhi                rlabdhaH,  
yatstasyAtmA sarvvai ryuSmAbhistRptaH| **14** pUrvvaM  
tasya samIpe'haM yuSmAbhiryad azlAghe tena nAlajje  
kintu vayaM yadvad yuSmAn prati satyabhAvena  
sakalam abhASAmahi tadvat tItasya samIpe'smAkAM  
zlAghanamapi satyaM jAtaM| **15** yUyaM kIdRk tasyAjJA  
apAlayata bhayakampAbhyAM taM gRhItavantzaitasya  
smaraNAd yuSmAsu tasya sneho bAhulyena varttate| **16**  
yuSmAsvahaM sarvvamAzaMse, ityasmin mamAhlAdo  
jAyate|

**8** he bhrAtaraH, mAkidaniyAdezasthAsu samitiSu  
prakAzito ya IzvarasyAnugrahastamahaM yuSmAn  
jJApayAmi| **2** vastuto bahuklezaparIkSAsamaye  
teSAM mahAnando'tIvadInatA ca vadAnyatAyAH  
pracuraphalam aphalayatAM| **3** te svechhayA yathAzakti  
kijcAtizakti dAna udyuktA abhavan iti mayA  
pramANIkriyate| **4** vayaJca yat pavitralokebhysteSAM  
dAnam upakArArthakam aMzanaJca gRhlAmastad  
bahununayenAsmAn prArthitavantaH| **5** vayaM yAdRk  
pratyaiQkSAmahi tAdRg akRtvA te'gre prabhavet  
tataH param IzvarasyecchayAsmabhyamapi svAn  
nyavedayan| **6** ato hetostvaM yathArabdhaVAn tathaiva  
karinthinAM madhye'pi tad dAnagrahaNaM sAdhayeti  
yuSmAn adhi vayaM tItaM prArthayAmahi| **7**  
ato vizvAso vAkpaTutA jJAraM sarvvotsAho  
'smAsu prema caitai rguNai ryUyaM yathAparAn

atizedhve tathaivaitena guNenApyatizedhvaM| 8 etad  
 aham AjJayA kathayAmIti nahi kintvanyeSAM  
 utsAhakAraNAAd yuSmAkamapi premnaH sAralyaM  
 parIkSitumicchatA mayaitat kathyate| 9  
 yUyaJcAsmatprabho ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaM jAnItha  
 yatastasya nirdhanatvena yUyaM yad dhanino  
 bhavatha tadarthaM sa dhanI sannapi yuSmatkRte  
 nirdhano'bhavat| 10 etasmin ahaM yuSmAn svavicAraM  
 JJApayAmi| gataM saMvatsaram Arabhya yUyaM  
 kevalaM karmma karttaM tannahi kintvicchukatAM  
 prakAzayitumapyupAkrAbhyadhvaM tato heto  
 ryuSmatkRte mama mantraNA bhadra| 11 ato 'dhunA  
 tatkarmmasAdhanaM yuSmAbhiH kriyatAM tena  
 yadvad icchukatAyAm utsAhastadvad ekaikasya  
 sampadanusAreNa karmmasAdhanam api janiSyate| 12  
 yasmin icchukatA vidyate tena yanna dhAryyate  
 tasmAt so'nugRhyata iti nahi kintu yad dhAryyate  
 tasmAdeva| 13 yata itareSAM virAmeNa yuSmAkajca  
 klezena bhavitavyaM tannahi kintu samatayaiva| 14  
 varttamAnasamaye yuSmAkAM dhanAdhikyena teSAM  
 dhananyUnatA pUrayitavyA tasmAt teSAMapYAdhikyena  
 yuSmAkAM nyUnatA pUrayiSyate tena samatA janiSyate|  
 15 tadeva zAstre'pi likhitam Aste yathA, yenAdhikaM  
 saMgRhItaM tasyAdhikaM nAbhavat yena cAlpaM  
 saMgRhItaM tasyAlpaM nAbhavat| 16 yuSmAkAM hitAya  
 tItasya manasi ya Izvara imam udyogaM janitavAn sa  
 dhanyo bhavatu| 17 tItosmAkAM prArthanAM  
 gRhItavAn kijca svayam udyuktaH san svecchayA  
 yuSmatsamIpam gatavAn| 18 tena saha yo'para eko

bhrAtAsmAbhiH preSitaH susaMvAdAt tasya sukhyAtyA  
 sarvvAH samitayo vyAptAH| **19** prabho rgauravAya  
 yuSmAkam icchukatAyai ca sa samitibhiretasyai  
 dAnasevAyai asmAkaM saGgitve nyayojyata| **20** yato yA  
 mahopAyanasevAsmAbhi rvidhIyate tAmadhi vayaM yat  
 kenApi na nindyAmahe tadarthaM yatAmahe| **21** yataH  
 kevalaM prabhoH sAkSAT tannahi kintu mAnavAnAmapi  
 sAkSAT sadAcAraM karttum AlocAmahe| **22** tAbhyAM  
 sahApara eko yo bhrAtAsmAbhiH preSitaH so'smAbhi  
 rbahuviSayeSu bahavArAn parIkSita udyogIva  
 prakAzitazca kintvadhunA yuSmAsu dRDhavizvAsAt  
 tasyotsAho bahu vavRdhe| **23** yadi kazcit tItasya tattvaM  
 jijJAsate tarhi sa mama sahabhAgI yuSmanmadhye  
 sahakArI ca, aparayo rbhrAtrostattvaM vA yadi jijJAsate  
 tarhi tau samitInAM dUtau khrISTasya pratibimbau ceti  
 tena jjAyatAM| **24** ato hetoH samitInAM samakSaM  
 yuSmatpremno'smAkAmaM zlAghAyAzca prAmANyaM tAn  
 prati yuSmAbhiH prakAzayitavyaM|

**9** pavitraIlokAnAM upakArArthakasevAmadhi yuSmAn  
 prati mama likhanaM niSprayojanaM| **2** yata  
 AkhAyAdezahlA lokA gatavarSam Arabhya tatkAryya  
 udyatAH santIti vAkyenAhaM mAkiDanIyalokAnAM  
 samIpe yuSmAkAmaM yAm icchukatAmadhi zlAghe tAm  
 avagato'smi yuSmAkAmaM tasmAd utsAhAccApareSAM  
 bahUnAm udyogo jAtaH| **3** kijcaitasmin yuSmAn  
 adhyasmAkAmaM zlAghA yad atathyA na bhavet  
 yUyaJca mama vAkyAnusArAd yad udyatAstiSTtheta  
 tadarthameva te bhrAtaro mayA preSitAH| **4** yasmAt  
 mayA sArddhaM kaiccit mAkiDanIyabhrAtRbhiraGatya

yUyamanudyatA iti yadi dRzyate tarhi tasmAd  
 dRDhavizvAsAd yuSmAkaM lajjA janiSyata ityasmAbhi  
 rna vaktavyaM kintvasmAkameva lajjA janiSyate| 5 ataH  
 prAk pratijJAtaM yuSmAkaM dAnaM yat saJcitaM bhavet  
 tacca yad grAhakatAyAH phalam abhUtvA dAnazIlAtAyA  
 eva phalaM bhavet tadarthaM mamAgre gamanAya  
 tatsaJcayanAya ca tAn bhrAtRn AdeSTumahaM  
 prayojanam amanye| 6 aparamapi vyAharAmi kenacit  
 kSudrabhAvena bIjeSUpteSu svalpAni zasyAni  
 karttiSyante, kijca kenacid bahudabhadrena bIjeSUpteSu  
 bahUni zasyAni karttiSyante| 7 ekaikena svamanasi  
 yathA nizcliyate tathaiva dIyatAM kenApi kAtareNa  
 bhItena vA na dIyatAM yata Izvaro hRSTamAnase dAtari  
 prIyate| 8 aparam Izvaro yuSmAn prati sarvvavidhaM  
 bahupradaM prasAdaM prakAzayitum arhati tena yUyaM  
 sarvvaviSaye yatheSTaM prApya sarvveNa satkarmmaNA  
 bahuphalavanto bhaviSyatha| 9 etasmin likhitamAste,  
 yathA, vyayate sa jano rAyaM durgatebhyo dadAti ca|  
 nityasthAyI ca taddharmmaH (aiōn g165) 10 bIjaM  
 bhejanIyam annaJca vaptre yena vizrANyate sa  
 yuSmabhyam api bIjaM vizrANya bahulIkariSyati  
 yuSmAkaM dharmmaphalAni varddhayiSyati ca| 11 tena  
 sarvvaviSaye sadhanIbhUtai ryuSmAbhiH sarvvaviSaye  
 dAnazIlAtAyAM prakAzitAyAm asmAbhirIzvarasya  
 dhanyavAdaH sAdhayiSyate| 12 etayopakArasevayA  
 pavitralokAnAm arthAbhAvasya pratIkAro jAyata  
 iti kevalaM nahi kintvIzcarasya dhanyavAdo'pi  
 bAhulyenotpAdyate| 13 yata etasmAd upakArakaraNAd  
 yuSmAkaM parIkSitvatvaM buddhvA bahubhiH

khrISTasusaMvAdAGgIkaraNe yuSmAkam AjJAGRahitvAt  
 tadbhAgitve ca tAn aparAMzca prati yuSmAkaM  
 dAtRtvAd Izvarasya dhanyavAdaH kARIsyate, **14**  
 yuSmadarthaM prArthanAM kRtvA ca yuSmAsvIzvarasya  
 gariSThAnugrahAd yuSmAsu taiH prema kARIsyate| **15**  
 aparam IzvarasyAnirvvacanIyadAnAt sa dhanyo bhUyAt|

**10** yuSmatpratyakSe namraH kintu parokSe pragalbhaH  
 paulo'haM khrISTasya kSAntyA viniTyA ca yuSmAn  
 prArthaye| **2** mama prArthanlyamidaM vayaM  
 yaiH zArIrikAcAriNo manyAmahe tAn prati yAM  
 pragalbhatAM prakAzayituM nizcinomi sA pragalbhatA  
 samAgatena mayAcaritavyA na bhavatu| **3** yataH  
 zarIre caranto'pi vayaM zArIrikaM yuddham na  
 kurmmaH| **4** asmAkaM yuddhAstrANi ca na zArIrikAni  
 kintvIzvareNa durgabhaJJanAya prabalAni bhavanti, **5**  
 taizca vayaM vitarkAn IzvarIyatattvajJAnasya  
 pratibandhikAM sarvvAM cittasamunnatiJca  
 nipAtayAmaH sarvvasaGkalpaJca bandinaM kRtvA  
 khrISTasyAJJAGRahiNaM kurmmaH, **6** yuSmAkam  
 AJJAGRahitve siddhe sati sarvvasyAJJAlaGghanasya  
 pratIkAraM karttum udyatA Asmahe ca| **7** yad  
 dRSTigocaraM tad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatAM| ahaM  
 khrISTasya loka iti svamanasi yena vijjAyate sa yathA  
 khrISTasya bhavati vayam api tathA khrISTasya bhavAma  
 iti punarvivicya tena budhyatAM| **8** yuSmAkaM nipAtAya  
 tannahi kintu niSThAyai prabhunA dattaM yadasmAkaM  
 sAmarthyAM tena yadyapi kiJcid adhikaM zlAghe tathApi  
 tasmAnna trapiSye| **9** ahaM patrai ryuSmAn trAsayAmi  
 yuSmAbhiretanna manyatAM| **10** tasya patrANi

gurutarANi prabalAni ca bhavanti kintu tasya  
 zArIrasAkSATkAro durbala AlApazca tucchanIya iti  
 kaizcid ucyate| **11** kintu parokSe patrai rbhASamANA  
 vayaM yAdRzAH prakAzAmahe pratyakSe karmma  
 kurvvanto'pi tAdRzA eva prakAziSyAmahe tat  
 tAdRzena vAcAlena jJAyatAM| **12** svaprazaMsakAnAM  
 keSAJcinmadhye svAn gaNayituM taiH svAn  
 upamAtuM vA vayaM pragalbhA na bhavAmaH, yataste  
 svaparimANena svAn parimimate svaizca svAn  
 upamibhate tasmAt nirbbodhA bhavanti ca| **13** vayam  
 aparimitena na zlAghiSyAmahe kintvIzvareNa svarajjvA  
 yuSmaddezagAmi yat parimANam asmadarthaM  
 nirUpitaM tenaiva zlAghiSyAmahe| **14** yuSmAkaM  
 dezo'smAbhiragantavyastasmAd vayaM svasImAm  
 ullaGghAmahe tannahi yataH khriSTasya  
 susaMvAdenApareSAM prAg vayameva yuSmAn  
 prAptavantaH| **15** vayaM svasImAm ullaGghya  
 parakSetreNa zlAghAmahe tannahi, kijca yuSmAkaM  
 vizvAse vRddhiM gate yuSmadze'smAkaM sImA  
 yuSmAbhirdIrghaM vistArayiSyate, **16** tena vayaM  
 yuSmAkaM pazcimadikstheSu sthAneSu susaMvAdaM  
 ghoSayiSyAmaH, itthaM parasImAyAM pareNa yat  
 pariSkRtaM tena na zlAghiSyAmahe| **17** yaH kazcit  
 zlAghamAnaH syAt zlAghatAM prabhunA sa hi| **18** svena  
 yaH prazaMsyate sa parIkSito nahi kintu prabhunA yaH  
 prazaMsyate sa eva parIkSitaH|

**11** yUyaM mamAjJAnatAM kSaNaM yAvat soDhum  
 arhatha, ataH sA yuSmAbhiH sahyatAM| **2** Izvare  
 mamAsaktatvAd ahaM yuSmAnadhi tape yasmAt satIM

kanyAmiva yuSmAn ekasmin vare'rthataH khriSTe  
 samarpayitum ahaM vAgdAnam akArSaM| **3** kintu  
 sarpeNa svakhalatayA yadvad havA vaJcayAJcake tadvat  
 khriSTA M prati satItvAd yuSmAkaM bhraMzaH  
 sambhaviSyatIti bibhemil| **4** asmAbhiranAkhyApito'paraH  
 kazcid yIzu ryadi kenacid AgantukenAkhyApyate  
 yuSmAbhiH prAgalabdha AtmA vA yadi labhyate  
 prAgagRhItaH susaMvAdo vA yadi gRhyate tarhi manye  
 yUyaM samyak sahiSyadhve| **5** kintu mukhyebhyaH  
 preritebhyo'haM kenacit prakAreNa nyUno nAsmIti  
 budhye| **6** mama vAkpaTutAyA nyUnatve satyapi  
 jJAneya nyUnatvaM nAsti kintu sarvvaviSaye vayaM  
 yuSmadgocare prakAzAmahe| **7** yuSmAkam unnatyai  
 mayA namratAM svIkRtyezvarasya susaMvAdo vinA  
 vetanaM yuSmAkaM madhye yad aghoSyata tena mayA  
 kiM pApam akAri? **8** yuSmAkaM sevanAyAham  
 anyasamitibhyo bhRti gRhlAn dhanamapahRtavAn, **9**  
 yadA ca yuSmanmadhye'va'rtte tadA mamArthAbhAve  
 jAte yuSmAkaM ko'pi mayA na pIDitaH; yato mama  
 so'rthAbhAvo mAkiDaniyAdezAd Agatai bhrAtRbhi  
 nyavAryyata, itthamahaM kkApi viSaye yathA yuSmAsu  
 bhAro na bhavAmi tathA mayAtmarakSA kRtA karttavyA  
 ca| **10** khriSTasya satyatA yadi mayi tiSThati tarhi  
 mamaISa zlAghA nikhilAkhAyAdeze kenApi na rotsyate|  
**11** etasya kAraNaM kiM? yuSmAsu mama prema  
 nAstyetat kiM tatkAraNaM? tad Izvaro vetti| **12** ye  
 chidramanviSyanti te yat kimapi chidraM na labhante  
 tadarthameva tat karma mayA kriyate kAriSyate ca  
 tasmAt te yena zlAghante tenAsmAkaM samAnA

bhaviSyanti| **13** tAdRzA bhAktapreritAH pravaJcakAH  
 kAravo bhUtvA khrISTasya preritAnAM vezAM  
 dhArayanti| **14** taccAzcaryyaM nahi; yataH svayaM  
 zyatAnapi tejasvidUtasya vezAM dhArayati, **15**  
 tatastasya paricArakA api dharmmaparicArakANAM  
 vezAM dhArayantItyadbhutaM nahi; kintu teSAM  
 karmmANi yAdRzAni phalAnyapi tAdRzAni bhaviSyanti|  
**16** ahaM puna rvadAmi ko'pi mAM nirbbodhaM na  
 manyatAM kijca yadyapi nirbbodho bhaveyaM tathApi  
 yUyaM nirbbodhamiva mAmanugRhya kSaNaikaM yAvat  
 mamAtmazlAghAm anujAnIta| **17** etasyAH zlAghAyA  
 nimittaM mayA yat kathitavyaM tat prabhunAdiSTeneva  
 kathyate tannahi kintu nirbbodheneva| **18** apare bahavaH  
 zArIrikazlAghAM kurvvate tasmAd ahamapi zlAghiSye|  
**19** buddhimanto yUyaM sukhena nirbbodhAnAm AcAraM  
 sahadhvē| **20** ko'pi yadi yuSmAn dAsAn karoti yadi vA  
 yuSmAkaM sarvvasvaM grasati yadi vA yuSmAn harati  
 yadi vAtmAbhimAnI bhavati yadi vA yuSmAkaM kapolam  
 Ahanti tarhi tadapi yUyaM sahadhvē| **21** daurbbalyAd  
 yuSmAbhiravamAniT A iva vayaM bhASAmhe,  
 kintvaparasya kasyacid yena pragalbhatA jAyate tena  
 mamApi pragalbhatA jAyata iti nirbbodheneva mayA  
 vaktavyaM| **22** te kim ibrilokAH? ahamapIbrI| te kim  
 isrAyelIyAH? ahamapIsrAyelIyAH| te kim ibrAhImo  
 vaMzAH? ahamapIbrAhImo vaMzaH| **23** te kiM  
 khrISTasya paricArakAH? ahaM tebhyo'pi tasya  
 mahAparicArakaH; kintu nirbbodha iva bhASe,  
 tebhyo'pyahaM bahuparizrame bahuprahAre  
 bahuvAraM kArAyAM bahuvAraM prANanAzasaMzaye

ca patitavAn| **24** yihUdiyairahaM paJcakRtva  
 UnacatvAriMzatprahArairAhasastrirvetrAghAtam  
 ekakRtvaH prastarAghAtaJca praptavAn| **25** vAratrayaM  
 potabhaJJanena kliSTo'ham agAdhasalile dinamekaM  
 rAtrimekAJca yApitavAn| **26** bahuvAraM yAtrAbhi  
 rnadInAM saGkaTai rdasyUnAM saGkaTaiH  
 svajAtIyAnAM saGkaTai rbhinnajAtIyAnAM saGkaTai  
 rnagarasya saGkaTai rmarubhUmeH saGkaTai sAgarasya  
 saGkaTai rbhAktabhrAtRNAM saGkaTaizca **27**  
 parizramaklezAbhyAM vAraM vAraM jAgaraNena  
 kSudhAtRSNAbhyaM bahuvAraM nirAhAreNa  
 zItanagnatAbhyAJcAhaM kAlaM yApitavAn| **28** tAdRzaM  
 naimittikaM duHkhaM vinAhaM pratidinam Akulo  
 bhavAmi sarvvAsAM samitInAM cintA ca mayi varttate|  
**29** yenAhaM na durbbalbhavAmi tAdRzaM daurbbalyaM  
 kaH pApnoti? **30** yadi mayA zlAghitavyaM tarhi  
 svadurbbalatAmadhi zlAghiSye| **31** mayA mRSAvAkyaM  
 na kathyata iti nityaM prazaMsanIyo'smAkAM prabho  
 ryIzukhrISTasya tAta Izvaro jAnAti| (*aiōn g165*) **32**  
 dammeSakanagare'ritArAjasya kAryyAdhyakSo mAM  
 dharttum icchan yadaA sainyaistad dammeSakanagaram  
 arakSayat **33** tadAhaM lokaiH piTakamadhye  
 prAcIragavAkSeNAvarohitastasya karAt trANaM  
 prApaM|

**12** AtmazlAghA mamAnupayuktA kintvahaM prabho  
 rdarzanAdezAnAm AkhyAnaM kathayituM pravartte| **2**  
 itazcaturdazavatsarebhyaH pUrvvaM mayA paricita eko  
 janastRtIyaM svargamanIyata, sa sazarIreNa niHzarIreNa  
 vA tat sthAnamanIyata tadaHaM na jAnAmi kintvIzvaro

jAnAti| **3** sa mAnavaH svargaM nItaH san akathyAni  
 marttyavAgatItAni ca vAkyAni zrutavAn| **4** kintu  
 tadAnIM sa sazarIro niHzarIro vAsIt tanmayA na jjAyate  
 tad IzvareNaiva jjAyate| **5** tamadhyahaM zlAghiSye  
 mAmadhi nAnyena kenacid viSayeNa zlAghiSye kevalaM  
 svadaurbbalyena zlAghiSye| **6** yadyaham AtmazlAghAM  
 karttum iccheyaM tathApi nirbbodha iva na bhaviSyAmi  
 yataH satyameva kathayiSyAmi, kintu lokA mAM  
 yAdRzaM pazyanti mama vAkyaM zrutvA vA yAdRzaM  
 mAM manyate tasmAt zreSThaM mAM yanna gaNayanti  
 tadarthamahaM tato viraMsyAmi| **7** aparam  
 utkRSTadarzanaprAptito yadaham AtmAbhimAnI na  
 bhavAmi tadarthaM zarIravedhakam ekaM zUlaM  
 mahyam adAyi tat madlyAtmAbhimAnanivAraNArthaM  
 mama tADayitA zayatAno dUTaH| **8** mattastasya  
 prasthAnaM yAcitumahaM tristamadhi prabhummuddizya  
 prArthanAM kRtavAn| **9** tataH sa mAmuktavAn  
 mamAnugrahastava sarvvasAdhakaH, yato daurbbalyAt  
 mama zaktiH pUrNatAM gacchatIti| ataH khrISTasya  
 zakti ryanmAm Azrayati tadarthaM svadaurbbalyena  
 mama zlAghanAM sukhadaM| **10** tasmAt khrISTaheto  
 rdaurbbalyanindAdaridratAvipakSatAkaSTAdiSu  
 santuSyAmyahaM| yadAhaM durbbalo'smi tadaiva sabalo  
 bhavAmi| **11** etenAtmazlAghanenAhaM nirbbodha  
 ivAbhavaM kintu yUyaM tasya kAraNaM yato mama  
 prazaMsA yuSmAbhireva karttavyAsIt| yadyapyam  
 agaNyo bhaveyaM tathApi mukhyatamebhyaH  
 preritebhyaH kenApi prakAreNa nAhaM nyUno'smi| **12**  
 sarvvathAdbhutakriyAzaktilakSaNaiH preritasya cihnAni

yuSmAkaM madhye sadhairyyaM mayA prakAzitAni| **13**  
 mama pAlanArthaM yUyaM mayA bhArAkrAntA  
 nAbhavataitad ekaM nyUnatvaM vinAparAbhyaH  
 samitibhyo yuSmAkaM kiM nyUnatvaM jAtaM?  
 anena mama doSaM kSamadhvaM| **14** pazyata  
 tRtIyavAraM yuSmatsamIpaM gantumudyato'smi  
 tatrApyahAM yuSmAn bhArAkrAntAn na kariSyAmi|  
 yuSmAkaM sampattimahaM na mRgaye kintu  
 yuSmAneva, yataH pitroH kRte santAnAnAM  
 dhanasaJcayo'nupayuktaH kintu santAnAnAM kRte pitro  
 rdhanasaJcaya upayuktaH| **15** aparaJca yuSmAsu bahu  
 prIyamANo'pyahaM yadi yuSmatto'lpaM prama labhe  
 tathApi yuSmAkaM prANarakSArthaM sAnandaM bahu  
 vyayaM sarvvavyayaJca kariSyAmi| **16** yUyaM mayA  
 kijcidapi na bhArAkrAntA iti satyaM, kintvahaM  
 dhUrttaH san chalena yuSmAn vaJcitavAn etat kiM  
 kenacid vaktavyaM? **17** yuSmatsamIpaM mayA ye lokAH  
 prahitAsteSAMekena kiM mama ko'pyarthalAbho jAtaH?  
**18** ahaM tItaM vinIya tena sArddhaM bhrAtaramekaM  
 preSitavAn yuSmattastItena kim artho labdhaH? ekasmin  
 bhAvA ekasya padacihneSu cAvAM kiM na caritavantau?  
**19** yuSmAkaM samIpe vayaM puna rdoSakSAlanakathAM  
 kathayAma iti kiM budhyadhve? he priyatamAH,  
 yuSmAkaM niSThArthaM vayamIzvarasya samakSaM  
 khrISTena sarvvANyetAni kathayAmaH| **20** ahaM  
 yadAgamiSyAmi, tadA yuSmAn yAdRzAn draSTuM  
 necchAmi tAdRzAn drakSyAmi, yUyamapi mAM  
 yAdRzaM draSTuM necchatha tAdRzaM drakSyatha,  
 yuSmanmadhye vivAda IrSyA krodho vipakSatA

parApavAdaH karNejapanam darpaH kalahazcaite  
bhaviSyanti; 21 tenAhaM yuSmatsamIpam punarAgatya  
madIyezvareNa namayiSye, pUrvvaM kRtapApAn lokAn  
svIyAzucitAvezyAgamanalampaTatAcaraNAd anutApam  
akRtavanto dRSTvA ca tAnadhi mama zoko janiSyata iti  
bibhemi|

**13** etattRtiyavAram ahaM yuSmatsamIpam gacchAmi  
tena sarvvA kathA dvayostrayANAM vA  
sAkSiNAM mukhena nizceSyate| 2 pUrvvaM ye  
kRtapApAstebhyo'nyebhyazca sarvvebhyo mayA  
pUrvvaM kathitaM, punarapi vidyamAnenevedAnIm  
avidyamAnena mayA kathyate, yadA punarAgamiSyAmi  
tadAhaM na kSamisye| 3 khriSTo mayA kathAM  
kathayatyetasya pramANaM yUyaM mRgayadhve, sa tu  
yuSmAn prati durbalo nahi kintu sabala eva| 4 yadyapi  
sa durbalatayA kruza Aropyata tathApIzvarIyazaktayA  
jIvati; vayamapi tasmin durbalA bhavAmaH, tathApI  
yuSmAn prati prakAzitayezvarIyazaktyA tena saha  
jIviSyAmaH| 5 ato yUyaM vizvAsayuktA Adhve na veti  
jJAtumAtmaparIkSAM kurudhvaM svAnevAnusandhatta|  
yIzuH khriSTo yuSmanmadhye vidyate svAnadhi tat kiM  
na pratijAnItha? tasmin avidyamAne yUyaM  
niSpramANA bhavatha| 6 kintu vayaM niSpramANA na  
bhavAma iti yuSmAbhi rbhotsyate tatra mama pratyAzA  
jAyate| 7 yUyaM kimapi kutsitaM karmma yanna kurutha  
tadaham Izvaramuddizya prArthaye| vayaM yat  
prAmANikA iva prakAzAmahe tadarthaM tat  
prArthayAmaha iti nahi, kintu yUyaM yat sadAcAraM  
kurutha vayaJca niSpramANA iva bhavAmastadarthaM| 8

yataH satyatAyA vipakSatAM karttuM vayaM na  
samarthAH kintu satyatAyAH sAhAyyaM karttumeva| 9  
vayaM yadA durbbalA bhavAmastadA yuSmAn  
sabalAn dRSTvAnandAmo yuSmAkaM siddhatvaM  
prArthayAmahe ca| 10 ato hetoH prabhu ryuSmAkaM  
vinAzAya nahi kintu niSThAyai yat sAmarthyam  
asmabhyaM dattavAn tena yad upasthitikAle kAThinyaM  
mayAcaritavyaM na bhavet tadartham anupasthitena  
mayA sarvvANyetAni likhyante| 11 he bhrAtaraH, zeSe  
vadAmi yUyam Anandata siddhA bhavata parasptraM  
prabodhayata, ekamanaso bhavata praNayabhAvam  
Acarata| premazAntyorAkara Izvaro yuSmAkaM sahAyo  
bhUyAt| 12 yUyaM pavitra cumbanena parasptraM  
namaskurudhvAM| 13 pavitra lokAH sarvve yuSmAn  
namanti| 14 prabho ryIzukhriSTasyAnugraha Izvarasya  
prema pavitrasyAtmano bhAgitvaJca sarvvAn yuSmAn  
prati bhUyAt| tathAstu|

# gAlAtinaH

1 manuSyebhyo nahi manuSyairapi nahi kintu  
yIzukhrISTena mRtagaNamadhyAt tasyotthApayitrA  
pitrezvareNa ca prerito yo'haM paulaH so'haM 2  
matsahavarttino bhrAtarazca vayaM gAlAtIyadezasthAH  
samitIH prati patraM likhAmaH| 3 pitrezvareNAsmAMka  
prabhunA yIzunA khrISTena ca yuSmabhyam  
anugrahaH zAntizca dIyatAM| 4 asmAkaM  
tAtezvaresyecchAnusAreNa varttamAnAt  
kutsitasaMsArAd asmAn nistArayituM yo (aiōn  
g165) 5 yIzurasmAkaM pApahetorAtmotsargaM  
kRtavAn sa sarvvadA dhanyo bhUyAt| tathAstu|  
(aiōn g165) 6 khrISTasyAnugraheNa yo yuSmAn  
AhUtavAn tasmAnnivRtya yUyam atitUrNam anyaM  
susAMvAdam anvavarttata tatrAhaM vismayaM  
manye| 7 so'nyasusaMvAdaH susAMvAdo nahi  
kintu kecit mAnavA yuSmAn cajcalikurvvanti  
khrISTIyasusaMvAdasya viparyyayaM karttuM ceSTante  
ca| 8 yuSmAkaM sannidhau yaH susAMvAdo'smAbhi  
rghoSitasasmAd anyaH susAMvAdo'smAkaM  
svargiyadUtAnAM vA madhye kenacid yadi ghoSyate  
tarhi sa zapto bhavatu| 9 pUrvvaM yadvad akathayAma,  
idAnImahaM punastadvat kathayAmi yUyaM yaM  
susAMvAdaM gRhItavantastasmAd anyo yena kenacid  
yuSmatsannidhau ghoSyate sa zapto bhavatu| 10  
sAmprataM kamaham anunayAmi? IzvaraM kiMvA  
mAnavAn? ahaM kiM mAnuSebhyo rociuM yate?  
yadyaham idAnImapi mAnuSebhyo ruruciSeya  
tarhi khrISTasya paricArako na bhavAmi| 11

he bhrAtaraH, mayA yaH susaMvAdo ghoSitaH  
sa mAnuSAnna labdhastadahaM yuSmAn  
jJApayAmi| **12** ahaM kasmAccit manuSyAt taM  
na gRhItavAn na vA zikSitavAn kevalaM yIzoH  
khrISTasya prakAzanAdeva| **13** purA yihUdimatAcArI  
yadAham AsaM tada yAdRzam AcaraNam akaravam  
Izvarasya samitiM pratyatIvopadravaM kurvvan  
yAdRk tAM vyanAzayaM tadavazyA M zrutaM  
yuSmAbhiH| **14** aparaJca pUrvvapuruSaparamparAgateSu  
vAkyeSvanyApekSATivAsaktaH san ahaM  
yihUdidharmmate mama samavayaskAn bahUn  
svajAtIyAn atyazayi| **15** kijca ya Izvaro mAtrgarbhasthaM  
mA M pRthak kRtvA svlyAnugraheNAhUtavAn **16** sa yadA  
mayi svaputraM prakAzituM bhinnadezIyAnAM samIpe  
bhayA taM ghoSayituJcAbhyalaSat tadAhaM  
kravyazoNitAbhyAM saha na mantrayitvA **17**  
pUrvvaniyuktAnAM preritAnAM samIpAM yirUzAlamaM  
na gatvAravadezaM gatavAn pazcAt tatsthAnAd  
dammeSakanagaraM parAvRtyAgatavAn| **18** tataH paraM  
varSatraye vyatIte'haM pitaraM sambhASituM  
yirUzAlamaM gatvA paJcadazadinAni tena sArddham  
atiSThaM| **19** kintu taM prabho rbhrAtaraM yAkUbaJca  
vinA preritAnAM nAnyAM kamapyapazyaM| **20**  
yAnyetAni vAkyAni mayA likhyante tAnyanRtAni na  
santi tad Izvaro jaNAti| **21** tataH param ahaM  
suriyAM kilikiyAJca dezau gatavAn| **22** tadAnIM  
yihUdAdezasthAnAM khrISTasya samitInAM  
lokAH sAkSAT mama paricayamaprApya kevalaM  
janazrutimimAM labdhavantaH, **23** yo janaH

pUrvvam asmAn pratyupadravamakarot sa tadaM yaM  
dharmmamanAzayat tamevedAnIM pracArayatIti| 24  
tasmAt te mAmadhIzvaraM dhanyamavadan|

**2** anantaraM caturdazasu vatsareSu gateSvahaM  
barNabbA saha yirUzAlamanagaraM punaragacchaM,  
tadAnoM tItamapi svasaGginam akaravaM| 2  
tatkAle'ham IzvaradarzanAd yAtrAM akaravaM mayA  
yah parizramo'kAri kAriSyate vA sa yanniSphalo  
na bhavet tadarthaM bhinnajAtlyAnAM madhye  
mayA ghoSyamANaH susaMvAdastatratyebhyo lokebhyo  
vizeSato mAnyebhyo narebhyo mayA nyavedyata|  
**3** tato mama sahacarastIto yadyapi yUnAnIya AsIt  
tathApi tasya tvakchedo'pyAvazyako na babhUva| 4  
yatazchalenAgatA asmAn dAsAn karttum icchavaH  
katipayA bhAktabhrAtaraH khriSTena yIzunAsmabhyaM  
dattaM svAtantryam anusandhAtuM cArA iva samAjaM  
prAvizan| 5 ataH prakRte susaMvAde yuSmAkam adhikAro  
yat tiSThet tadarthaM vayaM daNDaikamapi yAvad  
AjjAgrahaNena teSAM vazyA nAbhavAma| 6 parantu ye  
lokA mAnyAste ye kecid bhaveyustAnahaM na gaNayAmi  
yata IzvaraH kasyApi mAnavasya pakSapAtaM na karoti,  
ye ca mAnyAste mAM kimapi navInaM nAjJApayan| 7  
kintu chinnatvacAM madhye susaMvAdapracAraNasya  
bhAraH pitari yathA samarpitastathaivAcchinnatvacAM  
madhye susaMvAdapracAraNasya bhAro mayi samarpita  
iti tai rbubudhe| 8 yatazchinnatvacAM madhye  
preritatvakarmmaNe yasya yA zaktiH pitaramAzritavatI  
tasyaiva sA zakti rbhinnajAtlyAnAM madhye tasmai  
karmmaNe mAmapyAzritavatI| 9 ato mahyaM

dattam anugrahaM pratijJAya stambhA iva gaNitA  
ye yAkUb kaiphA yohan caite sahAyatAsUcakaM  
dakSiNahastagrahaMNa vidhAya mAM barNabbAJca  
jagaduH, yuvAM bhinnajAtIyAnAM sannidhiM gacchataM  
vayaM chinnatvacA sannidhiM gacchAmaH, **10** kevalaM  
daridrA yuvAbhyAM smaraNIyA iti| atastadeva karttum  
ahaM yate sma| **11** aparam AntiyakhiyAnagaraM pitara  
Agate'haM tasya doSItvAt samakSaM tam abhartsayaM| **12**  
yataH sa pUrvvam anyajAtIyaiH sArddham AhAramakarot  
tataH paraM yAkUbaH samIpAt katipayajaneSvAgateSu  
sa chinnatvaGmanuSyebhyo bhayena nivRtya pRthag  
abhavat| **13** tato'pare sarvve yihUdino'pi tena sArddhaM  
kapaTAcAram akurvvan barNabbA api teSAM kApaTyena  
vipathagAmyabhavat| **14** tataste prakRtasusaMvAdarUpe  
saralapathe na carantIti dRSTvAhaM sarvveSAM sAkSAT  
pitaram uktavAn tvaM yihUdi san yadi yihUdimataM  
vihAya bhinnajAtIya ivAcarasi tarhi yihUdimatAcaraNAya  
bhinnajAtIyAn kutaH pravarttayasi? **15** AvAM janmanA  
yihUdinau bhavAvo bhinnajAtIyau pApinau na bhavAvaH  
**16** kintu vyavasthApAlanena manuSyaH sapuNyo na  
bhavati kevalaM yIzau khrISTe yo vizvAsastenaiva  
sapuNyo bhavatIti buddhvAvAmapi vyavasthApAlanaM  
vinA kevalaM khrISTe vizvAsena puNyaprAptaye khrISTe  
yIzau vyazvasiva yato vyavasthApAlanena ko'pi mAnavaH  
puNyaM prAptuM na zaknoti| **17** parantu yIzunA  
puNyaprAptaye yatamAnAvapyAvAM yadi pApinau  
bhavAvastarhi kiM vaktavyaM? khrISTaH pApasya  
paricAraka iti? tanna bhavatu| **18** mayA yad bhagnaM tad  
yadi mayA punarnirmmIyate tarhi mayaivAtmadoSaH

prakAzyate| **19** ahaM yad IzvarAya jIvAmi tadarthaM  
 vyavasthayA vyavasthAyai amriye| **20** khrISTena  
 sArddhaM kruze hato'smi tathApi jIvAmi kintvahaM  
 jIvAmIti nahi khrISTA eva madanta rjIvati| sAmprataM  
 sazarIreNa mayA yajjIvitaM dhAryyate tat mama  
 dayAkAriNi madarthaM svIyaprANatyAgini cezvaraputre  
 vizvasatA mayA dhAryyate| **21** ahamIzvarasyAnugrahaM  
 nAvajAnAmi yasmAd vyavasthayA yadi puNyAM bhavati  
 tarhi khrISTo nirarthakamamriyata|

**3** he nirbbodhA gAlAtlokAH, yuSmAkaM madhye kruze  
 hata iva yIzuH khrISTo yuSmAkaM samakSaM prakAzita  
 AsIt ato yUyaM yathA satyaM vAkyaM na gRhItha tathA  
 kenAmuhyata? **2** ahaM yuSmattaH kathAmekAM jijJase  
 yUyaM AtmAneM kenAlabhadhvAM? vyavasthApAlanena  
 kiM vA vizvAsavAkyasya zravaNena? **3** yUyaM kim IdRg  
 abodhA yad AtmanA karMMArabhya zarIreNa tat  
 sAdhayituM yatadhve? **4** tarhi yuSmAkaM gurutaro  
 duHkhabhogaH kiM niSphalo bhaviSyati? kuphalayukto  
 vA kiM bhaviSyati? **5** yo yuSmabhyam AtmAneM  
 dattavAn yuSmanmadhya AzcaryyANi karMMANi ca  
 sAdhitavAn sa kiM vyavasthApAlanena vizvAsavAkyasya  
 zravaNena vA tat kRtavAn? **6** likhitamAste, ibrAhIma  
 Izvare vyazvasIt sa ca vizvAsastasmai puNyArthaM  
 gaNito babhUva, **7** ato ye vizvAsAzritAsta evebrAhImaH  
 santAnA iti yuSmAbhi rjJAyatAM| **8** Izvaro bhinnajAtiyAn  
 vizvAsena sapuNyIkariSyatIti pUrvvaM jjAtvA  
 zAstradAtA pUrvvam ibrAhImaM susaMvAdaM  
 zrAvayana jagAda, tvatto bhinnajAtiyAH sarvva AziSaM  
 prApsyantIti| **9** ato ye vizvAsAzritAste vizvAsinebrAhImA

sArddham AziSaM labhante| **10** yAvanto lokA  
 vyavasthAyAH karmmaNyAzrayanti te sarvve zApAdhInA  
 bhavanti yato likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kazcid etasya  
 vyavasthAgranthasya sarvvavAkyAni nizcidraM na  
 pAlayati sa zapta iti|" **11** Izvarasya sAkSAT ko'pi  
 vyavasthayA sapuNyo na bhavati tada vyaktaM yataH  
 "puNyavAn mAnavo vizvAsena jIviSyatIti" zAstrIyaM  
 vacaH| **12** vyavasthA tu vizvAsasambandhinI na  
 bhavati kintvetAni yaH pAlayiSyati sa eva tai  
 rjIviSyatItiniyamasambandhinI| **13** khrISTo'smAn  
 parikrIya vyavasthAyAH zApAt mocitavAn yato'smAkaM  
 vinimayena sa svayaM zApAspadamabhavat tadarhi  
 likhitamAste, yathA, "yaH kazcit tarAvullambyate  
 so'bhizapta iti|" **14** tasmAd khrISTena yIzunevrAhIma AzI  
 rbhinnajAtIyalokeSu varttate tena vayaM pratijJAtam  
 AtmAAnAM vizvAsena labdhuM zaknumaH| **15** he  
 bhrAtRgaNa mAnuSANAM rItyanusAreNAhaM  
 kathayAmi kenacit mAvena yo niyamo niracAyi  
 tasya vikRti rvRddhi rvA kenApi na kriyate| **16**  
 parantvibrAhIme tasya santAnAya ca pratijJA  
 prati zuzruvire tatra santAnazabdaM bahuvacanAntam  
 abhUtvA tava santAnAyetyekavacanAntaM babhUva sa ca  
 santAnaH khrISTA eval **17** ataevAhaM vadAmi, IzvareNa  
 yo niyamaH purA khrISTamadhi niracAyi tataH paraM  
 triMzadadhikacatuHzatavatsareSu gateSu sthApitA  
 vyavasthA taM niyamaM nirarthakIkRtya tadIyapratiJJ  
 loptuM na zaknoti| **18** yasmAt sampadadhikAro yadi  
 vyavasthayA bhavati tarhi pratijJayA na bhavati  
 kintvIzvaraH pratijJayA tadadhikAritvam ibrAhIme

'dadAt| **19** tarhi vyavasthA kimbhUtA? pratijJA  
 yasmai pratizrutiA tasya santAnasyAgamanaM  
 yAvad vyabhicAraniVArA NArthaM vyavasthApi  
 dattA, sA ca dUtarAjJApitA madhyasthasya kare  
 samarpitA ca| **20** naikasya madhyastho vidyate  
 kintvIzvara eka eva| **21** tarhi vyavasthA kim Izvarasya  
 pratijJAnAM viruddhA? tanna bhavatu| yasmAd yadi  
 sA vyavasthA jIvanadAnesamarthAbhaviSyat  
 tarhi vyavasthayaiva puNyAlAbho'bhaviSyat| **22**  
 kintu yIzukhrISTe yo vizvAsastatsambandhiyAH  
 pratijJAyAH phalaM yad vizvAsilokebhyo dIyate  
 tadarthaM zAstradAtA sarvvAn pApAdhInAn  
 gaNayati| **23** ataeva vizvAsasyAnAgatasamaye vayaM  
 vyavasthAdhInAH santo vizvAsasyodayaM yAvad ruddhA  
 ivArakSyAmahe| **24** itthaM vayaM yad vizvAsena  
 sapuNyIbhavAmastadarthaM khrISTasya samIpam  
 asmAn netuM vyavasthAgratho'smAkAM vinetA  
 babhUva| **25** kintvadhunAgate vizvAse vayaM tasya  
 vineturanadhInA abhavAma| **26** khrISTe yIzau vizvasanAt  
 sarvve yUyam Izvarasya santAnA jAtAH| **27** yUyaM  
 yAvanto lokAH khrISTe majjitA abhavata sarvve  
 khrISTaM parihitavantaH| **28** ato yuSmanmadhye  
 yihUdiyUnAnino rdAsasvatantrayo ryoSApuruSayozca  
 ko'pi vizeSo nAsti; sarvve yUyaM khrISTe yIzAveka  
 eva| **29** kijca yUyaM yadi khrISTasya bhavatha  
 tarhi sutarAm ibrAhImaH santAnAH pratijJayA  
 sampadadhikAriNazcAdhve|

**4** ahaM vadAmi sampadadhikAri yAvad bAlastiSThati  
 tAvat sarvvavasyAdhipatiH sannapi sa dAsAt kenApi

viSayeNa na viziSyate **2** kintu pitrA nirUpitaM  
samayaM yAvat pAlakAnAM dhanAdhyakSANAJca  
nighnastiSThati| **3** tadvat vayamapi bAlyakAle dAsA  
iva saMsArasyAkSaramAlAyA adhiInA Asmahe|  
**4** anantaraM samaye sampUrNatAM gatavati  
vyavasthAdhInAnAM mocanArtham **5** asmAkaM  
putratvaprAptyarthaJcezvaraH striyA jAtaM vyavasthAyA  
adhinIbhUtajca svaputraM preSitavAn| **6** yUyaM santAnA  
abhavata tatkAraNAd IzvaraH svaputrasyAtmAnAM  
yuSmAkam antaHkaraNAni prahitavAn sa cAtmA pitaH  
pitarityAhvAnaM kArayati| **7** ata idAnIM yUyaM na  
dAsAH kintuH santAnA eva tasmAt santAnatvAcca  
khrISTenezvarIyasampadadhikAriNo'pyAdhve| **8**  
aparaJca pUrvvaM yUyam IzvaraM na jjAtvA ye  
svabhAvato'nIzvarAsteSAM dAsatve'tiSThata| **9** idAnIm  
IzvaraM jjAtvA yadi vezvareNa jjAtA yUyaM kathaM  
punastAni viphalAni tucchAni cAkSarAni prati  
parAvarttituM zaknutha? yUyaM kiM punasteSAM dAsA  
bhavitumicchatha? **10** yUyaM divasAn mAsAn tithIn  
saMvatsarAMzca sammanyadhve| **11** yuSmadarthaM  
mayA yaH parizramo'kAri sa viphalo jAta iti  
yuSmAnadhyahaM bibhemi| **12** he bhrAtaraH, ahaM  
yAdRzo'smi yUyamapi tAdRzA bhavateti prArthaye  
yato'hamapi yuSmattulyo'bhavaM yuSmAbhi rmama  
kimapi nAparAddhaM| **13** pUrvvamahaM kalevarasya  
daurbbalyena yuSmAn susaMvAdam ajJApayamiti yUyaM  
jAnItha| **14** tadAnIM mama parIkSakaM zArIraklezaM  
dRSTvA yUyaM mAm avajJAya RtIyitavantastannahi  
kintvIzvarasya dUtamiva sAkSAT khrISTA yIzumiva vA

mAM gRhItavantaH| **15** atastadAnIM yuSmAkaM yA  
 dhanyatAbhavat sA kka gatA? tadAnIM yUyaM yadi  
 sveSAM nayanAnyutpATya mahyaM dAtum azakSyata  
 tarhi tadapyakariSyateti pramANam ahaM dadAmi| **16**  
 sAmpratamahaM satyavAditvAt kiM yuSmAkaM ripu  
 rjAto'smi? **17** te yuSmatkRte sparddhante kintu  
 sA sparddhA kutsitA yato yUyaM tAnadhi yat  
 sparddhadhvaM tadarthaM te yuSmAn pRthak  
 karttum icchanti| **18** kevalaM yuSmatsamIpe  
 mamopasthitisamaye tannahi, kintu sarvvadaiva  
 bhadramadhi sparddhanaM bhadraM| **19** he mama  
 bAlakAH, yuSmadanta ryAvat khriSTo mUrtimAn na  
 bhavati tAvad yuSmatkAraNAt punaH prasavavedaneva  
 mama vedanA jAyate| **20** ahamidAnIM yuSmAkaM  
 sannidhiM gatvA svarAntareNa yuSmAn sambhASituM  
 kAmaye yato yuSmAnadhi vyAkulo'smi| **21** he  
 vyavasthAdhInatAkAGkSiNaH yUyaM kiM vyavasthAyA  
 vacanaM na gRhItha? **22** tanmAM vadata| likhitamAste,  
 ibrAhImo dvau putrAvAsAte tayoreko dAsyAM dvitIyazca  
 patnyAM jAtaH| **23** tayo ryo dAsyAM jAtaH sa  
 zArIrikaniyamena jajJe yazca patnyAM jAtaH sa  
 pratijJayA jajJe| **24** idamAkhyAnaM dRSTantasvarUpaM|  
 te dve yoSitAvIzvarIyasandhI tayorekA sInayaparvvatAd  
 utpannA dAsajanayitrI ca sA tu hAjirA| **25** yasmAd  
 hAjirAzabdenAravadezasthasInayaparvvato bodhyate, sA  
 ca varttamAnAyA yirUzAlampuryyAH sadRzI| yataH  
 svabAlaiH sahitA sA dAsatva Aste| **26** kintu svargIyA  
 yirUzAlampurI patnI sarvveSAm asmAkaM mAtA cAste|  
**27** yAdRzaM likhitam Aste, "vandhye santAnahIne tvaM

svaraM jayajayaM kuru| aprasUte tvayollAso  
jayAzabdazca gIyatAM| yata eva sanAthAyA yoSitaH  
santate rgaNAt| anAthA yA bhavennArI tadapatyAni  
bhUrizaH||" **28** he bhrAtRgaNa, imhAk iva vayaM  
pratijayA jAtAH santAnAH| **29** kintu tadAnIM  
zArIrikaniyamena jAtaH putro yadvad Atmikaniyamena  
jAtaM putram upAdravat tathAdhunApi| **30** kintu  
zAstre kiM likhitaM? "tvam imAM dAsIM tasyAH  
putraJcApasAraya yata eSa dAsIputraH patnIputreNa  
samaM nottarAdhikArI bhaviyyatIti|" **31** ataeva he  
bhrAtaraH, vayaM dAsyAH santAnA na bhUtvA pAtnyAH  
santAnA bhavAmaH|

**5** khrISTo'smabhyaM yat svAtantryaM dattavAn yUyaM  
tatra sthirAstiSThata dAsatvayugena puna rna  
nibadhyadhvaM| **2** pazyatAhaM paulo yuSmAn vadAmi  
yadi chinnatvaco bhavatha tarhi khrISTena kimapi  
nopakAriSyadhve| **3** aparaM yaH kazcit chinnatvag  
bhavati sa kRtsnavyavasthAyAH pAlanam IzvarAya  
dhArayatIti pramANaM dadAmi| **4** yuSmAkaM yAvanto  
lokA vyavasthayA sapuNyIbhavituM ceSTante te sarvve  
khrISTAd bhraSTA anugrahAt patitAzca| **5** yato vayam  
AtmanA vizvAsAt puNyalAbhAzAsiddhaM pratIkSAmahe|  
**6** khrISTe yIzau tvakchedAtvakchedayoH kimapi guNaM  
nAsti kintu premnA saphalo vizvAsa eva guNayuktaH| **7**  
pUrvvaM yUyaM sundaram adhAvata kintvidAnIM kena  
bAdhAM prApya satyatAM na gRhItha? **8** yuSmAkaM sA  
mati ryuSmadAhvAnakAriNa IzvarAnna jAtA| **9** vikAraH  
kRtsnazaktUnAM svalpakiNvena jasayate| **10** yuSmAkaM  
mati rvikAraM na gamiSyatItyahaM yuSmAnadhi

prabhunAzaMse; kintu yo yuSmAn vicAralayati sa yaH  
 kazcid bhavet samucitaM daNDaM prApsyati| **11** parantu  
 he bhrAtaraH, yadyaham idAnIm api tvakchedaM  
 pracArayeyaM tarhi kuta upadravaM bhuJjiya?  
 tatkRte kruzaM nirbbAdham abhaviSyat| **12** ye  
 janA yuSmAkaM cAJcalyaM janayanti teSAM  
 chedanameva mayAbhilaSyate| **13** he bhrAtaraH,  
 yUyaM svAtantryArtham AhUtA Adhve kintu  
 tatsvAtantryadvAreNa zArIrikabhAvo yuSmAn na  
 pravizatu| yUyaM premnA parasparaM paricaryyAM  
 kurudhvaM| **14** yasmAt tvaM samIpavAsini svavat  
 prema kuryyA ityekAjJA kRtsnAyA vyavasthAyAH  
 sArasaMgraHaH| **15** kintu yUyaM yadi parasparaM  
 daMdazyadhve 'zAzyadhve ca tarhi yuSmAkam  
 eko'nyena yanna grasyate tatra yuSmAbhiH  
 sAvadhAnai rbhavitavyaM| **16** ahaM bravImi  
 yUyam AtmikAcAraM kuruta zArIrikAbhilASaM mA  
 pUrayata| **17** yataH zArIrikAbhilASa Atmano  
 viparItaH, AtmikAbhilASazca zarIrasya viparItaH,  
 anayorubhayoH parasparaM virodho vidyate tena  
 yuSmAbhi ryad abhilaSyate tanna karttavyaM| **18**  
 yUyaM yadyAtmanA vinIyadhve tarhi vyavasthAyA  
 adhInA na bhavatha| **19** aparaM paradAragamanaM  
 vezyAgamanam azucitA kAmukatA pratimApUjanam **20**  
 indrajAlaM zatrutvaM vivAdo'ntarjvalanaM krodhaH  
 kalaho'naikyaM **21** pArthakyam IrSyA vadho mattatvaM  
 lampatTvamityAdIni spaSTatvena zArIrikabhAvasya  
 karmmANi santi| pUrvvaM yadvat mayA kathitaM  
 tadvat punarapi kathyate ye janA etAdRzAni

karmmANyAcaranti tairIzvarasya rAjye'dhikAraH kadAca  
na lapsyate| **22** kijca premAnandaH zAntizcirasahiSNutA  
hitaiSitA bhadratvaM vizvAsyatA titikSA **23**  
parimitabhojitvamityAdInyAtmanaH phalAni santi  
teSAM viruddhA kApi vyavasthA nahi| **24** ye tu  
khrISTasya lokAste ripubhirabhilASaizca sahitAM  
zArIrikabhAvaM kruze nihatavantaH| **25** yadi vayam  
AtmanA jIvAmastarhyAtmikAcAro'smAbhiH karttavyaH,  
**26** darpaH parasparaM nirbhartsanaM dveSazcAsmAbhi  
rna karttavyAni|

**6** he bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kazcid yadi  
kasmiMzcit pApe patati tarhyAtmikabhAvayuktai  
ryuSmAbhistitikSAbhAvaM vidhAya sa  
punarutthApyatAM yUyamapi yathA tAdRkparIkSAyAM  
na patatha tathA sAvadhAnA bhavata| **2** yuSmAkam  
ekaiko janaH parasya bhAraM vahatvanena prakAreNa  
khrISTasya vidhiM pAlayata| **3** yadi kazcana kSudraH san  
svaM mahAntaM manyate tarhi tasyAtmavaJcanA jAyate|  
**4** ata ekaikena janena svakiyakarmmaNaH parlkSA  
kriyatAM tena paraM nAlokya kevalam AtmAlokanAt  
tasya zlaghA sambhaviSyati| **5** yata ekaiko janaH  
svakiyaM bhAraM vakSyati| **6** yo jano dharmmopadezaM  
labhate sa upadeSTAraM svIyasarvvasampatte  
rbhAginaM karotu| **7** yuSmAkaM bhrAnti rna bhavatu,  
Izvaro nopahasitavyaH, yena yad bljam upyate tena  
tajjAtaM zasyaM karttiSyate| **8** svazarIrArthaM yena  
bljam upyate tena zarIrAd vinAzarUpaM zasyaM  
lapsyate kintvAtmanaH kRte yena bljam upyate  
tenAtmato'nantajIvitarUpaM zasyaM lapsyate| (**aiōnios**

**g166) 9** satkarmmakaraNe'smAbhirazrAntai rbhavitavyaM  
yato'klAntaustiSThadbhiraM Abhirupayuktasamaye tat  
phalAni lapsyante| **10** ato yAvat samayastiSThati tAvat  
sarvvAn prati vizeSato vizvAsavezmaVAsinaH  
pratyasmAbhi rhitAcAraH karttavyaH| **11** he  
bhrAtaraH, ahaM svahastena yuSmAn prati kiyadvRhat  
patraM likhitavAn tad yuSmAbhi rdRzyatAM| **12** ye  
zArIrikaviSaye sudRzyA bhavitumicchanti te  
yat khrISTasya kruzasya kAraNAdu padravasya  
bhAgino na bhavanti kevalaM tadarthaM tvakchede  
yuSmAn pravarttayanti| **13** te tvakchedagrAhiNo'pi  
vyavasthAM na pAlayanti kintu yuSmaccharIrAt  
zlAghAlAbhArthaM yuSmAkaM tvakchedam icchanti| **14**  
kintu yenAhaM saMsArAya hataH saMsAro'pi mahyaM  
hatastadasmatprabho ryIzukhrISTasya kruzaM  
vinAnyatra kutrApi mama zlAghanaM kadApi na  
bhavatu| **15** khrISTe yIzau tvakchedAtvakchedayoH  
kimapi guNaM nAsti kintu navInA sRSTireva guNayuktA|  
**16** aparaM yAvanto lokA etasmin mArge caranti teSAM  
IzvarIyasya kRtsnasyesrAyelazca zAnti rdayAlAbhazca  
bhUyAt| **17** itaH paraM ko'pi mAM na kliznAtu yasmAd  
ahaM svagAtre prabho ryIzukhrISTasya cihnaNi dhAraye|  
**18** he bhrAtaraH asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
prasAdo yuSmAkam Atmani stheyAt| tathAstu|

## iphiSiNaH

**1** IzvarasyecchayA yIzukhrISTasya preritaH paula  
iphiSanagarasthAn pavitrAn khrISTayIzau vizvAsino  
lokAn prati patraM likhati| **2** asmAkaM tAtasyezvarasya  
prabho ryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahaH zAntizca  
yuSmAsu varttatAM| **3** asmAkaM prabho ryIzoH  
khrISTasya tAta Izvaro dhanyo bhavatu; yataH sa  
khrISTenAsmabhyaM sarvvam AdhyAtmikaM  
svargIyavaraM dattavAn| **4** vayaM yat tasya samakSaM  
premnA pavitrA niSkalaGkAzca bhavAmastadarthaM sa  
jagataH sRSTe pUrvvaM tenAsmAn abhirocitavAn,  
nijAbhilaSitAnurodhAcca **5** yIzunA khrISTena svasya  
nimittaM putratvapade'smAn svakIyAnugrahasya  
mahattvasya prazaMsArthaM pUrvvaM niyuktavAn| **6**  
tasmAd anugrahAt sa yena priyatamena putreNAsmAn  
anugRhItavAn, **7** vayaM tasya zoNitena muktim  
arthataH pApakSamAM labdhavantaH| **8** tasya ya  
IdRzo'nugrahanidhistasmAt so'smabhyaM sarvvavidhaM  
JJAnaM buddhijca bAhulyarUpeNa vitaritavAn| **9**  
svargapRthivyo ryadyad vidyate tatsarvvaM sa  
khrISTe saMgrahiSyatIti hitaiSiNA **10** tena kRto yo  
manorathaH sampUrNatAM gatavatsu samayeSu  
sAdhayitavyastamadhi sa svakIyAbhilASasya nigUDhaM  
bhAvam asmAn jJApitavAn| **11** pUrvvaM khrISTe  
vizvAsino ye vayam asmatto yat tasya mahimnaH  
prazaMsA jAyate, **12** tadarthaM yaH svakIyecchAyAH  
mantraNAtaH sarvvANI sAdhayati tasya manorathAd  
vayaM khrISTena pUrvvaM nirUpitAH santo'dhikAriNo  
jAtAH| **13** yUyamapi satyaM vAkyam arthato

yuSmatparitrANasya susaMvAdaM nizamya tasminneva  
khrISTe vizvasitavantaH pratijJAtena pavitreNAtmanA  
mudrayevAGkitAzca| **14** yatastasya mahimnaH prakAzAya  
tena krItAnAM lokAnAM mukti ryAvanna bhaviSyati  
tAvat sa AtmAsmAkaM adhikAritvasya satyaGkArasya  
paNasvarUpo bhavati| **15** prabhau yIzau yuSmAkaM  
vizvAsaH sarvveSu pavitraIokeSu prema cAstA iti  
vArtAM zrutvAhamapi **16** yuSmAnadhi nirantaram  
IzvaraM dhanyaM vadan prArthanAsamaye ca yuSmAn  
smaran varamimaM yAcAmi| **17** asmAkaM prabho  
ryIzukhrISTasya tAto yaH prabhAvAkara IzvaraH sa  
svakIyatattvajJAnAya yuSmabhyA M jJAnajanakam  
prakAzitavAkyabodhakaJcAtmAnaM deyAt| **18**  
yuSmAkaM jJAnacakSUMSi ca dIptiyuktAni kRtvA  
tasyAhvAnaM kIdRzyA pratyAzayA sambalitaM  
pavitraIokAnAM madhye tena datto'dhikAraH kIdRzaH  
prabhAvanidhi rvizvAsiSu cAsmAsu prakAzamAnasya  
**19** tadlyamahAparAkramasya mahatvaM kIdRg  
anupamaM tat sarvvaM yuSmAn jJApayatu| **20**  
yataH sa yasyAH zakteH prabalatAM khrISTe  
prakAzayan mRtagaNamadhyAt tam utthApitavAn, **21**  
adhipativapadaM zAsanapadaM parAkramo  
rAjatvaJcetinAmAni yAvanti padAnIha loke paraloke  
ca vidyante teSAM sarvveSAM Urddhvē svarge  
nijadakSiNapArzve tam upavezitavAn, (*aiōn g165*) **22**  
sarvvANi tasya caraNayloradho nihitavAn yA samitistasya  
zarIraM sarvvatra sarvveSAM pUrayituH pUrakajca  
bhavati taM tasyA mUrddhAnaM kRtvA **23** sarvveSAM

uparyyupari niyuktavAMzca saiva zaktirasmAsvapi tena  
prakAzyate|

**2** purA yUyam aparAdhaiH pApaizca  
mRtAH santastAnyAcaranta ihalokasya  
saMsArAnusAreNAkAzarAjyasyAdhipatim **2** arthataH  
sAmpratam AjJAlaGghivaMzeSu karmmakAriNam  
AtmAnam anvavrajata| (*aiōn g165*) **3** teSAM madhye sarvve  
vayamapi pUrvvaM zarIrasya manaskAmanAyAJcehAM  
sAdhayantaH svazarIrasyAbhilASAn AcarAma sarvve'nya  
iva ca svabhAvataH krodhabhajanAnyabhavAma| **4** kintu  
karuNAnidhirIzvaro yena mahApremnAsmAn  
dayitavAn **5** tasya svapremno bAhulyAd aparAdhai  
rmRtAnapyasmAn khriSTena saha jIvitavAn  
yato'nugrahAd yUyaM paritrANaM prAptAH| **6** sa ca  
khriSTena yIzunAsmAn tena sArddham utthApitavAn  
svarga upavezitavAMzca| **7** itthaM sa khriSTena  
yIzunAsmAn prati svahitaiSitayA bhAviyugeSu  
svakIyAnugrahasyAnupamaM nidhiM prakAzayitum  
icchatI| (*aiōn g165*) **8** yUyam anugrahAd vizvAsena  
paritrANaM prAptAH, tacca yuSmanmUlakaM nahi  
kintvIzvarasyaiva dAnaM, **9** tat karmmaNAM  
phalam api nahi, ataH kenApi na zlAghitavyaM|  
**10** yato vayaM tasya kAryyaM prAg IzvareNa  
nirUpitAbhiH satkriyAbhiH kAlayApanAya khriSTe yIzau  
tena mRSTAzc| **11** purA janmanA bhinnajAtIyA  
hastakRtaM tvakchedaM prAptai rlokaizcAcchinnatvaca  
itinAmnA khyAtA ye yUyaM tai ryuSmAbhiridaM  
smarttavyaM **12** yat tasmin samaye yUyaM khriSTAd  
bhinnA isrAyelalokAnAM sahavAsAd dUrasthAH

pratijJAsambalitaniyamAnAM bahiH sthitAH santo  
 nirAzA nirIzvarAzca jagatyAdhvam iti| **13** kintvadhunA  
 khriSTe yIzAvAzrayaM prApya purA dUravarttino yUyaM  
 khriSTasya zoNitena nikaTavarttino'bhavata| **14** yataH sa  
 evAsmAkaM sandhiH sa dvayam ekIkRtavAn  
 zatrutArUpiNIM madhyavarttinIM prabhedakabhattiM  
 bhagnavAn daNDAjjAyuktaM vidhizAstraM svazarIreNa  
 luptavAMzca| **15** yataH sa sandhiM vidhAya tau dvau  
 svasmin ekaM nutanaM mAnavaM karttuM **16**  
 svakiyakuze zatrutAM nihatya tenaivaikasmin  
 zarIre tayo rdvaylorIzvareNa sandhiM kArayituM  
 nizcatavAn| **17** sa cAgatya dUravarttino yuSmAn  
 nikaTavarttino 'smAMzca sandhe rmaGgalavArtAM  
 jjApitavAn| **18** yatastasmAd ubhayapakSIyA vayam  
 ekenAtmanA pituH samIpam gamanAya sAmarthyAM  
 prAptavantaH| **19** ata idAnIM yUyam asamparkIyA  
 videzinazca na tiSThanataH pavitraIokaiH sahavAsina  
 Izvarasya vezmavAsinazcAdhve| **20** aparaM preritA  
 bhaviSyadvAdinazca yatra bhittimUlasvarUpAstatra  
 yUyaM tasmin mUle nicIyadhve tatra ca svayaM yIzuH  
 khriSTaH pradhAnaH koNasthaprastaraH| **21** tena kRtsnA  
 nirmmitiH saMgrathyamAnA prabhoH pavitraM  
 mandiraM bhavituM varddhate| **22** yUyamapi tatra  
 saMgrathyamAnA Atmanezvarasya vAsasthAnaM  
 bhavatha|

**3** ato heto rbhinnajAtIyAnAM yuSmAkAM nimittaM  
 yIzukhrIStasya bandI yaH so'haM paulo bravImi| **2**  
 yuSmadartham IzvareNa mahyaM dattasya varasya  
 niyamaH kIdRzastad yuSmAbhirazrAvIti manye| **3**

arthataH pUrvvaM mayA saMkSepeNa yathA likhitaM  
tathAhaM prakAzitavAkyenezvarasya nigUDhaM  
bhAvaM jjApito'bhavaM| 4 ato yuSmAbhistat  
paThitvA khrISTamadhi tasminnigUDhe bhAve mama  
jjAnaM kIdRzaM tad bhotsyate| 5 pUrvvayugeSu  
mAnavasantAnAstaM jjApitA nAsan kintvadhunA sa  
bhAvastasya pavitrAn preritAn bhaviSyadvAdinazca  
pratyAtmanA prakAzito'bhavat; 6 arthata Izvarasya  
zakteH prakAzAt tasyAnugraheNa yo varo mahyam adAyi  
tenAhaM yasya susaMvAdasya paricArako'bhavaM, 7  
tadvArA khrISTena bhinnajAtIyA anyaiH sArddham  
ekAdhikArA ekazarIrA ekasyAH pratijJAyA aMzinazca  
bhaviSyantIti| 8 sarvveSAM pavitraIokAnAM  
kSudratamAya mahyaM varo'yam adAyi yad  
bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye bodhAgayasya guNanidheH  
khrISTasya maGgalavArttAM pracArayAmi, 9  
kAlAvasthAtaH pUrvvasmAcca yo nigUDhabhAva Izvare  
gupta AsIt tadIlyaniyamaM sarvvAn jjApayAmi| (aiōn g165)  
10 yata Izvarasya nAnArUpaM jjAnaM yat sAmprataM  
samityA svarge prAdhAnyaparAkramayuktAnAM  
dUTAnAM nikaTe prakAzyate tadarthaM sa yIzunA  
khrISTena sarvvAni sRSTavAn| 11 yato vayaM  
yasmin vizvasya dRDhabhaktyA nirbhayatAm  
Izvarasya samAgame sAmarthyajca (aiōn g165)  
12 prAptavantastamasMakaM prabhuM yIzuM  
khrISTamadhi sa kAlAvasthAyAH pUrvvaM taM  
manorathaM kRtavAn| 13 ato'haM yuSmannimittaM  
duHkhabhogena kAntiM yanna gacchAmIti prArthaye  
yatastadeva yuSmakaM gauravaM| 14 ato hetoH

svargapRthivyoH sthitaH kRtsno vaMzo yasya nAmnA  
 vikhyAtastam    **15** asmatprabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
 pitaramuddizyAhaM jAnunI pAtayitvA tasya  
 prabhAvanidhito varamimaM prArthaye| **16** tasyAtmanA  
 yuSmAkam AntarikapuruSasya zakte rvRddhiH  
 kriyatAM| **17** khrISTastu vizvAsena yuSmAkaM hRdayeSu  
 nivasatu| premaNi yuSmAkaM baddhamUlatvaM  
 susthiratvajca bhavatu| **18** itthaM prasthatAyA  
 dIrghatAyA gabhIratAyA uccatAyAzca bodhAya sarvvaiH  
 pavitraIokaiH prApyaM sAmarthyA M yuSmAbhi  
 rlabhyatAM, **19** jJAAnAtiriktaM khrISTasya prema  
 jJAyatAm Izvarasya sampUrNavRddhiparyyyantaM  
 yuSmAkam vRddhi rbhavatu ca| **20** asmAkam antare yA  
 zaktiH prakAzate tayA sarvvAtiriktaM karmma kurvvan  
 asmAkam prArthanAM kalpanAJcAtikramituM yaH  
 zaknoti **21** khrISTayIzunA samite rmadhye sarvveSu  
 yugeSu tasya dhanyavAdo bhavatu| iti| (aiōn g165)

**4** ato bandirahaM prabho rnAmnA yuSmAn vinaye  
 yUyaM yenAhvAnenAhUtAstadupayuktarUpeNa    **2**  
 sarvvathA namratAM mRdutAM titikSAM paraspramaM  
 pramnA sahiSNutAJcAcarata| **3** praNayabandhanena  
 cAtmana ekyaM rakSituM yatadhvaM| **4** yUyam  
 ekazarIrA ekAtmAnazca tadvad AhvAnena yUyam  
 ekapratyAzAprAptaye samAhUtAH| **5** yuSmAkam ekaH  
 prabhureko vizvAsa ekaM majjanaM, sarvveSAM tAtaH **6**  
 sarvvoparisthaH sarvvavyApI sarvveSAM yuSmAkam  
 madhyavarttI caika Izvara Aste| **7** kintu khrISTasya  
 dAnaparimANAnusArAd asmAkam ekaikasmai vizeSo  
 varo'dAyi| **8** yathA likhitam Aste, "Urddhvam

Aruhya jetRn sa vijitya bandino'karot| tataH sa  
manujebhyo'pi svIyAn vyazrANayad varAn||" 9  
Urddhvam AruhyetivAkyasyAyamarthaH sa pUrvvaM  
pRthivIrUpaM sarvvAdhaHsthitAM sthAnam  
avatIrNavAn; 10 yazcAvatIrNavAn sa eva svargANAm  
uparyyuparyyArUDhavAn yataH sarvvANi tena  
pUrayitavyAni| 11 sa eva ca kAMzcana preritAn aparAn  
bhaviSyadvAdino'parAn susaMvAdapracArakAn aparAn  
pAlakAn upadezakAMzca niyuktavAn| 12 yAvad vayaM  
sarvve vizvAsasyezvaraputraviSayakasya tattvajJAnasya  
caikyaM sampUrNaM puruSarthaJcArthataH khriSTasya  
sampUrNaparimANasya samaM parimANaM na  
prApnumastAvat 13 sa paricaryyAkarmmasAdhanAya  
khriSTasya zarIrasya niSThAyai ca pavitraIokAnAM  
siddhatAyAstAdRzam upAyaM nizcitavAn| 14 ataeva  
mAnuSANAM cAturItO bhramakadhUrttatAyAzchalAcca  
jAtena sarvveNa zikSAvAyunA vayaM yad bAlakA iva  
dolAyamAnA na bhrAmyAma ityasmAbhi ryatitavyaM, 15  
premnA satyatAm AcaradbhiH sarvvaviSaye khriSTam  
uddizya varddhitavyaJca, yataH sa mUrddhA, 16  
tasmAccaikaikasyAGgasya svasvaparimANAnusAreNa  
sAhAyyakaraNAd upakArakaiH sarvvaiH sandhibhiH  
kRtsnasya zarIrasya saMyoge sammilane ca jAt  
premnA niSThAM labhamAnaM kRtsnaM zarIraM  
vRddhiM prApnoti| 17 yuSmAn ahaM prabhunedaM  
bravImyAdizAmi ca, anye bhinnajAtIyA iva yUyaM  
pUna rmAcarata| 18 yataste svamanomAyAm  
AcarantyAntarikAjAnAt mAnasikakATHinyAcca  
timirAvRtabuddhaya IzvarIyajIvanasya bagIrbhUtAzca

bhavanti, **19** svAn caitanyazUnyAn kRtvA ca lobhena  
sarvvavidhAzaucAcaraNAya lampaTatAyAM svAn  
samarpitavantaH| **20** kintu yUyaM khrISTaM na  
tAdRzaM paricitavantaH, **21** yato yUyaM taM  
zrutavanto yA satyA zikSA yIzuto labhyA tadanusArAt  
tadlyopadezaM prAptavantazceti manye| **22** tasmAt  
pUrvvakAlikAcAraKArI yaH purAtanapuruSo  
mAyAbhilASai rnazyati taM tyaktvA yuSmAbhi  
rmAnasikabhAvo nUtanikarttavyaH, **23** yo navapuruSa  
IzvarAnurUpeNa puNyena satyatAsahitena **24**  
dhArmmikatvena ca sRSTaH sa eva paridhAtavyazca| **25**  
ato yUyaM sarvve mithyAkathanaM parityajya  
samIpavAsibhiH saha satyAlApaM kuruta yato vayaM  
parasparam aGgapratyagga bhavAmaH| **26** aparaM  
krodhe jAte pApaM mA kurudhvam, azAnte yuSmAkaM  
roSesUryyo'staM na gacchatu| **27** aparaM zayatAne  
sthAnaM mA datta| **28** coraH punazcairyyaM na karotu  
kintu dInAya dAne sAmarthyA yajjAyate tadarthaM  
svakarAbhyAM sadvRttyA parizramaM karotu| **29** aparaM  
yuSmAkaM vadanebhyaH ko'pi kadAlApo na  
nirgacchatu, kintu yena zroturupakAro jAyate tAdRzaH  
prayojanIyanisThAyai phaladAyaka AlApo yuSmAkaM  
bhavatu| **30** aparaJca yUyaM muktidinaparyyantam  
Izvarasya yena pavitreNAtmanA mudrayAGkitA abhavata  
taM zokAnvitaM mA kuruta| **31** aparaM kaTuvAkyA M  
roSaH koSaH kalaho nindA sarvvavidhadveSazcaitAni  
yuSmAkaM madhyAd dUrIbhavantu| **32** yUyaM  
parasparaM hitaiSiNaH komalAntaHkaraNAzca bhavata|

aparam IzvaraH khriSTena yadvad yuSmAkaM doSAn  
kSamitavAn tadvad yUyamapi parasparaM kSamadhvaM|

**5** ato yUyaM priyabAlakA iveauzvarasyAnukAriNo bhavata,  
**2** khriSTa iva premAcAraM kuruta ca, yataH so'smAsu  
prema kRtavAn asmAkaM vinimayena cAtmanivedanaM  
kRtvA grAhyasugandhArthakam upahAraM  
balijcezvarAca dattavAn| **3** kintu vezyAgamanaM  
sarvvavidhAzaucakriyA lobhazcaiteSAM uccAraNamapi  
yuSmAkaM madhye na bhavatu, etadeva pavitraIokAnAm  
ucitaM| **4** aparaM kutsitAlApaH pralApaH zleSoktizca na  
bhavatu yata etAnyanucitAni kintvIzvarasya  
dhanyavAdo bhavatu| **5** vezyAgAmyazaucAcArI  
devapUjaka iva gaNyo lobhI caiteSAM koSi khriSTasya  
rAjye'rthata Izvarasya rAjye kamapyadhikAraM na  
prApsyatIti yuSmAbhiH samyak jjAyatAM| **6**  
anarthakavAkyena ko'pi yuSmAn na vaJcayatu  
yatastAdRgAcArahetoRanAjjAgrAhiSu lokeSvIzvarasya  
kopo varttate| **7** tasmAd yUyaM taiH sahabhAgino na  
bhavata| **8** pUrvvaM yUyam andhakArasvarUpA AdhvaM  
kintvidAnIM prabhunA diptisvarUpA bhavatha tasmAd  
dipteH santAnA iva samAcarata| **9** dipte ryat phalaM tat  
sarvvavidhahitaiSitAyAM dharmme satyAlApe ca  
prakAzate| **10** prabhhave yad rocate tat parIkSadhvaM| **11**  
yUyaM timirasya viphalakarmmaNAm aMzino na bhUtvA  
teSAM doSitvaM prakAzayata| **12** yataste lokA rahami  
yad yad Acaranti taduccAraNam api lajjAjanakaM| **13**  
yato diptyA yad yat prakAzyate tat tayA cakAsyate  
yacca cakAsti tad diptisvarUpaM bhavati| **14**  
etatkAraNAAd uktam Aste, "he nidrita prabudhyasva

mRtebhyazcotthitiM kuru| tatkRte sUryyavat khrISTaH  
svayaM tvAM dyotayiSyati|" **15** ataH sAvadhAnA bhavata,  
ajJAnA iva mAcarata kintu jjAnina iva satarkam Acarata|  
**16** samayaM bahumUlyaM gaNayadhvaM yataH kAlA  
abhadrAH| **17** tasmAd yUyam ajJAnA na bhavata kintu  
prabhorabhimaM kiM tadavagatA bhavata| **18**  
sarvvanAzajanakena surApAnena mattA mA bhavata  
kintvAtmanA pUryyadhvaM| **19** aparaM gItai rgAnaiH  
pAramArthikakIrttanaizca parasparam Alapanto manasA  
sArddhaM prabhumi uddizya gAyata vAdayata ca| **20**  
sarvvadA sarvvaviSaye'smatprabho yIzoH khrISTasya  
nAmnA tAtam IzvaraM dhanyaM vadata| **21** yUyam  
IzvarAd bhItAH santa anye'pareSAM vazlbhUtA  
bhavata| **22** he yoSitaH, yUyaM yathA prabhostathA  
svasvasvAmino vazaGgatA bhavata| **23** yataH khrISTo  
yadvat samite rmUrddhA zarIrasya trAtA ca bhavati  
tadvat svAmI yoSito mUrddhA| **24** ataH samiti  
ryadvat khrISTasya vazlbhUtA tadvad yoSidbhirapi  
svasvasvAmino vazatA svIkarttavyA| **25** aparajca he  
puruSAH, yUyaM khrISTA iva svasvayoSitsu prIyadhvaM|  
**26** sa khrISTo'pi samitau prItavAn tasyAH kRte ca  
svaprANAn tyaktavAn yataH sa vAkye jalamanjanena tAM  
pariskRtya pAvayitum **27** aparaM tilakavalyAdivihInAM  
pavitrAM niSkalaGkJca tAM samitiM tejasvinIM kRtvA  
svahaste samarpayituJcAbhilaSitavAn| **28** tasmAt  
svatanuvat svayoSiti premakaraNaM puruSasyocitaM,  
yena svayoSiti prema kriyate tenAtmaprema kriyate| **29**  
ko'pi kadApi na svaklyAM tanum RtIyitavAn kintu  
sarvve tAM vibhrati puSNanti ca| khrISTo'pi

samitiM prati tadeva karoti, 30 yato vayaM tasya  
 zarIrasyAGgAni mAMsAsthiNi ca bhavAmaH| 31  
 etadarthaM mAnavaH svamAtApitaro parityajya  
 svabhAryyAyAm AsaMkSyati tau dvau janAvekAGgau  
 bhaviSyataH| 32 etannigUDhavAkyAM gurutaraM mayA  
 ca khrISTasamitI adhi tad ucye| 33 ataeva yuSmAkam  
 ekaiko jana Atmavat svayoSiti prIyatAM bhAryyApi  
 svAminaM samAdarttuM yatatAM|

**6** he bAlakAH, yUyaM prabhUM uddizya  
 pitrorAjJAgrAhiNo bhavata yatastat nyAyyaM| 2  
 tvaM nijapitaraM mAtaraJca sammanyasveti yo  
 vidhiH sa pratijAYuktaH prathamo vidhiH 3  
 phalastastasmAt tava kalyANaM deze ca dIorghakAlam Ayu  
 rbhaviSyatIti| 4 aparaM he pitaraH, yUyaM svabAlakAn  
 mA roSayata kintu prabho rvinItyAdezAbhyAM  
 tAn vinayata| 5 he dAsAH, yUyaM khrISTam  
 uddizya sabhayAH kampAnvitAzca bhUtvA  
 saralAntaHkaraNairaihikaprabhUnAm AjJAgrAhiNo  
 bhavata| 6 dRSTigocarIyaparicaryayA mAnuSebhyo  
 rocituM mA yatadhvaM kintu khrISTasya dAsA iva  
 niviSTamanobhirIzcarasyecchAM sAdhayata| 7 mAnavAn  
 anuddizya prabhumevoddizya sadbhAvena dAsyakarmma  
 kurudhvaM| 8 dAsamuktayo ryena yat satkarmma  
 kriyate tena tasya phalaM prabhuto lapsyata iti jAnita ca|  
 9 aparaM he prabhavaH, yuSmAbhi rbhartsanaM vihAya  
 tAn prati nyAyyAcaraNaM kriyatAM yazca kasyApi  
 pakSapAtaM na karoti yuSmAkamapi tAdRza  
 ekaH prabhuH svarge vidyata iti jjAyatAM| 10  
 adhikantu he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM prabhunA tasya

vikramayuktazaktyA ca balavanto bhavata| 11 yUyaM  
 yat zayatAnazchalAni nivArayituM zaknutha  
 tadartham IzvarIyasusajjAM paridhaddhvaM| 12  
 yataH kevalaM raktamAMsAbhyAm iti nahi kintu  
 kartRtvaparAkramayuktaistimirarAjyasyehalokasyAdhipatibhiH  
 svargodbhavai rduSTAtmabhireva sArddham  
 asmAbhi ryuddhaM kriyate| (aiōn g165) 13 ato heto  
 ryUyaM yayA saMkule dine'vasthAtuM sarvvANI  
 parAjitya dRDhAH sthAtujca zakSyatha tAm  
 IzvarIyasusajjAM gRhIlta| 14 vastutastu satyatvena  
 zRGkhalaNa kaTiM baddhvA puNyena varmmaNA vakSa  
 AcchAdya 15 zAnteH suvArttayA jAtam utsAhaM  
 pAdukAyugalaM pade samarpya tiSThata| 16 yena ca  
 duSTAtmano'gnibANAn sarvvAn nirvvApayituM  
 zakSyatha tAdRzaM sarvvAcchAdakaM phalakaM  
 vizvAsaM dhArayata| 17 zirastraM paritrANam  
 AtmanaH khaGgaJcezvarasya vAkyaM dhArayata| 18  
 sarvvatasamaye sarvvayAcanena sarvvaprArthanena  
 cAtmanA prArthanAM kurudhvaM tadarthaM  
 dRDhAkAGkSayA jAgrataH sarvveSAM pavitraIlokAnAM  
 kRte sadA prArthanAM kurudhvaM| 19 ahaJca yasya  
 susaMvAdasya zRGkhalaBaddhaH pracArakadUto'smi  
 tam upayuktenotsAhena pracArayituM yathA zaknuyAM  
 20 tathA nirbhayena svareNotsAhena ca susaMvAdasya  
 nigUDhavAkyaPracArAya vaktRta yat mahyaM dIyate  
 tadarthaM mamApi kRte prArthanAM kurudhvaM| 21  
 aparaM mama yAvasthAsti yacca mayA kriyate tat  
 sarvvAM yad yuSmAbhi rjJAyate tadarthaM prabhunA  
 priyabhrAtA vizvAsyaH paricArakazca tukhiko yuSmAn

tat jjApayiSyati| **22** yUyaM yad asmAkam avasthAM  
jAnItha yuSmAkaM manAMsi ca yat sAntvanAM labhante  
tadarthamevAhaM yuSmAkaM sannidhiM taM  
preSitavAna| **23** aparam IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca  
sarvvebhyo bhrAtRbhyaH zAntiM vizvAsasahitaM prema  
ca deyAt| **24** ye kecit prabhau yIzukhrISTe'kSayaM prema  
kurvvanti tAn prati prasAdo bhUyAt| tathAstu|

## philipinaH

**1** paulatImathinAmAnau yIzukhrISTasya dAsau  
philipinagarasthAn khrISTayIzoH sarvvAn  
pavitraIokAn samiteradhyakSAn paricArakAMzca  
prati patraM likhataH| **2** asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH  
prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmabhyam prasAdasya  
zAntezca bhogaM deyAstAM| **3** ahaM nirantaraM  
nijasarvvaprArthanAsu yuSmAkaM sarvveSAM kRte  
sAnandaM prArthanAM kurvvan **4** yati vArAn  
yuSmAkaM smarAmi tati vArAn A prathamAd adya  
yAvad **5** yuSmAkaM susaMvAdabhAgitvakAraNAd  
IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmi| **6** yuSmanmadhye  
yenottamaM karmaM karttum Arambhi tenaiva  
yIzukhrISTasya dinaM yAvat tat sAdhayiSyata ityasmin  
dRDhavizvAso mamAste| **7** yuSmAn sarvvAn adhi mama  
tAdRzo bhAvo yathArtho yato'haM kArAvasthAyAM  
pratyuttarakaraNe susaMvAdasya prAmANyakaraNe ca  
yuSmAn sarvvAn mayA sArddham ekAnugrahasya  
bhAgino matvA svahRdaye dhArayAmi| **8** aparam ahaM  
khrISTayIzoH snehavat snehena yuSmAn kIdRzaM  
kAGkSAmi tadadhIzvaro mama sAkSI vidyate| **9** mayA yat  
prArthyate tad idaM yuSmAkaM prema nityaM vRddhiM  
gatvA **10** jJAneya viziSTAnAM parIkSikAyAzca  
sarvvavidhabuddhe rbAhulyaM phalatu, **11** khrISTasya  
dinaM yAvad yuSmAkaM sAralyaM nirvighnatvajca  
bhavatu, Izvarasya gauravAya prazaMsAyai ca  
yIzunA khrISTena puNyaphalAnAM pUrNatA  
yuSmabhyam dIyatAm iti| **12** he bhrAtaraH, mAM prati  
yad yad ghaTitaM tena susaMvAdapracArasya

bAdhA nahi kintu vRddhireva jAtA tad yuSmAn  
jJApayituM kAmaye'haM| **13** aparam ahaM khrISTasya  
kRte baddho'smIti rAjapuryyAm anyasthAneSu  
ca sarvveSAM nikaTe suspaSTam abhavat, **14**  
prabhusambandhIyA aneke bhrAtarazca mama  
bandhanAd AzvAsaM prApya varddhamAnenotsAhena  
niHkSobhaM kathAM pracArayanti| **15** kecid dveSAd  
virodhAccApare kecicca sadbhAvAt khrISTaM  
ghoSayanti; **16** ye virodhAt khrISTaM ghoSayanti te  
pavitrabhAvAt tanna kurvvanto mama bandhanAni  
bahutaraklozadAyIni karttum icchanti| **17** ye ca premnA  
ghoSayanti te susaMvAdasya prAmANyakaraNe'haM  
niyukto'smIti jjAtvA tat kurvvanti| **18** kiM bahunA?  
kApaTyAt saralabhAvAd vA bhavet, yena kenacit  
prakAreNa khrISTasya ghoSaNA bhavatItyasmin  
aham AnandAmyAnandiSyAmi ca| **19** yuSmAkaM  
prArthanayA yIzukhriSTasyAtmanazcopakAreNa tat  
mannistArajanakaM bhaviSyatIti jAnAmi| **20** tatra ca  
mamAkAGkSA pratyAzA ca siddhiM gamiSyati  
phalato'haM kenApi prakAreNa na lajjiSye kintu  
gate sarvvasmin kAle yadvat tadvat idAnImapi  
sampUrNotsAhadvArA mama zarIreNa khrISTasya  
mahimA jIvane maraNe vA prakAziSyate| **21** yato mama  
jIvanaM khrISTAya maraNajca lAbhAya| **22** kintu yadi  
zarIre mayA jIvitavyaM tarhi tat karmmaphalaM  
phaliSyati tasmAt kiM varitavyaM tanmayA na jjAyate|  
**23** dvAbhyAm ahaM sampIDye, dehavAsatyajanAya  
khrISTena sahavAsAya ca mamAbhilASo bhavati yatastat  
sarvvottamaM| **24** kintu dehe mamAvasthityA yuSmAkam

adhikaprayojanaM| 25 aham avasthAsye yuSmAbhiH  
 sarvvaiH sArddham avasthitim kariSye ca tayA ca  
 vizvAse yuSmAkaM vRddhyAnandau janiSyete tadahaM  
 nizcitaM jAnAmi| 26 tena ca matto'rthato yuSmatsamIpe  
 mama punarupasthitatvAt yUyaM khriSTena yIzunA  
 bahutaram AhlAdaM lapsyadhve| 27 yUyaM sAvadhAnA  
 bhUtvA khriSTasya susaMvAdasyopayuktam AcAraM  
 kurudhvAM yato'haM yuSmAn upAgatya sAkSAT kurvvan  
 kiM vA dUre tiSThan yuSmAkaM yAM vArttAM zrotum  
 icchAmi seyaM yUyam ekAtmAnastiSThatha,  
 ekamanasA susaMvAdasambandhIyavizvAsasya  
 pakSe yatadhve, vipakSaizca kenApi prakAreNa na  
 vyAkullkriyadhva iti| 28 tat teSAM vinAzasya lakSaNaM  
 yuSmAkajcezvaradattaM paritrANasya lakSaNaM  
 bhaviSyati| 29 yato yena yuSmAbhiH khriSTe  
 kevalavizvAsaH kriyate tannahi kintu tasya kRte  
 klezo'pi sahyate tAdRzo varaH khriSTasyAnurodhAd  
 yuSmAbhiH prApi, 30 tasmAt mama yAdRzaM yuddhaM  
 yuSmAbhiradarzi sAmprataM zrUyate ca tAdRzaM  
 yuddhaM yuSmAkam api bhavati|

**2** khriSTAd yadi kimapi sAntvanaM kazcit premajAto  
 harSaH kijcid AtmanaH samabhAgitvaM kAcid anukampA  
 kRpA vA jAyate tarhi yUyaM mamAhlAdaM pUravanta 2  
 ekabhAvA ekapremANa ekamanasa ekaceSTAzca bhavata|  
**3** virodhAd darpAd vA kimapi mA kuruta kintu  
 namratayA svebhyo'parAn viziSTAn manyadhvaM| 4  
 kevalam AtmahitAya na ceSTamAnAH parahitAyApi  
 ceSTadhvaM| 5 khriSTasya yIzo ryAdRzaH svabhAvo  
 yuSmAkam api tAdRzo bhavatu| 6 sa IzvararUpI san

svakIyAm IzvaratulyatAM zlAghAspadaM nAmanyata, 7  
kintu svaM zUnyaM kRtvA dAsarUpI babhUva narAkRtiM  
lebhe ca| 8 itthaM naramUrttim Azritya namratAM  
svIkRtya mRtyorarthataH kruzIyamRtyoreva  
bhogAyAjjAgrAhI babhUva| 9 tatkAraNAd Izvaro'pi taM  
sarvvonnataM cakAra yacca nAma sarvveSAM nAmnAM  
zreSThaM tadeva tasmai dadau, 10 tatastasmai  
yIzunAmne svargamartyapAtAlasthitaiH sarvvai  
rjAnupAtaH karttavyaH, 11 tAtasthezvarasya mahimne ca  
yIzukhrISTaH prabhuriti jihvAbhiH svIkarttavyaM| 12 ato  
he priyatamAH, yuSmAbhi ryadvat sarvvadA  
kriyate tadvat kevale mamopasthitikAle tannahi  
kintvidAnIm anupasthite'pi mayi bahutarayatnenAjJAM  
gRhItvA bhayakampAbhyAM svavasparitrANaM  
sAdhyatAM| 13 yata Izvara eva svakIyAnurodhAd  
yuSmanmadhye manaskAmanAM karmmasiddhijca  
vidadhAti| 14 yUyaM kalahavivAdarvijatam AcAraM  
kurvvanto'nindanIyA akuTilA 15 Izvarasya niSkalaGkAzca  
santAnAiva vakrabhAvAnAM kuTilAcAriNAjca lokAnAM  
madhye tiSThata, 16 yatasteSAM madhye yUyaM  
jIvanavAkyA M dhArayanto jagato dIpakA iva dIpyadhve|  
yuSmAbhistathA kRte mama yatnaH parizramo vA na  
niSphalo jAta ityahaM khriISTasya dine zlAghAM  
karttuM zakSyAmi| 17 yuSmAkaM vizvAsArthakAya  
balidAnAya sevanAya ca yadyapyahaM niveditavyo  
bhaveyaM tathApi tenAnandAmi sarvveSAM  
yuSmAkam AnandasAMzI bhavAmi ca| 18 tadvad  
yUyamapyAnandata madlyAnandasAMzino bhavata ca|  
19 yuSmAkam avasthAm avagatyAhamapi yat sAntvanAM

prApnuyAM tadarthaM tImathiyaM tvarayA  
yuSmatsamIpam preSayiSyAmIti prabhau pratyAzAM  
kurvve| **20** yaH satyarUpeNa yuSmAkaM hitaM cintayati  
tAdRza ekabhAvastasmAdanyaH ko'pi mama sannidhau  
nAsti| **21** yato'pare sarvve yIzoH khrISTasya viSayAn na  
cintayanta AtmaviSayAn cintayanti| **22** kintu tasya  
parikSitatvaM yuSmAbhi rjJAyate yataH putro yAdRk  
pituH sahakArI bhavati tathaiva susaMvAdasya  
paricaryyAyAM sa mama sahakArI jAtaH| **23** ataeva  
mama bhAvidazAM jjAtvA tatksaNAt tameva preSayituM  
pratyAzAM kurvve **24** svayam ahamapi tUrNaM  
yuSmatsamIpam gamiSyAmItyAzAM prabhunA  
kurvve| **25** aparaM ya ipAphradIta mama bhrAtA  
karmmayuddhAbhyAM mama sahAyazca yuSmAkaM  
dUto madIyopakArAya pratinidhizcAsti yuSmatsamIpe  
tasya preSaNam Avazyakam amanye| **26** yataH sa  
yuSmAn sarvvAn akAGkSata yuSmAbhistasya rogasya  
vArtaAzrAvIti buddhvA paryyazocacca| **27** sa pIDayA  
mRtakalpo'bhadavadi satyaM kintvIzvarastaM dayitavAn  
mama ca duHkhAt paraM punarduHkhaM yanna bhavet  
tadarthaM kevalaM taM na dayitvA mAmapi dayitavAn|  
**28** ataeva yUyaM taM vilokya yat punarAnandeta  
mamApi duHkhasya hrAso yad bhavet tadartham ahaM  
tvarayA tam apreSayaM| **29** ato yUyaM prabhoH  
kRte sampUrNenAnandena taM gRhlita tAdRzAn  
lokAMzcAdaraNIyAn manyadhvaM| **30** yato mama sevane  
yuSmAkaM truTiM pUrayituM sa prANAn paNIkRtya  
khrISTasya kAryyArthaM mRtaprAye'bhavat|

**3** he bhrAtaraH, zeSe vadAmi yUyaM prabhAvAnandata|  
punaH punarekasya vaco lekhanaM mama klezadaM  
nahi yuSmadarthaJca bhramanAzakaM bhavati|  
**2** yUyaM kukkurebhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata  
duSkarmmakAribhyaH sAvadhAnA bhavata  
chinnamUlebhyo lokebhyazca sAvadhAnA bhavata| **3**  
vayameva chinnatvaco lokA yato vayam AtmanezvaraM  
sevAmahe khrISTena yIzunA zlAghAmahe zarIreNa ca  
pragalbhatAM na kurvvAmahe| **4** kintu zarIre mama  
pragalbhatAyAH kAraNaM vidyate, kazcid yadi zarIreNa  
pragalbhatAM cikIrSati tarhi tasmAd api mama  
pragalbhatAyA gurutaraM kAraNaM vidyate| **5** yato'ham  
aSTamadivase tvakchedaprApta isrAyelvaMzIyo  
binyAmInagoSThIya ibrikulajAta ibriyo vyavasthAcaraNe  
phirUzI **6** dharmmotsAhakAraNAt samiterupadravakAri  
vyavasthAto labhye puNye cAnindanIyaH| **7**  
kintu mama yadyat labhyam AsIt tat sarvvam  
ahaM khrISTasyAnurodhAt kSatim amanye| **8**  
kiJcAdhunApyahaM matprabhoH khrISTasya yIzo  
rjJAnasyotkRSTatAM buddhvA tat sarvvaM kSatim  
manyel| **9** yato hetorahaM yat khrISTaM labheya  
vyavasthAto jAtaM svakiyapuNyaJca na dhArayan kintu  
khrISTe vizvasanAt labhyaM yat puNyam IzvareNa  
vizvAsaM dRSTvA diyate tadeva dhArayan yat khrISTe  
vidyeya tadarthaM tasyAnurodhAt sarvveSAM kSatim  
svIkRtya tAni sarvvANyavakarAniva manyel| **10**  
yato hetorahaM khrISTaM tasya punarutthite  
rguNaM tasya duHkhAnAM bhAgitvajca jjAtvA tasya  
mRtyorAkRtiJca gRhItvA **11** yena kenacit prakAreNa

mRtAnAM punarutthitiM prAptuM yate| 12 mayA tat  
sarvvam adhunA prApi siddhatA vAlambhi tannahi  
kintu yadartham ahaM khrISTena dhAritastad  
dhArayituM dhAvAmi| 13 he bhrAtaraH, mayA tad  
dhAritam iti na manyate kintvetadaikAtraM  
vadAmi yAni pazcAt sthitAni tAni vismRtyAham  
agrasthitAnyuddizya 14 pUrNayatnena lakSyaM prati  
dhAvan khrISTayIzunorddhvAt mAm Ahvayata IzvarAt  
jetRpNaM prAptuM ceSTe| 15 asmAkAM madhye ye  
siddhAstaiH sarvvaistadeva bhAvyatAM, yadi ca kaJcana  
viSayam adhi yuSmAkAM aparo bhAvo bhavati  
tarhIzvarastamapi yuSmAkAM prati prakAzayiSyati| 16  
kintu vayaM yadyad avagatA AsmastrAsmAbhireko  
vidhirAcaritavya ekabhAvai rbhavitavyaJca| 17 he  
bhrAtaraH, yUyaM mamAnugAmino bhavata  
vayaJca yAdRgAcaraNasya nidarzanasvarUpA  
bhavAmastAdRgAcAriNo lokAn AlokayadhvaM| 18  
yato'neke vipathe caranti te ca khrISTasya kruzasya  
zatrava iti purA mayA punaH punaH kathitam adhunApi  
rudatA mayA kathyate| 19 teSAM zeSadazA sarvvanAza  
udarazcezvaro lajjA ca zlAghA pRthivyAJca lagnaM  
manaH| 20 kintvasmAkAM janapadaH svarge  
vidyate tasmAccAgamiSyantaM trAtAraM prabhuM  
yIzukhrISTaM vayaM pratIkSAmahe| 21 sa ca yayA  
zaktyA sarvvANyeva svasya vazIkarttuM pArayati  
tayAsmAkaM adhamamA zarIraM rUpAntarIkRtya  
svakIyatejomayazarIrasya samAkAraM kariSyati|

**4** he madlyAnandamukuTasvarUpAH priyatamA  
abhISTatamA bhrAtaraH, he mama snehapAtrAH, yUyam

itthaM pabhau sthirAstiSThata| 2 he ivadiye he suntukhi  
 yuvAM prabhau ekabhAve bhavatam etad ahaM  
 prArthaye| 3 he mama satya sahakAriN tvAmapi  
 vinIya vadAmi etayorupakArastvayA kriyatAM  
 yataste kIminAdibhiH sahakAribhiH sArddhaM  
 susaMvAdapracAraNAya mama sAhAyyArthaM  
 parizramam akurvvatAM teSAM sarvveSAM nAmAni ca  
 jIvanapustake likhitAni vidyante| 4 yUyaM prabhau  
 sarvvadAnandata| puna rvadAmi yUyam Anandata| 5  
 yuSmAkaM vinItatvaM sarvvamAnavai rjJAyatAM,  
 prabhuH sannidhau vidyate| 6 yUyaM kimapi  
 na cintayata kintu dhanyavAdayuktAbhyAM  
 prArthanAyAJcAbhyAM sarvvaviSaye svaprArthanIyam  
 IzvarAya nivedayata| 7 tathA kRta IzvarIyA yA zAntiH  
 sarvvAM buddhim atizete sA yuSmAkaM cittAni  
 manAMsi ca khrISTe yIzau rakSiSyati| 8 he bhrAtaraH,  
 zeSe vadAmi yadyat satyam AdaraNIyaM nyAyyaM sAdhu  
 priyaM sukhyAtam anyeNa yena kenacit prakAreNa vA  
 guNayuktaM prazaMsanIyaM vA bhavati tatraiva  
 manAMsi nidhadhvaM| 9 yUyaM mAM dRSTvA zrutvA ca  
 yadyat zikSitavanto gRhItavantazca tadevAcarata tasmAt  
 zAntidAyaka Izvaro yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM sthAsyati| 10  
 mamopakArAya yuSmAkaM yA cintA pUrvvam AsIt kintu  
 karmmadvAraM na prApnot idAnIM sA punaraphalat  
 ityasmin prabhau mama paramAhlAdo'jAyata| 11 ahaM  
 yad dainyakAraNAd idaM vadAmi tannahi yato mama yA  
 kAcid avasthA bhavet tasyAM santoSTum azikSayaM| 12  
 daridratAM bhoktuM zaknomi dhanADhyatAm api  
 bhoktuM zaknomi sarvvathA sarvvaviSayeSu vinIto'haM

pracuratAM kSudhAJca dhanaM dainyaJcAvagato'smi| **13**  
mama zaktidAyakena khriSTena sarvvameva mayA  
zakyaM bhavati| **14** kintu yuSmAbhi rdainyanivAraNAya  
mAm upakRtya satkarmmAkAri| **15** he philipIyalokAH,  
susAMvAdasyodayakAle yadAhaM mAkidaniyAdezAt  
pratiSThe tadA kevalAn yuSmAn vinAparayA kayApi  
samityA saha dAnAdAnayo rmama ko'pi sambandho  
nAsId iti yUyamapi jAnItha| **16** yato yuSmAbhi rmama  
prayojanAya thiSalanIkInagaramapi mAM prati punaH  
punardAnaM preSitaM| **17** ahaM yad dAnaM mRgaye  
tannahi kintu yuSmAkaM lAbhavarddhakaM  
phalaM mRgaye| **18** kintu mama kasyApyabhAvo  
nAsti sarvvaM pracuram Aste yata Izvarasya  
grAhyaM tuSTijanakaM sugandhinaivedyasvarUpaM  
yuSmAkaM dAnaM ipAphraditAd gRhItvAhaM  
paritRpto'smi| **19** mamezvaro'pi khriSTena yIzunA  
svakiyavibhavanidhitaH prayojanIyaM sarvvaviSayaM  
pUrNarUpaM yuSmabhyA M deyAt| **20** asmAkaM  
piturIzvarasya dhanyavAdo'nantakAlaM yAvad bhavatu|  
Amen| (**aiōn g165**) **21** yUyaM yIzukhrIStasyaikaikaM  
pavitrajanAM namaskuruta| mama saGgibhrAtaro  
yUSmAn namaskurvate| **22** sarvve pavitralokA  
vizeSataH kaisarasya parijanA yuSmAn namaskurvate|  
**23** asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrIStasya prasAdaH sarvvAn  
yuSmAn prati bhUyAt| Amen|

## kalasinaH

**1** IzvarasyecchayA      yIzukhrISTasya      preritaH  
paulastImathiyo bhrAtA ca kalasInagarasthAn pavitrAn  
vizvastAn khrISTAzritabhrAtRn prati patraM likhataH| **2**  
asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn  
prati prasAdaM zAntijca kriyAstAM| **3** khrISTe yIzau  
yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya sarvvAn pavitralokAn  
prati premnazca vArTTAM zrutvA **4** vayaM sadA  
yuSmadarthaM prArthanAM kurvvantaH svarge  
nihitAyA yuSmAkaM bhAvisampadaH kAraNAT  
svaklyaprabho ryIzukhrISTasya tAtam IzvaraM dhanyaM  
vadAmaH| **5** yUyaM tasyA bhAvisampado vArTTAM  
yayA susaMvAdarUpiNyA satyavANyA jjApitAH **6**  
sA yadvat kRsnaM jagad abhigacchatI tadvad  
yuSmAn apyabhyagamat, yUyaJca yad dinam  
ArabhyezvarasyAnugrahasya vArTTAM zrutvA  
satyarUpeNa jjAtavantastadArabhya yuSmAkaM  
madhye'pi phalati varddhate ca| **7** asmAkaM  
priyaH sahadAso yuSmAkaM kRte ca khrISTasya  
vizvastaparicArako ya ipaphrAstad vAkyaM **8** yuSmAn  
AdiSTavAn sa evAsmAn AtmanA janitaM yuSmAkaM  
prema jjApitavAn| **9** vayaM yad dinam Arabhya tAM  
vArTTAM zrutavantastadArabhya nirantaraM yuSmAkaM  
kRte prArthanAM kurmmaH phalato yUyaM  
yat pUrNAbhyaM AtmikajJAnavuddhibhyAm  
IzvarasyAbhitamaM sampUrNarUpeNAvagaccheta, **10**  
prabho ryogyaM sarvvathA santoSajanakaJcAcAraM  
kuryyAtArthata IzvarajJAnE varddhamAnAH  
sarvvatasatkarmmarUpaM phalaM phaleta, **11** yathA

cezvarasya mahimayuktayA zaktyA sAnandena  
 pUrNAM sahiSNutAM titikSAJcAcarituM zakSyatha  
 tAdRzena pUrNabalena yad balavanto bhaveta, **12**  
 yazca pitA tejovAsinAM pavitralokAnAm  
 adhikArasyAMzitvAyAsmAn yogyAn kRtavAn taM yad  
 dhanyaM vadeta varam enaM yAcAmahe| **13** yataH  
 so'smAn timirasya karttRtvAd uddhRtya svakIyasya  
 priyaputrasya rAjye sthApitavAn| **14** tasmAt putrAd  
 vayaM paritrANam arthataH pApamocanaM  
 prAptavantaH| **15** sa cAdRzyasyezvarasya pratimUrtiH  
 kRtsnAyAH sRSTerAdikarttA ca| **16** yataH sarvvameva  
 tena sasRje siMhAsanarAjjatvaparAkramAdIni  
 svargamarttyasthitAni dRzyAdRzyAni vastUni sarvvANI  
 tenaiva tasmai ca sasRjire| **17** sa sarvveSAM AdiH  
 sarvveSAM sthitikArakazca| **18** sa eva samitirUpAyAstano  
 rmUrddhA kijca sarvvaviSaye sa yad agriyo bhavet  
 tadarthaM sa eva mRtAnAM madhyAt prathamata  
 uthhito'grazca| **19** yata Izvarasya kRtsnaM pUrNatvaM  
 tamevAvAsayituM **20** kruze pAtitena tasya raktena  
 sandhiM vidhAya tenaiva svargamarttyasthitAni  
 sarvvANI svena saha sandhApayituJcezvareNAbhileSe| **21**  
 pUrvvaM dUrasthA duSkriyAratamanaskatvAt tasya  
 ripavazcAsta ye yUyaM tAn yuSmAn api sa idAnIM tasya  
 mAMsalazarIre maraNena svena saha sandhApitavAn| **22**  
 yataH sa svasammukhe pavitrAn niSkalaGkAn  
 anindanIyAMzca yuSmAn sthApayitum icchati| **23**  
 kintvetadarthaM yuSmAbhi rbaddhamUlaiH susthiraizca  
 bhavitavyam, AkAzamaNDalasyAdhaHsthitAnAM  
 sarvvalokAnAM madhye ca ghuSyamANo yaH

susaMvAdo yuSmAbhirazrAvi tajjAtAyAM pratyAzAyAM  
yuSmAbhiracalai rbhavitavyaM| **24** tasya  
susaMvAdasyaikaH paricArako yo'haM paulaH so'ham  
idAnIm Anandena yuSmadarthaM duHkhAni sahe  
khrISTasya klezabhogasya yoMzo'pUrNastameva tasya  
tanoH samiteH kRte svazarIre pUrayAmi ca| **25** yata  
Izvarasya mantraNayA yuSmadartham IzvarIyavAkyasya  
pracArasya bhAro mayi samapitastasmAd ahaM tasyAH  
samiteH paricArako'bhavaM| **26** tat nigUDhaM  
vAkyam pUrvvayugeSu pUrvvapuruSebhyaH  
pracchannam AsIt kintvidAnIM tasya pavitralokAnAM  
sannidhau tena prAkAzyata| (**aiōn g165**) **27** yato  
bhinnajAtIyAnAM madhye tat nigUDhavAkyam  
kIdRggauravanidhisambalitaM tat pavitralokAn  
jJApayitum Izvaro'bhyalaSat| yuSmanmadhyavartti  
khrISTa eva sa nidhi rgairavAzAbhUmizca| **28** tasmAd  
vayaM tameva ghoSayanto yad ekaikaM mAnavaM  
siddhIbhUtaM khrISTe sthApayema tadarthamekaikaM  
mAnavaM prabodhayAmaH pUrNajJAnena caikaikaM  
mAnavaM upadizAmaH| **29** etadarthaM tasya yA zaktiH  
prabalarUpeNa mama madhye prakAzate tayAhaM  
yatamAnaH zrAbhyAmi|

**2** yuSmAkam lAyadikeyAsthabhrAtRNAJca kRte  
yAvanto bhrAtarazca mama zArIrikamukhaM na  
dRSTavantasteSAM kRte mama kiyAn yatno bhavati  
tad yuSmAn jJApayitum icchAmi| **2** phalataH  
pUrNabuddhirUpadhanabhogAya premnA saMyuktAnAM  
teSAM manAMsi yat piturIzvarasya khrISTasya  
ca nigUDhavAkyasya jJAnArthaM sAntvanAM

prApnuyurityarthamahaM yate| 3 yato vidyAjjAnayoH  
 sarvve nidhayaH khrISTe guptAH santi| 4 ko'pi yuSmAn  
 vinayavAkyena yanna vaJcayet tadartham etAni  
 mayA kathyante| 5 yuSmatsannidhau mama  
 zarIre'varttamAne'pi mamAtmA varttate tena  
 yuSmAkaM surItiM khrISTavizvAse sthiratvajca  
 dRSTvAham AnandAmi| 6 ato yUyaM prabhuM  
 yIzukhrISTA M yAdRg gRhItavantastAdRk tam anucarata|  
 7 tasmin baddhamUlAH sthApitAzca bhavata yA ca zikSA  
 yuSmAbhi rlabdhA tadanusArAd vizvAse susthirAH  
 santastenaiva nityaM dhanyavAdaM kuruta| 8  
 sAvadhAnA bhavata mAnuSikazikSAta ihalokasya  
 varNamAlAtazcotpannA khrISTasya vipakSA yA  
 darzanavidyA mithyApratAraNA ca tayA ko'pi  
 yuSmAkaM kSatiM na janayatu| 9 yata Izvarasya  
 kRtsnA pUrNatA mUrttimatI khrISTe vasati| 10  
 yUyaJca tena pUrNA bhavatha yataH sa sarvveSAM  
 rAjatvakarttRtvapadAnAM mUrddhAsti, 11 tena  
 ca yUyam ahastakRtatvakchedenArthato yena  
 zArIrapApAnAM vigrasatyajyate tena khrISTasya  
 tvakchedena chinnatvaco jAtA 12 majjane ca tena  
 sArddhaM zmazAnaM prAptAH puna rmRtAnAM  
 madhyAt tasyotthApayiturIzvarasya zakteH phalaM yo  
 vizvAsastadvArA tasminneva majjane tena sArddham  
 utthApitA abhavata| 13 sa ca yuSmAn aparAdhaiH  
 zArIrikAtvakchedena ca mRtAn dRSTvA tena sArddhaM  
 jIvitavAn yuSmAkaM sarvvAn aparAdhAn kSamitavAn,  
 14 yacca daNDAjjArUpaM RNapatram asmAkaM  
 viruddham AsIt tat pramArjjitavAn zalAkAbhiH

kruze baddhvA dUrIkRtavAMzca| **15** kiJca tena  
 rAjatvakarttRtvapadAni nistejAMsi kRtvA parAjitAn  
 ripUniva pragalbhatayA sarvveSAM dRSTigocare  
 hrepidavAn| **16** ato hetoH khAdyAkhAdye peyApeye  
 utsavaH pratipad vizrAmavArazcaiteSu sarvveSu  
 yuSmAkaM nyAyAdhipatirUpaM kamapi mA gRhIita| **17**  
 yata etAni chAyAsvarUpAni kintu satyA mUrttiH  
 khrISTaH| **18** aparaJca namratA svargadUtAnAM  
 sevA caitAdRzam iSTakarmmAcaran yaH kazcit  
 parokSaviSayAn pravizati svakIyazArIrikabhAvena ca  
 mudhA garvvitaH san **19** sandhibhiH zirAbhizcopakRtaM  
 saMyuktaJca kRtsnaM zarIraM yasmAt mUrddhata  
 IzvarIyavRddhiM prApnoti taM mUrddhAnaM na  
 dhArayati tena mAnavena yuSmattaH phalApaharaNaM  
 nAnujAnIta| **20** yadi yUyaM khrISTena sArddhaM  
 saMsArasya varNamAlAyai mRtA abhavata tarhi yai  
 rdravyai rbhogena kSayaM gantavyaM **21** tAni mA spRza  
 mA bhuMkSva mA gRhANeti mAnavairAdiSTAn  
 zikSitAMzca vidhIn **22** Acaranto yUyaM kutaH saMsAre  
 jIvanta iva bhavatha? **23** te vidhayaH svechAbhaktyA  
 namratayA zarIraklezanena ca jJAavidhivat prakAzante  
 tathApi te'gaNyAH zArIrikabhAvavarddhakAzca santi|

**3** yadi yUyaM khrISTena sArddham utthApitA  
 abhavata tarhi yasmin sthAne khrISTa Izvarasya  
 dakSiNapArzve upaviSTA Aste tasyorddhvasthAnasya  
 viSayAn ceSTadhvaM| **2** pArthivaviSayeSu na yatamAnA  
 UrddhvasthaviSayeSu yatadhvaM| **3** yato yUyaM  
 mRtavanto yuSmAkaM jIvitaJca khrISTena sArddham  
 Izvare guptam asti| **4** asmAkaM jIvanasvarUpaH khrISTo

yadA prakAziSyate tadA tena sArddhaM yUyamapi  
 vibhavena prakAziSyadhve| **5** ato vezyAgamanam  
 azucikriyA rAgaH kutsitAbhilASo devapUjAtulyo  
 lobhazcaitAni rpAthavapuruSasyAGgAni yuSmAbhi  
 rnihanyantAM| **6** yata etebhyaH karmmabhya  
 AjJAlaGghino lokAn pratIzvarasya krodho varttate| **7**  
 pUrvvaM yadA yUyaM tAnyupAjIvata tadA yUyamapi  
 tAnyevAcarata; **8** kintvidAnIM krodho roSo jihiMsiSA  
 durmukhataA vadananirgatakadAlapazcaitAni sarvvANI  
 dUrIkurudhvaM| **9** yUyaM parasparaM mRSAkathAM na  
 vadata yato yUyaM svakarmmasahitaM purAtanapuruSaM  
 tyaktavantaH **10** svasraSTuH pratimUrtyA tattvajJAnAya  
 nUtanIkRtaM navInapuruSaM parihitavantazca| **11**  
 tena ca yihUdibhinnajAtIyayozchinnatvagacchinnatvaco  
 rmlechaskuthIyayo rdAsamuktayozca ko'pi vizeSo  
 nAsti kintu sarvveSu sarvvaH khrista evAste| **12**  
 ataeva yUyam Izvarasya manobhilaSitAH pavitrAH  
 priyAzca lokA iva snehayuktAm anukampAM hitiSitAM  
 namratAM titikSAM sahiSNutAJca paridhaddhvaM| **13**  
 yUyam ekaikasyAcaraNaM sahadhvaM yena ca yasya  
 kimapyaparAdhyate tasya taM doSaM sa kSamatAM,  
 khristo yuSmAkaM doSaN yadvad kSamitavAn yUyamapi  
 tadvat kurudhvaM| **14** vizeSataH siddhijanakena  
 premabandhanena baddhA bhavata| **15** yasyAH prAptaye  
 yUyam ekasmin zarIre samAhUtA abhavata sezvarIyA  
 zAnti ryuSmAkaM manAMsyadhitiSThatu yUyaJca kRtajJA  
 bhavata| **16** khristasya vAkyaM sarvvavidhajJAnAya  
 sampUrNarUpeNa yuSmadantare nivamatu, yUyaJca  
 gItai rgAnaiH pAramArthikasaGkIrttanaizca parasparam

Adizata prabodhayata ca, anugRhitatvAt prabhumi uddizya  
 svamanobhi rgAyata ca| **17** vAcA karmmaNA vA yad  
 yat kuruta tat sarvvaM prabho ryIzo rnAmnA kuruta  
 tena pitaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadata ca| **18** he  
 yoSitaH, yUyaM svAminAM vazyA bhavata yatastadeva  
 prabhavate rocate| **19** he svAminaH, yUyaM bhAryyAsu  
 priyadhvaM tAH prati paruSApApaM mA kurudhvaM|  
**20** he bAlAH, yUyaM sarvvaviSaye pitrorAjJAgrAhiNo  
 bhavata yatastadeva prabhoH santoSajanakaM| **21**  
 he pitaraH, yuSmAkaM santAnA yat kAtarA na  
 bhaveyustadarthaM tAn prati mA roSayata| **22**  
 he dAsAH, yUyaM sarvvaviSaya aihikaprabhUnAm  
 AjJAgrAhiNo bhavata drSTigocarIyasevayA mAnavebhyo  
 rociituM mA yatadhvaM kintu saralAntaHkaraNaiH  
 prabho rbhAtyA kAryyaM kurudhvaM| **23** yacca  
 kurudhve tat mAnuSamanuddizya prabhumi uddizya  
 praphullamanasA kurudhvaM, **24** yato vayaM prabhutaH  
 svargAdhikArarUpaM phalaM lapsyAmaha iti yUyaM  
 jAnItha yasmAd yUyaM prabhoH khristasya dAsA  
 bhavatha| **25** kintu yaH kazcid anucitaM karmma karoti  
 sa tasyAnucitakarmmaNaH phalaM lapsyate tatra ko'pi  
 pakSapAto na bhaviSyati|

**4** aparaJca he adhipatayaH, yUyaM dAsAn prati  
 nyAyyaM yathArthaJcAcaraNaM kurudhvaM  
 yuSmAkamapyeko'dhipatiH svarge vidyata iti jAnIta| **2**  
 yUyaM prArthanAyAM nityaM pravarttadhvaM  
 dhanyavAdaM kurvvantastatra prabuddhAstiSThata ca| **3**  
 prArthanAkAle mamApi kRte prArthanAM kurudhvaM, **4**  
 phalataH khristasya yannigUDhavAkyakAraNAd

ahaM baddho'bhavaM tatprakAzAyezvaro yat  
 madarthaM vAgdvAraM kuryyAt, ahajca yathocitaM tat  
 prakAzayituM zaknuyAm etat prArthayadhvaM| **5**  
 yUyaM samayaM bahumUlyaM jjAtvA bahiHsthAn lokAn  
 prati jjAnAcAraM kurudhvaM| **6** yuSmAkam AlApaH  
 sarvvadAnugrahasUcako lavaNena susvAduzca  
 bhavatu yasmai yaduttaraM dAtavyaM tad  
 yuSmAbhiravagamyatAM| **7** mama yA dazAkti tAM  
 tukhikanAmA prabhau priyo mama bhrAtA vizvasanIyaH  
 paricArakaH sahadAsazca yuSmAn jjApayiSyati| **8**  
 sa yad yuSmAkaM dazAM jAnIyAt yuSmAkaM  
 manAMsi sAntvayecca tadarthamevAhaM **9** tam  
 onISimanAmAnaJca yuSmaddezIyaM vizvastaM priyaJca  
 bhrAtaraM preSitavAn tau yuSmAn atratyAM  
 sarvvavArttAM jjApayiSyataH| **10** AriSTArkhanAmA  
 mama sahabandI barNabbA bhAgineyo mArko  
 yuSTanAmnA vikhyAto yIuzucaite chinnatvaco bhrAtaro  
 yuSmAn namaskAraM jjApayanti, teSAM madhye  
 mArkamadhi yUyaM pUrvvam AjJApitAH sa yadi  
 yuSmatsamIpam upatiSThet tarhi yuSmAbhi  
 rgRhyatAM| **11** kevalameta IzvararAjye mama  
 sAntvanAjanakAH sahakAriNo'bhavan| **12** khrISTasya  
 dAso yo yuSmaddezIya ipaphrAH sa yuSmAn  
 namaskAraM jjApayati yUyaJcezvarasya sarvvasmin  
 mano'bhilASE yat siddhAH pUrNAzca bhaveta  
 tadarthaM sa nityaM prArthanayA yuSmAkaM kRte  
 yata| **13** yuSmAkaM lAyadikeyAsthitAnAM  
 hiyarApalisthitAnAJca bhrAtRNAM hitAya so'tIva ceSTata  
 ityasmin ahaM tasya sAkSI bhavAmi| **14** lUkanAmA

priyazcikitsako dImAzca yuSmabhyam namaskurvvAte|  
**15** yUyaM lAyadikeyAsthAn bhrAtRn numphAM  
tadgRhasthitAM samitiJca mama namaskAraM jjApayata|  
**16** aparaM yuSmatsannidhau patrasyAsya pAThe kRte  
lAyadikeyAsthasamitAvapi tasya pATHo yathA bhavet  
lAyadikeyAJca yat patraM mayA prahitaM tad yathA  
yuSmAbhirapi paThyeta tathA ceSTadhvaM| **17** aparam  
ArkhippaM vadata prabho ryat paricaryyApadaM  
tvayAprApi tatsAdhanAya sAvadhAno bhava| **18** ahaM  
paulaH svahastAkSareNa yuSmAn namaskAraM  
jjApayAmi yUyaM mama bandhanaM smarata| yuSmAn  
pratyugraho bhUyAt| Amena|

# 1 thiSalanIkinaH

**1** paulaH silvAnastImathiyazca piturIzvarasya prabho  
ryIzukhrISTasya cAzrayaM prAptA thiSalanIkIyasamitiM  
prati patraM likhanti| asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu  
ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn pratyanugrahaM zAntiJca  
kriyAstAM| **2** vayaM sarvveSAM yuSmAkaM kRte IzvaraM  
dhanyaM vadAmaH prArthanAsamaye yuSmAkaM  
nAmoccArayAmaH, **3** asmAkaM tAtasyezvarasya sAkSAT  
prabhau yIzukhrISTe yuSmAkaM vizvAsena yat kAryyaM  
premnA yaH parizramaH pratyAzayA ca yA titikSA  
jAyate **4** tat sarvvaM nirantaraM smarAmazca| he  
piyabhrAtaraH, yUyam IzvareNAbhirucitA lokA  
iti vayaM jAnImaH| **5** yato'smAkaM susaMvAdaH  
kevalazabdena yuSmAn na pravizya zaktyA  
pavitreNAtmanA mahotsAhena ca yuSmAn prAvizat|  
vayantu yuSmAkaM kRte yuSmanmadhye kIdRza  
abhavAma tad yuSmAbhi rjJAyate| **6** yUyamapi  
bahuklezabhogenā pavitreNAtmanA dattenAnandena ca  
vAkyA M gRhItvAsmAkaM prabhozcaNugAmino'bhavata|  
**7** tena mAkidaniyAkhAyAdezyo ryAvanto vizvAsino  
lokAH santi yUyaM teSAM sarvveSAM nidarzanasvarUpA  
jAtAH| **8** yato yuSmattaH pratinAditayA prabho rvANyA  
mAkidaniyAkhAyAdezaū vyAptau kevalametannahi  
kintvIzvare yuSmAkaM yo vizvAsastasya vArtA  
sarvvatrAzrAvi, tasmAt tatra vAkyakathanam  
asmAkaM niSprayojanaM| **9** yato yuSmanmadhye  
vayaM kIdRzaM pravezaM prAptA yUyaJca kathaM  
pratimA vihAyezvaraM pratyAvarttadhvam amaraM  
satyamIzvaraM sevitum **10** mRtagaNamadhyAcca

tenotthApitasya putrasyArthata AgAmikrodhAd  
asmAkaM nistArayitu ryIzoH svargAd AgamanaM  
pratIkSitum Arabhadhvam etat sarvvaM te lokAH svayam  
asmAn jjApayanti|

**2** he bhrAtaraH, yuSmanmadhye 'smAkaM pravezo  
niSphalo na jAta iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha| **2**  
aparaM yuSmAbhi ryathAzrAvi tathA pUrvvaM  
philipInagare kliSTA ninditAzca santo'pi vayam IzvarAd  
utsAhaM labdhvA bahuyatnena yuSmAn Izvarasya  
susAMvAdam abodhayAma| **3** yato'smAkam Adezo  
bhrAnterazucibhAvAd votpannaH pravaJcanAyukto vA  
na bhavati| **4** kintvIzvareNAsmAn parIkSya vizvasanIyAn  
mattvA ca yadvat susAMvAdo'smAsu samArpyata  
tadvad vayaM mAnavebhyo na rurociSamANA  
kintvasmadantaHkaraNAnAM parIkSakAyezvarAya  
rurociSamANA bhASAmhe| **5** vayaM kadApi stutivAdino  
nAbhavAmeti yUyaM jAnItha kadApi chalavastreNa  
lobhaM nAcchAdayAmetyasmin IzvaraH sAkSI vidyate|  
**6** vayaM khriSTasya preritA iva gauravAnvitA  
bhavitum azakSyAma kintu yuSmattaH parasmAd vA  
kasmAdapi mAnavAd gauravaM na lipsamAnA  
yuSmanmadhye mRdubhAvA bhUtvAvarttAmahi| **7**  
yathA kAcinmAta svakIyazizUn pAlayati tathA vayamapi  
yuSmAn kAGkSamANA **8** yuSmabhyaM kevalam  
Izvarasya susAMvAdaM tannahi kintu svakIyaprANAn  
api dAtuM manobhirabhyalaSAma, yato yUyam  
asmAkaM snehapAtrANyabhavata| **9** he bhrAtaraH,  
asmAkaM zramaH klezazca yuSmAbhiH smaryyate  
yuSmAkaM ko'pi yad bhAragrasto na bhavet

tadarthaM vayaM divAnizaM parizrAmyanto  
 yuSmanmadhya Izvarasya susaMvAdamaghoSayAma| **10**  
 aparaJca vizvAsino yuSmAn prati vayaM kIdRk  
 pavitratvayathArthatvanirdoSatvAcAriNo'bhavAmetyasmin  
 Izvaro yUyaJca sAkSiNa Adhvel| **11** aparaJca yadvat pitA  
 svabAlakAn tadvat vayaM yuSmAkam ekaikaM janam  
 upadiSTavantaH sAntvitavantazca, **12** ya IzvaraH  
 svIyarAjyAya vibhavAya ca yuSmAn AhUtavAn  
 tadupayuktAcaraNAya yuSmAn pravarttitavantazceti  
 yUyaM jAnItha| **13** yasmin samaye yUyam asmAkaM  
 mukhAd IzvareNa pratizrutaM vAkyam alabhadhvaM  
 tasmin samaye tat mAnuSANAM vAkyam na  
 mattvezvarasya vAkyam mattvA gRhItavanta iti kAraNAd  
 vayaM nirantaram IzvaraM dhanyaM vadAmaH, yatastad  
 Izvarasya vAkyam iti satyaM vizvAsinAM yuSmAkaM  
 madhye tasya guNaH prakAzate ca| **14** he bhrAtaraH,  
 khrISTAzritavatya Izvarasya yAH samityo yihUdAdeze  
 santi yUyaM tAsAm anukAriNo'bhavata, tadbhuktA  
 lokAzca yadvad yihUdilokebhhyastadvad yUyamapi  
 svajAtIyalokebhyo duHkham alabhadhvaM| **15** te  
 yihUdIyAH prabhuM yIzuM bhaviSyadvAdinazca  
 hatavanto 'smAn dUrIkRtavantazca, ta IzvarAya na  
 rocante sarvveSAM mAnavAnAM vipakSA bhavanti ca; **16**  
 aparaM bhinnajAtIyalokAnAM paritrANArthaM  
 teSAM madhye susaMvAdaghoSaNAd asmAn  
 pratiSedhanti cetthaM svIyapApAnAM parimANam  
 uttarottaraM pUrayanti, kintu teSAM antakAri  
 krodhastAn upakramate| **17** he bhrAtaraH manasA nahi  
 kintu vadanena kiyatkAlaM yuSmatto 'smAkaM

vicchede jAte vayaM yuSmAkaM mukhAni draSTum  
 atyAkAGkSayA bahu yatitavantaH| 18 dvirekakRtvo vA  
 yuSmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkaM vizeSataH paulasya  
 mamAbhilASo'bhat kintu zayatAno 'smAn  
 nivAritavAn| 19 yato'smAkaM kA pratyAzA ko  
 vAnandaH kiM vA zlAghyakirITaM? asmAkaM prabho  
 ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanakAle tatsammukhasthA yUyaM  
 kiM tanna bhaviSyatha? 20 yUyam evAsmAkaM  
 gauravAnandasvarUpA bhavatha|

**3** ato'haM yadA sandehaM punaH soDhuM  
 nAzaknuvaM tadAnIm AthInInagara ekAkI sthAtuM  
 nizcitya 2 svabhrAtaraM khriSTasya susaMvAde  
 sahakAriNaJcezvarasya paricArakaM tImathiyaM  
 yuSmatsamIpam apreSayaM| 3 varttamAnaiH klezaiH  
 kasyApi cAJcalyaM yathA na jAyate tathA te  
 tvayA sthirIkriyantAM svaklyadharmmamadhi  
 samAzvAsyantAJceti tam AdizaM| 4 vayametAdRze  
 kleze niyuktA Asmaha iti yUyaM svayaM jAnItha,  
 yato'smAkaM durgati rbhaviSyatIti vayaM yuSmAkaM  
 samIpe sthitikAle'pi yuSmAn abodhayAma, tAdRzameva  
 cAbhavat tadapi jAnItha| 5 tasmAt parIkSakeNa yuSmAsu  
 parIkSiteSvasmAkaM parizramo viphalo bhaviSyatIti  
 bhayaM soDhuM yadAhaM nAzaknuvaM tadA yuSmAkaM  
 vizvAsasya tattvAvadhAraNAya tam apreSayaM| 6  
 kintvadhunA tImathiyO yuSmatsamIpAd asmatsannidhim  
 Agatya yuSmAkaM vizvAsapremaNI adhyasmAn  
 suvArttAM jjApitavAn vayaJca yathA yuSmAn  
 smarAmastathA yUyamapyaasmAn sarvvadA praNayena  
 smaratha draSTum AkAGkSadhve ceti kathitavAn| 7 he

bhrAtaraH, vArttAmimAM prApya yuSmAnadhi  
 vizeSato yuSmAkAM klezaduHkhAnyadhi yuSmAkAM  
 vizvAsAd asmAkAM sAntvanAjAyata; **8** yato yUyaM  
 yadi prabhAvavatiSThatha tarhyanena vayam  
 adhunA jIvAmaH| **9** vayaJcAsmadIyezvarasya  
 sAkSAd yuSmatto jAtena yenAnandena praphullA  
 bhavAmastasya kRtsnasyAnandasya yogyarUpeNezvaraM  
 dhanyaM vadituM kathaM zakSyAmaH? **10** vayaM  
 yena yuSmAkAM vadanAni draSTuM yuSmAkAM  
 vizvAse yad asiddhaM vidyate tat siddhikarttuJca  
 zakSyAmastAdRzaM varaM divAnizaM prArthayAmahe|  
**11** asmAkAM tAtenezvareNa prabhunA yIzukhrISTena  
 ca yuSmatsamIpagamanAyAsmAkAM panthA  
 sugamaH kriyatAM| **12** parasparaM sarvvAMzca prati  
 yuSmAkAM prema yuSmAn prati cAsmAkAM prema  
 prabhunA varddhyatAM bahuphalam kriyatAJca| **13**  
 aparamasmAkAM prabhu ryIzukhrISTaH svakiyaiH  
 sarvvaiH pavitralokaiH sArddhaM yadAgamiSyati tadA  
 yUyaM yathAsmAkAM tAtasyezvarasya sammukhe  
 pavitratayA nirdoSA bhaviSyatha tathA yuSmAkAM  
 manAMsi sthirIkriyantAM|

**4** he bhrAtaraH, yuSmAbhiH kIdRg AcaritavyaM  
 IzvarAya rocitavyaJca tadahyasmatto yA zikSA labdhA  
 tadanusArAt punaratizayaM yatnaH kriyatAmiti vayaM  
 prabhuyIzunA yuSmAn viniyAdizAmaH| **2** yato vayaM  
 prabhuyIzunA kIdRzIrAjJA yuSmAsu samarpitavantastad  
 yUyaM jAnitha| **3** IzvarasyAyam abhilASo yad yuSmAkAM  
 pavitratA bhavet, yUyaM vyabhicArAd dUre tiSThata| **4**  
 yuSmAkam ekaiko janaH svakiyaM prANAdhAraM

pavitraM mAnyajca rakSatu, **5** ye ca bhinnajAtIyA lokA  
 IzvaraM na jAnanti ta iva tat kAmAbhilASasyAdhInaM na  
 karotu| **6** etasmin viSaye ko'pyatyAcArI bhUtvA  
 svabhrAtaraM na vaJcayatu yato'smAbhiH  
 pUrvvaM yathoktaM pramANIkRtaJca tathaiva  
 prabhuretAdRzAnAM karmmaNAM samucitaM phalaM  
 dAsyati| **7** yasmAd Izvaro'smAn azucitAyai nAhUtavAn  
 kintu pavitratvAyaivAhUtavAn| **8** ato heto ryaH kazcid  
 vAkyametanna gRhlati sa manuSyam avajAnAtIti nahi  
 yena svakIyAtmA yuSmadantare samarpitastam Izvaram  
 evAvajAnAti| **9** bhrAtRSu premakaraNamadhi yuSmAn  
 prati mama likhanaM niSprayojanaM yato yUyaM  
 parasparaM premakaraNAyezvarazikSitA lokA Adhve| **10**  
 kRtsne mAkidaniyAdeze ca yAvanto bhrAtaraH santi tAn  
 sarvvAn prati yuSmAbhistat prema prakAzyate tathApi  
 he bhrAtaraH, vayaM yuSmAn vinayAmahe yUyaM puna  
 rbahutaraM prema prakAzayata| **11** aparaM ye  
 bahiHsthitAsteSAM dRSTigocare yuSmAkam AcaraNaM  
 yat manoramyaM bhavet kasyApi vastunazcAbhAvo  
 yuSmAkam yanna bhavet, **12** etadarthaM yUyam  
 asmatto yAdRzam AdezaM prAptavantastAdRzaM  
 nirvirodhAcAraM karttuM svsvakarmmaNi manAMmi  
 nidhAtuM nijakaraizca kAryyaM sAdhayituM yatadhvaM|  
**13** he bhrAtaraH nirAzA anye lokA iva yUyaM yanna  
 zocedhvaM tadarthaM mahAnidrAgatAn lokAnadhi  
 yuSmAkam ajJAnatA mayA nAbhilaSyate| **14** yIzu  
 rmRtavAn punaruthitavAMzceti yadi vayaM  
 vizvAsamastarhi yIzum AzritAn mahAnidrAprAptAn  
 lokAnapIzvaro'vazyam tena sArddham AneSyati| **15**

yato'haM prabho rvAkyena yuSmAn idaM jjApayAmi;  
 asmAkaM madhye ye janAH prabhOrAgamanaM  
 yAvat jiVanto'vazekSyante te mahAnidritAnAm  
 agragAminona na bhaviSyanti; **16** yataH prabhuH  
 siMhanAdena pradhAnasvargadUtasyoccaIH  
 zabdenezvarIyatUrIvAdyena ca svayaM svargAd  
 avarokSyati tena khrISTAzritA mRtalokAH  
 prathamam utthAsyAnti| **17** aparam asmAkaM  
 madhye ye jiVanto'vazekSyante ta AkAze prabhoH  
 sAkSATkaraNArthaM taiH sArddhaM meghavAhanena  
 hariSyante; itthaJca vayaM sarvvadA prabhunA  
 sArddhaM sthAsyAmaH| **18** ato yUyam etAbhiH  
 kathAbhiH paraspramaM sAntvayata|

**5** he bhrAtaraH, kAlAn samayAMzcAdhi yuSmAn prati  
 mama likhanaM niSprayojanaM, **2** yato rAtrau yAdRk  
 taskarastAdRk prabho rdinam upasthAsyatIti yUyaM  
 svayameva samyag jAnItha| **3** zAnti rnirvvinghatvajca  
 vidyata iti yadA mAnavA vadiSyanti tadA prasavavedanA  
 yadvad garbbhinIm upatiSThati tadvad akasmAd  
 vinAzastAn upasthAsyati tairuddhAro na lapsyate| **4**  
 kintu he bhrAtaraH, yUyam andhakAreNAvRtA na  
 bhavatha tasmAt taddinaM taskara iva yuSmAn na  
 prApsyati| **5** sarvve yUyaM dipteH santAnA divAyAzca  
 santAnA bhavatha vayaM nizAvaMzAstimiravaMzA vA  
 na bhavAmaH| **6** ato 'pare yathA nidrAgatAH santi  
 tadvad asmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM kintu jAgaritavyaM  
 sacetanaizca bhavitavyaM| **7** ye nidrAnti te nizAyAmeva  
 nidrAnti te ca mattA bhavanti te rajanyAmeva  
 mattA bhavanti| **8** kintu vayaM divasasya vaMzA

bhavAmaH; ato 'smAbhi rvakSasi pratyayapremarUpaM  
kavacaM zirasi ca paritrANAzArUpaM zirastraM  
paridhAya sacetanai rbhavitavyaM| **9** yata Izvaro'smAn  
krodhe na niyuJyAsmAkaM prabhunA yIzukhrISTena  
paritrANasyAdhikAre niyuktavAn, **10** jAgrato nidrAgatA  
vA vayaM yat tena prabhunA saha jIvAmastadarthaM  
so'smAkaM kRte prANAn tyaktavAn| **11** ataeva  
yUyaM yadvat kurutha tadvat parasparaM sAntvayata  
susthirIkurudhvaJca| **12** he bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM  
madhye ye janAH parizramaM kurvvanti prabho  
rnAmnA yuSmAn adhitISThantyupadizanti ca tAn  
yUyaM sammanyadhvaM| **13** svakarmmahetunA ca  
premnA tAn atIvAdRyadhvamiti mama prArthanA, yUyaM  
parasparaM nirvvirodhA bhavata| **14** he bhrAtaraH,  
yuSmAn vinayAmahe yUyaM avihitAcAriNo lokAn  
bhartsayadhvaM, kSudramanasaH sAntvayata, durbalAn  
upakuruta, sarvvAn prati sahiSNavo bhavata ca| **15** aparaM  
kamapi pratyaniSTasya phalam aniSTaM kenApi yanna  
kriyeta tadarthaM sAvadhAnA bhavata, kintu parasparaM  
sarvvAn mAnavAMzca prati nityaM hitAcAriNo bhavata|  
**16** sarvvadAnandata| **17** nirantaraM prArthanAM  
kurudhvaM| **18** sarvvaviSaye kRtajJatAM svIkurudhvaM  
yata etadeva khrISTayIzunA yuSmAn prati prakAzitam  
IzvarAbhimataM| **19** pavitram AtmAnaM na nirvvApayata|  
**20** IzvarIyAdezaM nAvajAnIta| **21** sarvvANi parIkSya yad  
bhadraM tadeva dhArayata| **22** yat kimapi pAparUpaM  
bhavati tasmAd dUraM tiSThata| **23** zAntidAyaka  
IzvaraH svayaM yuSmAn sampUrNatvena pavitrAn  
karotu, aparam asmatprabho ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM

yAvad yuSmAkam AtmAnaH prANAH zarIrANi ca  
nikhilAni nirddoSatvena rakSyantAM| **24** yo yuSmAn  
Ahvayati sa vizvasanIyo'taH sa tat sAdhayiSyati|  
**25** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM kRte prArthanAM  
kurudhvAM| **26** pavitracumbanena sarvvAn bhrAtRn prati  
satkurudhvAM| **27** patramidaM sarvveSAM pavitrANAM  
bhrAtRNAM zrutigocare yuSmAbhiH paThyatAmiti  
prabho rnAmnA yuSmAn zapayAmi| **28** asmAkaM prabho  
ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrate yuSmAsu bhUyAt| Amen|

## 2 thiSalanIkinaH

**1** paulaH silvAnastImathiyazcetinAmAno vayam  
asmadIyatAtam IzvaraM prabhuM yIzukhrISTajcAzritAM  
thiSalanIkinaM samitiM prati patraM likhAmaH| **2**  
asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca  
yuSmAsvanugrahaM zAntiJca kriyAstAM| **3** he  
bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kRte sarvvadA yathAyogyam  
Izvarasya dhanyavAdo 'smAbhiH karttavyaH, yato heto  
ryuSmAkaM vizvAsa uttarottaraM varddhate parasparam  
ekaikasya prema ca bahuphalam bhavati| **4** tasmAd  
yuSmAbhi ryAvanta upadravaklezAH sahyante teSu yad  
dheryyaM yazca vizvAsaH prakAzyate tatkAraNAd vayam  
IzvarIyasamitiSu yuSmAbhiH zlAghAmahe| **5**  
taccezvarasya nyAyavicArasya pramANaM bhavati  
yato yUyaM yasya kRte duHkhaM sahadhvam  
tasyezvarIyarAjyasya yogyA bhavatha| **6** yataH  
svakIyasvargadUtAnAM balaiH sahitasya prabho ryIzoH  
svargAd AgamanakAle yuSmAkaM klezakebhyaH klezena  
phaladAnaM sArddhamasmAbhizca **7** klizyamAnebhyo  
yuSmabhyam zAntidAnam IzvareNa nyAyyaM  
bhotsyate; **8** tadAnIm IzvarAnabhijJebhyo 'smatprabho  
ryIzukhrISTasya susaMvAdAgrAhakebhhyazca  
lokebhyo jAjvalyamAnena vahninA samucitaM  
phalaM yIzunA dAsyate; **9** te ca prabho rvadanAt  
parAkramayuktavibhavAcca sadAtanavinAzarUpaM  
daNDaM lapsyante, (**aiōnios g166**) **10** kintu tasmin dine  
svakIyapavitraLokeSu virAjituM yuSmAn aparAMzca  
sarvvAn vizvAsilokAn vismApayituJca sa AgamiSyati yato  
'smAkaM pramANe yuSmAbhi rvizvAso'kAri| **11**

ato'smAkam Izvaro yuSmAn tasyAhvAnasya yogyAn  
karotu saujanyasya zubhaphalaM vizvAsasya guNaJca  
parAkrameNa sAdhayatviti prArthanAsmAbhiH sarvvadA  
yuSmannimittaM kriyate, **12** yatastathA satyasmAkam  
Izvarasya prabho ryIzukhrISTasya cAnugrahAd  
asmatprabho ryIzukhrISTasya nAmno gauravaM  
yuSmAsu yuSmAkamapi gauravaM tasmin prakAziSyate|

**2** he bhrAtaraH, asmAkaM prabho  
ryIzukhrISTasyAgamaNaM tasya samIpe 'smAkaM  
saMsthitiJcAdhi vayaM yuSmAn idaM prArthayAmahe, **2**  
prabhested dinaM prAyeNopasthitam iti yadi kazcid  
AtmanA vAcA vA patreNa vAsmAkaM AdezaM kalpayan  
yuSmAn gadati tarhi yUyaM tena caJcalamanasa  
udvignAzca na bhavata| **3** kenApi prakAreNa ko'pi  
yuSmAn na vaJcayatu yatastasmAd dinAt pUrvvaM  
dharmmalopenopasyAtavyaM, **4** yazca jano vipakSatAM  
kurvvan sarvvasmAd devAt pUjanlyavastuzconnaMsyate  
svam Izvaramiva darzayan Izvaravad Izvarasya  
mandira upavekSyati ca tena vinAzapAtreNa  
pApapuruseNodetavyaM| **5** yadAhaM yuSmAkaM  
sannidhAvAsaM tadAnIm etad akathayamiti yUyaM kiM  
na smaratha? **6** sAmprataM sa yena nivAryyate tad  
yUyaM jAnItha, kintu svasamaye tenodetavyaM| **7**  
vidharmmasya nigUDho guNa idAnImapi phalati kintu  
yastaM nivArayati so'dyApi dUrIkRto nAbhavat| **8** tasmin  
dUrIkRte sa vidharmmyudeSyati kintu prabhu  
ryIzuH svamukhapavanena taM vidhvaMsayiSyati  
nijopasthitestejasA vinAzayiSyati ca| **9** zayatAnasya  
zaktiprakAzanAd vinAzyamAnAnAM madhye

sarvvavidhAH parAkramA bhramikA AzcaryyakriyA  
 lakSaNAnyadharmmajAtA sarvvavidhapratAraNA ca  
 tasyopasthiteH phalaM bhaviSyati; **10** yato hetoste  
 paritrANaprAptaye satyadharmaMasyAnurAgAM na  
 gRhItavantastasmAt kAraNAAd **11** IzvareNa tAn prati  
 bhrAntikaramAyAyAM preSitAyAM te mRSAvAkye  
 vizvasiSyanti| **12** yato yAvanto mAnavAH satyadharma  
 na vizvasyAdharmmeNa tuSyanti taiH sarvvai  
 rdaNDabhAjanai rbhavitavyaM| **13** he prabhoH  
 priyA bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kRta Izvarasya  
 dhanyavAdo'smAbhiH sarvvadA karttavyo yata Izvara A  
 prathamAd AtmanaH pAvanena satyadharma  
 vizvAsena ca paritrANArthaM yuSmAn varItavAn **14**  
 tadarthaJcAsmA bhi rghoSitena susaMvAdena  
 yuSmAn AhUyAsmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
 tejaso'dhikAriNaH kariSyati| **15** ato he bhrAtaraH  
 yUyam asmAkaM vAkyaiH patraizca yAM zikSAM  
 labdhavantastAM kRtsnAM zikSAM dhArayantaH  
 susthirA bhavata| **16** asmAkaM prabhu ryIzukhrISTastAta  
 IzvarazcArthato yo yuSmAsu prema kRtavAn nityAJca  
 sAntvanAm anugraheNottamapratyAzAJca yuSmabhyAM  
 dattavAn (**aiōnios g166**) **17** sa svayaM yuSmAkam  
 antaHkaraNAni sAntvayatu sarvvasmin sadvAkye  
 satkarmmaNi ca susthirlkarotu ca|

**3** he bhrAtaraH, zeSe vadAmi, yUyam asmabhyamidaM  
 prArthayadhvaM yat prabho rvAkyAM yuSmAkaM  
 madhye yathA tathaivAnyatrApi pracaret mAnyajca  
 bhavet; **2** yacca vayam avivecakebhyo duSTebhyazca  
 lokebhyo rakSAM prApnuvAma yataH sarvveSAM

vizvAso na bhavati| **3** kintu prabhu rvizvAsyaH  
 sa eva yuSmAn sthirlkariSyati duSTasya karAd  
 uddhariSyati ca| **4** yUyam asmAbhi ryad Adizyadhve  
 tat kurutha kariSyatha ceti vizvAso yuSmAnadhi  
 prabhunAsmAkaM jAyate| **5** Izvarasya premni  
 khrlSTasya sahiSNutAyAJca prabhuH svayaM yuSmAkam  
 antaHkaraNAni vinayatu| **6** he bhrAtaraH, asmatprabho  
 ryIzukhrlSTasya nAmnA vayaM yuSmAn idam AdizAmaH,  
 asmatto yuSmAbhi ryA zikSalambhi tAM vihAya  
 kazcid bhrAtA yadyavihitAcAraM karoti tarhi yUyaM  
 tasmAt pRthag bhavata| **7** yato vayaM yuSmAbhiH  
 katham anukarttavyAstad yUyaM svayaM jAnItha|  
 yuSmAkam madhye vayam avihitAcAriNo nAbhavAma, **8**  
 vinAmUlyaM kasyApyannaM nAbhuMj mahi kintu ko'pi  
 yad asmAbhi rbhArgrasto na bhavet tadarthaM zrameNa  
 klezena ca divAnizaM kAryyam akurmma| **9** atrAsmAkaM  
 adhikAro nAstItthaM nahi kintvasmAkam anukaraNAya  
 yuSmAn dRSTAntaM darzayitum icchantastad akurmma|  
**10** yato yena kAryyaM na kriyate tenAhAro'pi na  
 kriyatAmiti vayaM yuSmatsamIpa upasthitikAle'pi  
 yuSmAn AdizAma| **11** yuSmanmadhye 'vihitAcAriNaH  
 ke'pi janA vidyante te ca kAryyam akurvvanta Alasyam  
 AcarantItyasmAbhiH zrUyate| **12** tAdRzAn lokAn  
 asmataprabho ryIzukhrlSTasya nAmnA vayam idam  
 AdizAma AjJApayAmazca, te zAntabhAvena kAryyaM  
 kurvvantaH svakiyamannaM bhujjatAM| **13** aparaM  
 he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM sadAcaraNe na klAmyata| **14**  
 yadi ca kazcidetatpatre likhitAm asmAkam AjJAM na  
 gRhlAti tarhi yUyaM taM mAnuSaM lakSayata tasya

saMsargaM tyajata ca tena sa trapiSyate| **15** kintu taM  
na zatruM manyamAnA bhrAtaramiva cetayata| **16**  
zAntidAtA prabhuH sarvvatra sarvvathA yuSmabhyA M  
zAntiM deyAt| prabhu ryuSmAkaM sarvveSAM saGgI  
bhUyAt| **17** namaskAra eSa paulasya mama kareNa  
likhito'bhuT sarvvasmin patra etanmama cihnam  
etAdRzairakSarai rmayA likhyate| **18** asmAkaM prabho  
ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaH sarvveSu yuSmAsu bhUyAt|  
Amen|

# 1 tImathiyAH

**1**asmAkaM trANakartturIzvarasyAsmAkaM  
pratyAzAbhUmeH prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
cAjJAnusArato yIzukhrISTasya preritaH paulaH  
svakiyaM satyaM dharmmaputraM tImathiyAM prati  
patraM likhati| **2** asmAkaM tAta Izvaro'smAkaM  
prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tvayi anugrahaM dayAM  
zAntiJca kuryyAstAM| **3** mAkidaniyAdeze mama  
gamanakAle tvam iphiSanagare tiSThan itarazikSA na  
grahItavyA, ananteSUpAkhyAneSu vaMzAvaliSu ca  
yuSmAbhi rmano na nivezitavyam **4** iti kAMzcit  
lokAn yad upadizeretat mayAdiSTo'bhavaH, yataH  
sarvvairetai rvizvAsayuktezvarIyaniSThA na jAyate  
kintu vivAdo jAyate| **5** upadezasya tvabhipretaM  
phalaM nirmmalAntaHkaraNena satsaMvedena  
niSkapaTavizvAsena ca yuktaM prema| **6** kecit janAzca  
sarvvANyetAni vihAya nirarthakakathAnAm  
anugamanena vipathagAmino'bhavan, **7** yad  
bhASante yacca nizcinvanti tanna budhyamAnA  
vyavasthopadeSTArO bhavitum icchanti| **8** sA vyavasthA  
yadi yogyarUpeNa gRhyate tarhyuttamA bhavatIti vayaM  
jAnImaH| **9** aparaM sA vyavasthA dhArmmikasya  
viruddhA na bhavati kintvadhArmmiko 'vAdhyo  
duSTaH pApiSTho 'pavitro 'zuciH pitRhantA  
mAtrhantA narahantA **10** vezyAgAmI puMmaithunI  
manuSyavikretA mithyAvAdI mithyAzapathakArI  
ca sarvveSAMeteSAM viruddhA, **11** tathA  
saccidAnandezvarasya yo vibhavayuktaH susaMvAdo  
mayi samarpitastadanuyAyihitopadezasya viparItaM yat

kijcid bhavati tadviruddhA sA vyavastheti tadgrAhiNA  
 jjAtavyaM| **12** mahyaM zaktidAtA yo'smAkAM prabhuH  
 khristayIzustamahaM dhanyaM vadAmi| **13** yataH purA  
 nindaka upadrAvI hiMsakazca bhUtvApyahaM tena  
 vizvAsyo 'manye paricArakatve nyayujye ca| tad  
 avizvAsAcaraNam ajjAnena mayA kRtamiti hetorahaM  
 tenAnukampito'bhabvaM| **14** aparaM khriste yIzau  
 vizvAsapremabhyAM sahito'smatprabhoranugraho 'tIva  
 pracuro'bhat| **15** pApinaH paritrAtuM khristo yIzu  
 rjagati samavatIrNo'bhabat, eSA kathA vizvAsanIyA  
 sarvvai grahaNIyA ca| **16** teSAM pApinAM  
 madhye'haM prathama AsaM kintu ye mAnava  
 anantajIvanaprAptyartham tasmin vizvasiSyanti teSAM  
 dRSTAnte mayi prathame yIzunA khristena  
 svakiyA kRtsnA cirasahiSNutA yat prakAzyate  
 tadarthamevAham anukampAM prAptavAn| (*aiōnios g166*)  
**17** anAdirakSayo'dRzyo rAjA yo'dvitIyaH sarvvajJa  
 Izvarastasya gauravaM mahimA cAnantakAlaM yAvad  
 bhUyAt| Amen| (*aiōn g165*) **18** he putra tImathiya  
 tvayi yAni bhaviSyadvAkyAni purA kathitAni  
 tadanusArAd aham enamAdezaM tvayi samarpayAmi,  
 tasyAbhiprAyo'yaM yattvaM tai rvAkyairuttamayuddhaM  
 karoSi **19** vizvAsaM satsaMvedaJca dhArayasi ca| anayoH  
 parityAgAt keSAJcid vizvAsatarI bhagnAbhavat| **20**  
 huminAyasikandarau teSAM yau dvau janau, tau yad  
 dharmmanindAM puna rna karttuM zikSete tadarthaM  
 mayA zayatAnasya kare samarpitau|

**2** mama prathama Adezo'yaM,  
 prArthanAvinayanivedanadhanyavAdAH karttavyAH, **2**

sarvveSAM mAnavAnAM kRte vizeSato vayaM yat  
 zAntatvena nirvvirodhatvena cezcarabhaktiM  
 vinItatvaJcAcarantaH kAlaM yApayAmastadarthaM  
 nRpatInAm uccapadasthAnAJca kRte te karttavyAH| 3  
 yato'smAkaM tArakasyezvarasya sAkSAT tadevottamaM  
 grAhyaJca bhavati, 4 sa sarvveSAM mAnavAnAM  
 paritrANaM satyajJAnaprAptijcecchatI| 5 yata  
 eko'dvitIya Izvaro vidyate kiJcezvare mAnaveSu caiko  
 'dvitIyo madhyasthaH 6 sa narAvatAraH khrISTo  
 yIzu rvidyate yaH sarvveSAM mukte rmUlyam  
 AtmadAnaM kRtavAn| etena yena pramANenopayukte  
 samaye prakAzitavyaM, 7 tadghoSAYitA dUto  
 vizvAse satyadharmme ca bhinnajAtIyAnAm  
 upadezakazcAhaM nyayUjye, etadahaM khrISTasya  
 nAmnA yathAtathyaM vadAmi nAnRtaM kathayAmi| 8  
 ato mamAbhimatamidaM puruSaiH krodhhasandehau  
 vinA pavitrakarAn uttolya sarvvasmin sthAne  
 prArthanA kriyatAM| 9 tadvat nAryyo'pi salajjAH  
 saMyatamanasazca satyo yogyamAcchAdanaM  
 paridadhatu kiJca kezasaMskAraiH kaNakamuktAbhi  
 rmahArghyaparicchadaizcAtmabhUSaNaM na  
 kurvvatyaH 10 svIkRtezvarabhaktInAM yoSitAM yogyaiH  
 satyarmmabhiH svabhUSaNaM kurvvatAM| 11 nArI  
 sampUrNavinItatvena nirvirodhaM zikSatAM| 12  
 nAryyAH zikSAdAnaM puruSAyAjAdAnaM vAhaM  
 nAnujAnAmi tayA nirvvirodhatvam AcaritavyaM| 13  
 yataH prathamam AdamastataH paraM havAyAH sRSTi  
 rbabhUva| 14 kiJcAdam bhrAntiyukto nAbhavat yoSideva  
 bhrAntiyuktA bhUtvAtyAcAriNI babhUva| 15 tathApi

nArIgaNo yadi vizvAse premni pavitratAyAM  
saMyatamanasi ca tiSThati tarhyapatyaprasavavartmanA  
paritrANaM prApsyati|

**3** yadi kazcid adhyakSapadam AkAGkSate tarhi  
sa uttamaM karmma lipsata iti satyaM| 2  
ato'dhyakSeNA ninditenai kasyA yoSito  
bhartrA parimitabhogena saMyatamanasA  
sabhyenAtithisevakena zikSaNe nipiNena 3 na  
madyapena na prahArakeNa kintu mRdubhAvena  
nirvvivAdena nirlobhena 4 svaparivArANAm  
uttamazAsakena pUrNavinItatvAd vazyAnAM  
santAnAnAM niyantrA ca bhavitavyaM| 5 yata  
AtmaparivArAn zAsituM yo na zaknoti tenezvarasya  
samitestattvAvadhAraNaM kathaM kAriSyate? 6 aparaM  
sa garvvito bhUtvA yat zayatAna iva daNDayogyo na  
bhavet tadarthaM tena navaziSyeNa na bhavitavyaM| 7  
yacca nindAyAM zayatAnasya jAle ca na patet tadarthaM  
tena bahiHsthalokAnAmapi madhye sukhyAtiyuktena  
bhavitavyaM| 8 tadvat paricArakairapi vinItai  
rdvividhavAkyarahitai rbahumadyapAne 'nAsaktai  
rnirlobhaizca bhavitavyaM, 9 nirmmalasaMvedena ca  
vizvAsasya nigUDhavAkyA M dhAtivyaJca| 10 agre teSAM  
parIkSA kriyatAM tataH param aninditA bhUtvA te  
paricaryyAM kurvvantu| 11 aparaM yoSidbhirapi  
vinItAbhiranapavAdikAbhiH satarkAbhiH sarvvatra  
vizvAsyAbhizca bhavitavyaM| 12 paricArakA ekaikayoSito  
bharttAro bhaveyuH, nijasantAnAnAM parijanAnAjca  
suzAsanaM kuryyuzca| 13 yataH sA paricaryyA yai  
rbhadrarUpeNa sAdhyate te zreSThapadaM prApnuvanti

khrISTe yIzau vizvAsena mahotsukA bhavanti ca| **14**  
 tvAM pratyetatpatralekhanasamaye zIghraM  
 tvatsamIpagamanasya pratyAzA mama vidyate| **15**  
 yadi vA vilambeya tarhIzvarasya gRhe 'rthataH  
 satyadharmaasya stambhabhittimUlasvarUpAyAm  
 amarezvarasya samitau tvayA kIdRza AcAraH  
 karttavyastat jjAtuM zakSyate| **16** aparaM yasya  
 mahattvaM sarvvashIkRtam Izvarabhaktestat  
 nigUDhavAkyamidam Izvaro mAnavadehe prakAzita  
 AtmanA sapuNyIkRto dUtaiH sandRSTaH  
 sarvvajAtIyAnAM nikaTe ghoSito jagato  
 vizvAsapAtrIbhUtastejaHprAptaye svargaM nItazceti|

**4** pavitra AtmA spaSTam idaM vAkyAM vadati caramakAle  
 katipayalokA vahninAGkitatvAt **2** kaThoramanasAM  
 kApaTyAd anRtavAdinAM vivAhaniSedhakAnAM  
 bhakSyavizeSaniSedhakAnAJca **3** bhUtasvarUpANAM  
 zikSAyAM bhramakAtmanAM vAkyeSu ca manAMsi  
 nivezya dharmmAd bhraMziSyante| tAni tu  
 bhakSyANI vizvAsinAM svIkRtasatyadharmaNAJca  
 dhanyavAdasahitAya bhogAyezvareNa sasRjire| **4**  
 yata IzvareNa yadyat sRSTaM tat sarvvam uttamaM  
 yadi ca dhanyavAdena bhujyate tarhi tasya kimapi  
 nAgrAhyA M bhavati, **5** yata Izvarasya vAkyena  
 prArthanayA ca tat pavitrIbhavati| **6** etAni vAkyAni  
 yadi tvaM bhrAtRn jJApayestarhi yIzukhrISTasyottamH  
 paricArako bhaviSyasi yo vizvAso hitopadezazca  
 tvayA gRhItastadIyavAkyairApyAyiSyase ca| **7**  
 yAnyupAkhyAnAni durbhAvAni vRddhayoSitAmeva  
 yogyAni ca tAni tvayA visRjyantAm Izvarabhaktaye

yatnaH kriyatAJca| **8** yataH zArIriko yatnaH svalpaphalado  
 bhavati kintvIzvarabhaktiraihikapAratrikajIvanayoH  
 pratijjAyuktA satI sarvvatra phaladA bhavati| **9**  
 vAkyametad vizvasanIyaM sarvvai rgrahaNIyaJca vayaJca  
 tadarthameva zrAmyAmo nindAM bhuMjmahe ca| **10** yato  
 hetoH sarvvamAnavAnAM vizeSato vizvAsinAM trAtA  
 yo'mara Izvarastasmin vayaM vizvasAmaH| **11** tvam etAni  
 vAkyAni pracAraya samupadiza ca| **12** alpavayaSkatvAt  
 kenApyavajJeyo na bhava kintvAlApenAcaraNena premnA  
 sadAtmatvena vizvAsena zucitvena ca vizvAsinAm  
 Adarzo bhava| **13** yAvannAham AgamiSyAmi tAvat  
 tva pAThe cetayane upadeze ca mano nidhatsva| **14**  
 prAcInagaNahastArpaNasahitenA bhaviSyadvAkyena  
 yaddAnaM tubhyaM vizrANitaM tavAntaHsthe tasmin  
 dAne zithilamanA mA bhava| **15** eteSu mano nivezaya,  
 eteSu varttasva, itthaJca sarvvaviSaye tava guNavRddhiH  
 prakAzatAM| **16** svasmin upadeze ca sAvadhAno  
 bhUtvAvatiSThasva tat kRtvA tvayAtmaparitrANaM  
 zrotRNAJca paritrANaM sAdhayiSyate|

**5** tvaM prAcInaM na bhartsaya kintu taM pitaramiva  
 yUnazca bhrAtRniva **2** vRddhAH striyazca mAtRniva  
 yuvatIzca pUrNazucitvena bhaginIriva vinayasva| **3**  
 aparaM satyavidhavAH sammanyasva| **4** kasyAzcid  
 vidhavAyA yadi putrAH pautrA vA vidyante tarhi te  
 prathamataH svIyaparijanAn sevituM pitroH  
 pratyupakarttuJca zikSantAM yatastadevezvarasya  
 sAkSAd uttamaM grAhyaJca karmma| **5** aparaM yA nAri  
 satyavidhavA nAthahInA cAsti sA IzvarasyAzraye  
 tiSThanti divAnizaM nivedanaprArthanAbhyAM kAlaM

yApayati| **6** kintu yA vidhavA sukhabhogAsaktA sA  
 jIvatyapi mRtA bhavati| **7** ataeva tA yad aninditA  
 bhaveyUstadar�ham etAni tvayA nidizyantAM| **8** yadi  
 kazcit svajAtIyAn lokAn vizeSataH svIyaparijanAn na  
 pAlayati tarhi sa vizvAsAd bhraSTo 'pyadhamazca  
 bhavati| **9** vidhavAvarge yasyA gaNanA bhavati  
 tayA SaSTivatsarebhyo nyUnavayaskayA na  
 bhavitavyaM; aparaM pUrvvam ekasvAmikA  
 bhUtvA **10** sA yat zizupoSaNenAtithisevanena  
 pavitralokAnAM caraNaprakSAlanena kliSTAnAm  
 upakAreNa sarvvavidhasatkarmmAcaraNena  
 ca satkarmmakaraNAt sukhyAtiprAptA bhavet  
 tadapyAvazyakaM| **11** kintu yuvatI rvidhavA na gRhANa  
 yataH khrISTasya vaiparItyena tAsAM darpe jAte tA  
 vivAham icchanti| **12** tasmAcca pUrvvadharmaM  
 parityajya daNDanIyA bhavanti| **13** anantaraM tA gRhAd  
 gRhaM paryyaTantya AlasyaM zikSante kevalamAlasyaM  
 nahi kintvanarthakAlApaM parAdhikAracarccAJcApi  
 zikSamANA anucitAni vAkyAni bhASante| **14** ato  
 mameccheyaM yuvatyo vidhavA vivAhaM kurvvatAm  
 apatyavatyo bhavantu gRhakarmaM kurvvatAJcetthaM  
 vipakSAya kimapi nindAdvAraM na dadatu| **15** yata itaH  
 pUrvvam api kAzcit zayatAnasya pazcAdgAminyo  
 jAtAH| **16** aparaM vizvAsinyA vizvAsino vA kasyApi  
 parivArANAM madhye yadi vidhavA vidyante  
 tarhi sa tAH pratipAlayatu tasmAt samitau bhAre  
 'nAropite satyavidhavAnAM pratipAlanaM karttuM  
 tayA zakyate| **17** ye prAJcaH samitiM samyag  
 adhitiSThanti vizeSata IzvaravAkyenopadezena ca ye

yatnaM vidadhate te dviguNasyAdarasya yogyA  
 mAnyantAM| **18** yasmAt zAstre likhitamidamAste, tvaM  
 zasyamarddakavRSasyAsyaM mA badhAneti, aparamapi  
 kAryyakRd vetanasya yogyo bhavatIti| **19** dvau trIn vA  
 sAkSiNo vinA kasyAcit prAcInasya viruddham  
 abhiyogastvayA na gRhyatAM| **20** aparaM ye  
 pApamAcaranti tAn sarvveSAM samakSaM bhartsayasva  
 tenApareSAMapi bhIti rjaniSyate| **21** aham Izvarasya  
 prabho ryIzukhrISTasya manonItadivyadUtAnAJca  
 gocare tvAm idam AjJApayAmi tvaM kasyApyanurodhena  
 kimapi na kurvvana vinApakSapAtam etAna vidhIn  
 pAlaya| **22** kasyApi mUrddhi hastAparNaM tvarayA  
 mAkJArSIH| parapApAnAJcAMzI mA bhava| svaM zuciM  
 rakSa| **23** aparaM tavodarapIDAyAH punaH puna  
 durbbalatAyAzca nimittaM kevalaM toyAM na pivan  
 kiJcin madyaM piva| **24** keSAJcit mAnavAnAM pApAni  
 vicArAt pUrvvaM keSAJcit pazcAt prakAzante| **25**  
 tathaiva satkarmmANyapi prakAzante tadanyathA sati  
 pracchannAni sthAtuM na zaknuvanti|

**6** yAvanto lokA yugadhAriNo dAsAH santi te  
 svasvasvAminaM pUrNasamAdarayogaM manyantAM  
 no ced Izvarasya nAmna upadezasya ca nindA  
 sambhaviSyati| **2** yeSAJca svAmino vizvAsinaH  
 bhavanti taiste bhrAtRtvAt nAvajJeyAH kintu  
 te karmmaphalabhogino vizvAsinaH priyAzca  
 bhavantIti hetoH sevanIyA eva, tvam etAni zikSaya  
 samupadiza ca| **3** yaH kazcid itarazikSAM  
 karoti, asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
 hitavAkyAnIzvarabhakte ryogyAM zikSAJca na

svIkarioti 4 sa darpadhmAtaH sarvvathA jjAnahInazca  
 vivAdai rvAgyuddhaizca rogayuktazca bhavati| 5  
 tAdRzAd bhAvAd IrSyAvirodhApavAdaduSTAsUyA  
 bhraSTamanasAM satyajjAnahInAnAm IzvarabhaktiM  
 lAbhopAyam iva manyamAnAnAM lokAnAM  
 vivAdAzca jAyante tAdRzebhyo lokebhystvaM pRthak  
 tiSTha| 6 saMyatecchayA yuktA yezvarabhaktiH  
 sA mahAlAbhopAyo bhavatIti satyaM| 7  
 etajagatpravezanakAle'smAbhiH kimapi nAnAyi  
 tattayajanakAle'pi kimapi netuM na zakSyata iti  
 nizcitaM| 8 ataeva khAdyAnyAcchAdanAni ca  
 prApyAsmAbhiH santuSTai rbhavitavyaM| 9 ye tu  
 dhanino bhavituM ceSTante te parIkSAyAm unmAthe  
 patanti ye cAbhilASA mAnavAn vinAze narake ca  
 majjayanti tAdRzeSvajjAnAhitAbhilASeSvapi patanti| 10  
 yato'rthaspRhA sarvveSAM duritAnAM mUlaM bhavati  
 tAmavalambya kecid vizvAsAd abhraMzanta  
 nAnAklezaizca svAn avidhyan| 11 he Izvarasya loka tvam  
 etebhyaH palAyya dharmma Izvarabhakti rvizvAsaH  
 prema sahiSNutA kSAntizcaitAnyAcara| 12 vizvAsarUpam  
 uttamayuddhaM kuru, anantajIvanam Alambasva  
 yatastadarthaM tvam AhUto 'bhavaH, bahusAkSiNAM  
 samakSaJcottamAM pratijJAM svIkRtavAn| (aiōnios g166) 13  
 aparaM sarvveSAM jIvayituriZvarasya sAkSAd yazca  
 khrISTo yIzuH pantIyapIlAtasya samakSam uttamAM  
 pratijJAM svIkRtavAn tasya sAkSAd ahaM tvAm idam  
 AjJApayAmi| 14 IzvareNa svasamaye prakAzitavyam  
 asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasyAgamanaM yAvat tvayA  
 niSkalaGkatvena nirddoSatvena ca vidhi rakSyatAM| 15

sa IzvaraH saccidAnandaH, advitIyasamrAT, rAjJAM rAjA,  
prabhUnAM prabhuH, **16** amaratAyA advitIya AkaraH,  
agamyatejonivAsI, marttyAnAM kenApi na dRSTaH  
kenApi na dRzyazca| tasya gauravaparAkramau  
sadAtanau bhUyAstAM| Amen| (**aiōnios g166**) **17** ihaloke ye  
dhaninaste cittasamunnatiM capale dhane vizvAsaJca na  
kurvvatAM kintu bhogArtham asmabhyam pracuratvena  
sarvvadAtA (**aiōn g165**) **18** yo'mara Izvarastasmin  
vizvasantu sadAcAraM kurvvantu satkarmmadhanena  
dhanino sukala dAtArazca bhavantu, **19** yathA ca satyaM  
jIvanaM pApnuyustathA pAratrikAm uttamasampadaM  
saJcinvantveti tvayAdizyantAM| (**aiōnios g166**) **20** he  
tImathiya, tvam upanidhiM gopaya kAlpanikavidyAyA  
apavitraM pralApaM virodhoktijca tyaja ca, **21** yataH  
katipayA lokAstAM vidyAmavalambya vizvAsAd bhraSTA  
abhavana| prasAdastava sahAyo bhUyAt| Amen|

## 2 tImathiyāH

**1** khrISTena yIzunA yA jIvanasya pratijJA  
tAmadhlzvarasyecchayA yIzoH khrISTasyaikaH preritaH  
paulo'haM svakIyaM priyaM dharmmaputraM  
tImathiyāM prati patraM likhAmi| **2** tAta Izvaro'smAkAM  
prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tvayi prasAdaM dayAM zAntijca  
kriyAstAM| **3** aham A pUrvvapuruSAT yam IzvaraM  
pavitra manasA seve taM dhanyaM vadanaM  
kathayAmi, aham ahorAtraM prArthanAsamaye tvAM  
nirantaraM smarAmi| **4** yazca vizvAsaH prathame  
loyInAmikAyAM tava mAtAmahyAM unIkInAmikAyAM  
mAtari cAtiSThat tavAntare'pi tiSThatIti manye **5**  
tava taM niSkapaTaM vizvAsaM manasi kurvvan  
tavAzrupAtaM smaran yathAnandena praphallo  
bhaveyaM tadarthaM tava darzanaM AkAGkSe| **6** ato heto  
rmama hastArpaNena labdho ya Izvarasya varastvayi  
vidyate tam ujjvAlayituM tvAM smArayAmi| **7** yata  
Izvaro'smabhyaM bhayajanakam AtmAnam adattvA  
zaktipremasatarkatAnAm Akaram AtmAnaM dattavAn| **8**  
ataevAsmAkaM prabhmadhi tasya vandidAsaM  
mAmaDhi ca pramANaM dAtuM na trapasva  
kintvIzvarIyazaktyA susaMvAdasya kRte duHkhasya  
sahabhAgI bhava| **9** so'smAn paritrANapAtrANI  
kRtavAn pavitreNAhvAnenAhUtavAMzca;  
asmatkarmmahetuneti nahi svIyanirUpANasya  
prasAdasya ca kRte tat kRtavAn| sa prasAdaH sRSTeH  
pUrvvakAle khrISTena yIzunAsmabhyaM adAyi, (*aiōnios*  
**g166**) **10** kintvadhunAsmAkaM paritrAtu ryIzoH  
khrISTasyAgamanena prAkAzata| khrISTo mRtyuM

parAjitavAn susaMvAdena ca jIvanam amaratAJca  
 prakAzitavAn| **11** tasya ghoSayitA dUtazcAnyajAtIyAnAM  
 zikSakazcAhaM niyukto'smi| **12** tasmAt kAraNAT  
 mamAyaM klezo bhavati tena mama lajjA na jAyate  
 yato'haM yasmin vizvasitavAn tamavagato'smi  
 mahAdinaM yAvat mamopanidhe rgopanasya zaktistasya  
 vidyata iti nizcitaM jAnAmi| **13** hitadAyakAnAM  
 vAkyAnAm AdarzarUpeNa mattaH zrutAH khrISTe yIzau  
 vizvAsapremnoH kathA dhAraya| **14** aparam  
 asmadantarvAsinA pavitreNAtmanA tAmuttamAm  
 upanidhiM gopaya| **15** AziyAdezIyAH sarvve mAM  
 tyaktavanta iti tvaM jAnAsi teSAM madhye phUgillo  
 harmmaginizca vidyete| **16** prabhuranISipharasya  
 parivArAn prati kRpAM vidadhAtu yataH sa punaH puna  
 rmAm ApyAytavAn **17** mama zRGkhalaNa trapitvA  
 romAnagare upasthitisamaye yatnena mAM mRgayitvA  
 mamoddezaM prAptavAn| **18** ato vicAradine sa yathA  
 prabhoH kRpAbhAjanaM bhavet tAdRzaM varaM  
 prabhustasmai deyAt| iphiSanagare'pi sa kati prakArai  
 rmAm upakRtavAn tat tvaM samyag vetsi|

**2** he mama putra, khrISTayIzuto yo'nugrahastasya  
 balena tvaM balavAn bhava| **2** aparaM bahubhiH  
 sAkSibhiH pramANikRtAM yAM zikSAM zrutavAnasi tAM  
 vizvAsyeSu parasmai zikSAdAne nipiNeSu ca lokeSu  
 samarpaya| **3** tvaM yIzukhrISTasyottamo yoddheva  
 klezaM sahasva| **4** yo yuddhaM karoti sa sAMsArike  
 vyApAre magno na bhavati kintu svaniyojayitre rocitum  
 ceSTate| **5** aparaM yo mallai ryudhyati sa yadi  
 niyamAnusAreNa na yuddhyati tarhi kirITaM na lapsyate|

6 aparaM yaH kRSIvalaH karmma karoti tena prathamena  
 phalabhAginA bhavitavyaM| 7 mayA yaducyate tat tvayA  
 budhyatAM yataH prabhustubhyaM sarvvatra buddhiM  
 dAsyati| 8 mama susaMvAdasya vacanAnusArAd  
 dAyUdvaMzIyaM mRtagaNamadhyAd utthApitajca yIzuM  
 khrISTaM smara| 9 tatsusaMvAdakAraNAd ahaM  
 duSkarmmeva bandhanadazAparyyantaM klezaM bhuJje  
 kintvIzvarasya vAkyam abaddhaM tiSThati| 10 khrISTena  
 yIzunA yad anantagauravasahitaM paritrANaM jAyate  
 tadabhirucitai rlokairapi yat labhyeta tadarthamahaM  
 teSAM nimittaM sarvvANyetAni sahe| (aiōnios g166) 11  
 aparam eSA bhAratI satyA yadi vayaM tena sArddhaM  
 mriyAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM jIvivyAmaH, yadi ca  
 klezaM sahAmahe tarhi tena sArddhaM rAjatvamapi  
 kariSyAmahe| 12 yadi vayaM tam anaGgIkurmmastarhi  
 so 'smAnapyanagglkariSyati| 13 yadi vayaM na  
 vizvAsAmastarhi sa vizvAsyastiSThati yataH svam  
 apahnnotuM na zaknoti| 14 tvametAni smArayan te yathA  
 niSphalaM zrotRNAM bhraMzajanakaM vAgyuddhaM  
 na kuryyastathA prabhoH samakSaM dRDhaM  
 vinIyAdiza| 15 aparaM tvam Izvarasya sAkSAT  
 svaM parIkSitam anindanIyakarmmakAriNaJca  
 satyamatasya vAkyAnAM sadvibhajane nipiNaJca  
 darzayituM yatasva| 16 kintvapavitrA anarthakakathA  
 dUrIkuru yatastadAlambina uttarottaram adharmme  
 varddhiSyante, 17 teSAJca vAkyA M galitakSatavat  
 kSayavarddhako bhaviSyati teSAM madhye huminAyaH  
 philItazcetinAmAnau dvau janau satyamatAd  
 bhraSTau jAtau, 18 mRtAnAM punarutthiti ryyatIteti

vadantau keSAJcid vizvAsam utpATayatazca| **19**  
 tathApIzvarasya bhittimUlam acalaM tiSThati  
 tasmiMzceyaM lipi rmudrAGkitA vidyate| yathA, jAnAti  
 paramezastu svakIyAn sarvvamAnavAn| apagacched  
 adharmmAcca yaH kazcit khrISTanAmakRt|| **20** kintu  
 bRhanniketane kevala suvarNamayAni raupyamayANi ca  
 bhAjanAni vidyanta iti tarhi kASThamayAni  
 mRNmayAnyapi vidyante teSAJca kiyanti sammAnAya  
 kiyantapamAnAya ca bhavanti| **21** ato yadi kazcid  
 etAdRzebhyaH svaM pariSkaroti tarhi sa pAvitaM  
 prabhoH kAryayogyaM sarvvasatkAryyAyopayuktaM  
 sammAnArthakaJca bhAjanaM bhaviSyati| **22**  
 yauvanAvasthAyA abhilASAstvayA parityajyantAM  
 dharmmo vizvAsaH prema ye ca zucimanobhiH prabhumi  
 uddizya prArthanAM kurvvate taiH sArddham  
 aikyabhAvazcaiteSu tvayA yatno vidhIyatAM| **23**  
 aparaM tvam anarthakAn ajJAnAMzca praznAn  
 vAgyuddhotpAdakAn jjAtvA dUrIkuru| **24** yataH prabho  
 rdAsena yuddham akarttavyaM kintu sarvvAn prati  
 zAntena zikSAdAnecchukena sahiSNunA ca bhavitavyaM,  
 vipakSAzca tena namratvena cetitavyAH| **25** tatha kRte  
 yadIzvaraH satyamatasya jjAnArthaM tebhyo  
 manaHparivarttanarUpaM varaM dadyAt, **26** tarhi te  
 yena zayatAnena nijAbhilASasAdhanAya dhRtAstasya  
 jAlAt cetanAM prApyoddhAraM labdhuM zakSyanti|

**3** caramadineSu klezajanakAH samayA upasthAsyantIti  
 jAnIhi| **2** yatastAtkAlikA lokA AtmapremiNo  
 'rthapremiNa AtmazlAghino 'bhimAnino nindakAH  
 pitroranAjjAgrAhiNaH kRtaghnA apavitrAH **3** prItivarjitA

asandheyA mRSApavAdino 'jitendriyAH pracaNDA  
 bhadradveSiNo 4 vizvAsaghAtakA duHsAhasino  
 darpadhmAtA IzvarApremiNaH kintu sukhapremiNo 5  
 bhaktavezAH kintvasvIkRtabhaktiguNA bhaviSyanti;  
 etAdRzAnAM lokAnAM saMmargaM parityaja| 6  
 yato ye janAH pracchannaM gehAn pravizanti pApai  
 rbhAragrastA nAnAvidhAbhilASaizcAlitA yAH  
 kAminyo 7 nityaM zikSante kintu satyamatasya  
 tattvajJAnaM prAptuM kadAcit na zaknuvanti tA  
 dAsIvad vazIkurvvate ca te tAdRzA lokAH| 8 yAnni  
 ryAmbrizca yathA mUsamaM prati vipakSatvam  
 akurutAM tathaiva bhraSTamanaso vizvAsaviSaye  
 'grAhyAzcaite lokA api satyamataM prati vipakSatAM  
 kurvvanti| 9 kintu te bahudUram agrasarA na  
 bhaviSyanti yatastayo rmUDhatA yadvat tadvat  
 eteSAmapi mUDhatA sarvvadRzyA bhaviSyati| 10  
 mamopadezaH ziSTatAbhiprAyo vizvAso rdharyyaM  
 prema sahiSNutopadravaH klezA 11 AntiyakhiyAyAm  
 ikaniye lUstrAyAJca mAM prati yadyad aghaTata  
 yAMzcopadravAn aham asahe sarvvametat tvam  
 avagato'si kintu tatsarvvataH prabhu rmAm  
 uddhRtavAn| 12 parantu yAvanto lokAH khrISTena  
 yIzunezvarabhaktim Acaritum icchanti teSAM  
 sarvveSAM upadravo bhaviSyati| 13 aparaM pApiSThAH  
 khalAzca lokA bhrAmyanto bhramayantazcottarottaraM  
 duSTatvena varddhiSyante| 14 kintu tvaM yad yad  
 azikSathAH, yacca tvayi samarpitam abhUt tasmin  
 avatiSTha, yataH kasmat zikSAM prApto'si tad vetsi; 15  
 yAni ca dharmmazAstrANi khrISTe yIzau vizvAsena

paritrANaprAptaye tvAM jjAninaM karttuM zaknuvanti  
 tAni tvaM zaizavakAlAd avagato'si| **16** tat sarvvaM  
 zAstram IzvarasyAtmanA dattaM zikSAyai doSabodhAya  
 zodhanAya dharmmavinayAya ca phalayUktaM  
 bhavati **17** tena cezvarasya loko nipiNaH sarvvasmai  
 satkarmmaNe susajjazca bhavati|

**4** Izvarasya gocare yazca yIzuH khriSTaH  
 svIyAgamanakAle svarAjatvena jIvatAM mRtAnAJca  
 lokAnAM vicAraM kariSyati tasya gocare 'haM tvAm  
 idaM dRDham AjJApayAmi| **2** tvaM vAkyaM ghoSaya  
 kAle'kAle cotsuko bhava pUrNayA sahiSNutayA  
 zikSayA ca lokAn prabodhaya bhartsaya  
 vinayasva ca| **3** yata etAdRzaH samaya AyAti  
 yasmin loka yathArtham upadezam asahyamAnAH  
 karNakaNDUyanaviziSTA bhUtvA nijAbhilASAt zikSakAn  
 saMgrahiSyanti **4** satyamatAcca zrotrANI nivarttya  
 vipathagAmino bhUtvopAkhyAneSu pravarttiSyante;  
**5** kintu tvaM sarvvaviSaye prabuddho bhava  
 duHkhabhogaM svIkuru susaMvAdapracArakasya  
 karmma sAdhaya nijaparicarryAM pUrNatvena kuru  
 ca| **6** mama prANAnAm utsargo bhavati mama  
 prasthAnakAlazcopAtiSThat| **7** aham uttamayuddhaM  
 kRTavAn gantavyamArgasyAntaM yAvad dhAvitavAn  
 vizvAsajca rakSitavAn| **8** zeSaM puNyamukuTaM  
 madarthaM rakSitaM vidyate tacca tasmin mahAdine  
 yathArthavicArakeNa prabhunA mahyaM dAyiSyate  
 kevalaM mahyam iti nahi kintu yAvanto  
 lokAstasyAgamanam AkAGkSante tebhyaH sarvvebhyo  
 'pi dAyiSyate| **9** tvaM tvarayA matsamIpam AgantuM

yatasva, **10** yato dImA aihikasaMsAram ihamAno mAM  
parityajya thiSalanIkIM gatavAn tathA kriSki rgAlAtiyAM  
gatavAn titazca dAlmAtyAM gatavAn| (**aiōn g165**) **11** kevalo  
lUko mayA sArddhaM vidyate| tvaM mArkaM saGginaM  
kRtvAgaccha yataH sa paricaryayA mamopakArI  
bhaviSyati, **12** tukhikajcAham iphiSanagaraM preSitavAn|  
**13** yad AcchAdanavastraM troyAnagare kArpasya  
sannidhau mayA nikSiptaM tvamAgamanasamaye tat  
pustakAni ca vizeSatazcarmmagranthAn Anaya| **14**  
kAMsyakAraH sikandaro mama bahvaniSTaM kRtavAn  
prabhustasya karmmaNAM samucitaphalaM  
dadAtu| **15** tvamapi tasmAt sAvadhAnAstiSTha yataH  
so'smAkAM vAkyAnAm atIva vipakSo jAtaH| **16** mama  
prathamapratyuttarasamaye ko'pi mama sahAyo  
nAbhavat sarvve mAM paryyat�ajan tAn prati tasya  
doSasya gaNanA na bhUyAt; **17** kintu prabhu rmama  
sahAyo 'bhavat yathA ca mayA ghoSaNA sAdhyeta  
bhinnajAtIyAzca sarvve susaMvAdaM zRNuyustathA  
mahyaM zaktim adadAt tato 'haM siMhasya mukhAd  
uddhRtaH| **18** aparaM sarvvasmAd duSkarmmataH  
prabhu rmAM uddhariSyati nijasvargIyarAjyaM netuM  
mAM tArayiSyati ca| tasya dhanyavAdaH sadAkAlaM  
bhUyAt| Amen| (**aiōn g165**) **19** tvaM priSkAm Akkilam  
aniSipharasya parijanAMzca namaskuru| **20** irAstaH  
karinthanagare 'tiSThat traphimazca pIDitativAt  
militanagare mayA vyahIyata| **21** tvaM hemantakAlAt  
pUrvvam AgantuM yatasva| ubUlaH pUdi rlInaH  
klaudiya sarvve bhrAtarazca tvAM namaskurvvate| **22**

prabhu ryIzuH khrISTastavAtmanA saha bhUyAt|  
yuSmAsvanugraho bhUyAt| Amen|

## tItaH

**1** anantajIvanasyAzAto jAtAyA Izvarabhakte ryogyasya  
satyamatasya yat tatvajJAnaM yazca vizvAsa  
IzvarasyAbhirucitalokai rlabhyate tadarthaM **2**  
yIzukhrISTasya prerita Izvarasya dAsaH paulo'haM  
sAdhAraNavizvAsAt mama prakRtaM dharmmaputraM  
tItaM prati likhami| (**aiōnios g166**) **3** niSkapaTa Izvara  
AdikAlAt pUrvvaM tat jIvanaM pratijAtavAn  
svanirUpitasamaye ca ghoSaNayA tat prakAzitavAn| **4**  
mama trAturIzvarasyAjJayA ca tasya ghoSaNaM mayi  
samarpitam abhUt| asmAkaM tAta IzvaraH paritrAtA  
prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca tubhyam anugrahaM dayAM  
zAntiJca vitaratu| **5** tvaM yad asampUrNakAryyANI  
sampUraye rmadIyAdezAcca pratinagaraM  
prAcInagaNAn niyojayestadarthamahaM tvAM  
krItyupadvIpe sthApayitvA gatavAn| **6** tasmAd yo  
naro 'nindita ekasyA yoSitaH svAmI vizvAsinAm  
apacayasyAvAdhyatvasya vA doSeNALiptAnAJca  
santAnAnAM janako bhavati sa eva yogyaH| **7** yato  
hetoradyakSeNezvarasya gRhAdyakSeNevAnindanIyena  
bhavitavyaM| tena svecchAcAriNA krodhinA  
pAnAsaktena prahArakeNa lobhinA vA na bhavitavyaM **8**  
kintvatithisevakena sallokAnurAgiNA vinItena nyAyyena  
dhArmmikeNa jitendriyeNa ca bhavitavyaM, **9** upadeze  
ca vizvastaM vAkyA M tena dhAritavyaM yataH sa yad  
yathArthenopadezena lokAn vinetuM vighnakAriNazca  
niruttarAn karttuM zaknuyAt tad AvazyakaM| **10**  
yataste bahavo 'vAdhyA anarthakavAkyavAdinaH  
pravaJcakAzca santi vizeSatazchinnatvacAM madhye

kecit tAdRzA lokAH santi| **11** teSAJca vAgrodhA  
 Avazyako yataste kutsitalAbhasyAzayAnucitAni  
 vAkyAni zikSayanto nikhilaparivArANAM sumatiM  
 nAzayanti| **12** teSAM svadezIya eko bhaviSyadvAdI  
 vacanamidamuktavAn, yathA, krItIyamAnavAH sarvve  
 sadA kApaTyavAdinaH| hiMsrajantusamAnAste  
 'lasAzcodarabhArataH|| **13** sAkSyametat tathyAM, ato  
 hetostvaM tAn gADhaM bhartsaya te ca yathA  
 vizvAse svasthA bhaveyu **14** ryihUdiyopAkhyAneSu  
 satyamatabhraSTAnAM mAnavAnAm AjJAsu ca  
 manAMsi na nivezayeyustathAdiza| **15** zucInAM kRte  
 sarvvANyeva zuciIni bhavanti kintu kalaGkitAnAm  
 avizvAsinAJca kRte zuci kimapi na bhavati yatasteSAM  
 buddhayaH saMvedAzca kalaGkitAH santi| **16** Izvarasya  
 jJAneM te pratijAnanti kintu karmmabhishad  
 anaGgIkurvvate yataste garhitA anAjJAgrAhiNaH  
 sarvvasatkarmmaNazcAyogyAH santi|

**2** yathArthasyopadezasya vAkyAni tvayA kathyantAM **2**  
 vizeSataH prAcInalokA yathA prabuddhA dhIrA vinItA  
 vizvAse premni sahiSNutAyAJca svasthA bhaveyustadvat  
**3** prAcInayoSito'pi yathA dharmmayogym AcAraM  
 kuryyuH paranindakA bahumadyapAnasya nighnAzca  
 na bhaveyuH **4** kintu suzikSAkAriNyaH satya Izvarasya  
 vAkyAM yat na nindyeta tadarthaM yuvatiH suzllatAm  
 arthataH patisneham apatyasneham **5** vinItiM zucitvaM  
 gRhiNItvaM saujanyaM svAminighnaJcAdizeyustathA  
 tvayA kathyatAM| **6** tadvat yUno'pi vinItaye prabodhaya|  
**7** tvajca sarvvaviSaye svaM satkarmmaNAM dRSTAntaM  
 darzaya zikSAyAJcAvikRtatvaM dhIratAM yathArthaM **8**

nirddoSaJca vAkyam prakAzaya tena vipakSo yuSmAkam  
apavAdasya kimapi chidraM na prApya trapiSyaTe|  
**9** dAsAzca yat svaprabhUnAM nighnAH sarvvaviSyaTe  
tuSTijanakAzca bhaveyuH pratyuttaraM na kuryyuH  
**10** kimapi nApahareyuH kintu pUrNAM suvizvastatAM  
prakAzayeyuriti tAn Adiza| yata evamprakAreNAsmakaM  
trAturIzvarasya zikSA sarvvaviSyaTe tai rbhUSitavyA|  
**11** yato hetostrANAjanaka IzvarasyAnugrahaH sarvvAn  
mAnavAn pratyuditavAn **12** sa cAsmA idaM zikSyati yad  
vayam adharmmaM sAMsArikAbhilASAMzcAnaGglkRtya  
vinItatvena nyAyenezvarabhaktyA cehaloke Ayu  
ryApayAmaH, (**aiōn g165**) **13** paramasukhasyAzAm  
arthato 'smAkam mahata Izvarasya trANakarttu  
ryIzukhrISTasya prabhAvasyodayaM pratIkSAMahe|  
**14** yataH sa yathAsmA sarvvasmAd adharmmA  
mocayitvA nijAdhikArasvarUpaM satkarmmasUtsukam  
ekaM prajAvargaM pAvayet tadartham asmAkam  
kRte AtmadAnaM kRtavAn| **15** etAni bhASasva  
pUrNasAmarthyena cAdiza prabodhaya ca, ko'pi tvAM  
nAvamanyatAM|

**3** te yathA dezAdhipAnAM zAsakAnAJca nighnA  
AjjAgrAhiNzca sarvvasmai satkarmmaNe susajjAzca  
bhaveyuH **2** kamapi na nindeyu rnivvirodhinaH  
kSAntAzca bhaveyuH sarvvAn prati ca pUrNaM  
mRdutvaM prakAzayeyuzceti tAn Adiza| **3** yataH  
pUrvvaM vayamapi nirbbodhA anAjAgrAhiNo  
bhrAntA nAnAbhilASANAM sukhAnAJca dAseyA  
duSTatverSyAcAriNo ghRNitAH parasparaM  
dveSiNazcAbhavAmaH| **4** kintvasmAkam

trAturIzvarasya yA dayA martyAnAM prati ca yA  
 prItistasyAH prAdurbhAve jAte **5** vayam  
 AtmakRtebhyo dharmmakarmmabhyastannahi kintu  
 tasya kRpAtaH punarjanmarUpeNa prakSAlanena  
 pravitrasyAtmano nUtanIkaraNena ca tasmAt  
 paritrANAM prAptAH **6** sa cAsmAkaM trAtrA  
 yIzukhrISTenAsmadupari tam AtmAraM pracuratvena  
 vRSTavAn| **7** itthaM vayaM tasyAnugraheNa  
 sapuNyIbhUya pratyAzayAnantajIvanasyAdhikAriNo  
 jAtAH| (**aiōnios g166**) **8** vAkyametad vizvasanIyam  
 ato hetorIzvare ye vizvasitavantaste yathA  
 satkarmmANyanutiSTheyustathA tAn dRDham  
 AjJApayeti mamAbhimataM|tAnyevottamAni  
 mAnavebhyaH phaladAni ca bhavanti| **9** mUDhebhyaH  
 praznavaMzAvalivivAdebhyo vyavasthAyA  
 vitaNDAbhyazca nivarttasva yatastA niSphalA  
 anarthakAzca bhavanti| **10** yo janO bibhitsustam  
 ekavAraM dvirvvA prabodhya dUrIkuru, **11** yatastAdRzo  
 janO vipathagAmI pApiSTha AtmadoSakazca bhavatIti  
 tvayA jJAyatAM| **12** yadAham ArttimAM tukhikaM vA  
 tava samIpam preSayiSyAmi tadA tvaM nlkapalau mama  
 samIpam AgantuM yatasva yatastatraivAhaM zItakAlaM  
 yApayituM matim akArSaM| **13** vyavasthApakaH sInA  
 ApalluzcaitayoH kasyApyabhAvo yanna bhavet  
 tadarthaM tau yatnena tvayA visRjyetAM| **14** aparam  
 asmadIyalokA yanniSphalA na bhavyustadarthaM  
 prayojanIyopakArAya satkarmmANyanuSThAtuM  
 zikSantAM| **15** mama saGginaH savve tvAM

namaskurvvate| ye vizvAsAd asmAsu prIyante tAn  
namaskuru; sarvveSu yuSmAsvanugraho bhUyAt| Amen|

## philomonaH

**1** khrISTasya yIzo rbandidAsaH paulastIthiyanAmA  
bhrAtA ca priyaM sahakAriNaM philmonaM **2** priyAm  
AppiyAM sahasenAm ArkhippaM philmonasya gRhe  
sthitAM samitiJca prati patraM likhataH| **3** asmAkaM  
tAta IzvaraH prabhu ryIzukhrISTazca yuSmAn prati  
zAntim anugrahaJca kriyAstAM| **4** prabhuM yIzuM prati  
sarvvAn pavitralokAn prati ca tava premavizvAsayo  
rvRttAntaM nizamyAhaM **5** prArthanAsamaye tava  
nAmoccArayan nirantaraM mamezvaraM dhanyaM  
vadAmi| **6** asmAsu yadyat saujanyaM vidyate tat  
sarvvaM khrISTaM yIzuM yat prati bhavatIti jjAnAya tava  
vizvAsamUlikA dAnazllatA yat saphalA bhavet tadaham  
icchAmi| **7** he bhrAtaH, tvayA pavitralokAnAM prANA  
ApyAyitA abhavan etasmAt tava premnAsmAkaM mahAn  
AnandaH sAntvanA ca jAtaH| **8** tvayA yat karttavyaM tat  
tvAm AjJApayituM yadyapyahaM khrISTenAtIvotsuko  
bhaveyaM tathApi vRddha **9** idAnIM yIzukhrISTasya  
bandidAsazcaivambhUto yaH paulaH so'haM tvAM  
vinetuM varaM manye| **10** ataH zRGkhalaBaddho'haM  
yamajanayaM taM madlyatanayam onISimam adhi  
tvAM vinaye| **11** sa pUrvvaM tavAnupakAraka AsIt  
kintvidAnIM tava mama copakAri bhavati| **12** tamevAhaM  
tava samIpaM preSayAmi, ato madIyaprANasvarUpaH  
sa tvayAnugRhyatAM| **13** susaMvAdasya kRte  
zRGkhalaBaddho'haM paricArakamiva taM svasanmidhau  
varttayitum aicchaM| **14** kintu tava saujanyaM yad balena  
na bhUtvA svecchAyAH phalaM bhavet tadarthaM tava  
sammatiM vinA kimapi karttavyaM nAmanye| **15** ko

jAnAti kSaNakAlArthaM tvattastasya vicchedo'bhadav  
etasyAyam abhiprAyo yat tvam anantakAlArthaM taM  
lapsyase (**aiōnios g166**) **16** puna rdAsamiva lapsyase  
tannahi kintu dAsAt zreSThaM mama priyaM tava ca  
zArIrikasambandhAt prabhusambandhAcca tato'dhikaM  
priyaM bhrAtaramiva| **17** ato heto ryadi mAM  
sahabhAginaM jAnAsi tarhi mAmiva tamanugRhANA|  
**18** tena yadi tava kimapyaparAddhaM tubhyaM kimapi  
dhAryyate vA tarhi tat mameti viditvA gaNaya| **19**  
ahaM tat parizotsyAmi, etat paulo'haM svahastena  
likhAmi, yatastvaM svaprANAn api mahyaM dhArayasi  
tat vaktuM necchAmi| **20** bho bhrAtaH, prabhoH kRte  
mama vAjchAM pUraya khrISTasya kRte mama prANAn  
ApyAyaya| **21** tavAjJAgrAhitve vizvasya mayA etat  
likhyate mayA yaducyate tato'dhikaM tvayA kAriSyata iti  
jAnAmi| **22** tatkaraNasamaye madarthamapi vAsagRhaM  
tvayA sajjIkriyatAM yato yuSmAkaM prArthanAnAM  
phalarUpo vara ivAhaM yuSmabhyA M dAyiSye mameti  
pratyAzA jAyate| **23** khrISTasya yIzAH kRte mayA saha  
bandiripAphrA **24** mama sahakAriNo mArka AriSTAkho  
dImA lUkazca tvAM namaskAraM vedayanti| **25** asmAkaM  
prabho ryIzukhrISTasyAnugraho yuSmAkam AtmanA  
saha bhUyAt| Amen|

# ibriNaH

**1** purA ya Izvaro bhaviSyadvAdibhiH pitRlokebhyo  
nAnAsamaye nAnAprakAraM kathitavAn **2** sa etasmin  
zeSakAle nijaputreNAsmabhyAM kathitavAn| sa taM  
putraM sarvvAdhikAriNaM kRtavAn tenaiva ca  
sarvvajaganti sRSTavAn| (**aiōn g165**) **3** sa putrastasya  
prabhAvasya        pratibimbastasya        tattvasya  
mUrttizcAsti svIyazaktivAkyena sarvvaM dhatte ca  
svaprANairasmAkaM        pApamArjjanaM        kRtvA  
UrddhvasthAne        mahAmahimno        dakSiNapArzve  
samupaviSTavAn|        **4** divyadUtagaNAd yathA sa  
viziSTanAmno 'dhikArI jAtastathA tebhyo'pi zreSTho  
jAtaH| **5** yato dUtAnAM madhye kadAcidIzvareNedaM ka  
uktaH? yathA, "madIyatanayo 'si tvam adyaiva janito  
mayA|" punazca "ahaM tasya pitA bhaviSyAmi sa  
ca mama putro bhaviSyati|"        **6** aparaM jagati  
svakIyAdvitIyaputrasya punarAnayanakAle tenoktaM,  
yathA, "Izvarasya sakalai rdUtaireSa eva praNamyatAM|"  
**7** dUtAn adhi tenedam uktaM, yathA, "sa  
karoti nijAn dUtAn gandhavAhasvarUpakAn|  
vahnizikhAsvarUpAMzca karoti nijasevakAn||" **8** kintu  
putramuddizya tenoktaM, yathA, "he Izvara sadA sthAyi  
tava siMhAsanaM bhavet| yAthArthyasya bhaveddaND  
rAjadaNDastvadIyakaH| (**aiōn g165**) **9** puNye prema karoSi  
tvAM kijCAdharmmam Rtlyase| tasmAd ya Iza Izaste sa te  
mitragaNAdapi| adhikAhlAdatailena secanaM kRtavAn  
tava||" **10** punazca, yathA, "he prabho pRthivImUlam  
Adau saMsthApitaM tvayA| tathA tvadIyahastena kRtaM  
gaganamaNDalaM|        **11** ime vinaMkSyatastvantu

nityamevAvatiSThase| idantu sakalaM vizvaM  
 saMjariSyati vastravat| **12** saGkocitaM tvayA tattu  
 vastravat parivartsyate| tvantu nityaM sa evAsI  
 rnirantAstava vatsarAH||" **13** aparaM dUtAnAM madhye  
 kah kadAcidIzvareNedamuktaH? yathA, "tavArIn  
 pAdapIThaM te yAvannahi karomyahaM| mama  
 dakSiNadighbhAge tAvat tvaM samupAviza||" **14**  
 ye paritrANasyAdhikAriNo bhaviSyanti teSAM  
 paricaryyArthaM preSyamANAH sevanakAriNa AtmAneH  
 kiM te sarvve dUtA nahi?

**2** ato vayaM yad bhramasrotasA nApanlyAmahe  
 tadarthasmAbhi ryadyad azrAvi tasmin manAMsi  
 nidhAtavyAni| **2** yato heto dUtaiH kathitaM vAkyA M  
 yadyamogham abhavad yadi ca tallaGghanakAriNe  
 tasyAgrAhakAya ca sarvvasmai samucitaM daNDam  
 adIyata, **3** tarhyasmAbhistAdRzaM mahAparitrANam  
 avajJAya kathaM rakSA prApsyate, yat prathamataH  
 prabhunA proktaM tato'smAn yAvat tasya zrotRbhiH  
 sthirlkRtaM, **4** aparaM lakSaNairadbhutakarmmabhi  
 rvividhazaktiprakAzena nijecchAtaH pavitrasyAtmano  
 vibhAgena ca yad IzvareNa pramANIkRtam abhUt| **5**  
 vayaM tu yasya bhAvirAjyasya kathAM kathayAmaH,  
 tat ten divyadUtanAm adhInIkRtamiti nahi| **6** kintu  
 kutrApi kazcit pramANam IdRzaM dattavAn, yathA,  
 "kiM vastu mAnavo yat sa nityaM saMsmaryyyate  
 tvayA| kiM vA mAnavasantAno yat sa Alocyate  
 tvayA| **7** divyatagaNebhyaH sa kIJcin nyUnaH  
 kRtastvayA| tejogauravarUpeNa kirITena vibhUSitaH|  
 sRSTaM yat te karAbhyAM sa tatprabhutve niyojitaH|

8 caraNAdhzacca tasyaiva tvayA sarvvaM vazIkRtaM||"  
 tena sarvvaM yasya vazIkRtaM tasyAvazIbhUtaM  
 kimapi nAvazeSitaM kintvadhunApi vayaM sarvvAni  
 tasya vazIbhUtAni na pazyAmaH| 9 tathApi  
 divyadUtagaNebhyo yaH kiJcin nyUnIkRto'bhavat taM  
 yIzuM mRtyubhogahetostejogauravarUpeNa kirITena  
 vibhUSitaM pazyAmaH, yata IzvarasyAnugrahAt sa  
 sarvveSAM kRte mRtyum asvadata| 10 aparaJca yasmai  
 yena ca kRtsnaM vastu sRSTaM vidyate bahusantAnAnAM  
 vibhavAyAnayanakAle teSAM paritrANAgasrasarya  
 duHkhabhogenA siddhikaraNamapi tasyopayuktam  
 abhavat| 11 yataH pAvakaH pUyamAnAzca sarvve  
 ekasmAdevotpannA bhavanti, iti hetoH sa tAn bhrAtRn  
 vadituM na lajjate| 12 tena sa uktavAn, yathA,  
 "dyotayiSyAmi te nAma bhrAtRNAM madhyato mama|  
 parantu samite rmadhye kariSye te prazaMsanaM||"  
 13 punarapi, yathA, "tasmin vizvasya sthAtAhaM||"  
 punarapi, yathA, "pazyAham apatyAni ca dattAni mahyam  
 IzvarAt| 14 teSAM apatyAnAM rudhirapalalaviziSTatvAt  
 so'pi tadvat tadviziSTo'bhuT tasyAbhiprAyo'yaM yat sa  
 mRtyubalAdhikAriNaM zayatAnaM mRtyunA balahInaM  
 kuryyAt 15 ye ca mRtyubhayAd yAvajjIvanaM dAsatvasya  
 nighnA Asan tAn uddhArayet| 16 sa dUtAnAm upakAri na  
 bhavati kintvibrAhImo vaMzasyaivopakAri bhavatI| 17 ato  
 hetoH sa yathA kRpAvAn prajAnAM pApazodhanArtham  
 IzvaroddezyaviSaye vizvAsyo mahAyAjako bhavet  
 tadarthaM sarvvaviSaye svabhrAtRNAM sadRzIbhavanaM  
 tasyocitam AsIt| 18 yataH sa svayaM parIkSAM gatvA

yaM duHkhabhogam avagatastena parIkSAkrAntAn  
upakarttuM zaknoti|

**3** he svargIyasyAhvAnasya sahabhAginaH  
pavitrabhrAtaraH, asmAkaM dharmmapratijJAyA  
dUto'grasarazca yo yIzustam AlocadhvaM| **2** mUsA  
yadvat tasya sarvvaparivAramadhye vizvAsya AsIt,  
tadvat ayamapi svaniyojakasya samIpe vizvAsyo bhavati|  
**3** parivArAcca yadvat tatsthApayiturdhikaM gauravaM  
bhavati tadvat mUsaso'yaM bahutaragauravasya yogyo  
bhavati| **4** ekaikasya nivezanasya parijanAnAM  
sthApayitA kazcid vidyate yazca sarvvasthApayitA sa  
Ivara eva| **5** mUsAzca vakSyamANAnAM sAkSI bhRtya  
iva tasya sarvvaparijanamadhye vizvAsyo'bhavat kintu  
khrISTastasya parijanAnAmadhyakSa iva| **6** vayaM tu  
yadi vizvAsasyotsAhaM zlAghanaJca zeSaM yAvad  
dhArayAmastarhi tasya parijanA bhavAmaH| **7** ato hetoH  
pavitreNAtmanA yadvat kathitaM, tadvat, "adya  
yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrotumicchatha| **8**  
tarhi purA parIkSAyA dine prAntaramadhyataH|  
madAjJAnigrahasthAne yuSmAbhistu kRtaM yathA|  
tathA mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi vaH| **9**  
yuSmAkaM pitarastatra matparIkSAM akurvvata|  
kurvvadbhi rme'nusandhAnaM tairadRzyanta  
matkriyAH| catvAriMzatsamA yAvat kruddhvAhantu  
tadanvaye| **10** avAdiSam ime lokA bhrAntAntaHkaraNAH  
sadA| mAmaKInAni vartmAni parijAnanti no ime| **11** iti  
hetorahaM kopAt zapathaM kRtavAn imaM| prevekSyate  
janairetai rna vizrAmasthalaM mama||" **12** he bhrAtaraH  
sAvadhAnA bhavata, amarezvarAt nivarttako

yo'vizvAsastadyuktaM duSTAntaHkaraNaM yuSmAkaM  
 kasyApi na bhavatu| **13** kintu yAvad adyanAmA samayo  
 vidyate tAvad yuSmanmadhye ko'pi pApasya vaJcanayA  
 yat kaThoriIkRto na bhavet tadarthaM pratidinaM  
 parasparam upadizata| **14** yato vayaM khrISTasyAMzino  
 jAtAH kintu prathamavizvAsasya dRDhatvam asmAbhiH  
 zeSaM yAvad amoghaM dhArayitavyaM| **15** adya  
 yUyaM kathAM tasya yadi saMzrotumicchatha,  
 tarhyAjJAlaGghanasthAne yuSmAbhistu kRtaM yathA,  
 tathA mA kurutedAnIM kaThinAni manAMsi va iti tena  
 yaduktaM, **16** tadanusArAd ye zrutvA tasya kathAM na  
 gRhItavantaste ke? kiM mUsasA misaradezAd AgatAH  
 sarvve lokA nahi? **17** kebhyo vA sa catvAriMzadvarSANi  
 yAvad akrudhyat? pApam kurvvatAM yeSAM kuNapAH  
 prAntare 'patan kiM tebhyo nahi? **18** pravekSyate  
 janairetai rna vizrAmasthalaM mameti zapathaH keSAM  
 viruddhaM tenAkAri? kim avizvAsinAM viruddhaM nahi?  
**19** ataste tat sthAnaM praveSTum avizvAsAt nAzaknuvan  
 iti vayaM vIkSAmahe|

**4** aparaM tadvizrAmaprApteH pratijJA yadi tiSThati  
 tarhyasmAkaM kazcit cet tasyAH phalena vaJcito  
 bhavet vayam etasmAd bibhImaH| **2** yato 'smAkaM  
 samIpe yadvat tadvat teSAM samIpe'pi susaMvAdaH  
 pracArito 'bhavat kintu taiH zrutaM vAkyA M tAn  
 prati niSphalam abhavat, yataste zrotAro vizvAsena  
 sArddhaM tannAmizrayan| **3** tad vizrAmasthAnaM  
 vizvAsibhirasmAbhiH pravizyate yatastenoktaM, "ahaM  
 kopAt zapathaM kRtavAn imaM, pravekSyate janairetai  
 rna vizrAmasthalaM mama|" kintu tasya karmmANi

jagataH sRSTikAlAt samAptAni santi| **4** yataH kasmiMzcit  
sthAne saptamaM dinamadhi tenedam uktaM, yathA,  
"IzvaraH saptame dine svakRtebhyaH sarvvakarmmabhyo  
vizazrAma|" **5** kintvetasmin sthAne punastenocaye,  
yathA, "pravekSyate janairetai rna vizrAmasthalam  
mama|" **6** phalatastat sthAnaM kaizcit praveSTavyaM  
kintu ye purA susaMvAdaM zrutavantastairavizvAsAt  
tanna praviSTam, **7** iti hetoH sa punaradyanAmakaM  
dinaM nirUpya dIrghakAle gate'pi pUrvvoktAM vAcaM  
dAyUdA kathayati, yathA, "adya yUyaM kathAM  
tasya yadi saMzrotumicchatha, tarhi mA kurutedAnIM  
kaThinAni manAMsi vaH|" **8** aparaM yihozUyo yadi tAn  
vyazrAmayiSyat tarhi tataH param aparasya dinasya  
vAg IzvareNa nAkathayiSyata| **9** ata Izvarasya prajAbhiH  
karttavya eko vizrAmastiSThati| **10** aparam Izvaro  
yadvat svakRtakarmmabhyo vizazrAma tadvat tasya  
vizrAmasthAnaM praviSTo jan'o'pi svakRtakarmmabhyo  
vizrAmyati| **11** ato vayaM tad vizrAmasthAnaM praveSTuM  
yatAmahai, tadavizvAsodAharaNena ko'pi na patatu| **12**  
Izvarasya vAdo'maraH prabhAvaviziSTazca sarvvasmAd  
dvidhArakhaGgAdapi tIkSNaH, aparaM prANAtmano  
rgranthimajjayozca paribhedAya vicchedakArI manasazca  
saGkalpAnAm abhipretAnAJca vicArakaH| **13** aparaM  
yasya samIpe svIyA svIyA kathAsmAbhiH kathayitavyA  
tasyAgocaraH ko'pi prANI nAsti tasya dRSTau  
sarvvamevAnAvRtaM prakAzitaJcAste| **14** aparaM ya  
uccatamaM svargaM praviSTA etAdRza eko vyaktirarthata  
Izvarasya putro yIzurasmAkaM mahAyAjako'sti, ato  
heto rvayaM dharmmapratijJAM dRDham AlambAmahai|

15 asmAkaM yo mahAyAjako 'sti so'smAkAM duHkhai  
rduHkhito bhavitum azakto nahi kintu pApAM  
vinA sarvvaviSaye vayamiva parIkSitaH| 16 ataeva  
kRpAM grahItuM prayojanIyopakArArtham anugrahaM  
prAptuJca vayam utsAhenAnugrahasiMhAsanasya  
samIpAM yAmaH|

5 yaH kazcit mahAyAjako bhavati sa mAnavAnAM  
madhyAt nItaH san mAnavAnAM kRta  
IzvaroddezyaviSaye'rthata upahArANAM  
pApArthakabalInAJca dAna niyujyate| 2 sa cAjJAnAM  
bhrAntAnAJca lokAnAM duHkhena duHkhI bhavituM  
zaknoti, yato hetoH sa svayamapi daurbalyaveSTito  
bhavati| 3 etasmAt kAraNAccA yadvat lokAnAM kRte  
tadvad AtmakRte'pi pApArthakabalidAnaM tena  
karttavyaM| 4 sa ghoccapadaH svecchAtaH kenApi na  
gRhyate kintu hAroNa iva ya IzvareNAhUyate tenaiva  
gRhyate| 5 evamprakAreNa khristo'pi mahAyAjakatvaM  
grahItuM svIyagauravaM svayaM na kRtavAn, kintu  
"madlyatanayo'si tvam adyaiva janito mayeti" vAcaM  
yastaM bhASitavAn sa eva tasya gauravaM kRtavAn| 6  
tadvad anyagIte'pIdamuktaM, tvaM malkISedakaH  
zreNyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH| (aiōn g165) 7 sa ca  
dehavAsakAle bahukrandanenAzrupAtena ca mRtyuta  
uddharaNe samarthaSYa pituH samIpe punaH  
punarvinatiM prarthanAJca kRtvA tatphalarUpiNIM  
zaGkAto rakSAM prApya ca 8 yadyapi putro'bhat  
tathApi yairaklizyata tairAjjAgrahaNam azikSata| 9  
itthaM siddhibhUya nijAjjAgrAhINAM sarvveSAm  
anantaparitrANasya kAraNasvarUpo 'bhavat| (aiōnios g166)

**10** tasmAt sa malkISedakaH zreNlbhukto mahAyAjaka  
IzvareNAkhyAtaH| **11** tamadhyasmAkaM bahukathAH  
kathayitavyAH kintu tAH stabdhakarNai ryuSmAbhi  
rdurgamyAH| **12** yato yUyaM yadyapi samayasya  
dIrghatvAt zikSakA bhavitum azakSyata tathApIzvarasya  
vAkyAnAM yA prathamA varNamAlA tAmadhi  
zikSAprApti ryuSmAkaM punarAvazyakA bhavati, tathA  
kaThinadravye nahi kintu dugdhe yuSmAkaM  
prayojanam Aste| **13** yo dugdhapAyI sa zizurevetikAraNAt  
dharmmavAkye tatparo nAsti| **14** kintu sadasadvicAre  
yeSAM cetAMsi vyavahAreNa zikSitAni tAdRzAnAM  
siddhalokAnAM kaThoradravyeSu prayojanamasti|

**6** vayaM mRtijanakakarmmabhyo manaHparAvarttanam  
Izvare vizvAso majjanazikSaNaM hastArpaNaM  
mRtalokAnAm utthAnam **2** anantakAlasthAyivicArAjjA  
caitaiH punarbhittimUlaM na sthApayantaH  
khrISTaviSayakaM prathamopadezaM pazcAtkRtya  
siddhiM yAvad agrasarA bhavAma| (*aiōnios g166*) **3**  
IzvarasyaNumatyA ca tad asmAbhiH kAriSyate| **4** ya  
ekakRtvo dIptimayA bhUtvA svargIyavararasam  
AsvaditavantaH pavitrasyAtmano'Mzino jAtA **5** Izvarasya  
suvAkyA M bhAvikAlasya zaktiJcAsvaditavantzca te  
bhraSTvA yadi (*aiōn g165*) **6** svamanobhirIzvarasya putraM  
punaH kruze ghnanti lajjAspadaM kurvvate ca tarhi  
manaHparAvarttanAya punastAn navInIkarttuM ko'pi na  
zaknoti| **7** yato yA bhUmiH svopari bhUyaH patitaM  
vRSTiM pivatI tatphalAdhikAriNAM nimittam  
iSTAni zAkAdInyutpAdayati sA IzvarAd AziSaM  
prApta| **8** kintu yA bhUmi rgokSurakaNTakavRkSAn

utpAdayati sA na grAhyA zApArhA ca zeSe tasyA dAho  
bhaviSyati| 9 he priyatamAH, yadyapi vayam etAdRzaM  
vAkyaM bhASAmhe tathApi yUyaM tata utkRSTAH  
paritrANapathasya pathikAzcAdhva iti vizvasAmaH| 10  
yato yuSmAbhiH pavitraIokAnAM ya upakAro  
'kAri kriyate ca tenezvarasya nAmne prakAzitaM  
prema zramaJca vismarttum Izvaro'nyAyakArI na  
bhavati| 11 aparaM yuSmAkam ekaiko jano yat  
pratyAzApUraNArthaM zeSaM yAvat tameva yatnaM  
prakAzayedityaham icchAmi| 12 ataH zithilA na bhavata  
kintu ye vizvAsena sahiSNutayA ca pratijJAnAM  
phalAdhikAriNo jAtAsteSAM anugAmino bhavata| 13  
Izvaro yadA ibrAhIme pratyajAnAt tadA zreSThasya  
kasyApyaparasya nAmnA zapathaM karttuM nAzaknot,  
ato hetoH svanAmnA zapathaM kRtvA tenoktaM yathA,  
14 "satyam ahaM tvAm AziSaM gadiSyAmi tavAnvayaM  
varddhayiSyAmi ca|" 15 anena prakAreNa sa  
sahiSNutAM vidhAya tasyAH pratyAzAyAH phalaM  
labdhavAn| 16 atha mAnavaH zreSThasya kasyacit  
nAmnA zapante, zapathazca pramANAрthaM teSAM  
sarvvavivAdAntako bhavati| 17 ityasmin IzvaraH  
pratijJAYAH phalAdhikAriNaH svIyamantraNAyA  
amoghatAM bAhulyato darzayitumicchan zapathena  
svapratijJAM sthirIkRtavAn| 18 ataeva yasmin  
anRtakathanam Izvarasya na sAdhyaM tAdRzenAcalena  
viSayadvayena sammukhastharakSAsthalasya prAptaye  
palAyitAnAm asmAkaM sudRDhA sAntvanA jAyate| 19 sA  
pratyAzAsmAkaM manonaukAyA acalo laGgaro bhUtvA  
vicchedakavastrasyAbhyantaraM praviSTA| 20

tatraivAsmAkam agrasaro yIzuH pravizya malkISedakaH  
zreNyAM nityasthAyI yAjako'bhavat| (aiōn g165)

**7** zAlamasya rAjA sarvvoparisthasyezvarasya yAjakazca  
san yo nRpatInAM mAraNAt pratyAgatam ibrAhImaM  
sAkSATkRtyAziSaM gaditavAn, **2** yasmai cebrAhIm  
sarvvadravyANAM dazamAMzaM dattavAn sa malkISedak  
svanAmno'rthena prathamato dharmmarAjaH pazcAt  
zAlamasya rAjArthataH zAntirAjo bhavati| **3** aparaM  
tasya pitA mAtA vaMzasya nirNaya AyuSa Arambho  
jIvanasya zeSazcaiteSAM abhAvo bhavati, itthaM sa  
Izvaraputrasya sadRzIkRtaH, sa tvanantakAlaM yAvad  
yAjakastiSThati| **4** ataevAsmAkaM pUrvvapuruSa  
ibrAhIm yasmai luThitadravyANAM dazamAMzaM  
dattavAn sa kIdRk mahAn tad Alocayata| **5**  
yAjakatvaprAptA leveH santAnA vyavasthAnusAreNa  
lokebhyo'rthata ibrAhImo jAtebhyaH svIyabhrAtRbhyo  
dazamAMzagrahaNasyAdezaM labdhavantaH| **6** kintvasau  
yadyapi teSAM vaMzAt notpannastathApibrAhImo  
dazamAMzaM gRhItavAn pratijJAnAm adhikAriNam  
AziSaM gaditavAMzca| **7** aparaM yaH zreyAn sa  
kSudratarAyAziSaM dadAtItyatra ko'pi sandeho nAsti|  
**8** aparam idAnIM ye dazamAMzaM gRhlanti te  
mRtyoradhInA mAnavAH kintu tadAnIM yo gRhItavAn sa  
jIvatItipramANaprAptaH| **9** aparaM dazamAMzagrAhI  
levirapibrAhImdvArA dazamAMzaM dattavAn etadapi  
kathayituM zakyate| **10** yato yadA malkISedak  
tasya pitaraM sAkSAT kRtavAn tadAnIM sa leviH  
pitururasyAsIt| **11** aparaM yasya sambandhe lokA  
vyavasthAM labdhavantastena levIyayAjakavargeNa

yadi siddhiH samabhaviSyat tarhi hAroNasya zreNyA  
madhyAd yAjakaM na nirUpyezvareNa malkISedakaH  
zreNyA madhyAd aparasyaikasya yAjakasyotthApanaM  
kuta Avazyakam abhaviSyat? **12** yato yAjakavargasya  
vinimayena sutarAM vyavasthAyA api vinimayo  
jAyate| **13** aparaJca tad vAkyaM yasyoddezyaM  
so'pareNa vaMzena saMyuktA'sti tasya vaMzasya  
ca ko'pi kadApi vedyAH karmma na kRtavAn| **14**  
vastutastu yaM vaMzamadhi mUsA yAjakatvasyaikAM  
kathAmapi na kathitavAn tasmin yihUdAvaMze'smAkAM  
prabhu rjanma gRhItavAn iti suspaSTaM| **15** tasya  
spaSTaram aparaM pramANamidaM yat malkISedakaH  
sAdRzyavatApareNa tAdRzena yAjakenodetavyaM, **16**  
yasya nirUpaNaM zarIrasambandhIyavidhiyuktayA  
vyavasthAyA na bhavati kintvakSayajIvanayuktayA zaktyA  
bhavati| **17** yata Izvara idaM sAkSyaM dattavAn, yathA,  
"tvaM makliSedakaH zreNyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH"  
**(aiōn g165)** **18** anenAgravarttino vidhe durbbalatAyA  
niSphalatAyAzca hetorarthato vyavasthayA kimapi  
siddhaM na jAtamitihetostasya lopo bhavati| **19**  
yayA ca vayam Izvarasya nikaTavarttino bhavAma  
etAdRzI zreSThaprattyAzA saMsthApyate| **20** aparaM  
yIzuH zapathaM vinA na niyuktastasmAdapi sa  
zreSThaniyamasya madhyastho jAtaH| **21** yataste  
zapathaM vinA yAjaka jAtAH kintvasau zapathena jAtaH  
yataH sa idamuktaH, yathA, **(aiōn g165)** **22** "parameza  
idaM zepe na ca tasmAnnivartsyate| tvaM malkISedakaH  
zreNyAM yAjako'si sadAtanaH"**23** te ca bahavo yAjaka  
abhavan yataste mRtyunA nityasthAyitvAt nivAritAH,

24 kintvasAvanantakAlaM yAvat tiSThati tasmAt tasya  
yAjakatvaM na parivarttanlyaM| (aiōn g165) 25 tato  
heto rye mAnavAstenezvarasya sannidhiM gacchanti  
tAn sa zeSaM yAvat paritrAtuM zaknoti yatasteSAM  
kRte prArthanAM karttuM sa satataM jIvati| 26  
aparam asmAkaM tAdRzamahAyAjakasya prayojanamAsId  
yaH pavitro 'hiMsako niSkalaGkaH pApibhyo bhinnaH  
svargAdapyuccIkRtazca syAt| 27 aparaM mahAyAjakAnAM  
yathA tathA tasya pratidinaM prathamaM svapApAnAM  
kRte tataH paraM lokAnAM pApAnAM kRte balidAnasya  
prajoyanaM nAsti yata AtmabalidAnaM kRtvA tad  
ekakRtvastena sampAditaM| 28 yato vyavasthayA ye  
mahAyAjakA nirUpyante te daurbbalyayuktA mAnavAH  
kintu vyavasthAtaH paraM zapathayuktena vAkyena yo  
mahAyAjako nirUpitaH so 'nantakAlArthaM siddhaH  
putra eva| (aiōn g165)

8 kathyamAnAnAM vAkyAnAM sAro'yam asmAkam  
etAdRza eko mahAyAjako'sti yaH svarge mahAmahimnaH  
siMhAsanasya dakSiNapArzvo samupaviSTavAn 2  
yacca dUSyaM na manujaiH kintvIzvareNa sthApitaM  
tasya satyadUSyasya pavitravastUnAJca sevakaH sa  
bhavati| 3 yata ekaiko mahAyAjako naivedyAnAM  
balInAJca dAne niyujyate, ato hetoretasyApi kiJcid  
utsarjanIyaM vidyata ityAvazyakaM| 4 kiJca sa yadi  
pRthivyAm asthAsyat tarhi yAjako nAbhaviSyat, yato ye  
vyavasthAnusArAt naivedyAni dadatyetAdRzA yAjakA  
vidyante| 5 te tu svarglyavastUnAM dRSTAntena  
chAyayA ca sevAmanutiSThanti yato mUsasi dUSyaM  
sAdhayitum udyate satIzvarastadeva tamAdiSTavAn

phalataH sa tamuktavAn, yathA, "avadhehi girau tvAM  
 yadyannidarzanaM darzitaM tadvat sarvvANi tvayA  
 kriyantAM|" 6 kintvidAnIm asau tasmAt zreSThaM  
 sevakapadaM prAptavAn yataH sa zreSThapratijjAbhiH  
 sthApitasya zreSThaniyamasya madhyastho'bhavat| 7  
 sa prathamo niyamo yadi nirddoSo'bhaviSyata tarhi  
 dvitIyasya niyamasya kimapi prayojanaM nAbhaviSyat|  
 8 kintu sa doSamAropayan tebhyaH kathayati, yathA,  
 "paramezvara idaM bhASate pazy aysmin samaye'ham  
 isrAyelavaMzena yihUdAvaMzena ca sArddham ekaM  
 navInaM niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmyetAdRzaH samaya  
 AyAti| 9 paramezvaro'paramapi kathayati teSAM  
 pUrvvapurushANAM misaradezAd AnayanArthaM yasmin  
 dine'haM teSAM karaM dhRtvA taiH saha niyamaM  
 sthirIkRtavAn taddinasya niyamAnusAreNa nahi  
 yatastai rmama niyame laGghite'haM tAn prati  
 cintAM nAkaravaM| 10 kintu paramezvaraH kathayati  
 taddinAt paramahaM isrAyelavaMzIyaiH sArddham imaM  
 niyamaM sthirIkariSyAmi, teSAM citte mama vidhIn  
 sthApayiSyAmi teSAM hRtpatre ca tAn lekhiSyAmi,  
 aparamahaM teSAM Izvaro bhaviSyAmi te ca mama  
 lokA bhaviSyanti| 11 aparaM tvaM paramezvaraM  
 jAnihItivAkyena teSAMekaiko janaH svaM svaM  
 samIpavAsinaM bhrAtaraJca puna rna zikSayiSyati yata  
 AkSudrAt mahAntaM yAvat sarvve mAM jJAisyanti| 12  
 yato hetorahaM teSAM adharmmAn kSamiSye teSAM  
 pApAnyaparAdhAMzca punaH kadApi na smariSyAmi|"  
 13 anena taM niyamaM nUtanaM gaditvA sa prathamaM

niyamaM purAtanIkRtavAn; yacca purAtanaM jIrNAjca  
jAtaM tasya lopo nikaTo 'bhavat|

**9** sa prathamo niyama ArAdhanAyA  
vividharItibhiraihikapavitrasthAnena ca viziSTa AsIt| **2**  
yato dUSyamekaM niramIyata tasya prathamakoSThasya  
nAma pavitrasthAnamityAsIt tatra dIpavRkSo  
bhojanAsanaM darzanIyapUpAnAM zreNI cAsIt| **3**  
tatpazcAd dvitIyAyAstiraSkariNyA abhyantare  
'tipavitrasthAnamitinAmakaM koSThamAsIt, **4** tatra ca  
suvarNamayo dhUpAdhAraH paritaH suvarNamaNDitA  
niyamamaJJUSA cAsIt tanmadhye mAnnAyAH  
suvarNaghaTo hAroNasya majjaritadaNDastakSitau  
niyamaprastarau, **5** tadupari ca karuNASane  
chAyAkAriNau tejomayau kirUbAvAstAm, eteSAM  
vizeSavRttAntakathanAya nAyaM samayaH| **6** eteSvidRk  
nirmmiteSu yAjakA IzvarasevAm anutiSThanato  
dUSyasya prathamakoSThaM nityaM pravizanti| **7** kintu  
dvitIyaM koSThaM prativarSam ekakRtva ekAkinA  
mahAyAjakena pravizyate kintvAtmanimittaM lokAnAm  
ajJAnakRtapApAnAJca nimittam utsarjjanIyaM  
rudhiram anAdAya tena na pravizyate| **8**  
ityanena pavitra AtmA yat jjApayati tadidaM  
tat prathamaM dUSyaM yAvat tiSThati tAvat  
mahApavitrasthAnagAmI panthA aprakAzitastiSThati| **9**  
tacca dUSyaM varttamAnasamayasya dRSTAntaH,  
yato hetoH sAmprataM saMzodhanakAlaM  
yAvad yannirUpitaM tadanusArAt sevAkAriNo  
mAnasikasiddhikaraNe'samarthAbhiH **10** kevalaM  
khAdyapeyeSu vividhamajjaneSu ca zArIrikarItibhi

ryuktAni naivedyAni balidAnAni ca bhavanti| **11**  
 aparaM bhAvimaGgalAnAM mahAyAjakaH khrISTa  
 upasthAyAhastanirmmitenArthata etatsRSTe  
 rbahirbhUtena zreSThena siddhena ca dUSyeNa  
 gatvA **12** chAgAnAM govatsAnAM vA rudhiram  
 anAdAya svIyarudhiram AdAyaikakRtva eva  
 mahApavitrasthAnaM pravizyAnantakAlikAM muktiM  
 prAptavAn| (*aiōnios g166*) **13** vRSachAgAnAM rudhireNa  
 gavibhasmanaH prakSepeNa ca yadyazucilocAH  
 zArIrizucityAya pUyante, **14** tarhi kiM manyadhve  
 yah sadAtanenAtmanA niSkalaGkabalimiva  
 svamevezvarAya dattavAn, tasya khrISTasya rudhireNa  
 yuSmAkaM manAMsyamarezvarasya sevAyai  
 kiM mRtyujanakebhyaH karmmabhyo na  
 pavitrikAriSyante? (*aiōnios g166*) **15** sa nUtananiyamasya  
 madhyastho'bhavat tasyAbhiprAyo'yaM yat  
 prathamaniyamalaGghanarUpapApebhyo mRtyunA  
 muktau jAtAyAm AhUtalokA anantakAllyasampadaH  
 pratijJaphalaM labheran| (*aiōnios g166*) **16** yatra  
 niyamo bhavati tatra niyamasAdhakasya bale  
 rmRtyunA bhavitavyaM| **17** yato hatena balinA  
 niyamaH sthirIbhavati kintu niyamasAdhako bali  
 ryAvat jIvati tAvat niyamo nirarthakastiSThati|  
**18** tasmAt sa pUrvvaniyamo'pi rudhirapAtaM  
 vinA na sAdhitaH| **19** phalataH sarvvalokAn prati  
 vyavasthAnusAreNa sarvvA AjAH kathayitvA mUsA  
 jalena sindUravarNalomnA eSovatRNena ca sArddhaM  
 govatsAnAM chAgAnAjca rudhiraM gRhItvA  
 granthe sarvvalokeSu ca prakSipy a babhASe, **20**

yuSmAn adhIzvaro yaM niyamaM nirUpitavAn tasya  
rudhiramet| **21** tadvat sa dUSye'pi sevArthakeSu  
sarvvapAtreSu ca rudhiraM prakSiptavAn| **22** aparaM  
vyavasthAnusAreNa prAyazaH sarvvANi rudhireNa  
pariskriyante rudhirapAtaM vinA pApamocanaM na  
bhavati ca| **23** aparaM yAni svargIyavastUnAM  
dRSTAsteSAm etaiH pAvanam Avazyakam AsIt kintu  
sAkSAT svargIyavastUnAM etebhyaH zreSThe  
rbalidAnaiH pAvanamAvazyakaM| **24** yataH khrISTaH  
satyapavitrasthAnasya dRSTAantarUpaM hastakRtaM  
pavitrasthAnaM na praviSTavAn kintvasmannimittam  
idAnIm Izvarasya sAkSAd upasthAtuM svargameva  
praviSTaH| **25** yatha ca mahAyAjakaH prativarSaM  
parazoNitamAdAya mahApavitrasthAnaM pravizati tathA  
khrISTena punaH punarAtmotsargo na karttavyaH,  
**26** karttavye sati jagataH sRSTikAlamArabhyA  
bahuvAraM tasya mRtyubhoga Avazyako'bhadvat;  
kintvidAnIM sa AtmotsargeNa pApanAzArtham ekakRtvo  
jagataH zeSakAle pracakAze| (**ajōn g165**) **27** aparaM  
yatha mAnuSasyaikakRtvo maraNAM tat pazcAd  
vicAro nirUpito'sti, **28** tadvat khrISTo'pi bahUnAM  
pApavahanArthaM balirUpeNaikakRtva utsasRje, aparaM  
dvitIyavAraM pApAd bhinnaH san ye taM pratIkSante  
teSAM paritrANArthaM darzanaM dAsyati|

**10** vyavasthA bhaviSyanmaGgalAnAM chAyAsvarUpA  
na ca vastUnAM mUrTTisvarUpA tato heto rnityaM  
diyamAnairekavidhai rvArSikabalibhiH zaraNAgatalokAn  
siddhAn karttuM kadApi na zaknoti| **2** yadyazakSyat  
tarhi teSAM balInAM dAnaM kiM na nyavarttiSyata?

yataH sevAkAriSvekakRtvaH pavitrlbhUteSu teSAM ko'pi  
 pApabodhaH puna rnAbhaviSyat| **3** kintu tai rbalidAnaiH  
 prativatsaraM pApAnAM smAraNaM jAyate| **4** yato  
 vRSANAM chAgAnAM vA rudhireNa pApamocanaM na  
 sambhavati| **5** etatkAraNAt khristena jagat pravizyedam  
 ucyate, yathA, "neSTvA baliM na naivedyaM deho me  
 nirmmitastvayA| **6** na ca tvaM balibhi rhavyaiH  
 pApaghnaI rvA pratuSyasi| **7** avAdiSaM tadaivAhaM  
 pazya kurvve samAgamaM| dharmmagranthasya sarge  
 me vidyate likhitA kathA| Iza mano'bhilASaste mayA  
 sampUrayiSyate|" **8** ityasmin prathamato yeSAM dAnaM  
 vyavasthAnusArAd bhavati tAnyadhi tenedamuktaM  
 yathA, balinaivedyahavyAni pApaghnaJcopacArakaM,  
 nemAni vAJchasi tvaM hi na caiteSu pratuSyasIti| **9** tataH  
 paraM tenoktaM yathA, "pazya mano'bhilASaM te  
 karttuM kurvve samAgamaM;" dvitIyam etad vAkyam  
 sthirIkarttuM sa prathamaM lumpati| **10** tena  
 mano'bhilASeNa ca vayaM yIzukhrISTasyaikakRtvaH  
 svazarIrotsargAt pavitrlkRtA abhavAma| **11** aparam  
 ekaiko yAjakaH pratidinam upAsanAM kurvvan  
 yaizca pApAni nAzayituM kadApi na zakyante  
 tAdRzAn ekarUpAn balIn punaH punarutsRjan  
 tiSThati| **12** kintvasau pApanAzakam ekaM baliM  
 datvAnantakAlArtham Izvarasya dakSiNa upavizya **13**  
 yAvat tasya zatravastasya pAdapIThaM na bhavanti tAvat  
 pratIkSamANastiSThati| **14** yata ekena balidAnena  
 so'nantakAlArthaM pUyamAnAn lokAn sAdhitavAn| **15**  
 etasmin pavitra AtmApyasmAkaM pakSe pramANayati **16**  
 "yato hetostaddinAt param ahaM taiH sArddham imaM

niyamaM sthirlkariSyAmIti prathamata uktvA  
 paramezvareNedaM kathitaM, teSAM citte mama vidhIn  
 sthApayiSyAmi teSAM manaHsu ca tAn lekhiSyAmi ca, **17**  
 aparaJca teSAM pApAnyaparAdhAMzca punaH kadApi na  
 smAriSyAmi|" **18** kintu yatra pApamocanaM  
 bhavati tatra pApArthakabalidAnaM puna rna  
 bhavati| **19** ato he bhrAtaraH, yIzo rudhireNa  
 pavitrasthAnapravezAyAsmAkam utsAho bhavati,  
**20** yataH so'smadarthaM tiraskariNyArthataH  
 svazarIreNa navInaM jIvanayuktaJcaikaM panthAnaM  
 nirmmitavAn, **21** aparaJcezvarlyaparivArasyAdhyakSa  
 eko mahAyAjako'smAkamasti| **22** ato hetorasmAbhiH  
 saralAntaHkaraNai rdRDhavizvAsaiH pApabodhAt  
 prakSAlitamanobhi rnirmmalajale snAtazarIraizcezvaram  
 upAgatya pratyAzAyAH pratijJA nizcalA dhArayitavyA| **23**  
 yato yastAm aGgIkRtavAn sa vizvasanIyaH| **24** aparaM  
 premni satkriyAsu caikaikasyotsAhavRddhyartham  
 asmAbhiH parasparaM mantrayitavyaM| **25** aparaM  
 katipayalokA yathA kurvvanti tathAsmAbhiH  
 sabhAkaraNaM na parityaktavyaM parasparam  
 upadeSTavyaJca yatastat mahAdinam uttarottaraM  
 nikaTavartti bhavatIti yuSmAbhi rdRzyate| **26**  
 satyamatasya jjAnaprapteH param yadi vayaM  
 svaMcchayA pApAcAraM kurmmastarhi pApAnAM kRte  
 'nyat kimapi balidAnaM nAvaziSyate **27** kintu  
 vicArasya bhayAnakA pratIkSA ripunAzakAnalasya  
 tApazcAvaziSyate| **28** yaH kazcit mUsaso vyavasthAm  
 avamanyate sa dayAM vinA dvayostisRNAM vA  
 sAkSiNAM pramANena hanyate, **29** tasmAt kiM

budhyadhve yo jana Izvarasya putram avajAnAti yena ca  
 pavitrikRto 'bhavat tat niyamasya rudhiram apavitraM  
 jAnAti, anugrahakaram AtmAnam apamanyate ca, sa  
 kiyamahAghorataradaNDasya yogyo bhaviSyati? **30**  
 yataH paramezvaraH kathayati, "dAnaM phalasya  
 matkarmma sUcitaM pradadAmyahaM|" punarapi, "tadA  
 vicArayiSyante parezena nijAH prajAH|" idaM yaH  
 kathitavAn taM vayaM jAnImaH| **31** amarezvarasya  
 karayoH patanaM mahAbhayAnakaM| **32** he bhrAtaraH,  
 pUrvvadinAni smarata yatastadAniM yUyaM diptiM  
 prApya bahudurgatirUpaM saMgrAmaM sahamAnA  
 ekato nindAklezaiH kautukIkRtA abhavata, **33** anyatazca  
 tadbhoginAM samAMzino 'bhavata| **34** yUyaM mama  
 bandhanasya duHkhena duHkhino 'bhavata, yuSmAkam  
 uttamA nityA ca sampattiH svarge vidyata iti jjAtvA  
 sAnandaM sarvvavasvyApaharaNam asahadhvajca| **35**  
 ataeva mahApuraskArayuktaM yuSmAkam utsAhaM na  
 parityajata| **36** yato yUyaM yenezvarasyecchAM  
 pAlayitvA pratijJAyAH phalaM labhadhvaM tadarthaM  
 yuSmAbhi rdhairyyAvalambanaM karttavyaM| **37**  
 yenAgantavyaM sa svalpakAlAt param AgamiSyati na ca  
 vilambiSyate| **38** "puNyavAn jano vizvAsena jIviSyati  
 kintu yadi nivarttate tarhi mama manastasmin na toSaM  
 yAsyati|" **39** kintu vayaM vinAzajanikAM dharmmA  
 nivRttiM na kurvvANA AtmanaH paritrANAya vizvAsaM  
 kurvvAmahe|

**11** vizvAsa AzaMsitAnAM nizcayaH, adRzyAnAM  
 viSayANAM darzanaM bhavati| **2** tena vizvAsena prAJco  
 lokAH prAmANyaM prAptavantaH| **3** aparam

Izvarasya vAkyena jagantyasRjyanta, dRSTavastUni ca  
pratyakSavastubhyo nodapadyantaitad vayaM  
vizvAsena budhyAmahe| (aiōn g165) 4 vizvAsena hAbil  
Izvaramuddizya kAbilaH zreSThaM balidAnaM kRtavAn  
tasmAccezvareNa tasya dAnAnyadhi pramANe datte sa  
dhArmmika ityasya pramANaM labdhavAn tena  
vizvAsena ca sa mRtaH san adyApi bhASate| 5 vizvAsena  
hanok yathA mRtyuM na pazyet tathA lokAntaraM nItaH,  
tasyoddezazca kenApi na prApi yata IzvarastaM  
lokAntaraM nItavAn, tatpramANamidaM tasya  
lokAntarikaraNAt pUrvvaM sa IzvarAya rocitavAn iti  
pramANaM prAptavAn| 6 kintu vizvAsaM vinA  
ko'pIzvarAya rociuM na zaknoti yata Izvaro'sti  
svAnveSilokebhyaH puraskAraM dadAti cetikathAyAm  
IzvarazaraNAgatai rvizvasitavyaM| 7 aparaM tadAnIM  
yAnyadRzyAnyAsan tAnIzvareNAdiSTaH san noho  
vizvAsena bhItvA svaparijanAnAM rakSArthaM potaM  
nirmmitavAn tena ca jagajjanAnAM doSAn darzitavAn  
vizvAsAt labhyasya puNyasyAdhikArI babhUva ca| 8  
vizvAsenebrAhIm AhUtaH san AjJAM gRhItvA yasya  
sthAnasyAdhikArastena prAptavyastat sthAnaM  
prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamaye kka yAmIti  
nAjAnAt| 9 vizvAsena sa pratijJAte deze paradezavat  
pravasan tasyAH pratijJAyAH samAnAMzibhyAm ishAkA  
yAkUbA ca saha dUSyavAsyabhavat| 10 yasmAt sa  
IzvareNa nirmmitaM sthApitaJca bhittimUlayuktaM  
nagaraM pratyakSata| 11 aparaJca vizvAsena sArA  
vayotikrAntA sanyapi garbhadhAraNAya zaktiM prApya  
putravatyabhavat, yataH sA pratijJAkAriNaM

vizvAsyam amanyata| **12** tato heto rmRtakalpAd  
ekasmAt janAd AkAzIyanakSatrANIva gaNanAtItAH  
samudratIrasthasikatA iva cAsaMkhyA lokA utpedire| **13**  
ete sarvve pratijJAyAH phalAnyaprApya kevalaM dUrAt  
tAni nirIkSya vanditvA ca, pRthivyAM vayaM videzinaH  
pravAsinazcAsmaha iti svIkRtya vizvAsena prANAn  
tatyajuH| **14** ye tu janA iththaM kathayanti taiH  
paitRkadezo 'smAbhiranviSyata iti prakAzyate| **15** te  
yasmAd dezAt nirgatAstaM yadyasmariSyan tarhi  
parAvarttanAya samayam alapsyanta| **16** kintu te  
sarvvotkRSTam arthataH svargIyaM dezam AkAGkSanti  
tasmAd IzvarastAnadhi na lajjamAnasteSAM Izvara iti  
nAma gRhItavAn yataH sa teSAM kRte nagaramekaM  
saMsthApitavAn| **17** aparam ibrAhImaH parIkSAyAM  
jAtAyAM sa vizvAseneshAkam utsasarja, **18** vastuta ishAki  
tava vaMzo vikhyAsyata iti vAg yamadhi kathitA tam  
advitIyaM putraM pratijJAprAptaH sa utsasarja| **19** yata  
Izvaro mRtAnapyutthApayituM zaknotIti sa mene tasmAt  
sa upamArUpaM taM lebhe| **20** aparam ishAk vizvAsena  
yAkUb eSAve ca bhAviviSayAnadhyAziSaM dadau| **21**  
aparaM yAkUb maraNakAle vizvAsena yUSaphaH  
putrayorekaikasmai janAyAziSaM dadau yaSTyA  
agrabhAge samAlambya praNaNAMA ca| **22** aparaM  
yUSaph caramakAle vizvAsenesrAyelvaMzIyAnAM  
misaradezAd bahirgamanasya vAcaM jagAda nijAsthIni  
cAdhi samAdideza| **23** navajAto mUsAzca vizvAsAt trAn  
mAsAn svapitRbhyAm agopyata yatastau svazizuM  
paramasundaraM dRSTavantau rAjAjjAJca na  
zaGkitavantau| **24** aparaM vayaHprApto mUsA vizvAsAt

phirauNo dauhitra iti nAma nAGgIcakAra| 25  
yataH sa kSaNikAt pApajasukhabhogAd Izvarasya  
prajAbhiH sArddhaM duHkhabhogaM vavre| 26  
tathA misaradezIyanidhibhyaH khrISTAnimitAM  
nindAM mahatIM sampattiM mene yato hetoH  
sa puraskAradAnam apaikSata| 27 aparaM sa  
vizvAsena rAjJaH krodhAt na bhItvA misaradezaM  
paritatyAja, yatastenAdRzyaM viIkSamANeneva  
dhairyam Alambi| 28 aparaM prathamajAtAnAM  
hantA yat svIyalokAn na spRzet tadarthaM sa  
vizvAsena nistAraparvvIyabalicchedanaM  
rudhirasecanaJcAnuSThitAvAn| 29 aparaM te vizvAsAt  
sthaleneva sUphsAgareNa jagmuH kintu misrIyalokAstat  
karttum upakramya toyeSu mamajuH| 30 aparaJca  
vizvAsAt taiH saptAhaM yAvad yirIhoH prAcIrasya  
pradakSiNe kRte tat nipapAta| 31 vizvAsAd rAhAbnAmikA  
vezyApi prItyA cArAn anugRhyAvizvAsibhiH sArddhaM  
na vinanAza| 32 adhikaM kiM kathayiSyAmi?  
gidiyono bArakaH zimzono yiptaho dAyUd zimUyelo  
bhaviSyadvAdinazcaiteSAM vRttAntakathanAya  
mama samayAbhAvo bhaviSyati| 33 vizvAsAt  
te rAgyAni vazIkRtavanto dharmmakarmmANI  
sAdhitavantaH pratijJAnAM phalaM labdhavantaH  
siMhAnAM mukhAni ruddhavanto 34 vahnerdAhaM  
nirvvApitavantaH khaGgadhArAd rakSAM prAptavanto  
daurbbalye sabalIkRtA yuddhe parAkramiNo jAtAH  
pareSAM sainyAni davayitavantzca| 35 yoSitaH  
punarutthAnena mRtAn AtmajAn lebhire, apare ca  
zreSThotthAnasya prApterAzayA rakSAM agRhItvA

tADanena mRtavantaH| **36** apare tiraskAraiH kazAbhi  
 rbandhanaiH kArayA ca parIkSitAH| **37** bahavazca  
 prastarAghAtai rhatAH karapatrai rvA vidIrNA yantrai  
 rvA kliSTAH khaGgadhArai rvA vyApAditAH| te  
 meSANAM chAgAnAM vA carmmANi paridhAya dInAH  
 pIDitA duHkhArttAzcAbhrAmyan| **38** saMsAro yeSAM  
 ayogyaste nirjanasthAneSu parvvateSu gahvareSu  
 pRthivyAzchidreSu ca paryyaTan| **39** etaiH sarvvai  
 rvizvAsAt pramANaM prApi kintu pratijJAyAH phalaM na  
 prApi| **40** yataste yathAsmAn vinA siddhA na  
 bhaveyustathaivezvareNAsmAkaM kRte zreSThataraM  
 kimapi nirdidize|

**12** ato hetoretAvatsAkSimeghai rveSTtitAH santo  
 vayamapi sarvvabhAram AzubAdhakaM pApajca  
 nikSipyAsmAkaM gamanAya nirUpite mArge dhairyyeNa  
 dhAvAma| **2** yazcAsmAkaM vizvAsasyAgresaraH  
 siddhikarttA cAsti taM yIzuM vIkSAMahai yataH sa  
 svasammukhasthitAnandasya prAptyartham  
 apamAnaM tucchiIkRtya kruzasya yAtanAM  
 soDhavAn IzvarIyasiMhAsanasya dakSiNapArzve  
 samupaviSTavAMzca| **3** yaH pApibhiH svaviruddham  
 etAdRzaM vaiparItyaM soDhavAn tam Alocayata  
 tena yUyaM svamanaHsu zrAntAH kIAntAzca na  
 bhaviSyatha| **4** yUyaM pApena saha yudhyanto'dyApi  
 zoNitavyayaparryantaM pratirodhaM nAkuruta| **5** tathA  
 ca putrAn pratIva yuSmAn prati ya upadeza uktastaM  
 kiM vismRtavantaH? "parezena kRtAM zAstiM he  
 matputra na tucchaya| tena saMbhartsitazcApi naiva  
 kIamyA kadAcana| **6** parezaH priyate yasmin tasmai

zAstiM dadAti yat| yantu putraM sa gRhlAti tameva  
 praharatyapi|" 7 yadi yUyaM zAstiM sahadhvaM  
 tarhIzvaraH putrairiva yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM  
 vyavaharati yataH pitA yasmai zAstiM na dadAti tAdRzaH  
 putraH kaH? 8 sarvve yasyAH zAsteramzino  
 bhavanti sA yadi yuSmAkaM na bhavati tarhi yUyam  
 AtmajA na kintu jArajA Adhve| 9 aparam asmAkaM  
 zArIrikajanmadAtAro'smAkAM zAstikAriNo'bhan te  
 cAsmAAbhiH sammAnitAstasmAd ya AtmanAM janayitA  
 vayaM kiM tato'dhikaM tasya vazlbhUya na jIviSyAmaH?  
 10 te tvalpadinAni yAvat svamano'matAnusAreNa zAstiM  
 kRtavantaH kintveSo'smAkAM hitAya tasya pavitratAyA  
 aMzitvAya cAsmAan zAsti| 11 zAstizca varttamAnasamaye  
 kenApi nAnandajanikA kintu zokajanikaiva manyate  
 tathApi ye tayA vinlyante tebhyaH sA pazcAt  
 zAntiyuktaM dharmmaphalaM dadAti| 12 ataeva yUyaM  
 zithilAn hastAn durbbalAni jAnUni ca sabalAni  
 kurudhvaM| 13 yathA ca durbbalasya sandhisthAnaM na  
 bhajyeta svasthaM tiSThet tathA svacaraNArthaM  
 saralaM mArgaM nirmmAta| 14 aparaJca sarvvaiH  
 sArtham ekyabhAvaM yacca vinA paramezvarasya  
 darzanaM kenApi na lapsyate tat pavitratvaM  
 ceSTadhvaM| 15 yathA kazcid IzvarasyAnugrahAt  
 na patet, yathA ca tiktatAyA mUlaM praruhyA  
 bAdhAjanakaM na bhavet tena ca bahavo'pavitrA na  
 bhaveyuH, 16 yathA ca kazcit lampaTo vA ekakRtvA  
 AhArArthaM svIyajyeSThAdhikAravikretA ya  
 eSaustadvad adharmmAcarI na bhavet tathA sAvadhAnA  
 bhavata| 17 yataH sa eSauH pazcAd AzIrvvAdAdhikArI

bhavitum icchannapi nAnugRhIta iti yUyaM jAnItha, sa  
 cAzrupAtena matyantaraM prArthayamAno'pi  
 tadupAyaM na lebhe| **18** aparaJca spRzyaH parvvataH  
 prajvalito vahniH kRSNAvarNo megho 'ndhakAro  
 jhaJbhza tUrIvAdyaM vAkyAnAM zabdazca naiteSAM  
 sannidhau yUyam AgatAH| **19** taM zabdaM zrutvA  
 zrotArastAdRzaM sambhASaNaM yat puna rna jAyate tat  
 prArthitavantaH| **20** yataH pazurapi yadi dharAdharaM  
 spRzati tarhi sa pASANAgHAtai rhantavya ityAdezaM  
 soDhuM te nAzaknuvan| **21** tacca darzanam evaM  
 bhayAnakaM yat mUsasoktaM bhItastrAsayuktazcAsmIti|  
**22** kintu sIyonparvvato 'marezvarasya nagaraM  
 svargasthayirUzAlamam ayutAni divyadUtAH **23**  
 svarge likhitAnAM prathamajAtAnAm utsavaH  
 samitizca sarvveSAM vicArAdhipatirlzvaraH  
 siddhIkRtadhArmmikAnAm AtmAno **24**  
 nUtananiyamasya madhyastho yIzuH, aparaM hAbilo  
 raktAt zreyaH pracArakaM prokSaNasya raktaJcaiteSAM  
 sannidhau yUyam AgatAH| **25** sAvadhAnA bhavata taM  
 vaktAraM nAvajAnIta yato hetoH pRthivIsthitaH sa  
 vaktA yairavajJAtastai ryadi rakSA nAprApi tarhi  
 svargIyavaktuH parAGmukhIbhUyAsmAbhiH kathaM  
 rakSA prApsyate? **26** tadA tasya ravAt pRthivI kampitA  
 kintvidAnIM tenedaM pratijAtaM yathA, "ahaM  
 punarekakRtvaH pRthivIM kampayiSyAmi kevalaM  
 tannahi gaganamapi kampayiSyAmi|" **27** sa ekakRtvaH  
 zabdo nizcalaviSayANAM sthitaye nirmmitAnAmiva  
 caJcalavastUnAM sthAnAntarIkaraNaM prakAzayati| **28**  
 ataeva nizcalarAjyaprAptairasmAbhiH so'nugraha

Alambitavyo yena vayaM sAdaraM sabhayaJca  
tuSTijanakarUpeNezvaraM sevituM zaknuyAma| **29**  
yato'smAkam IzvaraH saMhArako vahniH|

**13** bhrAtRSu prema tiSThatu| atithisevA yuSmAbhi rna  
vismaryyatAM **2** yatastayA pracchannarUpeNa  
divyadUtAH keSAJcid atithayo'bhan| **3** bandinaH  
sahabandibhiriva duHkhinazca dehavAsibhiriva  
yuSmAbhiH smaryyyantAM| **4** vivAhaH sarvveSAM  
samIpe sammAnitavyastadlyazayyA ca zuciH kintu  
vezyAgAminaH pAradArikAzcezvareNa daNDayiSyante| **5**  
yUyam AcAre nirlobhA bhavata vidyamAnaviSaye  
santuSyata ca yasmAd Izvara evedaM kathitavAn, yathA,  
"tvAM na tyakSyAmi na tvAM hAsyAmi|" **6** ataeva vayam  
utsAhenedaM kathayituM zaknumaH, "matpakSe  
paramezo'sti na bheSyAmi kadAcana| yasmAt mAM prati  
kiM karttuM mAnavaH pArayiSyati||" **7** yuSmAkaM ye  
nAyakA yuSmabhyam Izvarasya vAkyam kathitavantaste  
yuSmAbhiH smaryyyantAM teSAM AcArasya pariNAmam  
Alocya yuSmAbhisteSAM vizvAso'nukriyatAM| **8** yIzuH  
khrISTaH zvo'dya sadA ca sa evAste| (**aiōn g165**) **9** yUyaM  
nAnAvidhanUtanazikSAbhi rna parivarttadhvaM  
yato'nugraheNAntaHkaraNasya susthirIbhavanaM  
kSemaM na ca khAdyadravyaiH| yatastadAcAriNastai  
rnopakRtAH| **10** ye daSyasya sevAM kurvvanti te  
yasyA dravyabhojanasyAnadhikAriNastAdRzI  
yajJavedirasmAkam Aste| **11** yato yeSAM  
pazUnAM zoNitaM pApanAzAya mahAyAjakena  
mahApavitrasthAnasyAbhyantaraM nIyate teSAM  
zarIrANi zibirAd bahi rdahyante| **12** tasmAd yIzurapi yat

svarudhireNa prajAH pavitrikuryyAt tadarthaM  
nagaradvArasya bahi rmRtiM bhuktavAn| **13** ato  
hetorasmAbhirapi tasyApamAnaM sahamAnaiH zibirAd  
bahistasya samIpam gantavyaM| **14** yato 'trAsmAkaM  
sthAyi nagaraM na vidyate kintu bhAvi nagaram  
asmAbhiranviSye| **15** ataeva yIzunAsmAbhi rnityaM  
prazaMsArUpo balirarthatastanya nAmAGgikurvvatAm  
oSThAdharANAM phalam IzvarAya dAtavyaM| **16**  
aparaJca paropakAro dAnaJca yuSmAbhi rna  
vismaryyatAM yatastAdRzaM balidAnam IzvarAya rocate|  
**17** yUyaM svanAyakAnAm AjJAgrAhiNo vazyAzca bhavata  
yato yairupanidhiH pratidAtavyastAdRzA lokA iva te  
yuSmadlyAtmanAM rakSaNArthaM jAgrati, ataste yathA  
sAnandAstat kuryyu rna ca sArttasvarA atra yatadhvaM  
yatasteSAM Arttasvaro yuSmAkam iSTajanako na bhavet|  
**18** aparaJca yUyam asmannimittiM prArthanAM kuruta  
yato vayam uttamamanoviziSTAH sarvvatra sadAcAraM  
karttum icchukAzca bhavAma iti nizcitaM jAnImaH| **19**  
vizeSato'haM yathA tvarayA yuSmabhyaM puna rdIye  
tadarthaM prArthanAyai yuSmAn adhikaM vinaye| **20**  
anantaniyamasya rudhireNa viziSTo mahAn meSapAlako  
yena mRtagaNamadhyAt punarAnAyi sa zAntidAyaka  
Izvaro (*aiōnios g166*) **21** nijAbhimatasAdhanAya sarvvasmin  
satkarmmaNi yuSmAn siddhAn karotu, tasya dRSTau ca  
yadyat tuSTijanakaM tadeva yuSmAkam madhye yIzunA  
khrISTena sAdhayatu| tasmai mahimA sarvvadA bhUyAt|  
Amen| (*aiōn g165*) **22** he bhrAtaraH, vinaye'haM yUyam  
idam upadezavAkyam sahadhvam yato'haM saMkSepeNa  
yuSmAn prati likhitavAn| **23** asmAkaM bhrAtA tImathiyo

mukto'bhadit i jAnIta, sa ca yadi tvarayA samAgacchatI  
tarhi tena sArddhaMm ahaM yuSmAn sAkSAt kariSyAmi|  
**24** yuSmAkAM sarvvAn nAyakAn pavitraIokAMzca  
namaskuruta| aparam itAliyAdeziyAnAM namaskAraM  
jJAsyatha| **25** anugraho yuSmAkAM sarvveSAM sahAyo  
bhUyAt| Amen|

## yAkUbaH

**1** Izvarasya prabho ryIzukhrISTasya ca dAso yAkUb  
vikIrNIbhUtAn dvAdazaM vaMzAn prati namaskRtya  
patraM likhati| **2** he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yadA  
bahuvidhparIkSASu nipayata tadA tat pUrNAinandasya  
kAraNaM manyadhvaM| **3** yato yuSmAkaM vizvAsasya  
parIkSitatvena dhairyyaM sampAdyata iti jAnItha| **4** tacca  
dhairyyaM siddhaphalaM bhavatu tena yUyaM siddhAH  
sampUrNAzca bhaviSyatha kasyApi guNasyAbhAvazca  
yuSmAkaM na bhaviSyati| **5** yuSmAkaM kasyApi  
jJAnAbhAvo yadi bhavet tarhi ya IzvaraH saralabhAvena  
tiraskAraJca vinA sarvvebhyo dadAti tataH sa yAcatAM  
tatatasmai dAyiSyate| **6** kintu sa niHsandehaH san  
vizvAsena yAcatAM yataH sandigdho mAnavo vAyunA  
cAlitasyotplavamAnasya ca samudrataraGgasya sadRzo  
bhavati| **7** tAdRzo mAnavaH prabhoH kijcit prApsyatIti  
na manyatAM| **8** dvimanA lokaH sarvvagatiSu caJcalo  
bhavati| **9** yo bhrAtA namraH sa nijonnatyA zlAghatAM|  
**10** yazca dhanavAn sa nijanamratayA zlAghatAMyataH  
sa tRNapuSpavat kSayaM gamiSyati| **11** yataH satApena  
sUryyeNoditya tRNAM zoSyate tatpuSpaJca bhrazyati  
tena tasya rUpasya saundaryyaM nazyati tadvad  
dhaniloko'pi svIyamUDhatayA mlAsyati| **12** yo janaH  
parIkSAM sahate sa eva dhanyaH, yataH parIkSitatvaM  
prApya sa prabhunA svapremakAribhyaH pratijJAtaM  
jIvanamukuTaM lapsyate| **13** Izvaro mAM parIkSata iti  
parIkSAsamaye ko'pi na vadatu yataH pApAyezvarasya  
parIkSA na bhavati sa ca kamapi na parIkSate| **14** kintu yaH  
kazcit svIyamanovAJchayAkRSyate lobhyate ca tasyaiva

parikSA bhavati| **15** tasmAt sA manovAJchA sagarbhA  
 bhUtvA duSkRtiM prasUte duSkRtizca pariNAmaM gatvA  
 mRtyuM janayati| **16** he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yUyaM na  
 bhrAmyata| **17** yat kijcid uttamaM dAnaM pUrNo varazca  
 tat sarvvam UrddhvAd arthato yasmin dazAntaraM  
 parivarttanajAtacchAyA vA nAsti tasmAd diptyAkarAt  
 pituravarohati| **18** tasya sRSTavastUnAM madhye vayaM  
 yat prathamaphalasvarUpA bhavAmastadarthaM sa  
 svecchAtaH satyamatasya vAkyenAsmAn janayAmAsa|  
**19** ataeva he mama priyabhrAtaraH, yuSmAkam ekaiko  
 janaH zravaNe tvaritaH kathane dhIraH krodhe'pi dhIro  
 bhavatu| **20** yato mAnavasya krodha IzvarIyadharmaM  
 na sAdhayati| **21** ato heto ryUyaM sarvvAm azucikriyAM  
 duSTatAbAhulyaJca nikSipyA yuSmanmanasAM paritrANe  
 samarthaM ropitaM vAkyam namrabhAvena gRhilita|  
**22** aparaJca yUyaM kevalam AtmavaJcayitAro vAkyasya  
 zrotAro na bhavata kintu vAkyasya karmmakAriNo  
 bhavata| **23** yato yaH kazcid vAkyasya karmmakAri  
 na bhUtvA kevalaM tasya zrotA bhavati sa darpaNe  
 svIyazArIrikavadanaM nirIkSamANasya manujasya  
 sadRzaH| **24** AtmAkAre dRSTe sa prasthAya kIdRza  
 AsIt tat tatkSaNAd vismarati| **25** kintu yaH kazcit  
 natvA mukteH siddhAM vyavasthAm Alokya tiSThati sa  
 vismRtiyuktaH zrotA na bhUtvA karmmakarttaiva san  
 svakAryye dhanyo bhaviSyati| **26** anAyattarasanaH san  
 yaH kazcit svamano vaJcayitvA svaM bhaktaM manyate  
 tasya bhakti rmudhA bhavati| **27** klezakAle pitRhInAnAM  
 vidhavAnAJca yad avekSaNaM saMsArAcca niSkalaGkena

yad AtmarakSaNaM tadeva piturIzvarasya sAkSAT zuci  
rnirmmalA ca bhaktiH|

**2** he mama bhrAtaraH, yUyam asmAkaM tejasvinaH  
prabho ryIzukhrISTasya dharmmaM mukhApekSayA  
na dhArayata| **2** yato yuSmAkaM sabhAyAM  
svaNAGgurIyakayukte bhrAjiSNuparicchade puruSe  
praviSTe malinavastre kasmiMzcid daridre'pi praviSTe  
**3** yUyaM yadi taM bhrAjiSNuparicchadavasAnaM  
janaM nirIkSya vadeta bhavAn atrottamasthAna  
upavizatviti kijca taM daridraM yadi vadeta tvam  
amusmin sthAne tiSTha yadvAtra mama pAdapITha  
upavizeti, **4** tarhi manaHsu vizeSya yUyaM kiM  
kutarkaiH kuvicArakA na bhavatha? **5** he mama  
priyabhrAtaraH, zRNuta, saMsAre ye daridrAstAn Izvaro  
vizvAsena dhaninaH svapremakAribhyazca pratizrutasya  
rAjyasyAdhikAriNaH karttuM kiM na varItavAn? kintu  
daridro yuSmAbhiravajjAyate| **6** dhanavanta eva kiM  
yuSmAn nopadravanti balAcca vicArAsanAnAM samIpAM  
na nayanti? **7** yuSmadupari parikIrttitAM paramaM nAma  
kiM taireva na nindye? **8** kijca tvaM svasamIpavAsini  
svAtmavat priyasva, etacchAstrIyavacanAnusArato yadi  
yUyaM rAjakiyavyavasthAM pAlayatha tarhi bhadraM  
kurutha| **9** yadi ca mukhApekSAM kurutha tarhi pApam  
Acaratha vyavasthayA cAjJAlaGghina iva dUSyadhve|  
**10** yato yaH kazcit kRtsnAM vyavasthAM pAlayati sa  
yadyekasmin vidhau skhalati tarhi sarvveSAm aparAdhi  
bhavati| **11** yato hetostvaM paradArAn mA gaccheti  
yaH kathitavAn sa eva narahatyAM mA kuryyA ityapi  
kathitavAn tasmAt tvaM paradArAn na gatvA yadi

narahatyAM karoSi tarhi vyavasthAlaGghI bhavasi| 12  
mukte rvyavasthAto yeSAM vicAreNa bhavitavyaM  
tAdRzA lokA iva yUyaM kathAM kathayata karmma  
kuruta ca| 13 yo dayAM nAcarati tasya vicAro nirddayena  
kAriSyate, kintu dayA vicAram abhibhaviSyati| 14 he  
mama bhrAtaraH, mama pratyayo'stIti yaH kathayati  
tasya karmmANi yadi na vidyanta tarhi tena kiM  
phalaM? tena pratyayena kiM tasya paritrANaM bhavituM  
zaknoti? 15 keSucid bhrAtRSu bhaginISu vA vasanahIneSu  
prAtyahikAhArahIneSu ca satsu yuSmAkaM ko'pi tebhyaH  
zarIrArthaM prayojanIyAni dravyANi na datvA yadi tAn  
vadet, 16 yUyaM sakuzalaM gatvoSNagAtrA bhavata  
tRpyata ceti tarhyetena kiM phalaM? 17 tadvat pratyayo  
yadi karmmabhi ryukto na bhavet tarhyekAkivAt  
mRta evAste| 18 kiJca kazcid idaM vadiSyati tava  
pratyayo vidyate mama ca karmmANi vidyante, tvaM  
karmmahInaM svapratyayaM mAM darzaya tarhyahamapi  
matkarmmabhyaH svapratyayaM tvAM darzayiSyAmi| 19  
eka Izvaro 'stIti tvaM pratyese|i bhadraM karoSi| bhUtA api  
tat pratiyanti kampante ca| 20 kintu he nirbbodhamAnava,  
karmmahInaH pratyayo mRta evAstyetad avagantuM  
kim icchasi? 21 asmAkaM pUrvvapuruSo ya ibrAhIm  
svaputram ishAkaM yajJavedyAm utsRSTavAn sa  
kiM karmmabhyo na sapuNyIkRtaH? 22 pratyaye  
tasya karmaNAM sahakAriNi jAte karmmabhiH  
pratyayaH siddho 'bhavat tat kiM pazyasi? 23  
itthaJcedaM zAstrIyavacanaM saphalam abhavat, ibrAhIm  
paramezvare vizvasitavAn tacca tasya puNyAyAgaNyata  
sa cezvarasya mitra iti nAma labdhavAn| 24 pazyata

mAnavaH karmmabhyaH sapuNyIkriyate na caikAkinA  
pratyayena| **25** tadvat yA rAhabnAmikA vArAGganA  
cArAn anugRhyApareNa mArgeNa visasarja sApi kiM  
karmmabhyo na sapuNyIkRtA? **26** ataevAtmahIno deho  
yathA mRto'sti tathaiva karmmahInaH pratyayo'pi  
mRto'sti|

**3** he mama bhrAtaraH, zikSakairasmAbhi  
rgurutaradaNDo lapsyata iti jJAtvA yUyam aneke zikSakA  
mA bhavata| **2** yataH sarvve vayaM bahuviSayesu  
skhalAmaH, yaH kazcid vAkye na skhalati sa  
siddhapuruSaH kRtsnaM vazIkarttuM samarthazcAsti| **3**  
pazyata vayam azvAn vazIkarttuM teSAM vakteSu  
khaliInAn nidhAya teSAM kRtsnaM zarIram  
anuvarttayAmaH| **4** pazyata ye potA atIva bRhadAkArAH  
pracaNDavAtaizca cAlitAste'pi karNadhArasya  
mano'bhimatAd atikSudreNa karNena vAjchitaM  
sthAnaM pratyauvarttante| **5** tadvat rasanApi  
kSudratarAGgaM santI darpavAkyAni bhASate| pazy  
kIdRGmahAraNyaM dahyate 'lpena vahninA| **6**  
rasanApi bhaved vahniradharmmarUpapiSTape|  
asmadaGgeSu rasanA tAdRzaM santiSThati sA  
kRtsnaM dehaM kalaGkayati sRSTirathasya cakraM  
prajvalayati narakanalena jvalati ca| (**Geenna g1067**) **7**  
pazupakSyurogajalacarANAM sarvveSAM svabhAvo  
damayituM zakyate mAnuSikasvabhAvena damayAJcakre  
ca| **8** kintu mAnavAnAM kenApi jihvA damayituM na  
zakyate sA na nivAryyam aniSTaM halAhalaviSeNa  
pUrNA ca| **9** tayA vayaM pitaram IzvaraM dhanyaM  
vadAmaH, tayA cezvarasya sAdRzye sRSTAAn mAnavAn

zapAmaH| **10** ekasmAd vadanAd dhanyavAdazApau  
 nirgacchataH| he mama bhrAtaraH, etAdRzaM na  
 karttavyaM| **11** prasravaNaH kim ekasmAt chidrAt  
 miSTaM tiktaJca toyaM nirgamayati? **12** he mama  
 bhrAtaraH, uDumbarataruH kiM jitaphalAni drAkSAlatA  
 vA kim uDumbaraphalAni phalituM zaknoti? tadvad ekaH  
 prasravaNo lavaNamiSTe toye nirgamayituM na zaknoti|  
**13** yuSmAkaM madhye jjAnI subodhazca ka Aste? tasya  
 karmmANi jjAnamUlakamRdutAyuktAnIti sadAcArAt sa  
 pramANayatu| **14** kintu yuSmadantaHkaraNamadhye  
 yadi tikterSyA vivAdecchA ca vidyate tarhi satyamatasya  
 viruddhaM na zlAghadhvaM nacAnRtaM kathayata| **15**  
 tAdRzaM jjAnam UrddhvAd AgataM nahi kintu  
 pArthivaM zarIri bhautikaJca| **16** yato hetorIrSyA  
 vivAdecchA ca yatra vedyete tatraiva kalahaH sarvvaM  
 duSkRtaJca vidyate| **17** kintUrddhvAd AgataM yat jjAnaM  
 tat prathamaM zuci tataH paraM zAntaM kSAntam  
 AzusandheyaM dayAdisatphalaiH paripUrNam  
 asandigdhaM niSkapaTaJca bhavati| **18** zAntyAcAribhiH  
 zAntyA dharmmaphalaM ropyate|

**4** yuSmAkaM madhye samarA raNazca kuta utpadyante?  
 yuSmadaGgazibirAzritAbhyaH sukhecchAbhyaH kiM  
 notpadyante? **2** yUyaM vAJchatha kintu nApnutha,  
 yUyaM narahatyAm IrSyAJca kurutha kintu kRtArthA  
 bhavituM na zknutha, yUyaM yudhyatha raNaM kurutha  
 ca kintvaprAptAstiSThatha, yato hetoH prArthanAM na  
 kurutha| **3**yUyaM prArthayadhve kintu na labhadhve yato  
 hetoH svasukhabhogeSu vyayArthaM ku prArthayadhve|  
**4** he vyabhicAriNo vyabhicAriNyazca, saMsArasya yat

maitryaM tad Izvarasya zAtravamiti yUyaM kiM na  
jAnItha? ata eva yaH kazcit saMsArasya mitraM bhavitum  
abhilaSati sa evezvarasya zatru rbhavati| **5** yUyaM kiM  
manyadhve? zAstrasya vAkyaM kiM phalahInaM bhavet?  
asmadantarvAsI ya AtmA sa vA kim IrSyArthaM prema  
karoti? **6** tannahi kintu sa pratulaM varaM vitarati  
tasmAd uktamAste yathA, AtmAbhimAnalokAnAM  
vipakSo bhavatIzvaraH| kintu tenaiva namrebhyaH  
prasAdAd dIyate varaH|| **7** ataeva yUyam Izvarasya  
vazyA bhavata zayatAnaM saMrundha tena sa yuSmattaH  
palAyisiyate| **8** Izvarasya samIpavarttino bhavata tena  
sa yuSmAkaM samIpavarttI bhaviSyati| he pApinaH,  
yUyaM svakarAn pariSkurudhvaM| he dvimanolokAH,  
yUyaM svAntaHkaraNAni zuciIni kurudhvaM| **9** yUyam  
uvijadhvaM zocata vilapata ca, yuSmAkaM hAsaH  
zokAya, Anandazca kAtaratAyai parivarttetAM| **10**  
prabhoH samakSaM namrA bhavata tasmAt sa yuSmAn  
uccikariSyati| **11** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM parasparaM  
mA dUSayata| yaH kazcid bhrAtaram dUSayati bhrAtu  
rvicAraJca karoti sa vyavasthAM dUSayati vyavasthAyAzca  
vicAraM karoti| tvaM yadi vyavasthAyA vicAraM karoSi  
tarhi vyavasthApAlayitA na bhavasi kintu vicArayitA  
bhavasi| **12** advitIyo vyavasthApako vicArayitA ca sa  
evAste yo rakSituM nAzayituJca pArayati| kintu kastvaM  
yat parasya vicAraM karoSi? **13** adya zvo vA vayam  
amukanagaraM gatvA tatra varSamekaM yApayanto  
vANijyaM kariSyAmaH lAbhaM prApsyAmazceti kathAM  
bhASamANA yUyam idAnIM zRNuta| **14** zvaH kiM  
ghaTiSyate tad yUyaM na jAnItha yato jIvanaM vo

bhavet kIdRk tattu bASpasvarUpakaM, kSaNamAtraM  
 bhaved dRzyaM lupyate ca tataH paraM| **15** tadanuktvA  
 yuSmAkam idaM kathanIyaM prabhoricchAto vayaM yadi  
 jIvAmastarhyetat karmma tat karmma vA kariSyAma  
 iti| **16** kintvidAnIM yUyaM garvvavAkyaiH zlAghanaM  
 kurudhve tAdRzaM sarvvaM zlAghanaM kutsitameva| **17**  
 ato yaH kazcit satkarmma karttaM viditvA tanna karoti  
 tasya pApAM jAyate|

**5** he dhanavantaH, yUyam idAnIM zRNuta  
 yuSmAbhirAgamiSyatklezahetoH krandyatAM  
 vilapyatAJca| **2** yuSmAkaM draviNaM jIrNaM  
 kITabhuktAH sucelakAH| **3** kanakaM rajataJcApi  
 vikRtiM pragamiSyati, tatkalaGkazca yuSmAkaM  
 pApAM pramANayiSyati, hutAzavacca yuSmAkaM  
 pizitaM khAdayiSyati| ittham antimaghasesu  
 yuSmAbhiH saJcitaM dhanaM| **4** pazyata yaiH kRSivalai  
 ryuSmAkaM zasyAni chinnAni tebhyo yuSmAbhi ryad  
 vetanaM chinnaM tad uccai rdhvaniM karoti  
 teSAM zasyacchedakAnAm ArttarAvaH senApateH  
 paramezvarasya karNakuvaraM praviSTaH| **5** yUyaM  
 pRthivyAM sukhabhogaM kAmukatAJcAritavantaH,  
 mahAbhojasya dina iva nijAntaHkaraNAni  
 paritarpitavantazca| **6** aparaJca yuSmAbhi  
 rdhArmmikasya daNDAjJA hatyA cAkAri tathApi sa  
 yuSmAn na pratiruddhavAn| **7** he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM  
 prabhorAgamanaM yAvad dhairyamAlambadhvaM|  
 pazyata kRSivalo bhUme rbahumUlyaM phalaM  
 pratIkSamANo yAvat prathamam antimajca vRSTijalaM  
 na prApnoti tAvad dhairyam Alambate| **8** yUyamapi

dhairyamAlambya svAntaHkaraNAni sthirIkuruta,  
yataH prabhorupasthitih samIpavarttinyabhavat| 9 he  
bhrAtaraH, yUyaM yad daNDyA na bhaveta tadarthaM  
parasparaM na glAyata, pazyata vicArayitA dvArasamIpe  
tiSThati| 10 he mama bhrAtaraH, ye bhaviSyadvAdinaH  
prabho rnAmnA bhASitavantastAn yUyaM  
duHkhasahanasya dhairyasya ca dRSTAntAn jAnIta| 11  
pazyata dhairyazIlA asmAbhi rdhanyA ucyante| AyUbo  
dhairyam yuSmAbhirazrAvi prabhoH pariNAmazcAdarzi  
yataH prabhu rbahukRpah sakaruNazcAsti| 12 he  
bhrAtaraH vizeSata idaM vadAmi svargasya vA pRthivyA  
vAnyavastuno nAma gRhItvA yuSmAbhiH ko'pi zapatho  
na kriyatAM, kintu yathA daNDyA na bhavata tadarthaM  
yuSmAkAM tathaiva tannahi cetivAkyaM yatheSTaM  
bhavatu| 13 yuSmAkAM kazcid duHkhI bhavati? sa  
prArthanAM karotu| kazcid vAnandito bhavati? sa  
gItAM gAyatu| 14 yuSmAkAM kazcit pIDito 'sti? sa  
samiteH prAcInAn AhvAtu te ca pabho rnAmnA taM  
tailenAbhiSicya tasya kRte prArthanAM kurvvantu| 15  
tasmAd vizvAsajAtaprArthanayA sa rogI rakSAM  
yAsyati prabhuza tam utthApayiSyati yadi ca  
kRtapApo bhavet tarhi sa taM kSamiSyate| 16  
yUyaM parasparam aparAdhAn aGgIkurudhvam  
ArogyaprAptyarthajcaikajano 'nyasya kRte  
prArthanAM karotu dhArmmikasya sayatnA  
prArthanA bahuzaktiviziSTA bhavati| 17 ya eliyo  
vayamiva sukhaduHkhabhogI marttya AsIt sa  
prArthanayAnAvRSTiM yAcitavAn tena deze  
sArddhavatsaratrayaM yAvad vRSTi rna babhUva| 18

pazcAt tena punaH prArthanAyAM kRtAyAm  
AkAzastoyAnyavarSIt pRthivI ca svaphalAni prArohayat|  
**19** he bhrAtaraH, yuSmAkaM kasmiMzcit  
satyamatAd bhraSTe yadi kazcit taM parAvarttayati  
**20** tarhi yo janaH pApinaM vipathabhramaNAt  
parAvarttayati sa tasyAtmAnaM mRtyuta uddhariSyati  
bahupApAnyAvariSyati ceti jAnAtu|

# 1 pitaraH

**1** panta-gAlAtiyA-kappadakiyA-AziyA-  
bithuniyAdezeSu pravAsino ye vikIrNalokAH 2  
piturIzvarasya pUrvvanirNayAd AtmanaH pAvanena  
yIzukhrISTasyAjjAgrahaNAya zoNitaprokSaNAya  
cAbhirucitAstAn prati yIzukhrISTasya preritaH  
pitaraH patraM likhati| yuSmAn prati bAhulyena  
zAntiranugrahaazca bhUyAstAM| 3 asmAkaM  
prabho ryIzukhrISTasya tAta Izvaro dhanyaH,  
yataH sa svakIyabahukRpAto mRtagaNamadhyAd  
yIzukhrISTasyotthAnena jIvanapratyAzArtham arthato 4  
'kSayaniSkalaGkAmlAnasampattiprAptyartham asmAn  
puna rjanayAmAsa| sA sampattiH svarge 'smAkaM kRte  
saJcitA tiSThati, 5 yUyaJcezvarasya zaktitaH zeSakAle  
prakAzyaparitrANArthaM vizvAsena rakSyadhve| 6  
tasmAd yUyaM yadyapyAnandena praphullA  
bhavatha tathApi sAmprataM prayojanahetoH  
kiyatkAlaparyyyantaM nAnAvidhaparIkSAbhiH  
klizyadhve| 7 yato vahninA yasya parIkSA bhavati tasmAt  
nazvarasuvarNAdapi bahumUlyA M yuSmAkaM  
vizvAsarUpaM yat parIkSitaM svarNaM tena  
yIzukhrISTasyAgamanasamaye prazaMsAyAH  
samAdarasya gauravasya ca yogyatA prAptavyA| 8  
yUyaM taM khrISTam adRSTvApi tasmin  
prIyadhve sAmprataM taM na pazyanto'pi tasmin  
vizvasanto 'nirvvacanIyena prabhAvayuktena  
cAnandena praphullA bhavatha, 9 svavizvAsasya  
pariNAmarUpam AtmanAM paritrANaM labhadhv ca|  
10 yuSmAsu yo 'nugraho varttate tadviSaye ya

IzvarIyavAkyAM kathitavantaste bhaviSyadvAdinastasya  
 paritrANasyAnveSaNam anusandhAnaJca kRtavantaH| 11  
 vizeSatasteSAMantarvvAsI yaH khrISTasyAtmA khrISTe  
 varttiSyamANAni duHkhAni tadanugAmiprabhAvajca  
 pUrvvaM prAkAzayat tena kaH kIdRzo vA samayo  
 niradizyataitasyAnusandhAnaM kRtavantaH|  
**12** tatastai rviSayaiste yanna svAn kintvasmAn  
 upakurvvantyetat teSAM nikaTe prAkAzyata| yAMzca  
 tAn viSayAn divyadUtA apyavanataziraso nirIkSitum  
 abhilaSanti te viSayAH sAmprataM svargAt preSitasya  
 pavitrasyAtmanaH sahAyyAd yuSmatsamIpe  
 susaMvAdapracArayitRbhiH prAkAzyanta| **13** ataeva  
 yUyaM manaHkaTibandhanaM kRtvA prabuddhAH  
 santo yIzukhrISTasya prakAzasamaye yuSmAsu  
 varttiSyamAnasyAnugrahasya sampUrNAM pratyAzAM  
 kuruta| **14** aparaM pUrvvIyAjJAnatAvasthAyAH  
 kutsitAbhilASANAM yogyam AcAraM na kurvvanto  
 yuSmadAhvAnakArI yathA pavitro 'sti **15**  
 yUyamapyAjJAgrAhisantAnA iva sarvvasmin AcAre  
 tAdRk pavitrA bhavata| **16** yato likhitam Aste, yUyaM  
 pavitrAstiSThata yasmAdahaM pavitraH| **17** aparaJca yo  
 vinApakSapAtam ekaikamAnuSasya karmmAnusArAd  
 vicAraM karoti sa yadi yuSmAbhistAta AkhyAyate  
 tarhi svapravAsasya kAlo yuSmAbhi rbhityA  
 yApyatAM| **18** yUyaM nirarthakAt paitRkAcArAt  
 kSayaNIyai rUpyasuvarNAdibhi rmuktiM na prApya **19**  
 niSkalaGkanirmmalameSazAvakasyeva khrISTasya  
 bahumUlyena rudhireNa muktiM prAptavanta iti  
 jAnItha| **20** sa jagato bhittimUlasthApanAt pUrvvaM

niyuktaH kintu caramadineSu yuSmadarthaM prakAzito  
'bhavat| **21** yatastenaiva mRtagaNAt tasyotthApayitari  
tasmai gauravadAtari cezvare vizvasitha tasmAd  
Izvare yuSmAkaM vizvAsaH pratyAzA cAste| **22**  
yUyam AtmanA satyamatasyAjjAgrahaNadvArA  
niSkapaTAya bhrAtRpremne pAvitamanaso bhUtvA  
nirmmalAntaHkaraNaiH parasparyAM gADhaM prema  
kuruta| **23** yasmAd yUyaM kSayaNIyavIrryAt nahi  
kintvakSayaNIyavIrryAd Izvarasya jIvanadAyakena  
nityasthAyinA vAkyena punarjanma gRhItavantaH| (**aiōn**  
**g165**) **24** sarvvaprANI tRNaiStulyastattejastRNapuSpavat|  
tRNAni parizuSyati puSpAni nipatanti ca| **25** kintu  
vAkyaM parezasyAnantakAlaM vitiSThate| tadeva ca  
vAkyaM susaMvAdena yuSmAkam antike prakAzitaM|  
(**aiōn g165**)

**2** sarvvAn dveSAn sarvvAMzca chalAn kApaTyAnIrSyAH  
samastaglAnikathAzca dUrIkRtya **2** yuSmAbhiH  
paritrANAYa vRddhiprAptyartham navajAtazizubhiriva  
prakRtaM vAgdugdhaM pipAsyatAM| **3** yataH prabhu  
rmadhura etasyAsvAdaM yUyaM prAptavantaH| **4**  
aparaM mAnuSairavajJAtasya kintvlzvareNAbhirucitasya  
bahumUlyasya jIvatprastarasyeva tasya prabhoH  
sannidhim AgatA **5** yUyamapi jIvatprastarA iva  
nicIyamAnA AtmikamandiraM khrISTena yIzunA  
cezvaratoSakANAm AtmikabalInAM dAnArthaM pavitro  
yAjakovargo bhavatha| **6** yataH zAstre likhitamAste,  
yathA, pazyA pASANa eko 'sti sIyonI sthApito mayA|  
mukhyakoNasya yogyaH sa vRtazcAtIva mUlyavAn| yo  
jano vizvaset tasmin sa lajjAM na gamiSyati| **7**

vizvAsinAM yuSmAkameva samIpe sa mUlyavAn bhavati  
kintvavizvAsinAM kRte nicetRbhiraVajJAtaH sa pASANaH  
koNasya bhittimUlaM bhUtvA bAdhAjanakaH pASANaH  
skhalanakArakazca zailo jAtaH| **8** te cAvizvAsAd vAkyena  
skhalanti skhalane ca niyuktAH santi| **9** kintu yUyaM  
yenAndhakAramadhyAt svakIyAzcaryyadIpptimadhyam  
AhUtAstasya guNAn prakAzayitum abhirucito vaMzo  
rAjakIyo yAjakavargaH pavitrA jAtiradhikarttavyAH  
prajAzca jAtAH| **10** pUrvvaM yUyaM tasya prajA  
nAbhavata kintvidAnIm Izvarasya prajA Adhve| pUrvvam  
ananukampitA abhavata kintvidAnIm anukampitA  
Adhve| **11** he priyatamAH, yUyaM pravAsino videzinazca  
lokA iva manasaH prAtikUlyena yodhibhyaH  
zArIrikasukhAbhilASebhyo nivarttadhvam ityahaM  
vinaye| **12** devapUjakAnAM madhye yuSmAkam  
AcAra evam uttamo bhavatu yathA te yuSmAn  
duSkarmmakArilokAniva puna rna nindantaH  
kRpAdRSTidine svacakSurgocarIyasatkriyAbhya  
Izvarasya prazaMsAM kuryyuH| **13** tato heto ryUyaM  
prabhoranurodhAt mAnavasRSTAAnAM kartRtvapadAnAM  
vazlbhavata vizeSato bhUpAlasya yataH sa zreSThaH, **14**  
dezAdhyakSANAjca yataste duSkarmmakAriNAM  
daNDadAnArthaM satkarmmakAriNAM prazaMsArthaJca  
tena preritAH| **15** itthaM nirbbodhamAnuSANAm  
ajJAnatvaM yat sadAcAribhi ryuSmAbhi rniruttarIkriyate  
tad IzvarasyAbhimataM| **16** yUyaM svAdhInA ivAcarata  
tathApi duSTatAyA veSasvarUpAM svAdhInatAM  
dhArayanta iva nahi kintvIzvarasya dAsA iva| **17** sarvvAn  
samAdriyadhvaM bhrAtRvarge prIyadhvam IzvarAd

bibhita bhUpAlaM sammanyadhvaM| **18** he dAsAH  
 yUyaM sampUrNAdareNa prabhUnAM vazyA  
 bhavata kevalaM bhadrANAM dayAlUnAJca nahi  
 kintvanRjUnAmapi| **19** yato 'nyAyena duHkhabhogakAla  
 IzvaracintayA yat klezasahanaM tadeva priyaM| **20**  
 pApaM kRtvA yuSmAkAM capeTAghAtasahanena kA  
 prazaMsA? kintu sadAcAraM kRtvA yuSmAkAM  
 yad duHkhasahanaM tadevezvarasya priyaM| **21**  
 tadarthameva yUyam AhUtA yataH khrISTo'pi  
 yuSmannimittaM duHkhaM bhuktvA yUyaM yat tasya  
 padacihnaI rvrajeta tadarthaM dRSTAntamekaM  
 darzitavAn| **22** sa kimapi pApaM na kRtavAn tasya  
 vadane kApi chalasya kathA nAsIt| **23** nindito 'pi san sa  
 pratinindAM na kRtavAn duHkhaM sahamAno 'pi na  
 bhartsitavAn kintu yathArthavicArayituH samIpe  
 svaM samarpitavAn| **24** vayaM yat pApebhyo  
 nivRtya dharmmArthaM jIvAmastadarthaM sa  
 svazarIreNAsmAkAM pApAni kruza UDhavAn tasya  
 prahArai ryUyaM svasthA abhavata| **25** yataH pUrvvaM  
 yUyaM bhramaNakArimeSA ivAdhvaM kintvadhunA  
 yuSmAkAM AtmanAM pAlakasyAdhyakSasya ca samIpAM  
 pratyAvarttitAH|

**3** he yoSitaH, yUyamapi nijasvAminAM vazyA bhavata  
 tathA sati yadi kecid vAkye vizvAsino na santi tarhi **2** te  
 vinAvAkyAM yoSitAM AcAreNArthatasteSAM  
 pratyakSeNa yuSmAkAM sabhayasatItvAcAreNAkraSTuM  
 zakSyante| **3** aparaM kezaracanayA  
 svarNALaGkAradhAraNona paricchadaparidhAnena vA  
 yuSmAkAM vAhyabhUSA na bhavatu, **4** kintvIzvarasya

sAkSAd bahumUlyakSamAzAntibhAvAkSayaratnena  
yukto gupta AntarikamAnava eva| 5 yataH pUrvvakAle  
yAH pavitrastriya Izvare pratyAzAmakurvan tA api  
tAdRzImeva bhUSAM dhArayantyo nijasvAminAM vazyA  
abhavan| 6 tathaiva sArA ibrAhImo vazyA satI taM  
patimAkhyAtavatI yUyaJca yadi sadAcAriNyo bhavatha  
vyAkulatayA ca bhItA na bhavatha tarhi tasyAH  
kanyA Adhve| 7 he puruSAH, yUyaM jjAnato  
durbalatarabhAjanairiva yoSidbhiH sahavAsaM kuruta,  
ekasya jIvanavarasya sahabhAginibhyatAbhyaH  
samAdaraM vitarata ca na ced yuSmAkaM  
prArthanAnAM bAdhA janiSyate| 8 vizeSato yUyaM  
sarvva ekamanasaH paraduHkhai rduHkhitA  
bhrAtRpramiNaH kRpAvantaH prItibhAvAzca bhavata| 9  
aniSTasya parizodhenAniSTaM nindAyA vA parizodhena  
nindAM na kurvvanta AziSaM datta yato yUyam  
AziradhikAriNo bhavitumAhUTA iti jAnItha| 10 aparaJca,  
jIvane prIyamANo yaH sudinAni didRkSate| pApAt  
jihvAM mRSAvAkyAt svAdharau sa nivarttayet| 11 sa  
tyajed duSTatAmArgaM satkriyAJca samAcaret|  
mRgayANazca zAntiM sa nityamevAnudhAvatu| 12 locane  
paramezasyonmIlite dhArmmikAn prati| prArthanAyAH  
kRte teSAH tacchrotre sugame sadA| krodhAsyaJca  
parezasya kadAcAriSu varttate| 13 aparaM yadi yUyam  
uttamasyAnugAmino bhavatha tarhi ko yuSmAn  
hiMsiSyate? 14 yadi ca dharmmArthaM klizyadhvaM  
tarhi dhanyaA bhaviSyatha| teSAm AzaGkayA yUyaM na  
bibhIta na viGkta vA| 15 manobhiH kintu manyadhvaM  
pavitraM prabhumiIzvaraM| aparaJca yuSmAkam

AntarikapratyAzAyAstatthaM yaH kazcit pRcchati tasmai  
 zAntibhItibhyAm uttaraM dAtuM sadA susajjA bhavata|  
**16** ye ca khrISTadharmme yuSmAkaM sadAcAraM  
 dUSayanti te duSkarmmakAriNAmiva yuSmAkam  
 apavAdena yat lajjitA bhaveyustadarthaM yuSmAkam  
 uttamaH saMvedo bhavatu| **17** IzvarasyAbhimatAd yadi  
 yuSmAbhiH klezaH soDhavyastarhi sadAcAribhiH  
 klezasahanaM varaM na ca kadAcAribhiH| **18** yasmAd  
 Izvarasya sannidhim asmAn Anetum adhArmmikANAM  
 vinimayena dhArmmikaH khrISTo 'pyekakRtvA H  
 pApAnAM daNDaM bhuktavAn, sa ca zarIrasambandhe  
 mAritaH kintvAtmanaH sambandhe puna rjIvito 'bhavat|  
**19** tatsambandhe ca sa yAtrAM vidhAya kArAbaddhAnAm  
 AtmanAM samIpe vAkyA M ghoSitavAn| **20** purA  
 nohasya samaye yAvat poto niramIyata tAvad  
 Izvarasya dIrghasahiSNutA yadA vyalambata tadA  
 te'nAjJAgrAhiNo'bhavan| tena potonAlpe'rthAd aSTAv Eva  
 prANinastoyam uttIrNAH| **21** tannidarzanaJcAvagAhanaM  
 (arthataH zArIrikamalinatAyA yastyAgaH sa nahi  
 kintvIzvarAyottamasaMvedasya yA pratajJA saiva)  
 yIzukhrISTasya punarutthAnenedAnIm asmAn  
 uttArayati, **22** yataH sa svargaM gatvezvarasya dakSiNe  
 vidyate svargIyadUtAH zAsakA balAni ca tasya vazIbhUtA  
 abhavan|

**4** asmAkaM vinimayena khrISTaH zarIrasambandhe  
 daNDaM bhuktavAn ato hetoH zarIrasambandhe yo  
 daNDaM bhuktavAn sa pApAt mukta **2** itibhAvena  
 yUyamapi susajjIbhUya dehavAsasyAvaziSTaM samayaM  
 punarmAnavAnAm icchAsAdhanArthaM nahi

kintvIzvarasyecchAsAdhanArthaM yApayata| 3  
 AyuSo yaH samayo vyatItastasmin yuSmAbhi  
 ryad devapUjakAnAm icchAsAdhanaM  
 kAmakutsitAbhilASamadyapAnaraGgarasamattatAghRNArhadevapUjAcaraNaJcAkAri  
 tena bAhulyaM| 4 yUyaM taiH saha tasmin  
 sarvvanAzapaGke majjituM na dhAvatha,  
 ityanenAzcaryyaM vijJAya te yuSmAn nindanti| 5 kintu  
 yo jIvatAM mRtAnAJca vicAraM karttum udyato'sti  
 tasmai tairuttaraM dAyiSyate| 6 yato heto rye  
 mRtAsteSAM yat mAnavoddezyaH zArIrikavicAraH  
 kintvIzvaroddezyam AtmikajIvanaM bhavat tadarthaM  
 teSAmapi sannidhau susamAcAraH prakAzito'bhavat| 7  
 sarvveSAM antimakAla upasthitastasmAd yUyaM  
 subuddhayaH prArthanArthaM jAgratazca bhavata| 8  
 vizeSataH paraspramaM gADhaM prema kuruta, yataH,  
 pApAnAmapi bAhulyaM premnaivAcchAdayiSyate| 9  
 kAtaroktiM vinA parasparam AtithyaM kRruta| 10 yena  
 yo varo labdhastenaiva sa param upakarotR, itthaM  
 yUyam Izvarasya bahuvidhaprasAdasyottamA  
 bhANDAgArAdhipA bhavata| 11 yo vAkyam kathayati sa  
 Izvarasya vAkyamiva kathayatu yazca param upakaroti sa  
 IzvaradattasAmarthyAdivopakarotu| sarvvaviSaye  
 yIzukhrISTenezvarasya gauravaM prakAzyatAM tasyaiva  
 gauravaM parAkramazca sarvvadA bhUyAt| Amena| (aiōn  
 g165) 12 he priyatamAH, yuSmAkaM parIkSArthaM  
 yastApo yuSmAsu varttate tam asambhavaghaTitaM  
 matvA nAzcaryyaM jAnIta, 13 kintu khrISTena  
 klezAnAM sahabhAgitvAd Anandata tena tasya  
 pratApaprakAze'pyAnanandena praphullA bhaviSyatha|

**14** yadi khrISTasya nAmahetunA yuSmAkaM nindA  
bhavati tarhi yUyaM dhanyA yato gauravadAyaka  
IzvarasyAtmA yuSmAsvadhitISThati teSAM madhye sa  
nindyate kintu yuSmanmadhye prazaMsyate| **15** kintu  
yuSmAkaM ko'pi hantA vA cairo vA duSkarmmakRd vA  
parAdhikAracarccaka iva daNDaM na bhuGktAM| **16** yadi  
ca khrISTIyAna iva daNDaM bhuGkte tarhi sa na  
lajjamAnastatkAraNAd IzvaraM prazaMsatu| **17** yato  
vicArasyArambhasamaye Izvarasya mandire yujyate yadi  
cAsmatsvArabhate tarhIzvarIyasusaMvAdAgrAhiNAM  
zeSadazA kA bhaviSyati? **18** dhArmmikenApi cet trANam  
atikRcchreNa gamyate| tarhyadhArmmikapApibhyAm  
AzrayaH kutra lapsyate| **19** ata IzvarecchAto ye  
duHkhaM bhuJjate te sadAcAreNa svAtmAno  
vizvAsyasaSTurIzvasya karAbhyAM nidadhatAM|

**5** khrISTasya klezAnAM sAkSI prakAziSyamANasya  
pratApasyAMzI prAcInazcAham yuSmAkaM prAcInAn  
vinIyedaM vadAmi| **2** yuSmAkaM madhyavarttI ya  
Izvarasya meSavRndo yUyaM taM pAlayata tasya  
vIkSaNaM kuruta ca, Avazyakatvena nahi kintu  
svecchAto na va kulobhena kintvicchukamanasA| **3**  
aparam aMzAnAm adhikAriNa iva na prabhavata kintu  
vRndasya dRSTAntasvarUpA bhavata| **4** tena  
pradhAnapAlaka upasthite yUyam amlAnaM  
gauravakirITaM lapsyadhve| **5** he yuvAnaH, yUyamapi  
prAcInalokAnAM vazyA bhavata sarvve ca sarvveSAM  
vazibhUya namratAbharaNena bhUSitA bhavata, yataH,  
AtmAbhimAnilokAnAM vipakSo bhavatIzvaraH| kintu  
tenaiva namrebhyaH prasAdAd diyate varaH| **6** ato

yUyam Izvarasya balavatkarasyAdho namrlbhUya  
tiSThata tena sa ucitasamaye yuSmAn uccikariSyati| 7  
yUyAM sarvvacintAM tasmin nikSipata yataH sa yuSmAn  
prati cintayati| 8 yUyAM prabuddhA jAgratazca tiSThata  
yato yuSmAkAM prativAdI yaH zayatAnaH sa  
garjjanakArI siMha iva paryyaTan kaM grasiSyAmIti  
mRgayate, 9 ato vizvAse susthirAstiSThantastena  
sArddhaM yudhyata, yuSmAkAM jagannivAsibhrAtRSvapi  
tAdRzAH klezA varttanta iti jAnIta| 10  
kSaNikaduHkhabhogAt param asmabhyaM khriSTena  
yIzunA svakIyAnantagauravadAnArthaM yo'smAn  
AhUtavAn sa sarvvAnugrAhIzvaraH svayaM yuSmAn  
siddhAn sthirAn sabalAn nizcalAMzca karotu| (aiōnios g166)  
11 tasya gauravaM parAkramazcAnantakAlaM yAvad  
bhUyAt| Amen| (aiōn g165) 12 yaH silvAno (manye)  
yuSmAkAM vizvAsyo bhrAtA bhavati tadvArAhaM  
saMkSepeNa likhitvA yuSmAn vinItavAn yUyaJca yasmin  
adhitiSThatha sa evezvarasya satyo 'nugraha iti  
pramANaM dattavAn| 13 yuSmAbhiH sahAbhirucitA yA  
samiti rbAbili vidyate sA mama putro mArkazca yuSmAn  
namaskAraM vedayati| 14 yUyAM premacumbanena  
parasparaM namaskuruta| yIzukhrISTAzritAnAM  
yuSmAkAM sarvveSAM zAnti rbhUyAt| Amen|

## 2 pitaraH

**1** ye janA asmAbhiH sArddham astadIzvare trAtari  
yIzukhrISTe ca puNyasambalitavizvAsadhanasya  
samAnAMzitvaM prAptAstAn prati yIzukhrISTasya  
dAsaH preritazca zimon pitaraH patraM likhati| 2  
IzvarasyAsmAkaM prabho ryIzozca tatvajJAnena  
yuSmAsvanugrahazAntyo rbAhulyaM varttatAM| 3  
jIvanArtham Izvarabhaktyarthajca yadyad  
AvazyakaM tat sarvvaM gauravasadguNAbhyaM  
asmadAhvAnakAriNastattvajJAnadvArA  
tasyezvarIyazaktirasmabhyam dattavatI| 4 tatsarvveNa  
cAsmabhyam tAdRzA bahumUlyA mahApratijJA dattA  
yAbhi ryUyaM saMsAravyAptAt kutsitAbhilASamUlAt  
sarvvanAzAd rakSAM prApyezvarIyasvabhAvasyAMzino  
bhavituM zaknutha| 5 tato heto ryUyaM sampUrNaM  
yatnaM vidhAya vizvAse saujanyaM saujanye jjAnaM 6  
jjAna AyatendriyatAm AyatendriyatAyAM dhairyyaM  
dhairyya Izvarabhaktim 7 Izvarabhaktau bhrAtRsnehe ca  
prema yuGkta| 8 etAni yadi yuSmAsu vidyante  
varddhante ca tarhyasmatprabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
tattvajjAne yuSmAn alasAn niSphalAMzca na  
sthApayiSyanti| 9 kintvetAni yasya na vidyante so 'ndho  
mudritalocanaH svakiyapUrvvapApAnAM mArjjanasya  
vismRtiM gatazca| 10 tasmAd he bhrAtaraH, yUyaM  
svakiyAhvAnavaraNayo rdRDhakaraNe bahu  
yatadhvaM, tat kRtvA kadAca na skhaliSyatha| 11  
yato 'nena prakAreNAsmAkaM prabhostrAtR  
ryIzukhrISTasyAnantarAjyasya pravezena yUyaM  
sukalena yojayiSyadhve| (aiōnios g166) 12 yadyapi yUyaM

etat sarvvaM jAnItha varttamAne satyamate  
 susthirA bhavatha ca tathApi yuSmAn sarvvadA tat  
 smArayitum aham ayatnavAn na bhaviSyAmi| **13** yAvad  
 etasmin dUSye tiSThAmi tAvad yuSmAn smArayan  
 prabodhayituM vihitaM manye| **14** yato 'smAkaM prabhu  
 ryIzukhrISTo mAM yat jjApitavAn tadanusArAd  
 dUSyametat mayA zIghraM tyaktavyam iti jAnAmi| **15**  
 mama paralokagamanAt paramapi yUyaM yadetAni  
 smarttuM zakSyatha tasmin sarvvathA yatiSye| **16** yato  
 'smAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya parAkramaM  
 punarAgamanaJca yuSmAn jjApayanto vayaM  
 kalpitAnyupAkhyAnAnyanvagacchAmeti nahi kintu tasya  
 mahimnaH pratyakSasAkSiNo bhUtvA bhASitavantaH| **17**  
 yataH sa piturIzvarAd gauravaM prazaMsAJca prAptavAn  
 vizeSato mahimayuktatejomadhyAd etAdRzI  
 vANI taM prati nirgatavatI, yathA, eSa mama  
 priyaputra etasmin mama paramasantoSaH| **18**  
 svargAt nirgateyaM vANI pavitraparvvate tena  
 sArddhaM vidyamAnairasmAbhirazrAvi| **19** aparam  
 asmatsamIpE dRDhataraM bhaviSyadvAkyA M vidyate  
 yUyaJca yadi dinArambhaM yuSmanmanaHsu  
 prabhAtIyanakSatrasyodayaJca yAvat timiramaye sthAne  
 jvalantaM pradIpamiva tad vAkyA M sammanyadhve  
 tarhi bhadraM kariSyatha| **20** zAstrIyaM kimapi  
 bhaviSyadvAkyA M manuSyasya svakiyabhAvabodhakaM  
 nahi, etad yuSmAbhiH samyak jjAyatAM| **21** yato  
 bhaviSyadvAkyA M purA mAnuSANAM icchAto  
 notpannaM kintvIzvarasya pavitraIlokAH  
 pavitreNAtmanA pravarttitAH santo vAkyam abhASanta|

**2** aparaM pUrvvakAle yathA lokAnAM madhye  
mihyAbhaviSyadvAdina upAtiSThan tathA yuSmAkaM  
madhye'pi mihyAzikSakA upasthAsyanti, te  
sveSAM kretAraM prabhum anaGgIkRtya satvaraM  
vinAzaM sveSu varttayanti vinAzakavaidharmmyaM  
guptaM yuSmanmadhyam AneSyanti| **2** tato  
'nekeSu teSAM vinAzakamArgaM gateSu tebhyaH  
satyamArgasya nindA sambhaviSyati| **3** aparajca te  
lobhAt kApaTyavAkyai ryuSmatto lAbhaM kariSyante  
kintu teSAM purAtanadaNDAjJA na vilambate  
teSAM vinAzazca na nidrAti| **4** IzvaraH kRtapApAn  
dUtAn na kSamitvA timirazRGkhalaH pAtale  
ruddhvA vicArArthaM samarpitavAn| (**Tartaroō g5020**) **5**  
purAtanaM saMsAramapi na kSamitvA taM duSTAAnAM  
saMsAraM jalAplAvanena majjayitvA saptajanaiH  
sahitaM dharmmapracArakaM nohaM rakSitavAn| **6**  
sidomam amorA cetinAmake nagare bhaviSyatAM  
duSTAAnAM dRSTAantaM vidhAya bhasmIkRtya vinAzena  
daNDitavAn; **7** kintu taiH kutsitavyabhicAribhi  
rduSTAatmabhiH kliSTaM dhArmmikaM loTaM  
rakSitavAn| **8** sa dhArmmiko janasteSAM madhye  
nivasan svIyadRSTizrotragocarebhyaSTEAM  
adharmmAcaRebhyAH svakiyadhArmmikamanasi dine  
dine taptavAn| **9** prabhu rbhaktAn parIkSAd  
uddharttuM vicAradinaJca yAvad daNDyAmAnAn  
adhArmmikAn roddhuM pArayati, **10** vizeSato ye  
'medhyAbhilASAt zArIrikasukham anugacchanti  
kartRtvapadAni cAvajAnanti tAneva (roddhuM  
pArayati) te duHsAhasinaH pragalbhAzca| **11** aparaM

balagauravAbhyAM zreSThA divyadUtaH prabhoH  
 sannidhau yeSAM vaiparItyena nindAsUcakaM vicAraM  
 na kurvvanti teSAM uccapadasthAnAM nindanAd ime na  
 bhItAH| **12** kintu ye buddhihInAH prakRtA jantavo  
 dharttavyatAyai vinAzyatAyai ca jAyante tatsadRzA ime  
 yanna budhyante tat nindantaH svakIyavinAzyatayA  
 vinaMkSyanti svIyAdharmmasya phalaM prApsyanti ca|  
**13** te divA prakRSTabhojanaM sukhaM manyante  
 nijachalaiH sukhabhoginaH santo yuSmAbhiH sArddhaM  
 bhojanaM kurvvantaH kalaGkino doSiNazca bhavanti| **14**  
 teSAM locanAni paradArAkAGkSINi pApe cAzrAntAni te  
 caJcalAni manAMsi mohayanti lobhe tatparamanasaH  
 santi ca| **15** te zApagrastA vaMzAH saralamArgaM vihAya  
 biyoraputrasya biliyamasya vipathena vrajanto  
 bhrAntA abhavan| sa biliyamo 'pyadharmmAt  
 prApye pAritoSike'priyata, **16** kintu nijAparAdhAd  
 bhartsanAm alabhata yato vacanazaktihInaM  
 vAhanaM mAnuSikagiram uccAryya bhaviSyadvAdina  
 unmattatAm abAdhata| **17** ime nirjalAni prasravaNAni  
 pracaNDavAyunA cAlitA meghAzca teSAM kRte  
 nityasthAyI ghoratarAndhakAraH saJcito 'sti| **18** ye ca  
 janA bhrAntyAcArigaNAt kRcchreNoddhRtAstAn  
 ime 'parimitadarpakathA bhASamANA  
 zArIrikasukhAbhilASaiH kAmakrIDAbhizca mohayanti| **19**  
 tebhyAH svAdhInatAM pratijJAya svayaM vinAzyatAyA  
 dAsA bhavanti, yataH, yo yenaiva parAjigye sa jAtastasya  
 kiGkaraH| **20** trAtuH prabho ryIzukhrISTasya jjAnena  
 saMsArasya malebhya uddhRtA ye punasteSu nimajjya  
 parAjlyante teSAM prathamadazAtaH zeSadazA kutsitA

bhavati| 21 teSAM pakSe dharmmapathasya jjAnAprApti  
 rvaraM na ca nirddiSTAt pavitravidhimArgAt  
 jjAnaprAptAnAM parAvarttanaM| 22 kintu yeyaM satyA  
 dRSTA ntakathA saiva teSu phalitavatI, yathA, kukkuraH  
 svIyavAntAya vyAvarttate punaH punaH| luThituM  
 karddame tadvat kSA litazcaiva zUkaraH||

**3** he priyatamAH, yUyaM yathA pavitrabhaviSyadvaktRbhiH  
 pUrvvoktAni vAkyAni trAtrA prabhunA preritAnAm  
 asmAkam AdezaJca sAratha tathA yuSmAn smArayitvA 2  
 yuSmAkaM saralabhAvaM prabodhayitum ahaM dvitIyam  
 idaM patraM likhAmi| 3 prathamaM yuSmAbhiridaM  
 jjAyatAM yat zeSe kAle svecchAcAriNo nindakA upasthAya  
 4 vadiSyanti prabhOrAgamanasya pratijJA kutra? yataH  
 pitRlokAnAM mahAnidrAgamanAt paraM sarvvANI  
 sRSTerArambhakAle yathA tathaivAvatiSThanTe| 5  
 pUrvvam Izvarasya vAkyenAkAzamaNDalaM jalAd  
 utpannA jale santiSThamAnA ca pRthivyavidyataitad  
 anicchukatAtaste na jAnAnti, 6 tatastAtkAlikasaMsAro  
 jalenAplAvito vinAzaM gataH| 7 kintvadhunA  
 varttamAne AkAzabhUmaNDale tenaiva vAkyena  
 vahnyarthaM gupte vicAradinaM duSTamAnavAnAM  
 vinAzaJca yAvad rakSyate| 8 he priyatamAH, yUyam  
 etadekaM vAkyam anavagatA mA bhavata yat prabhoH  
 sAkSAd dinamekaM varSasahasravad varSasahasraJca  
 dinaikavat| 9 kecid yathA vilambaM manyante tathA  
 prabhuH svapratijJAyAM vilambate tannahi kintu ko'pi  
 yanna vinazyet sarvvaM eva manaHparAvarttanaM  
 gaccheyurityabhilaSan so 'smAn prati dIrghasahiSNutAM  
 vidadhAti| 10 kintu kSapAyAM caura iva prabho rdinam

AgamiSyati tasmin mahAzabdena gaganamaNDalaM  
lopsyate mUlavastUni ca tApena galiSyante pRthivI  
tanmadhyasthitAni karmmANi ca dhakSyante| **11**  
ataH sarvvairetai rvikAre gantavye sati yasmin  
AkAzamaNDalaM dAhena vikAriSyate mUlavastUni  
ca tApena galiSyante **12** tasyezvaradinasyAgamanaM  
pratIkSamANairAkAGkSamANaizca yUSmAbhi  
rdharmmAcArezvarabhaktibhyAM kidRzai rlokai  
rbhavitavyaM? **13** tathApi vayaM tasya pratijJAnusAreNa  
dharmmasya vAsasthAnaM nUtanam AkAzamaNDalaM  
nUtanam bhUmaNDalaJca pratikSAmahe| **14** ataeva he  
priyatamAH, tAni pratIkSamANA yUyaM niSkalaGkA  
aninditAzca bhUtvA yat zAntyAzritAstiSThathaitasmin  
yatadhvaM| **15** asmAkaM prabho rdIrghasahiSNutAJca  
paritrANajanikAM manyadhvaM| asmAkaM priyabhrAtre  
paulAya yat jjAnam adAyi tadanusAreNa so'pi patre  
yuSmAn prati tadevAlikhat| **16** svakIyasarvvapatreSu  
caitAnyadhi prastutya tadeva gadati| teSu patreSu  
katipayAni durUhyANi vAkyAni vidyante ye  
ca lokA ajJAnAzcaJcalAzca te nijavinAzArtham  
anyazAstrIyavacanAnIva tAnyapi vikArayanti|  
**17** tasmAd he priyatamAH, yUyaM pUrvvaM  
buddhvA sAvadhAnAstiSThata, adhArmmikANAM  
bhrAntisrotasApahRtAH svakIyasusthiratvAt mA  
bhrazyata| **18** kintvasmAkaM prabhostrAtu  
ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahe jjAne ca varddhadhvaM| tasya  
gauravam idAnIM sadAkAlaJca bhUyAt| Amen| (**aiōn g165**)

# 1 yohanaH

**1** Adito ya AsId yasya vAg asmAbhirazrAvi yaJca  
vayaM svanetrai rdRSTavanto yaJca vIkSitavantaH  
svakaraiH spRSTavantzaca taM jiVanavAdaM vayaM  
jJApayAmaH| **2** sa jiVanavarUpaH prakAzata vayaJca taM  
dRSTavantastamadhi sAkSyaM dadmazca, yazca pituH  
sannidhAvavarttatAsmAkaM samIpe prakAzata ca tam  
anantajIvanasvarUpaM vayaM yuSmAn jJApayAmaH|  
**(aiōnios g166) 3** asmAbhi ryad dRSTaM zrutajca tadeva  
yuSmAn jJApyate tenAsmAbaH sahAMzitvaM yuSmAkA M  
bhaviSyati| asmAkajca sahAMzitvaM pitrA tatputreNa  
yIzukhrISTena ca sArddhaM bhavati| **4** aparaJca  
yuSmAkam Anando yat sampUrNo bhaved tadarthaM  
vayam etAni likhAmaH| **5** vayaM yAM vArttAM tasmAt  
zrutvA yuSmAn jJApayAmaH seyam| Izvaro jyotistasmin  
andhakArasya lezo'pi nAsti| **6** vayaM tena sahAMzina  
iti gaditvA yadyandhAkAre carAmastarhi satyAcAriNo  
na santo 'nRtavAdino bhavAmaH| **7** kintu sa yathA  
jyotiSi varttate tathA vayamapi yadi jyotiSi carAmastarhi  
parasparaM sahabhAgino bhavAmastasya putrasya  
yIzukhrISTasya rudhiraJcAsmA M sarvvasmAt pApAt  
zuddhayati| **8** vayaM niSpApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi  
svayameva svAn vajcayAmaH satyamataJcAsmA kAm  
antare na vidyate| **9** yadi svapApAni svIkurmmahe  
tarhi sa vizvAsyo yAthArthikazcAsti tasmAd asmA kAm  
pApAni kSamiSyate sarvvasmAd adharmmAccAsmA M  
zuddhayiSyati| **10** vayam akRtapApA iti yadi vadAmastarhi  
tam anRtavAdinaM kurmmastasya vAkyajcAsmA kAm  
antare na vidyate|

**2** he priyabAlakAH, yuSmAbhi ryat pApaM na kriyeta  
tadarthaM yuSmAn pratyetAni mayA likhyante| yadi tu  
kenApi pApaM kriyate tarhi pituH samIpe 'smAkaM ekaH  
sahAyo 'rthato dhArmmiko yIzuH khriSTo vidyate| **2** sa  
cAsmAkaM pApAnAM prAyazcittaM kevalamasmAkaM  
nahi kintu likhilasaMsArasya pApAnAM prAyazcittaM| **3**  
vayaM taM jAnIma iti tadlyAjJA pAlanenAvagacchAmaH|  
**4** ahaM taM jAnAmIti vaditvA yastasyAjJA na pAlayati  
so 'nRtavAdI satyamataJca tasyAntare na vidyate| **5**  
yaH kazcit tasya vAkyaM pAlayati tasmin Izvarasya  
prema satyarUpeNa sidhyati vayaM tasmin varttAmahe  
tad etenAvagacchAmaH| **6** ahaM tasmin tiSThAmIti yo  
gadati tasyedam ucitaM yat khriSTo yAdRg AcaritavAn  
so 'pi tAdRg Acaret| **7** he priyatamAH, yuSmAn  
pratyahaM nUtanAmAjJA likhAmIti nahi kintvAdito  
yuSmAbhi rlabdhAM purAtanAmAjJA likhAmi| Adito  
yuSmAbhi ryad vAkyaM zrutaM sA purAtanAjJA| **8**  
punarapi yuSmAn prati nUtanAjJA mayA likhyata  
etadapi tasmin yuSmAsu ca satyaM, yato 'ndhakAro  
vyatyeti satyA jyotizcedAnIM prakAzate; **9** ahaM  
jyotiSi vartta iti gaditvA yaH svabhrAtaraM dveSTi so  
'dyApi tamisre varttate| **10** svabhrAtari yaH prIyate sa  
eva jyotiSi varttate vighnajanakaM kimapi tasmin na  
vidyate| **11** kintu svabhrAtaraM yo dveSTi sa timire  
varttate timire carati ca timireNa ca tasya nayane  
'ndhikriyete tasmAt kka yAmIti sa jjAtuM na zaknoti|  
**12** he zizavaH, yUyaM tasya nAmnA pApakSamAM  
prAptavantastasmAd ahaM yuSmAn prati likhAmi| **13** he  
pitaraH, ya Adito varttamAnastaM yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd

yuSmAn prati likhAmi| he yuvAnaH yUyaM pApatmAnaM  
jitavantastasmAd yuSmAn prati likhAmi| he bAlakAH,  
yUyaM pitaraM jAnItha tasmAdahaM yuSmAn prati  
likhitavAn| **14** he pitaraH, Adito yo varttamAnastaM  
yUyaM jAnItha tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhitavAn|  
he yuvAnaH, yUyaM balavanta Adhve, Izvarasya  
vAkyaJca yuSmadantare vartate pApAtmA ca yuSmAbhiH  
parAjigye tasmAd yuSmAn prati likhitavAn| **15** yUyaM  
saMsAre saMsArasthaviSayeSu ca mA prIyadhvaM  
yaH saMsAre prIyate tasyAntare pituH prema na  
tiSThati| **16** yataH saMsAre yadyat sthitam arthataH  
zArIrikabhAvasyAbhilASo darzanendriyasyAbhilASo  
jIvanasya garvvazca sarvvametat pitRto na jAyate kintu  
saMsAradeva| **17** saMsArastadIyAbhilASazca vyatyeti  
kintu ya IzvarasyeSTaM karoti so 'nantakAlaM yAvat  
tiSThati| (*aiōn g165*) **18** he bAlakAH, zeSakAlo'yaM, aparaM  
khrISTArinopasthAvyamiti yuSmAbhi ryathA zrutaM  
tathA bahavaH khrISTAraya upasthitAstasmAdayaM  
zeSakAlo'stIti vayaM jAnImaH| **19** te 'smanmadhyAn  
nirgatavantaH kintvasmadIyA nAsan yadyasmadIyA  
abhaviSyan tarhyasmatsaGge 'sthAsyan, kintu sarvve  
'smadIyA na santyetasya prakAza Avazyaka AsIt| **20** yaH  
pavitrastasmAd yUyam abhiSekaM prAptavantastena  
sarvvANi jAnItha| **21** yUyaM satyamataM na jAnItha  
tatkAraNAd ahaM yuSmAn prati likhitavAn tannahi kintu  
yUyaM tat jAnItha satyamatAcca kimapyanRtavAkyA  
notpadyate tatkAraNAdeva| **22** yIzurabhiSiktastrAteti yo  
nAGgIkaroti taM vinA ko 'paro 'nRtavAdI bhavet? sa eva  
khrISTArI ryaH pitaraM putraJca nAGgIkaroti| **23** yaH

kazcit putraM nAGgIkaroti sa pitaramapi na dhArayati  
yazca putramaGgIkaroti sa pitaramapi dhArayati| 24 Adito  
yuSmAbhi ryat zrutaM tad yuSmAsu tiSThatu, AditaH  
zrutaM vAkyaM yadi yuSmAsu tiSThati, tarhi yUyamapi  
putre pitari ca sthAsyatha| 25 sa ca pratijJayAsmabhyam  
yat pratijJAtavAn tad anantajIvanaM| (aiōnios g166) 26  
ye janA yuSmAn bhrAmayanti tAnadhyaham idaM  
likhitavAn| 27 aparaM yUyaM tasmAd yam abhiSekaM  
prAptavantaH sa yuSmAsu tiSThati tataH ko'pi yad  
yuSmAn zikSayet tad anAvazyakaM, sa cAbhiSeko yuSmAn  
sarvvANI zikSayati satyazca bhavati na cAtathyaH, ataH  
sa yuSmAn yadvad azikSayat tadvat tatra sthAsyatha|  
28 ataeva he priyabAlakA yUyaM tatra tiSThata, tathA  
sati sa yadA prakAziSyate tadA vayaM pratibhAnvitA  
bhaviSyAmaH, tasyAgamanasamaye ca tasya sAkSAnna  
trapiSyAmahe| 29 sa dhArmmiko 'stIti yadi yUyaM jAnItha  
tarhi yaH kazcid dharmmAcAraM karoti sa tasmAt jAta  
ityapi jAnIta|

**3** pazyata vayam Izvarasya santAnA iti nAmnAkhyAmahe,  
etenA pitAsmabhyam kIdRk mahAprema pradattavAn,  
kintu saMsArastaM nAjAnAt tatkAraNAdasmAn api  
na jAnAti| 2 he priyatamAH, idAnIM vayam  
Izvarasya santAnA Asmahe pazcAt kiM bhaviSyAmastad  
adyApyaprakAzitaM kintu prakAzaM gate vayaM  
tasya sadRzA bhaviSyAmi iti jAnImaH, yataH sa  
yAdRzo 'sti tAdRzo 'smAbhirdarziSyate| 3 tasmin  
eSA pratyAzA yasya kasyacid bhavati sa svaM tathA  
pavitraM karoti yathA sa pavitro 'sti| 4 yaH kazcit  
pApam Acarati sa vyavasthAlaGghanaM karoti yataH

pApameva vyavasthAlaGghanaM| 5 aparaM so 'smAkaM  
pApAnyapaharttuM prAkAzataitad yUyaM jAnItha,  
pApajca tasmin na vidyate| 6 yaH kazcit tasmin tiSThati  
sa pApAcAraM na karoti yaH kazcit pApAcAraM karoti sa  
taM na dRSTavAn na vAvagatavAn| 7 he priyabAlakAH,  
kazcid yuSmAkaM bhramaM na janayet, yaH kazcid  
dharmmAcaRaM karoti sa tAdRg dhArmmiko bhavati  
yAdRk sa dhAmmiko 'sti| 8 yaH pApAcAraM karoti  
sa zayatAnAt jAto yataH zayatAna AditaH pApAcAri  
zayatAnasya karmmaNAM lopArthamevezvarasya putraH  
prAkAzata| 9 yaH kazcid IzvarAt jAtaH sa pApAcAraM na  
karoti yatastasya vIryyaM tasmin tiSThati pApAcAraM  
karttuJca na zaknoti yataH sa IzvarAt jAtaH| 10  
ityanenezvarasya santAnAH zayatAnasya ca santAnA  
vyaktA bhavanti| yaH kazcid dharmmAcaRaM na karoti sa  
IzvarAt jAto nahi yazca svabhrAtari na prIyate so 'pIzvarAt  
jAto nahi| 11 yatastasya ya Adeza Adito yuSmAbhiH  
zrutaH sa eSa eva yad asmAbhiH parasparaM prema  
karttavyaM| 12 pApAtmato jAto yaH kAbil svabhrAtaraM  
hatavAn tatsadRzairasmAbhi rna bhavitavyaM| sa  
kasmAt kAraNAt taM hatavAn? tasya karmmA Ni  
duSTAni tadbhrAtuzca karmmA Ni dharmmA NyAsan  
iti kAraNAt| 13 he mama bhrAtaraH, saMsAro yadi  
yuSmAn dveSTi tarhi tad AzcaryyaM na manyadhvaM|  
14 vayaM mRtyum uttIryya jIvanaM prAptavantastad  
bhrAtRSu premakaraNAt jAnImaH| bhrAtari yo na  
prIyate sa mRtyau tiSThati| 15 yaH kazcit svabhrAtaraM  
dveSTi saM naraghAtI kijcAnantajIvanaM naraghAtinaH  
kasyApyantare nAvatiSThate tad yUyaM jAnItha| (aiōnios

**g166) 16** asmAkaM kRte sa svaprANAMstyaktavAn  
ityanena vayaM premnastattvam avagatAH, aparaM  
bhrAtRNAM kRte 'smAbhirapi prANAstyaktavyAH| **17**  
sAMsArikajIvikAprApto yo janaH svabhrAtaraM dInaM  
dRSTvA tasmAt svIyadayAM ruNaddhi tasyAntara  
Izvarasya prema kathaM tiSThet? **18** he mama  
priyabAlakAH, vAkyena jihvayA vAsmAbhiH prema na  
karttavyaM kintu kAryyeNa satyatayA caiva| **19** etena  
vayaM yat satyamatasambandhIyAstat jAnImastasya  
sAkSAT svAntaHkaraNAni sAntvayituM zakSyAmazca|  
**20** yato 'smadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn dUSayati  
tarhyasmadantaH karaNAAd Izvaro mahAn sarvvajJazca|  
**21** he priyatamAH, asmadantaHkaraNaM yadyasmAn na  
dUSayati tarhi vayam Izvarasya sAkSAT pratibhAnvitA  
bhavAmaH| **22** yacca prArthayAmahe tat tasmAt  
prApnumaH, yato vayaM tasyAjJAH pAlayAmastasya  
sAkSAT tuSTijanakam AcAraM kurmmazca| **23** aparaM  
tasyeyamAjJA yad vayaM putrasya yIzukhristasya nAmni  
vizvasimastasyAjJAnusAreNa ca parasparaM prema  
kurmmaH| **24** yazca tasyAjJAH pAlayati sa tasmin tiSThati  
tasmin so'pi tiSThati; sa cAsmA yam AtmA naM dattavAn  
tasmAt so 'smAsu tiSThatIti jAnImaH|

**4** he priyatamAH, yUyaM sarvveSvAtmasu na vizvasita  
kintu te IzvarAt jAtA na vetyAtmanaH parIkSadhvaM  
yato bahavo mRSAbhaviSyadvAdino jaganmadhyam  
AgatavantaH| **2** IzvarIyo ya AtmA sa yuSmAbhiranena  
paricIyatAM, yIzuH khristo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata  
etad yena kenacid AtmanA svIkriyate sa IzvarIyaH|  
**3** kintu yIzuH khristo narAvatAro bhUtvAgata etad

yena kenacid AtmanA nAGgIkriyate sa IzvarIyo  
nahi kintu khrISTArerAtmA, tena cAgantavyamiti  
yuSmAbhiH zrutaM, sa cedAnImapi jagati varttate| 4 he  
bAlakAH, yUyam IzvarAt jAtAstAn jitavantazca yataH  
saMsArAdhiSThAnakAriNo 'pi yuSmadadhISthAnakAri  
mahAn| 5 te saMsArAt jAtAstato hetoH saMsArAd  
bhASante saMsArazca teSAM vAkyAni gRhlAti| 6 vayam  
IzvarAt jAtAH, IzvaraM yo jAnAti so'smadvAkyAni  
gRhlAti yazcezvarAt jAto nahi so'smadvAkyAni na  
gRhlAti; anena vayaM satyAtmA naM bhrAmakAtmA naJca  
paricinumaH| 7 he priyatamAH, vayaM paraspramaM  
prema karavAma, yataH prema IzvarAt jAyate, aparaM  
yaH kazcit prema karoti sa IzvarAt jAta IzvaraM vetti  
ca| 8 yaH prema na karoti sa IzvaraM na jAnAti yata  
IzvaraH premasvarUpaH| 9 asmAsvIzvarasya premaitena  
prAkAzata yat svaputreNAsmabhyaM jIvanadAnArtham  
IzvaraH svIyam advitIyaM putraM jaganmadhyaM  
preSitavAn| 10 vayaM yad Izvare prItavanta ityatra  
nahi kintu sa yadasmAsu prItavAn asmatpApAnAM  
prAyazcirttArthaM svaputraM preSitavAMzcetyatra  
prema santiSThate| 11 he priyatamAH, asmAsu  
yadIzvareNaitAdRzaM prema kRtaM tarhi paraspramaM  
prema karttum asmAkamapyucitaM| 12 IzvaraH kadAca  
kenApi na dRSTaH yadyasmAbhiH paraspramaM prema  
kriyate tarhIzvaro 'smanmadhye tiSThati tasya prema  
cAsmAsu setsyate| 13 asmabhyaM tena svakIyAtmanoM'zo  
datta ityanena vayaM yat tasmin tiSThAmaH sa ca  
yad asmAsu tiSThatIti jAnImaH| 14 pitA jagatrAtAraM  
putraM preSitavAn etad vayaM dRSTvA pramANayAmaH|

**15** yIzurIzvarasya putra etad yenAGgIkriyate tasmin IzvarastiSThati sa cezvare tiSThati| **16** asmAsvIzvarasya yat prema varttate tad vayaM jjAtavantastasmin vizvAsitavantazca| IzvaraH premasvarUpaH premni yastiSThati sa Izvare tiSThati tasmMiMzcezvarastiSThati| **17** sa yAdRzo 'sti vayamapyetasmin jagati tAdRzA bhavAma etasmAd vicAradine 'smAbhi ryA pratibhA labhyate sAsmatsambandhIyasya premnaH siddhiH| **18** premni bhIti rna varttate kintu siddhaM prema bhItiM nirAkaroti yato bhItiH sayAtanAsti bhIti mAnavaH premni siddho na jAtaH| **19** asmAsu sa prathamaM prItavAn iti kAraNAd vayaM tasmin prIyAmahe| **20** Izvare 'haM prIya ityuktvA yaH kazcit svabhrAtaraM dveSTi so 'nRtavAdI| sa yaM dRSTavAn tasmin svabhrAtari yadi na priyate tarhi yam IzvaraM na dRSTavAn kathaM tasmin prema karttuM zaknuyAt? **21** ata Izvare yaH priyate sa svIyabhrAtaryyapi priyatAm iyam AjJA tasmAd asmAbhi rlabdhaI|

**5** yIzurabhiSiktastrAteti yaH kazcid vizvAsiti sa IzvarAt jAtaH; aparaM yaH kazcit janayitari priyate sa tasmAt jAti jane 'pi priyate| **2** vayam Izvarasya santAneSu prIyAmahe tad anena jAnimo yad Izvare prIyAmahe tasyAjJAH pAlayAmazca| **3** yata Izvare yat prema tat tadIyAjApAlanenAsmAbhiH prakAzayitavyaM, tasyAjJAzca kaThorA na bhavanti| **4** yato yaH kazcid IzvarAt jAtaH sa saMsAraM jayati kijcAsmAkaM yo vizvAsaH sa evAsmAkaM saMsArajayijayaH| **5** yIzurIzvarasya putra iti yo vizvasiti taM vinA ko'paraH saMsAraM jayati? **6** so'bhiSiktastrAtA yIzustoyarudhirAbhyAm AgataH kevalaM toyena nahi

kintu toyarudhirAbhyAm, AtmA ca sAkSI bhavati  
yata AtmA satyatAsvarUpaH| 7 yato hetoH svarge  
pitA vAdaH pavitra AtmA ca traya ime sAkSiNaH  
santi, traya ime caiko bhavanti| 8 tathA pRthivyAm  
AtmA toyAM rudhiraJca triNyetAni sAkSyaM dadAti  
teSAM trayANAm ekatvaM bhavati ca| 9 mAnavAnAM  
sAkSyaM yadyasmAbhi rgRhyate tarhIzvarasya sAkSyaM  
tasmAdapi zreSThaM yataH svaputramadhIzvareNa  
dattaM sAkSyamidaM| 10 Izvarasya putre yo vizvAsiti sa  
nijAntare tat sAkSyaM dhArayati; Izvare yo na vizvasiti  
sa tam anRtavAdinaM karoti yata IzvaraH svaputramadhi  
yat sAkSyaM dattavAn tasmin sa na vizvasiti| 11 tacca  
sAkSyamidaM yad Izvaro 'smabhyam anantajIvanaM  
dattavAn tacca jIvanaM tasya putre vidyate| (aiōnios g166)  
12 yaH putraM dhArayati sa jIvanaM dhAriyati, Izvarasya  
putraM yo na dhArayati sa jIvanaM na dhArayati| 13  
Izvaraputrasya nAmni yuSmAn pratyetAni mayA likhitAni  
tasyAbhiprAyo 'yaM yad yUyam anantajIvanaprAptA  
iti jAnIlyAta tasyezvaraputrasya nAmni vizvaseta ca|  
(aiōnios g166) 14 tasyAntike 'smAkaM yA pratibhA bhavati  
tasyAH kAraNamidaM yad vayaM yadi tasyAbhimataM  
kimapi taM yAcAmahe tarhi so 'smAkaM vAkyaM  
zRNoti| 15 sa cAsmAkaM yat kiJcana yAcanaM zRNotIti  
yadi jAnImastarhi tasmAd yAcitA varA asmAbhiH  
prApyante tadapi jAnImaH| 16 kazcid yadi svabhrAtaram  
amRtyujanakaM pApAM kurvvantaM pazyati tarhi sa  
prArthanAM karotu tenezvarastasmai jIvanaM dAsyati,  
arthato mRtyujanakaM pApAM yena nAkAritasmai| kintu  
mRtyujanakam ekaM pApam Aste tadaHti tena prArthanA

kriyatAmityahaM na vadAmi| **17** sarvva evAdharmmaH  
pApaM kintu sarvvapAMpa mRtyujanakaM nahi| **18** ya  
IzvarAt jAtaH sa pApAcAraM na karoti kintvIzvarAt jAto  
janaH svaM rakSati tasmAt sa pApAtmA taM na spRzatIti  
vayaM jAnImaH| **19** vayam IzvarAt jAtAH kintu kRtsnaH  
saMsAraH pApAtmano vazaM gato 'stIti jAnImaH| **20**  
aparam Izvarasya putra AgatavAn vayaJca yayA tasya  
satyamayasya jjAnaM prApnuyAmastAdRzIM dhiyam  
asmabhyaM dattavAn iti jAnImastasmin satyamaye  
'rthatastasya putre yIzukhrISTe tiSThAmazca; sa eva  
satyamaya Izvaro 'nantajIvanasvarUpazcAsti| (*aiōnios g166*)  
**21** he priyabAlakAH, yUyaM devamUrttibhyaH svAn  
rakSata| Amen|

## 2 yohanaH

**1** he abhirucite kuriye, tvAM tava putrAMzca  
prati prAcIno'haM patraM likhAmi| **2** satyamatAd  
yuSmAsu mama premAsti kevalaM mama nahi kintu  
satyamatAjjAnAM sarvveSAmeva| yataH satyamatam  
asmAsu tiSThatyanantakAlaM yAvaccAsmAsu sthAsyati|  
**(aiōn g165)** **3** piturIzvarAt tatpituH putrAt prabho  
ryIzukhrISTAcca prApyo 'nugrahaH kRpA zAntizca  
satyatApremabhyAM sArddhaM yuSmAn adhitISThatu| **4**  
vayaM pitRto yAm AjJAM prAptavantastadanusAreNa  
tava kecid AtmajAH satyamatam Acarantyetasya  
pramANaM prApyAhaM bhRzam AnanditavAn| **5**  
sAmprataJca he kuriye, navInAM kAjcid AjJAM na  
likhannaham Adito labdhAm AjJAM likhan tvAm  
idaM vinaye yad asmAbhiH paraspramaM prema  
karttavyaM| **6** aparaM premaitena prakAzate yad vayaM  
tasyAjJA Acarema| Adito yuSmAbhi ryA zrutA seyam  
AjJA sA ca yuSmAbhirAcaritavyA| **7** yato bahavaH  
pravaJcakA jagat pravizya yIzukhrISTTo narAvatAro  
bhUtvAgata etat nAGgikurvvanti sa eva pravaJcakaH  
khrISTArizcAsti| **8** asmAkaM zramo yat paNDazramo na  
bhavet kintu sampUrNaM vetanamasmA bhi rlabhyeta  
tadarthaM svAnadhi sAvadhAnA bhavataH| **9** yaH  
kazcid vipathagAmI bhUtvA khrISTasya zikSAyAM  
na tiSThati sa IzvaraM na dhArayati khrISTasya  
zijJAyAM yastiSThati sa pitaraM putraJca dhArayati| **10**  
yaH kazcid yuSmatsannidhimAgacchan zikSAmenAM  
nAnayati sa yuSmAbhiH svavezmani na gRhyatAM tava  
maGgalaM bhUyAditi vAgapi tasmai na kathyatAM|

**11** yatastava maGgalaM bhUyAditi vAcaM yaH kazcit  
tasmai kathayati sa tasya duSkarmmaNAm aMzI  
bhavati| **12** yuSmAn prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni  
kintu patramasibhyAM tat karttuM necchAmi,  
yato 'smAkam Anando yathA sampUrNo bhaviSyati  
tathA yuSmatsamIpamupasthAyAhaM sammukhIbhUya  
yuSmAbhiH sambhASiSya iti pratyAzA mamAste| **13**  
tavAbhirucitAyA bhaginiyA bAlakAstvAM namaskAraM  
jJApayanti| Amen|

### 3 yohanaH

**1** prAcIno 'haM satyamatAd yasmin prIye taM  
priyatamaM gAyaM prati patraM likhAmi| 2  
he priya, tavAtmA yAdRk zubhAnvitastAdRk  
sarvvaviSaye tava zubhaM svAsthyajca bhUyAt| 3  
bhrAtRbhAgatya tava satyamatasyArthatastvaM  
kIdRk satyamatamAcarasyetasya sAkSye datte  
mama mahAnando jAtaH| 4 mama santAnAH  
satyamatamAcarantItivArttAto mama ya Anando jAyate  
tato mahattaro nAsti| 5 he priya, bhrAtRn prati  
vizeSatastAn videzino bhRtRn prati tvayA yadyat kRtaM  
tat sarvvaM vizvAsino yogyaM| 6 te ca samiteH sAkSAT  
tava pramnaH pramANaM dattavantaH, aparam  
IzvarayogyarUpeNa tAn prasthApayatA tvayA satkarmma  
kAriSyate| 7 yataste tasya nAmnA yAtrAM vidhAya  
bhinnajAtIyebhyaH kimapi na gRhItavantaH| 8  
tasmAd vayaM yat satyamatasya sahAyA bhavema  
tadarthametAdRzA lokA asmAbhiranugrahItavyAH| 9  
samitiM pratyahaM patraM likhitavAn kintu teSAM  
madhye yo diyatriphiH pradhAnAyate so 'smAn na  
gRhlAti| 10 ato 'haM yadopasthAsyAmi tadA tena yadyat  
kriyate tat sarvvaM taM smArayiSyAmi, yataH sa  
durvvAkyairasmAn apavadati, tenApi tRptiM  
na gatvA svayamapi bhrAtRn nAnugRhlAti ye  
cAnugrahItumicchanti tAn samitito 'pi bahiSkaroti| 11 he  
priya, tvayA duSkarmma nAnukriyatAM kintu  
satkarmmaiva| yaH satkarmmAcaRi sa IzvarAt jAtaH, yo  
duSkarmmAcaRi sa IzvaraM na dRSTavAn| 12  
dImItriyasya pakSe sarvvaiH sAkSyam adAyi vizeSataH

satyamatenApi, vayamapi tatpakSe sAkSyaM dadmaH,  
asmAkaJca sAkSyaM satyameveti yUyaM jAnItha| **13**  
tvAM prati mayA bahUni lekhitavyAni kintu  
masIlekhanibhyAM lekhituM necchAmi| **14** acireNa  
tvAM drakSyAmIti mama pratyAzAste tadAvAM  
sammukhibhUya parasparaM sambhASiSyAvahe| **15** tava  
zAnti rbhUyAt| asmAkaM mitrANi tvAM namaskAraM  
JJApayanti tvamapyekaikasya nAma procya mitrebhyo  
namaskuru| iti|

# yihUdAH

1 yIzukhrISTasya dAsO yAkUbo bhrAtA  
yihUdAstAtenezvareNa pavitrlkRtAn yIzukhrISTena  
rakSitAMzcAhUtAn lokAn prati patraM likhati| 2 kRpA  
zAntiH prema ca bAhulyarUpeNa yuSmAsvadhitiSThatu|  
3 he priyAH, sAdhAraNaparitrANamadhi yuSmAn  
prati lekhituM mama bahuyatne jAte pUrvvakAle  
pavitraIokeSu samarpito yo dharmmastadarthaM yUyaM  
prANavyayenApi saceSTA bhavateti vinayArthaM  
yuSmAn prati patralekhanamAvazyakam amanye| 4  
yasmAd etadrUpadaNDaprAptaye pUrvvaM likhitAH  
kecijjanA asmAn upasRptavantaH, te 'dhArmmikalokA  
asmAkam IzvarasyAnugrahaM dhvajIkRtya lampaTatAm  
Acaranti, advitIyo 'dhipati ryo 'smAkaM prabhu  
ryIzukhrISTastaM nAGgIkurvvanti| 5 tasmAd yUyaM  
purA yad avagatAstat puna ryuSmAn smArayitum  
icchAmi, phalataH prabhurekakRtvaH svaprajA  
misaradezAd udadhAra yat tataH param avizvAsino  
vyanAzayat| 6 ye ca svargadUtaH svIyakartRtvapade na  
sthityA svavAsasthAnaM parityaktavantastAn sa  
mahAdinasya vicArArtham andhakAramaye 'dhaHsthAne  
sadAsthAyibhi rbandhanairabadhnAt| (aīdios g126) 7  
aparaM sidomam amorA tannikaTasthanagarANI  
caiteSAM nivAsinastatsamarUpaM vyabhicAraM  
kRtavanto viSamamaithunasya ceSTayA vipathaM  
gatavantazca tasmAt tAnyapi dRSTAntasvarUpANI  
bhUTvA sadAtanavahninA daNDaM bhuJjate| (aīōnios g166)  
8 tathaiveme svapnAcAriNo'pi svazarIrANI kalaGkayanti  
rAjAdhInatAM na svIkurvvantyuuccapadasthAn nindanti

ca| 9 kintu pradhAnadivyadUto mIkhaYelo yadA mUsaso  
 dehe zayatAnena vivadamAnaH samabhASata tadA  
 tisman nindArUpaM daNDaM samarpayituM sAhasaM na  
 kRtvAkathayat prabhustvAM bhartsayatAM| 10  
 kintvime yanna budhyante tannindanti yacca  
 nirbbodhapazava ivendriyairavagacchanti tena  
 nazyanti| 11 tAn dhik, te kAbilo mArge caranti  
 pAritoSikasyAzAto biliyamo bhrAntimanudhAvanti  
 korahasya durmmukhatvena vinazyanti ca| 12  
 yuSmAkaM premabhojyeSu te vighnajanakA bhavanti,  
 Atmambharayazca bhUtvA nirlajjayA yuSmAbhiH  
 sArddhaM bhujjate| te vAyubhizcAlitA nistoyameghA  
 hemantakAlikA niSphalA dvi rmRtA unmUlitA  
 vRkSAH, 13 svakIyalajjApheNodvamakAH pracaNDAH  
 sAmudrataraGgAH sadAkAlaM yAvat ghoratimirabhAgIni  
 bhramaNakArINi nakSatrANI ca bhavanti| (aiōn g165) 14  
 AdamataH saptamaH puruSo yo hanokaH sa tAnuddizya  
 bhaviSyadvAkyamidaM kathitavAn, yathA, pazy  
 svakIyapuNyAnAm ayutai rveSTitaH prabhuH| 15  
 sarvvAn prati vicArAjAsAdhanAyAgamiSyati| tadA  
 cAdhArmmikAH sarvve jAtA yairaparAdhinaH|  
 vidharmmakarmaNAM teSAM sarvveSAmeva kAraNAt|  
 tathA tadvaiparItyenApyadharmaAcAripApinAM|  
 uktakaThoravAkyAnAM sarvveSAmapi kAraNAt|  
 paramezena doSitvaM teSAM prakAzayiSyate||  
 16 te vAkkalahakAriNaH svabhAgyanindakAH  
 svecchAcAriNo darpavAdimukhaviziSTA lAbhArthaM  
 manuSyastAvakAzca santi| 17 kintu he priyatamAH,  
 asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya preritai ryad vAkyAM

pUrvvaM yuSmabhyam kathitaM tat smarata, **18**  
phalataH zeSasamaye svecchAto 'dharmmAriNo  
nindakA upasthAsyantIti| **19** ete lokAH svAn pRthak  
kurvvantaH sAMsArikA AtmahInAzca santi| **20** kintu he  
priyatamAH, yUyaM sveSAM atipavitravizvAse  
niclyamAnAH pavitreNAtmanA prArthanAM  
kurvvanta **21** Izvarasya premnA svAn rakSata,  
anantajIvanAya cAsmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasya  
kRpAM pratIkSadhvaM| (*aiōnios g166*) **22** aparaM yUyaM  
vivicya kAMzcid anukampadhvaM **23** kAMzcid agnita  
uddhRtya bhayaM pradarzya rakSata, zArIrikabhAvena  
kalaGkitaM vastramapi RtIyadhvaM| **24** aparaJca yuSmAn  
skhalanAd rakSitum ullAsena svIyatejasaH sAkSAT  
nirddoSAn sthApayituJca samartho **25** yo 'smAkam  
advitIyastrANakarttA sarvvajJa Izvarastasya gauravaM  
mahimA parAkramaH kartRtvajcedAnIm anantakAlaM  
yAvad bhUyAt| Amen| (*aiōn g165*)

## prakAzitaM

**1** yat prakAzitaM vAkyam IzvaraH svadAsAnAM nikaTaM  
zIghramupasthAsyantInAM ghaTaNAnAM darzanArthaM  
yIzukhrISTe samarpitavAn tat sa svIyadUtaM  
preSya nijasevakaM yohanaM jjApitavAn| **2** sa  
cezvarasya vAkye khriSTasya sAkSye ca yadyad  
dRSTavAn tasya pramANaM dattavAn| **3** etasya  
bhaviSyadvaktRgranthasya vAkyAnAM pATHakaH  
zrotArazca tanmadhye likhitAjjAgrAhiNazca dhanyA  
yataH sa kAlaH sannikaTaH| **4** yohan AziyAdezasthAH  
sapta samitIH prati patraM likhati| yo varttamAno  
bhUto bhaviSyaMzca ye ca saptAtmAnastasya  
siMhAsanasya sammukhe tiSThanti **5** yazca yIzukhrISTo  
vizvastaH sAkSI mRtAnAM madhye prathamajAto  
bhUmaNDalastharAjAnAm adhipatizca bhavati, etebhyo  
'nugrahaH zAntizca yuSmAsu varttatAM| **6** yo 'smAsu  
prItavAn svarudhireNAsmAn svapApebhyaH  
prakSAlitavAn tasya piturIzvarasya yAjakAn kRtvAsmAn  
rAjavarge niyuktavAMzca tasmin mahimA  
parAkramazcAnantakAlaM yAvad varttatAM| Amen| (**aiōn**  
**g165)** **7** pazyata sa meghairAgacchatI tenaikaikasya  
cakSustaM drakSyati ye ca taM viddhavantaste 'pi taM  
vilokiSyante tasya kRte pRthivIsthAH sarvve vaMzA  
vilapiSyanti| satyam Amen| **8** varttamAno bhUto  
bhaviSyaMzca yaH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH  
paramezvaraH sa gadati, ahameva kaH kSazcArthata  
Adirantazca| **9** yuSmAkaM bhrAtA yIzukhrISTasya  
klezarAgyptitikSANAM sahabhAgI cAham yohan  
Izvarasya vAkyaheto ryIzukhrISTasya sAkSyahetozca

pAtmanAmaka upadvIpa AsaM| **10** tatra prabho rdine  
 AtmanAviSTo 'haM svapazcAt tUrIdhvanivat mahAravam  
 azrauSaM, **11** tenoktam, ahaM kaH kSazcArthata  
 Adirantazca| tvaM yad drakSyasi tad granthe  
 likhitvAziyAdezhasthAnAM sapta samitInAM samIpam  
 iphiSaM smurNAM thuyAtIrAM sArddiM philAdilphiyAM  
 lAyadikeyAJca preSaya| **12** tato mayA sambhASamANasya  
 kasya ravaH zrUyate taddarzanArthaM mukhaM  
 parAvartitaM tat parAvartya svarNamayAH sapta  
 dIpavRkSA dRSTAHA| **13** teSAM sapta dIpavRkSANAM  
 madhye dIrghaparicchadaparihitah suvarNazRGkhala  
 veSTitavakSazca manuSyaputrAkRtireko janastiSThati, **14**  
 tasya ziraH kezazca zvetameSalomAnIva himavat  
 zretau locane vahnizikhAsame **15** caraNau  
 vahnikuNDetApitasupittalasadRzau ravazca  
 bahutoyAnAM ravatulyaH| **16** tasya dakSiNahaste  
 sapta tArA vidyante vaktrAcca tIkSNo dvidhAraH  
 khaGgo nirgacchati mukhamaNDalaJca svatejasA  
 dedIpyamANasya sUryyasya sadRzaM| **17** taM  
 dRSTvAhaM mRtakalpastaccaraNe patitastataH  
 svadakSiNakaraM mayi nidhAya tenoktam mA bhaiSIH;  
 aham Adirantazca| **18** aham amarastathApi mRtavAn  
 kintu pazyAham anantakAlaM yAvat jIvAmi| Amen|  
 mRtyoH paralokasya ca kuJJikA mama hastagatAH|  
 (aiōn g165, Hadēs g86) **19** ato yad bhavati yaccetaH  
 paraM bhaviSyati tvayA dRSTAAM tat sarvvaM  
 likhyatAM| **20** mama dakSiNahaste sthitA yAH sapta  
 tArA ye ca svarNamayAH sapta dIpavRkSAstvayA  
 dRSTAstattAtparyyamidaM tAH sapta tArAH sapta

samitInAM dUtAH suvarNamayAH saptA dIpavRkSAzca  
saptA samitayaH santi|

**2** iphiSasthasamite rdUtaM prati tvam idaM likha; yo  
dakSiNakareNa saptA tArA dhArayati saptAnAM  
suvarNadIpavRkSANAM madhye gamanAgamane karoti  
ca tenedam ucyeat | **2** tava kriyAH zramaH sahiSNutA ca  
mama gocarAH, tvaM duSTAn soDhuM na zaknoSi ye ca  
preritA na santaH svAn preritAn vadanti tvaM tAn  
parIkSya mRSAbhASiNo vijJAtavAn, **3** aparaM tvaM  
titikSAM vidadhAsi mama nAmArthaM bahu  
soDhavAnasi tathApi na paryyaklAmyastadapi jAnAmi | **4**  
kijca tava viruddhaM mayaitat vaktavyaM yat tava  
prathamaM prema tvayA vyahIyata | **5** ataH kutaH patito  
'si tat smRtvA manaH parAvarttya pUrvvIyakriyAH kuru  
na cet tvayA manasi na parivarttite 'haM tUrNam Agatya  
tava dIpavRkSaM svasthAnAd apasArayiSyAmi | **6** tathApi  
taveSa guNo vidyate yat nIkAlAyatIyalokAnAM yAH  
kriyA aham RtIye tAstvamapi RtIyame | **7** yasya  
zrotraM vidyate sa samitiH pratyucyamAnAm  
AtmanaH kathAM zRNotu | yo jano jayati tasmA aham  
IzvarasyArAmasthajIvanataroH phalaM bhoktuM  
dAsyAmi | **8** aparaM smurNAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM  
likha; ya Adirantazca yo mRtavAn punarjIvitavAMzca  
tenedam ucyeat, **9** tava kriyAH klezo dainyaJca mama  
gocarAH kintu tvaM dhanavAnasi ye ca yihUdlyA na  
santaH zayatAnasya samAjAH santi tathApi svAn  
yihUdlyAn vadanti teSAM nindAmopyahaM jAnAmi | **10**  
tvayA yo yaH klezaH soDhavyastasmAt mA bhaiSIH pazya  
zayatAno yuSmAkaM parIkSArthaM kAMzcit kArAyAM

nikSepsyati daza dinAni yAvat klezo yuSmAsu varttiSyate  
 ca| tvaM mRtyuparyyantaM vizvAsyo bhava tenAhaM  
 jIvanakirITaM tubhyaM dAsyAmi| **11** yasya zrotraM  
 vidyate sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH  
 kathAM zRNotu| yo jayati sa dvitiyamRtyunA na  
 hiMsiSyate| **12** aparaM pargAmasthasamite rdUtaM  
 pratIdaM likha, yastiksNaM dvidhAraM khaGgaM  
 dhArayati sa eva bhASate| **13** tava kriyA mama  
 gocarAH, yatra zayatAnasya siMhAsanaM tatraiva  
 tvaM vasasi tadapi jAnAmi| tvaM mama nAma  
 dhArayasi madbhakterasvIkArastvayA na kRto mama  
 vizvAsyasAkSiNa AntipAH samaye 'pi na kRtaH| sa tu  
 yuSmanmadhye 'ghAni yataH zayatAnastatraiva nivasati|  
**14** tathApi tava viruddhaM mama kijcid vaktavyaM yato  
 devaprasAdAdanAya paradAragamanAya cesrAyelaH  
 santAnAnAM sammukha unmAthaM sthApayituM bAlAk  
 yenAzikSyata tasya biliyamaH zikSAvalambinastava  
 kecit janAstatra santi| **15** tathA nikalAyatIyAnAM  
 zikSAvalambinastava kecit janA api santi tadevAham  
 RtIye| **16** ato hetostvaM manaH parivarttaya na cedahaM  
 tvarayA tava samIpamupasthAya madvaktasthakhaGgena  
 taiH saha yotsyAmi| **17** yasya zrotraM vidyate sa samitIH  
 pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNotu| yo jano  
 jayati tasma ahaM guptamAnnAM bhoktuM dAsyAmi  
 Zubhraprastaramapi tasmai dAsyAmi tatra prastare  
 nUtanaM nAma likhitam tacca grahitAraM vinA nAnyena  
 kenApyavagamyate| **18** aparaM thuyAtIrAsthasamite  
 rdUtaM pratIdaM likha| yasya locane vahnizikhAsadRze  
 caraNau ca supittalasaGkAzau sa Izvaraputro bhASate, **19**

tava kriyAH prema vizvAsaH paricaryyyA sahiSNutA ca  
 mama gocarAH, tava prathamakriyAbhyaH zeSakriyAH  
 zreSThAstadapi jAnAmi| **20** tathApi tava viruddhaM  
 mayA kijcid vaktavyaM yato yA ISebalnAmikA yoSit  
 svAM bhaviSyadvAdinIM manyate vezyAgamanAya  
 devaprasAdAzanAya ca mama dAsAn zikSayati  
 bhrAmayati ca sA tvayA na nivAryyate| **21** ahaM  
 manaHparivarttanAya tasyai samayaM dattavAn kintu sA  
 svIyavezyAkriyAto manaHparivarttayituM nAbhilaSati|  
**22** pazyAhaM tAM zayyAyAM nikSepsyAmi, ye  
 tayA sArddhaM vyabhicAraM kurvvanti te yadi  
 svakriyAbhyo manAMsi na parAvarttayanti tarhi tAnapi  
 mahAkleze nikSepsyAmi **23** tasyAH santAnAMzca  
 mRtyunA haniSyAmi| tenAhAm antaHkaraNAnAM  
 manasAJcAnusandhAnakArI yuSmAkamekaikasmai ca  
 svakriyANAM phalaM mayA dAtavyamiti sarvvAH  
 samitayo jjAsyanti| **24** aparam avaziSTAn  
 thuyAtIrasthalokAn arthato yAvantastAM zikSAM na  
 dhArayanti ye ca kaizcit zayatAnasya gambhIrArtha  
 ucyante tAn ye nAvagatavantastAnahaM vadAmi  
 yuSmAsu kamapyaparaM bhAraM nAropayiSyAmi; **25**  
 kintu yad yuSmAkaM vidyate tat mamAgamanaM yAvad  
 dhArayata| **26** yo jano jayati zeSaparyyyantaM mama  
 kriyAH pAlayati ca tasmA aham anyajAtIyAnAm  
 AdhipatyAM dAsyAmi; **27** pitRto mayA yadvat kartRtvAM  
 labdhaM tadvat so 'pi lauhadaNDena tAn cArayiSyati  
 tena mRdbhAjanAnIva te cUrNA bhaviSyanti| **28** aparam  
 ahaM tasmai prabhAtIyatArAM api dAsyAmi| **29** yasya

zrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH  
kathAM zRNotu|

**3** aparaM sArddisthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM likha, yo  
jana Izvarasya saptAtmanaH sapta tArAzca dhArayati  
sa eva bhASate, tava kriyA mama gocarAH, tvaM  
jIvadAkhyo 'si tathApi mRto 'si tadapi jAnAmi| **2**  
prabuddho bhava, avaziSTaM yadyat mRtakalpaM tadapi  
sabalIkuru yata Izvarasya sAkSAT tava karmmANi  
na siddhAnIti pramANaM mayA prAptaM| **3**  
ataH kIdRzIM zikSAM labdhavAn zrutavAzcAsi tat  
smaran tAM pAlaya svamanaH parivarttaya ca| cet  
prabuddho na bhavestarhyahaM stena iva tava samIpam  
upasthAsyAmi kijca kasmin daNDe upasthAsyAmi  
tanna JJAsyasi| **4** tathApi yaiH svavAsAMsi na  
kalaGkitAni tAdRzAH katipayalokAH sArddinagare 'pi  
tava vidyante te Zubhraparicchadai rmama saGge  
gamanAgamane kariSyanti yataste yogyAH| **5** yo  
jano jayati sa ZubhraparicchadaM paridhApayiSyante,  
ahaJca jIvanagranthAt tasya nAma nAntardhApayiSyAmi  
kintu matpituH sAkSAT tasya dUtAnAM sAkSAcca  
tasya nAma svIkariSyAmi| **6** yasya zrotraM vidyate  
sa samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM  
zRNotu| **7** aparaJca philAdilphiyAsthasamite rdUtaM  
pratIdaM likha, yaH pavitraH satyamayazcAsti dAyUdaH  
kuJJikAM dhArayati ca yena mocite 'paraH ko'pi  
na ruNaddhi ruddhe cAparaH ko'pi na mocayati sa  
eva bhASate| **8** tava kriyA mama gocarAH pazya  
tava samIppe 'haM muktaM dvAraM sthApitavAn  
tat kenApi roddhuM na zakyate yatastavAlpaM

balamAste tathApi tvaM mama vAkyaM pAlitavAn  
mama nAmno 'svIkAraM na kRtavAMzca| **9** pazya  
yihUdIyA na santo ye mRSAvAdinaH svAn yihUdIyAn  
vadanti teSAM zayatAnasamAjIyAnAM kAMzcid aham  
AneSyAmi pazya te madAjjAta Agatya tava caraNayoH  
praNaMsyanti tvajca mama priyo 'sIti jjAsyanti| **10**  
tvaM mama sahiSNutAsUcakAM vAkyaM rakSitavAnasi  
tatkAraNAt pRthivInivAsinAM parIkSArthaM kRtsnaM  
jagad yenAgAmiparIkSAdinenAkramiSyaTe tasmAd  
ahamapi tvAM rakSiSyAmi| **11** pazya mayA zIghram  
AgantavyaM tava yadasti tat dhAraya ko 'pi tava kirITaM  
nApaharatu| **12** yo jano jayati tamahaM madIyezvarasya  
mandire stambhaM kRtvA sthApayisyAmi sa puna  
rna nirgamiSyati| aparaJca tasmin madIyezvarasya  
nAma madIyezvarasya puryyA api nAma arthato  
yA navInA yirUzAnam purI svargAt madIyezvarasya  
samIpAd avarokSyati tasyA nAma mamApi nUtanaM  
nAma lekhiSyAmi| **13** yasya zrotraM vidyate sa  
samitIH pratyucyamAnAm AtmanaH kathAM zRNotu|  
**14** aparaJca lAyadikeyAsthasamite rdUtaM pratIdaM  
likha, ya Amen arthato vizvAsyaH satyamayazca sAkSI,  
Izvarasya sRSTerAdizcAsti sa eva bhASate| **15** tava  
kriyA mama gocarAH tvaM zIto nAsi tapto 'pi nAsIti  
jAnAmi| **16** tava zItatvaM taptatvaM vA varaM bhavet,  
zIto na bhUtvA tapto 'pi na bhUtvA tvamevambhUtaH  
kadUSNo 'si tatkAraNAd ahaM svamukhAt tvAm  
udvamiSyAmi| **17** ahaM dhanI samRddhazcAsmi mama  
kasyApyabhAvo na bhavatIti tvaM vadasi kintu tvameva  
duHkhArtto durgato daridro 'ndho nagnazcAsi tat tvayA

nAvagamyate| **18** tvaM yad dhanI bhavestadarthaM  
 matto vahnau tApitaM suvarNaM krINihi nagnatvAt  
 tava lajjA yanna prakAzeta tadarthaM paridhAnAya  
 mattaH zubhravAsAMsi krINihi yacca tava dRSTiH  
 prasannA bhavet tadarthaM cakSurlepanAyAjanaM  
 mattaH krINihiIti mama mantraNA| **19** yeSahaM prIye  
 tAn sarvvAn bhartsayAmi zAsmi ca, atastvam udyamaM  
 vidhAya manaH parivarttaya| **20** pazyAhaM dvAri tiSThan  
 tad Ahanmi yadi kaczit mama ravaM zrutvA dvAraM  
 mocayati tarhyahaM tasya sannidhiM pravizya tena  
 sArddhaM bhokSye so 'pi mayA sArddhaM bhokSyate| **21**  
 aparamahaM yathA jitavAn mama pitrA ca saha tasya  
 siMhAsana upaviSTazcAsmi, tathA yo jano jayati tamahaM  
 mayA sArddhaM matsuMhAsana upavezayiSyAmi| **22**  
 yasya zrotraM vidyate sa samitIH pratyucyamAnam  
 AtmanaH kathAM zRNoutu|

**4** tataH paraM mayA dRSTipAtaM kRtvA svarge muktaM  
 dvAram ekaM dRSTA M mayA sahabhASamANasya ca  
 yasya tUrIvAdyatulyo ravaH pUrvvaM zrutaH sa mAm  
 avocat sthAnametad Arohaya, itaH paraM yena yena  
 bhavitavyaM tadaHAM tvAM darzayiSye| **2** tenAhaM  
 tatkSaNAd AtmAviSTo bhUtvA 'pazyam svarge  
 siMhAsanamekaM sthApitaM tatra siMhAsane eko jana  
 upaviSTo 'sti| **3** siMhAsane upaviSTasya tasya janasya  
 rUpaM sUryyakAntamaNeH pravAlasya ca tulyaM tat  
 siMhAsanaJca marakatamaNivadrUpaviziSTena  
 meghadhanuSA veSTitaM| **4** tasya siMhAsane  
 caturdikSu caturviMzati siMhAsanAni tiSThanti teSu  
 siMhAsaneSu caturviMzati prAcInalokA upaviSTAste

zubhravAsaHparihitAsteSAM zirAMsi ca suvarNakirITai  
rbhUSitAni| 5 tasya siMhAsanasya madhyAt taDito ravAH  
stanitAni ca nirgacchanti siMhAsanasyAntike ca  
sapta dIpA jvalanti ta Izvarasya saptAtmAnaH|  
6 aparaM siMhAsanasyAntike sphatikatulyaH  
kAcamayo jalAzayo vidyate, aparam agrataH pazcAcca  
bahucakSuSmantazcatvAraH prANinaH siMhasanasya  
madhye caturdikSu ca vidyante| 7 teSAM prathamaH  
prANI siMhAkAro dvitiyaH prANI govAtsAkArastRtIyaH  
prANI manuSyavadvadanaviziSTazcaturthazca prANI  
uDDeiyamAnakuraropamaH| 8 teSAM caturNAm  
ekaikasya prANinaH SaT pakSAH santi te ca  
sarvvAGgeSvabhvantare ca bahucakSurviziSTA, te  
divAnizaM na vizrAmya gadanti pavitraH pavitraH  
pavitraH sarvvazaktimAn varttamAno bhUto  
bhaviSyaMzca prabhuH paramezvaraH| 9 itthaM taiH  
prANibhistasyAnantajIvinaH siMhAsanopaviSTasya  
janasya prabhAve gaurave dhanyavade ca  
prakIrttite (aiōn g165) 10 te caturviMzatiprAcInA api  
tasya siMhAsanopaviSTasyAntike praNinatya  
tam anantajIvinaM praNamanti svIyakirITAMzca  
siMhAsanasyAntike nikSipy vadanti, (aiōn g165) 11 he  
prabho IzvarAsmAkaM prabhAvAM gauravaM balaM|  
tvamevArhasi samprAptuM yat sarvvaM sasRje tvayA|  
tavAbhilASatazcaiva sarvvaM sambhUya nirmmame||

5 anantaraM tasya sihAsanopaviSTajanasya dakSiNaste  
'nta rbahizca likhitaM patramekaM mayA dRSTaM tat  
saptamudrAbhiraGkitaM| 2 tatpazcAd eko balavAn dUto  
dRSTaH sauccaiH svareNa vAcamimAM ghoSayati kaH

patrametad vivarItuM tammudrA mocayituJcArhati? 3  
kintu svargamarttyapAtAleSu tat patraM vivarItuM  
nirIkSituJca kasyApi sAmarthyAM nAbhavat| 4  
ato yastat patraM vivarItuM nirIkSituJcArhati  
tAdRzajanasyAbhAvAd ahaM bahu roditavAn| 5  
kintu teSAM prAcInAnAM eko jano mAmaVadat mA  
rodiH pazy yo yihUdAvaMzIyaH siMho dAyUdo  
mUlasvarUpazcAsti sa patrasya tasya saptamudrANAjca  
mocanAya pramUtavAn| 6 aparaM siMhAsanasya  
caturNAM prANinAM prAcInavargasya ca madhya  
eko meSazAvako mayA dRSTaH sa chedita iva  
tasya saptazRGgANI saptalocanAni ca santi tAni  
kRtsnAM pRthivIM preSitA Izvarasya saptAtmAnaH|  
7 sa upAgatya tasya siMhAsanopaviSTajanasya  
dakSiNakarAt tat patraM gRhItavAn| 8 patre gRhIte  
catvAraH prANinazcaturviMMzatiprAcInAzca tasya  
meSazAvakasyAntike praNipatanti teSAM ekaikasya  
karayo rvinAM sugandhidhavyaiH paripUrNaM  
svaNamayapAtraJca tiSThati tAni pavitralokAnAM  
prArthanAsvarUpAni| 9 aparaM te nUtanamekaM  
gItamagAyan, yathA, grahItuM patrikAM tasya mudrA  
mocayituM tathA| tvamevArhasi yasmAt tvaM balivat  
chedanaM gataH| sarvvAbhyo jAtibhASAbhyaH  
sarvvasmAd vaMzadezataH| Izvarasya kRte 'smAn  
tvaM svIyaraktena krItavAn| 10 asmadIzvarapakSe  
'smAn nRpatIn yAjakAnapi| kRtavAMstena rAjatvaM  
kariSyAmo mahItale|| 11 aparaM nirIkSamANena mayA  
siMhAsanasya prANicatuSTayasya prAcInavargasya  
ca parito bahUnAM dUtAnAM ravaH zrutaH,

teSAM saMkhyA ayutAyutAni sahasrasahastrANi  
ca| **12** tairuccairidam uktaM, parAkramaM dhanaM  
jJAnaM zaktiM gauravamAdaraM| prazaMsAJcArhati  
prAptuM chedito meSazAvakaH|| **13** aparaM  
svargamarttyapAtAlasAgareSu yAni vidyante teSAM  
sarvveSAM sRSTavastUnAM vAgiyaM mayA zruta,  
prazaMsAM gauravaM zauryyam AdhipatyaM  
sanAtanaM| siMhasanopaviSTazca meSavatsazca  
gacchatAM| (aiōn g165) **14** aparam te catvAraH prANinaH  
kathitavantastathAstu, tatazcaturviMzatiprAcInA api  
praNipatya tam anantakAlajIvinaM prANaman|

**6** anantaraM mayi nirIkSamANE meSazAvakena tAsAM  
saptamudrANAm ekA mudrA muktA tatasteSAM  
caturNAm ekasya prANina Agatya pazyetivAcako  
meghagarjanatulyo ravo mayA zrutaH| **2** tataH param  
ekaH zuklAzco dRSTAH, tadArUDho janO dhanu  
rdhArayati tasmai ca kirITamekam adAyi tataH sa  
prabhavan prabhaviSyaMzca nirgatavAn| **3** aparaM  
dvitIyamudrAyAM tena mocitAyAM dvitIyasya prANina  
Agatya pazyeti vAk mayA zruta| **4** tato 'ruNavarNo  
'para eko 'zvo nirgatavAn tadArohiNi pRthivItaH  
zAntyapaharaNasya lokAnAM madhye parasparaM  
pratighAtotpAdanasya ca sAmarthyAM samarpitam,  
eko bRhatkhaGgo 'pi tasmA adAyi| **5** aparaM  
tRtIyamudrAyAM tana mocitAyAM tRtIyasya  
prANina Agatya pazyeti vAk mayA zruta, tataH  
kAlavarNa eko 'zvo mayA dRSTAH, tadArohiNo haste  
tulA tiSThati **6** anantaraM prANicatuSTayasya  
madhyAd vAgiyaM zruta godhUmAnAmekaH seTako

mudrApAdaikamUlyaH, yavAnAJca seTakatrayaM  
 mudrApAdaikamUlyaM tailadrAkSArasAzca tvayA mA  
 hiMsitavyAH| 7 anantaraM caturthamudrAyAM tena  
 mocitAyAM caturthasya prANina Agatya pazyeti  
 vAk mayA zrutA| 8 tataH pANDuravarNa eko  
 'zvo mayA dRSTaH, tadArohiNo nAma mRtyuriti  
 paralokazca tam anucarati khaGgena durbhikSeNa  
 mahAmAryyA vanyapazubhizca lokAnAM badhAya  
 pRthivyAzcaturthAMzasyAdhipatyAM tasmA adAyil | (Hadēs  
 g86) 9 anantaraM paJcamamudrAyAM tena mocitAyAm  
 IzvaravAkyahetostatra sAkSyadAnAcca cheditAnAM  
 lokAnAM dehino vedyA adho mayAdRzyanta| 10 ta  
 uccairidaM gadanti, he pavitra satyamaya prabho  
 asmAkaM raktapAte pRthivInivAsibhi rvividituM tasya  
 phala dAtujca kati kAlaM vilambase? 11 tatasteSAM  
 ekaikasmai zubhraH paricchado 'dAyi vAgiyaJcAkathyata  
 yUyamalpakAlam arthato yuSmAkaM ye sahAdAsA  
 bhrAtaro yUyamiva ghAniSyante teSAM saMkhyA yAvat  
 sampUrNatAM na gacchatI tAvad viramata| 12  
 anantaraM yadA sa SaSThamudrAmamocayat  
 tadA mayi nirIkSamANE mahAn bhUkampo  
 'bhavat sUryyazca uSTralomajavastravat  
 kRSNavarNazcandramAzca raktasaGkAzo 'bhavat  
 13 gaganasthatArAzca prabalavAyunA cAlitAd  
 uDumbaravRkSAT nipAtitAnyapakkaphalAnIva  
 bhUtale nyapatan| 14 AkAzamaNDalaJca  
 saGkucyamAnagranthaivAntardhAnam agamat giraya  
 upadvIpAzca sarvve sthAnAntaraM cAlitAH 15  
 pRthivIsthA bhUpAlA mahAllokAH sahastrapatayo

dhaninaH parAkramiNazca lokA dAsA muktAzca sarvve  
'pi guhAsu giristhazaileSu ca svAn prAcchAdayan| **16** te  
ca girIn zailAMzca vadanti yUyam asmadupari patityA  
siMhAsanopaviSTajanasya dRSTito meSazAvakasya  
kopAccAsmAn gopAyata; **17** yatastasya krodhasya  
mahAdinam upasthitaM kaH sthAtuM zaknoti?

**7** anantaraM catvAro divyadUtA mayA drSTAH, te  
pRthivyAzcaturSu koNeSu tiSThanataH pRthivyAM  
samudre vRkSeSu ca vAyu ryathA na vahet tathA  
pRthivyAzcaturo vAyUn dhArayanti| **2** anantaraM  
sUryyodayasthAnAd udyan apara eko dUto mayA  
dRSTAH so'marezvarasya mudrAM dhArayati, yeSu  
cartuSu dUteSu pRthivIsamudrayo rhiMsanasya  
bhAro dattastAn sauccairidaM avadat| **3** Izvarasya  
dAsA yAvad asmAbhi rbhAleSu mudrayAGkitA na  
bhaviSyanti tAvat pRthivI samudro taravazca  
yuSmAbhi rna hiMsyantAM| **4** tataH paraM  
mudrAGkitAlokAnAM saMkhyA mayAzrAvi| isrAyelaH  
sarvvavaMzAyAzcatuzcatvAriMzatsahasrAdhikalakSalokA  
mudrayAGkitA abhavan, **5** arthato yihUdAvaMze  
dvAdazasahasrANi rUbeNavaMze dvAdazasahasrANi  
gAdavaMze dvAdazasahasrANi, **6** AzeravaMze  
dvAdazasahasrANi naptAlivaMze dvAdazasahasrANi  
minazivaMze dvAdazasahasrANi, **7** zimiyonavaMze  
dvAdazasahasrANi levivaMze dvAdazasahasrANi  
iSAkharavaMze dvAdazasahasrANi, **8** sibUlUnavaMze  
dvAdazasahasrANi yUSaphavaMze dvAdazasahasrANi  
binyAmInavaMze ca dvAdazasahasrANi lokA  
mudrAGkitAH| **9** tataH paraM sarvvajAtIyAnAM

sarvvavaMzIyAnAM sarvvadezIyAnAM  
sarvvabhASAvAdinAJca mahAlokAraNyAM mayA  
drSTaM, tAn gaNayituM kenApi na zakyaM, te ca  
zubhraparicchadaparihitAH santaH karaizca tAlavRntAni  
vahantaH siMhAsanasya meSazAvakasya cAntike  
tiSThanti, 10uccaiHsvvarairidaM kathayanti ca,  
siMhAsanopaviSTasya paramezasya naH stavaH|stavazca  
meSavatsasya sambhUyAt trANakAraNAt| 11tataH  
sarvve dUtAH siMhAsanasya prAcInavargasya  
prANicatuSTayasya ca paritastiSThantah  
siMhAsanasyAntike nyUbjlbhUyezvaraM praNamya  
vadanti, 12tathAstu dhanyavAdazca tejo jjAnaM  
prazaMsanaM| zauryyaM parAkramazcApi zaktizca  
sarvvameva tat| varttatAmIzvare'smAkAM nityaM  
nityaM tathAstviti| (aiōn g165) 13tataH paraM teSAM  
prAcInAnAm eko janO mAM sambhASya jagAda  
zubhraparicchadaparihitA ime ke? kuto vAgatAH? 14tato  
mayoktaM he maheccha bhavAneva tat jAnAti  
tena kathitaM, ime mahAklezamadhyAd Agatya  
meSazAvakasya rudhireNa svIyaparicchadAn  
prakSAlitavantaH zuklikRtavantazca| 15tatkAraNAt ta  
Izvarasya siMhAsanasyAntike tiSThanto divArAtraM  
tasya mandire taM sevante siMhAsanopaviSTo janazca  
tAn adhisthAsyati| 16teSAM kSudhA pipAsA vA puna rna  
bhaviSyati raudraM kopyuttApo vA teSu na nipatiSyati,  
17yataH siMhAsanAdhiSThAnakArI meSazAvakastAn  
cArayiSyati, amRtatoyAnAM prasravaNAnAM sannidhiM  
tAn gamayiSyati ca, Izvaro'pi teSAM nayanabhyah  
sarvvamazru pramArkSyati|

**8** anantaraM saptamamudrAyAM tena mocitAyAM  
sArddhadaNDakAlaM svargo niHzabdo'bhavat| **2** aparam  
aham IzvarasyAntike tiSThataH saptadUtAn apazyAM  
tebhyaH saptatUryyo'dIyanta| **3** tataH param anya eko  
dUta AgataH sa svarNadhUpAdhAraM gRhItvA  
vedimupAtiSThat sa ca yat siMhAsanasyAntike  
sthitAyAH suvarNavedyA upari sarvveSAM  
pavitraIokAnAM prArthanAsu dhUpAn yojayet  
tadarthaM pracuradhUpAstasmai dattAH| **4** tatastasya  
dUtasya karAt pavitraIokAnAM prArthanAbhiH  
saMyuktadhUpAnAM dhUma Izvarasya samakSaM  
udatiSThat| **5** pazcAt sa dUto dhUpAdhAraM gRhItvA  
vedyA vahninA pUravytvA pRthivyAM nikSiptavAn tena  
ravA meghagarjjanAni vidyuto bhUmikampazcAbhavan|  
**6** tataH paraM saptatUrI rdhArayantaH saptadUtAstUrI  
rvAdayitum udyatA abhavan| **7** prathamena tUryyAM  
vAditAyAM raktamizritau zilAvahnI sambhUya  
pRthivyAM nikSiptau tena pRthivyAstRtIyAMzo  
dagdhaH, tarUNAmapi tRtIyAMzo dagdhaH,  
haridvarNatRNAni ca sarvvAni dagdhAni| **8** anantaraM  
dvitIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM vahninA prajvalito  
mahAparvvataH sAgare nikSiptastena sAgarasya  
tRtIyAMzo raktIbhUtaH **9** sAgare sthitAnAM  
saprANAnAM sRSTavastUnAM tRtIyAMzo mRtaH,  
arNavayAnAnAm api tRtIyAMzo naSTaH| **10** aparaM  
tRtIyadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM dIpa iva jvalanti  
eka mahatI tArA gagaNAt nipatya nadInAM  
jalaprasravaNAnAJcoparryyAvatIrNA| **11** tasyAstArAyA  
nAma nAgadamanakamiti, tena toyAnAM tRtIyAMze

nAgadamanakIbhUte toyAnAM tiktatvAt bahavo mAnavA  
mRtAH| **12** aparaM caturthadUtena tUryyAM  
vAditAyAM sUryyasya tRtIyAMzazcandrasya tRtIyAMzo  
nakSatrANAjca tRtIyAMzaH prahRtaH, tena teSAM  
tRtIyAMze 'ndhakAribhUte divasastRtIyAMzakAlaM  
yAvat tejohIno bhavati nizApi tAmevAvasthAM gacchatI|  
**13** tada nirikSamANena mayAkAzamadhyenAbhipatata  
ekasya dUtasya ravaH zrutaH sa uccai rgadati,  
aparai ryaistribhi rdUtaistUryyo vAditavyAsteSAM  
avaziSTatUrIdhvanitaH pRthivInivAsinAM santApaH  
santApaH santApazca sambhaviSyati|

**9** tataH paraM saptamadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM  
gaganAt pRthivyAM nipatita ekastArako mayA dRSTAH,  
tasmai rasAtalakUpasya kuJJikAdAyi| (*Abyssos g12*) **2**  
tena rasAtalakUpe mukte mahAgnikuNDasya  
dhUma iva dhUmastasmAt kUpAd udgataH| tasmAt  
kUpadhUmAt sUryyAkAzau timirAvRtau| (*Abyssos g12*) **3**  
tasmAd dhUmAt pataGgeSu pRthivyAM nirgateSu  
naralokasthavRzcikavat balaM tebhyo'dAyi| **4** aparaM  
pRthivyAstRNAhi haridvarNazAkAdayo vRkSAzca tai rna  
siMhitavyAH kintu yeSAM bhAleSvIzvarasya mudrAyA  
aGko nAsti kevalaM te mAnavAstai rhiMsitavyA idaM  
ta AdiSTAHI| **5** parantu teSAM badhAya nahi  
kevalaM paJca mAsAn yAvat yAtanAdAnAya tebhyaH  
sAmarthyamadAyi| vRzcikena daSTasya mAnavasya  
yAdRzI yAtanA jAyate tairapi tAdRzI yAtanA  
pradIyate| **6** tasmin samaye mAnavA mRtyuM  
mRgayiSyante kintu prAptuM na zakSyanti, te prANAn  
tyaktum abhilaSiSyanti kintu mRtyustebhyo dUraM

palAyiSyate| 7 teSAM pataGgAnAm AkAro yuddhArthaM  
susajjitAnAm azvAnAm AkArasya tulyaH, teSAM ziraHsu  
suvarNakirITAnIva kirITAni vidyante, mukhamaNDAIAni  
ca mAnuSikamukhatulyAni, 8 kezAzca yoSiTAM kezAnAM  
sadRzAH, dantAzca siMhadantatulyAH, 9 lauhakavacavat  
teSAM kavacAni santi, teSAM pakSANAM zabdo raNAya  
dhAvatAmazvarathAnAM samUhasya zabdatulyaH| 10  
vRzcikAnAmiva teSAM lAGgUlAni santi, teSu lAGgUleSu  
kaNTakAni vidyante, aparaM paJca mAsAn yAvat  
mAnavAnAM hiMsanAya te sAmarthyaprAptAH| 11  
teSAM rAjA ca rasAtalasya dUtastasya nAma  
ibrIyabhASayA abaddon yUnAnIyabhASayA ca apalluyon  
arthato vinAzaka iti| (**Abyssos g12**) 12 prathamaH santApo  
gatavAn pazyA itaH paramapi dvAbhyAM santApAbhyAm  
upasthAtavyaM| 13 tataH paraM SaSThadUtena  
tUryyAM vAditAyAm IzvarasyAntike sthitAyAH  
suvarNavedyAzcatuzcUDAtaH kasyacid ravo mayAzrAvi|  
14 sa tUrIdhAriNaM SaSThadUtam avadat, pharAtAkhye  
mahAnade ye catvAro dUtA baddhAH santi tAn mocaya|  
15 tatastaddaNDasya taddinasya tanmAsasya  
tadvatsarasya ca kRte nirUpitAste catvAro dUtA  
mAnavAnAM tRtIyAMzasya badhArthaM mocitAH| 16  
aparam azvArohisainyAnAM saMkhyA mayAzrAvi, te  
viMzatikoTaya Asan| 17 mayA ye 'zvA azvArohiNazca  
dRSTAsta etAdRzAH, teSAM vahnisvarUpANI  
nilaprasrasvarUpANI gandhakasvarUpANI ca  
varmmANyAsan, vAjinAJca siMhamUrddhasadRzA  
mUrddhAnaH, teSAM mukhebhyo vahnidhUmagandhakA  
nirgacchanti| 18 etaistribhi rdaNDairarthatasteSAM

mukhebhyo nirgacchadbhi rvahnidhUmagandhakai  
 rmAnuSANAM tutIyAMzo 'ghAni| **19** teSAM vAjinAM  
 balaM mukheSu lAGgUleSu ca sthitaM, yatasteSAM  
 lAGgUlAni sarpAkArANI mastakaviziSTAni ca taireva te  
 hiMsanti| **20** aparam avaziSTA ye mAnavA tai rdaNDai  
 rna hatAste yathA dRSTizravaNagamanazaktihInAn  
 svarNaraupyapittalaprastarakASThamayAn vigrahAn  
 bhUtAMzca na pUjayaSyanti tathA svahastAnAM  
 kriyAbhyaH svamanAMsi na parAvarttitavantaH **21**  
 svabadhakuhakyabhicAracauryyobhyo 'pi manAMsi na  
 parAvarttitavantaH|

**10** anantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko mahAbalo  
 dUto mayA dRSTaH, sa parihitameghastasya zirazca  
 meghadhanuSA bhUSitaM mukhamaNDalaJca  
 sUryyatulyaM caraNau ca vahnistambhasamu| **2** sa  
 svakareNa vistIrNamekaM kSUdragranthaM dhArayati,  
 dakSiNacaraNena samudre vAmacaraNena ca sthale  
 tiSThati| **3** sa siMhagarjanavad uccaiHsvareNa nyanadat  
 ninAde kRte sapta stanitAni svakiyAn svanAn  
 prAkAzayan| **4** taiH sapta stanitai rvAkye kathite  
 'haM tat lekhitum udyata AsaM kintu svargAd  
 vAgiyaM mayA zrutA sapta stanitai ryad yad  
 uktaM tat mudrayAGkaya mA likha| **5** aparaM  
 samudramedinyostiSThan yo dUto mayA dRSTaH sa  
 gaganaM prati svadakSiNakaramutthApya **6** aparaM  
 svargAd yasya ravo mayAzrAvi sa puna rmAM  
 sambhAvyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramedinyostiSThato  
 dUtasya karAt taM vistIrNa kSudragranthaM gRhANA,  
 tena mayA dUtasamIpam gatvA kathitaM grantho 'sau

dIyatAM| (aiōn g165) 7 kintu tUrIM vAdiSyataH  
saptamadUtasya tUrIvAdanasamaya Izvarasya guptA  
mantraNA tasya dAsAn bhaviSyadvAdinaH prati tena  
susAMvAde yathA prakAzitA tathaiva siddhA bhaviSyati|  
8 aparaM svargAd yasya ravo mayAzrAvi sa puna rmAM  
sambhASyAvadat tvaM gatvA samudramedinyostiSThato  
dUTasya karAt taM vistIrNaM kSudragranthaM gRhANA,  
9 tena mayA dUtasamIpA M gatvA kathitaM grantho 'sau  
dIyatAM| sa mAm avadat taM gRhItvA gila, tavodare sa  
tiktaraso bhaviSyati kintu mukhe madhuvat svAdu  
rbhaviSyati| 10 tena mayA dUTasya karAd grantho gRhIt  
gilitazca| sa tu mama mukhe madhuvat svAdurAsIt  
kintvadanAt paraM mamodarastiktatAM gataH| 11 tataH  
sa mAm avadat bahUn jAtivaMzabhASAvadirAjAn adhi  
tvayA puna rbhaviSyadvAkyaM vaktavyaM|

**11** anantaraM parimANadaNDavad eko nalo  
mahyamadAyi, sa ca dUta upatiSThan mAm avadat,  
utthAyezvarasya mandiraM vedIM tatratyasevakAMzca  
mimiSva| 2 kintu mandirasya bahiHprAGgaNaM tyaja  
na mimiSva yatastad anyajAtIyebhyo dattaM,  
pavitraM nagaraJca dvicatvAriMzannAsAn yAvat  
teSAM caraNai rmarddiSyate| 3 pazcAt mama  
dvAbhyAM sAkSibhyAM mayA sAmarthyA M  
dAyiSyate tAvuSTralomajavastraparihitau  
SaSThyadhikadvizatAdhikasahasradinAni yAvad  
bhaviSyadvAkyaNi vadiSyataH| 4 tAveva  
jagadIzvarasyAntike tiSThantau jitavRkSau dIpkavRkSau  
ca| 5 yadi kecit tau hiMsituM ceSTante tarhi tayo  
rvadanAbhyAm agni rnirgatya tayoH zatrUn

bhasmIkariSyati| yaH kaczit tau hiMsituM  
 ceSTate tenaivameva vinaSTavyaM| 6 tayo  
 rbhaviSyadvAkyakathanadineSu yathA vRSTi rna jAyate  
 tathA gaganaM roddhuM tayoH sAmarthyam asti,  
 aparaM toyAni zoNitarUpANI karttuM nijAbhilASAt  
 muhurmuhuH sarvvavidhadaNDaiH pRthivIm AhantuJca  
 tayoH sAmarthyamasti| 7 aparaM tayoH sAkSye samApte  
 sati rasAtalAd yenothhitavyaM sa pazustAbhyAM saha  
 yuddhvA tau jeSyati haniSyati ca| (**Abyssos g12**) 8  
 tatastayoH prabhurapi yasyAM mahApuryyAM kruze  
 hato 'rthato yasyAH pAramArthikanAmanI sidomaM  
 misarazceti tasyA mahApuryyAMH sanniveze tayoH  
 kuNape sthAsyataH| 9 tato nAnAjAtIyA nAnAvaMzIyA  
 nAnAbhASAvAdino nAnAdezIyAzca bahavo mAnavAH  
 sArddhadinatrayaM tayoH kuNape nirIkSiSyante, tayoH  
 kuNapayoH zmazAne sthApanaM nAnujJAsyanti| 10  
 pRthivInivAsinazca tayo rhetorAnandiSyanti  
 sukhabhogaM kurvvantaH parasparaM dAnAni  
 preSayiSyanti ca yatastAbhyAM bhaviSyadvAdibhyAM  
 pRthivInivAsino yAtanAM prAptAH| 11 tasmAt  
 sArddhadinatrayAt param IzvarAt jIvanadAyaka Atmani  
 tau praviSTe tau caraNairudatiSThatAM, tena  
 yAvantastAvapazyan te 'tIva trAsayuktA abhavan| 12  
 tataH paraM tau svargAd uccairidaM kathayantaM ravam  
 azRNutAM yuvAM sthAnam etad ArohatAM tatastayoH  
 zatruSu nirIkSamANeSu tau meghena svargam  
 ArUDhavantau| 13 taddaNDe mahAbhUmikampe jAte  
 puryyA dazamAMzaH patitaH saptasahasrANI  
 mAnuSAzca tena bhUmikampena hatAH, avaziSTAzca

bhayaM gatvA svargIyezvarasya prazaMsAm  
 akIrtaN| **14** dvitIyaH santApo gataH pazya  
 tRtIyaH santApastUrNam Agacchati| **15** anantaraM  
 saptadUtena tUryyAM vAditAyAM svarga uccaiH  
 svarairvAgIyaM kIrtaN, rAjatvaM jagato yadyad rAjyaM  
 tadadhunAbhavat| asmatprabhostadiyAbhiSiktasya  
 tArakasya ca| tena cAnantakAlIyaM rAjatvaM  
 prakariSyate|| (*aiōn g165*) **16** aparam IzvarasyAntike  
 svakiyasiMhAsaneSUPaviSTAzcaturviMzatiprAcInA bhuvi  
 nyaGbhUkhA bhUtvezvaraM praNamyAvadan, **17** he  
 bhUta varttamAnApi bhaviSyaMzca parezvara| he  
 sarvvazaktiman svAmin vayaM te kurmmahe stavaM| yat  
 tvayA kriyate rAjyaM gRhItvA te mahAbalaM| **18**  
 vijAtIyeSu kupyatsu prAdurbhUtA tava krudhA|  
 mRtAnAmapi kAlo 'sau vicAro bhavitA yadA|  
 bhRtyAzca tava yAvanto bhaviSyadvAdisAdhavaH|ye  
 ca kSudrA mahAnto vA nAmataste hi bibhyati|  
 yadA sarvvebhya etebhyo vetanaM vitariSyate|  
 gantavyazca yadA nAzo vasudhAyA vinAzakaiH|| **19**  
 anantaram Izvarasya svargasthamandirasya dvAraM  
 muktaM tanmandiramadhye ca niyamamaJJUSA  
 dRzyAbhavat, tena taDito ravAH stanitAni bhUmikampo  
 gurutarazilAvRSTizcaitAni samabhavan|

**12** tataH paraM svarge mahAcitraM dRSTaM yoSidekAsIt  
 sA parihitasUryyA candrazca tasyAzcaraNayloradho  
 dvAdazatArANAM kirITaJca zirasyAsIt| **2** sA garbhavatI  
 satI prasavavedanayA vyathitArttarAvam akarot| **3**  
 tataH svarge 'param ekaM citraM dRSTaM mahAnAga  
 eka upAtiSThat sa lohitavarNastasya sapta zirAMsi

sapta zRGgANi ziraHsu ca sapta kirITAnyAsan| 4 sa  
svalAGgUlena gaganasthanakSatrANAM tRtIyAMzam  
avamRjya pRthivyAM nyapAtayat| sa eva nAgo navajAtaM  
santAnaM grasitum udyatastasyAH prasaviSyamANAyA  
yoSito 'ntike 'tiSThat| 5 sA tu puMsantAnaM prasUtA sa  
eva lauhamayarAjadaNDena sarvvajAtIzcArayiSyati, kijca  
tasyAH santAna Izvarasya samIpaM tadIyasiMhAsanasya  
ca sannidhim uddhRtaH| 6 sA ca yoSit prAntaraM  
palAyitA yatastatrezvareNa nirmmita Azrame  
SaSThyadhikazatadvayAdhikasahasradinAni tasyAH  
pAlanena bhavitavyaM| 7 tataH paraM svarge  
saMgrAma upApiSThat mIkhaYelastasya dUtAzca tena  
nAgena sahAyudhyan tathA sa nAgastasya dUtAzca  
saMgrAmam akurvvan, kintu prabhavituM nAzaknuvan  
8 yataH svarge teSAM sthAnaM puna rnAvidyata| 9  
aparaM sa mahAnAgo 'rthato diyAvalaH (apavAdakaH)  
zayatAnazca (vipakSaH) iti nAmnA vikhyAto yaH  
purAtanaH sarpaH kRtsnaM naralokaM bhrAmayati  
sa pRthivyAM nipAtitastena sArddhaM tasya dUtA  
api tatra nipAtitAH| 10 tataH paraM svarge uccai  
rbhASamANo ravo 'yaM mayAzrAvi, trANaM zaktizca  
rAjatvamadhunaivezvarasya naH| tathA tenAbhiSiktasya  
trAtuH parAkramo 'bhavatM|| yato nipAtito 'smAkaM  
bhrAtRNAM so 'bhiyojakaH| yenezvarasya naH  
sAkSAT te 'dUSyanta divAnizaM|| 11 meSavatsasya  
raktena svasAkSyavacanena ca| te tu nirjitavantastaM  
na ca sneham akurvvata| prANoSvapi svakiyeSu  
maraNasyaiva saGkaTe| 12 tasmAd Anandatu svargo  
hRSyantAM tannivAminaH| hA bhUmisAgarau tApo

yuvAmevAkramiSyati| yuvavoravatIrNo yat zaitAno 'tIva  
kApanaH| alpo me samayo 'styetaccApi tenAvagamyate||

**13** anantaraM sa nAgaH pRthivyAM svaM nikSiptaM  
vilokya tAM putraprasUtAM yoSitam upAdravat| **14**  
tataH sA yoSit yat svakIyaM prAntarasthAzramaM  
pratyutpatituM zaknuyAt tadarthaM mahAkurarasya  
pakSadvayaM tasvai dattaM, sA tu tatra nAgato dUre  
kAlaikaM kAladvayaM kAlArddhaJca yAvat pAlyate|

**15** kijca sa nAgastAM yoSitaM srotasA plAvayituM  
svamukhAt nadIvat toyAni tasyAH pazcAt prAkSipat| **16**  
kintu medinI yoSitam upakurvvatI nijavadanaM vyAdAya  
nAgamukhAd udgIrNAM nadIm apivat| **17** tato nAgo  
yoSite kruddhvA tadvaMzasyAvaziSTalokairarthato ya  
IzvarasyAjJAH pAlayanti yIzoH sAkSyaM dhArayanti ca  
taiH saha yoddhuM nirgatavAn|

**13** tataH paramahaM sAgarIyasikatAyAM tiSThan  
sAgarAd udgacchantam ekaM pazuM dRSTavAn tasya  
daza zRGgANI sapta zirAMsi ca daza zRGgeSu daza  
kirITAri ziraHsu cezvaranindAsUcakAni nAmAni  
vidyante| **2** mayA dRSTAH sa pazuzcitravyAghrasadRzaH  
kintu tasya caraNau bhallUkasyeva vadanaJca  
siMhavadanamiva| nAgane tasmai svIyaparAkramaH  
svIyaM siMhAsanaM mahAdhipatyajcAdAyi| **3** mayi  
nirIkSamANE tasya zirasAm ekam antakAghAtena  
cheditamivAdRzyata, kintu tasyAntakakSatasya  
pratIkAro 'kriyata tataH kRtsno naralokastaM pazumadhi  
camatkAraM gataH, **4** yazca nAgastasmai pazave  
sAmarthyAM dattavAn sarvve taM prANaman  
pazumapi praNamanto 'kathayan, ko vidyate

pazostulyastena ko yoddhumarhati| **5** anantaraM  
tasmai darpavAkyezvaranindAvAdi vadanaM  
dvicatvAriMzanmAsAn yAvad avasthiteH  
sAmarthyajcAdAyi| **6** tataH sa IzvaranindanArthaM  
mukhaM vyAdAya tasya nAma tasyAvAsaM  
svarganivAsinazca ninditum Arabhata| **7** aparaM  
dhArmmikaiH saha yodhanasya teSAM parAjayasya  
cAnumatiH sarvvajAtIyAnAM sarvvavaMzIyAnAM  
sarvvabhASAvAdinAM sarvvadezJyAnAjcAdhipatyamapi  
tasmA adAyi| **8** tato jagataH sRSTikAlAt cheditasya  
meSavatsasya jIvanapustake yAvatAM nAmAni likhitAni  
na vidyante te pRthivInivAsinaH sarvve taM pazuM  
praNaMsyanti| **9** yasya zrotraM vidyate sa zRNotu| **10** yo  
jano 'parAn vandIkRtya nayati sa svayaM vandlbhUya  
sthAnAntaraM gamiSyati, yazca khaGgena hanti sa  
svayaM khaGgena ghAniSyate| atra pavitralokAnAM  
sahiSNutayA vizvAsena ca prakAzitavyaM| **11** anantaraM  
pRthivIta udgacchan apara ekaH pazu rmayA  
dRSTAH sa meSazAvakavat zRGadvayaviziSTA AsIt  
nAgavaccAbhASata| **12** sa prathamapazorantike tasya  
sarvvaM parAkramaM vyavaharati vizeSato yasya  
prathamapazorantikakSataM pratIkAraM gataM tasya  
pUjAM pRthivIM tannivAsinazca kArayati| **13** aparaM  
mAnavAnAM sAkSAd AkAzato bhuvi vahnivarSaNAdIni  
mahAcitrANI karoti| **14** tasya pazoH sAkSAd yeSAM  
citrakarmmaNAM sAdhanAya sAmarthyA M tasmai  
dattaM taiH sa pRthivInivAsino bhrAmayati, vizeSato  
yah pazuH khaGgena kSatayukto bhUtvApyajIvat tasya  
pratimAnirmmANaM pRthivInivAsina Adizati| **15**

aparaM tasya pazoH pratimA yathA bhASate  
 yAvantazca mAnavAstAM pazupratimAM na  
 pUjayanti te yathA hanyante tathA pazupratimAyAH  
 prANapratisthArthaM sAmarthyAM tasmA adAyi| **16**  
 aparaM kSudramahaddhanidaridramuktadAsAn sarvvAn  
 dakSiNakare bhAle vA kalaGkaM grAhayati| **17** tasmAd ye  
 taM kalaGkamarthataH pazo rnAma tasya nAmnaH  
 saMkhyAGkaM vA dhArayanti tAn vinA pareNa kenApi  
 krayavikraye karttuM na zakyete| **18** atra jjAnena  
 prakAzitavyaM| yo buddhviziSTaH sa pazoH saMkhyAM  
 gaNayatu yataH sA mAnavasya saMkhyA bhavati| sA ca  
 saMkhyA SaTSaSTyadhikaSaTzatAni|

**14** tataH paraM nirIkSamANena mayA meSazAvako  
 dRSTaH sa siyonaparvvatasyoparyyyatiSThat, aparaM  
 yeSAM bhAleSu tasya nAma tatpituzca nAma  
 likhitamAste tAdRzAzcatuzcatvAriMzatsahasrAdhikA  
 lakSalokAstena sArddham Asan| **2** anantaraM  
 bahutoyAnAM rava iva gurutarastanitasya ca  
 rava iva eko ravaH svargAt mayAzrAvi| mayA  
 zrutaH sa ravo vINAvAdakAnAM vINAvAdanasya  
 sadRzaH| **3** siMhasanasyAntike prANicatuSTayasya  
 prAcInavargasya cAntike 'pi te navInamekaM  
 gItam agAyan kintu dharaNItaH parikritAn tAn  
 catuzcatvAriMzatyahasrAdhikalakSalokAn vinA  
 nApareNa kenApi tad gItaM zikSituM zakyate| **4** ime  
 yoSitAM saGgena na kalaGkitA yataste 'maithunA  
 meSazAvako yat kimapi sthAnaM gacchet tatsarvvasmin  
 sthAne tam anugacchanti yataste manuSyANAM  
 madhyataH prathamaphalAnIvezvarasya meSazAvakasya

ca kRte parikrItAH| 5 teSAM vadaneSu cAnRtaM kimapi  
na vidyate yataste nirddoSA IzvarasiMhAsanasyAntike  
tiSThanti| 6 anantaram AkAzamadhyenoDDIyamAno  
'para eko dUto mayA dRSTAH so 'nantakAliyaM  
susAMvAdaM dhArayati sa ca susAMvAdaH  
sarvvajAtIyAn sarvvavaMzIyAn sarvvabhASAvAdinaH  
sarvvadezIyAMzca pRthivInivAsinaH prati tena  
ghoSitavyaH| (aiōnios g166) 7 sa uccaiHsvareNedaM gadati  
yUyamIzvarAd bibhIta tasya stavaM kuruta ca  
yatstadIyavicArasya daNDA upAtiSThat tasmAd  
AkAzamaNDalasya pRthivyAH samudrasya  
toyaprasravaNAnAJca sraSTA yuSmAbhiH praNamyatAM|  
8 tatpazcAd dvitIya eko dUta upasthAyAvadat patitA  
patitA sA mahAbAbil yA sarvvajAtIyAn svakIyaM  
vyabhicArarUpaM krodhadamad apAyayat| 9 tatpazcAd  
tRtIyo dUta upasthAyoccairavadat, yaH kazcita taM  
zazuM tasya pratimAJca praNamati svabhAle  
svakare vA kalaGkaM gRhlAti ca 10 so 'pIzvarasya  
krodhApAtre sthitam amizritaM madat arthata Izvarasya  
krodhamaDApAsyati pavitradUtAnAM meSazAvakasya  
ca sAkSAd vahnigandhakayo ryAtanAM lapsyate  
ca| 11 teSAM yAtanAyA dhUmo 'nantakAlaM  
yAvad udgamiSyati ye ca pazuM tasya pratimAJca  
pUjayanti tasya nAmno 'GkaM vA gRhlanti te  
divAnizaM kaJcana virAmaM na prApsyanti| (aiōn  
g165) 12 ye mAnavA IzvarasyAjJA yIzau vizvAsajca  
pAlayanti teSAM pavitraIokAnAM sahiSNutayAtra  
prakAzitavyaM| 13 aparaM svargAt mayA saha  
sambhASamANA eko ravo mayAzrAvi tenoktaM tvaM

likha, idAnImArabhya ye prabhau mriyante te mRtA  
 dhanyA iti; AtmA bhASate satyaM svazramebhyastai  
 rvirAmaH prAptavyaH teSAM karmmANi ca tAn  
 anugacchanti| **14** tadanantaraM nirIkSamANena mayA  
 zvetavarNa eko megho dRSTastanmeghArUDho jano  
 mAnavaputrAkRtirasti tasya zirasi suvarNakirITaM kare  
 ca tIkSNAM dAtraM tiSThati| **15** tataH param anya  
 eko dUto mandirAt nirgatyoccaiHsvareNa taM  
 meghArUDhaM sambhASyAvadat tvayA dAtraM  
 prasAryya zasyacchedanaM kriyatAM zasyacchedanasya  
 samaya upasthito yato medinyAH zasyAni paripakkAni|  
**16** tatastena meghArUDhena pRthivyAM dAtraM  
 prasAryya pRthivyAH zasyacchedanaM kRtaM| **17**  
 anantaram apara eko dUtaH svargasthamandirAt  
 nirgataH so 'pi tIkSNAM dAtraM dhArayati| **18** aparam  
 anya eko dUto vedito nirgataH sa vahneradhipatiH  
 sa uccaiHsvareNa taM tIkSNAdAtradhAriNaM  
 sambhASyAvadat tvayA svaM tIkSNAM dAtraM  
 prasAryya medinyA drAkSAgucchacchedanaM  
 kriyatAM yatastatphalAni pariNatAni| **19** tataH sa  
 dUtaH pRthivyAM svadAtraM prasAryya pRthivyA  
 drAkSaphalacchedanam akarot tatphalAni cezvarasya  
 krodhavarUpasya mahAkuNDasya madhyaM nirakSipat|  
**20** tatkuNDasthaphalAni ca bahi rmardditAni tataH  
 kuNDamadhyAt nirgataM raktaM krozazataparyyantam  
 azvAnAM khalInAn yAvad vyApnot|

**15** tataH param aham svarge 'param ekam adbhutaM  
 mahAcihnaM dRSTavAn arthato yai rdaNDairIzvarasya  
 kopaH samAptiM gamiSyati tAn daNDAn dhArayantaH

sapta dUTA mayA drSTAḥ| 2 vahnimizritasya  
 kAcamayasya jalAzayasyAkRtirapi drSTA ye ca  
 pazostatpratimAyAstannAmno 'Gkasya ca  
 prabhUtavantaste tasya kAcamaya jalAzayasya tIre  
 tiSThanta IzvarIyavINA dhArayanti, 3 IzvaradAsasya  
 mUsaso gItaM meSazAvakasya ca gItaM gAyanto  
 vadanti, yathA, sarvvazaktiviziSTastvaM he prabho  
 paramezvara|tvadIyasarvvakarmmANi mahAnti  
 cAdbhutAni ca| sarvvapuNyavatAM rAjan mArgA nyAyyA  
 RtAzca te| 4 he prabho nAmadheyAtte ko na bhItiM  
 gamiSyati| ko vA tvadIyanAmnazca prazaMsAM na  
 kariSyati| kevalastvaM pavitro 'si sarvvajAtIyamAnavAH|  
 tvAmevAbhipraNaMsyanti samAgatya tvadantikaM|  
 yasmAttava vicArAjAH prAdurbhAvaM gatAH kila|| 5  
 tadanantaraM mayi nirIkSamANe sati svarge  
 sAkSyAvAsasya mandirasya dvAraM muktaM| 6 ye  
 ca sapta dUTAH sapta daNDAn dhArayanti te  
 tasmAt mandirAt niragacchan| teSAM paricchadA  
 nirmmalazRbhravarNavastranirmmitA vakSAMsi ca  
 suvarNazRGkhalaī rveSTitAnyAsan| 7 aparaM  
 caturNAM prANinAM ekastebhyaH saptadUtebhyaH  
 saptasuvarNakaMsAn adadAt| (aiōn g165) 8 anantaram  
 Izvarasya tejaHprabhAvakAraNAt mandiraM dhUmena  
 paripUrNaM tasmAt taiH saptadUtaiH saptadaNDAnAM  
 samAptiM yAvat mandiraM kenApi praveSTuM  
 nAzakyata|

**16** tataH paraM mandirAt tAn saptadUtAn  
 sambhASamANa eSa mahAravo mayAzrAvi, yUyaM gatvA  
 tebhyaH saptakaMsebhya Izvarasya krodhaM pRthivyAM

srAvayata| 2 tataH prathamo dUto gatvA svakaMse  
 yadyad avidyata tat pRthivyAm asrAvayat tasmAt  
 pazoH kalaGkadhAriNAM tatpratimApUjakAnAM  
 mAnavAnAM zarIreSu vyathAjanakA duSTavraNA  
 abhavan| 3 tataH paraM dvitIyo dUtaH svakaMse  
 yadyad avidyata tat samudre 'srAvayat tena sa  
 kuNapasthazoNitarUpyabhavat samudre sthitAzca  
 sarvve prANino mRtyuM gatAH| 4 aparaM tRtIyo  
 dUtaH svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM  
 nadISu jalaprasravaNeSu cAsrAvayat tatastAni  
 raktamayAnyabhavan| aparaM toyAnAM adhipasya  
 dUtasya vAgiyaM mayA zruta| 5 varttamAnazca  
 bhUtzca bhaviSyaMzca paramezvaraH| tvameva  
 nyAyyakArI yad etAdRk tvaM vyacArayaH| 6  
 bhaviSyadvAdisAdhUnAM raktaM taireva pAtitaM|  
 zoNitaM tvantu tebhyo 'dAstatpAnaM teSu yujyate|| 7  
 anantaraM vedIta bhASamANasya kasyacid ayaM  
 ravo mayA zrutaH, he parazvara satyaM tat he  
 sarvvazaktiman prabho satyA nyAyyAzca sarvvA hi  
 vicArAjAstvadIyakAH|| 8 anantaraM caturtho dUtaH  
 svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvaM sUryye 'srAvayat  
 tasmai ca vahninA mAnavAn dagdhuM sAmarthyam  
 adAyi| 9 tena manuSyA mahAtApena tApitAsteSAM  
 daNDAnAM AdhipatyaviziSTasyezvarasya nAmAnindan  
 tatprazaMsArthaJca manaHparivarttanaM nAkurvvan| 10  
 tataH paraM paJcamo dUtaH svakaMse yadyad  
 avidyata tat sarvvaM pazoH siMhAsane 'srAvayat  
 tena tasya rASTraM timirAcchannam abhavat  
 lokAzca vedanAkAraNAt svarasanA adaMdazyata| 11

svakIyavyathAvraNakAraNAcca svargastham anindan  
 svakriyAbhyazca manAMsi na parAvarttayan| **12**  
 tataH paraM SaSTho dUtaH svakaMse yadyad  
 avidyata tat sarvvaM pharAtAkhyo mahAnade  
 'srAvayat tena sUryyodayadiza AgamiSyatAM rAjJAM  
 mArgasugamArthaM tasya toyAni paryyazuSyan|  
**13** anantaraM nAgasya vadanAt pazo rvadanAt  
 mithyAbhaviSyadvAdinazca vadanAt nirgacchantastrayo  
 'zucaya AtmAno mayA dRSTAste maNDUkAkArAH| **14** ta  
 AzcaryyakarmmakAriNo bhUtAnAm AtmAneH  
 santi sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya mahAdine yena  
 yuddhena bhavitavyaM tatkRte kRtsrajagato rAjJAH  
 saMgrahItuM teSAM sannidhiM nirgacchanti| **15** aparam  
 ibribhASayA harmmagiddonAmakasthane te  
 saGgRhItAH| **16** pazyAhaM cairavad AgacchAmi yo janaH  
 prabuddhastiSThati yathA ca nagnaH san na paryyaTati  
 tasya lajjA ca yathA dRzyA na bhavati tathA svavAsAMsi  
 rakSati sa dhanyaH| **17** tataH paraM saptamo dUtaH  
 svakaMse yadyad avidyata tat sarvvam AkAze 'srAvayat  
 tena svargIyamandiramadhyasthasiMhAsanAt mahAravo  
 'yaM nirgataH samAptirabhavaditi| **18** tadanantaraM  
 taDito ravAH stanitAni cAbhavan, yasmin kAle  
 ca pRthivyAM manuSyAH sRSTAstam Arabhya  
 yAdRGmahAbhUmikampaH kadApi nAbhavat tAdRg  
 bhUkampo 'bhavat| **19** tadAnIM mahAnagarI trikhaNDA  
 jAtA bhinnajAtIyAnAM nagarANi ca nyapatan mahAbAbil  
 cezvareNa svakIyapracaNDakopamadirApAtradAnArthaM  
 saMsmRtA| **20** dvIpAzca palAyitA girayazcAntahitAH|  
**21** gaganamaNDalAcca manuSyANAm

uparyyekaikadroNaparimitazilAnAM  
mahAvRSTirabhavat tacchilAvRSTeH klezAt manuSyA  
Izvaram anindam yatastajjAtaH klezo 'tIva mahAn|

**17** tadanantaraM teSAM saptakaMsadhAriNAM  
saptadUtAnAm eka Agatya mAM sambhASyAvadat,  
atrAgaccha, medinyA narapatayo yayA vezyayA  
sArddhaM vyabhicArakarmma kRtavantaH, **2** yasyA  
vyabhicAramadena ca pRthivInivAsino mattA abhavan  
tasyA bahutoye\$UpaviSTAyA mahAvezyAyA daNDam  
ahaM tvAM darzayAmi| **3** tato 'ham AtmanAviSTastena  
dUtena prAntaraM nItastatra nindAnAmabhiH  
paripUrNaM saptazirobhi rdazazRGgaizca viziSTA  
sindUravarNaM pazumupaviSTA yoSidekA mayA dRSTA|  
**4** sA nArI kRSNalohitavarNaM sindUravarNaJca  
paricchadaM dhArayati svarNamaNimuktAbhizca  
vibhUSitAsti tasyAH kare ghRNArhadravyaiH  
svavyabhicArajAtamalaizca paripUrNa ekaH  
suvarNamayaH kaMso vidyate| **5** tasyA bhAle  
nigUDhavAkyamidaM pRthivIsthavezyAnAM  
ghRNyakriyANAJca mAtA mahAbAbiliti nAma likhitam  
Aste| **6** mama dRSTigocarasthA sA nArI pavitraIokAnAM  
rudhireNa yIzoH sAkSiNAM rudhireNa ca mattAsIt tasyA  
darzanAt mamAtizayam AzcaryyajJAnaM jAtaM| **7** tataH  
sa dUto mAm avadat kutastavAzcaryyajJAnaM  
jAyate? asyA yoSitastadvAhanasya saptazirobhi  
rdazazRGgaizca yuktasya pazozca nigUDhabhAvam ahaM  
tvAM jjApayAmi| **8** tvayA dRSTo 'sau pazurAsIt  
nedAnIM varttate kintu rasAtalAt tenodetavyaM  
vinAzazca gantavyaH| tato yeSAM nAmAni jagataH

sRSTikAlam Arabhya jIvanapustake likhitAni  
na vidyante te pRthivInivAsino bhUtam  
avarttamAnamupasthAsyantaJca taM pazuM  
dRSTvAzcaryyaM maMsyante| **(Abyssos g12)** **9** atra  
jJAnayuktayA buddhyA prakAzitavyaM| tAni  
saptazirAMsi tasyA yoSita upavezanasthAnasvarUpAH  
saptagirayaH sapta rAjAnazca santi| **10** teSAM paJca  
patitA ekazca varttamAnaH zeSazcAdyApyanupasthitaH  
sa yadopasthAsyati tadApi tenAlpakAlaM sthAtavyaM| **11**  
yaH pazurAsIt kintvidAnIM na varttate sa evASTamaH, sa  
saptAnAm eko 'sti vinAzaM gamiSyati ca| **12** tvayA  
dRSTAri dazazRGgANyapi daza rAjAnaH santiH, adyApi  
tai rAjyaM na prAptaM kintu muhUrttamekaM yAvat  
pazunA sArddhaM te rAjAna iva prabhutvaM prApsyanti|  
**13** ta ekamantraNA bhaviSyanti svakiyazaktiprabhAvau  
pazave dAsyanti ca| **14** te meSazAvakena sArddhaM  
yotsyanti, kintu meSazAvakastAn jeSyati yataH sa  
prabhUnAM prabhU rAjJAM rAjA cAsti tasya saGgino  
'pyAhUtA abhirucitA vizvAsyAzca| **15** aparaM sa mAm  
avadat sA vezyA yatropavizati tAni toyAni lokA janatA  
jAtayo nAnAbhASAvAdinazca santi| **16** tvayA dRSTAri  
daza zRGgANI pazuzceme tAM vezyAm RtIyiSyante  
dInAM nagnAJca kariSyanti tasyA mAMsAni bhokSyante  
vahninA tAM dAhayiSyanti ca| **17** yata Izvarasya vAkyAni  
yAvat siddhiM na gamiSyanti tAvad Izvarasya  
manogataM sAdhayitum ekAM mantraNAM kRtvA tasmai  
pazave sveSAM rAjyaM dAtuJca teSAM manAMsIzvareNa  
pravarttitAni| **18** aparaM tvayA dRSTA yoSit sA  
mahAnagarI yA pRthivyA rAjJAm upari rAjatvaM kurute|

**18** tadanantaraM svargAd avarohan apara eko dUto  
mayA dRSTaH sa mahAparAkramaviziSTastasya tejasA ca  
pRthivI diptA| **2** sa balavatA svareNa vAcamimAm  
aghoSayat patitA patitA mahAbAbil, sA bhUtAnAM  
vasatiH sarvveSAM azucyAtmanAM kArA sarvveSAM  
azucInAM ghRNyAnAjca pakSiNAM pijjarazcAbhavat|  
**3** yataH sarvvajAtIyAstasyA vyabhicArajAtAM  
kopamadirAM pItavantaH pRthivyA rAjAnazca tayA saha  
vyabhicAraM kRtavantaH pRthivyA vaNijazca  
tasyAH sukhabhogabAhulyAd dhanADhyatAM  
gatavantaH| **4** tataH paraM svargAt mayApara eSa ravaH  
zrutaH, he mama prajAH, yUyaM yat tasyAH  
pApAnAm aMzino na bhavata tasyA daNDaizca  
daNDayuktA na bhavata tadarthaM tato nirgacchata| **5**  
yatastasyAH pApAni gaganasparzAnyabhavan tasyA  
adharmaMakriyAzcezvareNa saMsmRtAH| **6** parAn prati  
tayA yadvad vyavahRtaM tadvat tAM prati vyavaharata,  
tasyAH karmmaNAM dviguNaphalAni tasyai datta,  
yasmin kaMse sA parAn madyam apAyayat tameva  
tasyAH pAnArthaM dviguNamadyena pUrayata| **7** tayA  
yAtmazlAghA yazca sukhabhogaH kRtastayo rdviguNau  
yAtanAzokau tasyai datta, yataH sA svakIyAntaHkaraNe  
vadati, rAjJIvad upaviSTAhaM nAnAthA na ca zokavit| **8**  
tasmAd divasa ekasmin mArIdurbhikSazocanaiH, sA  
samAploSyate nArI dhyakSyate vahninA ca sA; yad  
vicArAdhipastasyA balavAn prabhurIzvaraH, **9**  
vyabhicArastayA sArddhaM sukhabhogazca yaiH kRtaH,  
te sarvva eva rAjAnastaddAhadhUmadarzanAt,  
prarodiSyanti vakSAMsi cAhaniSyanti bAhubhiH| **10**

tasyAstai ryAtanAbhIte rdUre sthitvedamucyate, hA  
 hA bAbil mahAsthAna hA prabhAvAnvite puri,  
 ekasmin AgatA daNDe vicArAjJA tvadIyakA| 11  
 medinyA vaNijazca tasyAH kRte rudanti zocanti ca  
 yatasteSAM paNyadravyANI kenApi na krIyante|  
**12** phalataH suvarNaraupyamaNimuktAH  
 sUkSmavastrANI kRSNalohitavAsAMsi paTTavastrANI  
 sindUravarNavAsAMsi candanAdikASThAni gajadantena  
 mahArghakASThena pittalalauhAbhyAM  
 marmmarapraprastareNa vA nirmmitAni  
 sarvvavidhapatrANI 13 tvagelA dhUpaH  
 sugandhidravyaM gandharaso drAkSArasastailaM  
 zasyacUrNaM godhUmo gAvo meSA azvA rathA  
 dAseyA manuSyaprANAzcaitAni paNyadravyANI  
 kenApi na krIyante| 14 tava mano'bhilASasya  
 phalAnAM samayo gataH, tvatto dUrIkRtaM yadyat  
 zobhanaM bhUSaNaM tava, kadAcana taduddezo  
 na puna rlapsyate tvayA| 15 tadvikretAro ye  
 vaNijastayA dhanino jAtAste tasyA yAtanAyA  
 bhayAd dUre tiSThanato rodiSyanti zocantazcedaM  
 gadiSyanti 16 hA hA mahApuri, tvaM sUkSmavastrAIH  
 kRSNalohitavastrAIH sindUravarNavAsobhizcAcchAditA  
 svarNamaNimuktAbhiralaGkRtA cAsIH, 17  
 kintvekasmin daNDe sA mahAsampad luptA| aparaM  
 potAnAM karNadhArAH samUhalokA nAvikAH  
 samudravyavasAyinazca sarvve 18 dUre tiSThantastasyA  
 dAhasya dhUmaM nirIkSamANA uccaiHsvareNa  
 vadanti tasyA mahAnagaryyAH kiM tulyaM? 19  
 aparaM svaziraHsu mRttikAM nikSipyA te rudantaH

zocantazcoccaiHsvareNedaM vadanti hA hA yasyA  
 mahApuryyA bAhulyadhanakAraNAt, sampattiH saJcitA  
 sarvvaiH sAmudrapotanAyakaiH, ekasminneva daNDe sA  
 sampUrNocchinnatAM gatA| **20** he svargavAsinaH sarvve  
 pavitrAH preritAzca he| he bhAvivAdino yUyaM kRte  
 tasyAH praharSata| yuSmAkaM yat tayA sArddhaM yo  
 vivAdaH purAbhavat| daNDaM samucitaM tasya tasyai  
 vyataradIzvaraH|| **21** anantaram eko balavAn dUto  
 bRhatpeSaNIprastaratulyaM pASANamekaM gRhItvA  
 samudre nikSipyA kathitavAn, IdRgbalaprakAzena bAbil  
 mahAnagarI nipAtayiSyate tatastasyA uddezaH puna rna  
 lapsyate| **22** vallakIvAdinAM zabdaM puna rna zroSyate  
 tvayi| gAthAkAnAJca zabdo vA vaMzItUryyAdivAdinAM|  
 zilpakarmmakaraH ko 'pi puna rna drakSyate tvayi|  
 peSaNIprastaradhvAnaH puna rna zroSyate tvayi| **23**  
 dipasyApi prabhA tadvat puna rna drakSyate tvayi| na  
 kanyAvarayoH zabdaH punaH saMzroSyate tvayi|  
 yasmAnmukhyAH pRthivyA ye vaNijaste'bhavan tava|  
 yasmAcca jAtayaH sarvvA mohitAstava mAyayA| **24**  
 bhAvivAdipavitrANAM yAvantazca hatA bhuvi|  
 sarvveSAM zoNitaM teSAM prAptaM sarvvaM  
 tavAntare||

**19** tataH paraM svargasthAnAM mahAjanatAyA  
 mahAzabdo 'yaM mayA zrUtaH, brUta parezvaraM  
 dhanyam asmadlyo ya IzvaraH| tasyAbhavat paritrANAM  
 prabhAvazca parAkramaH| **2** vicArAjAzca tasyaiva satyA  
 nyAyyA bhavanti ca| yA svavezyAkriyAbhizca vyakarot  
 kRtsnamedinIM| tAM sa daNDitavAn vezyAM tasyAzca  
 karatastathA| zoNitasya svadAsAnAM saMzodhaM sa

gRhItavAn|| **3** punarapi tairidamuktaM yathA, brUta  
parezvaraM dhanyaM yannityaM nityameva ca| tasyA  
dAhasya dhUmo 'sau dizamUrdhhvamudeSyati|| (**aiōn g165**)

**4** tataH paraM caturvviMzatiprAcInAzcatvAraH  
prANinazca praNipatya siMhAsanopaviSTam IzvaraM  
praNamyAvadan, tathAstu paramezazca sarvvaireva  
prazasyatAM|| **5** anantaraM siMhAsanamadhyAd eSa  
ravo nirgato, yathA, he Izvarasya dAseyAstadbhaktAH  
sakalA narAH| yUyaM kSudrA mahAntazca prazaMsata  
va IzvaraM|| **6** tataH paraM mahAjanatAyAH zabda iva  
bahutoyAnAJca zabda iva gRutarastanitAnAJca zabda iva  
zabdo 'yaM mayA zrutaH, brUta parezvaraM dhanyaM  
rAjatvaM prAptavAn yataH| sa paramezvaro 'smAkAM  
yah sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH| **7** kIrttayAmaH stavaM  
tasya hRSTAzcollAsitA vayaM| yanmeSazAvakasyaiva  
vivAhasamayo 'bhavat| vAgdattA cAbhavat tasmai yA  
kanyA sA susajjita| **8** paridhAnAya tasyai ca dattaH  
zubhraH sucelakaH|| **9** sa sucelakaH pavitralokAnAM  
puNyAni| tataH sa mAm uktavAn tvamidaM likha  
meSazAvakasya vivAhabhojyAya ye nimanritAste  
dhanyA iti| punarapi mAm avadat, imAnIzvarasya  
satyAni vAkyAni| **10** anantaraM ahaM tasya  
caraNaylorantike nipatya taM praNantumudyataH|tataH  
sa mAm uktavAn sAvadhAnastiSTha maivaM kuru  
yIzoH sAkSyaviziSTAistava bhrAtRbhishvayA ca  
sahadAso 'haM| Izvarameva praNama yasmAd  
yIzoH sAkSyA M bhaviSyadvAkyasya sAraM| **11**  
anantaraM mayA muktaH svargo dRSTaH, ekaH  
zvetavarNo 'zvo 'pi dRSTastadArUDho jano vizvAsyaH

satyamayazceti nAmnA khyAtaH sa yAthArthyena  
vicAraM yuddhaJca karoti| **12** tasya netre  
'gnizikhAtulye zirasi ca bahukirITAni vidyante tatra  
tasya nAma likhitamasti tameva vinA nAparaH  
ko 'pi tannAma jAnAti| **13** sa rudhiramagnena  
paricchadenAcchAdita IzvaravAda iti nAmnAbhidhIyate  
ca| **14** aparaM svargasthasainyAni zvetAzvArUDhAni  
parihitanirmmalazvetasUkSmavastrANi ca  
bhUtvA tamanugacchanti| **15** tasya vaktrAd  
ekastiSaNaH khaGgo nirgacchati tena khaGgena  
sarvvajAtIyAstenAghAtitavyAH sa ca lauhadaNDena  
tAn cArayiSyati sarvvazaktimata Izvarasya  
pracaNDakoparasotpAdakadrAkSAkuNDe yadyat tiSThati  
tat sarvvaM sa eva padAbhyAM pinaSTi| **16** aparaM tasya  
paricchada urasi ca rAjJAM rAjA prabhUnAM prabhuzceti  
nAma nikhitamasti| **17** anantaraM sUryye tiSThan eko  
dUto mayA dRSTaH, AkAzamadhya uDDIyamAnAn  
sarvvAn pakSiNaH prati sauccaiHsvareNedaM ghoSayati,  
atrAgacchata| **18** Izvarasya mahAbhojye milata,  
rAjJAM kravyANI senApatInAM kravyANI vIrANAM  
kravyANyazvAnAM tadArUDhAnAJca kravyANI  
dAsamuktAnAM kSudramahatAM sarvveSAmeva  
kravyANI ca yuSmAbhi rbhakSitavyAni| **19** tataH paraM  
tenAzvArUDhajanena tadiyasainyaizca sArddhaM  
yuddhaM karttuM sa pazuH pRthivyA rAjAnasteSAM  
sainyAni ca samAgacchantIti mayA dRSTaM| **20** tataH  
sa pazu rdhRto yazca mithyAbhaviSyadvaktA  
tasyAntike citrakarmmAni kurvvan taireva  
pazvaGkadharinastatpratimApUjakAMzca

bhramitavAn so 'pi tena sArddhaM dhRtaH| tau ca  
vahnigandhakajvalitahrade jIvantau nikSiptau| (**Linnē Pyr**  
**g3041 g4442)**    21 avaziSTAzca tasyAzvArUDhasya  
vaktranirgatakhaGgena hatAH, teSAM kravyaizca  
pakSiNaH sarvve tRpTiM gatAH|

**20** tataH paraM svargAd avarohan eko dUto  
mayA dRSTastasya kare ramAtalasya kuJJikA  
mahAzRGkhalaJcaikaM tiSThataH| (**Abyssos g12**) 2 aparaM  
nAgo 'rthataH yo vRddhaH sarpo 'pavAdakaH  
zayatAnazcAsti tameva dhRtvA varSasahasraM yAvad  
baddhavAn| 3 aparaM rasAtale taM nikSipyatadupari  
dvAraM ruddhvA mudrAGkitavAn yasmAt tad  
varSasahasraM yAvat sampUrNaM na bhavet tAvad  
bhinnajAtIyAstena puna rna bhramitavyAH| tataH param  
alpakAlArthaM tasya mocanena bhavitavyaM| (**Abyssos**  
**g12**) 4 anantaraM mayA siMhAsanAni dRSTAri tatra ye  
janA upAvizan tebhyo vicArabhAro 'dIyata; anantaraM  
yIzoH sAkSyasya kAraNAd IzvaravAkyasya kAraNAcca  
yeSAM zirazchedanaM kRtaM pazostadIyapratimAyA vA  
pUjA yai rna kRtA bhAle kare vA kalaGko 'pi  
na dhRtasteSAM AtmAno 'pi mayA dRSTAri, te  
prAptajIvanAstadvarSasahasraM yAvat khrISTena  
sArddhaM rAjatvamakurvvan| 5 kintvavaziSTA  
mRtajanAstasya varSasahasrasya samApteH pUrvvaM  
jIvanaM na prApan| 6 eSA prathamotthitiH| yaH kazcit  
prathamAyA utthiteraMzI sa dhanyaH pavitraZca| teSu  
dvitiyamRtyoH ko 'pyadhikAro nAsti ta Izvarasya  
khrISTasya ca yAjakA bhaviSyanti varSasahasraM yAvat  
tena saha rAjatvaM kariSyanti ca| 7 varSasahasre

samApte zayatAnaH svakArAto mokSyate| **8** tataH sa  
pRthivyAzcaturdikSu sthitAn sarvvajAtIyAn vizeSato  
jUjAkhyAn mAjujAkhyAMzca sAmudrasikatAvad  
bahusaMkhyakAn janAn bhramayitvA yuddhArthaM  
saMgrahItuM nirgamiSyati| **9** tataste medinyAH  
prasthenAgatya pavitralokAnAM durgaM priyatamAM  
nagarIJca veSTitavantaH kintvIzvareNa nikSipto  
'gnirAkAzAt patitvA tAn khAditavAn| **10** teSAM  
bhramayitA ca zayatAno vahnigandhakayo rhrade  
'rthataH pazu rmithyAbhaviSyadvAdI ca yatra  
tiSThatastatraiva nikSiptaH, tatrAnantakAlaM yAvat te  
divAnizaM yAtanAM bhokSyante| (**aiōn g165, Limnē Pyr g3041**  
**g4442)** **11** tataH zuklam ekaM mahAsiMhAsanaM mayA  
dRSTaM tadupaviSTo 'pi dRSTastasya vadanaAntikAd  
bhUnabhomaNDale palAyetAM punastAbhyAM sthAnaM  
na labdhaM| **12** aparaM kSudrA mahAntazca sarvve mRtA  
mayA dRSTAHA, te siMhAsanasyAntike 'tiSThan  
granthAzca vyastiIryyanta jIvanapustakAkhyam aparam  
ekaM pustakamapi vistIrNaM| tatra grantheSu yadyat  
likhitaM tasmAt mRtAnAM ekaikasya svakriyAnuyAyI  
vicAraH kRtaH| **13** tadAnIM samudreNa svAntarasthA  
mRtajanAH samarpitAH, mRtyuparalokAbhyAmapi  
svAntarasthA mRtajanAH sarmipatAH, teSAJcaikaikasya  
svakriyAnuyAyI vicAraH kRtaH| (**Hadēs g86**) **14** aparaM  
mRtyuparalokau vahnihrade nikSiptau, eSa eva dvitIyo  
mRtyuH| (**Hadēs g86, Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442**) **15** yasya kasyacit  
nAma jIvanapustake likhitaM nAvidyata sa eva tasmin  
vahnihrade nyakSipyata| (**Limnē Pyr g3041 g4442**)

**21** anantaraM navInam AkAzamaNDalaM navInA pRthivI  
 ca mayA dRSTe yataH prathamam AkAzamaNDalaM  
 prathamA pRthivI ca lopaM gate samudro 'pi tataH  
 paraM na vidyate| **2** aparaM svargAd avarohanti pavitRA  
 nagarI, arthato navInA yirUzAlamapurI mayA dRSTA, sA  
 varAya vibhUSitA kanyeva susajjitAsIt| **3** anantaraM  
 svargAd eSa mahAravo mayA zrutaH pazyAyaM  
 mAnavaiH sArddham IzvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM  
 vatsyati te ca tasya prajA bhaviSyanti, Izvarazca svayaM  
 teSAM Izvaro bhUtvA taiH sArddhaM sthAsyati| **4** teSAM  
 netrebhyaczAzrUNi sarvvANizvareNa pramArkSyante  
 mRtyurapi puna rna bhaviSyati zokavilApaklezA api puna  
 rna bhaviSyanti, yataH prathamAni sarvvANI vyatItini|  
**5** aparaM siMhAsanopaviSTo jano'vadat pazyAhaM  
 sarvvANI nUtanIkaramil punaravadat likha yata imAni  
 vAkyAni satyAni vizvAsyAni ca santi| **6** pana rmAm  
 avadat samAptaM, ahaM kaH kSazca, aham Adirantazca  
 yaH pipAsati tasmA ahaM jIvanadAyiprasravaNasya  
 toyaM vinAmUlyaM dAsyAmi| **7** yo jayati sa sarvveSAM  
 adhikArI bhaviSyati, ahaJca tasyezvaro bhaviSyAmi sa ca  
 mama putro bhaviSyati| **8** kintu bhItAnAM avizvAsinAM  
 ghRNyAnAM narahantRNAM vezyAgAminAM  
 mohakAnAM devapUjakAnAM sarvveSAM  
 anRtavAdinAJcAMzo vahnigandhakajvalitahrade  
 bhaviSyati, eSa eva dvitIyo mRtyuH| (**Linnē Pyr**  
**g3041 g4442**) **9** anantaraM zeSasaptadaNDaiH  
 paripUrNAH sapta kaMsA yeSAM saptadUtAnAM  
 kareSvAsan teSAMeka Agatya mAM sambhASyAvadat,  
 AgacchAhaM tAM kanyAm arthato meSazAvakasya

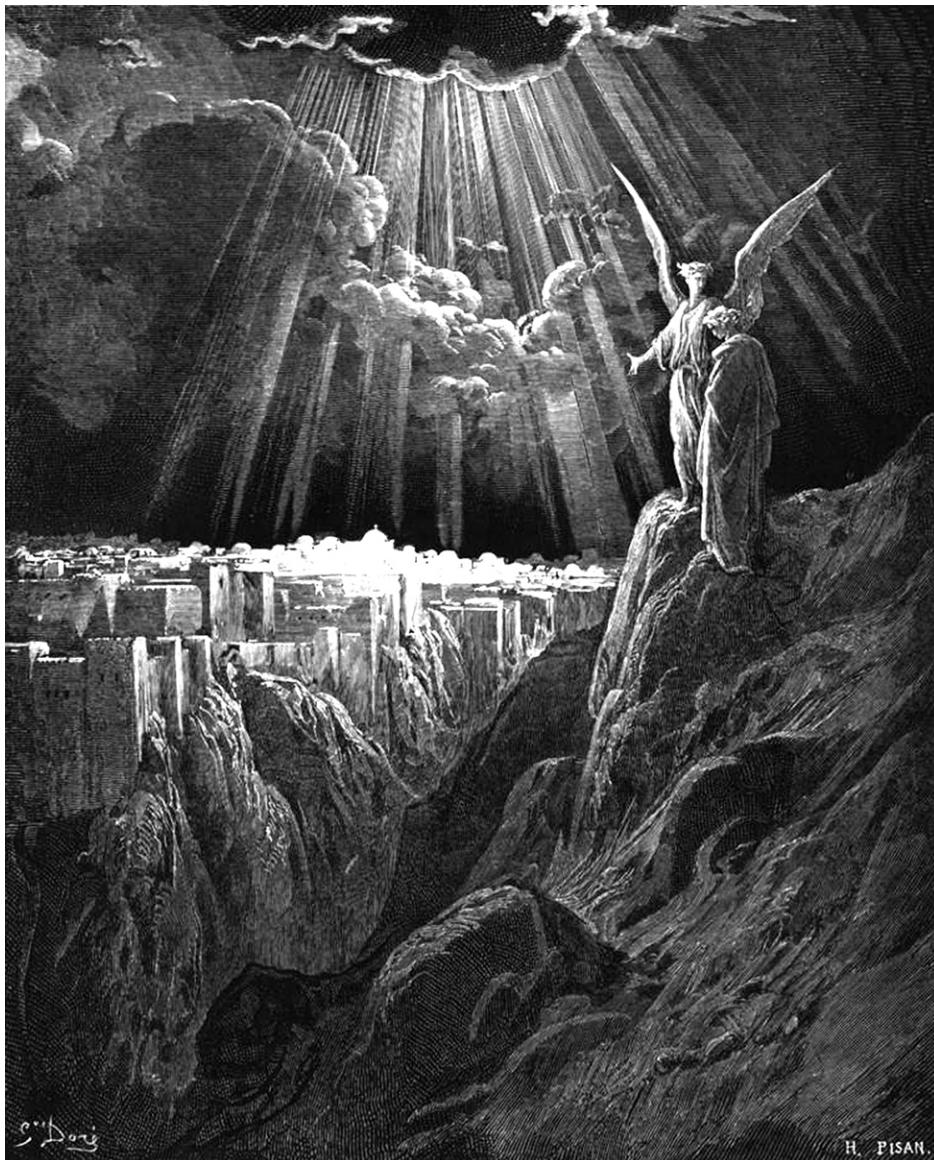
bhAvibhAryyAM tvAM darzayAmi| **10** tataH sa  
AtmAviSTaM mAm atyuccaM mahAparvvatameMka  
nItvezvarasya sannidhitaH svargAd avarohantIM  
yirUzAlamAkhyAM pavitrAM nagarIM darzitavAni| **11** sA  
IzvarIyapratApaviziSTA tasyAstejo mahArgharatnavad  
arthataH sUryyakAntamaNitejastulyaM| **12**  
tasyAH prAcIraM bRhad uccajca tatra dvAdaza  
gopurANI santi tadgopuropari dvAdaza svargadUtA  
vidyante tatra ca dvAdaza nAmAnyarthata  
isrAyelIyAnAM dvAdazavaMzAnAM nAmAni likhitAni|  
**13** pUrvvadizi trINi gopurANI uttaradizi trINi  
gopurANI dakSiNadiSi trINi gopurANI pazcImadizi  
ca trINi gopurANI santi| **14** nagaryyAH prAcIrasya  
dvAdaza mUlAni santi tatra meSAzAvAkasya  
dvAdazapreritAnAM dvAdaza nAmAni likhitAni| **15**  
anaraM nagaryyAstadIyagopurANAM tatprAcIrasya  
ca mApanArthaM mayA sambhASamANasya dUtasya  
kare svarNamaya ekaH parimANadaNDa AsIt| **16**  
nagaryyA AkRtizcaturrasrA tasyA dairghyaprasThe same|  
tataH paraM sa tega parimANadaNDena tAM nagarIM  
parimitavAn tasyAH parimANaM dvAdazahasranalvAH|  
tasyA dairghyaM prastham uccatvajca samAnAni|  
**17** aparaM sa tasyAH prAcIraM parimitavAn tasya  
mAnavAsyArthato dUtasya parimANAnusAratastat  
catuzcatvAriMzadadhikAzatahastaparimitaM | **18**  
tasya prAcIrasya nirmmitiH sUryyakAntamaNibhi  
rnagarI ca nirmmalakAcatulyena zuddhasuvarNena  
nirmmitA| **19** nagaryyAH prAcIrasya mUlAni ca  
sarvvavidhamahArghamaNibhi rbhUSitAni| teSAM

prathamaM bhittimUlaM sUryyakAntasya, dvitIyaM  
 nIlasya, tRtIyaM tAmramaNeH, caturthaM marakatasya,  
**20** paJcamaM vaidUryyasya, SaSThaM zoNaratnasya,  
 saptamaM candrakAntasya, aSTamaM gomedasya,  
 navamaM padmarAgasya, dazamaM lazUnIyasya,  
 ekAdazaM Serojasya, dvAdazaM marTISmaNezcAsti| **21**  
 dvAdazagopurANi dvAdazamuktAbhi rnirmmitAni,  
 ekaikaM gopuram ekaikayA muktayA kRtaM nagaryyA  
 mahAmArgazcAcchakAcavat nirmmalasuvarNena  
 nirmmitaM| **22** tasyA antara ekamapi mandiraM  
 mayA na dRSTA M sataH sarvvazaktimAn prabhuH  
 paramezvaro meSazAvakazca svayaM tasya  
 mandiraM| **23** tasyai nagaryyai dIptidAnArthaM  
 sUryyAcandramasoH prayojanaM nAsti yata Izvarasya  
 pratApastAM dIpayati meSazAvakazca tasyA jyotirasti|  
**24** paritrANaprAptalokanivahAzca tasyA Aloke  
 gamanAgamane kurvvanti pRthivyA rAjAnazca svakIyaM  
 pratApaM gauravaJca tanmadhyam Anayanti| **25**  
 tasyA dvArANI divA kadApi na rotsyante nizApi tatra  
 na bhaviSyati| **26** sarvvajAtInAM gauravapratApau  
 tanmadhyam AneSyete| **27** parantvapavitraM ghRNyakRd  
 anRtakRd vA kimapi tanmadhyaM na pravekSyati  
 meSazAvakasya jIvanapustake yeSAM nAmAni likhitAni  
 kevalaM ta eva pravekSyanti|

**22** anantaraM sa sphatikavat nirmmalam amRtato�asya  
 sroto mAm aurzayat tad Izvarasya meSazAvakasya ca  
 siMhAsanAt nirgacchati| **2** nagaryyA mArgamadhye  
 tasyA nadymAH pArzvayoramRtavRkSA vidyante teSAM  
 dvAdazaphalAni bhavanti, ekaiko vRkSaH pratimAsaM

svaphalaM phalati tadvRkSapatrANi cAnyajAtIyAnAm  
 ArogyajanakAni| **3** aparaM kimapi zApagrastaM puna rna  
 bhaviSyati tasyA madhya Izvarasya meSazAvakasya ca  
 siMhAsanaM sthAsyati tasya dAsAzca taM seviSyante| **4**  
 tasya vadanadarzanaM prApsyanti bhAleSu ca tasya  
 nAma likhitaM bhaviSyati| **5** tadAnIM rAtriH puna rna  
 bhaviSyati yataH prabhuH paramezvarastAn dIpaiSyati  
 te cAnantakAlaM yAvad rAjatvaM kariSyante| (**aiōn**  
**g165)** **6** anantaraM sa mAm avadat, vAkyAnImAni  
 vizvAsyAni satyAni ca, acirAd yai rbhavitavyaM tAni  
 svadAsAn jjApayituM pavitrabhaviSyadvAdinAM  
 prabhuH paramezvaraH svadUtaM preSitavAn| **7**  
 pazyAhaM tUrNam AgacchAmi, etadgranthasya  
 bhaviSyadvAkyAni yaH pAlayati sa eva dhanyaH| **8**  
 yohanaham etAni zrutavAn dRSTavAMzcAsmi zrutvA  
 dRSTvA ca taddarzakadUtasya praNAmArthaM  
 taccaraNaylorantike 'pataM| **9** tataH sa mAm avadat  
 sAvadhAno bhava maivaM kRru, tvayA tava bhrAtRbhi  
 rbhaviSyadvAdibhiretadgranthasthavAkyapAlanakAribhizca  
 sahadAso 'haM| tvam IzvaraM praNama| **10** sa puna  
 rmAm avadat, etadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyAni tvayA  
 na mudrAGkayitavyAni yataH samayo nikaTavartti|  
**11** adharmmAcAra itaH paramapyadharmaM  
 Acaratu, amedhyAcAra itaH paramapyamedhyam  
 Acaratu dharmmAcAra itaH paramapi dharmMam  
 Acaratu pavitrAcArazcetaH paramapi pavitram  
 Acaratu| **12** pazyAhaM tUrNam AgacchAmi,  
 ekaikasmai svakriyAnuyAyiphalaDAnArthaM  
 maddAtavyaphalaM mama samavartti| **13** ahaM

kaH kSazca prathamaH zeSazcAdirantazca| **14**  
 amutavRkSasyAdhikAraprAptyartham dvArai  
 rnagarapravezArthaJca ye tasyAjjAH pAlayanti ta  
 eva dhanyAH| **15** kukkurai rmAyAvibhiH  
 puGgAmibhi rnarahantRbhi rdevArcacakaiH  
 sarvvairanRte prIyamANairanRtAcAribhizca bahiH  
 sthAtavyaM| **16** maNDalISu yuSmabhyameteSAM  
 sAkSyadAnArthaM yIzurahaM svadUtaM preSitavAn,  
 ahameva dAyUdo mUlaM vaMzazca, ahaM  
 tejomayaprabhAtIyatArAsvarUpaH| **17** AtmA kanyA ca  
 kathayataH, tvayAgamyatAM| zrotApi vadatu,  
 AgamyatAmiti| yazca tRSArttaH sa Agacchatu  
 yazcecchati sa vinA mUlyaM jIvanadAyi jalaM gRhlAtu|  
**18** yaH kazcid etadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyAni zRNoti  
 tasmA ahaM sAkSyamidaM dadAmi, kazcid yadyaparaM  
 kimapyeteSu yojayati tarhIzvarogranthe'smin likhitAn  
 daNDAn tasminneva yojayiSyati| **19** yadi ca kazcid  
 etadgranthasthabhaviSyadvAkyebhyaH kimapyapaharati  
 tarhIzvaro granthe 'smin likhitAt jIvanavRkSAT  
 pavitranagarAcca tasyAMzamapahariSyati| **20** etat  
 sAkSyaM yo dadAti sa eva vakti satyam ahaM tUrNam  
 AgacchAmi| tathAstu| prabho yIzo, AgamyatAM bhavatA|  
**21** asmAkaM prabho ryIzukhrISTasyAnugrahaH sarvveSu  
 yuSmAsu varttatAM|Amen|



aparaM svargAd avarohanti pavitra nagarl, arthato navInA yirUzAlamapuri mayA dRSTA,  
sA varAya vibhUSitA kanyeva susajitAslt anantaraM svargAd eSa mahAravo mayA zrutaH  
pazyAyaM mAnavaiH sArddham IzvarasyAvAsaH, sa taiH sArddhaM vatsyati te ca tasya prajA  
bhaviSyanti, Izvarazca svayAM teSAM Izvaro bhUtvA taiH sArddhaM sthAsyati  
prakAzitaM 21:2-3

# Reader's Guide

Harvard-Kyoto at [AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide](http://AionianBible.org/Readers-Guide)

The Aionian Bible republishes public domain and Creative Common Bible texts that are 100% free to copy and print. The original translation is unaltered and notes are added to help your study. The notes show the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies.

Who has the authority to interpret the Bible and examine the underlying Hebrew and Greek words? That is a good question! We read in 1 John 2:27, "*As for you, the anointing which you received from him remains in you, and you do not need for anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you concerning all things, and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, you remain in him.*" Every Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible! Now that does not mean we will all agree. Each of us is still growing in our understanding of the truth. However, it does mean that there is no infallible human or tradition to answer all our questions. Instead the Holy Spirit helps each of us to know the truth and grow closer to God and each other.

The Bible is a library with 66 books in the Protestant Canon. The best way to learn God's word is to read entire books. Read the book of Genesis. Read the book of John. Read the entire Bible library. Topical studies and cross-referencing can be good. However, the safest way to understand context and meaning is to read whole Bible books. Chapter and verse numbers were added for convenience in the 16th century, but unfortunately they can cause the Bible to seem like an encyclopedia. The Aionian Bible is formatted with simple verse numbering, minimal notes, and no cross-referencing in order to encourage the reading of Bible books.

Bible reading must also begin with prayer. Any Christian is qualified to interpret the Bible with God's help. However, this freedom is also a responsibility because without the Holy Spirit we cannot interpret accurately. We read in 1 Corinthians 2:13-14, "*And we speak of these things, not with words taught by human wisdom, but with those taught by the Spirit, comparing spiritual things with spiritual things. Now the natural person does not receive the things of the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.*" So we cannot understand in our natural self, but we can with God's help through prayer.

The Holy Spirit is the best writer and he uses literary devices such as introductions, conclusions, paragraphs, and metaphors. He also writes various genres including historical narrative, prose, and poetry. So Bible study must spiritually discern and understand literature. Pray, read, observe, interpret, and apply. Finally, "*Do your best to present yourself approved by God, a worker who does not need to be ashamed, properly handling the word of truth.*" 2 Timothy 2:15. "*God has granted to us his precious and exceedingly great promises; that through these you may become partakers of the divine nature, having escaped from the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yes, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply moral excellence; and in moral excellence, knowledge; and in knowledge, self-control; and in self-control patience; and in patience godliness; and in godliness brotherly affection; and in brotherly affection, love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful to the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ,*" 2 Peter 1:4-8.

# Glossary

Harvard-Kyoto at [AionianBible.org/Glossary](http://AionianBible.org/Glossary)

The Aionian Bible un-translates and instead transliterates eleven special words to help us better understand the extent of God's love for individuals and all mankind, and the nature of afterlife destinies. The original translation is unaltered and a note is added to 64 Old Testament and 201 New Testament verses. Compare the meanings below to the Strong's Concordance and Glossary definitions.

## **Abyssos** g12

Greek: proper noun, place

Usage: 9 times in 3 books, 6 chapters, and 9 verses

Meaning:

Temporary prison for special fallen angels such as Apollyon, the Beast, and Satan.

## **aidios** g126

Greek: adjective

Usage: 2 times in Romans 1:20 and Jude 6

Meaning:

Lasting, enduring forever, eternal.

## **aiōn** g165

Greek: noun

Usage: 127 times in 22 books, 75 chapters, and 102 verses

Meaning:

A lifetime or time period with a beginning and end, an era, an age, the completion of which is beyond human perception, but known only to God the creator of the aiōns, Hebrews 1:2. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

## **aiōnios** g166

Greek: adjective

Usage: 71 times in 19 books, 44 chapters, and 69 verses

Meaning:

From start to finish, pertaining to the age, lifetime, entirety, complete, or even consummate. Never meaning simple endless or infinite chronological time in Koine Greek usage. Read Dr. Heleen Keizer and Ramelli and Konstan for proofs.

## **eleēsē** g1653

Greek: verb, aorist tense, active voice, subjunctive mood, 3rd person singular

Usage: 1 time in this conjugation, Romans 11:32

Meaning:

To have pity on, to show mercy. Typically, the subjunctive mood indicates possibility, not certainty. However, a subjunctive in a purpose clause is a resulting action as certain as the causal action. The subjunctive in a purpose clause functions as an indicative, not an optative. Thus, the grand conclusion of grace theology in Romans 11:32 must be clarified. God's mercy on all is not a possibility, but a certainty. See [ntgreek.org](http://ntgreek.org).

**Geenna** g1067

Greek: proper noun, place

Usage: 12 times in 4 books, 7 chapters, and 12 verses

Meaning:

Valley of Hinnom, Jerusalem's trash dump, a place of ruin, destruction, and judgment in this life, or the next, though not eternal to Jesus' audience.

**Hadēs** g86

Greek: proper noun, place

Usage: 11 times in 5 books, 9 chapters, and 11 verses

Meaning:

Synonomous with Sheol, though in New Testament usage Hades is the temporal place of punishment for deceased unbelieving mankind, distinct from Paradise for deceased believers.

**Limnē Pyr** g3041 g4442

Greek: proper noun, place

Usage: Phrase 5 times in the New Testament

Meaning:

Lake of Fire, final punishment for those not named in the Book of Life, prepared for the Devil and his angels, Matthew 25:41.

**Sheol** h7585

Hebrew: proper noun, place

Usage: 66 times in 17 books, 50 chapters, and 64 verses

Meaning:

The grave or temporal afterlife world of both the righteous and unrighteous, believing and unbelieving, until the general resurrection.

**Tartaroō** g5020

Greek: proper noun, place

Usage: 1 time in 2 Peter 2:4

Meaning:

Temporary prison for particular fallen angels awaiting final judgment.

# Glossary +

[AionianBible.org/Bibles/Sanskrit---Harvard-Kyoto-Script/Noted](http://AionianBible.org/Bibles/Sanskrit---Harvard-Kyoto-Script/Noted)

Glossary references are below. Strong's Hebrew and Greek number notes are added to 64 Old Testament and 201 New Testament verses. Questioned verse translations do not contain Aionian Glossary words and may wrongly imply *eternal* or *Hell*. \* The note placement is skipped or adjusted for verses with non-standard numbering.

## **Abyssos**

lUkaH 8:31  
romiNaH 10:7  
prakAzitaM 9:1  
prakAzitaM 9:2  
prakAzitaM 9:11  
prakAzitaM 11:7  
prakAzitaM 17:8  
prakAzitaM 20:1  
prakAzitaM 20:3

preritAH 3:21  
preritAH 15:18  
romiNaH 1:25  
romiNaH 9:5  
romiNaH 11:36  
romiNaH 12:2  
romiNaH 16:27  
1 karinthinaH 1:20  
1 karinthinaH 2:6  
1 karinthinaH 2:7  
1 karinthinaH 2:8  
1 karinthinaH 3:18  
1 karinthinaH 8:13  
1 karinthinaH 10:11  
2 karinthinaH 4:4  
2 karinthinaH 9:9  
2 karinthinaH 11:31  
gAlAtinaH 1:4  
gAlAtinaH 1:5  
iphiSiNaH 1:21  
iphiSiNaH 2:2  
iphiSiNaH 2:7  
iphiSiNaH 3:9  
iphiSiNaH 3:11  
iphiSiNaH 3:21  
iphiSiNaH 6:12  
philipinaH 4:20  
kalasinaH 1:26  
1 tlmathiyaH 1:17  
1 tlmathiyaH 6:17  
2 tlmathiyaH 4:10  
2 tlmathiyaH 4:18  
tlItaH 2:12  
ibriNaH 1:2  
ibriNaH 1:8  
ibriNaH 5:6  
ibriNaH 6:5  
ibriNaH 6:20  
ibriNaH 7:17  
ibriNaH 7:21  
ibriNaH 7:24  
ibriNaH 7:28  
ibriNaH 9:26  
ibriNaH 11:3  
ibriNaH 13:8  
ibriNaH 13:21  
1 pitaraH 1:23

1 pitaraH 1:25  
1 pitaraH 4:11  
1 pitaraH 5:11  
2 pitaraH 3:18  
1 yohanaH 2:17  
2 yohanaH 1:2  
yihUdAH 1:13  
yihUdAH 1:25  
prakAzitaM 1:6  
prakAzitaM 1:18  
prakAzitaM 4:9  
prakAzitaM 4:10  
prakAzitaM 5:13  
prakAzitaM 7:12  
prakAzitaM 10:6  
prakAzitaM 11:15  
prakAzitaM 14:11  
prakAzitaM 15:7  
prakAzitaM 19:3  
prakAzitaM 20:10  
prakAzitaM 22:5

## **aīdios**

romiNaH 1:20  
yihUdAH 1:6

## **aiōn**

mathiH 12:32  
mathiH 13:22  
mathiH 13:39  
mathiH 13:40  
mathiH 13:49  
mathiH 21:19  
mathiH 24:3  
mathiH 28:20  
mArkaH 3:29  
mArkaH 4:19  
mArkaH 10:30  
mArkaH 11:14  
lUkaH 1:33  
lUkaH 1:55  
lUkaH 1:70  
lUkaH 16:8  
lUkaH 18:30  
lUkaH 20:34  
lUkaH 20:35  
yohanaH 4:14  
yohanaH 6:51  
yohanaH 6:58  
yohanaH 8:35  
yohanaH 8:51  
yohanaH 8:52  
yohanaH 9:32  
yohanaH 10:28  
yohanaH 11:26  
yohanaH 12:34  
yohanaH 13:8  
yohanaH 14:16

## **aiōnios**

mathiH 18:8  
mathiH 19:16  
mathiH 19:29  
mathiH 25:41  
mathiH 25:46  
mArkaH 3:29  
mArkaH 10:17  
mArkaH 10:30  
lUkaH 10:25  
lUkaH 16:9  
lUkaH 18:18  
lUkaH 18:30  
yohanaH 3:15  
yohanaH 3:16  
yohanaH 3:36  
yohanaH 4:14  
yohanaH 4:36  
yohanaH 5:24  
yohanaH 5:39  
yohanaH 6:27  
yohanaH 6:40  
yohanaH 6:47  
yohanaH 6:54  
yohanaH 6:68

yohanaH 10:28  
yohanaH 12:25  
yohanaH 12:50  
yohanaH 17:2  
yohanaH 17:3  
preritAH 13:46  
preritAH 13:48  
romiNaH 2:7  
romiNaH 5:21  
romiNaH 6:22  
romiNaH 6:23  
romiNaH 16:25  
romiNaH 16:26  
2 karinthinaH 4:17  
2 karinthinaH 4:18  
2 karinthinaH 5:1  
gAlAtinaH 6:8  
2 thiSalanIkinaH 1:9  
2 thiSalanIkinaH 2:16  
1 tImathiyaH 1:16  
1 tImathiyaH 6:12  
1 tImathiyaH 6:16  
1 tImathiyaH 6:19  
2 tImathiyaH 1:9  
2 tImathiyaH 2:10  
tItaH 1:2  
tItaH 3:7  
philomonaH 1:15  
ibriNaH 5:9  
ibriNaH 6:2  
ibriNaH 9:12  
ibriNaH 9:14  
ibriNaH 9:15  
ibriNaH 13:20  
1 pitaraH 5:10  
2 pitaraH 1:11  
1 yohanaH 1:2  
1 yohanaH 2:25  
1 yohanaH 3:15  
1 yohanaH 5:11  
1 yohanaH 5:13  
1 yohanaH 5:20  
yihUdAH 1:7  
yihUdAH 1:21  
prakAzitaM 14:6

**eleēsē**  
romiNaH 11:32

**Geenna**

mathiH 5:22  
mathiH 5:29  
mathiH 5:30  
mathiH 10:28  
mathiH 18:9  
mathiH 23:15  
mathiH 23:33

mArkaH 9:43  
mArkaH 9:45  
mArkaH 9:47  
lUkaH 12:5  
yAkUbaH 3:6

**Hadēs**

mathiH 11:23  
mathiH 16:18  
lUkaH 10:15  
lUkaH 16:23  
preritAH 2:27  
preritAH 2:31  
1 karinthinaH 15:55  
prakAzitaM 1:18  
prakAzitaM 6:8  
prakAzitaM 20:13  
prakAzitaM 20:14

**Limnē Pyr**

prakAzitaM 19:20  
prakAzitaM 20:10  
prakAzitaM 20:14  
prakAzitaM 20:15  
prakAzitaM 21:8

**Sheol**

Genesis 37:35  
Genesis 42:38  
Genesis 44:29  
Genesis 44:31  
Numbers 16:30  
Numbers 16:33  
Deuteronomy 32:22  
1 Samuel 2:6  
2 Samuel 22:6  
1 Kings 2:6  
1 Kings 2:9  
Job 7:9  
Job 11:8  
Job 14:13  
Job 17:13  
Job 17:16  
Job 21:13  
Job 24:19  
Job 26:6  
Psalms 6:5  
Psalms 9:17  
Psalms 16:10  
Psalms 18:5  
Psalms 30:3  
Psalms 31:17  
Psalms 49:14  
Psalms 49:15  
Psalms 55:15  
Psalms 86:13  
Psalms 88:3

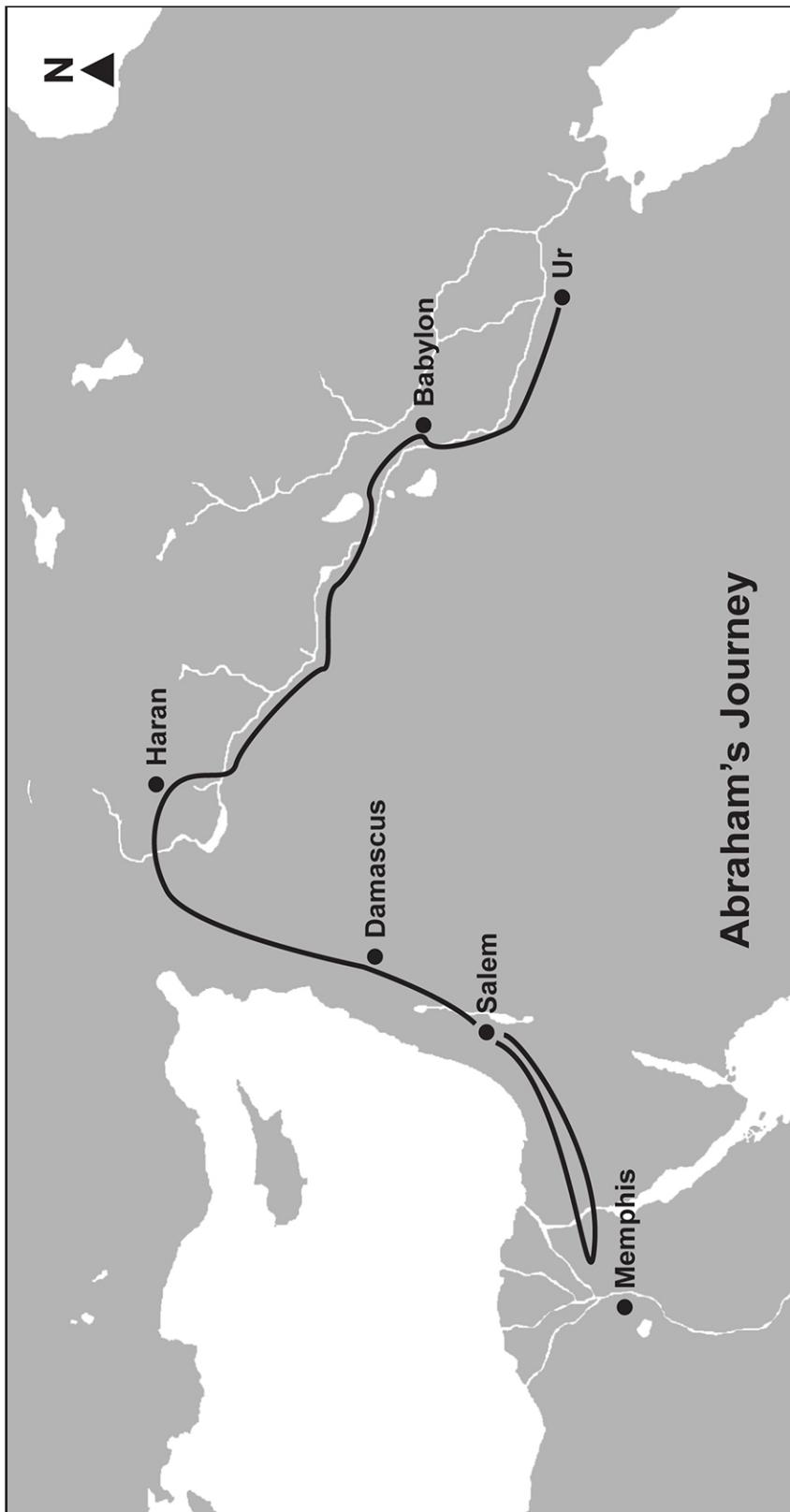
Psalms 89:48  
Psalms 116:3  
Psalms 139:8  
Psalms 141:7  
Proverbs 1:12  
Proverbs 5:5  
Proverbs 7:27  
Proverbs 9:18  
Proverbs 15:11  
Proverbs 15:24  
Proverbs 23:14  
Proverbs 27:20  
Proverbs 30:16  
Ecclesiastes 9:10  
Song of Solomon 8:6  
Isaiah 5:14  
Isaiah 7:11  
Isaiah 14:9  
Isaiah 14:11  
Isaiah 14:15  
Isaiah 28:15  
Isaiah 28:18  
Isaiah 38:10  
Isaiah 38:18  
Isaiah 57:9  
Ezekiel 31:15  
Ezekiel 31:16  
Ezekiel 31:17  
Ezekiel 32:21  
Ezekiel 32:27  
Hosea 13:14  
Amos 9:2  
Jonah 2:2  
Habakkuk 2:5

**Tartaroō**

2 pitaraH 2:4

**Questioned**

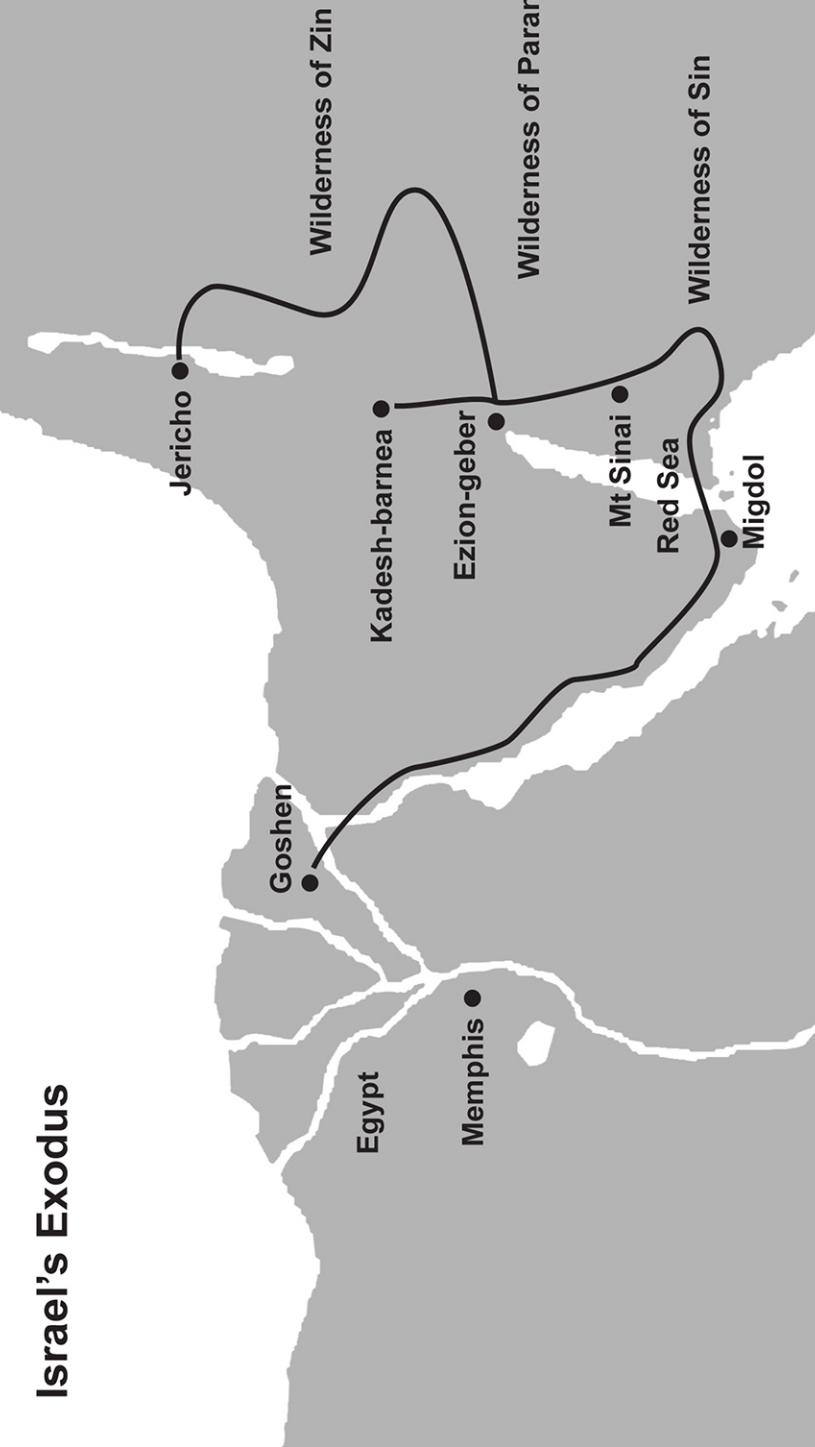
None yet noted



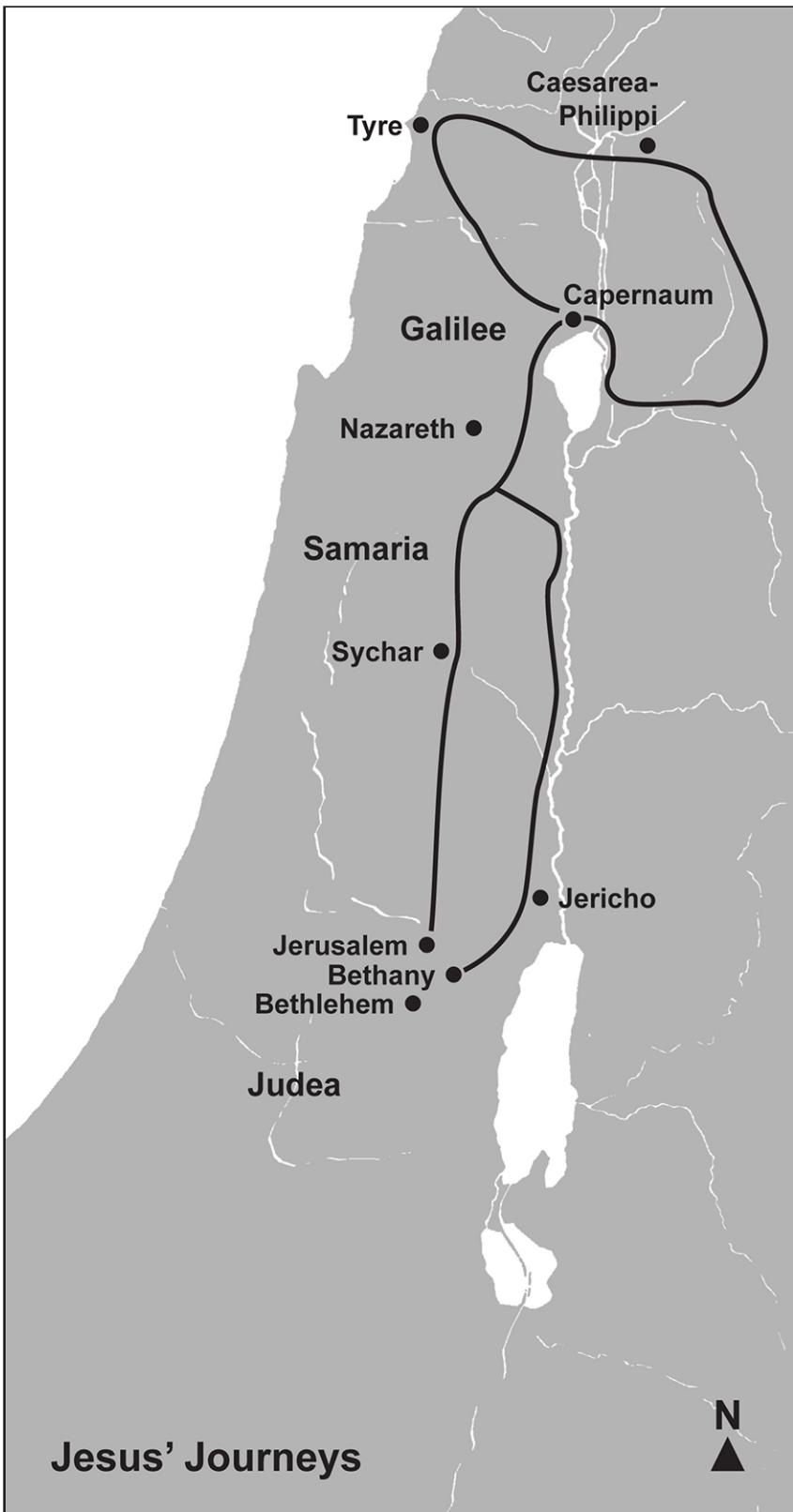
vizvAseriebiAhlm AhUtaH san AJJAM gRhiNA yasya sthAnasyAdhikArastena p/Aptav/yastat sthAnAM prasthitavAn kintu prasthAnasamaye kka yAmlii nAjAnAt - ibiNaH 11:8

## Israel's Exodus

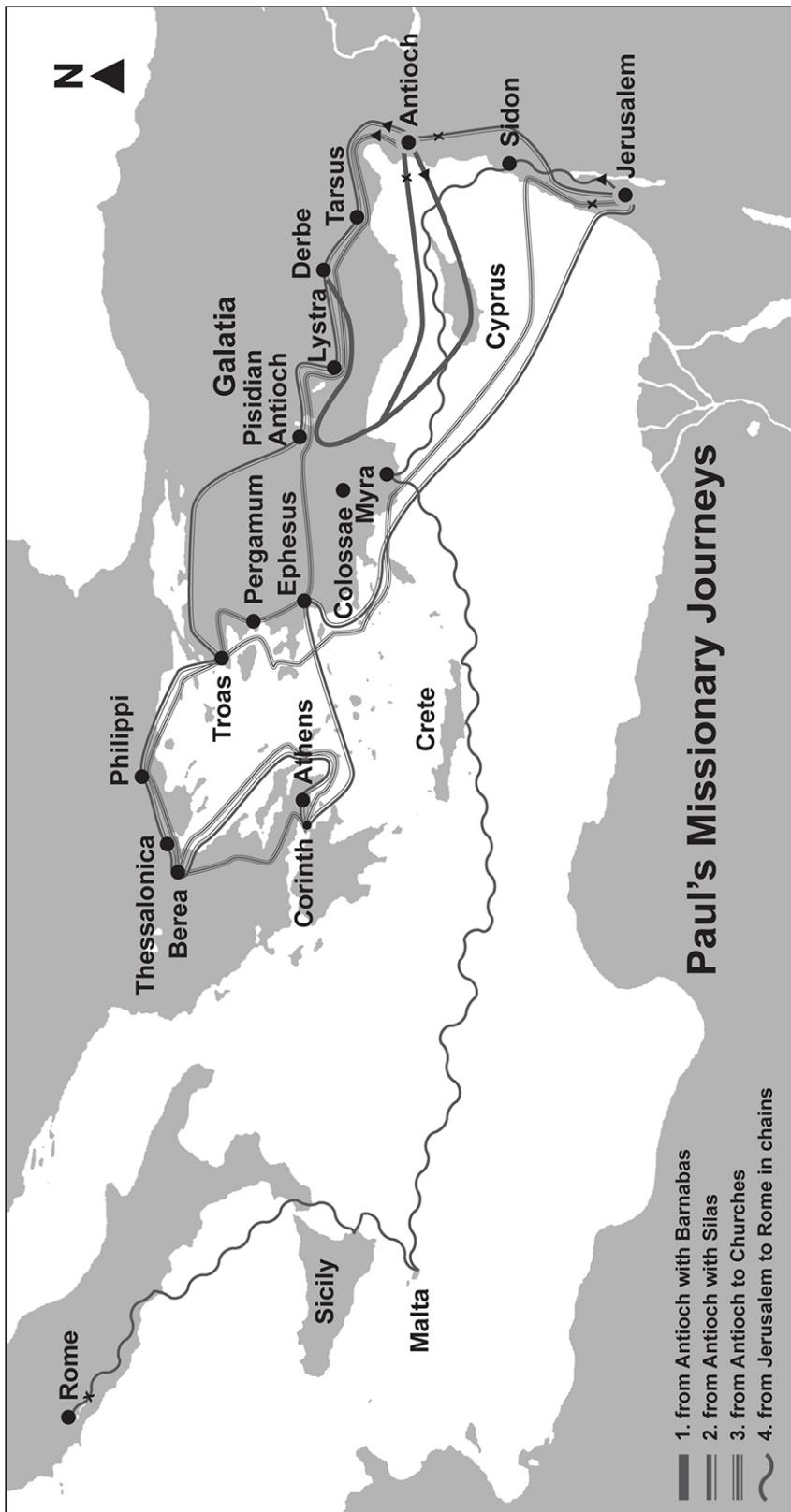
N ▲



"When Pharaoh had let the people go, God didn't lead them by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, 'Lest perhaps the people change their minds when they see war, and they return to Egypt'" Exodus 13:17



yato manuSyaputraH seyyo bhavium nAgataH sevAM kartAM tathAnekeSAM paritANasya mUjyartUpasvapriANA M dAtuJcAgataH - mArkaH 10:45



## Paul's Missionary Journeys

1. from Antioch with Barnabas
2. from Antioch with Silas
3. from Antioch to Churches
4. from Jerusalem to Rome in chains

Izvāro nijaputramadhi yaM susaMvAdāM bhaviSjadvAdibhi rāhammagraanthte pratirutavAn tam susaMvAdāM pracaAyitūM  
pRthakkRta AhUJaH preñfazca prabho ry ZukhriSTasya sevako yaH paulaH - romInaH 1:1

## **Creation 4004 B.C.**

- Adam and Eve created  
Tubal-cain forges metal
- Enoch walks with God
- Methuselah dies at age 969
- God floods the Earth
- Tower of Babel thwarted
- Abraham sojourns to Canaan
- Jacob moves to Egypt
- Moses leads Exodus from Egypt
- Gideon judges Israel
- Ruth embraces the God of Israel
- David installed as King
- King Solomon builds the Temple
- Elijah defeats Baal's prophets
- Jonah preaches to Nineveh
- Assyrians conquer Israelites
- King Josiah reforms Judah
- Babylonians capture Judah
- Persians conquer Babylonians
- Cyrus frees Jews, rebuilds Temple
- Nehemiah rebuilds the wall
- Malachi prophesies the Messiah
- Greeks conquer Persians
- Seleucids conquer Greeks
- Hebrew Bible translated to Greek
- Maccabees defeat Seleucids
- Romans subject Judea
- Herod the Great rules Judea**

**Jesus Christ born 4 B.C.**  
(The Annals of the World, James Usher)

## **New Heavens and Earth**

- Christ returns for his people
- Jim Elliot martyrdom in Ecuador
- John Williams reaches Polynesia
- Zinzendorf leads Moravian mission
- Japanese kill 40,000 Christians
- Jesuits reach Mexico
- Martin Luther leads Reformation
- Gutenberg prints first Bible
- Franciscans reach Sumatra
- Ramon Llull trains missionaries
- Crusades tarnish the church
- The Great Schism
- Adalbert martyrdom in Prussia
- Bulgarian Prince Boris converts
- Boniface reaches Germany
- Alopen reaches China
- Longinus reaches Alodia / Sudan
- Saint Patrick reaches Ireland
- Carthage ratifies Bible Canon
- Ulfila reaches Goth / Romania
- Nicæa proclaims God is Trinity
- Denis reaches Paris, France
- Tertullian writes Christian literature
- Titus destroys the Jewish Temple
- Paul imprisoned in Rome, Italy
- Thomas reaches Malabar, India
- Peter reaches Gentile Cornelius
- Holy Spirit empowers the Church**

(Wikipedia, Timeline of Christian missions)

**Resurrected 33 A.D.**

<b>What are we?</b>	▶ Genesis 1:26 - 2:3	Mankind is created in God's image, male and female He created us
<b>How are we sinful?</b>	▶ Romans 5:12-19	Sin entered the world through Adam and then death through sin
		<b>When are we?</b> ▼
<b>Where are we?</b>		Innocence Fallen Glory
	Eternity Past Creation 4004 B.C.	Fall to sin No Law 1500 B.C. Christ 33 A.D. Church Age Kingdom Age
God	Father John 10:30 God's perfect fellowship	1 Timothy 6:16 Living in unapproachable light John 8:58 Pre-incarnate Psalm 139:7 Everywhere Genesis 1:31 God's perfect fellowship with Adam in The Garden of Eden
	Son	John 1:14 Incarnate John 14:17 Living in believers
Holy Spirit	Living	Epistles 2:1-5 Serving the Savior or Satan on Earth Luke 16:22 Blessed in Paradise
Mankind	Deceased believing	Luke 16:23, Revelation 20:5-13 Punished in Hades until the final judgment
	Deceased unbelieving	Hebrews 1:14 Serving mankind at God's command
Who are we?	Holy	2 Peter 2:4, Jude 6 Imprisoned in Tartarus
	Imprisoned	Revelation 20:13 Thalaasa
	Fugitive	Matthew 25:41 Revelation 20:10
Angels	First Beast	Lake of Fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels
	False Prophet	Revelation 19:20 Lake of Fire
	Satan	Revelation 20:2 Abyss
<b>Why are we?</b>	▶ Romans 11:25-36, Ephesian 2:7	For God has bound all over to disobedience in order to show mercy to all

# Destiny

Harvard-Kyoto at [AionianBible.org/Destiny](http://AionianBible.org/Destiny)

The Aionian Bible shows the location of eleven special Greek and Hebrew Aionian Glossary words to help us better understand God's love for individuals and for all mankind, and the nature of after-life destinies. The underlying Hebrew and Greek words typically translated as *Hell* show us that there are not just two after-life destinies, Heaven or Hell. Instead, there are a number of different locations, each with different purposes, different durations, and different inhabitants. Locations include 1) Old Testament *Sheol* and New Testament *Hadēs*, 2) *Geenna*, 3) *Tartaroō*, 4) *Abyssos*, 5) *Limnē Pyr*, 6) *Paradise*, 7) *The New Heaven*, and 8) *The New Earth*. So there is reason to review our conclusions about the destinies of redeemed mankind and fallen angels.

The key observation is that fallen angels will be present at the final judgment, 2 Peter 2:4 and Jude 6. Traditionally, we understand the separation of the Sheep and the Goats at the final judgment to divide believing from unbelieving mankind, Matthew 25:31-46 and Revelation 20:11-15. However, the presence of fallen angels alternatively suggests that Jesus is separating redeemed mankind from the fallen angels. We do know that Jesus is the helper of mankind and not the helper of the Devil, Hebrews 2. We also know that Jesus has atoned for the sins of all mankind, both believer and unbeliever alike, 1 John 2:1-2. Deceased believers are rewarded in Paradise, Luke 23:43, while unbelievers are punished in Hades as the story of Lazarus makes plain, Luke 16:19-31. Yet less commonly known, the punishment of this selfish man and all unbelievers is before the final judgment, is temporal, and is punctuated when Hades is evacuated, Revelation 20:13. So is there hope beyond Hades for unbelieving mankind? Jesus promised, "*the gates of Hades will not prevail*," Matthew 16:18. Paul asks, "*Hades where is your victory?*" 1 Corinthians 15:55. John wrote, "*Hades gives up*," Revelation 20:13.

Jesus comforts us saying, "*Do not be afraid*," because he holds the keys to *unlock* death and Hades, Revelation 1:18. Yet too often our *Good News* sounds like a warning to "*be afraid*" because Jesus holds the keys to *lock* Hades! Wow, we have it backwards! Hades will be evacuated! And to guarantee hope, once emptied, Hades is thrown into the Lake of Fire, never needed again, Revelation 20:14.

Finally, we read that anyone whose name is not written in the Book of Life is thrown into the Lake of Fire, the second death, with no exit ever mentioned or promised, Revelation 21:1-8. So are those evacuated from Hades then, "*out of the frying pan, into the fire?*" Certainly, the Lake of Fire is the destiny of the Goats. But, do not be afraid. Instead, read the Bible's explicit mention of the purpose of the Lake of Fire and the identity of the Goats, "*Then he will say also to those on the left hand, 'Depart from me, you cursed, into the consummate fire which is prepared for... the devil and his angels,'*" Matthew 25:41. Bad news for the Devil. Good news for all mankind!

Faith is not a pen to write your own name in the Book of Life. Instead, faith is the glasses to see that the love of Christ for all mankind has already written our names in Heaven. Jesus said, "*You did not choose me, but I chose you*," John 15:16. Though unbelievers will suffer regrettable punishment in Hades, redeemed mankind will never enter the Lake of Fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. And as God promised, all mankind will worship Christ together forever, Philippians 2:9-11.



## World Nations

ato yUyAM prayAya sanvadezlyAn zISyAn kRVA pituH putrasya pavitrasyAtmarazca rAmA tAnavagAhayata; aham yuSmAn yadyadAdizzaM tadapi pAlayitum tAnupAdizata -  
mathilH 28:19